

Dictionary
*Di*ctionarium Rusticum & Urbanicum :

O R, A

DICTIONARY

Of all Sorts of

Country Affairs, Handicraft, Trading, and Merchandizing.

Containing more particularly

The whole Art of Gardening, viz. Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Transplanting, Salleting, &c. with the Names, Descriptions, and Uses, of all kinds of Plants, Flowers, and Fruits.

The Raising and Ordering of all manner of Forest and Fruit-Trees, and Dwarfs.

Agriculture in the various Parts of it, and the modern Improvements made therein.

The Gentleman's Recreation; or the Arts of Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Fowling, Ferreting, Cock-fighting, &c. including (besides the several Animals) the Tackling, Nets, and different Instruments used therein.

The Breeding, Feeding, and Managing of all sorts of Cattle,

as also of Bees, Poultry, and Singing-Birds; with all their respective Diseases, and Cures.

The preparing of all Sorts of English Liquors, common Eatables and Drinkables; with the several parts of Country Housewifry.

The Digging, Refining, &c. of Minerals; Salt, and Sugar-Works; and the Arts of making Brick, Birdlime, Gunpowder, Shot, &c.

Merchandizing, Trading, and Handicraft Terms and Instruments.

The Produce, Manufactory, &c. of the Counties of England, and of Foreign Parts.

The ancient Customs, and natural Rarities of England.

Illustrated with Cuts of all sorts of Nets, Traps, Engines, &c.

L O N D O N: Printed for A. and J. Churchill, at the Black-Swan, in Pater-Noster Row, and John Taylor at the Ship, in St. Paul's Church-Yard, 1704.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

HAVING for some Years past been engaged in this Undertaking, my first Business was to procure all such Books, as were of Use and Authority relating thereunto in any Language; and wherein the common Assistances have fail'd, I have not been wanting to have recourse to Libraries, and some particular Studies, in order to supply the Defect; and then having ranged the whole in the method of the annexed Catalogue, I proceeded to take out of them whatever was fit for my Purpose, and digested it into this Alphabetical order, for the Ease and Conveniency of the Reader, who otherwise must have found it very Expensive to procure the many Tracts and single Pieces that occur herein, as well as very Troublesome to peruse them, by reason of the frequent Repetitions of things by different Authors, and in different Languages, according to the Subjects they have successively treated of: And as for any Experiments that are nice and singular, I have endeavour'd to get all the little Tracts that were Writ by the Curious upon such Occasions; and for the most part, and so far forth as was consistent with my Design, inserted them without any Abridgment or Castration.

It would be exceeding tedious to give an Account of all the particular Subjects contained herein, and swell the Preface far beyond the common Bounds; however, some of the principal Things shall be hinted at, and that shall serve to illustrate the scope of the whole Design.

The PREFACE.

The Art of Gardening, which comprehends Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Transplanting, Salleting, &c. is of late Years vastly improved, and so much in esteem by Persons of all Ranks, that any thing relating to it might be thought acceptable, much more all the particular Branches thereof, according to the best Methods, together with a Description of the several Tools and Instruments that are used therein: The planting, Ordering, and whatever appertains to Forest, Fruit and Dwarf Trees, are amply inserted from the Accounts and Writings of the most experienced and judicious Authors; so are the Names, Descriptions, and Uses, of all sorts of Plants, Flowers, Fruits, &c.

Agriculture has been much in vogue in England of late Times; and the Art and Industry of Man having found out Improvements suitable to the great variety of Lands, and different Soils we have, no Pains have been omitted in finding out, and ranging of them under proper Heads, as well as the Traps and Engines for destructive Vermine, Tools and Instruments used in Husbandry, the several branches whereof are here comprehended.

I presume, there can be nothing of any Moment overlook'd here relating to Horses, whether as to their Breeding, Choice, Management, Age, Diseases, and Cures, the Receipts for which I have the Approbation of such as may justly be allowed to have been the most competent Judges; you have likewise the several parts that make up the Accoutrements of an Horse; and we have not only been particular in what relates to this Animal, but also to the Management of all other Beasts of common use to Mankind, I mean Bulls, Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Swine, &c. the respective Heads of which we cannot pretend to nominate in this place.

Profit and Pleasure usually go together, but that we might carry on the Design as far as we could towards the compleating of it, we have made a narrow inspection into those parts that are purely pleasurable; we have endeavour'd to take in all the Terms which belong to Hunting, Hawking, Fishing, Fowling, Ferret-
ing

The P R E F A C E.

ing, &c. described the several Creatures made use of, and that are the objects of these Recreations, with the Tackle and respective Instruments, such as Gins, Nets, &c. which are drawn and cut under their proper Heads for the easier understanding of them. And, in general, all imaginable Care has been taken to oblige the Sportsman, and nothing, that we know of, let slip, that appertained to Rural Exercises; among which we might have named Cock Fighting, and the Breeding of Game-Cocks: Neither have we forgot any thing material in respect to the meaner (tho' more useful) Poultry of the Dunghil, such as Hens, Geese, Ducks, &c. But for other Birds, they come not much within the Compass of our Design, and therefore are not taken notice of, only there's nothing that belongs to Singing Birds, but what is carefully inserted under the Name of each Bird.

The Bee is a little Insect of most excellent Use, and admirable Industry; and as there are several Tracts extant relating to them, we have been at the pains to consult them, and digested into this Work all that was pertinent, relating to this Animal, whether as to the Breeding, Hiving, Driving, Stinging, Swarming, and Preserving of them, in the several Circumstances of the same.

We have described several excellent Engines, I might instance in divers sorts of Mills, and others: I shall not launch into the curious Arts of Japanning, &c. The Preparing of several Sorts of English Liquors, according to their respective Denominations, as also common Eatables and Drinkables, and the Business of a Country Housewife, have by no means been overlooked by us.

If after this, we should descend into the Bowels of the Earth, and look after the Minerals thereof, you are here taught how to Dig, Prepare, and Order Tin, Lead, Copper, Allum, Copperas, Antimony, Coal, Culm, &c. You may learn how to prepare several Sorts of Earth; the Terms, Methods and Instruments of Salt
and

The PREFACE.

and Sugar-making; the manner of making Brick, Bird-Lime, Gunpowder, Shot, &c. and a multitude of other things are here explained. And because we have not entirely confined our selves to Rural Affairs, for a further Improvement and Illustration of the whole Undertaking, there are no material Terms and Matters relating to Mechanism, Merchandize, and Handicraft, that have escaped Observation.

Weights and Measures ever were in use and esteem in all Nations; and therefore, so far as they relate to common Solids, or Liquids, they are here carefully noted.

The Produce of the several Months of the Year, with what is to be done therein with respect to Husbandry, Gardening, and other Affairs, is what most Persons, who have Writ of things of this nature, have thought fit to take notice of, and therefore cannot miss a place in this Work.

The reason, why the several Counties of the Kingdom are described under their respective Names, is, because of the Growth, Product, and Commodities of them; and the same will serve for bringing in the other Countries of the World, which would have been a very improper Work, but upon that very Account. And because it may serve as well for some sort of Imbellishment as Information, to intersperse here and there (as they occur in the Alphabet) the several ancient Customs, and natural Rarities of England, with the best Explanation that could be met of them, it was not with little Labour that they were collected from Law-Dictionaryes, and other proper Materials, whereof you have an entire Catalogue hereunto subjoined, to which the Reader is referred; and in the perusal of which, I have no reason to doubt of his being very well satisfy'd with the Endeavours that have been used to make this a perfect and compleat Undertaking.

NOV

A

A CATALOGUE of some of the Books made use of in this Work.

Gardening.

Mons. Quinteny of Garden-
ing. Fol.
Mr. London and Mr. Wife
of Gardening. 8vo.
Worlidge's Art of Garden-
ing. 8vo.
English Gardener. 4to.
Evelyns French Gardener. 120.
Gilbert Florists, Vade Mecum
in 120.
Treatise of Wall-Fruit. 4to.
Rheas, Flora, Ceres & Pomo-
na. Fol.
Blake's Art of Gardening. 4to
Hills Art of Gardening. 4to.
Evelyns Kallén. Hortense. 8vo.
Mrs. Ives way of ordering
Juyflowers and double Stocks
4to.
B. of Herefordshire Orchards.
John Foster of planting Pota-
toes.
William Lawsons Orchard
and Garden.
Hughes's Flower-Garden.
With Extracts from all the An-
cients and Moderns, in Lat.
Ital. French, Dutch, &c.
Forest and Fruit-Trees.
Evelyns Sylva, last Edit. Fol.
Cook of Forest Trees. 4to.

Langford of Fruit Trees. 8vo.
Bacon's Natural History. Fol.
Legender of Fruit Trees.
Comelyn of Orange and Le-
mon Trees.
A Treatise about Sowing and
Setting Nuts, Fruits, &c.
and the Diseases of Trees.
The manner of setting Trees af-
ter Godfrey Of Palladium.
A Treatise of N. Pollard, of
the time of Sowing or Setting
of Trees, disposing of Place,
mending of Earth, &c. and
how to Graft.
John Smith's Advertisement to
unexperienced Planters.
Rich of planting Trees for
Timber and Fuel.
Brewing, and making all
forts of Wines.
Worlledge's Vinetum Britan-
nicum.
Compleat Planter and Cyderist.
8vo.
New Art of Brewing. 120.
To make all sorts of English
Wines. 120.
Several ways to preserve Wines,
by G. Ryde.
William Turner of the nature
and property of Wines used in
England.

Horses

CATALOGUE.

Horfes, Oxen, Sheep, Swine,
and all forts of Cattle.

*Monsieur Solesells Compleat
Horseman.* Fol.

— *Abridg'd, in 8vo.*

*De Grayes Compleat Horse-
man.* 4to.

Markham's Works. 4to.

— *Master-piece.* 4to.

— *Perfect Farrier.* 8vo.

Gentleman's Jockey. 8vo

Mascall of Cattle. 8vo.

Lambard of Cattle. 8vo.

Almond's Compleat Farrier.

*Recreations for Gentlemen,
&c. in the Country.*

Latham's Falconry, best Ed.

*Blom's Gentleman's Recrea-
tion.* Fol.

Gentlemans Recreations. 8vo.

Anglers Vade Mecum. 8vo.

Walton's Compl. Angler. 8vo.

*Markam's Hungers Prevention,
or Art of Fowling.* 8vo.

*The Book of Hunting, or the
Master of the Game, Dedic.
to H.* 4.

How to Store a Dove-house. Fol.

John Caius of Engl. Dogs. 4to.

A Jewel for Gentry.

*Dr. Stevens of Labour and Re-
creations proper for each
Month.*

*T. Gentleman of the Fishing
Trade.*

*Rob. Hitchcocks New-Years-
Gift about Fishing.*

The Art of Husbandry.

Tassars Husbandry. 4to.

The Country Farm. Fol.

Mascall of Traps and Engines.

*Worlidge's Systema Agricul-
turae.* Fol.

— *2d Part.* 8vo.

Rusden of Bees. 8vo.

Geddes of Bees. 8vo.

*Evelyn's Philosoph. Discourse
of Earth.*

*Discourses out of Philos. Trans-
actions.* 4to.

All Hartlibb's Pieces.

Hill of Hopps.

Improvement of Barren Land.

Enclosing of Commons.

Treatise of Cique-Foyne.

*Husbandry in Flanders, by
Mr. W.*

*Smith's England's Improve-
ments.*

*Yarrington's England's Im-
provements.*

*Treatise of Weather-Glasses in
French.*

Smith of Weather-Glasses. 8vo.

*Prognosticks and Predictions of
the Weather, by Mr. W.*

Treatise of Planting Tobacco.

*Richard Remnant's History of
Bees --- Their Reform'd Com-
mon-Wealth.*

*J. Bonnel of the Silk-Worm,
and Silk-making.*

Malpigijs of the Silk-worm.

*Oliver de Seres of the Silk-
Worm, and their Benefit,
Englished by N. Gessé.*

*Discourse of Husbandry in
Flanders,*

*Jos. Lees Vind. of Regulated
Enclosures.*

Grand Concerns of England.

Dugdale of Draining the Fens.

*Fitzherbert's Book of Husban-
dry.*

C A T A L O G U E.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Sir Hugh Plat's <i>Jewel-House</i>.
 <i>—Remedy against Famine.</i>
 Ab. Mills <i>Country-mans Friend</i>.
 <i>A Treatise of Tilling and</i>
 <i>Graſing.</i>
 Gab. Rive of <i>Improving Bar-</i>
 <i>ren and Heathy Land.</i>
 Tho. Mace of <i>Mending the</i>
 <i>High-ways.</i>
 J. D. of <i>ſetting the Poor to</i>
 <i>Work.</i>
 Rowland Vaughan of <i>Drain-</i>
 <i>ing Paſture.</i>
 William Walker of <i>the Value</i>
 <i>of Mines.</i>
 <i>The Art of Gardening, with an</i>
 <i>account of Bees.</i>
 Charles Fitz-Jeffreys <i>Curſe for</i>
 <i>Corn-boarders.</i>
 <i>Orders for preventing Dearth</i>
 <i>of Grain.</i>
 Prud. Choiflet of <i>Husbandry,</i>
 <i>Engliſhed by R. E.</i>
 John Cruſley's <i>Country-man's</i>
 <i>Inſtructor.</i>
 Will. Pools <i>Country Farmer.</i>
 S. Hartlibh of <i>ſetting Land to</i>
 <i>Let to beſt Farmer.</i></p> | <p><i>Deſign of Plenty, by planting</i>
 <i>Fruit Trees.</i>
 John Tavers <i>Experiment of</i>
 <i>Fish and Fruit.</i>
 <i>Enrichment of the Weald of</i>
 <i>Kent.</i>
 Coll. Vermeden of <i>Drain-</i>
 <i>ing the great Fens.</i>
 J. S. of <i>Improving barren Land</i>
 <i>Extracts from the Miſcellan.</i>
 <i>Curioſa. 4to.</i>
 <i>With Extracts from all the An-</i>
 <i>cients and other Moderns,</i>
 <i>in Lat. Ital. Fr. Dutch, &c.</i>

 <i>Mechanicks Trade, &c.</i>

 <i>Britannia Languens.</i>
 Hatton's <i>Merchant Magaz.</i>
 <i>Preſent State of England. 8vo.</i>
 Homes's <i>Explanation of all</i>
 <i>Terms in Mechanick, &c,</i>
 <i>Arts.</i>
 Moxoim. <i>Mechanicks.</i>
 Molloy's <i>Jure Moritimo.</i>
 <i>Lex. Mercatorie.</i>
 <i>With many others.</i></p> |
|--|--|

*Books Printed for, and Sold by J. Nicholson at
the Kings-Arms in Little-Britain.*

MR. Boyer's newest and best French Grammar, writ for the Use of the Duke of Gloucester. in 8vo.

The Lives of the Ancient Philosophers, their Morals, &c. Illustrated with Cuts, 8vo

One hundred Ingenious Novels, written by John Boccace, the first Refiner of the Italian Tongue, newly done into English, in 8vo. with Cuts.

The whole Comical Works of Monsieur Scarron, containing his Comical Romance in 3 Parts. All his Novels, his Letters, &c. Englished by Mr. T. B. &c. with Cuts, 8vo.

The History of the Buccaneers of America, compleat, Illustrated with many Cuts. 8vo.

A Compleat History of Europe; or View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military; from the Treaty of Nimwegen to the end of the Year 1700, intermixt with very many Original Papers, Letters, Memoirs, Speeches, Declarations, &c. 8vo.

A Compleat History of Europe, or View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military, for the Year 1701, in which are very many Original Papers, as the Partition Treaty, Proceedings against Lords Summers, Hallifax, Oxford, &c. thereon, with their Defences; the Legion Letter, Memorial, &c. the present State of the Imperial and Royal Families, and other Potentates in Europe, their Birth, Marriages, Issues, Aliances, &c. A Catalogue of the Nobility, Privy Council, &c. of England, Scotland &c. A List of all Persons in Offices and Places of Trust in Her Majesties Government.

Mr. Eachard's Roman History, 2 Vol. 8vo.

Seneca's Morals Englished by Sir Roger Lestrange. 8vo.

Mr Ralphson's mathematical Dictionary, illustrated with many Cutts, 8vo.

Bona's Guide to Eternity, Englished by Sir Roger Lestrange, in 120.

Dictionary

*Dictionary Rusticum, Urbanicum,
Botanicum, &c.*

O R, A

DICTIONARY

O F

*Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce,
and all sorts of Country Affairs.*

A C A

A C C

ABLACTATION, is one of the ways of grafting; which is by weaning the *Cyon* by degrees from its *Mother*, as being not wholly to be cut therefrom, till it be firmly united to the stock whereon it is grafted. See more under Grafting.

ABLAQUEATION; by this is meant the taking away of the Earth, or uncovering the Roots of Trees, as there is occasion for it.

ACACIA: The French do mightily adorn their Walks with the Virginian *Acacia*. It endures all sharp Seasons but high Wind; which, because of its brittle Nature, it does not well resist; the

Roots, which run like Liquorish under-ground, are apt to emaciate the Soil, and therefore not fit for our Gardens. They thrive well in the Plantation in St. James's Park.

ACCORNS; a Peck per day, with a little Bran, will make a Hog, 'tis said, increase a Pound weight per day for two months together. They are also given to Oxen, mingl'd with Bran chopp'd or broken, otherwise they are apt to sprout and grow in their Bellies. Some say, they shou'd first be macerated in water to extract their malignity, Cattle many times being kill'd by them without this precaution. *Cato* advises the giving them to Oxen, mixt with a like quantity

B

*Books Printed for, and Sold by J. Nicholſon at
the Kings-Arms in Little-Britain.*

MR. Boyer's neweſt and beſt French Grammar, writ for the Uſe of the Duke of Glouceſter. in 8vo.

The Lives of the Ancient Philoſophers, their Morals, &c. Illuſtrated with Cuts, 8vo

One hundred Ingenious Novels, written by John Boccace, the firſt Refiner of the Italian Tongue, newly done into Engliſh, in 8vo. with Cuts.

The whole Comical Works of Monſieur Scarron, containing his Comical Romance in 3 Parts. All his Novels, his Letters, &c. Engliſhed by Mr. T. B. &c. with Cuts, 8vo.

The Hiſtory of the Buccaneers of America, compleat, Illuſtrated with many Cuts. 8vo.

A Compleat Hiſtory of Europe; or View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military; from the Treaty of Nimwegen to the end of the Year 1700, intermixt with very many Original Papers, Letters, Memoirs, Speeches, Declarations, &c. 8vo.

A Compleat Hiſtory of Europe, or View of the Affairs thereof, Civil and Military, for the Year 1701, in which are very many Original Papers, as the Partition Treaty, Proceedings againſt Lords Summers, Hallifax, Oxford, &c. thereon, with their Defences; the Legion Letter, Memorial, &c. the preſent State of the Imperial and Royal Families, and other Potentates in Europe, their Birth, Marriages, Iſſues, Aliances, &c. A Catalogue of the Nobility, Privy Council, &c. of England, Scotland &c. A Liſt of all Perſons in Offices and Places of Truſt in Her Maजेſties Government.

Mr. Eachard's Roman Hiſtory, 2 Vol. 8vo.

Seneca's Morals Engliſhed by Sir Roger Leſtrange. 8vo.

Mr Ralphſon's mathematical Dictionary, illuſtrated with many Cutts, 8vo.

Bona's Guide to Eternity, Engliſhed by Sir Roger Leſtrange, in 120.

Dictionary

*Dictionary Rusticum, Urbanicum,
Botanicum, &c.*

OR, A

DICTIONARY

OF

*Husbandry, Gardening, Trade, Commerce,
and all sorts of Country Affairs.*

A C A

A C C

ABLACTATION, is one of the ways of grafting; which is by weaning the *Cyon* by degrees from its *Mother*, as being not wholly to be cut therefrom, till it be firmly united to the stock whereon it is grafted. See more under Grafting.

ABLAQUEATION; by this is meant the taking away of the Earth, or uncovering the Roots of Trees, as there is occasion for it.

ACACIA: The French do mightily adorn their Walks with the Virginian *Acacia*. It endures all sharp Seasons but high Winds; which, because of its brittle Nature, it does not well resist; the

Roots, which run like Liquorish under-ground, are apt to emaciate the Soil, and therefore not fit for our Gardens. They thrive well in the Plantation in St. James's Park.

ACCORNS; a Peck per day, with a little Bran, will make a Hog, 'tis said, increase a Pound weight per day for two months together. They are also given to Oxen, mingl'd with Bran chopp'd or broken; otherwise they are apt to sprout and grow in their Bellies. Some say, they shou'd first be macerated in water to extract their malignity, Cattle many times being kill'd by them without this precaution. *Cato* advises the giving them to Oxen, mixt with a like quantity

B

A C H

quantity of Beans and Lupines, and well drench'd; but they are best for Swine, and being made small, will fatten Pigeons, Peacocks, Turkeys, Pheasants, and other Poultry. It's said Fish, especially the Tunny, feed on them in such places where the Trees hang over Arms of the Sea. *Accorns* were formerly the Food of Men; and in *Spain*, in the time of the *Romans*, they were us'd for a Second Course; and some now account the small *Accorn*, found in the Claw of the Stock-Dove, a delicious fare. Water distill'd from *Accorns* is good against the Phtisick, Stitch in the Side, and heals inward Uleers, breaks the Stone, and cools Inflammation, being apply'd with Linnen dipp'd therein. *Accorns* eaten fasting, kill the Worms, provoke Urine, and, as some say, break the Stone it self.

ACCOUNTS of Sales; it's a term in Merchandize, importing an Account wherein the Sale of Goods is expressed.

A C H, or Numbness in the Joints, is accounted a Disease in Horses, proceeding from Cold taken upon hard and violent Exercise and Labour; to such of which in general as proceed from a hot cause, you must apply cooling things and *Vice Versa*; but more particularly there are three Cures for them. 1. Take *Accopium* and mix it well with Sack, chafed very well in your hand; and if the Distemper be of a cold cause, it will remove it in 3 or 4 days. 2. Take Brandy or *Aquavite*, with which chafe and bath the place agrieved very well, and dry it in with a hot Fire shovel; then take a Rag and dip it in the Brandy or *Aquavite*, strewing the inside of it all over with Pepper

A C O

finely beaten and searced, and bind it to the place, swathed up with a dry Roller, and this do daily. 3. Some take half a pound of sweet *Butter*, *Aquavite* a gill, *Saffron* half a dram, *Pepper* as before 3 drams, 3 heads of bruised *Garlick*, mix them well together, stew, but boil them not, on the Fire, till it come to a Salve, which being chafed in very warm to the sore place, and a brown Paper wet in the same, bind it with a dry cloth upon that, and so use it morning and evening.

A C O P U M, is a Drink for Horses prepared thus: Take half an ounce of *Euphornium*, an ounce of *Castoreum*, *Adraces* half a quarter of a pound, *Bdellium* half an ounce and half a quarter, *Opoponax* an ounce, *Fox-grease* half an ounce, *Pepper* an ounce, *Laserpitium* three quarters of an ounce, *Ammoniacum* half a quarter of a pound, *Pigeons-dung* as much, half an ounce of *Galbanum*, one and a quarter of *Nitre*, three quarters of an ounce of *Spuma Nitri*, *Ladanum* a quarter of a pound, *Pyrethrum* and *Bay-berries* of each 3 quarters of an ounce, *Cardanum* two ounces, *Rhue-seed* half a quarter of a pound, *Seed of Agnus Castus* an ounce, *Pasly-seed* half an ounce, dried Roots of *Flower-de-Luce* an ounce and a quarter and a half, *Oyl de Bay* as much, *Oyl of Spicknard* three quarters of a pound, *Oleum Cyprinum* three quarters of a pound and half a quarter, the eldest *Oyl Olive* a pound and a half, *Pitch* a quarter of a pound and two ounces, *Turpentine* a quarter of a pound, every one of which that will be molten, melt severally by themselves, and then mingle them together with the rest of the Ingredients, being first beaten to fine powder; and after they

A C R

they have boiled a little on the Fire, take it off, and strain it into a clean Gally-pot; and so keep it; and in administering of it, give not above 2 Spoonfuls at a time in a pint of *Sack* or *Muscadine*; and if, by long keeping, it hardens, soften it with *Cypress Oyl*. It's both a Medicine and an Oyntment, helping Convulsions, String-halts, Colds, &c. in the Sinews and Muscles, draws forth all noisom Humours, and being put up into the Nostrils of an Horse with a long Goose Feather anointed therewith, disburdens the Head of all Grief. It dissolves the *Liver* troubled with Oppilations and Obstructions, helps Siccicy and Crudity in the Body, banishes all Weariness and Tiredness; and, lastly, cures all sorts of inward Diseases it ministred by way of Drench, in Wine, Beer, or Ale. It is hot in Working, otherwise it could not hold good in case of Surfeits, Tiredness, and of Convulsions, and the like, wherein consists its chief Vertues, being administered outwardly; but being inwardly taken, it is not quite so hot, for it helps Fevers for the most part, and it is deemed most safe not to give above 2 Spoonfuls of it in a quart of good strong Beer or Ale.

ACRE; It's four Rods, or an hundred and sixty square Lug or Perch of Land, at 16 Foot and an half to the Perch; tho of *Coppice-wood* 18 Foot to the Perch is the common allowance; but an *Acre* sometimes is estimated according to the proportion of Seed used on it, and so varies according to the richness or barrenness of the Land; particularly concerning Sowing Flax, eighteen score Perches make an *Acre*, which is forty multiplied by four.

A D D

A CREME of Land, ten Acres of Land.

ADDER-STUNG; when Cattle are stung with these venomous Reptils, or with Scorpions, or bit by an Hedghog, or Shrew, take the Oyl of Scorpions and Vinegar with Plantane and Bole-Armoniac, made thick like a Salve, and anoint the grieved place therewith three times a day. 2. Some take Sanguis Draconis, and a little Barley Meal, and the Whites of Eggs, which they beat all together, and lay them on Plaisterwise to the Sore, renewing it once in 12 hours it will do. 3. Some prescribe five pounds of the tender crops of an Ash-tree well beaten, and then mixed in three pints of Sallet-oyl, and in so much Wine, which they strain and give to the Beast.

ADDERS-TONGUE Ointment; for the making hereof, take as much of the Herb *Adders-Tongue* as you have occasion to use, with a third part of *Male Plantane*, and bruise them very well in a Mortar together, then put thereto some fresh Butter, new from the Churn, well beaten from the Butter Milk, and mix it very well with your Herbs, but put not in so much thereof as to make it lose its green colour; when you have so done, put it into an Earthen Pan, and let it lie about 3 or 4 weeks in some cool place, till it grow mouldy, and then melt it down upon a gentle Fire till the Herbs grow crisp; when you are to strain it out into some convenient thing fit for your purpose, and keep it for your use. You may dissolve into it, if you please, when it comes off the Fire, some fine and clear *Turpentine*, which will make it much better: This Ointment is made only in the

A E G

months of *April* and *May*, the Herb being then to be found and in its prime, for it soon perishes with a little heat. It's a most Sovereign and Excellent Remedy for any Beast that has been stung or bitten by any venomous Creature, or for any Wound by Snake Bite, or any other Accident; as also for any hard Swellings in any part of the Body; and particularly very good for a *Garget* in a Cows bag, being chafed in very well with your hand twice a day.

ADDS; it's a sharp Tool made different from an *Ax*, and more convenient for the cutting of the hollow side of any Board or Timber, being such as Coopers generally make use of.

ÆGYPTIACUM black and red; are both Corrosives, their natures being to corrode and eat away all manner of dead, proud, rotten and naughty Flesh out of any old Sore or Ulcer; and they do also cleanse and prepare a Sore, and make it apt to be healed with car-nifying or healing Salves. For the making of the Black, take two pounds of coarse *English Honey*, *Verdegrease*, *Dyers Galls*, and green *Copperas*, of each four ounces, make all into powder mixt together, then put them into an earthen pot and set it on the Fire, keeping it stirring, but as soon as it begins to boil, take it off and let it cool, otherwise it will become Red, which will not be so good: one of its principal uses is, to dissolve the hoofs of any Horse if they be too dry or hard, so as that it will cause the Corruption, if there be any in the Foot, to ascend above at the Coronet, where the hair is, and all to restore the Horses hoof. when the Sole is taken out. The Red sort is made of two pounds of coarse *Honey*, *Ver-*

A G A

digrease four ounces, green *Copperas* two, which two last beat very small into powder, then put it into an earthen pot; add thereunto a little *Vinegar*, and so boil it very well till it become Red, then lay it up for your use.

AFFOREST; is a term signifying to turn Land into Forest.

AFRICA; is about an hundred and twenty times as big as *England*; and the Isle of *Madagascar* is about twice as big as *England*: In this Country the Royal African Company have had several Factories along the Seacoast, between *Guinea* and the Cape of Good Hope, as *Gambo*, *Sierra-Leona*, *Madre-Bomba*, *Cape Misse-rado*, *Carmontin*, *Emachan*, *Rio-Nuro*; the *Ivory Coast*, and *Gold-Coast*, some of which are now under the Dutch; there are likewise many curious Towns of Trade, or Ports in *Barbary*, as *Sally*, *Morocco*, *Targier*, *Fez*, *Ceuta*, *Algiers*; *Santa Cruz*, *Sophia*, *Tripoli* and *Barca*: The chief Commodities are Gold, Amber, rease, Elephants-teeth, *Guinee Pepper*, *Redwood*, *Hides*, *Wax*, *Sanders*, *Sugar*, *Civet*, *Oyl*, *Cordanams*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Dates*, *Almonds*, *Indigo*, *Gum*, *Ostrich-feathers*, *Amber*, *Ebony*, *Canes*, *Rice*, *Citrons*, *Lemons*, *Copper*, *Cocoa-nuts*, *Cloves*, *Saffron*, *Chrystal*, and abundance of *Negros*, which furnish our Plantations in *America* with *Slaves*: And for the Isle of *Madagascar*, it produceth *Ginger*, *Cloves*, *red Sanders*, *Saffron*, *Wax*, *Amber*, *Gum*, *Ebony*, *Chrystal*, *Cocoa-nuts* and *Metals*.

AFTER-MATH; is the after Grass or second Mowings of Grass, or else Grass or Stubble cut after Corn.

AGA I; this implies the difference in *Holland* or *Venice* of the value of currant Money and Bank Notes,

Notes, which in *Holland* is often three or four *per Cent.* in favour of the Notes.

AGE of a Horse: See Horse's Age.

AGIST; is properly a Bed or Resting-place; but it signifies to take in and feed the Cattle of Strangers in the King's Forest, and to gather the Money due for the same; and 'tis also extended to the taking in of other Mens Cattle into any Man's Ground, at a certain rate *per week*.

AGISTOR; is an Officer of the Forest that takes in to feed the Cattle of Strangers, and receives for the King's use, all such Tack-money as becomes due from those Strangers. In *English* they are called *Guest* or *Gilt-takers*. They are made by the King's Letters Patents, and he hath four of them in every Forest where he has any Pawnage.

AGLECTS; this is a term used by Florists, being the Pendants that hang on the tip ends of *Chives*, and *Threads*, as in *Tulips*, *Roses*, *Spike-grass*, &c.

ALABASTER; is a white Stone, of which they make Figures, Statues and Monuments of Carved Works, being sawed and easily cut with working Tools; some of it is veined with divers colours.

ALATERNUS; brought into *England* from the hottest parts of *Languedoc*, thrives with us from *Cornwall* to *Cumberland* as if it were Natural. It makes the most beautiful and useful Hedges and Verdure in the World, the swiftness of the growth consider'd. The Seed ripens in *August*, and the Honey-blossoms afford an early and marvellous Relief to Bees. The *Phillyrea's* (of which there are 5 or 6 *Lrts*) are still more hardy,

and equall the Holly in suffering the extremest Rigors: Both this and the *Alaternus* are rais'd of the Seed; those of the *Phillyrea* lie longer under-ground, and being transplanted for *Espalier Hedges* or *Standards*, are to be govern'd by the Shears, as there is occasion. The *Alaternus* rises in a month after it is sown. Plant it at two years growth, and clip it after Rain in the Spring before it grows sticky, and while the shoots are tender; thus it forms an Hedge tho planted in single rows and at two foot distance, of a yard in thickness, 20 foot high if you think fit, and furnish'd to the bottom.

ALDER, Lat. *Alnus*, loves watery and boggy Places the best of all others; they are propagated of Truncheons and likewise of Seeds; in *Flanders* they make great profit of the Plantations; the best way of propagating them, is by Roots set as big as the small of one's Leg, in length about two foot, and one end plung'd in the Mud. Place them at 4 or 5 foot distance, and when they have struck Root, cut them, which causes them to spring in clumps, and shoot out into many useful Poles. If you plant small sets, cut 'em not till they be some competent bigness, and that in a proper Season, which, for all *Aquatic Woods*, ought not to be till the Winter be well advanced, in regard of their pithy substance; such as you make use of in that period, ought to be well grown, and fell'd with the earliest in the first quarter of the Increasing Moon, that so the successive shoot receive no prejudice. In *Jersey* they plant them by taking Truncheons of 2 or 3 foot long at the beginning of Winter; they bind them in Faggots, and place

A L E

the ends of 'em in Water till towards the Spring, by which time they will have contracted a swelling Spire, or Knurr about that Part, which being set, never fail of Growing.

The shadow of this Tree nourishes the Grass under it, and being set, and well plashed, is an excellent Defence to the Banks of Rivers. *Aquatic Trees* may be cut every third or fourth Year, and some oftner: Abate them within half a Foot of the Principal Head, to prevent the perishing of the main Stock, and to accelerate their Sprouting. After the Truncheons are fitted to the size, prepare them a little, by laying them a while in Water. Of old, Boats were made of the greater part of this Tree. Over-grown Alders are much sought for, for such buildings as lie continually under Water, where it hardens like a Stone; but being kept in an unconstant Temper, it rots immediately: It was made use of under the famous Bridge at *Venice*, the *Rialto* which passes under the grand Canal. Alder Poles are as useful as those of Willow; but the Coals far exceed them, especially for Gun-Powder. The Wood is useful for Piles, Pumps, Hop-poles, water-Pipes, Troughs, Slu-

A L L

ses, small Trays, Trenchers and Wooden-heels; the Bark is precious to Dyers, Tanners, and Leather dressers, who, with it, and the Fruits, instead of the Galls, make an Ink. The fresh Leaves applied to the naked Sole of the Foot, infinitely refresh the surbaited Traveller. The Bark macerated in Water, with a little rust of Iron, makes a black Dye, which may be also used for Ink. The inner Rind of the Black Alder Purges all Hydropic and Serous Humours, but it must be dried in the Shade, and not us'd green, and the decoctions suffered to settle two or three days before it be drunk: Being beaten with Vinegar, it certainly heals the Itch. The swelling Bunches now and then found in old Trees, affords the Inlayer, pieces curiously Chambletted and very hard.

ALE, is made by infusing Ground Malt in boiling Water so long till the Water has extracted all the vertue of the Malt, which done, and the Water only Blood-warm, it's wrought up with Yeast, and so becomes Ale; the proportion of the Malt to the Water is according to the strength the Ale is designed to be of. See Brewing.

A L E Measures. Pints

				Quarts	2	
				Pottles	2	4
		Gallons	2	4	8	
	Firkins	8	16	32	64	
Kilderkins	2	16	32	64	128	
Barrels	2	4	32	64	128	256

Vessels for Butter, Fish and Soap, were made after the Ale Measure, twelve Ale-Barrels making a Last.

ALLELVIA

ALLELVIA, Wood or French Sorrel, is a sort of a Trefoil multiplied only by Runners or Slips that sprout from the foot of it; it bears a white Flower, but no Seed, growing into tufts when old; and as it loves the shade, 'tis therefore planted along the sides of Northern Walls, about one foot asunder, two inches in the ground, and lasting three or four years without being removed, but in order to the renewing of it, there needs no more than to separate or slip out the great tufts into several little ones, and replant them immediately, in *April* or *March*: A little watering in very hot Weather, and especially in sandy Grounds, is a very welcome help to them.

ALLOTTING of Goods; this is when the Ships Cargo is divided into several Parts, which are to be bought by divers Persons, whose Names are writ on as many pieces of Paper, which are apply'd by an indifferent Person to the several Lots or Parcels; and by this means the Goods are divided without partiality, for every Man has the parcel of Goods that the Lot with his Name on is appropriated to. See *Inch of Candle*.

ALMOND-FURNACE, or **SWEEP**; is a sort of Furnace used by Refiners, the use and form whereof, see under *Refining*.

ALMOND-TREE; is much like unto that of Peach, and growing upright without the help of a Wall; its Fruit, downy on the out side; but not fit to be eaten, having a thick smooth Stone, wherein is contained the Kernel or Almond, sweet in some, in others somewhat bitter, but as they seldom come to any good perfection in *England*, the Tree is chiefly received for the Beauty of its

Flowers, which being many, early, and of a fair purple Red, make a fine shew in a Garden: There is a dwarf kind of it, small in all its parts, tender, planted in Cases, and Housed in Winter. The way of raising this Tree, is to set the Stones or Shells with the Almonds therein, in the place where they are to stand, being unapt to grow if removed. The best Fruit of this Tree are such as are sweet and fresh, not spoiled by Age; and grow in hot places; the sweet are by nature hot and moist; the bitter dry, absterfiv and opening; the former are very nourishing, fatten the Body, help the Sight, cause Sleep, and very good many other ways; their Oyl being also good for Cholick Pains and the Passions of the Breast; and the other are a good remedy against Drunkenness, whereof five or six of them may be eaten before Meals; but tho they are more delicious and pleasing, the first are wholesomer: It's not good to eat them dry, being very hard of digestion, and therefore they are to be used in Summer, when they are as tender and soft as Milk, or else blanched and eaten with Sugar, but must be first peeled and well cleansed.

ALNAGE; Ell-measure, or measuring with an Ell. See *Alnager*.

ALNAGER, or **ALNEGER**; (a Measurer by the Ell) it signifies a Sworn Publick Officer, who by himself or Deputy looks to the Assizes of Woollen Cloth made throughout the Land, and to the Seals ordained for that purpose; but there are now a ternary of Officers relating to the regulation of Cloathing, all which were anciently comprized in the Unity of one Person; and they bear the distinct Names of Search-

A L U

er, Measurer and Alnager, which last, tho it be a Tautological Expression, (Alnege and Measure being the same thing denoted in two Languages) yet long Usage and Custom have brought them to be distinct Offices; and that which anciently was called Alnage, from whence the Alnager takes his Name, who was no more but Measurer in signification, is now become the Collector of the Subsidy granted to the King, and still retains the Name of Alnager, because the Collection of the said Subsidy, was by *Edward III.* committed to the Charge of the Alnager; and he nevertheless not abridged of his Measuring and Searching, till by his own wilful neglect they became separated, and that by distinct Laws, insomuch that there is now a peculiar Measurer who ought to allow the Assize of Length and Breadth to every particular Cloath, made in *England* and *Wales*; and to prevent the Subjects being abused, an Office of Searching is Established by Parliament, whose Officer, by his Seal ought, judiciously and diligently affixed, to denote the defaults and casual abuses, which each particular Cloth contains; all which Offices were anciently under the Cognizance of the Alnager.

ALUM, and Alum-works. Alum is made of a Stone dug out of a Mine, of a Sea-weed and Urine: The Stone Mine is found in most of the Hills between *Scarborough* and the River *Tees* in the County of *York*; as also near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, the same being of a bluish colour, and will clear like *Cornish Slate*. That Mine is best which lies deepest in the Earth, and is indifferently well moistened with Springs; but too much moi-

A L U

sture cankers and corrupts the Stone, making it Nitrous. Now for the more convenient Working of the Mine which sometimes lies twenty yards under a Surface or Cap of Earth, (which must be taken off and barrowed away) they begin their Work on the decline of a Hill, where they may also be well furnished with Water, and dig down the Mine by Stages, to save carriage, and so throw it down near the places where they calcine it. The Mine before 'tis calcined, being expos'd to the air, will moulder in pieces, and yield a Liquor whereof Copperas may be made, but being calcined is fit for Alum: As long as it continues in the Earth or in Water it remains a hard Stone, but sometimes a Liquor will issue out of the side of the Mine, which by the heat of the Sun is turned into natural Alum.

Now for calcining the Mine, 'tis done with Cinders of *Newcastle Coal*, Wood and Furzes; the Fire made about two feet and a half thick, two yards broad, and ten yards long; and betwixt every Fire are stops made with wet Rubbish, so that any one or more of them may be kindled without prejudice to the rest: Then there are eight or ten yards thickness of broken Mine laid on this Fuel, and five or six of them so covered. Next they begin to kindle the Fires, and as the Fires rise towards the top, they still lay on fresh Mine; so that to what height you can raise the heap, which is oftentimes about 20 yards, the Fires, without any further help of Fuel, will burn to the top stronger than at the first kindling, so long as any Sulphur remains in the Stones; but in calcining these Stones, the Wind many times does hurt, by forcing the Fire in some places

A L U

too quickly through the Mine, leaving it black and half burnt; and in others, burning the Mine too much, and leaving it red; but where the Fire passeth softly, and of its own accord, it leaves the Mine white, which yields the best and greatest quantity of Liquor. The Mine thus calcined, is put into Pits of Water, supported with Frames of Wood, and rammed on all sides with Clay, about ten Yards long, five Yards broad, and five Feet deep, set with a Currant that turns the Liquor into a Receptory, from whence 'tis Pumped into another Pit of Mine; so that every Pit of Liquor, before it comes to boyling, is pumped into four several Pits of Mine, and every Pit of Mine is steeped in four several Liquors before it be thrown away, the last Pit being always fresh Mine. The Mine thus steeped in each of the several Liquors, twenty four hours, or thereabouts, is of course four Days in passing the 4 several Pits, from whence the Liquors pass to the Boyling house.

The Water or Virgin Liquor oftentimes gains in the first Pit, two pounds weight; in the second increaseth to five pounds weight; in the third to eight; and in the last, which is always fresh Mine, to twelve; and so in this Proportion, according to the goodness of the Mine, and the well calcining thereof; for sometimes the Liquors passing the four several Pits, will not be above six or seven pound weight, at other times above twelve, seldom holding a constant weight a whole week together; yet many times Liquor of seven or eight pound weight produces more Alum, than that of ten or twelve, either through the illness of the

A L U

Mine; or as usually, the bad calcining thereof; and if by passing the weak Liquor through another Pit of fresh Mine, you bring it to ten or twelve pound weight, yet you shall make less Alum with it, than when it was but eight pound weight, for what it gains from the last Pit of Mine, will be most of it Nitre and Slam, which Poysons the good Liquors, and disorders the whole house untill the Slam be wrought out.

That which they call *Slam*, is perceived by the redness of the Liquor when it comes from the Pit, occasioned either by the illness of the Mine, or as commonly the over or under calcining of it, as above-said, which in the Settler sinks to the bottom, and there becomes of a muddy Substance, and of a dark Colour; that Liquor which comes whitest from the Pits, is the best. As for what is named *Kelp*, it is made of a Sea Weed, called Tangle, such as comes to *London* on Oysters, and the same grows on Rocks by the Sea side, between high Water and low Water mark; being dried, it will burn and run like Pitch; when cold and hard its beaten to Ashes, steeped in Water, and the Lees drawn off to two pound weight or thereabouts.

As for the Urine, which the Country People furnish the work with, and who, sometimes, mingle it with Sea-Water, which cannot be discovered by weight, they try it by putting it to some of the boyling Liquor; for so, if the Urine be good, it works like Yeast put to Beer or Ale; but if minaled, it will stir no more than so much Water; and 'tis observed, that the best Urine is that which comes from poor labouring People, who drink little
strong

A L U

strong Drink. Then for the boyling Pans, they are made of **Lead**, nine foot long, five foot broad, and two and a half deep, set upon Iron Plates, about two Inches thick, which Plates are commonly new Cast, and the Plates repaired five times in two Years.

When a work is first begun, they make Alum of the Liquor only that comes of the Pits of Mine, without any other Ingredients, and so might continue, but that it would spend too much Liquor, as not to quit Cost: The work being begun, and the Alum once made, then they save the Liquor which comes from the Alum, or wherein the Alum shoots, which they call Mothers, with which they fill two thirds of the Boylers, and put in one third of fresh Liquor which comes from the Pits; and so the Fires having never been drawn out, they will boyl again in less than two hours time; and in every such space, the Liquor will waft four Inches, and the boylers are filled up again with green Liquor; now the Liquor, if good, will in boyling be greasy, as it were, at top; if nitrous, it will be thick, muddy and red; in boyling 24 hours, it will be thirty six pound weight, then is put into the boyler about an hogthead of the Lees of *Kelp*, of about two penny weight, which will reduce the whole boyler to about twenty seven pound weight. If the Liquor be good, as soon as the Lees of *Kelp* are put into the boyler, they will work like Yeast put into Beer; but if the Liquor, in the boyler, be nitrous, the *Kelp*-Lees will stir it but very little; and in that case, the Work-men must put in the more and stronger Lees: presently after the *Kelp*-

A L U

Lees are put into the Boyler all the Liquor together is drawn into a Settler as big as the Boyler, made of Lead, in which it stands about two hours, during which space, most of the Nitre and Slam sink to the bottom: This separation is made by the means of the *Kelp*-Lees, for then the whole Boyler consists of green Liquor, drawn from the Pits; it's of power strong enough to cast off the Slam and Nitre, but when Mothers are used, the *Kelp*-Lees are needful to make the said separation.

Then the said Liquor is scooped out of the Settler, into a Cooler, made of Deal-boards, and ramm'd with Clay, into which they put 20 Gallons of Urine, more or less, according to the goodness or badness of the Liquor; for if the Liquor be red, and consequently Nitrous, the more Urine is required; and the use of Urine is as well to cast off the Slam as to keep the *Kelp*-Lees from hardning the Alum too much.

In the Cooler, the Liquor, in temperate weather stands four days, the second day the Alum begins to stick, gather and harden about the sides, and at the bottom of the Cooler, but if the Liquor should stand in the Cooler above four days, it would, as they say, turn to Copperas: In hot weather the Liquor will be one day longer in cooling and the Alum in gathering, than when the weather is temperate, and in Frosty weather the cold strikes the Alum too soon, not giving time for the Nitre and Slam to sink to the bottom, whereby they are mingled with the Alum; this produceth double the quantity, but being foul is consumed in the washing: When the

A M E

the Liquor has stood four days in the Cooler, then that call'd Mothers is scooped into a Cistern, the Alum remaining on the sides, and at the bottom, and from thence the Mothers are pumped back into the boyler again; so that every five days the Liquor is boyled again; until it evaporate or turn into Alum or Slam: Now the Alum is taken from the sides and bottom of the Cooler, as put into a Cistern, and washed with Water that hath been used for the same purpose, being about twelve pound weight, after which it is roach'd as follows.

When it is washed, it is put into a Pan with a quantity of Water where it melts and boyls a little, then 'tis scooped into a great Cask, where it commonly stands for ten days, and then is fit to be taken down for the Market. The Liquors are weighed by the Troy-Weight; so that half a pint of Liquor must weigh more than so much Water, by so many penny weight.

A M A R A N T H S, Flower-gentle, called by some Princes Feather. are of great diversity; but the principal are, 1. The great purple Flower Gentle, with a thick and tall Stalk, and many Branches, large green Leaves, and long Spikes of round hairy Tufts, of a reddish Purple, containing many small white Seeds; there are many kinds of it. 2. The lesser Purple Flower Gentle, with the yellow leaves, a little reddish, broad at the Stock, sharp pointed, the Stock branched at top, and bearing long, soft and gentle hairy Tufts, of a deep shining murry Purple; the Seeds are small, black and shining. 3. Flower Gentle of divers colours, differ little either in Leaves, Stalks, or Seed, only the Flowers are deep-

A M E

er, or lighter Colour'd, of Purple, Scarlet and Gold Colour.

The Soil wherein they should be Sowed, must be light and rank; and such as covet to have good Seeds, must sow them in the middle of *March*, in an hot Bed; and when grown to any strength remove them into another new hot Bed, taking them up with Earth about them, so setting them the beginning of *May*: Transplant them where they may bear Flowers, which they will the sooner do; as also, produce Seeds, and better ripened, that may be reserved good for two or three Years.

A M B L I N G; There is no Motion of a Horse desired, more useful, nor, indeed, harder to be obtained by a right way than this, notwithstanding the vain Confidence of the various Professors of it, who, tho they confidently assert the success, differ in their Methods to effect it; for some would do it by new Ploughed Fields; others will teach a Horse to Amble from the Gallop: Many will have no better way for it than by weights: Some amble in hand and not Ridden; others by the help of hinder Shooes made on purpose; many fold fine soft Lists about his Gambrels; some amble by the hand only, while others use the Tramell; which if rightly managed is good; but the best way of all is, try with your hand by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the Horse forwards, by helping him in the Wak part of his Mouth, in your Snaffle, which must be smooth, big and full, and Correcting him first on one side, then on another with the calves of your Leggs, and sometimes with a Spur: If you can make him of himself strike into an amble, tho
thrusting

A M B

shuffling disorderly, there will be much labour saved; for that aptness to amble, will make him with more ease, and less danger, endure the use of the Tramel, and find the motion without Stumbling or Amazement; but if you find he will by no means, either apprehend the Motions or Intentions, then struggle not with him, but fall to the use of the Trammel, which see for that purpose under *Tramel*.

AMBRET: See **CHASSERY**.

AMERICA; is one part of the World about nineteentimes as big as *England*; from about the North part whereof the *Hudsons-Bay* Company bring Bevers and other rich Furrs, Whale-oyl, Stock-fish, &c. Their chief Towns and Places of Trade, are *Inquelet*, *Quebeck*, *Port-Nelson*, *Hudsons-Bay*, *Padonsack*, *Brest*, and *Port-Royal*. 2. The middle part produces these excellent Commodities, viz. Cotton-Wool, Sugar, Tobacco, Furrs, Indigo, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Rosin, Turpentine, Copper, Tarr, Deal-boards, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Cochenal, Honey, Balm, Amber, Hides, Tallow, Salt, Medicinal Drugs; the chief Towns of Trade are *Boston*, and *London* in *New-England*, and *New-York*, *Philadelphia* in *Pensilvania*, *Oxford* in *Mary-Land*, *James Town* and *Wichommec* in *Virginia*, *Charles Town* in *Carolina*, *Port-Royal*, *Sevil* and *St. Jago* in *Jamaica*, *Antego* and *Barbadoes* of the *Caribbee* Islands, and *Mexico* in *New-Spain*. 3. The South part of *America* produces, besides Venison, Fish and Fowl. Gold and Silver in abundance, Balsam, Precious Stones, Long-Pepper, Gums, Rosin, Druggs, Cottons, Tobacco, Cochenale, Brasil Wood, Sugar, Train-oyl, Brass, Iron, Copper, Honey, &c. The chief

A N B

Towns of Trade here are, *Caramante*, *St Miguel*, *Panama* and *Morequinto* in *Firm-Land*, *Porto Cusco*, *Lima*, *Baesa* and *Creux de Nueva* in *Peru*, *St. Salvador*, *St. Vincent*, and *St. Sebastian* in *Brasil*, *Assumption*, *Conception*, *Villa Rica* and *Cividad* in *Paragua*, and *St. Jago*, *Mondore*, and *Sorena* in *Chili*.

ANBURY, is a kind of Wen or spungy Wart, growing upon any part of an Horse's Body, full of Blood; the manner of curing whereof, is to tye it about with a Thread, or Hair, as hard as you can pull it, and in a few Days it will fall away of it self; then strew upon it the Powder of Verdigrease to kill it at the Root, and heal it up again with a green Oyntment; but if it be so flat, that nothing can be bound about it, then you must take it away with an Incision-Knife close to the Skin, or else burnt off with an hot Iron; and then first kill the Fire with Turpentine and Hogs-grease melted together, and heal it up as before; but if it grow in such a finewy part, that it cannot conveniently be cut away with an hot Iron, then eat it out with the Oyl of Vitriol and heal it up as you do other wounds. 2. For these Warts, put 3 Ounces of Powder of Copperas into a Crucible, with one Ounce of Arsenick in Powder; place the Crucible in the middle of a Charcoal-Fire, stirring the Substance, but carefully avoiding their Malignant Steams, after the Matter, appears to be somewhat reddish, take the Crucible off the Fire, and after it is cooled break it, and beat the Matter to a very fine Powder; incorporate four Ounces of this Powder with five Ounces of Album Rhasis, and make an Oyntment to be applyed cold to the Warts.

A N E

anointing them lightly every day, and they will fall off like Kernels of Nuts, without causing any swellings in the Legs, if the application be observant, that only the Warts be anointed, and that the Horse be not wrought or ridden during the Cure; and after the Warts fall off, dress the Sore with the Countess's Oyntment, which see described under its proper head. This is one of the best secrets in the World for Warts.

ANEMONE, or **Wind Flower**, distinguished into that with broad and hard Leaves, and that with narrow and soft ones; of which the most remarkable of the first sort are, 1. The Broad-leaved Anemone, with the double Scarlet Flower, whose broad green Leaves, are cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldom lie smooth and plain. The Flowers consist of many round pointed, narrow long Leaves, of a rich Scarlet colour, thick and double. 2. The broad leaved double Scarlet variegated Anemone, with small brownish green Leaves, tall Stalk, a large double Flower, of a red Scarlet, and every Leaf finely striped with White. 3. The double broad Leaved red Anemone, darker Leaves, smaller Flowers of a blood Red. Double Purple Anemone, broader Leaved than the last, brownish green, larger Flowered, whose Leaves are fewer but broader, of a murrey Purple, besides another of the kind, with each Leaf list'd with white.

As for the small Leaved Anemonies, their Leaves are green divided into several Branches, each Leaf cut and parted in some Flowers, like the Leaves of Parsley; and in others, like Carrets, the Roots all tubercous; of the

A N E

best of these there are, 1. The double narrow Leaved Anemone. 2. The double narrow leaved Scarlet one. 3. Scarlet variegated with white. 4. The outer broad Leaves white thrum Scarlet. 5. Outer Leaves Brimstonish, thrum green. 6. Outer Leaves Orange tawney, thrum yellow green. 7. The white of Bourdeaux, greatest white. 8. Lively Rose colour'd one. 9. The double variegated Rose colour'd, like the last, but strip'd with white. 10. The spotted Blush Anemone. 11. Double Purple one. 12. Lavender coloured. 13. Bright blue green. 14. White outer leaved Anemone Purple thrum. 15. Outer leaved red one, thrum, dark murrey, whereof there is another sort variegated with white. 16. The five coloured one; outer Leaves Red, Thrum, Purple; whence Leaves come out half way yellow; the rest light Crimson, with the middle small tuft Silver colour'd. 17. The dark Purplish coloured one, finely striped with white, a noble, but very tender Flower; besides a great many more which may be produced.

The Soil where Anemonies are to be set, must be a rich, sandy, loamy Earth, wherewith some Neats Dung, and a little Lime that hath lain long together and fully rotted, shall be mix'd, and the whole sifted through a wiew Riddle for that purpose, a foot deep, made into a bed, rather shady than too much in the face of the Sun, wherein the broad leaved Anemone Roots are to be placed about the end of September, half a Foot asunder, and quarter deep, set in that side uppermost where the small Eminencies that put forth the leaves are

A N E

are: Those with small leaves must be set after the same manner, but not at the same time; for being tenderer Plants, they must not be lodged in the Ground till the end of *October* at soonest, for fear they come up too early, and the Frosts destroy them, from which they must be defended by Mats, Tilts or Pease straw, which once in two days, at farthest, the fair Season permitting, must be taken off, for an hour or the like, as the weather is, to air them and prevent mouldiness, which will destroy them: The broad leaved will come up before Winter; the narrow about the end of *February*, or as the Season is, in *March* and *April*, if they prove dry; they'll require often and gentle watering, if they like the Earth, they grow in; having fair Flowers, strong Stalks, and prosper well, they must not be taken up till *July*; but if their green leaves, few, Flowers small, and Stalks short, 'tis a sign they like not the place, and that they are famished by the Soils being too cold and poor, or else surfeited by its over heat and rankness, the last being most dangerous to them. In this Case they are to be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, put into Sand, and in some dry place for a month, then taken out and kept in papers in some dry, but cold place, till the time of their Planting; for should the Roots lie in the ground when the fibres are gone; if the Earth was too barren, they would languish, not having received sufficient Nourishment therefrom; if too rank or over hot, they would most of them rot and consume away, especially a rainy Season succeeding.

A N E

As to the raising of new varieties, some double broad leaved ones bear Seeds, as the double Orange-tawny, which soon yield pretty varieties, but the Purples, Reds or Crimsons very few or such as draw too near their originals to be accounted new faces; only a little deeper or lighter, which last are more preferable in them, as also in the narrow leaved ones: The Seeds of these Flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, earlier or later as they flower, which must be done as soon as ripe, and not before, which is known by the Seed with its woolliness, beginning a little to rise of it self at the lower end of the head; then it must forthwith be gathered and laid to dry a week or more, and then in a Bason or earthen Vessel rubbed with a little Sand or dry Earth gently to separate the Seed from the Wool, or Down that do encompass it: The Earth must be fine and proportionable to the Seed, wherewith it is parted from its Down, which must be stirred or rubbed till none appears: Let it be sown about the full Moon the *July* following, on a smooth bed of fine sifted Earth, or rather in Pots, Boxes, or Tubs not too thin, for all will not come up when some fine fresh Earth must be gently sifted over them, half a finger thick now at first covering; but in a month after they are come up, some fine light Earth, to the same thickness, must again be riddled over them, and in the mean time, in case the dryness of the Season, they must be often gently watered, whereby they'll spring up and grow strong before Winter, so as to abide its sharpness of Frosts or cold, if in their none-age some little care be taken

A N G

taken to cover them with Pease-straw, or the like, supported by Sticks that lie not too near or far from them: They should be taken up the Autumn next Year, and set in fine, loose, and fresh Mould, as rich as may be, but not too much, Muckat such distances as bearing Roots, which many will prove the following Year, and all of them the third: It would be proper to put a thin layer of rotten sally Wood or Willow Earth under the young Anemone Roots, at their first transplanting, for it will the sooner cause them to put forth fibres, and gain the more strength against Winter; and as much may be done by the old Roots of the best kind.

ANGLESEY, (called by the Welch *Môn*) is a considerable Island in the North West part of *Wales*, separated from the Continent by a narrow Arm of the Sea, named the *Menay*, its about sixty miles in Circumference, contains 200000 Acres of ground, and about 1840 Houses; its Soil is so Fruitful, that it is called by the Welch the Mother of *Wales*, yielding plenty of Corn, Sheep and Cattel; and 'tis reasonable Healthful, save only a little aguish at sometimes, and in some places, by reason of the Fogs that rise from the Sea: It furnishes the Countries also with store of Mill-stones and Grind-stones. 'Tis *Holy-head*, a little Town in this Island that is the usual station for the Packet-boats designed for *Ireland*, as being the nearest place to that Kingdom.

ANGLING, This is an excellent Art, which, as it pleads great Antiquity, so the Knowledge thereof, is with much difficulty to be obtained; but some observations concerning it will not be

A N G

amiss; and first the Angler must remember by no means to Fish in light and dazzling Apparel, but his Cloathing must be of a dark Skie colour; and at the place where he uses to Angle, he should once in four or five days, cast in Corn boyled soft; in the Carp and Tench oftener; he may also cast in Garbage, Beast Livers, Worms clept in pieces, or grains steeped in Blood and dried, which will attract the Fish thither; and in fishing to keep them together, throw in half a handful of Grains of ground Malt, which must be done in still Water; but in a Stream, you must cast your Grains above your Hook, and not about it; for as they float from the Hook, so will they draw the Fish after them: Now if you would bait a Stream, get some tin-Boxes made full of holes, no bigger than just fit for a Worm to creep through, which fill therewith, and having fastned a Plummet to sink them, cast them into the Stream with a string fastned thereto, that they may be drawn out at pleasure, by the smallness of the holes aforesaid, the Worms can crawl out but very leasurely, and as they crawl the Fish will resort about them.

Now, if in a Stream you would bait for Salmon, Trout, Umber, or the like, take some Blood, and therewith incorporate fine Clay, Barley and Malt ground, adding some Water thereunto, all which make into a Paste, with Jvy Gum, then form it into Cakes, and cast them into the Stream; if you find your bait take no effect in attracting of the Fish, you may then conclude some Pike or Perch lurks thereabouts to seize his Prey, for fear of which, the Fish dare not venture thereabouts; take

A N G

take therefore your Trowl, and let your bait be either Brandlings or Lob-Worms, or you may use Gentles or Minows, which they will greedily snap at.

As for your Rod, it must be kept neither too dry nor too moist, lest the one make it Brittle, and the other Rotten; and if it be foultry dry Weather, wet your Rod a little before you Angle, and having struck a good Fish, keep your Rod bent, and that will hinder him from running to the end of the Line, whereby he will either break his Hold or Hook; and if you would know what bait the Fish loves best, at the time of your Fishing, when you have taken one, slit his Gill, and take out his Stomach, opening it without bruising, and there you will find what he last fed on, and had a fancy to whereby you may bait your Hook accordingly. When you fish shelter your self under some Bush or Tree, or stand so far from the brink of the River that you can only discern your Float, for Fish are timorous and very easily affrighted, and you will experimentally find the best way of Angling with the fly is down the River, and not up; neither need you ever to make above half a dozen tryals in one place, either with Fly or ground-Bait, when you Angle for Trout: For by that time, he will either offer to take or refuse the bait and not stir at all; but if you would have Fish bite eagerly and without suspicion; you may present them with such baits, as they are naturally inclined to, and in such a manner as they are accustomed to receive them; and if you use Paste for baits, you must add Flax or Wool, with which mix a little Batter to preserve it from waisting off the Hook; and

A N G

lastly, note, that the eyes of such Fishes as you kill, are most excellent baits on the Hook for almost any sort of Fish.

ANGLING-LINE; to make this Line, the hair should be round and twisted even, for that strengthens it, and should also, as near as may be, be of equal bigness, then lay them in water for a quarter of an hour, whereby you will find which of them shrink, then twist them over again, and in the twisting some intermingle Silk, which is not good, but a Line of all Silk is not amiss; also a Line made of the smallest Lute-string is very good, but that it will soon rot by the Water: Now the best colour for Lines is, the sorrel, white and gray; the two last for clear Waters, and the first for muddy Rivers, neither is the pale watery green despicable, which colour may be made thus; put a pint of strong Alum, half a pound of Soot, a small quantity of the juice of Walnut leaves, with the like of Alum, into a Pipkin, and boyl them about half an hour together, then take it off the Fire, and when it is cold, put in your hair; or, else thus, boyl a bottle of Alum-water, somewhat more than an handful of Marigold-flowers, till a yellow scum arise, then take half a pound of green Copperas, with as much Verdigrease, and beat them together to a fine Powder, and with the hair put them into the Alum-water and let it lye ten hours or more; then take the hair out and let it dry.

ANGLING-ROD; the time to provide Stocks, is in the Winter Solstice, when the Trees have shed their leaves, and the sap is in the Roots; for after *January* it ascends again into the Trunk and Branches, at what time it is improper

A N I

proper to gather Stocks or Tops ; as for the Stocks they should be lower grown, and the Tops the best Rush-ground shoots that can be got, not knotty, but proportionable and slender, for otherwise they will neither cast nor strike well ; and the Line, by reason of their impliability must be much endangered : Now when both Stocks and Tops are gathered all in one Season, and as streight as may be, bath them, saving the Tops, over a gentle Fire, and use them not till fully seasoned, which is about a Year and four Months, but they are better if kept two Years : And for the preserving of both from rotting or Worm-eating, rub them over thrice a Year with Sallad or Linseed-Oyl ; Sweet Butter will serve if never salted, and with any of these you must chafe your Rods well ; if bored, pour in either of the Oyls and let them bath therein twenty four Hours, then pour it out again and this will preserve the Tops and Stocks from injuring. See *Lime Hook, Float and Fishing Rod, &c.*

ANG OBER; is a pretty big and long Pear, bluish-coloured on one side and a grainish russet on the other ; the Tree in growth resembles the Butter-Pear, and the Fruit is much like it.

AN I S E; may be propagated in *England* if sown in *February*, for which the Ground should be prepared about *Michaelmas* between the full and the change of the Moon and some new Horse-dung strewed upon them, to prevent them from the Frosts ; they will ripen about *Bartholmew tide*, when they may be sowed again for next Year : It is best to renew them every two Years : The leaves hereof are used in Sallad and have a very pleasant taste, but they must not be too much nor too frequent-

A N T

ly used with hot Food, but with Fish you may securely, and the bad qualities thereof may be allayed by mixing Parsley, Bete and Borrage, or Lettice therewith.

A N N U A L L E A V E S; are such Leaves as come up in the Spring and Perish in Winter.

A N T - H I L L S; which are so Injurious to Meddows and Pasture Lands, may be destroyed in this manner : Pare the Turf off and cut it down into 4 or 5 parts, and lay it open, then cut the Core below the Surface so deep, that when you lay the Turf in their places as taken up, the place may be lower than the other Ground, that Water may stand in it to prevent the *Ant* from returning, then spread the Earth you take out thinly abroad, which must be done in Winter, and if the places be left open for a time; the Rain and Frost will help to destroy the *Ants* that remain ; but they must be covered up time enough, that the Rains may settle the Turfs before the Spring.

St. ANTHONIES FIRE; It is a Violent burning Disease in the Flesh of Horses, being of the Nature of Wild Fire and called by some the Shingles, which is very hard to Cure ; yet there are many things in general good for it ; but the particular method of Cure prescribed, is after you have cast him, to slit the skin of the Forehead under the Foretop, and open the same round about with your Cornet, rounding it about an Inch every way, then take a Worm which you shall find in a *Fullers Vessel*, and blow it alive with a Quill into the place ; and have a care the Worm be not killed in stitching up the place again, for in 20 Days the Worm will dye, and then the Horse will be thoroughly Cur'd.

A N T

ANTICOR, or Heartfickness; in Horses it is manytimes caused by too much feeding without Exercise, and sometimes by hard and immoderate riding, and careless looking after him, which so corrupts and inflames the Blood, that unless it find some way to vent it self forth, it quickly kills him; the Disease is near the Heart, and is known by a swelling, and that in the middle of his Breast against the Heart from whence it derives its Name; the way of Cure is, that upon appearance of swelling, and that you have taken a good quantity of Blood on both sides the Neck from him, give him the drink of *Diapente* with Beer or Ale, putting therein One Ounce of brown Sugar Candy, and half an Ounce of *London Treacle* which will expel the Sickness from his Heart; and then anoint the swelling every Day with an Ointment made of *Hoggrease*, *Boar grease*, and *Basilicon* of each 3 Ounces incorporated well together, till it become soft, then open it and let out the Corruption, washing the Sore with *Copperas Water*, and taint it with your Green Ointment, and it will be soon whole.

ANTIMONY; it's a Mineral much like unto Lead, the best whereof comes from *Transilvania* and *Hungary*, and is known by its bright and long flakes, and is an excellent thing to put into a Horse's Provender, to cleanse and purifie his Blood, and to free his Body from Colds, as well as other Distempers that lie hid and lurking therein to destroy him: The way to use it, is to beat it very small, and then sift it through a fine Sieve; after strew about a quarter of an ounce of it, Morning and Evening, for about a Month together, in a quarter of a Peck of

A P I

his Oats, being first wet with good Ale or Beer.

ANTLIERS; by this Name is the first of the Pearls that grow about the Bur of a Deer's Horns call'd.

ANTS; Insects very pernicious to Fruit-trees, Gardens, &c. and therefore if you find them breed about the Roots of any of them, the Earth that they lodge in must be cast away, and its place supply'd with some stiff Clay; but if they breed distant in several places, the Tree may be daubed about with Tar, that their Feet may be taken in it; but this being prejudicial to young Trees, a single Lint or thread of Cloth may be bound about them, and once a week, when the Buds and Blossoms are putting out, for that is the chief time they prejudice them, the Cloth may be daubed over with Tar. Boxes also may be made of Cards or Past-boards pierced full of holes with a Bodkin, into which put Arsenick-powder mingled with a little Honey; hang these Boxes on the Tree, and they will certainly destroy them, but see that the holes be not made so large, as that a Bee may enter, lest it destroy them: A Glass-bottle likewise may be hanged on a Tree with a little Honey in it, or moisten'd with any sweet Liquor, which will attract the Ants, so that you may stop and wash it out with hot Water, and then prepare it as before. If Alleys or Green-walks be water'd often, it will drive away and destroy the Ants.

APIARY; is a Place or Court where Bees are kept, and a convenient place should be made choice of for this purpose: It is usual for such as have but a few Bees, to place them in any corner of

of their Garden, Courts, Backsides, and some in Closets adjoining to their Houses, while others, for want of convenient room without doors, have set them in Lofts or Upper-rooms; but this is not so proper for them: The place being chosen, and if a Person intends to possess himself with a considerable stock of Bees, a square Plat must be made severed by it self, of capacity answerable to the stock intended to be raised, but rather bigger than less, and rather longer extended from East to West than square, facing to the South, rather inclining to the West than East, because of the Bees late returning home, that they may not then want light, tho some are of opinion to let them have the first Sun in the Morning, that they may go early abroad, that being the most apt time for the gathering of Honey; and it is certain that their surest way for their thriving is to let them have as much of the Morning and Evening Sun, as the places and fences will give way to. The Apiary should be securely defended from high Winds on either side, either naturally, by Hills, Trees, &c. or artificially, by Houses, Barns, Walls, &c. and the highest Fences should be to the North, the other being low and far distant, lest it hinder the Sun, and also the Bees flight; and there should be no ill smells nor savour near it, nor that Poultry frequent the place. As the Ground should be kept Mown, not Digged nor Paved, because it is too hot in the Summer, and too cold in the Winter; so it is convenient to plant several Trees at reasonable distances therefrom, that the Bees in Swarming time may pitch near at home, and not be in danger of being lost for want of a lightning

place; but in default whereof, green Boughs may be stuck in the Ground, and the Bees will pitch upon them; neither also must the Apiary be far from your home, that the Bees may be often visited at Swarming time, and other occasions.

The Apiary next must be furnish'd with either Stools or Benches, the former being most in use, and the better of the two; some whereof are of Wood, and some of Stone, but the first is the best, Stone being hot in the Summer and cold in the Winter; they are placed at different heights, some on the Ground, others two foot high, but about 12 Inches is a good height, and they are to be set a little shelving, that the Rain may run off; and they should be also 2 or 3 Inches wider than the Hives placed upon them, with a place before a little broader for the Bees to light on: They should stand at least 5 foot distant one from another, measuring from the middle of each in streight ranks from East to West; which ranks if placed one behind another, had need be 6 or 8 foot asunder, and the Stools of the one rank placed against the open parts or intervals of the other; neither are they to be too near the Fences on either side.

But if you intend to go thro' with your Delight, and make a complete Apiary worthy of care and pains, for every stock of Bees that are intended to be kept, you may make a square Cot or House about 2 foot square, and 2 and an half high, set on 4 legs about 10 inches above-ground, and 5 or 6 within the ground, and covered over with Boards or Tiles to cast off the Rain, the Back or North-side being closed up, and the sides

respecting the East and West, to have Doors to open and shut at pleasure, with Latches or Hasps to them, the Fore or South-side to have a falling Door to cover one half thereof, which is to be elevated at pleasure, and in Summer time serves for a Pent-house, not only to keep off the beating Rain from the Hives, but to defend them from the extreme heat of the Sun, that, about Noon, is apt to melt the Honey: The other lower half should have two small Doors to open to either hand, which will serve to defend the Doors or Holes of the Hives from injurious Winds; and upon approach of Winter, when the cold Winds are like to hurt the Bees, all the Doors may be fastened, which will as well defend them from the extremity of Cold in Winter, as extremity of Heat in Summer; but it must be remembered to make a little open square at the bottom of the little Doors, just against the See-hole, that the Bees may have some liberty, after the Doors have been shut, to fly abroad. There will be no occasion here for any hackle to defend the Hive from Rain, nor is there any fear of Wet or Cold to annoy them, and by the means of the side Doors, especially if the West Door be made to open to the Right-hand, a Man may sit safe and see the several working of the Bees in Glass Hives, if any such are used; but if not, he at these places may order, view and observe them better, than when they stand on naked Stools, and with less offence to the Bees, and more security to one's self.

In the Winter-season, if the Apiary stand cold, and that it be feared the extremity of Frost may injure the Bees, good sweet Straw

may be stuffed within these Doors about the Hive to keep them the warmer; but extremity of Cold does not injure Bees as much in the Winter as wet, from which these Cases best preserve them, or as light and the warm beams of the Sun, at such time when there is no Provision abroad for them, against which this House or Cot is a most certain Preservative; for when the Doors are shut, in such months you are not willing they should go abroad, altho the Sun shine, yet they are dark and unsensible of so small a heat, the Hive standing six or eight inches within the Doors, when after the common way of Benches or Stools, the Sun casts radies to their very Doors, which warmth and light together excite them forth, to the expence of their Provision, and loss of many of their Hives, as is evident from frequent Experience, the mildest and clearest Winters, starving and destroying the most Bees; when on the contrary, the coldest and the most frozen best preserves them; and as there are also several days in the Spring-time wherein it is not fit for them to be abroad, at such times the Doors must be kept shut, leaving only the under passage open, where such as list may take the Air, tho, by far the greater part lie still unsensible that the Spring is so near; but when the Weather is perceiv'd to be good, and that the Willow withy yeilds them Employment, the under Doors may be set open, that the warmth and light of the Sun and Air may excite them to work, otherwise their early Breeding will be obstructed, and they made slothful. See Bees.

APPETITE-LOST; when an Ox or Cow have lost their Appetite, or been tired with Labour, you must cause them to swallow raw Eggs, well-beaten with Honey, Vinegar and Salt. 2. Others give them Horehound made into fine Powder to Drink. 3. Many stamp the tops of Rue, Leeks, Smallage and Sage, and give it them to drink in White-wine. 4. While some for the swelling of the Pallate of the Mouth, that is the cause, take a sharp Knife and Lance it, letting forth the Water and Blood, and rubbing the slit with Water and Salt.

APOPLEXY; See *Palsey*.

APPLE-TREE; in raising of it for Orchards or Fields, whether for Cyder or Baking, the Crab Kernels are prefer'd before Apple Kernels, as yielding more hardy Stocks, and so better able to endure cold and coarse Land, as taking better root, and so making larger Trees; but where store of Crab-kernels cannot conveniently be got, Apple-kernels are not so much inferiour to them, but they may be made use of well enough, for raising stocks to graft Apples upon; and as for the Seed of this Tree, it's observable, that tho they produce not Trees bearing the same kind of Apples, as those the Seed were had out of, yet without grafting they will bring forth good harsh Fruit that may yield good Cyder. It is a Tree that may be planted dispersedly about your Ground, either in the Hedges, or in rows by the Hedges; and some of the sorts are especially very fit for Espaliers, whose largest feizes ought to be the Standards, and smaller feize Dwarfs. The tall ones may be planted 4 or 5 foot asunder, which, with care and good ma-

nagement, will grow without a wood Frame; but yet in this, as in all others, it must be granted, that they are better with a Frame than without; and if one be made for them, the side Boughs must be fastned to the Rail; and between the larger let the small Dwarf-trees be planted, as in the Elm. It is necessary for this purpose, to such sort of Apple-trees as do naturally aspire and grow high, there be some of them as well as Pears, (which may be used upon this occasion in the same manner) that are inclined to grow otherwise: It is also to be observ'd, that where such an Establer is made without a wooden Frame, in such a case the Trees must be smaller.

APPLES; Amongst all our Fruits this deservedly ought to have the preheminnence, both for its universality of place, scarce a Country Parish in the Kingdom, but, in some part or other, it will thrive; and also for its Use, being both Meat and Drink. It does also exceed all other *English* Fruit, for the time we enjoy them, there being not a day in the year but they may be had, and not of the worst. There are great diversities of Species's of them, and they are of different Natures, some being early ripe, and some latter; some for a time, others are long preserved. As for those that are fit for Walls and Dwarf Hedge-trees in large Fruit Gardens, these are some; The Junelling; the King-Apple, the Margaret or Magdilon, the Fama-gusta, the Giant-Apple, Good Housewife, Pome de Ramburies, Winter Quencing, Quince Apple, Red Russet, Round Russet Harvery, Carlile Pipping, Bridy water Pippin, Lincoln Bennet, Nonsuch,

A P R

Royal Pearmain, Kirton Pipping, Darling, Angels-Bit, &c. And such as are proper for the Orchard at large, are Apple-Royal, Winter and Summer, Pearmain, Golden Pippin, Kentish Pippin, with a multitude of others; but for such as are proper to make Cyder, See Cyder. Only it is to be noted, that Apples especially eaten raw by such as have weak Stomachs, hurt them; so that they must be suffered to be thoroughly ripe for this end, otherwise they are of a very bad Nourishment; however they will become very good by roasting, and eating them with Sugar, or Cinnamon, or Liquor of Roses after them.

APPLES of Love; there are three sorts; the most common having long trailing Branches, with winged rough Leaves and yellow joints, succeeded by Apples (as they are call'd) at the Joints; not round but bunched, of a pale Orange shining Pulp, and Seed within it; the Root dies in winter. The Apples of the second are of a pale Orange; and the third is less in all its parts, bearing fine round Berries of a bright Orange, &c. The Seeds are yearly Sowed the beginning of April, and must be often watered, to bring them forward before winter.

APRICOCK; this Tree flourishes much in a light, free and rich Soil, but spends it self too much in Branch, but little in Fruit; besides that it is subject to the Canker, whereof to correct that vice in the Mould, the best way will be to dig a large Pit, where the Tree is intended to be planted, and so fill it up a foot thick, and within a foot or eighteen inches of the Surface, with Chalk, Marle, or other white

A P R

Earth, if it can be got, whereby the Tree is prevented from rooting too deep, or drawing too much of that luscious Sap. In white Lands it is observed to be found, and to spend but little in Branch, but in rich black Mould it runs out, and is subject to the Canker, and bears but little; the new mode of planting this and some other Fruit-trees, is by the way of Dwarf-trees, which may be seen for this purpose. As for the Fruit of this Tree, they are good only for wet and dry Sweetmeats, not being delicious, to be eaten raw in any quantity. There are pretty good ones of them that grow upon Standard-trees, which are all tann'd and speckled with little red spots. They are of a more exquisite taste, and pleasanter to the eye and palate, than those against a Wall; the help of which last makes the Apricocks larger, gives them an admirable vermilion colour, and causes them to bear more certain. The time of their being ripe, is the beginning of July, especially the early Apricock, whereof the Pulp is very white, the Leaf round and greener than the rest, but not better than they: The ordinary ones are much larger, their Pulp yellow and ripe about the middle of August. The green ones are excellent for making green Compotes.

Apricocks are accounted good for the Stomach, quench Thirst, excite Appetite, provoke Urine, their Kernels kill the Worms, as the infusion made of dry ones cures sharp Fevers; they being to be cut asunder, dried in the Sun, and sprinkled with beaten Sugar: Both tho they are pleasant to the Pallate, yet they weaken the Stomach, fill the Blood with watery

A P R

watery Humours, and, being of a bad substance, convert themselves into Choler, and putrifie quickly; to prevent which, and their ill effects, they are to be eaten before all other Food, drinking good Wine after it, or Aniseed, or Meat well seasoned with Salt, or with Spice, or else a little old Cheefe.

APRICOCK-WINE; Take 6 pounds of Sugar, and six quarts of Water boyld together, the Scum when it rises is taken off, into which are put 12 pounds of Apricocks stoned and pared, which are to be boyled till they become tender, then taken out, and they will be good to eat for present use, but will not long keep, unless they be used as in preserving Apricocks: Bottle the Liquor when it is cold, or when the Apricocks are taken out; a sprig or two of flowered Clary may be put into it, and so let it boil a wain or two more, and when it is cold Bottle it: At half a year old it will be fit to Drink, and being kept longer, will come to more perfection, holding 2 or 3 years good; but if at a week's end any settlements are found to be in the Bottles, pour the Liquor off into fresh Bottles, which may be afterwards separated again, as it grows fine.

APRIL; if this Month prove dry, Felling is good, and the Timber is to be Felled, that is intended to be Barked; and if the Spring be forward, the Coppices are to be cleansed and rid, and preserved from Cattle, as well as Geese and Swine to be kept out of Commons or Pastures. In new Sown Land pick up Stones, Sow Hemp or Flax, cleanse Ditches, and get in the Manure that lies in Streets, or lay it on heaps; Oziers, Willows, and other Aqua-

A P R

ticks, are to be Set now, before they are too forward, and Clovergrass, St. Foyn, and all French and other Grasses, or Hays may be Sowed throughout all this Month. Plant Hops in the beginning of this Month, and pole them. Perform now your second Pruning of Peach-trees, viz. The Fruit-branches, in order to cut them off short to that part just above where the Fruit is to knit, and the thick shoots produced upon high Branches, are to be pinched, to make them multiply into Fruit-branches, and to keep them low according to occasion. Continue to trim Melons and Cucumbers, to new heat hot Beds, make new ones, to sow Cucumbers, to make some hot Mushroom Beds in new Ground, to weed up all the ill Weeds that grow up among good Seed, to do the same to Strawberries and Pease; and in replanting Lettice, howe all about them, the better to loosen the Earth, and to open a passage for the first Rain that falls. About the middle of the Month, sow little white Endive; first, *Spanish* Cardons, bright Curled-Lettice raised on hot Beds, and under Cells, to plant them all together in some cold Beds at a foot asunder, and let them run into Seed. Plant edgings of Time, Sage, Marjoram, Hissop, Lavender, Rue, Wormwood, &c. Replant spring-Lettice to Cabbage, the green Curled Lettice, the George Lettice, the little red Lettice; and those called the Royal Belgard, and Berpignon follow next. Search the Woods now for young Strawberry Plants, to make Nurseries in some part of your Garden; plant Tufts of 2 or 3 plants of them together, at 4 or 5 inches distance, in a hollow Bed, if the

A P R

Soil be dry, and dis-eye or separate the off-sets or slips of Artichokes, as soon as they are big enough, planting 2 or 3 in an hole of 3 or 4 inches deep, and 2 full foot and an half distant one from the other: You are not likewise to forget to sow Parsley, wild Endive or Succory, and *French Beans*, and to have excellent Salletting, all the year round, sow Turnip seed, Raddish, Purslain, Borage, Tarragon, and all other kinds in rich Ground. Gather up Worms and Snails, after Evening Showers, and continue this after all Summer Rain, open the Bee-hives, for now they hatch, look carefully to them, and prepare your Hives.

Now for the Provisions and Products of this Month, for the Kitchen-Garden, there are abundance of Raddishes, Spinage and Sallads, with their Furnitures, with other Edible Herbs; as likewise, in the beginning thereof, bright curled Cabbage Lettices, if care has been taken to raise them on hot Beds; also Strawberries, by the extraordinary help of the same hot Beds and glass Frames, and Asparagus produc'd naturally and without artifice: And for Fruits in prime, or yet lasting, they are Pippins, Deux-Ans, West-berry-Apple, Russeting, Gilliflowers, flat Reinets, &c. And the Pears are the latter Bon Chrestien, Oak-Pear, Double-Blossom, &c.

Next to the Work of this Month, in regard to the Parterre and Flower Garden, divers Annuals are to be sown to have Flowers all Summer, such as double Marigold, Digitalis, Delphinium, Cyanul of all sorts, Candy Tufts, Garden Pansy, Muscipula, Scabius, Scorpoides, Predica, Holyhocks, Celanbines, Belvidere,

A P R

&c. which renew every 5 or 6 years, else they will degenerate; and for these and such exotick Plants, as arrive not to their perfection without new and fresh hot Beds, they must be prepared till the Air and common Earth be qualified with sufficient warmth to preserve them abroad; such Fibrous Roots as had not been finished in *March*, should now be transplanted, for this is the better Season; and place Auricula Seeds in the shade; sow Pinks and Carnations, which you must continue to trim up, and cleanse from dead and rotten Roots; sow Sweet Williams to flower next year, this after Rain. Leucoium must be sown in Full Moon, and replanted in moist Weather, the Spring following; so also most Perreannian Greens.

Now take out the *Indian Tuberoses*, parting the off-sets, then pot them in natural and well-forced Earth, with a layer of rich Mould beneath and about them, but not so as to touch the Bulbs; then hang the Pots in a Box-Bed temperately warm, and give them no water till they spring, and then set them under a South Wall; in dry weather water them freely, and expect an excellent Flower in *August*; the Narcissus of Japan, or Garnsey Lilly, must be in the same manner, tho that nice Curiosity set only in a warm corner, exposed to the South, without any removal at all for many years, has sometimes prospered better. Sea Sand mingled with the Mould towards the Surface, does exceedingly contribute to the flourishing of this rare Exotick.

Discretion is to be used in the pruning of Anemonies and the like Flowers, where they meet too thick; as also Gilliflowers and

A P R

Carnations to produce fair Flowers, but carefully protect from violent Storms of Rain, Hail, tails of Frost, and the too parching darts of the Sun, your penached Tulips, Ranunculus's, Anemonies, Auriculas, &c. covering them with Matrasles supported on Cradles of Hoops, which must be in readiness. Now is the Season for to bring the choice and tender Shrubs, &c. out of the Conservatory, such as durst not be ventured forth in *March*, but it must be in a fair day, only the Oranges may remain in the House till *May*, for prevention of danger, tho if the Season prove benign, you may adventure about the middle of this Month, giving a refreshing of Water not too cold; now about four Gallons of Water heated put to twenty cold, will render it Bloodwarm, which is the fittest temper upon all occasions throughout the year; but more particularly you must beware of cold spring pump or stagnant Waters; River water is best, but that of Rain is incomparable, and for the heating your water, let it stand in Summer in the Sun till it becomes tepid: Cold applications and all extremes are pernicious. Pruning is now in Season; so is the grafting by approach, of Oranges, Limons, Pomegranades, Jesmines; and towards the end of the Month may your tender Shrubs, such as *Spanish* Jesmines, Myrtles, Oleanders, young Oranges, Cyclamen, Pomegranades, &c. be transplanted; but they must first begin to sprout, placing them a Fortnight in the shade, tho near *London* this work is better deferred till *August*. The *Spanish* Jesmine must now also be pruned within an inch or two of the stock, but first see it be-

A Q U

gin to shoot, also more Carpet walks; and ply Weeding, &c. Be diligent in ridding this work, before they run to Seed, and grow downy, and speedily to take away what is pulled up or howed, lest they take root and fasten again, and so infect the Ground; but it is to be remarked, that stirring half Spit-deep, and turning up of the Earth about the Bordures of Wall-trees, &c. is to be preferred before Hand-weeding, and a more expeditious way; and towards the end of the Month, if the cold Winds are past, and more particularly after Showers of Rain, clip Phillyrea, Alaternus, Cypress, Mirtles, Barba Jovis, Box, and other tansil Herbs; and to take off a reproach which Box may lie under, being otherwise a most beautiful and useful Shrub for edging Tenols, and other Ornaments of the Coronary Garden, because its scent is not agreeable to many, if immediately upon clipping, at which time only it is most offensive, it be watered, the smell vanishes, and is no more considerable.

As for Flowers in prime in this Month, there are an infinite number of them, such as Anemonies, Ranunculus's or Crows-foot Imperials, Narcissus of *Constantinople*, *English* and *Algier* Narcissus, beside the white Prime-Roses, Cowslips, Hepaticus, red, pale and blue, double Daizes, white Violets, Musk Grape-flower, Rosemary, Cherries, Wall-Pears, Apricocks, Peaches, white-Thorn, fair Tulips, and many more before the end of the Month.

A Q U A V I T Æ; This is Liquor made of brewed Beer, strongly hopped and well fermented; but if it should not be fully rich of the Malt, they Distil it as soon as it

A R A

it is well wrought for fear it should flatten, and then a great part of the Spirit is lost; but if it be very strong you may keep it what age you please. However, the Distilling part is performed in this manner; take a large Still with a Serpentine Worm fixed in a great Hoghead, with cold Water to condense the Spirits, and for want thereof an Alembick; but at first be not too hasty with the Fire, but by degrees make all hot till the Spirits come, and if the Still be large, the most approved way for receiving these Spirits, is to let it run through a Funnel into a Hoghead that is placed in the Ground for that purpose; and you are to distil it as long as any goodness will come, which may be known by the taste, for it will be like unsavory Water when all the Spirit is off, which Spirit is called Low Wine: That must be left to stand six or seven Days, when you are to Distil it a second time, which is called Rectification, wherein it may be brought into proof-Spirit or artificial Brandy, which you please; and this may be known when the Spirits are off a second time, by throwing some of it into the Fire, for if it burns it is good, but if it puts out the Fire the operation is at an end: Now these Low Wines or Spirits are proper for making most sorts of Waters; and if you rectifie it a third time in Balneo, it will be better freed from its Phlegm, and a true *Aquavita* is made.

AQUIETICK-FLOWERS; a term used by Florists concerning such Flowers as grow in Water, or wet and moorish grounds.

ARABLE-LAND; See *Tillage*.

ARABIA; This Country is reputed to be fifteen times as big

A R M

as *England*, and borders South-West on the *Red-Sea*; its chief Towns of Trade being *Medina*, (Chief of the Country) *Mella*, *Aylan*, *Herat*, *Jamana*, *Ziden*, and *Dhasar*.

ARBITRATION; This is a Term in Trade, &c. when two Men cannot agree about the Terms of some Contract; they each choose a Man to make an end of the difference, and if these two cannot agree, the matter is usually referred to a third Person called an Umpire, to whose decision both sides are obliged to acquiesce.

AR BUT U S; grows common and naturally in *Ireland*; it is difficult to be raised from the Seeds, but may be propagated from the Layers, grows to a goodly Tree, endures our Climate unless the Weather be very severe; and makes beautiful Hedges. It grows to a vast bulk and height in Mount *Athos* and other Countries.

AR D E R S; are fallowings or plowings of Grounds.

AR K, It's a large Chest to put Fruit or Corn in.

AR M A N; is a Confection made for Horses, of a pound and an half of Honey of Roses, as much as enough of the Crumbs of the whitest Manchet made into fine Powder; of Cordial Powder of Nutmegs and of Cinnamon, of each an Ounce and an half, all which mix together, being first made into fine powder, which put into a Gallipot and moisten with Rose-Vinegar that it may be of a thick substance like unto Paste; and in the using of which put some Oyl upon the end of a Bull's Pizzle into his Mouth, and let him champ thereon; but if it be given him for the Quinsy

or

A R P

or Feaver give him down two Hornfuls of it in the Morning fasting, and let him fast two Hours after. It provokes a good appetite to Meat, and causes good Digestion, and takes away all annoyances that trouble the Stomach, cooling the inward heat in the Body, helping all Agues and Feavers, and is most excellent against Surfeits; good for the Quinsy in the Throat coming from Cold, and against the gripings in the Guts proceeding from Wind.

2. In case the Horse continues still to forsake his Meat, take a branch of Laurel of an indifferent bigness and put it between his Jaw-Teeth, that he may champ upon it, then rub the Laurel-branch with Honey of Roses, or if that cannot be had, with common Honey, and put it into his Mouth; rub it again with Honey, and continue after the same manner for the space of half an Hour, after which he will certainly begin to eat. 3. A branch of a Fig-Tree will alms it produce the same effect. 4. The surst remedy that can be used is to mix an ounce of Liver of Antimony in fine Powder, with moistned Bran, repeating the Dose twice every Day, for it will infallibly make him eat heartily, and preserve him in good health.

ARMS; this is a term in Faulconry, by which the Legs of an Hawk from the Thigh to the Foot are called.

ARPEN or ARPENT; 'tis an Acre or Furlong of Ground, the most ordinary one being called *L'Arpent de France*; its one hundred Perches square, allowing eighteen foot to the Perch. Some account it but half an Acre. Hence *Arpentator* hath been used for a Measurer of Land.

A R T

ARRACH; *Orrach*, or *Orage* is propagated only by seed, being one of the quickest both in coming up and running into Seed, which last it does the beginning of June. They sow it pretty thick, and some of it which is good Seed should be transplanted to a separate place. Its leaves are very good in Pottage and in Stuffings: It thrives very well in all sorts of Ground, but grows fairest in the best.

ARR E A R; Behind-hand, or owing.

ART and PART; 'Tis a Term used in the North of *England*, and in *Scotland*, when any one is charged with a Crime, they say, *He is Art and Part* in committing the same; that is, he was both a contriver and acted his part in it.

ARTICHOKE; This is one of the most excellent Fruits of the Kitchen-Garden; and recommended as upon other accounts, so for that its Fruit continues in Season a long time. The Ground for this must be very well prepared, and mix'd several times with good Dung, and that very deep: The slips which grow by the sides of the old stumps serve for Plants, which are to be set in *April* and kept watered till they are firmly rooted; and these, if they be strong will bear Heads the *Autumn* following. If the Soil be rich the distance between must be four or five Feet, but if not then nearer: All their other Culture till Winter is only weeding and alike watering, if the Spring be dry; but upon the approach of Winter for their security against Frost, be sure cut the Leaf within a foot of the Ground, and raise the Earth about them in the form of a Mole-hill within two or three Inches of the top, and then cover it with long

A R T

long dung, which secures them also against the Rain; but others put long dung about the Plant, leaving a little breadth-room in the middle, and this does very well. An Earthen Pot with a hole at the top is used by some, but a Bee-Hive is better. The most usual way is to cut their Leaves about *November*, and to cover them all over with Earth, and let them lie in that manner till the Spring; but if this be done too soon, it may rot them when they come to be uncovered in the Spring; it must be done gradually at three several times, at about four Days interval, least being yet tender, the cold Air spoil them. Take off all the small slips, and leave not above 3 of the strongest to each Foot for Bearers; and a supply of good fat Mould must be given to the Roots as deep as conveniently may be. The whole Plantation of them should be removed in five Years, tho' they will last much longer in a good deep Mould.

In order to have Fruit in *Autumn*, its necessary the stem of such as have born Fruit in the Spring should be cut off to prevent a second shoot, and these lusty Stocks will not fail of bearing very fair Heads, provided they be dressed well, dry about, watered in their necessity, and the slips that grow on the side of the Plants which drain all their substance, taken away.

The young Buds may be eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, as usually Melons, Figs, &c. are eaten; and the Chard being blanched and made tender is by some esteemed an excellent Dish, so are the Roots, Stalks and Leaves, if blanched and preserved whilst young and tender: And tho' its said Artichokes are very windy, beget

A S H

Melancholly Humours, hurt the Head, hinder Digestion, &c. yet being boyled in Broth, and eaten with Pepper and Salt at the end of Dinner, they are less hurtful and more pleasant to the Stomach.

The Stalk is blanched in *Autumn*, and the Pith eaten raw or boyled: The way of preserving them fresh all Winter, is by separating the Bottoms from the Leaves, and after Parboiling, allowing to every Bottom a small earthen Glass Pot, burying it all over in fresh melted Butter, as they do wild Fowl, &c. or if more than one, in a larger pot, in the same Bed and Covering, layer upon layer. They are also preserved by stringing them on Pack-thread, a clean Paper being put between every Button, to hinder them from touching one another, and so hung up in a dry place; they are likewise pickled.

A S H is reputed Male and Female, the one loves high Ground, the other Plains which has a whiter Wood and rises many times to a prodigious height, so as in 40 Years from the Key, an *Ash* hath been sold for thirty pounds Sterling. Mr. *Evelyn* says, he has been informed that one Person hath planted so much of it in his Life time as hath been valued at Fifty thousand pounds. Gather the Keys from a thriving Tree about the end of *October* when they begin to fall; lay them dry, and sow them any time between that and *Christmas*, but not altogether so deep as that of Oak or Beach. It is good to procure some Keys from the best *Spanish* Trees. A small seminary will store a whole Country. They lie a full Year in the Ground before they appear; they must be carefully fenced. If you would make a considerable

Wood

A S H

Wood of them, Plow or Dig a parcel of Ground for them as for Corn, and with Oats, or with what other Grain you please sow good store of Keys, Crab-Kernels, &c. reap your Corn in its Season, and the Year following your Ground will be covered with young *Ashes*, which will be fit to stand, as is best, or to be transplanted divers Years after. These are much better than any gathered out of Woods, being remov'd when one foot high; the sooner the better: Preserve them from Cattle who love their Tops. They are hard to be taken up when they grow older, and being removed take no great hold till the second Year, when they grow again; yet sometimes they thrive well when transplanted at five or six Inches diameter. Lay the Keys in Sand, and some moist fine Earth S. S. S. but lay them not too thick or double, and in a covered yet airy place, a Winter before you sow them; and the second Year they will grow apace. If you cleanse and trim them, cut not the Head nor the fibrous parts of the Roots, only the Tap-Root is to be totally abated: Do this in the increase of *October* or *November* and not in the Spring; when young the Head is to be spared, but being once well fixed, cut him as close to the Earth as you please, then he will shoot prodigiously, so as in a few Years to be fit for Pike staves, whereas if you take him out of the Forest the Head must be struck off which much impairs it. Young *Ashes* are sometimes in Winter Frosts burnt black as a Coal; then touse the Knife is seasonable, tho' they commonly recover of themselves, but slowly. *Ash* may be propagated from a bough slip'd off with some of the

A S H

old Wood a little before the Bud swells, but scarcely by Layers. In *Spain* such as they reserve for Spears they keep stripp'd up close to the stem, and plant them in close Order and moister Places; they cut them above the knot in the decrease of *January*, which is too late for us. Its said the *Ash* may be inoculated with the Pear and Apple.

Ash is not to be planted in Plowed Lands, the Root being a hindrance to the Coulter, and the shade of the Tree malignant to Corn; but in Hedge-Rows and Plumps they thrive exceedingly, and may be dispos'd at nine or ten Foot distance. In planting a Wood of several kinds, every third Set should be *Ash*. The best *Ash* loves the best Land, which it will soon impoverish, yet grows in any, so it be not stiff, wet, or marshy; they thrive mightily by the Banks of Chrystal Rivers and Streams. There's as great a difference in the Timber of *Ash*, as of Oak or Elm: The Ground *Ash* much excels a Bough of the same bulk. *Ash* is as lasting for building as the Oak, and many times preferr'd before it. It grows when the Bark is quite peel'd off as has been observ'd in Forests: Some *Ash* is curiously vein'd, that the Cabinet-Makers equal it to Ebony and call it green Ebony, so that when Wood-Men light on it they may have for it what they will; they use the *China* Varnish upon it, which makes it scarcely distinguishable from the curiously Draper'd Olive. The *Bruscum* and *Moluscum* frequently found in this Wood equals that of Maple, being exquisitely Draper'd, and wash'd like the *Gambes* of *Achates*. Dr. Plot speaks of strange figures of Men, Fish and Beasts, found in

A S H

a Table of old *Ash* in a Gentleman's House in *Oxfordshire*.

The use of the *Ash* next to that of the Oak is most Universal; It serves the Souldier, Carpenter, Wheel-wright, Cart-wright; for Ploughs, Axel-trees, Wheelrings, Harrows, Bulls, Cars, Pullys, Tenons, Mortaises, also the Cooper, Turner, Thatcher. Nothing like it for Garden Pallisad Hedges, Hop-yards, Poles and Spears, Handles, Stocks for Tools, Spade-trees, and is serviceable to the Husbandman for Carts, Ladders, and other tackling. The Oyl of *Ash* extracted by process on other Woods, is excellent to recover hearing, some drops of it being distill'd hot into the Ears; to anoint with it is a Sovereign remedy for the rot of the Bones, Tooth-ach, pains in the Kidneys or Spleen. The Seed of *Ash* is accounted an admirable remedy for the Stone. The Manna of *Calabria* sweats out of the Leaves and Boughs of this Tree during the hot Summer Months. The white and rotten dotard-part composes Grounds for our Gallant's sweet Powder. The Trunchions make the third sort of the most durable Coal, and is the best and sweetest fuel for Lady's Chambers. The dead Leaves afford relief to Cattle in the Winter like those of Elm; there's a dwarf sort of it in *France* whose Berries feed the People in scarce Years. The Keys of *Ash* being pickled tender make delicate Sallading. The shade of the *Ash* is not to be endured because it produces a Noxious Insect. They are not to be planted near Gardens because their falling Leaves are drawn by their long stalks into the Worm-holes by clusters, which with their falling Keys suddenly infect the Ground. Fell it not till the

A S H

three Midwinter Months, beginning about *November*, for if fell'd too early or too late it is liable to the Worm. When you lop Pollards do it towards the Spring, and let not the Lops grow too great; when a Pollard comes to be considerably hollow at the Head, cut it down suddenly; and when the Wood Peckers make holes in it which constantly denotes its being faulty fell it in the Winter. The Opinion of the Botanists that a Serpent will rather creep into the Fire than over a twig of *Ash* is a mistake.

ASHES have very much of a rich and fertile Salt in them, and therefore not so much to be slighted and neglected as they are, be they of what nature or kind they will

Virg. — *Ne pudet Effetos Cinerem immundum jactare per Agros.*

There are several sorts thereof, the Wood-ashes being accounted the best and most useful, tho' they are little worth after they have been used in bucking of Clothes, unless in cold and moist Land. Turf and Peat-ashes must needs be very rich, being much after the same manner as burning of Land. Sope-ashes are highly commended by Mr. *Prat*, as being, after the Soap-boiler has done with them, exceeding fructifying; and the Ashes of any sort of Vegetables are very profitable for enriching barren Grounds, any sort being a great curer of Moss and Rushes in moist Grounds: The best way of laying of them either for Corn, Pasture, or Meadow is in the beginning of Winter, that the showers may the easilier dissolve them.

AS PA-

ASP

ASPARAGUS is a most delicate Garden Plant for the Kitchen, and is raised on a good fat Soil, and at two Years growth may be transplanted into Beds, which with Dung must be well prepared, by digging first about two foot deep and four wide; and made level at the bottom, to mix some very good rotten Dung with the Mould and fill them up: They are planted at about two foot distance, in three or four rows; and you must forbear to cut them for three Years, that the Plant may be strong and not stubbed, for otherwise they will prove but small; but if they be spared four or five Years they will grow as big as Leeks; the small ones may be left, that the Roots may grow bigger, suffering those that spring up about the end of the Season to run into Seed; and by this means it will exceedingly repair the hurt which you may have done to the Plants in reaping their Fruit. When you have upon Winter's approach cut away the Stalks, the Bed must be covered with new Horse-dung four or five Fingers thick; but some use Earth four Fingers thick, and two Fingers thick of old dung which will keep them from the Frost; the Beds are to be uncovered about the middle of *March*, and good fat Mould about 2 or 3 Fingers thick spread over them, and let the dung be laid in the Allies or elsewhere, which will rot and be fit to renew the Mould the following Spring.

If the old Roots of this Plant be taken up about the beginning of *January*, and planted in an hot Bed, and well defended from the Frosts, *Asparagus* may be had at *Candlemas*. When you cut them remove a little of the Earth from

AUG

about them, lest the others which are ready to peep be wounded, and let them be cut as low as may be conveniently.

The Bed for this Plant must be covered every Year with a little Earth taken off from the Path-way, they instead of sinking being always rising by little and little; and every 2 Years they are to be moderately dunged; yearly about *Michaelmas* the stems are cut down, and the fairest taken for Seed; and to have them come to bear, an Iron Fork (the Spade being dangerous) is to be used to draw them into the Nursery-Beds. The most dreadful Enemies of this Plant are a sort of Fleas that fasten upon its Shoots and makes it miscarry, and against which mischiefs there has been yet no remedy found out. *Asparagus* is of an Absterfive temperately hot and moist Nature, and quickly boyled, but being boyl'd in too great a quantity offends the Stomach, &c. wherefore the Water wherein it was first boyled should be thrown away, and the *Asparagus* seasoned with Oyl, Salt, Pepper, Orange-Juyce or Vinegar, and boyled in Wine. It does not agree with Cholerick, but old Men may eat it moderately.

ASPENS; See *Poplar*.

ASPER; A *Turkish* Coin about five Farthings value.

AUGUST; if this Month prove dry, warm, and free from high Winds, it rejoiceth the Husbandman's Heart, in which he may yet try to fallow, as also to lay on Compost or Soil, as well on Barley as Wheat-land: And this Month being the chiefest in Harvest for most sorts of Grain, use is to be made of good Weather whilst it may be had. About the end of it, the *After-grass* may

AUG

may be mown, as also Clover, *St. Foyné*, and other *French* Hays and Grass. It is besides the time to geld Lambs; you must prop up the Hop-poles which the Wind has blown down, and near the end of the Month gather Hops; now also you are to *Vindemiate* and take the Bees, unless you see cause, by reason of the Weather or Season, to defer the same untill the middle of *September*; but if your Stocks be very light and weak, begin the earlier, and make your Summer Perry and Cyder.

Early inoculating is now proper, if before you began not, and your Bud of that year is to be gathered, and this work to be done before the Stocks are removed. All second Branches or Shoots of this second Spring are to be pruned off, but care is to be had that the Fruit be not exposed without Leaves sufficient to Skreen it from the Sun, furnishing and nailing up what you will spare to cover the defects of the Walls; continue yet to cleanse the Vines from the exuberant Branches that too much hinder the Sun, which must be discreetly done, lest the Fruit being too much expos'd, do shrivel. Pull up the Suckers, clip Roses now done bearing, and if Plants run up to Seed over hastily, pull their Roots a little out of the Earth, and lay them along in it somewhat flanting, and clap some mould about them.

About the middle of the Month begin to sow *Spinage*, to be ready about the middle of *September*, and Maches for Winter Sallads, and Shell-Lettices, to have provision of Cabbage Lettices at the end of *Autumn*, and during the Winter Season. Replant Strawberry-plants in their design'd places, and pluck up their Runners, extirpate the

AUG

tall Stalks, and purge the old Tufts and Leaves. At the latter end of the Month sow Cabbage in some good Exposition, to remove into a Nursery, and all the Month long sow some, as well to replant at the end of *September* or beginning of *October* to remain under some good shelter, to have some ready hardness against the Cold, to replant again after Winter, either in the naked Earth in *March*, or upon hot Beds in *February*, which, if the Winter be very cold, must be covered with long Litter. Sow Onions now for next year, which must be replanted in *March*; and for those that are now ripe, take them out of the Ground as soon as their Stems begin to dry, and let them lie 10 or 12 days, drying in the Air, before they be put up in the Granary; or else let them be bound up in Ropes, for otherwise they will ferment and rot, if laid up before they are dry. Much Endive is likewise replanted at a foot distance, Royal and Berpignan Lettices, and sow Maches for *Lent*, and for the Endive it must be tied with one, two or three Bands for whitning. Towards the beginning of the Month, the Sorrel that was close cut to recruit its vigor, is covered all over with an inch thick of Compost, and no more, for that would rot them: Now also the Shallots are to be gathered, and Garlick drawn out of the Ground.

The Provisions and Products of this Month are very considerable; of Apples, the Ladies-longing, the Kirton-Apple, John-Apple, Seaming Apple, Cushion Apple, Spicing, May-flower, Sheep-spour, &c. are the most remarkable. The Pears are commonly these; The Windsor, Sovereign, Orange, *Per-*

Pergamot, Slipper Pear, red Katherine, King Katherine, Denny Pear, Prussia Pear, Summer Poppering, Sugar Pear, London Pear, &c. And these the Peaches and Apricocks, viz. The Roman Peach, Man Peach, Quince Peach, Rambouillet, Musk Pear, Grand Carnation, Portugal Peach, Crown Peach, Bourdeaux Peach, Lavar Peach, Maudlen, Minion Peach, the Peach des Pot, Savoy Malacotan, &c. There are some Nectarines also, as the Morroy Nectarine, Tawny Red Roman, Little Green Nectarine, Clyster Nectarine, and Yellow Nectarine. And besides the Clyster-grape, Muscadine, Corinths, Cornelians, Mulberries, Figs, Filberts, Melons, &c. you have these Plumbs, viz. The Imperial Blue, white Dales, yellow Pear-plumb, black Pear-plumb, white Nutmeg, late Pear-plumb, Great Antony, Turkey-plumb, and the Jane-plumb. As for the Kitchen Garden, you have now store of white Endive, Melons, and Cucumbers, with some Citruls or Pumpeons out of it.

In the Parterre and Flower Garden, now is the time to take up your Bulbous Iris, or to sow their Seeds; as also those of Lackheel, Candy Tufts, Columbines, Iron-coloured Fox Gloves, Holy-Hocks, and such Plants as can endure Winter and the approaching Seasons. Some Anemony-Roots to have Flowers all Winter may be planted, if the Roots escape, and the Seed being of the last Year taken up to be now transplanted for bearing; as also Plant *Deus Caninus*, *Autumnal Crocus*, and *Colchicisms*: Sow likewise *Narcissus*, and *Oriental Jacynths*, and Re-plant such as will not do well out of the Earth: Gilliflowers may be slipped, and Alternus Seed ga-

thered from day to day as it grows ripe, and black, and let the same be spread to sweat and dry before it be put up; wherefore it must be sometimes moved with a Broom or Whisk that the Seeds may not clog together, unless you would separate it from the Mucilage, for then you must a little bruise it, wet, wash, and dry them in a Cloth; most other Seeds may now likewise be gathered from Shrubs, as they are found to ripen.

About the middle of the Month Auricula's are to be sown and transplanted, dividing old and lusty Roots, and also pricking out your Seedlings; and these like best a loomy Sand, or moist light Earth, yet rich and shaded. And towards the end of it Anemony Seeds, Ranunculas's, &c. may be sown, lightly covered with fat mould in Cases, shaded and frequently refreshed; as also Cyclamens, Jacynths, Iris Hepatica, Primeroses, Frittualira, Martagon, Fraxinhel, Tulips, &c. but with patience for some of them; because they flower not till 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 years after, especially the Tulips, unless the Seeds be sown so shallow that they cannot penetrate or sink above an inch or two, for which reason their Beds must not be disturb'd, but Hand-weeded, and left under some warm place, yet shaded, till the heats are past, least the Seeds dry, only the Hepatica's and Primeroses may be sowed in some less exposed Beds. The only Season for removing and laying perrennial Greens, is about *Bartholomew-tide*, and whatever is most obnoxious to Frosts, the Shoots and Branches of the past Spring being taken and pegged down in very rich Earth, and Soil perfectly consumed, and wa-

A U N

tered upon all occasions, during the Summer, and by that time twelve Months they will be ready to remove, and must be transplanted into fit Earth, set in the shade, and kept moderately moist, not over wet, lest the young Fibres rot; after three weeks they must be set in an airy place, but not in the Sun, till 15 days more are over. The Flowers now in prime, are Amaranthus, Angallis, Lucitanica, Aster Atticus, Spanish Bells, Carnations, yellow Stocks, yellow mountain Hearts, French Marigold, Scabions, Lupines, Daisies, Larks-heels, and a multitude more.

AULN; See Exchange of Corn of the Par of Exchange.

AUMBRY; a Country word for Cupboard to keep Victuals in.

AUME; (of Renish Wine) is 40 Gallons.

AURICEL-WEIGHT; *quasi* Hand-Sale-weight, or from *Ansa*, the handle of the Ballance, is a kind of a Weight with Scales hanging, or Hooks fastned at each end of a Beam or Shaft, which a Man lifted up from his Forefinger or Hand, and so discerned the equality or difference between the weight and the thing weighed; in which, because there was wont to be great deceit, it has been forbidden by Law many Ages ago, and the even Ballance only commanded, notwithstanding it is still used in some parts of *England*, and by some adjudged to be Meat Sold by Poyning in the hand, without putting into the Ballance.

AURICULA; Turrae leaved blue, hath rough hairy Leaves, a brown hairy Stalk, with fair blue sharp-pointed Flowers at top, and some small yellow threads in the middle; the Roots has many Fi-

B A C

bres. It is a tender Plant, impatient of Cold, and must be planted in a Pot, and handled as you will find the Cardinal-flower directed to be ordered under that Head.

AUTUMN-CALVILE; is an Apple of a longish shape, and very red colour both within and without, especially those of them which have most agreeable Violet Smell, that renders them so considerable; the most excellent ones have always their Pulp more deeply ting'd with red, and are more beautiful than the rest; they most commonly keep from *October* till *January* and *February*; it is a very good Fruit to eat raw, and no less excellent to be used in compotes; but sometimes it grows dry and mealy, yet that is not till it becomes very old.

AWNS or ANES; they are the Spices or Beards of Barley, or other bearded Grain.

B.

BACKBEREND, is an old word, which, in strictness of Speech, signifies, to bear upon the Back, or about a Man. But *Mamvord* notes it for one of the four Circumstances or Cases, wherein the Forester may Arrest the Body of an Offender against Vert or Venison in the Forest; for by the Affize of the Forest of *Lancaster* (says he) Taken with the Manner, is when one is found in the King's Forest in any of these four Degrees; *Stable-stand*, *Day-draw*, *Back* and *Bloudy-hand*, which see in their proper places.

BACKING a Colt; after he has been exercis'd, for some time, Morning

B A C

Morning and Evening, and you find him obedient, as directed under the Head *Colt*; then take him into some plowed Ground, the lighter the better; and when you have made him Trot a good pace about in your Hand, and thereby taken from him all his Wantonness, look and see whether your Tackling be firm and good, and every thing in its true and proper place; when having one to stay his Head and govern the Chafing Rein, you may take his Back, yet not suddenly, but by degrees, and with divers heavings, and half-risings, which if he endure patiently, then settle your self, but if he shrink and dislike, then forbear to mount, and chafe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do this till he be willing to receive you. After you are settled, receive your Stirrups, and cherish him; put your Toes forward, and he that stays his Head, let him lead him forward half a dozen paces, then cherish him again, and shake and move your self in the Saddle, then let him stay his Head, and remove his Hand a little from the *Cazevan*, and as you thrust your Toes forward, let him move him forward with his Reins, till you have made him apprehend your own motion of Body two Foot, which must go equally together, and with Spirit also; so that he will go forward without the other's assistance and stay upon the restraint of your own Hand; then cherish him, and give him Grass and Bread to Eat, alight from his Back, mount and unmount twice or thrice together, ever mixing them with cherishings; thus exercise him till he be made perfect in going forwards and standing still at pleasure: This being done the

B A D

long Rein may belaid aside, and the Band about the Neck, and only use the *Trenches* and *Cazevan*, with the *Martingal*, and let a Groom lead the way before, or another Horse, going only straight forwards, and stand still when you please, which will be soon effected by Trotting him after another Horse; sometimes equally with him, sometimes before, so that he may fix upon no certainty but your own pleasure, and be sure to have regard to the well carriage of his Neck and Head, and as the *Martingal* slackens, so streighten it.

BADGER; otherwise call'd a *Grey, Brock, Boreson* or *Banson*; has the Male distinguished from the Female, by the first being call'd a *Boar Pig*, and the other a *Sow*; and of this Beast (says *Gessner*) there are two kinds; the one resembling a Dog in his Feet, the other an Hog in his Cloven Hoofs, their Snout also having the same difference; besides, the one hath a grayer or whiter Coat than the other, and goes far out in seeking his Prey; they also differ in their Food, the one Eateth Flesh and Carrion, the other Roots and Fruits: But Mr. *Nerbervil* mentions two sorts, but in a different manner, saying that one of them casteth his Filants long like a Fox, and have their Residence in Rocks, making them Burrows very deep; whereas the other sort make them in light Ground, and have more variety of Cells and Chambers than the former: The first his Throat, Nose, and Eyes, yellowish as a Marten's throat, and are much blacker and lighter Legg'd than the Badger-whelp as the last is call'd, and both sorts live upon Flesh, hunting greedily after Carrion, and are very mischievous to

B A D

Warrens, especially when they are big with Young. In general, they are Beasts that have very sharp Teeth, broad Back, and longer Legs on the right side than the left, and therefore run best when they are on the side of an Hill or a Cart-road way. Their fore Legs have very sharp Nails bare and apt to dig withal, being five both before and behind, but the hinder very much shorter and covered with hair: Their savour is strong, and they are much infested with Lice about the Privities; they are of a very cold Nature, and therefore when it Snows they will not come out of their holes for three or four days together; and at best they are inclinable to be very sleepy, especially in the day-time; they seldom stir abroad but in the Night. They are long Livers, and by very Age will grow Blind, when they never stir out of their Recesses, but are fed by such as have their Sight. They eat their flesh in *Italy* and *Germany*; it's best in *September* if it be fat, and themselves love Hogs-flesh above any other; for take but a piece of Pork and bring it over a Badger's Burrow, and if he be within you shall quickly see him appear. When these Creatures Earth, after they have enter'd a good depth by digging, for the clearing of the Earth out, one of them falls on his Back, and the other lays Earth on the Belly, and so taking his hinder feet in his mouth, draws the Belly-laden Badger out of the hole, and having disburden'd him e's, re-enters, and does the like till all is finish'd; nay, it's diversion enough to behold them, when they gather Materials for their Couch, as Straw, Leaves, Moss, or the like; for

B A D

they wrap up as much together with their Feet and Head as a Man can well carry under his Arms, and will make shift also to get it into their Cells.

Badger (a Carrier of Luggage) signifies, with us, one that Buys Corn or Victuals in one place, and carries it to another to make Profit by it.

BADGER-HUNTING; they are so subtil an Animal, that when they perceive the Terriers begin to yearn them they will stop the holes between the Warriors and them; and if the Terriers continue laying, they will remove their Baggage with them, and go into another Apartment or Chamber of the Burrow, whereof they have many, and so will remove from one to another, till they can go no further, barroccading the way as they go. But more particularly for the Hunting them it's perform'd thus: First seek the Earths and Burrows where the *Badger* lies, and, in a clear Moon-shine Night, stop all the holes but one or two, and place therein some Sacks fasten'd with some drawing-strings, which may shut him up as soon as he strains the Bag. And when the Sacks or Bags are thus set, cast off the Hounds, and beat all the Groves, Hedges and Turfs within a Mile or two about, when the *Badgers* that are abroad, being alarm'd by the Dogs, will strait repair to their Earths or Burrows, and so be taken. Now let the Person that stands to watch the Sacks, stand close and upon a clear Wind, or else the *Badger* will find him and fly some other way for safety; but if the Hounds either encounter him, or undertake the chase, before he Earths, he will then stand at Fray like a Bear, and

B A D

and make a most incomparable Sport.

Then as to the instruments used in digging, and the manner how to dig out the *Badger*, you must in the first place have such as are able to Dig, next so many Terriers garnished with Bells hung in Collars to make him bolt the sooner: Besides which, the Collars will be some small defence to the Dogs. The Instruments are these, a sharp-pointed Spade, which serves to begin the Trench where the Ground is hardest, and broader Tools will not so well enter; the long hallowed Spade, which is useful to dig away Roots, having very sharp edges; the flat broad Spade to dig withal, when the Trench is better opened and the Ground softer; Mattocks and Pickaxes to dig in hard Ground, when a Spade will do but a little service; the Cole-rake to cleanse the hole, and to keep it from stopping up; the Clamps, whereby the *Badger* may be taken out alive to make sport therewith afterwards: And it were not amiss to have a pail of Water to refresh Terriers after they are taken out of the Earth to take breath. The same may be done by a Fox.

BADMINTON-CAVES; they are *Caves* in the County of *Wilts*, all lying in a row, but of different dimensions; the manner of which is two long Stones set upon the sides, covered on the top with broad Stones; the least of these leaves is four foot wide, and some of them nine or ten foot long, wherein Spurs, pieces of Armour, and the like, have been found, not long since, by those that digged in them, which makes them to be looked upon as the Tombs of some ancient Heroes.

B A K

B A G; this is an uncertain quantity, as of

<i>Almonds</i> about	3 C.
<i>Aniseed</i>	3 to 4 C.
<i>Pepper</i> 1 and a quarter to	3 C.
<i>Goats-hairs</i>	2 to 4 C.
<i>Cotton-yarn</i> 2 and a half to 4 and a quarter.	C. &c.

BAILIFFS; every County being Subdivided into Hundreds, so called, at first, either for containing an hundred Houses, or an hundred Men, bound to find Arms, or Wapen Takes; every such Wapen-Take or Hundred hath commonly a Bailiff, a very ancient Office, and of great Authority, but now very little. The ordinary Bailiffs are of two sorts, Bailiffs-Errant, and Bailiffs of Franchises; the first are those whom the Sheriffs appoint to go up and down the County to serve Writs, Summon the County, Sessions or the like; but the other are such as are appointed by every Lord within his Liberty, to do such Offices therein, as the Bailiff-Errant does at large in the County. — But Bailiff of a Commote in *Wales* seems to have some power of Indicature within the Precincts of the Commote; for thus we Read in *Stat-Wallia*: *Balivi autem Commotorum de Catero tenent Commotos suos, & Justiciam faciunt & experceant inter Litigantes.*

BAKE-HOUSE; the conveniences thereof should be such as to have a fair Bolting-house therein, with large Pipes to bolt Meal in, fair Troughs to lay Leaven in, and sweet Sables to receive the Bran: It must be furnish'd with Bolters, Searces, Ranges, and Meal-sives of all sorts, both fine and coarse, fair Tables to mould on, large Ovens to Bake in, the soals

B A K

thereof rather of one or two entire Stones, than of many Bricks, and the Mould to be made narrow, square and easie to be covered: But for Peels, Cole-Rakes, Maukins, and the like, tho they be necessary, they are of such general use as to need no further Relation.

BAKING; is a necessary Art to be known, and Meals for Bread are either Simple or Compound; Simple, as Wheat or Rye; Compound, as Wheat and Rye mix'd together, or Rye, Wheat and Barley mixed together; and of these the oldest Meal is ever the best and yields most, so it be sweet and untainted; for the preservation whereof it is meet you cleanse the Meal well from Bran, and then keep it in sweet Vessels.

1. Then for Baking of simple Meal, your best and principal Bread, is Manchet Baked thus. First, your Meal being ground upon the black Stones, if it be possible, which makes the whitest Flower, and boulded through the finest Bolting-cloth; you shall put it into a clean Kinivel, and opening the Flower hollow in the midst, put in the quantity of three Pints to a Bushel, more or less of the best Ale, Barm is put into it, with some Salt to season it withal; then put in your Liquor reasonably warm, and Knead it very well together with both your Hands, and through the Brake, or for want thereof, fold it in a Cloth, and with your Feet tread it a good space together, then letting it lie an hour or thereabouts to swell, take it forth, and mould it into round and flat Manchets, scotch them about the waste to give it leave to rise, and prick with your Knife in the top, and so putting it into the Oven, Bake it with a

B A K

gentle Fire. 2. For the baking of the best Cheat-bread, which is also simply made of Wheat, after the Meal is dressed and bolted thro a more coarse Bolter than was used for your Manchet, and also put into a clean Tub, Trough or Kinivel, take a sour Leaven that is a piece of such-like Leaven saved from a former Batch, and well filled with Salt, and so laid up to fowr, and this you shall break into small pieces, into warm Water, and then strain it; which being done, make a deep hallow hole as aforesaid in the midst of the Flower, and therein put the strained Liquor, then, with your hand, mix some part of the flower therewith, till your Liquor be as thick as Pancake-batter, then cover it all over with Meal, and so let it lie all night, next Morning stir it and all the rest of the Meal well together, and with a little more warm Water, Barm and Salt, to season it with, bring it to a perfect Leaven, stiff and firm; then knead it, break it, and tread it as was said before concerning Manchets, and so mould it up into reasonable Loaves, then Bake it with an indifferent good hear. And thus, according to these two Examples, you may bake any leavened or unleavened Bread, whether it be simple Corn, as Wheat or Rye of it self; or compound-Grain, as Wheat and Rye, Wheat and Barley, Rye and Barley, or any other mixt white Corn; only because Rye is a little stronger Grain than Wheat, it's good to put the Water a little hotter thereto than to the Wheat. 3. But more particularly for your Oven Bread, or Bread for Hir'd Servants, which is the coarser sort for Man's use; take two Bushels of Barley, two Pecks of Pease, a Peck of Wheat

B A L

Wheat or Rice, and a Peck of Malt, all which grind together and dress through a Meal-sieve; then putting it into a four Trough, get Liquor on the Fire, and when it boyls let one put in the Water, and another with the Mash-Rudder stir some of the Flower therewith, after it has been season'd with Salt, and so let it be till next Day, and then puting to the rest of the Flower, work it up into stiff Leaven, then mould it and bake it into great Loaves with a strong heat: Now if your Trough be not four enough to four the Leaven, then you shall let it be longer in the Trough, or else take the help of a four Leaven with your boyling Water; for the hotter the Liquor is the less will the smell or the rankness of the Pease be perceived.

BALE; This is a Pack of Merchandize, but it is of different quantity, as of

Cotton-Tarn 3 to 4 C.

Raw-Silk 1 to 4 C.

Lockram or *Dowlas* three, three and an half, or four Pieces.

BALKS; They are Ridges or Banks; nay, the Word is sometimes used for Poles or Rafters over Out-Houses or Barns.

BALLANCE AN ACCOMPT; this in Trade is to make the Debtor and the Creditor's sides alike.

BALLS CORDIAL; the true way of making these Balls for the curing any violent Colds or Glandes, to prevent Heart-sickness, purge away molten Grease, &c. in Horses, is in the following manner. Take Anni-Seeds, Cummin-Seeds, Fenegreek-Seeds, Carthamus-Seeds, Elecampain-Roots and Colts-foot, of each 2 Ounces, beaten and searced very fine; two Ounces of the Flower of Brimstone, an Ounce of the

B A L

juice of Liquorish, and dissolve it on the Fire in half a pint of white Wine; then take an Ounce of Cymicall Oyl of Aniseeds, Sallet-Oyl, Honey, Sirrup of Sugar, or for want of it, Malosses, and of each half a pint, all which mix with the former Powders, and with as much fine Flower as will bind and knit them together, work them into a stiff Paste, and make Balls thereof somewhat bigger than *French* Walnuts Hull and all, and so keep them close in a Gallipot, for they will keep all the Year, I mean the Paste, and make it into Balls as you see occasion. Now, as to the form of these Balls, if they be given at the end of a stick they must be sharp at both ends and thick in the middle; but if in a Horn of Beer they may be made as big as a good Walnur, and put down a Hornful of Beer after every one of them, to clear the Passage and prevent sickness. For the using of them to prevent sickness, take a Ball and anoint it all over with sweet Butter, and give it him in the Morning in the manner of a Pill; then ride the Horse a little after it, and Feed and Water him abroad or at home as usual, and thus do three or four Mornings together; for a Cold or Glandes use them in the same manner for a Week together, to fatten give them a Horse for a Fortnight. For scouring use them after and in his heat; one of them dissolved in Sack is a present remedy for a small Cold; four has the same effect in ordinary Water made luke-warm. If one be given before Travel it prevents tiring, given in the heat of Travel refreshes weariness, and after Travel saves the Horse from all Surfeits and inward sicknesses.

B A N

BALM; in *French*, *Melesse*, is an odoriferous Herb, whose leaf when tender, makes a part of Sallad furniture, being multiplied both by Seed and rooted Branches, like Lavender, Hyssop, Thyme, &c. It is a healing Cordial, and exhilarating Sovereign for the Brain, strengthening the Memory, and powerfully chasing away Melancholly: And as the tender leaves (as aforesaid) are used in composition with other Herbs for Sallads, so the Sprigs fresh gathered put into Wine or other Drink, during the heat of Summer, give it a marvellous quickness; and besides, this plant yields an incomparable Wine, made in the same manner as is that of Cowslip flower.

BANDOG; This is a Dog for the House, Bull, Bear, &c. which should be chosen with such like properties and qualities, that he hath a large and mighty Body, well set, a great Head, sharp fiery Eyes, a wide black Mouth, flat Jaws, with a fang on either side, appearing Lyon-like-Faced, his Teeth even on both his Jaws and sharp, a great Breast, big Legs and Feet, short Tail, not too curst nor too gentle of disposition, not lavish of his barking, no Gadder; and lastly, that he have a great shrill Voice for the terror of Thieves; but for the choice of them when young, See *Shepherds Mastiff*. The same Rules serving for both.

BANGLE-EARS; is an imperfection in a Horse that is remedied in this manner; take his Ears and place them so as you would have them stand, and then with two little Boards or pieces of Trenchers three Fingers broad, having two long strings knit unto them, bind the Ears so fast in the places where they stand that they

B A R

cannot stir; then behind the Head and the root of the Ear, you will see a great deal of empty wrinkled skin, which with your Finger and Thumb you shall pull up, and clip away with a sharp pair of Scissers, all the empty skin close by the Head; then with a Needle and red Silk stitch the two sides of the skin together, and with your green Oyntment heal up the Sore, which done, take away your Splints that held up the Ears, and in a short time you shall find them keep the same place where you set them, without alteration.

BANKRUPT; See *Commission of Bankrupt*:

BARA-PICKLET; is Bread made of fine Flower, and knead up with Barm, which makes it very light and spungy. Its form is round, about an Hands breadth.

BARATRY (*of the Master of a Ship, &c.*) is his cheating the Owners or Insurers, either by running away with the Ship, or Imbezelling their Goods, &c.

BARBARY-FALCON; called by some *Tartaret-Faulcons*, is a Bird seldom found in any Country, and called a *Passenger* as well as the *Haggard*, being something less than the *Tiercel-Gentle*, and plum'd red under the Wings, strong armed, with long Talons and stretchers. It's a Bird that is very venturously bold, and you may fly her with the *Haggard* all May and June; they are Hawks very slack of mewing at first, but when once they begin they mew their Feathers very fast: They are called *Barbary-Faulcons*, because they make their passage through that Country, where they are more frequently taken than in any other place.

BARBELL and **BARBELL FISHING**; this Fish is so called

B A R

led by reason of the Barb that is under his Nose or Chops, he being also a Leather-Mouth Fish; I mean such an one as will not break his hold when hooked, but if big will often break Rod and Line; they swim together in great shoals, and are the worst in *April*, tho' none of the best at any time. The places whither they mostly resort are where Weeds grow, or in gravelly rising Grounds, where this Fish will dig and root like a Swine with his Nose; He also frequents sometimes swift Currents and other places, as deep Bridges, or Wears where he will so settle himself among the Piles and hallow places, or among Moss or Weeds, that tho the Water be never so swift, he will remain immoveable; but after Summer is over he retires into deep Waters to help the Female to dig a hole in the Sand to hide her Spawn in, from being devoured by other Fish. This Fish is of a good taste and shape, especially his Pallat is curiously shaped, and he will eat nothing that is not clean, and to have any good sport with him, your bait must be well scoured: The best is Lob-Worm, Gentles are also good if green, and so is Cheese made tough by keeping it in a wet Linnen-Bag a Day or two; nay, Cheese steeped in clarified Honey, and the Ground wherewith you intend to Fish being baited therewith, will give you an opportunity to catch a store of Barbels if there be any thereabouts. Now as for your Rod and Line they should be both strong and long, with a running Plummot on the Line, that is, a Bullet with a hole through the midst; and let a little bit of Lead be placed a foot or more above the Hook, to keep the Bullet

B A R

from falling down on it, so the Worm will be at the bottom, where they always bait, and when he takes the bait your Plummot will lie and not choak the Fish; and by the bending of the Rod you may know when he bites, and also with your Hand feel him make a strong snatch, then strike and you will rarely fail if you play him well and heave him, and in short if you manage him not dexterously he will break your Line. As for the best time of fishing it is about nine a Clock; and the chiefeft time of fishing for it is the latter end of *May*, *June*, *July*, and the beginning of *August*.

BARBERIES; they are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees, when they have for some Years grown; suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, neither let their Tops be cut to close round bushes as many do, which makes them grow so thick, that they neither can bear nor ripen Fruit, as well as if they grew fuller and thiner: It's a Plant that bears a Fruit very useful in Housewifery, whereof there are several sorts, altho' but one only common, above which is to be preferred that which beareth its Fruit without Stones; there is moreover another sort which chiefly differs from the common kind, in that the Berries are twice as big and more excellent to preserve.

BARBES; it's a common Disease in Horses, and few are without them, being known by two Paps under the Tongue, which seldom prove hurtful to him, till they be enflamed by corrupt Blood, proceeding from vicious Humours that make them raw and grow beyond their usual strength,

B A R

strength, and cause them to become very painful to him, which will hinder his Feeding; they must be cut off with a pair of Sissers, and let them Blood, then prick them in the Pallate of the Mouth with your Fleam, washing the place with Wine Vinegar, Bole Armoniac and Salt, and take care no Hay-dust stick upon the place clipped.

In *black Cattle* this Distemper is a superfluous piece of Flesh on their Tongues, which hinders them oftentimes to eat their Meat; for the curing whereof they cast him, and take out his Tongue, and clip them away with a pair of Sissers, and cut them with a sharp Knife, while others burn them off with an hot Iron, then they rub the place with Salt and Garlick beaten together till all the Phlegm be clean gon, then wash all his Mouth with Salt and Wine or Vinegar and Salt, and within an hour you may give him some Grasse or green Herbs, so continue till he be whole. 2. If he have such *Barbs* as grow and hang like flesh Pimples under his Tongue, after they are clipp'd off, rub and chafe them with Garlick and Salt beaten together, as aforesaid, and wash and rub his Mouth gently with soft Linnen dipped in warm Wine, and he shall do well. 3. But in case it so happen that the Beast have neither *Barbs* nor *Flix*, and yet do not eat his Meat well, then beat Garlick with Sallet Oyl and squirt some thereof into his Nostrils a Mornings; and if you mix some of it with the juice of Onions, it will make him the more desirous of it.

BARKARY; is a Tan-house, Heath-house, or House to keep Bark in.

BARK-BINDING; a Di-

B A R

stemper incident to Trees, is cured by flitting the Bark, or else cutting the Bark according to the grain of it, as in Apple-trees, Pear-trees, &c. straight down; in Cherries, &c. round about the Trees.

BARK-GALLING; is when Trees are gall'd by being bound to Stakes, or by Thorns, or otherwise; for the curing whereof, some Clay must be laid on the galled place, and Hay-bands wrap'd about it.

BARKING; thus they call the noise made by a Fox in the time of Clickitting.

BARKSHIRE; this is an Inland County lying between *Oxfordshire* on the North, *Hampshire* on the South, *Surry* on the East, *Wilts* and *Glocester* on the West; so that from East to West it contains in length 45 Miles; in breadth from North to South 25; in which compass it's computed to contain 527000 Acres, near 17000 Houses; the whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 140 Parishes, and 11 Market-Towns, 4 whereof are privileg'd to send Members of Parliament. This County is very pleasant, the Air sweet, and the Soil Fruitful, especially that call'd, *The Vale of white Horse*, which is exceeding good. Abundance of Fern grows about *Reading*, the County Town, that being a Plant loving gravelly and sandy Places, such as the Country is all about. It's watered on the North-side by the *Thames*, which parts it from *Oxfordshire*, and Southwards by the *Kenet*, which falls into the *Thames* at *Reading*.

BARKS of Trees; therein is a very rich Salt, but most in the *Oaken Bark*, and the less valuable *Bark* or *Rind* (for the best sort is for

B A R

for Tanners use) being broke into pieces, and laid on Corn or Pasture Land, must needs enrich it, and be much better than the Earth usually found in the bottom of old large and hollow Willow-trees, that are putrified within, which is accounted so rich and effectual.

BARLEY; it's a very necessary Grain, tho converted usually to the worst use of any that grows in the Kingdom, through excessive Drinking; there is but little difference observed in this Grain, only there is one sort call'd *Rath-ripe Barley*, that is usually ripe 2 or 3 weeks before the other, and delights most in some sort of hot and dry Land. The season for sowing *Barley* differs according to the nature of the Soil and Situation of the Place, some sowing in *March*, others in *April*, and some in *May*, yet with good success; and it usually proves according as the succeeding Weather happens, only a dry time is most kindly for the Seed; for it's observable that moist Weather is best for Winter Grain, and dry for any Seeds in the Spring or Summer, because the Grain in the Winter should spring the sooner, and the other more gradually, lest the sudden drought spoil it. The principal use of *Barley*, is for making Beer, as being the sweetest and most pleasant Grain for that purpose. It's the best Grain either boy'd with no more Water than it drinks up ground in a Mill, wet into a Paste, or made into a Mefis for fattening of Hogs. The best *Barley* is that which is thick, weighty, smooth, white, betwixt old and new. Besides what's already mention'd, it's of great use in several things in Physick; it opens Opilations of the Bladder

B A R

by its absterfive faculties, and with its other qualities allays the sharpness of the Humors; and Cakes made thereof, may very well be given to several Persons, for it extinguishes their Thirst, and it's good for many Infirmities of the Breast; but those are mistaken, who, desiring it should be Absterfive, throw away the Decoction thereof, and instead of it mix Chicken-broth therewith, for the Vertue goes away with the Decoction; and when there is need of cleansing, boil the *Barley* with its Husks, but without that it dries and refreshes.

BARLEY-BROTH; being of it self windy, soon grows fower, and does not at all agree with the Stomach; but the fault is remedied by boyling the same carefully with Hissop, Spikenard, or Cinnamon, and nourishes far better, especially if a little Sugar be added thereunto.

BARNACLES; Horse-twitchers or Bracks; these are things which Farriers use to put upon Horses Noses, when they will not stand quietly to be Shoo'd, Blooded, or dress'd of any sort of Sore, or the like occasions: Some call them Pinchers; but then they are so term'd, to distinguish them from the foregoing, since these have handles at them, whereas the other is bound to his Nose with a Lace or Cord: Indeed there is a third sort, tho differing from the first, but very little, for this is held together at the top by a Ring inclosing the Buttons, first having the top Buttons held together by an Iron Pin rivetted through them: But the meanest of all is that which is call'd Raller-Barnacles, or Wood Twitchers, being only two Rollers of Wood bound together, with the Horse Nose:

B A R

between them; and, for want of better, serves instead of Iron Bar-nacles.

BAROSCOPE; this is a new invented Instrument, where-by the Authors thereof pretend to discover the temper and the inclination of the Air from its Weight, and is described after this manner; A glass Tube is to be Hermetically sealed at the one end, and filled almost with Quick-silver; then it must be inverted, and the open end left to rest in a Vessel of Quicksilver, and the Tube, by its ponderosity, presseth downwards into the Vessel, and so distendeth and streineth the Air, which is but little remaining in the Glass, that the Summit of the Tube is for a space void of Quicksilver, so far as that small portion or remainder of Air is capable of distention, which is much more by Quicksilver, tho most ponderous of fluid Bodies, than by Water in the Weather-glass. But this Column of Quick-silver in the Tube, is pretended to be supported by the weight of the Ambient Air pressing on the Stagnant Quicksilver in the Vessel, and that as the Air becomes more or less ponderous, so doth the Quicksilver in the Tube rise or fall more or less accordingly; but then in case the Stagnant Quicksilver were broader, in a broader Vessel, the greater quantity of Air would press harder upon it, and the Quicksilver in the Tube rise higher; but it doth not: Also if the Quicksilver in the Tube were supported by the pressure or weight of the Air on the Stagnant Quicksilver in the Vessel, then would not the Quicksilver descend by making of some small hole on the top of the Tube, which we evidently perceive to do. Again, when the Air is most

B A R

rare, and by consequence less ponderous, if any weight thereof should be supported, then will the Column of Quicksilver in the Tube be lighter; and when the Air is more dense or harden'd with moistures, then it will be lower, the contrary whereof would happen, if their Hypothesis were true. But this is certain, that as the Ambient Air becomes more or less rare, or dense, so doth the Air in the Tube contract or dilate it self, which is the sole cause of the rise or fall of the Quicksilver.

But to observe something concerning the more particular uses of this Instrument. As the *Baroscope* Predicts only fair and foul Weather, that a Man may be better directed which of these to expect, he must still note the rising and falling of the Mercury; for its rising in any part of the Glass betokens a tendency to Fair, as its falling down shews an inclination to Rain and Wet. As for the Words Engraven on the upper part of the *Register Plates*, they are then only to be noted when the Mercury removes from changeable upwards, and those on the lower part are to be noted only when the Quicksilver falls from Changeable downwards; whereas in other cases the words are of no use; for if its rising in any part foreshews a tendency to fair, and its falling in any part, the same, to foul Weather; it follows, that if it falls from settled to fair, it may yet Rain a little, and the like if it rise from the word *much Rain*, to Rain; for tho its rising betoken a tendency to fair, yet since it is still low as the word *Rain*, there may be yet some wet Weather, tho not so much as there was before the Quicksilver began to rise. But

B A R

But if the Mercury mount up from Changeable, then the Weather for the most part will be such as the Words in the upper part of the Register do impart, and if from Changeable it falls down, the Weather likewise will be much the same, as the Words in that part do express; but in the Mercury's rising up to Changeable, when it is below it, or falling when it is above it, the Words signifie nothing. If the Mercury rises very high the Weather will continue fair so long as it stands at that pitch, and you will not find it change much till the Mercury falls down a good space lower. So likewise when its fallen down very low, you must expect wet Weather all the time of its so continuing, in both which particulars you will be certain, provided the Wind and Moon concur, for both the Wind and changes of the Moon are to be observed in order to make a true prediction: And first, for the Wind, its found to be of very great moment, for if the Glass falls, and the Wind fit in those quarters from whence much Rain is observed usually to come, as about *London* are the South and South-West, then it is not to be doubted but wet will follow; whereas on the contrary, if the Glass rise when the Winds blow from a dry quarter of the Heavens, as with us are the North and East, then it is an hundred to one but the Weather will be fair; but if the Glass rises, and the Wind be South it is doubtful; so also if it falls and the Wind be North, for then it often happens that the Weather does not always prove, such as the rising and falling of the Glass predicts. Then as to the Moon, it's well observed,

B A R

that the Weather is generally inclinable to moisture, about three Days before, and three Days after both the new and full Moon; if therefore the Glass falls, the Wind be South, and the Moon near the new or the full, the certainty of Rain is still much the greater.

If the Mercury be high in Summer time, when the Weather is hot, and does of a sudden fall down a pretty considerable distance, then expect great and sudden Storms of Rain and Thunder to follow soon after; but when the Glass is risen very high in Winter, and the Wind sets then North and East, it certainly presages Frost to ensue, and the same will continue as long as the Mercury continues thus high; but when you see it begin to sink somewhat considerably, then besure a Thaw will quickly follow: if in a Frost the Air becomes over-cast, and the Quick-silver rises of a sudden yet higher, when it hath stood high for a time before, then look for Snow, for the Cold above, which is the cause of Snow, causes also the Air to become more heavy by condensation: If the Glass rise and fall but little, or it be unsettled by its motion, it then argues an unconstant Season, and the Weather will not continue long in one state; the like happens when it is about the Word *Changeable* or *Uncertain*, for then no true guess can be made what the Weather will be.

The Mercury is always observed to be lowest in extream high and strong Winds; it happens when the Air is full of moisture; but the Glass does no way predict Winds before hand, for the extream lowness of the Quick-silver happens only at the very time
the

B A R

the Wind blows, and as soon as the Wind ceases the Mercury is then found to rise a-pace, but such a rise that immediately follows Storms is no sign of fair Weather, except it rises much higher than it was at the time of the Winds beginning to blow. It must also be observed, that when Wet is predicted by the Glass, or by any Sign or Token, it generally begins to Rain either when the Moon is at South, or else when the Sun comes to be on the same quarter from whence the Wind blows; and if it Rains not at the time of the Moon's South-ing or Northing, nor when the Sun and Wind comes together, then it will hardly Rain till the same times do return again, which in time of Harvest is a good note, and very seldom fails, tho' it sometimes may. Note also, that most great changes of the Weather happen with us either at the new or full Moon, and if the Weather changes not till then, it will hold on as it is, till the next new or full Moon comes. Frost generally breaks at the changes when it does break, and it is as usually at the change or full that Rain comes, after a dry Season has long continued.

BARRIERS; is a Martial exercise of Men, armed and fighting together with short Swords, within certain Barrs or Rails, whereby they are severed from the Beholders. They are now disused.

BARTH, is a warm place or Pasture for Calves or Lambs, &c.

BARTON; In *Devonshire* and the West of *England*, is a Word used for the Demesne Lands of a Manner; for the Mannor-House itself; and in some places for Out-Houses and Fold-Yards.

B A T

BASKET; this is an uncertain quantity, as of *Medlars* two Bushels.

Assa fetida 20 to 50 lb. weight.

BASIL or **BASILICK**; both great and small is multiplied by a Seed of a blackish Cinamon colour, very small and a little oval: It is annual and very tender, being seldom sown but in hot Beds, beginning therewith at the beginning of *February*, and continuing to do so the whole Year. Its tender Leaves are used in a small quantity with the furnitures of Sallads, among which they make an agreeable perfume, the same being likewise used in Dry ragous to make it run to Seed which is gathered in *August*; it is transplanted in *May* either in Pots or Beds. This Plant imparts a grateful favour, if not too strong; its somewhat offensive to the Eyes, and therefore the tender Tops are to be very sparingly used in our Sallad.

BAT; otherwise called *Rere-Mouse* or *Flutter-Mouse* is bred in most of the *Asian* and *European* Regions, and are frequent in *England* in Summer time, feeding upon Gnats, Flies, Flesh, Candles, &c. It's naked of Feathers, his Wings whole or webbed together, after the manner of web-footed Water-Fowl. It flies abroad chiefly in the Morning and Evening, they being best in the Night, their Victory Spirits being then most thin and lucid; their Voice is loud and shrill, breed in holes, two young ones at a time, having two Teats, tho' some Authors say they are generated out of putrid Matter.

BATABLE GROUND; This was Land lying between *England* and *Scotland*, heretofore in question, when distinct Kingdoms, to which it belonged. It is as much

B A T

much as if you should say Litigious Ground.

B A T E; this is when a Hawk fluttereth with her Wings, from Pearch to fist, as it were striving to get away.

BAT-FOULING; is a way to take Birds in the Night time that roost on Pearches, or in Trees, or Hedge-Rows, and is perform'd thus: Being arrived at the place where the sport is expected, some Straw or Torches are to be lighted, and the Bushes or Hedge-Rows beaten, and the Birds will presently fly towards the flames, where they may be taken with Nets or the ends of Poles, or beat down with Bushes made with Boughs at the end of Poles, or by carrying large Boughs lined with Bird-lime to entangle them. The usual time for putting this sport in practice is when the Weather is extream dark, and with great silence till the lights are burning, at which they are amazed, and being every way else very dark, fly to the flames.

BATH; this is a City in the County of *Somerset*, lying in a small low Plain, surrounded by Hills, out of which issue forth many Springs of a wonderful Vertue, for the Cure of several Diseases from whence it got its Name. These Waters are hot, of a blueish colour, and strong scent, and send forth thin Vapours, and in the City are four hot Baths, one Triangular, called the *Cross-Bath*, from a Cross that stood formerly in the midst thereof, and is about twenty five Foot long, and as broad at one end, the heat of it gentler than the rest, because it has fewer Springs: Another is the *Hot-Bath*, so called; it was formerly much hotter than the rest, when it was not so large as it is

B A T

now: The other two are the *King's* and the *Queens-Bath*, divided only by a Wall, the last having no Spring therein, but receiving the Water from the *Kings-Bath*, which is about sixty foot square, and has in the middle of it many hot Springs which makes it heal the greater; each of these two Baths has a Pump to Pump Water upon the Diseased, where strong Imbrications are required; and in every Bath there are Stone-Seats for the conveniency of such as use the Waters.

BATHING A FAULCON; is when a Faulcon has been weaned from her Rammage fooleries, being both ways hired, rewarded, and thoroughly reclaimed, offer her some water to bath her self in, in a Bason wherein she may stand up to her Thighs, choosing a temperate clear Day for that purpose; and then when you have hired the Hawk, and rewarded her with Warm-Meat, carry her in the Morning to some Bank, and there hold her in the Sun^e till she hath endued her Gorge, taking off her Hood that she may prune and pick her self; and that done, Hood her again, and let her near the Bason, and taking off her Hood, let her bath again as long as she pleases, after which take her up, let her pick her self as before, and then feed her; but if she refuse the Basen to bath in, shew her some small River or Brook for that purpose, by this use of bathing she gains strength and a sharp appetite, and so grows bold; but give her no wash'd Meat that Day wherein she bathes.

B A T H S; there are several sorts of them for the curing of Distempers in Horses, and particularly, 1. For all Swellings in
any

B A T

any part of the body, take Muscadine and Sallat-oyl of each a pint, Bay-leaves, and Rosemary of each two handfals, let them boyl half an hour, and being to bath the Horse therewith, the grieved part is to be rubbed and chafed with a wisp or Hair-cloth, then put the Foot into some broad bowl or pail, to preserve the Liquor and Herbs, and after bathing bind upon the place a piece of Sheep or Lambs-skin, with the woolly side innermost, and let him stand for 24 hours. 2. For all gowrdy and gouty Legs that come by Farcin, Scratches, &c. take a quart or more of Chamber-ly, into which put an handful of Bay-salt, a quarter of a pound of Soap, a pretty quantity of Soot, an handful or two of Mistle-toe chopped small, which boyl well together, and bath with it Morning and Evening. 3. Another very excellent Bath is to take Smallage, Ox-eye, and Sheep Suet, of each a like quantity, chop them very small, stamp them in a Stone Morter, boyl them with Man's Urine, and bath therewith in a Pail as before, then with Thumb-bands made of soft Hay, first wet in cold Water, wrap up the Members, as well above as below the Grief, and to bath an Horse in Salt-water is very wholesome, both for the Horses skin, and for any Disease in the Stomach. 4. But for bathing an Horse that is Tired or over Travelled, take of Mallows and Sage of each two or three handfals, and a Rose-Cake, which boyl together in Water till it be all consumed, then add thereto a good quantity of Butter or Saller-oyl, and mix them together, and bath all his Sore Legs therewith, with all the parts of his Body, also let him Blood, and therewith, mixed with Oyl and

B A Y

Vinegar, presently anoint his Body.

B A T M A N; See *Exchange of Corn*.

BATTLE-ROYAL; a term in Cock-fighting, and implies a Fight between either three, or five, or seven Cocks all together, he that stands longest gets the Day.

B A V E N; they are Brush-faggots made with the Brush at length.

B A W R E L L; this is an Hawk that for largeness and shape is somewhat like the Lanner, but hath a longer Body, and sails; she is generally a fast Goer afore-head, and a good Field Hawk, and in Inclosures will kill a Pheasant, but being long-winged is unfit for the Coverts.

BAY-SALT; See *Salt*.

BAY or PEN; it's a Pond-head made up of a great height to keep in store of Water; so that the Wheels of the Furnace or Hammer belonging to an Iron Mill, may be driven by the Water coming thence through a passage or Flood-gate call'd *Penstock*: It's also an Harbour where Ships ride at Sea, near some Port.

BAYING; it's a term in Deer-hunting; of which after being hard run, when they turn their Head against the Hounds, the Huntsmen say, *They Bay*.

B A Y S; *Laurus Vulgaris* are propagated of such Suckers and Seeds, or Berries which should be dropping ripe e're gathered. *Pliny* orders the Berries to be gathered in *February*, and spread till their Sweat be over, then to be put in Dung and sown. Some steep them in Wine, but Water does as well. Others wash the Seeds from their Mucilage, by breaking and bruising the glutinous

ness

B E A

mous Berries. The best way is to interthem with a competent scattering, as you furrow Pease, or rather to set them apart, defend them the first two years from piercing Winds. This Aromatick Tree loves the shade, but thrives best in hottest Gravel; having first past these Difficulties, Age and Culture about the Roots wonderfully augment its growth, they sometimes grow 30 foot high and 2 in diameter; they are fit both for Arbour and Palisade-work, so the Gardner understands when to prune and keep them from growing too woody; the Berries are emollient, sovereign in Distempers of the Nerves, Colick, Gargarisms, Baths, Salves, Perfumes, and some use the Leaves instead of Cloves.

BEACONS; it's derived from the *Saxon* word *Beacon* or *Beaconian*, which is to shew by a sign; for the better securing the Kingdom from Foreign Invasions, there are upon certain eminent Places of all parts of the Nation, high Poles erected, whereon are fastened Pitch-barrels, to be Fir'd by Night, and a Smoke made by day, to give Notice, in a few Hours, to the whole Kingdom, of the approaching Invasion; and these are they which we call *Beacons*. In Times of Danger some are set to watch at every one of them: Hence *Beaconage* signifies Money paid towards the Maintenance of a *Beacon*.

BEAGLE; See *Gaze-hound*.

BEAKE; this is the upper part of a Hawks-bill that is crooked.

BEAKING; a term in Cock-fighting, and signifies their Fighting with their bills, or holding with the bill and striking with the heels.

B E A

BEAM; this in the Head of a Deer is that part which bears the Antlers, Royals and Tops; and the little streaks therein are call'd Cutters.

BEAM-FEATHERS; these are the long Feathers of an Hawks Wing.

BEANS; they are of general use and benefit, tho not so universally propagated as Pease; there are several sorts of them, viz. The great Garden-bean, middle sort of Bean, small Bean, or Horse-bean; &c. The last is usually sown in Ploughed Lands, and delights principally in stiff and strong Ground, but thrives not in that which is light, sandy, or barren. They are proper to be sown in Land at its first breaking up, where other Grain is intended to be sown afterwards. As for Garden-beans, they are usually set betwixt *St. Andrews* and *Christmas* at the wain of the Moon; but if it happen to Freeze hard after they are sowed, it will go near to kill them all; therefore the surest way is to stay till after *Candlemas*. It's a general Error to Set them promiscuously, for being planted in rows by a Line, it's evident they bear much better, and they may be better weeded, topp'd or gathered; if they be sowed or planted in the Spring, they must be steeped two or three days in Water, and it's better to set them with sticks.

In gathering of Green Beans for the Table, 'tis the best way to cut them off with a Knife; and not to strip them; and after gathering, the Stalks may be cut off near the ground, and so probably a second crop may rise before the approaching of Winter.

BEAR; there are two sorts of this Animal, a Greater and a Lesser;

E

Lesser;

B E A

Lesser, the last of which is more apt to climb Trees than the other; they are bred in many Countries, (tho none now in *England*) and are as of a strong and courageous temper, so of a most venereous and lustful Disposition; for the Female night and day provoke the Males to Copulation, the time of which is in the beginning of Winter, and the manner of it is like as a Man's, the Male moving himself upon the Belly of the Female, which lies flat on her back, and they embrace each other with their fore Feet, remaining in the Act very long, insomuch as some have observed, (how true I know not) that if they were very Fat at their first entrance, they disjoin not themselves again till they become Lean: When the She-bear perceives her self with Whelp, she withdraws into some Cave or hollow Rock, and there remains till she brings forth, which is commonly in the Month of *March*, sometimes two, and never above five in Number, most part of which are dead one whole day after, but the Dam so licks and warms them with her breath, and hugs them in her bosom, that she quickly revives them again; and in the said place they grow very fat without Meat, especially the Males, by sucking their fore Feet; and as soon as the Dam perceives the Cubs to grow strong, she suckles them no longer, but preys abroad upon any thing she can meet with, which she eats and casts up again to her young ones, and so feeds them till they can prey themselves. This Beast is so cunning, that he conveys himself backward into his Den, that so they may put out their Foot-steps from the sight of the Hunters; and their Nature

B E A

being to avoid Cold, they do therefore, in the Winter Season, hide themselves, choosing rather to suffer Famine than Cold; and they lie for the most part three or four Months together, and never see the Light, so that when they come forth they are so dazeld that they stagger and reel to and fro; and they eat *Wake-Robin*, or *Calves Foot*, by the acidity whereof their Guts (hung to their Backs) are enlarged; which is the Herb, some say, they eat to make them Sleep so long in Winter without sence of Cold or Hunger.

BEARDED HUSK; with Florists, is a Rose-husk, or such as are hairy in the edges.

BEAR-HUNTING; this Beast, when he is hunted, will follow a Man, but will not run upon him, unless he is wounded; however, if he comes close, he is so strong in his Paws, that he will so hug Man or Dog, as to break his Back, or squeeze his Guts out of his Belly; and they will bite a Man's Head to the very Brains; but they are heavy and can make no speed, and so are always in sight of the Dogs, and will not stand at a Bay, as a Boar, but fly wallowing; yet if the Hounds stick in, they will Fight valiantly in their own Defence; sometimes standing upright on their hinder Feet, which is a sign of Fear and Cowardise, for they Fight stoutest and strongest on All-fours.

They have an excellent scent and smell further off than any other Beast, except the Boar, for in a whole Forest they will smell out a Tree laden with Mast: But not to digress; The best finding of them is with a Leam-hound, but in case of the want of such an one, you may trail after

B E A

for a Bear as we do after a Buck or Roe, and they may be lodged or hunted in like manner, and when they come from their feeding they commonly beat the High-ways and beaten Paths, and wheresoever they go out, you may be sure they are gone to their Dens, for they use no doublings or subtleties; they may be hunted with Hounds, Mastiffs, or Grey-Hounds, but for a more speedy execution, Mastiffs may be mingled among the Hounds, for they will pinch the Bear and so provoke him to anger, till at last they bring him to a Bay, or else drive him out of the plain into the Covert, not letting him at rest till he fight in his own defence: They are also chased and killed with Bows, Boar-Spears, Darts and Swords; and not only so, but taken in Snares, Cave-Pits, and with other Engines.

BEARS-EARS, AURICULÆ; they are Flowers in very great esteem, and whereof there is very great variety, they being divided into Single, Self-colours, Single-striped, double Self-coloured, and double striped Flowers; the single Self-colour, as the rest, have green thick Leaves and broad, of various seizes, some smooth and plain on the edges, others downy and jagged, or purled edged; the Stalks in colour are like unto the Leaves, from the midst whereof they spring, and on their Tops are many Flowers like Cowslips, consisting of five small Leaves parted at the ends with a white Circle hollow down to the small Cups they stand in, wherein when the Flower falls appear small round Heads with a prick in the middle that contains Seeds, small and brown; the Root is white, long and stringy; and the kinds of these are various as well as the

B E A

rest, and so many as to be too long to be enumerated.

But as to their flowering some few do it in the end of *April*, the rest in *May*; and some again in the Months opposite to those mentioned; but then their Flowers are weaker and not so glorious; they are to be planted so as to be shaded from the Mid-Day scorching of the Sun, in a rich Soil; and the best composition for them is well rotted Neats dung, Flood-Sands or Brook-Sands, and Willow Earth, which is the rotten dust of an old Mouldred Willow Tree, all mixed, and sifted to a fine composition of Mold, which they most delight in; but for the common sort a coarser Bed will serve; and they must be set a Foot asunder, because of their spreading, and will endure all Weathers: But the best is set in Pots or Boxes, so as in Summer to be shifted into the Shade, in the Winter to the Sun, and are either transplanted yearly into a fresh Mould; or in *August* when the Roots were divided; let some of the old be taken away and new Mould put thereto; in setting them a wide hole must be opened, with a rising let in the middle, whereon the Root is placed, and every fibrill spread round about it, so as not to crush one another, they will the better draw their nourishment and flourish accordingly; then they are to be covered with Earth, and soundly dash'd with Water, after which they will need no more unless the Year be very dry; they are to be preserved as much as may be from Winters wet, but cold they can endure well enough; They must not be Housed, they are better pleased with open Air; After the Flowers are past, and that the stalks begin to turn yel-

B E A

low, the Seed at Top will be near ripe, for which reason the round-Seed Vessel is carefully to be observed, and if a small hole and black be found therein, the Seeds are to be gathered, least they fall out and be lost unawares; and the same being thus ready, gently cut the Stalks, that the Seed be not stirr'd, the best being at the top, and will fly away first, keeping the tops upright for that Reason, in which position they are to be tied up together, with a loose Paper about them, but fastned with the Stalks at the bottom, that any Seeds coming out might be saved therein, an Ounce thereof being worth a Pound of that forced out: They are to be set against a Sunny Window, ty'd to the Bars thereof, and what are not the Sun will there ripen. About the first of *September*, having boxes of 8 or 10 Inches deep, and what square or length you will, proportioned to the quantity of Seed you have; they must be filled half full of fine sifted rich and light Earth, rotted Cow-dung, and Sandy Earth proportionably mixed, which gently press'd down with a broad Truel, leaves the surface smooth, whereon Willow-Earth is to be sifted through a fine Seive, a Finger and an half or more thick, as equal as may be, leaving the same light and unpress'd, and having separated the Seeds from their Husks or Grom-Beds, with a Seive that Seeds will but just pass through, you may wait for a drizzling or small Rain, then the Seeds must be sowed in Boxes, Cases, or Pots prepared for them, and set out in such Rain, without covering them with any Earth, for the Rain will drive the Seed as far as it's necessary into the pure Sifted light Mould, always observing

B E A

in what Seed soever, the smaller it is the finer the Earth must be wherein it is sowed, and that they may rather be choaked or burthened with too much covering, than receive prejudice by none at all. The Seeds being thus sown, they must be left to stand all Winter in a free Air and Sun, and at the beginning of *Aprill* removed into Shades, for then they will begin to Spring and Peep, when one hot gleam of the Sun destroys them; let them continue so posited, giving them some gentle watering till they arrive to some considerable bigness, when such of them as grow too thick are to be transplanted, but dexterously, into a prepared Bed for them, half a foot asunder, where they should remain till they come to bear Flowers, while the rest may continue in Boxes till you intend to sow more in their places, after the former directions; some will bear by that time, the rest the Spring following. See the Ground into which they are transplanted be rich and good, and that your expectation may not be frustrated, the Seed sown must be gathered from good Flowers, such as have good white Eyes that will not wash; let the other colour be what it will except yellow.

BEARING CLAWS; thus Cock-fighters call in a Cock the Foremost Toes on which he goes, which if they be hurt or gravelled he cannot fight.

BEASTS AND FOULS OF WARREN; are the Hare, Coney, Pheasant, and Partridge. See them in their proper places.

BEASTS OF CHASE, are five, *viz.* The Buck, the Doe, the Fox, the Marten, and the Roe; which See under their Heads.

BEAT-

B E A

BEATING or TAPPING; thus they call the noise made by the Hare in Bucking-time.

BEATING OF HEMP; when it has been swingled a second time, and that the Hurds thereof have been layed by, you shall take the Strikes, and dividing them into dozens and half dozens, make them up into great thick Roles, and then as it were broaching them, or spitting them upon long sticks, set them in the corner of some Chimney where they may receive the heat of the Fire, and there let them be dried exceedingly; then take them and lay them in a round Trough made for that purpose, as many as can conveniently lie therein, and there with Beetles beat them exceedingly, till they handle both without and within as plyant as can be, without any hardness or roughness to be felt or perceived; then they are to be taken from the Trough, and open the rough Rowler, and divide the strikes severally, as at first; and if any of them be insufficiently beaten, roll them up and beat them over as before.

BEAVER; this is an Animal differing but a little from an Otter, but in his Tail, being of a colour somewhat yellow interspersed with ash, which stands out before the shorter Hairs double their length, and are neat and soft like an Otters. The River *Tivy* in *Wales* was once famous for this Beast, which is of an Amphibious Nature, living both on Land and Water, both fresh and Salt, keeping the last in the Day time, and the first in the Night; but without Water they cannot live, for they participate much of the nature of Fish, which may be gathered from their Tails and hinder Legs; They are about the big-

B E A

ness of a Country Cur, Head short, small round Ears, Teeth very long, the under Teeth standing out beyond their Lips the breadth of 3 Fingers, and the upper about half a Finger, being very broad, crooked, strong and sharp, standing very deep in their Mouths, wherewith they defend themselves against Beasts, take Fishes as it were upon Hooks, and will gnaw Trees asunder as big as a Man's Thigh; their fore Feet are like Dogs, and the hinder like Geese, made as it were on purpose to go on Land, and swim in Water, but the Tail is without Hair, and Scaly, like a Fish, the breadth of six Fingers, and half a Foot long: They are commonly very good Food.

BEAVER-HUNTING; when this Beast is hunted and is in danger to be taken, he bites off his own Stones, (as some say) knowing he is thus pursued for them only; but this cannot be, since they are so small and placed like a Boars, so as it's impossible to come at them; but the common method of hunting them is thus; when their Caves are found, wherein are several Chambers built one over another by the Water side, for them to ascend or descend according as the Water rises or falls, then they make a breach therein, into which they put in a little Dog, which the Beaver perceiving, he flies instantly to the end of his Cave, and there defends himself with his Teeth till all his building is rased, and he exposed to his Enemies, who kill him with proper Instruments: They are Creatures that cannot dive long under Water, but must put up their Heads for breath, which being seen by suck as are Hunting them, they kill them with Gun-shot or

B E E

Spears : Those Skins are best which are blackest.

BEAVY OF QUAILS; by this term is meant no other than a brood of young Quails.

BECK; is a Brook or Rivulet.

BEDDING; this is a Term used by Huntsmen for the Lodging of a Roe, for they say, *A Roe Beddeth*.

BEDEREPE or **BIDREPE**; it was a Service some Tenants were antiently bound to perform, viz. To reap their Landlord's Corn at Harvest, as some yet are tied (more especially in *Wales*.) to give them one or two Days Work, called in some places *Boon-Days*.

BEDFORD-SHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded on the East and South by *Cambridge-shire* and *Hartford-shire*; on the West by *Buckingham-shire*; and on the North by *Northampton* and *Huntingdon-shires*, and reaches in length from North to South twenty four Miles, and about fourteen in breadth; in which extent of Land its said to contain Two hundred and sixty thousand Acres, and Twelve thousand one hundred and seventy Houses; the whole is divided into nine Hundreds, where in are an Hundred and sixteen Parishes, and nine Market-Towns, whereof the County-Town also is Priviledged to send Members to Parliament. The River *Ouse* divides this County into two parts, whereof the North side is the most Fruitful, and the better Wooded of the two; the South side is leaner, but not altogether barren, for it yields as large Crops of Barley and that good too, as any County in *England*. Its Air is also temperate enough.

BEECH; is of two or three kinds, and numbered amongst the Glandiferous Trees. Tho Moun-

B E E

tain-Beech is the whitest and best for the Turner; the wild or Field-Beech is of a blacker colour and more durable; they are both raised from the Mast and governed like the Oak; but if you design a Nursery, you must use the Mast as you use the Ash, sowing them in Autumn or later, even after *January*, or rather nearer the Spring, to preserve them from the Vermin: They are likewise to be planted of young Seedlings drawn out of the places where fruitful Trees abound. In Transplanting them cut off only the Boughs and the bruised parts, two inches from the Stem to within a yard of the Top, but be sparing of the Root. They make spreading Trees, and noble Shades with their glistering Leaves, being set at forty Foot distance, but they grow taller and more upright in the Forests. In Valleys where they stand warm they grow to a stupendious height, tho the Soil be stony and barren, also on the sides and tops of high Hills and chalky Mountains, especially insinuating their Roots into these seemingly impenetrable places, *Virgil* says, it will graft with the Chestnut. It makes Dishes, Trays, Rims for Buckets, Trenchers, Dresser-boards. It is used also by the Wheeler and Joyner for large Screws; and by the Upholsterer for Sellys, Chairs, Stools, Bedsteads, &c. Its also used for Bellows, Shovels and Spade-Grafts; and its bark serves for floats for Fishers Nets instead of Cork; its also used for Fuel and Coal, tho one of the least lasting. Its Shavings are made use of for fining of Wine. *Peter reserpinus* Writes, that the Ashes of it with proper mixtures is excellent to make Glass. If the Timber lie altogether under Water, it

B E E

is little inferiour to Elm. The Scale of this Wood makes Scabbards and Band-boxes. Bees delight to hive in the cavities of this Tree. It is exceeding obnoxious to the Worm where it lies dry, or wet and dry; some approve it much for Cars. The Mast of it fattens Swine and Deer, and sometimes supplies Men instead of Bread. *Chios* endured a memorable Siege by the help of this Mast. In some parts of *France* they grind the Buck in Mills; it affords a sweet Oyl, which poor People eat most willingly. The Leaves gathered about the Fall before they are much Frost-bitten afford the best and easiest Matrafes in the World to lay under our Quilts instead of Straw, because, besides their softness, they continue sweet for seven or eight Years, and are not unpleasant to lie on alone. When prun'd it heals the scar again immediately, and is not apt to put forth again so soon as other Trees. The stagnant Water in the hollow of this Tree, cures the most obstinate Tetter-Scabs and Scurfs in Man or Beast, the part being fomented with it. The Leaves chaw'd are wholesom for the Gums and Teeth. Some may be driven to feed upon its Mast about the end of *August*.

BEE-HIVES; there are several sorts of them used in several Countrys, but two sorts are general in use in *England*, either Wicker-Hives made with splits of Wood, and daubed with Cow-Loom tempered for that end; or Straw-Hives made with good Wheaten Straw bound with Bramble, which are the best and most usual, that are not common: The Wicker-Hives are still in fault, for the Loom moulders away upon every occasion, which is no wise

B E E

good for Bees, who love not to have any vents open but their Doors; now as to the form and bigness of an Hive there are diversities of opinions, some preferring that of three feet, and one in breadth, or of two foot broad and two foot high, neither of which can be convenient; but that form which is most round and in quantity about half a bushel and upwards, is most in use, and is esteemed the best way and fittest size for the purpose; but for smaller Swarms there are some under half a bushel; but besides the abovementioned, Hives may be made of Boards, either of an eight-square form joyned together, or round with Hoops like a Milk-pail, flat on the top, in which, if they are made of Wood that has no unfavoury scent or taste, the Bees will delight, and breed as well as in either of the others; they will last many Years, and are freer from the injuries of the Weather, and many other casualties they are subject to, provided they are made with dry seasoned Wood that is not apt to shrink; and in these wooden Hives may be made several Glass Windows, at what height or distance you please, not only for the observation of their Work, whereby with much facility and delight may be perceived how far they proceed, and in what time, but they may have the more light, a principal help and encouragement to their labours; and to every one of these Windows there should be a small light wooden Shutter to hasp on the out side in cold Weather, and at such time as the Sun shines in that part of the Hive, it being subject to both extreams of heat and cold, yet so as that they may be taken

B E E

down at pleasure for your inspection, and such as are from the Sun-wards must always be let down during the Summer.

There being moreover an experiment of such sort of Hives published by Mr. Hartlip in his *Common-Wealth of Bees*, as invented by one Mr. William Mew at *Easlington* in *Gloucestershire*; take it in his Words. *The Invention* (says he) *is a fancy that suits with the Nature of that sort of Creature; they are much taken with their Grandeur, and double their Tasks with delight: I took* (continues he) *14 quarts out of one of the transparent hives, double the quantity of others, they quickly paid all their charges with their profit, doubled it with pleasure.* And in another place thus, *They serve only to give me an account of the daily incomes, whereby, if I spend half an Hour after Dinner or Supper, I know what hath been done that Day. I can shew my Friends the Queen's Bed, sometimes her Person and her Retinue: She afforded me fourteen quarts or near upon in one Year, and if the rest afford ten a-piece I think it a fair gain; there is not an Hive to be seen about my House, nor a Child stung in an Year. My Apiary consists of a Row of little Houses two stories high, two foot a-part, which I find as cheap at seven Years end as straw Hackles, and far more handsome.*

Further in the said Book there is a Description made of an Hive of an octogonal form, with a Glass Window on the back side thereof, for the observation of their Work, the rest of the inside being lined with Matt made of Rushes, and three of these being set one on the other, with open passages betwixt each of them, and two Swarms being put in together in May, and places to go

B E E

in only left open in the lowermost, but all the Passage-holes open from Box to Box; in the middlemost they first began their Combs, then in the lowermost before the middlemost was full; and so continued till they had filled both; but before they had quite finished they began to make two little Combs in the upper Box; these in the lower Stories were well replenished with Honey, and suddenly, but those little Combs in the upper they quite deserted.

There are several other Forms and Descriptions of *Bee-Hives* that may be useful; but to the manner of dressing a new one before a swarm be put into it, the insides must be as smooth as may be from the ends of the Sticks and Straws, which much incommodates the Bees, who spend much of their time in gnawing them off, as in the Night time may be observed a few Days after the Hiving; and when the greatest flits and Straws have been picked out, the inside must be rubbed over with a Sand-Stone, then singed with a little flame of Straw and wiped clean. And now before we have done with these Hives the splitting of them must not be pretermitted; and the usual way of doing it to the ordinary Strawn, and daubed Hives every Country-man knows full well; but for our Wooden or Glass Hives some prescribe that there be three downright Sticks from the top to the bottom, and about two small Hoops fastned into them at convenient distances, which will very well serve for the fastning and supporting the Combs: It's best to let the perpendicular sticks extend to the bottom, for the Bees the better to crawl up by them into the Combs; but you may

B E E

may have only down-right Sticks, or any other ways placed, as best suits with the form of the Hive, so that there be not too wide intervals between.

BEEES; are small but numerous Insects, and never idle but in the extreamest Colds and wet Seasons, but to gather Honey are out early in the Morning, where they may be heard like Swarms humming on the Lime-Trees by Sun rising, when they send forth the fragrant scents from the Blossoms, and in the Evening late, they return from their hard yet pleasant Labours.

At fesse multa referunt se nocte minores
Crura thymo plena, &c. Virg.

But those that Youthful be and in their prime,
Late in the Night return laden with Thyme;
On every Bush and Tree about they spread,
And are with Cassia and rich Saffron fed.
On Purpul Daffodills and Lindons tall
All rest at once, at once they Labour all.
Early they march and stay till Evening drives
Them from sweet Fields and Food to sheltring Hives.

Nay, it's observable, idleness is so hateful a Vice among them, that they will tolerate it in none, save their Sovereign, but every one is busied either abroad in gathering their Food, or at home in building Combs, feeding their young, or some other employment.

B E E

Venturaq; hyemis memores estate laborem
Experiuntur————

Mindful of Winter Labour in the Spring,
And to the publick store they profit-bring.
For some provide, and by a compact made
Labour abroad; others at home are stay'd
To lay Narcissus Tears and yielding Gum,
As the first Ground-Work of the Honey-Comb.

There are no Creatures that Hive at more unity than they, all things being in common between them, and one ready to revenge the injuries done to another; their labours are not compulsive; and no living Creature can be kept about an House that will give more pleasure and profit than these, which take up so little room, provide their own Food, and require no great attendance; and being therefore found so beneficial an Insect, divers attempts have been made by many ingenious Persons, to put them into other Hives without endangering them going forth in Swarm to seek another, without any great success; and the most probable way is, that having in every wooden Bee-Hive with Glass Windows, a large Pipe about two Inches square in the Clear, coming from the top of the Hive to the bottom, open at both ends, and cut at the bottom of the four sides arch-wise, that the Bees might ascend freely up the Pipe on every side; a piece of Wood may be fitted into the Pipe to prevent the Bees from making any Combs therein, untill such time

B E E

time as the swarm put in it should fill the Hive; then may be placed one of the same sort and fashioned Hives on the top of the former, with his Door open also (having first taken out the stopple fitted to the Pipe) that the Bees from the bottom out of their Work, may ascend through that Pipe into the newly placed Hive; and when they have once discovered this way they will doubtless take to it rather than swarm abroad, whereby it's probable Stocks may be multiplied by placing Hive upon Hive, *ad infinitum*, and driving the Bees into them.

Now, where the multiplication of your Stocks is designed, the best way is to make the Hives smaller, but where you aim at a great quantity of Honey, there they are to be made greater; so that in case a Person cannot prevail in one, yet it surely may be a considerable advantage in the other; and as for the temperature of the Weather, a mild, calm and flourishing Spring is good for Swarms, and they will be the earlier; and in such an one about the middle of *May*, you must begin to look out, and to observe as much as may be the usual Signs that precedes their swarming, that you may be more watchful over those that require it. When the Hives are full, before which they will never Swarm, they will cast out their Drones, yea tho' they be not quite grown; they will hover about the Doors in cold Evenings and Mornings. You will find moistness and sweating upon the Stool, and they may be observed to run lustily up and down, to lie out in sultry Evenings and Mornings, and to go in again when the Air is clear: If the Weather be warm

B E E

and calm they delight to rise, especially in an hot gleam, after a Shower or gloomy Cloud, hath sent them home together; Then sometimes they gather together at the Door without, when they are teen to begin to hang in swarming-time, and not before; and then it is certain they will presently rise if the Weather hold: But to lie forth continually under the Stool, or behind the Hive, especially towards the middle of *June*, is a sign or cause of their not swarming; for when they have once taken to lie without, the Hive will always seem empty, as tho' they wanted Company, when they will have no mind to Swarm, nor yet in much windy or stormy Weather, when otherwise they are ready for it, which makes them also lie out, and the more indisposes them to it: But yet there is another cause of their lying abroad, and that is, hot and dry Weather, especially after the Solstices, which causing plenty of Honey both in Plants and Dews, their Minds are so set upon that chief Delight, that they have no leisure to Swarm, tho' they might most safely come abroad in such Weather.

In order therefore, to make Bees Swarm, keep the Hive as cool as may be, by watering and shadding both it and the place where it stands, and then enlarging the Door to give them Air, move the cluster gently with your Brush and drive them in: If they still lie forth and will not Swarm, then the next calm and warm Day about Noon, whilst the Sun shines, let the better part be put in with your brush, and the rest gently swept away from the Stool, not suffering them to cluster again; and those rising in the calm heat of the Sun, by their noise,

B E E

noise, as tho' they were swarming, will make the others come forth, perhaps, unto them, and so Swarm together.

Many other ways have been attempted to make them Swarm, as by placing a large Pewter Charger or Platter, under the cluster of Bees as they are hanging out in the heat of the Sun which will prevent them; else the smooth paring of the Ground under them, and covering the same with Sand, may probably effect it; else some are of opinion, that in case the Combs be built so, that they range from the back of the Hives to the Bee-hole, and not from one side towards an other, but so that the Bees may go directly against the edge of the Combs, that they will be more apt to Swarm, than if they went against the flat of them, and the error of the Bees in ranging their Combs, may be rectified, by new cutting of the Bee-hole in the Winter. But there are others who have said, in case the Hives be made narrower at the bottom, than upwards, that they will be more apt to Swarm, than when the bottom is broad; and if none of these Methods will do to provoke them to Swarm, but that they lie still, then rear the Hive enough to let them in, and cloom up all the skirts but the Door, and upon the failure of this Experiment, it may be concluded there is no remedy.

But for signs of After-swarms they are more certain; for when the Prime-swarm is gone, about the 8th or 10th Evening after, when another Brood is ready, and again hath over-filled the Hive; the next Prince begins to tune in his treble Voice, a mournful craving Note, where in a day or two the Queen may be heard to make her

B E E

craving in a *Bass Note*, and as it were concent. In the Morning before they Swarm, they approach near the Stool, where they call somewhat longer; and at the very time of Swarming descend to the Stool, where answering one another in a more earnest manner, with thicker and shriller Notes, the Multitude come hastily forth; but in case the prime Swarm be broken, the second will both call and swarm the sooner for it; sometime the 2d, 3d, 4th day, but usually within a Fortnight; and it so happens, now and then, that a Swarm will cause another that year.

When the Swarm is rising, the usual custom is to play them a fit of Mirth upon a Pan, Kettle, Bason, or some such-like Instrument, upon pretence to gather them together, and make them settle; tho' some think this practice begets a fear in them, which makes them light on the next place; while others are of opinion it proceeds from their delighting in the noise, tho' this, by experience, is found to be both a needless, ridiculous, and injurious Joy, because all noise disquiets and hurts them: But if they fly aloft, and are like to be gone, Dust may be flung amongst them to bring them down.

As to the hiving part, when the Swarm hath made choice of a lighting-place, where they may be quickly seen to knit together in a form of a cone or cluster of Grapes, and that they are there fully settled, and that the Cone hath been a while at the biggest, make choice of a Hive proportionable to the bigness of the Swarm, out of the store you have of several Hives of different sizes, that the Bees may go near to fill

B E E

it that year ; but a Swarm should be rather under-hived, than over-hived ; this being done, the Hive may be rubb'd with sweet Herbs, such as Thyme, Savory, &c. and with a branch of Hazel, Oak, or Willow ; or rather of the same Tree where the Hive lighted. Let the Bee-hive be wiped clean, and dip such Sprig or Branch into Mead, or fair Water with a little Honey, or with Milk and Salt, or Salt only, and therewith besprinkle the Hive ; then having drank a cup of Beer, and washed your Hands and Face therewith, or being otherwise defended, if the Bees hang upon a Bough, shake them into the Hive, and set the same upon a Mantle or Cloth, or the Ground, as is usual, or else the Bough, if small, may be cut off, and laid on the Mantle ; &c. and the Hive set over it, which is the better way : If the Bees light near the Ground, lay the Cloth under them, and the Hive over, and wipe gently such as gather together without the Hive with a Brush, and rub the place with Mugwort, Wormwood, Arch-angel, or other noisom Herbs, upon which set the Swarm as near as may be to the lighting-place, till all be quiet, and every one knows his own Home. If it so happen that a Swarm part, and light near one another, let the greater alone, and disturb the lesser, who will fly to their fellows ; but if not in sight, then they must be both hived, in two several Hives brought together, and shaken out of one Hive on the Mantle whereon the other stands, and the full one place upon them, and they will all take to it.

If it happens that the Swarms come late, after the middle of June, and that they are small,

B E E

under the quantity of a Peck, put two or three of them together, whether they rise in the same day or in divers ; for by this uniting they will labour carefully, gather store of Wealth, and stoutly defend themselves against all Enemies. There are various ways of uniting them ; but the best is to place the Hive wherein you have newly put your Swarm you intend to drive into another, in a place that the skirts may be uppermost, and set the other upon them, binding them about the skirts with a long Towel, and so let them stand till the Morning, and the Bees will all ascend, that you may next Morning set the receiver on a Stool ; and thus three or four Swarms may be put together, but they must be united the same Evening, or the next at furthest that they Swarm, lest having made Combs, they are the more unwilling to part from them.

As soon as the Swarm has entered the Hive, they immediately (the Weather permitting) gather Wax and build Combs, so that in a few days time they will have several large ones ready, about which they lie so thick, that it's impossible one quarter of them can be employ'd at once, till the Combs are brought to a considerable length ; then a great part may be employ'd in filling them, while the rest finish their Cells or Combs ; and in our transparent Hives it may be observed, thro' the Glass, how they carry up their far-fetched Goods, what a mighty stir they make, and how perpetually busie they are ; and in a clear day, when most of them are abroad, especially towards the end of Summer, you may also discern their Combs and Cells to be filled with bright and clear Honey, when

B E E

the young Bees are fit for Service, and are abroad, which are those chiefly that hide so much of their Combs.

Now, in respect of the numbers of those little Insects, they begin to lessen towards the end of Summer; for in their prosperity of Swarming-time, and soon after, they are more numerous, than in the Autumn or Winter, as may be easily discerned between the quantity and number of a Swarm, and those you kill when you take them; for the Bees of the last year's breed, do now, by degrees, perish; their Wings, thro' their extraordinary Labour, decaying and failing them; so that a year and a little more is the usual Age of a Bee, and the Young only of the last Spring survive and preserve the Kind till the next: Besides this soon decay of Nature, many other things are injurious to them, such as noise, which yet may be remedied by the right Scituation of the Apiary; smok and ill smell which are very offensive to them; ill weather, as Winds, Rain, Heat, Cold, &c. prevented also by the position of the Apiary; Mice, Birds, and other devouring Creatures; as well as noisom ones, such as Toads, Frogs, Snails, Spiders, Moths, &c. Neither are Hornets and Wasps, in such years wherein they abound, short of injuring them, by robbing them of their Wealth, and the destruction of all, which may be seen under their several Heads. But Bees themselves prove sometimes the greatest Enemies, by fighting and robbing, unto which several occasions provoke them, and which if the Battle be newly begun may be prevented, by stopping the Hive, where they begin to fight, close up; if it be so far gone that

B E E

most of the Bees are gone out, and the Conflict be very great, the ancient way to pacify them was, to cast Dust among them, tho' this is not wholly approved of. And for preserving of the Bees from Robbers, which are very usual, both in the Spring and Autumn, the Hives must be cloomed very close, having the Doors very small, and so widen and strengthen them as the Season of the year is.

As for removing an old stock, the best time is about *Michaelmas*, or, upon failure then, about the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*; the weather should be fair, and it done in the Evening; the manner thus; take a Board about the breadth of the bottom of the Hive, intended to be removed, and in the Evening, two or three days before the Stock be removed, lift it up, and brush the Bees that are on the Stool forwards, or let the Board be a little supported by two ledges, to prevent the death of those that are on the Stools, on this Board set the Stock, and so let them stand till they are removed; when the door of the Hive must be stopp'd, and the Board whereon the Hive stands set on an Handbarrow, and so they are carried to the place intended for them; by which means they are not at all disturbed, nor a Bee injured, nor the Hive nor Comb crushed by the squeezing of the Cloth, nor yet a Cloth used about them.

To prevent the destruction of these little Animals when in distress for want of convenient Food, it's necessary to feed them, and there are many ways for it, but the best is by small Lanes or Troughs conveyed into their Hives,
into

B E E

into which the Food given them may be put; and this must be daily continued, untill the Spring Season affords easie and sufficient Provision abroad, because at that time their Combs are full of young Bees; and of all Food for them, Honey is the best and most natural, which will go the further, if mixed well with a moderate proportion of good sweet Wort, tho' there are some who prescribe toasts of Bread for them fopp'd in strong Ale, and put into the Bee-Hive, whereof they will not leave a crumb behind, while others put Bean-Flower or dry Meal into the Hive, and some again Bay-Salt and roasted Apples, which are all very good: They feed much upon Buck-Wheat, and Aniseed is delightful to them; and as a singular way to improve Bees, observe the following Receipt. Take an handful of Barm, a dram of Camphire, half a dram of Musk dissolved in Rose-Water, as much yellow Bees-Wax as is sufficient, oyl of Roses as much; stamp the two first very well and put them into the Wax melted, with the oyl of Roses, and so make it up into a Mess, which must cool before the Musk be put thereto; of which Mess take as much as a Hazle-Nut and leave it without the Hive, and this will much encrease the number of the Bees; and there will be also in Honey and Wax found three times more profit than otherwise you would have had. For more concerning this Insect see *Apiary, Bee-Hives, Bees-Stinging, Driving, Extraction, and Generation of Bees.*

BEE-STINGING; These Insects are apt to sting severally, especially such as are uncleanly, or have an ill scent about them, who must cautiously tamper with them,

B E E

against which, some only drink a cup of Beer and find that sufficient, whilst others wash their Face and Hands therewith, which proves a good defence; some thrust their Faces among a parcel of Boughs and Herbs for defence from them; but the surest way of all is, to have a Net knit with such small Meshes that a Bee cannot pass thro', and of fine Thread or Silk, large enough to come over your Hat and to lie down to your Collar, thro' which you may perfectly see what to do without danger, having on also a good pair of Gloves, whereof Woollen are the best; but if it happen the Bee catch you unawares, pick out the sting as soon as may be; and some prescribe to wash the same with their own Spittle, and say, that will prevent swellings; others commend the rubbing thereon the Leaves of Marygolds, House-Leek, Rue, Mallows, Ivy, Hollyhock and Vinegar, Salt and Vinegar and many other Things; but the most sure and natural remedy is, to heat a piece of Iron in the Fire, and for want thereof, to take a live Coal and hold it as near and as long as you can endure it upon the place, which will sympathetically extract the fiery Venom, that by the Sting was left in the Wound, or force it out of the place affected, and so give an immediate Ease or Cure.

BEERE; Is a term used by Weavers, and signifies nineteen ends of Yarn, running altogether out of the Trough upon the Wall all the length of the Cloath.

BEER-MEASURES; take the following Specimen of this Measure which is somewhat different from Ale, which you will find under its proper Head.

Pints

				Pints	
		Quarts		2	
		Pottles		4	
		Gallons		8	
Firkins		9	18	36	72
Kilderkins		2	18	36	72
Barrels		2	4	36	72
				144	228

BEESTINGS; its the first Milk from the Cow after Calving.

BEETLE or **BOYTLE**; is a Wooden Instrument, wherewith they drive Wedges, Pikes, Stakes, &c.

BEET-RAVES or **BEET-RADISHES**; that is Red Beet, produce Roots for Sallad, being multiplied only by Seeds of about the bigness of midling Pease and round, but all rough in their roundness; they are sowed in *March*, either in Beds or Borders, very thin, in good well prepared Ground, or else they will not grow so fair and large as they should be; they are best that have the reddest substance, reddest tops, and not good to spend but in Winter; their Seed is gathered in *August* and *September*, for the procuring whereof, some of the last Year's Roots that have been preserved from the Frost are transplanted in *March*; the Roots being cut into thin slices and boyled, and cold, is of its self a grateful Winter Sallad; it's of a cold and moist quality, and generally somewhat laxative.

BEET-WHITE, *Porree* or *Poirree*; is also propagated for Chards by Seed only, like unto

that of the red Beets, but of a duller colour; the rib of it being boyled, melts, and eats like Marrow.

BELCHING IN CATTLE; is a sign of Crudities or raw Humours in their Stomachs undigested, with a noise in their Guts, no Stomach or Taft, shrinking Sinews, their Eyes heavy, not chewing their Cud, nor licking the same with their Tongues. The remedies are, take nine pints of Water, and therein boyl thirty branches or stalks of Coleworts, as also some Vinegar, and so give it to the Beast; and all that Day let him receive nothing but the same. 2. Some keep him in the Stall and not let him Pasture abroad, till he have taken of the Buds or Branches of Lenisk or wild Olive-Trees, four pound mixed and beaten with a pound of Honey, putting thereto four pints of Water, then set it a Night in the Air, after with a Horn put it down his Throat; and above an Hour after give him to eat four pounds of Orobe or steeped fine Tory without any Drink, and this for three Days. 3. In case the aforesaid remedy help him not, but that his Belly is enflamed with pain in his

Entrails

B E E

into which the Food given them may be put; and this must be daily continued, untill the Spring Season affords easie and sufficient Provision abroad, because at that time their Combs are full of young Bees; and of all Food for them, Honey is the best and most natural, which will go the further, if mixed well with a moderate proportion of good sweet Wort, tho' there are some who prescribe toasts of Bread for them sop'd in strong Ale, and put into the Bee-Hive, whereof they will not leave a crumb behind, while others put Bean-Flower or dry Meal into the Hive, and some again Bay-Salt and roasted Apples, which are all very good: They feed much upon Buck-Wheat, and Aniseed is delightful to them; and as a singular way to improve Bees, observe the following Receipt. Take an handful of Barm, a dram of Camphire, half a dram of Musk dissolved in Rose-Water, as much yellow Bees-Wax as is sufficient, oyl of Roses as much; stamp the two first very well and put them into the Wax melted, with the oyl of Roses, and so make it up into a Mass, which must cool before the Musk be put thereto; of which Mass take as much as a Hazle-Nut and leave it without the Hive, and this will much encrease the number of the Bees; and there will be also in Honey and Wax found three times more profit than otherwise you would have had. For more concerning this Insect see *Apiary, Bee-Hives, Bees-Stinging, Driving, Extraction, and Generation of Bees.*

BEE-STINGING; These Insects are apt to sting severally, especially such as are uncleanly, or have an ill scent about them, who must cautiously tamper with them,

B E E

against which, some only drink a cup of Beer and find that sufficient, whilst others wash their Face and Hands therewith, which proves a good defence; some thrust their Faces among a parcel of Boughs and Herbs for defence from them; but the surest way of all is, to have a Net knit with such small Meshes that a Bee cannot pass thro', and of fine Thread or Silk, large enough to come over your Hat and to lie down to your Collar, thro' which you may perfectly see what to do without danger, having on also a good pair of Gloves, whereof Woollen are the best; but if it happen the Bee catch you unawares, pick out the sting as soon as may be; and some prescribe to wash the same with their own Spittle, and say, that will prevent swellings; others commend the rubbing thereon the Leaves of Marygolds, House-Leek, Rue, Mallows, Ivy, Hollyhock and Vinegar, Salt and Vinegar and many other Things; but the most sure and natural remedy is, to heat a piece of Iron in the Fire, and for want thereof, to take a live Coal and hold it as near and as long as you can endure it upon the place, which will sympathetically extract the fiery Venom, that by the Sting was left in the Wound, or force it out of the place affected, and so give an immediate Ease or Cure.

BEEERE; Is a term used by Weavers, and signifies nineteen ends of Yarn, running altogether out of the Trough upon the Wall all the length of the Cloath.

BEER-MEASURES; take the following Specimen of this Measure which is somewhat different from Ale, which you will find under its proper Head.

Pints

				<i>Pints</i>	
				<i>Quarts</i>	2
				<i>Pottles</i>	4
		<i>Gallons</i>	2	4	8
<i>Firkins</i>	9	18	36	72	
<i>Kilderkins</i>	2	18	36	72	144
<i>Barrels</i>	2	4	36	72	144
					228

BEESTINGS; its the first Milk from the Cow after Calving.

BEETLE or **BOYTLE**; is a Wooden Instrument, wherewith they drive Wedges, Pikes, Stakes, &c.

BEET-RAVES or **BEET-RADISHES**; that is Red Beet, produce Roots for Sallad, being multiplied only by Seeds of about the bigness of midling Pease and round, but all rough in their roundness; they are sowed in *March*, either in Beds or Borders, very thin, in good well prepared Ground, or else they will not grow so fair and large as they should be; they are best that have the reddest substance, reddest tops, and not good to spend but in Winter; their Seed is gathered in *August* and *September*, for the procuring whereof, some of the last Year's Roots that have been preserved from the Frost are transplanted in *March*; the Roots being cut into thin slices and boyled, and cold, is of its self a grateful Winter Sallad; it's of a cold and moist quality, and generally somewhat laxative.

BEET-WHITE, *Porree* or *Poirée*; is also propagated for Chards by Seed only, like unto

that of the red Beets, but of a duller colour; the rib of it being boyled, melts, and eats like Marrow.

BELCHING IN CATTLE; is a sign of Crudities or raw Humours in their Stomachs undigested, with a noise in their Guts, no Stomach or Taft, shrinking Sinews, their Eyes heavy, not chewing their Cud, nor licking the same with their Tongues. The remedies are, take nine pints of Water, and therein boyl thirty branches or stalks of Coleworts, as also some Vinegar, and so give it to the Beast; and all that Day let him receive nothing but the same. 2. Some keep him in the Stall and not let him Pasture abroad, till he have taken of the Buds or Branches of Lenisk or wild Olive-Trees, four pound mixed and beaten with a pound of Honey, putting thereto four pints of Water, then set it a Night in the Air, after with a Horn put it down his Throat; and above an Hour after give him to eat four pounds of Orobe or steeped fine Tory without any Drink, and this for three Days. 3. In case the aforesaid remedy help him not, but that his Belly is enflamed with pain in his

Entrails

B E L

Entrals and Guts, so that he can scarcely feed, but groan and complain, not tarry long in a place, but lie down after wagging his Tail and Head, this is a present Cure; bind his Tail next his Rump and give him a quart of Wine or strong Ale, with a quantity of Oyl, then drive him Five hundred or a thousand Paces. 4. If then the pain depart not, pare about the Hoofs of his Feet, and anoint the Hams, and so rake him and chafe him after. 5. Another way is to give him dry Figs of a Wild Fig-Tree, with nine times as much Worm-Water. 6. Some take two pounds of the Leaves of wild Mints, mixed with three quarts of warm Water, and so give it him with an Horn, and let him Blood under the Tail, and after the bleeding, stop it with some bark of a Tree, then make him run till his Tongue hang out: But before he is let Blood give him this Medicine; take three ounces of beaten Garlick, mixed with a pint of Wine or strong Ale, and upon his Drinking, chafe him, and make him run; some take two ounces of Suet, with ten Onions, and mix them all with some sod Honey, and so put it into his Belly, running and chafing him upon it as before.

BELL-FLOWERS, Campanula; are of several sorts; 1. The Peach-leaved *Bell-flower*, whose Leaves are like those of Peach lying on the Ground, from whence arise many Stalks flowered from the middle to the top. Its Root are small strings creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, and increase very much, 2. Steeple *Bell-flower* rises with many Stalks higher than the former, and greener Leaved, with Flowers in a Pyramidical form:

B E L

The Plant is full of Milky Juice; the Root large, stringy, and yielding Milk like the Branches. 3. The great *Canterbury Bells*, rough leaved like a Nettle, square Stalks, whereon hang hallow Flowers like Bells, wide at the brim, and parted into five points, the Roots hard and stringy, and last many years, tho' the Leaves and Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter. 4. Double *Canterbury Bells*, every way like the last, only the Flowers double; they flower from the end of May commonly to August.

All of them are easily increased, by parting the Roots in September, and thrive well almost in any Soil, so they stand not too hot in the Sun.

BELLING or **BELLOWING**; by this name they call the Noise made by a Hart in Rutting-time.

BELLY-FRETTING or **A CH**; is a grievous pain in that part of an Horse, besides the Colick, proceeding either from Eating of green Pulse, which grows on the Ground, or raw undried Pease, Beans, or Oats; or else when sharp fretting Humors, Inflammations, or abundance of gross Matter is gotten between the great Gut and the Panicle; the signs of which pain, is much Wallowing, great Groaning, &c. To Cure it, some anoint their Hands with Sallet Oyl, and thrust it into his Fundament, and so pull out as much Dung as they can reach, then give them a Glister of Water and Salt mixed together, or a Suppository of Honey and Salt, and then give him to drink the Powder of Wormwood and Centaury, brewed in a quart of Malmsey, while others use only a Suppository of Cattle-Soap, which is exceeding good: But besides this, there is another way

B E R

way of Fretting the Belly, which is with the Fore-girths, when they are either knotty or crumbled, or drawn too straight, whereby they not only wound and gall, but also stop the Blood of the Plate Veins: The Cure is to take of the Oyl of Bay, and of Oyl of Balm two ounces, as many of Pitch, two of Tar, and one of Rosin, well mixed together, and anoint the part grieved, and cover the same with Flax; or twice a day rub the galled place with Vinegar and Soap beaten well together; but if the galling be about any part of the Horse's Neck, then take Briony-leaves, stamp them, mix them with Wine, and then plaisterwise lay it to the Sore, and it will heal it.

BELT; is a Disease in Sheep, wherein you are to cut the Tayls away, to lay the Sore bare, to cast mould thereon, and then put Tar and Goose-grease mixed together thereto.

BERGAMOT of the Autumn; this Pear has a tender melting sweet Pulp, somewhat perfumed, bears reasonably well, does well on a Quince or Free-stock, and on different Soils, either for Walls, Dwarfs, or Standards; there is no difference in this Fruit, but what consists in the colour only, one sort being greenish gray, and another striped with yellow and green Streaks; the Tree usually grows scabby; and in a good light Ground they do best on a free Stock, but otherwise on a Quince; the Fruit is ripe in September, or the beginning of October.

BERGAMOT of Easter; or Fugy of the French, in colour and bigness resembles an Autumn Bergamot, but is not so flat towards the crown, and a little longer to-

B E W

wards the stalk; it's greenish, speckled with little grey specks, that become yellowish in ripening, the Pulp both tender and firm, eats pretty short, but grows downy when too ripe before gathered, juicy but sowerish, and ripe in February and March.

BESIDERY; a Pear so called about the bigness of a Tennis-ball, of a yellow and whitish green colour, being a Baking-pear, an indifferent Fruit, ripe in October and November,

BESHELLS; they are Beasts or Cattle of any sort; the same being also written *Bestail*, and it is generally and properly used for all kind of Cattle.

BETTONY; is a Plant whereof the best is that which grows on sunny Hills, and is tender being boyled in Broths: It is very good taken inwardly, for many things, but being somewhat hard of Digestion, it should be eaten together with the Flowers in good Broth, or the Decoction thereof, being boyld in Wine.

BEVY of *Rees*; by this term a company of those Beasts together is express'd.

BEWITCHING of Cattle; many things are said to be good for it, as two drams of the Berries or Seed of True-love, or one Berry beaten to Powder and given a Horse for twenty days together, restores him; Mistle-toe growing upon Pear-trees, and hung about his Neck, is good; so is Amara Dulcis, gathered in its influency and Peony; and the branches of the Holly-tree is reported to defend not only from Witchcraft, but Lightning, &c.

BEWITS; by this name are the Leathers called with the Bells buttoned about the Hawk's Neck.

B I L

BIDALE or **BIDALL**; is an invitation of Friends to drink Ale at the House of some poor Man, who thereby hopes a Charitable Contribution for his Relief; it's still in use in the West of England, and in some Coppies falsely written *Bildale*.

B I G G; it's a Pap or Teat.

B I L L; is an edge Tool at the end of a stale or handle; if short, then it is called an Handle-bill, but if long an Hedge-bill.

B I L L A R D; in some places is used for an imperfect or bastard Capon.

B I L L of Dept; the form of this Bill in Trade is as follows.

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Nicholas Needham of London, Draper, do owe and am indebted unto Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, the Summ of Eight hundred fifty two Pounds of Lawfull English Coin, which said Summ I promise to pay unto the said Christopher Creditmuch, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, on or before the Twenty fourth Day of June next ensuing the Date hereof. Witness my Hand and Seal the first Day of January 1696.

Nich. Needem.

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of

Barthol. Boikall.

Peter Pettycash.

But if the Bill of Debt is for Money borrowed, it may run thus;

Receiv'd and borrow'd of Christopher Creditmuch of London, Merchant, Eight hundred and fifty two Pounds, which I do hereby promise to pay at demand. Witness my Hand,

852 l.

Nich. Needem.

B I L

B I L L of Lading; this is an Instrument Sign'd by the Master of the Ship, acknowledging the Receipts of the Merchant's Goods, and obliging himself to deliver the same, in good Condition, at the Place to which they are consigned; of which they are usually three, the first is given to the Merchant to keep; a second sent to the Factor to whom the Goods are consign'd; and a third is kept by the Master of the Ship; the form of which take in this manner; only note, that the words between the Crotchets are blanks filled up.

Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by [Francis Freightwell of London, Merchant, and Company] in and upon the good Ship called [the Straits-Merchant of Dover] whereof is Master, under God, for this present Voyage [Samuel Sailtrue of London, Mariner] and now Riding at Anchor [in the Port of London] and by God's Grace bound for [Leghorn in

4
F R
X

Italy;) to say, [One Bale of Woollen-Cloth, one Cask of Tin in Blocks, and one Cask of refin'd Sugar; Contents, &c. as per Invoice] being Marked and Numbred as in the Margent, and are to be delivered in the

No. 1, 2, 3. like good order and well conditioned at the aforesaid Port of [Leghorn] (the danger of the Sea only excepted) unto [Mr. David Deal-fair] Merchant there,] or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods, [two Lyon Dollars per hundred weight for the Tinn and Copperas, and one Lyon Dollar and a half per Cloth] with Primage and Average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Ship hath affirmed to [Tinee] Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and

B I L

and Date, one of which [Three] Bills being accomplished, the other [Two] to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her desired Port in safety. Amen.

Dated in [London the fourth day of May, Anno Dom. 1697.]
Insides and Contents unknown to
Samuel Sailtrue.

BILL of Entry; this is an Account of Goods Entred at the Custom-House, both Inward and Outward, wherein is express'd the Merchant Exporting or Importing; the quantity of Goods and Sorts, and whether transported or from whence.

BILL of Exchange; this is a short Writing, ordering the payment of a Sum of Money in one place, to any Person assigned by the Remitter in consideration of the like value, paid the Drawer in another Place.

BILL of Parcels; this in Merchandizing is an Account of the particular sorts and prizes of Goods bought, given by the Seller to the Buyer.

BILL of Sale; the most usual among Traders, is when a Person wanting a Sum of Money, deposits Goods as a security to the Lender, to whom he gives a Bill of Sale, empowering the Lender to Sell the said Goods, in case the Sum borrowed is not repaid, with Interest, at the time prefix'd, and the same runs thus.

Know all Men by these Presents, That I Lazarus Lackcash of Norwich, in the County of Norfolk, Goldsmith, for and in consideration of Fifty Pounds of Lawful Money of England, to me in hand paid by Dives Doubledun of London, Esq; the Receipt whereof I do hereby acknowledge, have bargained, sold and

B I L

delivered, and by these Presents, according to due form of Law, do Bargain, Sell, and Deliver unto the said Dives Doubledun Sixteen Grains or four Caratts of Oriental Pearl, Nine Grains of brait Diamonds, one Silver Tea-pot, weight 20 Ounces, one Silver Salver, weight 10 Ounces, two Sets of Silver Casters, weight 30 Ounces, and ten Cornelian Rings, sealed up by Consent with my Seal, To Have and to Hold the said bargained Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns for ever. And I the said Lazarus Lackcash, for my self, my Executors and Administrators, the said Premises unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns against all Persons, shall and will warrant, and for ever defend by these Presents. Provided nevertheless, That if I the said Lazarus Lackcash, my Executors, Administrators and Assigns, or any of us, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, unto the said Dives Doubledun, his Executors, Administrators or Assigns, the Summ of Fifty Pounds Principal, and Thirty Shillings, half a Years Interest thereof, on the first Day of November next the Date hereof, for Redemption of the said Bargained Premises; then this Bill of Sale shall be void, or else to remain in full Force. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal the first Day of May, Anno Dom. 1697. and in the 9th Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord William the Third, King of England, &c.

Lazarus Lackcash,

Sealed and delivered, &c.

A. B.

C. D.

B I R

BILLITTING; is the Ordure of a Fox.

BIND (of Eels); this is ten Strike, each 25 Eels.

BINDING; this is a term in Faulconry, which implies tiring, or when a Hawk seizeth.

BIND-WEED, *blue*; *Convolvulus Ceruleus*, of which there are two sorts, the bigger which rises up with many long winding branches, set with large and something round Leaves, pointed at the ends; the Flowers come forth upon the joynts, and when blown look like Bells, five cornered, of a fair blue, tending to purple; they open in the night, and never appear before the Sun, and are succeeded by Husks that contain round black Seeds; the Roots perish in Winter. The lesser, that hath smaller and longer Leaves, and weak Stalks, with Flowers fashioned like the other at the joints, less, far more beautiful, being of a fair blue, with a white Star in the bottom; the Seeds are like, but smaller than the former, and the Roots dye: The first flowers late in *September*, and the last in *June* and *July*, being yearly raised from Seeds, the first requiring an hot Bed, but the other is hardy, and will thrive without trouble.

BINN; is a place made of boards to put Corn in.

BIRCH, *Betula*; proper to *Great Britain*, tho' *Pliny* calls it a *Gaulish* Tree: It is produced of Roots or Suckers, (tho' it sheds a kind of *Samera* about the Spring) which being planted at four or five foot interval, in small Twigs, will suddenly rise to Trees, provided they affect the Ground, which cannot well be too barren, for no sort comes amiss to it, those places which do scarcely

B I R

bear any Grass, producing it of their own accord. Plant the Twigs or Suckers having Roots, and after the first year cut 'em within an inch of the Surface, then they will spring in strong lusty Tufts, fit for Coppice and Spring-woods, or by reducing them to one stem, render them in a very few years fit for the Turner; for tho' it be the worst of Timber, yet it is of use for the Husbandman's Ox-yokes, for Hoops, small Screws, Paniers, Brooms, Wands, Bavin-bands, Wythes for Faggots, Arrows, Bolts, Shafts, Dihes, Bowls, Ladles; it is also good for Fuel, great and small Cole, the last being made by Charring the slenderest Brush and Summities of the Twigs, Tops and Loppings. The inner silken Bark was anciently used for Writing Tables, before the Invention of Paper. In *Russia*, *Poland*, &c. they cover Houses with this Bark instead of Slate and Tile. *Cardan* says, some Birch-roots are so vein'd, as to represent the Shapes and Images of Beasts, Birds, Trees, &c. Of the whitest part of the old Wood, found commonly in Dealing-birches, is made the Grounds of our Sweet-powder; and of the rotten, such as we find reduced to a kind of reddish Earth in old hollow Trees, is got the best Mould for raising divers Seedlings of the rarest Plants and Flowers. It was anciently used by the *Romans* for their *Fifers*. About the beginning of *March*, when the Buds begin to be proud and turgid, and before they open into Leaves, with a Chizzel and Mallet, cut a slip almost as deep as the pith, under some bough or branch of a well-spreading Birch; cut it Alique and not Long-ways, inserting a small Stone or Chip to keep

keep the Wound a little open. *Sr. Hugh Platt* thinks it best to tap Trees within one foot of the Ground, the first Rind taken off, and then the white Bark slit overthwart no farther than to the Body of the Tree. Make the Wound in that part that looks South-West, or between those Quarters, because little or no Sap riseth from the Northern. Put into this slit a Leaf of the Tree fitted to the dimensions of the slit, from which, the Sap will distill in manner of a Filtration; take away the Leaf and the Bark will close again, a little Earth being clapped to the slit. Thus *Sr. Hugh* says any Tree may be tapp'd, but I have already shew'd how the Birch ought to be tapp'd.

Fasten a Bottle, or some such convenient Vessel, which does as well as Perforation or Taping, out of this Wound will distil a clear Water, retaining something of the taste of the Tree, and which, as some say, will, in 12 or 14 days out-weigh the whole Tree it self. There is no Tree doth more copiously attract the so much celebrated Spirit of the World, as they call it, than this simple Tree does. The difference between the Liquor that comes from the Bole or lower part of the Tree, and that which comes from the higher Branches, is very great; that which comes from the lower part, is neither so pure nor aerial as the former. Some think the best expedient to procure store of Liquor, is to cut the Tree almost quite through all the Circles on both sides the Pith, leaving only the utmost Circle, and the barks on the North or North-East side unpierced; and this hole the larger it is bored, the more plentifully 'twill Distil, which if it be

under or through a large arm near the Ground, it is effected with the greatest advantage, and will need neither Stone nor Chip to keep it open, nor Spiggot to direct it to the Recipient. Thus it will, in a short time, afford Liquor sufficient to brew with, and in some of those sweet Saps, one bushel of Malt will afford as good Ale, as four in ordinary Water; but the Liquor of the Sycomore is preferable on this account to any other. To preserve it in best condition for brewing, till you have a sufficient quantity, let what runs first be placed in the Sun till the remainder be prepared, to prevent its growing sour. It ought to be immediately stopp'd up in the Bottles in which it was gathered, the Corks well waxed and exposed to the Sun till a sufficient quantity be run; then let so much Rye-bread, roasted dry, but not burnt, be put into it, as will serve to set it a Working; and when it begins to ferment, take it out and bottle it immediately: Add a few Cloves, &c. to steep in it, and it will keep for a year. It extracts the taste and tincture of the Spice with wonderful speed. *Mr Boyle* proposes a Sulphurous fume to the Bottle. Infusions of Raisins are obvious, and without decoction best, which does but spend the more delicate parts. The Sap of Birch will make excellent Mead. If there be no fitting Arms, the Hole thus obliquely perforated, and a Faucet or Pipe made of a Swans or Goose's Quil inserted, will lead the Sap into a Recipient, which is a neat and effectual way. The Liquor of the Birch is esteem'd to have all the Vertues of the Spirit of Salt, without danger of its Acrimony, most powerful for dissolving the Stone in the

B I R

BILLITTING; is the Ordure of a Fox.

BIND (of Eels); this is ten Strike, each 25 Eels.

BINDING; this is a term in Faulconry, which implies tiring, or when a Hawk seizeth.

BIND-WEED, *blue*; *Convolvulus Ceruleus*, of which there are two sorts, the bigger which rises up with many long winding branches, set with large and something round Leaves, pointed at the ends; the Flowers come forth upon the joynts, and when blown look like Bells, five cornered, of a fair blue, tending to purple; they open in the night, and never appear before the Sun, and are succeeded by Husks that contain round black Seeds; the Roots perish in Winter. The lesser, that hath smaller and longer Leaves, and weak Stalks, with Flowers fashioned like the other at the joints, less, far more beautiful, being of a fair blue, with a white Star in the bottom; the Seeds are like, but smaller than the former, and the Roots dye: The first flowers late in *September*, and the last in *June* and *July*, being yearly raised from Seeds, the first requiring an hot Bed, but the other is hardy, and will thrive without trouble.

BINN; is a place made of boards to put Corn in.

BIRCH, *Betula*; proper to *Great Britain*, tho' *Pliny* calls it a *Gaulish* Tree: It is produced of Roots or Suckers, (tho' it sheds a kind of *Samara* about the Spring) which being planted at four or five foot interval, in small Twigs, will suddenly rise to Trees, provided they affect the Ground, which cannot well be too barren, for no sort comes amiss to it, those places which do scarcely

B I R

bear any Grass, producing it of their own accord. Plant the Twigs or Suckers having Roots, and after the first year cut 'em within an inch of the Surface, then they will spring in strong lusty Tufts, fit for Coppice and Spring-woods, or by reducing them to one stem, render them in a very few years fit for the Turner; for tho' it be the worst of Timber, yet it is of use for the Husbandman's Ox-yokes, for Hoops, small Screws, Paniers, Brooms, Wands, Bavin-bands, Wythes for Faggots, Arrows, Bolts, Shafts, Dishes, Bowls, Ladles; it is also good for Fuel, great and small Cole, the last being made by Charring the slenderest Brush and Summities of the Twigs, Tops and Loppings. The inner silken Bark was anciently used for Writing Tables, before the Invention of Paper. In *Russia*, *Poland*, &c. they cover Houses with this Bark instead of Slate and Tile. *Cardan* says, some Birch-roots are so vein'd, as to represent the Shapes and Images of Beasts, Birds, Trees, &c. Of the whitest part of the old Wood, found commonly in Dealing-birches, is made the Grounds of our Sweet-powder; and of the rotten, such as we find reduced to a kind of reddish Earth in old hollow Trees, is got the best Mould for raising divers Seedlings of the rarest Plants and Flowers. It was anciently used by the *Romans* for their *Fisces*. About the beginning of *March*, when the Buds begin to be proud and turgid, and before they open into Leaves, with a Chizzel and Mallet, cut a slip almost as deep as the pith, under some bough or branch of a well-spreading Birch; cut it Alique and not Long-ways, inserting a small Stone or Chip to keep

B I R

keep the Wound a little open. *Sr. Hugh Platt* thinks it best to tap Trees within one foot of the Ground, the first Rind taken off, and then the white Bark slit overthwart no farther than to the Body of the Tree. Make the Wound in that part that looks South-West, or between those Quarters, because little or no Sap riseth from the Northern. Put into this slit a Leaf of the Tree fitted to the dimensions of the slit, from which, the Sap will distill in manner of a Filtration; take away the Leaf and the Bark will close again, a little Earth being clapped to the slit. Thus *Sr. Hugh* says any Tree may be tapp'd, but I have already shew'd how the Birch ought to be tapp'd.

Fasten a Bottle, or some such convenient Vessel, which does as well as Perforation or Taping, out of this Wound will distil a clear Water, retaining something of the taste of the Tree, and which, as some say, will, in 12 or 14 days out-weigh the whole Tree it self. There is no Tree doth more copiously attract the so much celebrated Spirit of the World, as they call it, than this simple Tree does. The difference between the Liquor that comes from the Bole or lower part of the Tree, and that which comes from the higher Branches, is very great; that which comes from the lower part, is neither so pure nor aerial as the former. Some think the best expedient to procure store of Liquor, is to cut the Tree almost quite through all the Circles on both sides the Pith, leaving only the utmost Circle, and the barks on the North or North-East side unpierced; and this hole the larger it is bored, the more plentifully 'twill Distil; which if it be

B I R

under or through a large arm near the Ground, it is effected with the greatest advantage, and will need neither Stone nor Chip to keep it open, nor Spiggot to direct it to the Recipient. Thus it will, in a short time, afford Liquor sufficient to brew with, and in some of those sweet Saps, one bushel of Malt will afford as good Ale, as four in ordinary Water; but the Liquor of the Sycomore is preferable on this account to any other. To preserve it in best condition for brewing, till you have a sufficient quantity, let what runs first be placed in the Sun till the remainder be prepared, to prevent its growing sour. It ought to be immediately stopp'd up in the Bottles in which it was gathered, the Corks well waxed and exposed to the Sun till a sufficient quantity be run; then let so much Rye-bread, toasted dry, but not burnt, be put into it, as will serve to set it a Working; and when it begins to ferment, take it out and bottle it immediately: Add a few Cloves, &c. to steep in it, and it will keep for a year. It extracts the taste and tincture of the Spice with wonderful speed. *Mr Boyle* proposes a Sulphurous fume to the Bottle. Infusions of Raisins are obvious, and without decoction best, which does but spend the more delicate parts. The Sap of Birch will make excellent Mead. If there be no fitting Arms, the Hole thus obliquely perforated, and a Faucet or Pipe made of a Swans or Goose's Quil inserted, will lead the Sap into a Recipient, which is a neat and effectual way. The Liquor of the Birch is esteemed to have all the Vertues of the Spirit of Salt, without danger of its Acrimony, most powerful for dissolving the Stone in the

B I R

Bladder. The Wine is a most rich Cordial, Curing Consumptions, and such inward Diseases as accompany the Stone in the Bladder or Reins. Dr. Needham affirms, he has often Cur'd the Scurvy with the juice of it decocted with Honey and Wine.

The Wine, exquisitely made, is so strong, that the common sort of Stone Bottles cannot preserve the Spirits, they are so subtle and volatile; and yet it is gentle and harmless in its Operation. The way of making it is thus, To every Gallon of Birch-water put a Quart of Honey well stir'd together, boyl it almost an hour with a few Cloves and a little Lemmon-peel, keeping it well scumm'd; when it is cold again, add three or four Spoonfals of new Ale to make it Work, which it will do like new Ale; and when the Yest begins to settle, bottle it up: It will, in a competent time, become a most brisk and spirituous Drink, which opens powerfully, and does wonders in the Cure of the Phtisick. It may be made as well with Sugar one pound to each Gallon of Water; or it may be dulcified with Raisins, and made a Raisin-Wine. The Author of *Vinetum Britannicum* boyls it but a quarter or half an hour, then, setting it to cool, adds a very little Yest to purge it, and so barrels it with a small proportion of Cinnamon and Mace bruised, about half an ounce of both to ten Gallons, close stopp'd, and to be bottled a month after; set the Bottles cool to preserve them from flying: The Wine is rather for present Drinking, than long duration, unless the Refrigeratory be extraordinary cold.

BIRDLIME; is made thus; pill a good quantity of Holly-bark

B I R

about *Midsummer*, fill a Vessel with it, put Spring-water to it, boyl it till the grey and white Bark rise from the green, which will require 12 hours boyling; then take it off the Fire, drain the Water well from it, separate the Barks, lay the green Bark on the Earth in some cool Vault or Cellar, covered with any green rank Weeds, such as Dock-Thistles, Hemlock, &c. to a good thickness; let it lie so 14 days, by which time it will be a perfect Mucilage; then pound it well in a Stone Mortar, till it be a tough Paste, and that none of the Bark be discernible; wash it well next in some running Stream, as long as you perceive the least motes in it, then put it in an earthen Pot to ferment, scum it for four or five days as often as any thing arises, and when no more comes, change it into a fresh earthen Vessel, and preserve it for use, thus; take what quantity you think fit, put it in an earthen Pipkin, add a 3d part of Capons or Goose-grease to it, well clarified, or Oyl of Walnuts, which is better, incorporate them on a gentle Fire, and stir it continually till cold; and thus it is finished. To prevent Frost, take a quarter of as much Oyl of Petroleum as you do Grease, and no cold will congeal it. The *Italians* make theirs of the Berries of the Mistle-toe of Trees, heated after the same manner, and mix it with Nut-oyl, an ounce to a pound of Lime, and taking it from the Fire, add half an ounce of Turpentine, which qualifies it also for the Water; great quantities of Birdlime are brought from *Damascus*, supposed to be made of Sebestens, because we sometimes find the Kernels, but it is subject to Frost, impatient of Wet, and

and will not last above a year or two good: There comes of it also from *Spain*, which resists Water, but is of an ill Scent. It is said, the Bark of our *Lantana* or Way-faring Shrub will make as good Birdlime as any.

BISKET; the best way to make them, is to take half a peck of Flower, four Eggs, half a pint of Yest, and an ounce and an half of Aniseeds, which make into a Loaf, with sweet Cream and cold Water; this you are to fashion somewhat long, and when 'tis baked, and a day or two old, cut it into thin Slices like Toasts, and strew them over with powdered Sugar, then dry it in a warm Stove or Oven, and when dry, Sugar it again, and doing so three or four times, put them up for use.

BITCH; if she grow not Proud so soon as one would have her she may be made so, by taking two heads of Garlick, half a Castor's Stone, the juice of Cresses, and about 12 *Spanish* Flies or Cantharides, all which boyl together in a Pipkin which holds a pint, with some Mutton, and make Broth thereof; and of this give her some twice or thrice, and she will infallibly grow Proud: And the same Pottage given to a Dog, will also make him desirous of Copulation. Again, when she is Lined, and with Puppy, you must not let her hunt, for that will be your way to make her cast her Whelps, but let her walk up and down the House and Court unconfined, and never lock her in her Kennel, for she is then impatient of Food, and therefore; you must make her some Broth once a day. But if you would Spay your Bitch, it must be done before ever she hath a litter of Whelps; and in

Spaying her, take not out all the Roots or Strings of the Veins, for in so doing, it will much prejudice her Reins, and hinder her swiftness ever after; but by leaving some behind, it will make her much the stronger and more hardy, but whatever you do, Spay her not when she is Proud; for that will endanger her life; but it may be done fifteen days after, tho the best time of all is when the Whelps are shaped within her. For the rest, see *Dog*, and *Choosing of Dogs*.

BITING OF A MAD DOG; many things in general are good for this Evil, but more particularly, 1. Take Hobgobling, Periwinkle and Box-Leaves, of each one handful, first mince them small, and stamp them very well in a Stone Morter; and with Milk, or Beer, administer it both at the Change and Full of the Moon, 2. Another way is to let your Horse Blood, as you always must do in this case, then take some Hen-bane and burn it to Ashes, with it mingle Hog Grease, and apply it to the place bitten, and give him some of the Juice of the green Herb inwardly to drink in a quarter of a pint of Angelica-Water. 3. Others presently after letting him blood, take Sage and Rue, of each a large handful; an Ounce of common Treacle; three or four heads of Garlick peeled and bruised, the bigness of a Nutmeg of scraped Tinn or tinfoyl, all which they put into a Gallon of strong Ale into an Earthen Pot, close stopped up with Paste, and boyl it in a Kettle of Water till half be consumed, whereof give him five or six Spoonfuls before the Full of the Moon, and three days after; but if necessity requires;

quires, give it him presently. 4. But the best Cure is, to take the Herb that grows on dry and barren Hills, called the Star of the Earth, which must be given three days together: The first time gather three of these Herbs with all the whole Roots, wash and wipe them clean, then pound them well, loosing no part of them, and give it him in Beer, and be careful that he hath all the Herbs and Roots; you may also make them up into sweet Butter, which will do as well; the second Day give him five of the Herbs and Roots; and the third seven, and he will be assuredly Cured, for it Cures not only all manner of Cattle, but Men also who have the misfortune to bitten by them.

But a more particular Receipt to Cure this Evil in Swine, is to take Chamber-lye mixt with Bay-Salt and Scot, into which put an addle Egg or too beat together, and boyl it a little, then anoynt the place bitten, with a Cleut tyed to a Stakes end as hot as may be endured, and twice or thrice will Cure him, as also other Beasts.

And when Oxen, or other black Cattle, have the misfortune to be bitten by them, bruise some Garlick, and putting it into a thin Linnen Cloth, rub and chafe the bitten place therewith, and the Beast will do well. 2. Some squirt into the holes, or wash the Wounds with Water and Salt long mixed before together. 3. Others wash and rub the bitten place with way-broad Leaves stampt, and give unto the Beast the Juice thereof, with Ale or Beer. 4. Some again taking the Foot of the great burr and bruising it with some Salt, let it be

lay'd to the place, it will be helpful to Man or Beast.

BITS; There are several Bridle-bits, as 1. The Up-set Mouth with one plight within another. 2. The Mulrole-Snaffle. 3. The broaken Port. 4. The Cats-foot bit. 5. The Scach-bit. 6. The half Scach or Half cheek Bit. 7. The Melon-bit. 8. The Campanell, or Bell-bit. 9. The whole-port. 10. The Cannon-bit. 11. The Half-bit. 12. The Half Cannon-bit. 13. The Bastonet-bit. 14. And, the Peare-bit. Now as to the several parts of a Bit, Snaffle or Curb-bit: There are, 1. The Mouth piece bit, or Cannon-bit. 2. The Cheeks and Eyes thereof; the upper and lower Eyes, that is, the holes therein. 3. The guard of the Check, which is that part that extends from the nether Eye, sustaining the Ieiue downwards. 4. The head of the Cheeks that contain the great Eye, where the Ieiue is fastned, and a little hole above that for the Water Chain and the upper Eye, where to the Ports-Mouth it is put, and there made sure and fast. 5. The Port which is the Mouth-peice, made whole with a square or half round in the middle; and therefore called the Pot-bit. 6. The Welts. 7. The Campanell, or the Curb and Hook, being the Chain and Hook under the Horse Chops. 9. The Boffes, which are Brasse-bobbs set to the Checks for an Ornament to the Bit. 10. The Bolsters and Rabbers, being those that bear the Boffes of the sides, or Checks of the Bit, and river them fast to the Checks. 11. The two Water Chains, or Water-Chain, and the nether Chain. 12. The side Bolts. 13. The Bolts and Rings

B L A

Rings for the Bridle-Reins, or Rolls, Rings and Buttons. 14. The Kirbles of the Bit or Corb. 15. The Trench. 16. The top Roll. 17. The Flap. 18. And, the Ieiue.

BITTERN; See *Hern*.

BLACK-BERRIES; See *Berries*.

BLACK-BIRD; This Bird is known by every body, and better to be Eaten than kept, being much sweeter to the Palat when Dead and well Roasted, than to the Ear while having: she makes her Nest many times when the Woods are full of Snow, which happens very often in the beginning of *March*, and builds it upon stumps of Trees by Ditch sides, or in a thick Hedge, being at no certainty like other Birds; and the out sides of her Nest are made with dry Grass and Moss, and little dry Sticks and Roots of Trees, and she daubs all the inside with a kind of Clay Earth fashioning it so round, and forming it so handsome and smooth, that a Man cannot mend it. They breed three or four times a Year, according as they lose their Nests, for if their Nests be taken away they breed the sooner: The young ones are brought up almost with any Meat whatsoever: This Bird Sings about three Months in the Year or four at most, tho his Song is worth nothing; but if he be learned to Whistle, he is of some value it being very loud, tho very coarse, so that he is fit for a large place and not a Chamber: And this Bird is one of the soft Beaked Singing Birds we have in *England*.

BLACK-BIRDS THRUSHES, &c. when these Birds are taken Old and wild to tame, then

B L A

it's good to have some of their kinds to mix among them, and then putting them into great Cages of three or four Yards square have divers Troughs placed therein, some fill'd with Haws, some with Hemp-seed, and some with Water, that the tame reaching the wild to eat, and wild finding such change and alteration of Food, it will in twelve or fourteen Days make them grow very fat, and fit for the use of the Kitching.

BLACKMAIL (a Link of Mail, or small peices of Mettle, or Money) it signifies in the Counties of *Cumberland*, *Northumberland* and *West-Morland*, a certain Rent of Money, Corn, Cattle, or other consideration paid to some inhabiting upon, or near the Borders, being Persons of Name and Power, allyed with certain Moss-Troopers, or known Robbers within the said Country, to be thereby by them freed and protected from the danger of those Spoil-makers.

BLACK-PUDDINGS; the best Method to make these, and far exceeding the common way, is to boyl the vmbles of a Hog tender, take some of the Lights with the Heart, and all the Flesh about them, taking out the Sinews, and mixing the rest very small, do the like by the Liver; to them add grated Nutmeg, four or five yolks of Eggs, a pint of sweet Cream, a quarter of a pint of Canary, Sugar, Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon finely poudred, a few Caraway Seeds, and a little Rose-water, a pretty quantity of Hogs Fat, and some Salt, which roul up about two hours before you put it into the guts, and then put it into them after you have rinsed them in Rose-water.

B LA-

BLA

BLADDER-NUT, *Nux Vescaria*; grows low, if not pruned up and kept from sucklers, with Leaves like Elder-Flowers, and after them greenish bladders containing one small Nut, that is too apt to send forth Sucklers whereby it is increased.

BLAIN; is a Distemper that befalls the Tongues of Beasts, being a certain bladder growing above on the Root of the Tongue against the Pipe, which griet at length in swelling will stop the Wind, and comes at first by some great chafing and heating of the Stomach, whereby, as some judge, it still grows and increases by more heat, for commonly it comes in the Summer, and not in the Winter; for when the beast is hot and has been chafed, it will rise and swell full of Wind and Water, so that when it's full and grown big it will stop the Beast's Wind, which may be perceived by his gaping and holding out his Tongue, and foaming at the Mouth, for the Curing of which, 1. Cast him and take forth his Tongue, then slicing the Bladder or breaking it thereon, softly wash it with Vinegar and a little Salt. 2. Others prick them (for some Beasts will have many of them under their Tongues) with an Awl, if you have no other Tool; then chafe them so with your Hand as to break them all; and, lastly, Piss thereon.

BLANQUET; great, little, and long-tailed, whereof the great one differs much from the little, ripening fifteen days before it, even towards the beginning of July, and this same is the true Musk'd Blanquet, being larger and not so handsomely shaped as the lesser one, colouring a little upon a Dwarf, and in Leaf

BLE

and Wood resembling the Cuiffe-Madam; but the little *Blanquet's* Wood is thick and short, and the Fruit ripens towards the end of July; the long-tailed one is an handsome Pear, round bellyed, with a long fleshy and bending Stalk, smooth white Skin, short and tender Pulp, very fine, and full of juice, sugared and pleasant, but proves doughy when too ripe.

BLASTINGS; are Winds and Frosts immediately succeeding Rain, and most pernicious to Fruits, which should be covered in the Night and cold Days from them, by hanging Mats or Blankets before them; but some stick Branches and Broom before the Blossoms and young Fruit.

BLAZING-STAR; See Comet.

BLEAK and *Bleak-fishing*; some call this Fish, a Fresh-water Sprat, or River Swallow, because of his continual motion; and others will have his Name to rise from the whitish colour which is only under his Belly. It is an eager Fish, and is caught with all sorts of Worms bred on Trees or Plants, as also with Flies, Paste, and Sheeps-blood, &c. and they may be Angled with half a score Hooks at once, if they can be all fastned on: He will also in the Evening take the natural and artificial Fly; but if the day be warm and clear, no bait so good for him as the small Fly at the top of the Water, which he will take at any time of the day, especially in the evening; and, indeed, there is no Fish yields better Sport to a young Angler than this; for they are so eager, that they will leap out of the Water for a bait; but if the day be cold and cloudy, Gentles or Cadice are best about two foot under Water.

But

BLE

But there is another way yet of taking *Bleaks*, and that is by whipping them in a Boat, or on a bank-side, in fresh Water, in a Summer's Evening, with a Hazel Top about five or six Foot long, and a Line twice the length of the Rod; but the best way is with a Drable, that is, tye eight or ten small Hooks along a Line two inches above one another, the biggest Hook the lowermost, whereby you may sometimes take a better Fish, and bait them with Gentles, Flies, or some small red Worms, by which means you may take half a dozen, or more, at one time.

BLEEDING *at the Nose*; comes commonly among young Horses, proceeding from great store of Blood, or by means of the Vein ending in that place, is either opened, broken, or fretted; It is opened many times, through super-abundance of Blood, or that is too fine or too subtle, and so pierceth through the Veins; or it may be broken by some violent Strain, cut or blow, or else fretted or gnawed asunder by sharpness of the Blood, or by some other evil humours continued there. Now, there are many things in general exceeding good to stench this bleeding; but the best of all is to take an hank of *Coventry* blue Thread, and hang it cross a stick, setting one end thereof on Fire, and strewing a little White-wine-Vinegar thereon, to keep it from burning too fast, and let the Horse receive the Smoke up into his Nostrils, it will do his business: Also new Horse-dung tempered with Chalk and strong Vinegar will do it: Burnt Silk, juice of Coriander, bruised Sage, Hogs-dung, a clod of Earth, bruised Hillop, &c. boyl'd with Horse-

BLE

blood, is also good for them: But the particular Receipts are,
1. Take the powder of the Stone Emachile, and blow it up into his Nose, and lay it to the Vein or Wound that bleeds, it stanches the blood. 2. So does the Root of Rhubard bruised in a Morter, and stopped into the Nostrils. 3. Bettony stamped in a Morter, with bay Salt, or other white Salt, with Whitewine Vinegar, has the same effect, put into the Nostrils.

But in case it happen so, that with a Fleam or Knife you have cut a great gash, or else cut the Vein in a Quitter-bone, and that you do not know how to stop it, take a Chafing-dish of hot Coals, and burn three or four Linnen Rags upon them, one laid upon another, and let the Horse's Mouth be held over the Smoke all the while; so that as the blood falls from his Nose, to quench them, they must be blowed up with your breath again, till the Rags are burnt as black as a Coal, then put them into each of the Horse's Nostrils an Hand high, and holding up his Head, have three or four quarts of strong Beer ready, and pour it down his Throat, to wash down the Smoke and clotted Blood lying therein; and if he snort the burnt Rags out, have others in a readiness to put in their room up his Nostrils; and remember, as well when you fume him, as when you have stopped his Nostrils before, to be pouring down his Throat strong Beer, because the blood returning the contrary way, will be apt to choak him; this will do for the Nose; but if his Mouth be cut, some of these hot Rags must be put into the Wound, and then another clean Rag laid over them
to

BLE

to keep them in, and so tied for 24 hours, then the Cloth may be taken off, but let the other lie in as long as you will, for they will draw and heal mightily, the same is to be done for the Quitter-bone also.

BLEMISH; is a term in Hunting, when the Hounds or Beagles find where the Chase has been, and made a proffer to enter, but returned.

BLEND-WATER; which some call *Morebough*, is a Distemper liable to black Cattle, and comes several ways; first from Blood, 2^{dly}, from the Yellows, which is a Ring-leader of all Diseases; and, 3^{dly}, from change of Ground, for being hard it is apt to breed this Evil, which if not remedy'd in six days will be past help. But in order to the Cure of it, 1. Take a penyworth of Bole-Armoniac, and as much Charcoal-flower as will fill an Egg-shell, a good quantity of the Inner-bark of an Oak, dried and pounded together to Powder, which being put into a quart of new Milk and a pint of Earning, give the Beast at twice, and it will help him. 2. Another Receipt that never fails, is to take a quart of new churned Milk, and a good piece of lean salt-hung Beef, lay it upon the Coals, and burn it as black as a Coal, and when it's cold pound it to Powder; also take a penyworth of Bole-Armoniac, pound it, and an handful of Shepherds-purse, which put all together, and give it the Beast. 3. Some take Swallows Nest, Birds and all, if they can be got, which they pound all together in a Morter, then boyl them in fair Water, and put thereto a good handful of Plantain Leaves and Seeds, Blue-bottles, and the Roots of Daffodil, as also a little

BLO

Sumack, which they boyl all very well, then strain them, and put to it a little sweet Wine, and give it the Beast lukewarm fasting; but first he must be bled in the Neck Vein, to draw the Blood back, and within half an hour give him the Drink, and it will certainly stay.

BLIGHTS; happen in wet Weather, and are occasion'd thro too much Fatness in Land, and the only remedy is to lay the Land on high ridges, which if it be never so rich, the Wheat growing thereon, will hardly be blighted, if not overcome with Moisture.

BLITH; is yielding Milk.

BLOMARY; is the first Forge in an Iron Mill, through which the Iron passeth before it comes to the Finary.

BLOOD; is accounted very good for all sorts of Lands, especially for Fruit, having in it self all the principles of Fertility in the greatest plenty and most equal proportion.

BLOOD; is a Distemper in Cattle's backs, which will make a Beast go as if he drew his Head aside, or after him; to Cure which, you shall slit the length of two Joints under his Tail, and so let him bleed well; but if he bleeds too much, knit his Tail next the Body, and then bind Salt and Nettles bruised unto it, and he will do well.

BLOOD-HOUND; is an Animal nothing differing in quality from the *Scottish* Slut-hound, saving that it is more longly seized, and not always of the one and the same colour, for they are sometimes red, fanded, black, white, spotted, and of all Colours with other Hounds, but most commonly either brown or red; their nature

B L O

ture is, being set on by the Voice and Words of their Leader, to cast about for the Setting of the present Game, and having found it, will never cease pursuing it with full Cry till it is tired, without changing for any other: They seldom bark except in their Chase, and are very obedient and attentive to the Voice of their Leader: Those that are really good of them, when they have found the Hare, make shew thereof to the Huntsman, by running more speedily, and with gesture of Head, Eyes, Ears and Tail, winding to the Form or Hare's Mase, never giving over prosecution with a gallant Noise; and these have good and hard Feet, and stately Stomachs: They are, indeed, very well called Sanguinary or Bloodhounds, by reason of their remarkable extraordinary Scent; for if through casualty their Game be dead, or if wounded, and escapes the Huntsmans Hands, and so lives, or if kill'd and never so clearly carried away, these Dogs, by their Smell, will betray it, and will not be wanting either by nimbleness or greediness to come at it, provided there be stains of blood; but tho' by all the cunning proviso and foresight imaginable a piece of Flesh be conveyed away without spot of blood, yet these Dogs through craggy and crooked Ways and Meanders will find out the Deer-stealers; and tho' they are in the thickest Throng or Multitude, will, by their Smell, separate and pick them out.

BLOOD-LETTING; it's what is requisite to be done to divers Animals, as there is occasion; but more especially as to Horses, if there be otherwise no extraordinary cause, the properest time is *January* the 3^d and 15th, *Fe*

B L O

bruary the 4th and 9th, *March* the 17th and 18th, *April* the 10th and 16th, *May* the 1st and 13th, *June* the 15th and 20th, but for *July* and *August*, by reason the Dogs-days be then predominant, bleeding is not good, but only in case of meer necessity; in *September* the 11th and 28th, *October* the 8th and 23^d, *November* the 5th and 16th, *December* the 14th and 26th.

Then as to the manner of doing it, observe not to take so much blood from a Colt as from an old Horse, and but a fourth part from a yearling Foal; regard likewise must be had to the Horse's Age and Strength herein, and before you bleed him, let him be moderately chafed and exercised, and rest a day, and three days after it, not forgetting that *April* and *October* are the two principal Seasons for that purpose, and he will also bleed the better if you let him drink before you blood him, conditionally you do not heat him. In the performance it self, put your Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his Chops, which will force him to spin forth; and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but especially the place where he is blooded on, and tye him up to the Rack for an hour or two lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his blood.

Now, as to the signs of his standing in need of bleeding, his Eye will look red, and his Veins swell more than ordinary, also he will have a certain Itch about his Mane and Tail, and be continually rubbing them, and sometimes will shed some of his Hair, otherwise he will peel about the roots of his Ears, in those places where
the

B L O

the Headstall of the Bridle lies; his Urine will be red and high coloured, and his Dung black and hard; likewise if he has red Inflammations, or little Bubbles on his back, or does not digest his Meat well, or if the whites of his Eyes be yellow, or the inside of his upper or nether Lip be so, he wants bleeding.

BLOOD-RUNNING-ITCH; in a Horse comes by the Inflammation of the Blood, being over heated by hard Riding, or other fore Labour, yet gets between the Skin and the Flesh, and makes a Horse to rub, scrub and bite himself, which if let alone too long, will turn to a grievous Mange, and is very infectious to any Horse that shall be nigh him; and the Cures both for this and the Mange, besides the general ones, of bleeding in the Neck-Vein, scraping him, and other things, are, 1. A quart of fair running Water put into half a pound of green Copperas, and an ounce of Allum, and the same of Tabacco chopped small, all boiled together, till they come to somewhat more than a pint, and therewith anoint the Horse all over very warm, after you have rubbed off the Scabs, and tyed him to the Rack three or four hours: Twice dressing cures him. 2. After bleeding, take a quart of old Wine or Vinegar, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Tabacco, and set it on the Embers to stew all night, then wash the infected place therewith. 3. For this Distemper in a foul surfeited Horse, after bleeding, as before, and scraping off the Scabs, take a pint of Verjuice and Vinegar, and as much of Cow-piss, also a pint of Oyl, and old Wine a pint, pur thereunto an handful of wild Tansey,

B L O

and as much Bay-salt, a quarter of a pound of Brimstone, as much Allum, two ounces of Verdegrease, and four ounces of Bole-Armorniac, boyl all well together, and therewith wash the Horse very well, and it will not be amiss to put thereto a pint of Milk. 4. Take Mother of Salt-peter, the best and strongest, and wash his Sores three or four times therewith, so hot as he is able to endure it, and they will not only Kill the Mange, but also Scratches, Pains, Ratstails, &c. 5. Wash the Horse once or twice in Soapers Liquor, after you have scraped away the Scurf, and it Cures this Distemper not only in Horses, but also other Cattle, provided they get not to it with their Mouth.

But after all, there's an inward Drink, with an outward application, that is esteemed to be the best Cure of all: Blood the Horse first, and in two or three days after, take Aniseed and Turmerick of each an ounce, finely beaten, an ounce of the blackest Rosin powdered, which put into a quart of strong Beer heated lukewarm, and let it be given him in the Morning fasting, with a little Brimstone flower at the mouth of every Horn that is given him, not exceeding above an ounce in all, and let him fast four or five hours after it, when in about two or three days after this Drink he has a little recruited his strength, and that you first have carried off all Scabs with an old Curry-comb till the Blood and Water appear, take Oyl of Turpentine and Beer a like quantity, with some Brimstone-flower, well shaken and jumbled together in a Glass Viol, the better to incorporate them, and anoint him all over therewith, but first tye him to hinder his biting

B L O

biting the Medicine, being very tormenting. Lastly, You may prevent this Distemper by giving your Horse *Sal Prunella* in his Bran, which will expel those bilious Serofities that usually causes these Symptoms, and perhaps drive them out by the veinary passages.

BLOOD-SHOTTEN-EYES; or all Diseases in the Eyes, whether they be troubled with Films, Rheums, Moon-eyes, Warts, &c. come of two causes, either inward or outward; the first proceeding from evil humours that resort to them; and the other is from some stroke or blow given; the *Bloodshotten* in Horses are Cured by steeping some *Roman Vitriol* in white Rose-water, or for want of that in fair Spring-water, and the Eye being washed therewith twice or thrice a day is cured. To take off Films, many are the prescriptions. 1. Take white Copperas, and beat it to powder, and sift it through a very fine sieve, with the same quantity of white Sugar-candy, and blow it into the Horse's Eye once a day, and as you see it amend, once in two or three days is enough. 2. Alabaster beaten, searced very fine, and blown into the Eye once or twice a day, will take it off. 3. Bay-salt, and for want thereof, common Salt bruised very small and mixed well with Fresh-butter, and made up into small Balls as big as a Hazel Nut, being one at a time put into the Eye, with the hand held over it till it be all melted, and this once a day will also do it. 4. The blackest Flint that can be got, being calcined, beaten into powder, and sifted through a fine Sieve, with the powder of Ginger put thereto, and so blowed into

B L O

the Eye, as there is occasion, is very proper. 5. The powder of Verdigrease finely beaten and searced, and burnt Allum an equal quantity, mixed with some of the Oyntment of Marshmallows, of which about the bigness of a Pease being put into the Eye once or twice a day, will cure it. 6. Some will have the root of black Sallow burnt to ashes, and put thereto the like quantity of white Sugar-candy, and grated Ginger finely searced, blown into the Eye Morning and Evening, that is covered over with a white Skin or Film. As to the stopping of Rheums, first, Take a fine bole or bole Armoniac, blow it into the Eye, it will drive the Rheum back; else mix it with Butter and some white Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and make it up into little balls, and put one of them into the Eye, once or twice a day as there is occasion. 2. A like quantity of Butter and Salt mixed well together with a Knife, and a piece thereof of the bigness of a small Walnut being put into the Ear, on that side that is offended, and left to remain there four or five hours, will do it effectually; only the Ear must be sowed close up, else he will shake it out. 3. Flox or Hurds dipped in the best melted Rosin that can be got, applied to the hollow of the Ear, drives it away. For Sore, dim, or Moon Eyes, 1. Half an ounce of Lapis Calaminaris heated red hot, and quenched in a quarter of a pint of Plantane-water or White-wine, repeated eight or nine times, then beaten into powder and put to the Water, with half a dram of Aloes, and a Spoonful of Camphire in powder added thereto, and so left to dissolve, will do, being dropped into the Eye for that

B L O

that purpose. 2. A pint of Snow-water dissolved into two or three drams of White-vitriol, and the Eye washed three or four times a day therewith, is helpful. But for such Eyes as are troubled with Pearls, Pins, Webs, Spots or Bruises, 1. Take a new-laid Egg hard roasted, cleft in sunder long-wise, the Yolk taken out, and the empty holes being filled with White-vitriol finely beaten, close the Egg again, and roast it a second time, till the Vitriol be melted. Lastly, Beat the Egg-shell all in the Mortar, and strain it, and with the moisture dress the Eye: Myrrh will serve instead of the Vitriol, if it be finely searced, and the Egg hanged up till it drop. 2. Put out half the White of an Egg through an hole made in the top, and fill up the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mix'd together, then roast it hard, so as you may beat it into fine powder, and Morning and Evening after having washed the Eye with the juice of Ground-Ivy, or Eye bright Water, blow it in. The other Diseases are. 1. A Wart that grows upon the edge or inside of the Eye-lid; for which burnt Allom, and a like quantity of white Copperas unburnt, being beaten very small into Powder, and some of it laid on the head of the Wart every day will consume it. 2. Foulness and Soreness of Eyes so as the sight is almost lost; for which they take Thachamahaca, Mastick, Roin and Pitch, a like quantity, and being melted with Flax of the colour of the Horse, lay it as a defensive on each side of his Temples as big as a twenty Shilling piece; then underneath his Eyes upon the Cheek-bone, with a round Iron, burn three or four

B L O

holes, and anoint them with sweet Butter, then take an handful of Celandine, washed clean in white Wine, without touching any Water, bruise and strain it, and to the quantity of the Juice, put the third part of Woman's Milk, and a pretty quantity of white Sugar-Candy, searced through a piece of Laun, and lick it into his Eye Morning and Evening; but the defensive and burning may be forborn, if the Eyes be not very bad. 3. A bite or stroke upon the Eye; for which Honey, Powder of Ginger, and juice of Celandine mixed together, and licked together into the Eye with a Feather twice a day, is a very good Cure.

BLOOD-SPAVIN; is a soft swelling that grows through the Hoof of an Horse, and is commonly full of Blood, being bigger on the inside, and fed by the master Vein, it makes it greater than the swelling on the outside: It runs the inside of the Hoof down to the pastern; the Disease being occasioned from the Corruption of the blood, taken by hard riding, when the Hoof is young and tender, which by over much heating makes it thin and flexible than the humour falling downwards resides in the Hoof, which makes the Joynt stiff, and causes the Horse to go with great pain and difficulty. For performing the Cure, the hair must first be shaved away on both sides the swelling as far as it goes, then take up the Thigh-Vein and let it bleed well, which done, tye the Vein above the Orifice, and let it bleed from below what it will; next with your Fleam or Incision-Kife, make two incisions in the lower part of the swelling, and

B L O

and after prick two or three holes in each side of the Hoof where the Spavin is, that so the Medicine may take the better Effect, and when the Blood and Water have vented away as much as they will do, bind about it Plaisterwise the whites of Eggs, and bole Armoniac very well beaten together, either upon Boards, or linnen Cloth, and make it fast about the Hoof to keep on the Plaister; next day take it off and bath the Sorrance with this bath; take Mallows and tops of Nettles and boyl them in Water till they are soft, and therewith bath him; then take Mallow Roots, Brancha Ursina, Oyl, Wax and white Wine, as much as will do; boyl them, and bind this warm to the Sorrance round about the Hoof, sow a Cloth about it, and so let it remain three days more, and every Morning stroak it downwards gently with your hand that the bloody Humour may issue forth, and the fourth day bath and wash it clean with the former bath; that done, take Gum Creana, and Stone Pitch, an ounce of each, and a quarter of an Ounce of Brimstone made into very fine Powder, melt these on the Fire together, and when almost ready to take off, put therein half an Ounce of venice Turpentine, and make a Plaister thereof, spreading it upon Leather, and apply it to the place warm round about the Hoof; so let it remain till it fall away of it self, but if it come off too soon; make another Plaister of the same Ingredients and lay to it, which is the best Cure that has been esteemed for this Malady; tho another way is when the swelling does appear upon

B L O

the inward part of the Hoof, to take up the Thigh-Vein, and let it bleed from the nether part of the Leg till it bleed no longer, and after give Fire to the Spavin both long ways and cross ways, and then apply a restraining Charge to the place.

BLOOD STANCHING; in case any Beast happen to be cut or hurt, you must take Hares Wool, or Rabbits Wool and fill the cut or slit full of it, holding it to with your hand, or else bind it fast with some string, and burn the upper Leather of an old Shooe, whose Ashes take and strow among the Wool, and it will stay the bleeding; but you must let it lye four and twenty hours before it be taken off. 2. Others take a little Honey, Wax, Turpentine, Swine-grease, and Wheat-flower, which are all set over the Fire, and gently boyled; then they stir and blend them together, and taking them off the Fire, use it at leisure; but if there be a cut of any deepness, lay a tent of Flax, or linnen Cloth dipt in the Salve, and lay a Plaister of the same over it; letting it lye on a Day and a Night.

BLOODY-FLUX; See *Flux Bloody.*

BLOODY-HAND; is one of the four kinds of Offence in the King's Forrest, by which the offender is supposed to have killed a Deer.

BLOW ON THE EYE; when a Horse has been unfortunately injured thereby, or is troubled with any dimness of sight, take the Powder of Cuttle-bone, as much as will lye upon a six Pence, grate some Ginger, and then pound it very fine, taking as much thereof as will lye up-

B O N

on two pence, these mix well together, and with a Feather put some of it in the Horses Eye, two or three times a day, and this will cure him without doubt, if curable: It must be used three or four days together, or more if need require.

BOILARY or **BULLARY** OF SALT; is a Salt-house, or Salt-pit where sale is made.

BOLE or **BOALE**; is the main body of a Tree; See *Timber Tree*.

BOLLE; this in respect to a Poppy is the round seed Pod; and also Seed Pod of Flax.

BOLT; This is eight and twenty Ells of Canvas.

BON-CRETIEN; This Pear is justly preferable before others for its great Antiquity, of a noble piramidical form, five or six Inches long, and of a pound weight, naturally yellow, with a lively Carnation colour, when well exposed lasts long on the Tree, and afterwards endures the longest sound: It is good stewed or baked, if gathered before it is full, and when grown to maturity will continue mellow for some whole months; the Pulp eats short and tender, the Juice sweet, and a little perfumed; it's best against a South-wall: It should be grafted on a Quince-stock, because on a Free-stock the Fruit grows spotted, small and crumpled, and it's in perfection in *February* and *March*.

BONCRETIEN; Summer-Musk; in *French*, *Le bon Cretien d'este Musan*, is a Pear seldom comes to good, but on a free Stock, and makes a fine Tree. The Fruit is excellent, shapeable, and as large as a fair Bergamot, white on one side, and red on the other, the Pulp between short and ten-

B O N

der, perfumed and full of Juice; it is ripe the latter end of *August* and *September*.

BON-CRETIEN *Spanish*; is a great thick long Pear, of an handsom Pyramid Form, like the Winter *Bon-Cretien*, of a bright red colour on the one side, speckled with little Specks, and of a white yellow on the other; the Pulp eats short, Juice is Sugared and pretty good when on good Ground and perfectly ripe, and continues so from the midst of *November* till *January*.

BONE-BREAKING; when a Sheep has a Bone broken or misplaced after it is Set right, bath it in Oyl or Wine, and roul it with a Cloth dipp'd in Oyl or Wine, or Potch-grease, sprinkling it as there is cause for it; let it remain nine days, dress it once again, and nine days after the Sheep will go: Also the tender buds of Ash-trees bruised are good to knit Bones; also Cuccow-Spit, Comfrey, or Bittony.

BONE-SPAVIN; it's a Distemper in Horses, being a great Crust as hard as a Bone, if it be let to run too long, it sticks or rather grows on the insides of the Hoof, under the Joint near to the great Vein, which makes him to halt very much. It comes at first like a tender Gristle, which by degrees proceeds to this hardness, being bred several ways, either by immoderate Riding, or hard Labour, which dissolves the blood into thin Humours, and falls down making its residence in the Hoof, that causes the place to swell, and so becomes an hard Bone, which occasions the Name, as it comes also Hereditary from the Sire or Dam which are troubled with the same Disease. The Cure of it is performed variously. 1. Take up the

the Veins that feed it, whether Spavin or Curb, as well below as above, give it Fire; then charge the place with Pitch made hot, and clap Flax upon it; four days after you must dulcifie the Sorrhance with the Oyl *Pampilion* and Fresh-butter melted together upon a gentle Fire, and when the Scar shall be fallen away, apply thereto a kind of stuff which is called *Blanco*, or *White* made of *Jessoe*, and so continue it until it be whole. 2. Another way, is to take the root of *Elicampane* well cleansed, lap it in a Paper and roast it soft, and after it is Gall-rubbed and chafed well, clap it on and bind it hard, but not so hot as to scald away the Hair; and at twice dressing it, will take it away. 3. Upon the top of the Excreffence a slit may be made with a Knife as long as a Barley-corn or more, then with a fine Cornet raise the Skin from the Bone, and hallow it round the Excreffence and no more, then dip some Lint in the Oyl of *Origanum*, and thrust it into the hole, and cover the Knob, and so let it bridle till you see it rot, and that Nature casteth out both the Medicine and the Core. 4. Two penyworth of the Oyl of *Camomile*, and as much of that of *Turpentine*, mixed well together in a glass Viol to anoint the place aggrieved withal, will do. 5. A pint of Aniseed-water, put into one ounce of Household Pepper beaten to powder, with an ounce of Roch-allow, boyled together to the Composition of one half, then strained, may be put into a Glass to keep for this use, and applied once or twice as there is occasion.

BOOK of Rates; this is a small Book Establish'd by Parliament, declaring at what value Goods

that pay Poundage (or $2\frac{1}{2}$ part of the value) shall be reckoned; so that a $2\frac{1}{2}$ th part of the same found in the Book of Rates is taken for the Duty payable by the Act of Tunnage and Poundage.

BORDERS AND BEDS FOR GARDENS; they are set with Stone which is the noblest and most chargeable, and if well worked and moulded, it must be such as will not moulder, peel and crack; if set with Brick, they must be well burnt; or if with sawed Rail, it is requisite they be an inch and a half thick at least, and five broad, and when the same are not well seasoned, or but new sawed, they must be thrown into a Pit of Water for a Fortnight; then taken out and dry'd a day or two gently on a Kiln, which will make them ready for Plaining and Cyphering of the outward upper Edges, which when every piece is fitted to the lengths of the Work they are intended for, they must be well drenched in Linseed-oil, with Swines Brizel-brush, both the in and out-side, and if some red Lead be ground with the Oyl, it will bind the faster, and dry the sooner; which being done they may be put into what colour you please, but the best is a light Stone-colour, by painting them over with White-lead and Umber ground together on a Painter's Stone with Linseed-oil: It will not only look fine, but very durable, when dry set together, and firmly placed in the Earth, by being fastned to pieces of such Wood, at such distances put into the Ground, so as not to be warped by the Sun.

The Rail must be three Inches about the Gravel-walk, which cannot be quite finished till that

B O S

is done, when they are to be filled up with good skreened Earth, or such as has been sifted through a Wire Riddle, laying the Earth round and higher in the middle than the top of the Rail.

BORDERS in *Flowers*; a term among Florist, for such Leaves as stand about the middle thrum of a Flower.

BORD *Half-penny*; is Money paid in Fairs and Markets for setting up Tables and Stalls for Sale of Wares.

BORAGE and **BUGLOSS**; (they are so very like one another) is propagated only by Seed that is black, and of a long bunchy oval Figure, commonly with a little white end towards the base or bottom that is quite separated from the rest, being streaked black all along from one end to the other. It grows and is to be ordered in the same manner as Arrach, but it does not come up so vigorously: Its Leaves are only good, white and young, so that it is sown several times in one Summer; the Seed falls as soon as ever they begin to ripen, and laid drying in the Sun, whereby few will be lost; its Flower serve to adorn Sallads, but they are not easily digested, tho' the Leaves be very ready, their String being first taken away: It is hurtful to those that are troubled with Ulcers in the Mouth, because of its Prickliness, otherwise it is good for all Ages, all Complexions, and all Times; and to make the best of it, it must be boyled in Broth of good Fleish, or in Water and an Egg added thereto.

BOSCAGE; is used for that Food which Wood and Trees yield to Cattle; it is derived from the *Italian* word *Bosco* a Wood; tho' *Manhood* says, to be quit: *de Bos-*

B O T

cagio is to be discharged of paying any Duty of Wind-fall Wood in the Forrest.

BOTCH in the *Groyne*; comes by reason that an Horse being full of humours and suddenly laboured, causes them to resort to the weaker part, and then gather together and breed a botch, especially in the hinder parts of the Thighs, not far from the Cods; the signs being these, the hinder Legs will be all swollen, especially from the Gambrells or Hoofs upwards, and if you feel with your hand, you may find a great Knob or Swelling, and if the same be round and hard it will gather to an head. As for the Cure, it must be first ripened with a Plaister, made of Wheat-flower, Turpentine and Honey, alike quantity, which must be stir'd together to make it stiff, and with a Cloth lay it on the Soar, renewing it once every day till it break or wax soft, and lance it so as the Matter may run downwards; after taint it with Turpentine and Hogs-Grease melted together, renewing it once every Day untill it be perfectly whole. 2. As soon as you perceive the swelling to appear, lay upon it a Plaister of Shoe-makers Wax spread upon Allum-Leather, and let it lie till the Sore grow soft, when you must open it with a Lancet, or let it break of it self; the Filth being come out, wash the Sore very well with strong Allum-water, then Taint it with Oyntment called *Egyptiacum*, till it be whole.

BOTS or **WORMS**; in general in Horses are of three sorts, viz. Bots, Truncheons and Maw-Worms: The first are usually found in the great Gut, near the Fun-

B O T

Fundament, Truncheons near the Maw, and if they continue there too long, they will eat their passage through, which will certainly bring Death if not killed; the third are plain Worms that remain in Horses Bodies, which are of an evil effect also. Bots are small Worms with great Heads and small Tails, breeding in the place aforesaid near the Fundament, which may be taken away by your hands, by picking them away from the Gut where they stick: Truncheons are short and thick, and have black and hard Heads, and must be remov'd by Medicine: Maw-worms are of a reddish colour, somewhat long and slender, much like unto Earth-worms, about the length of a Man's Finger, which also must be taken away by Physick; they proceed all from one cause, which is raw, gross, and phlegmatick Matter, engendering from foul Feeding. The sign to know when a Horse is troubled with them; is when he stamps with his Feet, kicks at his Belly, turns his Head towards his Tail, and forsakes his Meat; he will also groan, tumble, wallow, and strike his Tail to and fro.

There are divers things in general for the destruction of these Worms, but the particular Receipts are, 1. Take a quart of new Milk, and as much Honey as will extraordinarily sweeten it, which give the Horse in the Morning luke-warm, having fasted all the Night before, and let him fast after it two hours; then take a pint of Beer, and dissolve into it a good Spoonful of black Sope, and being well mixed together, give it him, then ride and chafe him a little, and let him fast another Hour, and the Worms will avoid in great abundance, 2. A more

B O T

easy way is to take Savin chopped and stamped small, a good handful warmed in a Quart of Beer; and give it him lukewarm or a quart of urine given him is very good. 3. As much Mercury Calcined, as will lye upon a Silver twopence, and work it into a peice of sweet Butter, the bigness of a small Walnut in the manner of a Pill, then lap it all over with Butter, and make it as big as a small Egg, and give it him fasting in the Morning, taking forth his Tongue and putting it at the end of a stick down his Throat; then ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night. It is a good Medicine against all sorts of Worms, but the prescribed quantity must not be exceeded, for it is a very strong Poison. 4. The tender tops of Broom and of Savin, of each half an handful may be chopped very small, and worked up into Pills with fresh or sweet Butter; and having kept the Horse fasting over Night, give him three of these Pills the next Morning early, and let him fast two Hours after it; or take Rosin and Brimstone, not beaten very fine, strew it among his Provender, and let it be given him fasting long before he Drinks, its good for him. 5. The Guts of a Chicken newly killed, wraped up warm in Honey and put down his Throat over Night; then a pint of new Milk in the Morning, with about three Ounces of Brimstone-flower will do: Exercise him after it. 6. To a quart of Milk, warm from the Cow, put half a pint of Honey, and give it him the first day, Take a handful of Rue, and so of Rosemary the next, stamp them well together, infuse them with the Powder

B O T

der of Brimstone and Soot four hours in a quart of Beer, &c. then strain it, give it him blood warm, then ride him gently an hour or two and set him up warm, then give him Hay an hour before you give him Drink; and let it be white Water, and give him no Hay before you give him his said Drink; and let his Drink be either in a Mash or white Water. 7. Give your Horse daily an Ounce of Filings of Steel (which you may procure at a very easie rate from the Needle makers) mix'd with moistned Bran, till he have eaten a whole pound; it opens all obstructions in the Veins, Arteries, Intestines and especially in the passages in the Lungs. 8. Take a sufficient quantity of Earth-Worms, and put them into clean Water for the space of six hours, till they have vomitted up all their filth; then fill an Earthen Pot with them, cover it close, and set it in an Oven after the Bread is taken out, till the Worms be so dry that they may be easily reduced to Powder, then give it your Horse, from one to two Ounces every Morning for seven or eight days in a quart of good Wine; for there are some Horses that will not eat it with Bran or Oats, tho it would doubtless produce the same Effect: But after either of these fore-mentioned Medicines you must purge your Horse; for without Purgation, you can never certainly promise the Cure of this Distemper.

Now as to a Mare with Foal that is troubled with these Worms you must be cautious what to give her; you must therefore rake her only, let her blood in the Roof or Palate of the Mouth, and make her eat her own blood,

B O W

for that will not only kill but help all inward Maladies.

BOTTLING OF BEER; first take a little clear Water, or else such as is truly impregnated with the essence of any Herb; and to every quart thereof, let half a pound of Nevis Suggar be added, and having very gently boyled and scummed the same; add therunto a few Cloves, let it cool fit to put barm thereto, and being brought to work, scum off the same again, and while it is in a smiling Condition, put three Spoonfuls to each Bottle, and then filling them up, Cork them fast down: A few Cristalls of Tartar do also very well in bottled Beer, adding a few drops of the Essence of Barly or Wine, or some essential Spirits.

BOTOMAGE, or BOTTOMREE; this is borrowing Money on a Ship, and lending Money on Bottomree, is to lend Money to the Master of a Ship to be paid with interest at 40 or 50 per Cent, at the Ships safe return; which if the Ship never do the lender never has his Money; and therefore is the Interest usually so great.

BOUCHET; is a large round white Pear, like the Besidery, generally about the bigness of a middling Bergamot, with a fine tender Pulp and Sugar'd Juice, being ripe about the middle of August.

BOW-BEARER; is an Under Officer of the Forrest, whose Oath will *inform you in the nature of his Office* in these words, "I will true Man be to the Master of this Forrest; and to his Lieutenant, and in their Absence, I shall truly over-see, and true inquisition make, as well of sworn-Men as unsworn, in every Bailwick, both in the North-bail and South-bail of this

B O X

"this Forest, and of all manner of
"Trespass done, either to Vert or
"Venison, I shall truly endea-
"vour to Attach, or cause to be
"Attached, in the next Court
"of Attachment, there to be pre-
"sented, without any conceal-
"ment had to my Knowledge. So
"help me God.

BOW ET; is when a young Hawk draws any thing out of her Nest, and covets to Chamber on the boughs.

BOX; this is an uncertain quantity, as of

Silver	1 to 2 C.
Prunellas	14 l.
Rings for Keys	2 Grofs, &c.

BOX; tho' it is now almost banished our Gardens, yet it deserves our care, because the Excellency of the Wood makes amends for its unagreeable Smell; therefore our cold barren Hills and Declivity might be furnish'd with this useful Shrub; of the taller sort it may be propagated of Chips set in *March* and about *Bartholomewtide*; the Turner, Ingraver, Carver, Mathematical Instrument, Comb and Pipe-makers, give great Prices for it, by Weight as well as Measure; and by seasoning, divers manners of Cutting, vigorous Infusions, Politure and Grinding the Roots, furnish the Inlayer and Cabinet-makers with pieces newly undulated and full of variety, It makes also Wheels or Shivers, as Ship-Carpenters call them, Pins for Blocks and Pullies, Pegs for Musical Instruments, Nut-crackers, Weavers Shuttles, Hollar-sticks, Bumpsticks, and Dressers for the Shoemakers, Rulers, Rilling-pins, Pestles, Mallballs, Beetles, Topps, Tallies, Chessmen, Screws, Bobins, Spoons, and the

B R A

strongest Axletrees. The Chymical Oyl of this Wood has done the Feats of the best *Guafacum* for the Venereal Disease; it also asswages the Tooth-ach.

BRACE or **LEASE**; is a term whereby they express a couple of Bucks, Foxes and Hares; also a brace of Grey-hounds is the proper term for two.

BRAGGET; is a Drink made with Honey and Spice, much used in *Wales*, *Cheshire*, and *Lancashire*.

LRAKE or **FLAX-BLAKE**; is two pieces of Timber, with Teeth made in them to bruise Flax-stalks.

BREAKING of *Hemp* or *Flax*; See *Drying*.

BRAMBLE-NET; otherwise called a *Hallier*; is a Net to catch Birds with, and of several sizes; the great Meshes must be four square, those of the least size are three or four Inches square, and those of the biggest are five; in the depth they should not have above three or four Inches; as for the length, they may be enlarged at pleasure, but the shortest are usually 18 Foot; but if you intend to have your Net of four Meshes deep, make it of eight, forasmuch as it is to be doubled over with another Net likewise between the said doublings; the inward Net must be of fine Thread, neatly twisted, with the Meshes two Inches square, made Lozengewise, with a neat Cord drawn through all the upper Meshes, and another through the lower, whereby you may fasten it to the double Hallier: Then, lastly, fasten your Net unto certain small Sticks, about a Foot and an half or two Foot long, and about the same distance from each other; the inward Net must be both lon-

B R A

ger and deeper than the outward, that it may hang loose the better to entangle the game.

BRANCH STAND; this is a term in Faulconry which signifies to make a Hawk leap from Tree to Tree, till the Dog springs the Partridge.

BRANCHER; by this name is called a young Hawk that is newly taken out of the Nest that can hop from bough to bough.

BRANDRITH; is a Trevet or other Iron to set a Vessel on over the Fire.

BRANDY; is properly made of Wines, which are not the common growth of *England*, but it being usual for Cyder to burn over the Fire as Claret or other *French* Wines do, it hath been observed to yield an eight part of good Spirits; yea, and if close kept in a Refrigeratory for a Year or two, it will give much more, which will serve for Brandy.

BRASS; it is made of Copper by the help of that Stone which they call *Lapis Calaminaris*, under which head see the Operation.

BRAWN OF PIG; the Pig must be no way spotted, yet pretty large and fat, and being scalded, draw and bone it whole, only the head is cut off, then cut it into two collars overthwart both the sides, and being washed soak them in Water and Salt two hours; then dry them with a clean Cloath, and season the inside with mingled Lemmon Peel and Salt, and roul them up even at both ends, and putting them into a clean Cloth, bind them about very light; and when the Water is boiling, put them in, adding a little Salt, keeping the Pot clean scummed, and

B R A

when they are sufficiently boyled, hoop them and keep them in an even frame, and being cold, put them into a souced drink made of Whey and Salt, or Oatmeal boyled and strained, and then put them into such a Vessel as may be conveniently stopped up from the Air.

BRAWN TO SOUCE; take fat Brawn, about three Years old, and boning the sides, cut the Head close to the Ears, and cut fine Collars of a side Bone and hinder Legs, an Inch deeper in the belly than on the back, bind them up equally at both ends, soke them in fair Water and Salt a Night and a Day, put them into boiling Water, keeping the Pot continually scummed; and after the first quick boiling, let them boyl leasurely, putting in Water as it boyls away, and so lessning the Fire by degrees, let them stand over it a whole Night; then being between hot and cold, take them off into moulds of deep hoops, bind them about with Packthread, and when they are cold, put them into Souce-drink made of Oatmeal ground or beaten, and bran boyled in fair Water; being cold, strain it through a Sieve, and putting Salt and Vineger thereto, close up the Vessel tight, and so keep it for use: But if you would have this Pickle to continue good, and the Brawn preserved through the whole Year, some Spirit of Wine, or choise Brandy must be put therein a quart to every three Quarts or Gallon of Souce-drink.

BRAYLE; is a piece of Leather slit to put upon the Hawks wing to tie it up.

BREAD;

B R E

BREAD *Panis*; so called because it feeds and nourishes us; or else from the Greek word *πᾶν*, because it may be used with all sorts of Food, and is not insipid nor disagreeing with their Taste and Savour; by the substance and several ways of baking it, has the difference and variety thereof been distinguished; but that made of good Wheat, well leavened and baked with a little Salt, is the best sort; but that which is not thoroughly baked, ill Kneaded, and without Salt, is very hurtful and unwholesome, especially in smoaking Cities. So are unleavened Bread and Cakes baked under the Ashes, for they cause Obstructions and will not easily be digested, as that made of Darnel and Cockle, causes the Head-ach, hurts and dazels the Eye-sight, and spelt Bread is hard of Digestion: And, lastly, of the parts of Bread, which are three, *viz.* The thick Crust, the thin, and the Pith, the thin Crust is the best, of good solid Nourishment and very Wholesome.

But as Horses are sometimes fed with Bread to hearten and strengthen them, the way to make the same is two fold. 1. Take Wheat-meal, Oat-meal and Beans, all ground very small, of each a Peck, Aniseed four Ounces, Gentian and Fengreek, of each an Ounce, Liquorish two Ounces, all beaten into fine Powder, and searce them well; to which add twenty new laid Eggs whites, all well beaten, and as much strong Ale as will knead it up, then make your Loaves like to Horsebread, but not too thick, and let them be well baked, but not burnt, give it him, but not too new, and let him have it five or six Mornings together without any Pro-

B R E

vender, which will keep him up bravely. 2. Take of Wheat-meal, Rye-meal, Beans and Oat-meal, of each half a Peck ground very small, Aniseed and Liquorish, an Ounce of each, and white Sugar Candy four Ounces, beat all into fine Powder, with the whites and yolks of twenty new laid Eggs well beaten, and put to them as much white Wine as will knead it into a Paste which then make into great Loaves and bake them well; and when two or three days old give him to eat thereof, but chip away the outside.

BREAK BULK; this is to take out part of the Ships Lading, or Cargo.

BREAM; of this there are two sorts, one of a fresh and the other of a Salt Water Fish, not distinguished much either in Shape, Nature, or Taste; but we only take notice here of the fresh Water Fish, which at full growth is large and stately, breeding either in Ponds or Rivers, but chiefly delighting in the former, which if he likes, he will not only grow exceedingly fat, but will fill the Pond with his Issue, even to the starving of the other Fish; he is very broad Shaped, and thick Scaled very excellently with a forked Tail, large Eyes, but a little sucking Mouth disproportionate to his Body: He Spawns in *June*, or the beginning of *July*, and is a great lover of Red-worms, especially such as are to be found at the Root of a great Dock, and ly wrapt up in a round Clue: he also loves Paste, Flay-worms, Wasps, Green-flies, and Grasshopper with his Legs cut off.

BREAM - FISHING; this is a Fish that is easily taken, for after two or three gentle turns he will

B R E

will fall upon his side, and so may be drawn to Land with ease; and the best time of Angling for him, is from *St. James's-tide* till *Bartholomew-tide*; for having had all the Summer's Food they are exceeding fat. But more particularly; first bait the Ground where they resort, with a convenient quantity of sweet ground Barley, Malt boyled but a little while, and strained when it is cold, with which go to the place about nine at Night, and squeezing it between your Hands, throw it into the River, and it will sink; but if the Stream run hard, cast in your squeezed Balls a little above the place you intend to Angle in: The Ground thus baited, in the Morning bait your Hook with the greatest red Worm that can be got, which may be found in Gardens or chalky Commons after a shower of Rain, with which storing your self aforehand, keep them a Month at least in dry Moss, changing the Moss every three days; and having baited your Hook so that the Worm may crawl to and fro, for the better inciting of the Fish to bite without suspicion, observe where they stay most, and play longest, which commonly is in the broadest, steepest, or stillest part of the River, generally in deep and still Waters; then plumb your Ground, and fish within half an Inch thereof; for tho' you may see some Bream play on the top of the Water, yet these are but Centinels for them below.

You may have three or four Rods at a time stuck in the Bank-side which should be long, the Float, Swan or Goose Quills, sunk with the Lead, only the tops bearing above Water about half an Inch, and the Rods should be cast

B R E

in one above another about a yard and a half distance, then withdraw your self from the Bank so far that you can perceive nothing but the top of the Float, and when you perceive the same sink, creep to the Water-side, and give it as much Line as you can; if it be a Bream or Carp they will run to the other side, which strike gently, and hold your Rod at a bent a little while, and do not pull, for then you will spoil all; but you must first tire them before they can be landed, for they are very shie; and here, by the way, observe, If Pike or Perch be thereabouts, it will be in vain to think of Killing Bream or Carp, and therefore they must be fished out first; and in order to know that they are thereabouts, take a small Bleak or Gudgeon, and bait it, setting the same alive among your Rods, two foot deep from the Float, with a little red Worm at the point of the Hook, and if the Pike be there, he will certainly snap at it.

BREAST-PAIN; call'd by the *Italians*, *Grandezza de Petto*, is a Distemper in Horses, proceeding from superfluity of Blood and other gross Humours, which being dissolved by some extreme and disorderly Heat, resort downward to the breast, and pain him extremely, that he can hardly go; the signs whereof are a stiff staggering, and weak Going with his fore Legs, and can very hardly, if at all, bow down his Head to the Ground, either to Eat or Drink, but will groan much when he doth either the one or the other. To Cure him, 1. Bath all his Breast and Fore-booths with the Oyl of Peter, and if that do not help him within three or four days, then let him bleed on both his breast Veins.

B R E

Veins in the usual place, putting in a Rowel, either of Hair, Cork, Horn or Leather. 2. But others prescribe an inward Drench for this Distemper, made of a pint of sweet Wine, and two Spoonfuls of *Diapente*, and then bath all his Breast and Legs with Oyl and Wine mingled together, and in some ten or twelve days it will Cure him.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE; in *South-Wales*, is an Inland County, bounded Northward with *Radnorshire*, Southward with *Monmouth* and *Glamorganshires*, on the East with *Herefordshire*, and on the West with *Carmarthenshire*; within which bounds it contains 620000 Acres, and about 5930 Houses. This is one of the most Mountainous Counties in all *Wales*, but there lies fruitful Vallies between its Mountains. It has but one Knight of the Shire and one Burgess, *viz.* For *Brecknock* the County Town, returned to Parliament.

BREEDING of Milk; when a Cow chances to have a Calf, and is poor, or to Calve before her time, and hath not Milk enough for to keep her Calf, she must have good store of mashes of Malt given her lukewarm, also every morning and evening a quart of Ale made into a Posset, whose Curd take off, and put in Aniseed, Cummin, Lettice and Coriander-seeds, all made into Powder; blend them with a Posset, and let them stand three hours blended together, then give it the Beast for four days successively, and by often drawing of her Paps, her Milk will be sure to increase mightily in a short time.

BREW-HOUSE; or a place for brewing, should be seated in so convenient a Part of the House,

B R E

that the Smoke may not annoy the other more private Rooms, then the Furnace make close and hollow for saving Fuel, and with a vent for the passage of the Smoke, least it taint the Liquor; and a Copper is to be preferred before Lead; next, the Mash-fat should be ever near to the Head, the Cooler near to the Mash-fat, and the Guile-fat under the Cooler, and adjoining to them all, several clean Tubs to receive the Worts and Liquors.

BREWING; the Ingredients being ready, the Liquor or Water must first be made to boyl very suddenly, and when boyling with the greatest violence, the Fire is to be immediately damp't or put out, or the Liquor presently removed into some proper Vessel, there to remain and cool, till the height of the Steam or Vapour be so gone, as a Man may see his Face in it, and then let it be put into the Mashing Tub to wet the Malt, as stiff as you can well row it up, and let it so remain a quarter of an hour, and then another portion of Liquor added thereto, and the same rowed as before; for if the Liquor be gradually added, the vertue from the Malt will be better obtained, and then the full quantity of Liquor is to be added, according as the intention is to make the Beer or Ale in strength; This being done, the whole may be left to stand for two or three hours more or less, according to the strength of the Wort or difference of the Weather; and then let it run into the Receiver, and Mash again for a second Wort; but the Liquor must be somewhat cooler than for the first; and it must be left to stand but half the time: The two Worts being added together, the quantity of Hops that

B R E

is designed may be put thereto, and it put into the Copper, to which a large blind Head must be fitted; shut all fast, that nothing evaporate, and let it gently boyl the space of an hour or two, as the goodnes or the badnes of your Liquor or *Menstruum* is; then the Lead must be removed, and the Liquor let into the Receiver, and the Hops strained therefrom into the Coolers, and so you have a Wort wherein the whole vertue of the Grain and Hop is, which being cooled fit for Barm, let it Work, and then be turned up, according to the Brewer's Experience. Now, if it be designed for Distillation or Small-beer for Servants, it must be Mashed a third time, with the Liquor almost cold, and left to stand not above three quarters of an hour, the which may be Hopped and Boyled according to discretion; and if this Liquor be somewhat austere and harsh, it may be moderated with a little Honey, or Molossos; and being boyl'd with Hops, Wormwood, or any other preserving Herb, becomes excellent Drink.

Now for double Ale or Beer, it is the two first Worts that are used in the place of Liquor to mash again in fresh Malt, and then doth it only extract the sweet, friendly, balsamick Qualities therefrom, its hunger being partly satisfied before, whereby its particles are rendred Globical, so as to defend themselves from Corruption; for being thus brewed, it may be transported into the *Indies*, remaining in its full goodnes; nay, rather enrich it self; wherefore it's requisite it should contain three times the vertue of the single, because of its durable qualities, and internal soundness;

B R E

whereas, the single, if not well brewed, soon corrupts, ropes and sours.

Good Drink being not made from Malt only, the way to brew from Molosses is in this manner; the Liquor is to be prepared, as before for Beer directed; and to every hundred of Molosses Thirty six or Forty Gallons of Liquor is to be added, and they must be stirred well together till the whole be dissolved, and then up with it into the Copper, adding thereto three pounds of *Lignum Vita*, one of dry Balm, and four ounces of Nutmegs, Cloves and Cinnamon together; next clap on the blind Head, Lute fast, and digest 24 hours, when it must be left to run out into its Receiver; and as it is fit to set to Work, the Yeast is to be put in, and leave it to Work sufficiently, when it is to be turned up, and suffered to have Age, to mellow, and become brisk to drink, and it will be excellent Liquor, very wholsom for Man's Body, and might be of great Service to those Islands where Sugar and Molosses so plentifully abound: Other Ingredients there are for brewing, Buck-Wheat being sometimes used, Oats and a small proportion of Beans mixed with Malt, does not do amiss, but too great a quantity gives the Drink a smack.

But for want of Yeast to ferment Drink withal, some have used Flower and Eggs, others Castle-soap, but the true essential Oyl of Barley will do the Work effectually, so that there be no deficiency or shortness of ferment at any time, seeing its durable, and that a small matter thereof will supply the defect; as also the Quintessence of Malt is not to be despised, nor the true Quintessence

cense of Wine, but more especially that called *Sal Panaristus* above all supplies the deficiency in all, and in every part thereof, if it be but rightly used.

For the ordering of Vessels for the preservation of Beer, they must not at one time be scalded, and at another washed with cold Water, for that is the direct way to make the Beer to have a tange of the Vessel; for the scalding the Vessel, as it is called, does not so much wash away the smell of the Tilts and Grounds, as it attracts and stirs up the Gummous, Rosinous and Oleous part of the Wood in the external Parts, and as that finds something to operate with, it must be doing, and so gives an hidden ferment, and causes the Beer to receive the effects of that Tange, which they seldom know the effects of in *Holland*; for the Cask hath one Head taken out by the Brewers-Servants or Cooper, and so brought to the River, and there, with a Broom, well Washed, and every Chink thereof rubbed with a Brush, and then set at an end, to let the Water run away; others rub them with Hop-leaves that come out of the Wort, and so rince them again; then being dry'd in the Air, and Headed, they take a long piece of Canvas, and dipping it in Brimstone, make Matches thereof, and with a few Coriander-seeds set Fire thereto, and opening the Bung, then let the Match burn in the Vessel, keeping in as much as they can of the Sulphurous Fume, by laying the Bung lightly on, and when the Match is burnt, they stop all close for a little time; then being opened and coming to the Air, the Cask is found to be as sweet as Violet. Now as to *Bottling, Clear-*

ing, Tunning, and restoring Sower and decay'd Beer, see those several Heads.

Brewing, in order to Distillation, is perform'd thus: The Water is first heated a little above blood-warm, and then the Malt being in a Mash-tub, so much Liquor is added to it, as is just sufficient to wet it; and this is called Mashing; then row or stir it very well with two or three pair of Hands stiffly, for half an hour together, till it is all mixt in every part, then add in what quantity of Liquor you think fit, but the stiffer the Washing is, the better it is; then strow it all over with a little fresh Malt, and let it stand an hour and a quarter, or thereabouts, when it is to be let off into the Receivers, and Mash'd again with fresh Liquor, letting it stand about an hour, rowing as before; so a third time: But some will Mash a fourth time, but then it must not stand above half an hour; but thrice is enough. Now, some very ingenious Persons boyl their Liquor and cool it, which is a good way: Every Wort that comes in is pumped up out of the Under-back into the Cooler, there to cool; and then from the Cooler into the Wash-backs, and there let to remain, till the three Worts come together. And, by the way, it's to be noted, That you neither Hop nor Boyl as for Beer. Now when they are down in the Backs, and in a proper coolness, and fit to be set; then enough of good Yeast must be added to Work it well, as for Ale, and as the Yeast rises up, beat it down again, and keep the same all in, and let it Work, three, four, or five days, according to the Season of the Year, and the Temperament of
your

your Back, when set, in the judgment of a Distiller; for a Back of Wash, either too cold or too hot set, may be easily helped, by adding in hot or cold Liquor: Now, if the time of the Washes being come, be exactly known, then the thick Yeast may be taken off, to set other Backs with; but if not, these signs must be taken along with you: It will work it self down flat, and then the thick Yeast will sink to the bottom, and what lies on the top will be a kind of a hoary or yeasty Head; and it must be observed, that the Wash must be neither Sower nor Sweet, but in a *medium* between both; for then it will be most profitable for the Distiller.

As for the way to work it into low Wines and proof Spirits; it must be pumped out of the wash-Back into the Still, until it is filled as high as the upper Nails or thereabouts; and as it is Pumped up, care must be taken that another row all up together, that so that in the bottom may come into the Still thick and thin together: But the nose thereof is not yet to be put into the worm: But first a very good Fire must be made, so as to cause it to boyl, and so a great part of the Gase will go off, as much as possibly can without decoction: Then as the Beak begins to drop, the Nose must be put into the Worm, and all luted fast with a Paste made of Whiting and Rye-flower: The Still being brought thus to work, if it should run too fast; the fire must be immediately damped with wet Coals or Ashes: And thus they proceed to the first extraction to draw off low-Wines. Now it is observ'd, that some Malt at the beginning will run off one Can,

two or three of proof Spirits, and then it generally runs long; otherwise runs not at the beginning so fully proof, yet will yield indifferently well: Thus the Low-Wines being Distilled, they are left to lye ten or fourteen days to enrich themselves: Having thus done, they proceed to a second Extraction into *Proof-Goods*, and so on to a third *Rectification*.

BRICK-MAKING; dig up the Earth about *Michaelmas* and *Christmas*, that it may have sufficient time to mellow, ferment, or digest, which will render it more fit to temper, which it will be about *March* or *April*, when the treading or tempring ought to be done more then doubly what is usual, for the goodness of the Bricks wholly depends upon the well performance of its first preparation; for the Earth in its self, before it is wrought, is generally brittle and dusty, but by adding of small quantities of Water gradually to it, and working and incorporating of it together, does open the Body, whereby the astringent sal-nitral power of Nature does appear and tinge the whole with a tough, glewy, strong Band or Substance; but if in the tempering of Bricks you do over-water them, as the usual and too common Method is, it destroys the end for which they are designed, and they become dry and as brittle almost as the Earth they are made off; whereas otherwise they become smooth, solid, hard and durable; and one of them takes up as much, very near, as a Brick and an half made the contrary way, which last are spungy, light, and full of cracks for want of due Working and Management, and through the
mixing

mixing of Ashes and light sandy Earth to make them work easy, and with greater dispatch, as also to save Culm or Coals in the burning of them. But, again, for Bricks made of good Earth and well tempered, as they become solid and ponderous, so they will take up a longer time drying and burning than the common ones; and it is to be noted, that the well drying of Bricks before they are burned, prevents crackling and crumbling in the burning; for when they are too wet, they are then extreams, which never do well together. And for ordering the Fire for this purpose, make it gently at first, and increase it by degrees as your Bricks grow harder.

But tho' burning of Bricks be necessary for building of Houses, &c. yet a Wall or House may be made with unburned Bricks; for which end, 1. Let your Earth be high and well-temper'd, smooth and well-moulded, as already hinted, and this done in the hottest Season; then dry'd and turn'd after the manner of Brickmaking; only it must be longer exposed to the Sun and Elements, till they become hard and tough, and then use them after this manner: Take Loom or a Brick-earth, and mixing therewith some good Lime, temper them very high, till they become tough, smooth and glewy; let the Wall of your House be two Bricks or two and an half thick, and your unburnt Bricks being laid in this well-temper'd Mortar, they will cement and become one hard solid Body, as if the whole were but one Brick or Stone: When you have raised your Wall four or five Foot high from the Foundation, let it dry two or three days before you

proceed further; then build thereon four or five Foot more, making the like Pause as before, and so proceeding till the Wall is finished; then temper some of the same Earth the Wall was made of, with a little more Lime that was used for the Wall, which you must be sure to temper very well, and with this Mortar plaister all your Wall well on the other side, which will keep off the Weather; and if you would have it more beautiful, it's only putting more Lime to it and less Loam; and when this is dry, you may colour and paint it, with Red, Blue, or any other colour that you like best.

Now there are several terms of Art belonging to this Trade of Brickmaking, which because better observed all together at once, I shall set down here so far as they have come to my Knowledge: As 1. Casting the Clay. 2. Tempering the Clay. 3. The Wheeler, who is the Person that carries the Clay from the Pit to the Moulding-board-foot, and there turns it off the Wheelbarrow. 4. The Staker, that puts the Clay off the Ground upon the Board. 5. The Moulder, that works the Clay into the Brick-moulds, and strikes the superfluous Clay off the top of the Moulds. 6. Breaker-Off, who takes the Mould with the Clay in it from the Moulder, and lays it on the Ground to dry. 7. Item, Moulder is he that parts off the Clay from the Mould. 8. Off-bearer is he that puts off the empty Mould into the Tub of Water or Sand. 9. Sanding the Brick, is to riddle or cast dry Sand on the wet Brick, lying on the Ground. 10. ——— is the raising of the Brick on one side, that they may dry the better and sooner.

sooner. 11. Taker-up of the Brick, has his work also to dress and smooth them from irregular edges. 12. Walling the Brick, is to lay them one upon another, after the manner of a Wall, to keep them from foul Weather, and that they may dry thorowly. 13. Sod is to cover the Bricks. 14. Setting the Brick in the Kiln. 15. A Kiln of Bricks. 16. Arches of the Kiln, are the hollow places at the bottom where the Fire is. 17. Pigeon-holes, are holes in the Fire Arches. 18. Chequer-course is the lower row of Bricks in the Arch. 19. Tying-course, are those that cover the top of the Arch. 20. Binding-course, is the laying of Brick over the Joints of the under-course. 21. ——— is the laying of slack or small Coal between every course or row of Bricks. 22. Dividing-course, is the divisions or parts of a Kiln. 23. Flatting-course, is the top of all the Kiln. 24. Daubing the Kiln, is the claying of it all about the top to keep the Fire in, and secure the Kiln from Weather. 25. Firing, is to set the Fuel, put into the Arches, on Fire. 26. Yearthing implies to put Earth about it, to stop the Arches, that the Fire may take upwards to the top of the Kiln. 27. ——— Is the cooling of the Kiln after it hath done burning. 28. Breaking the Kiln. 29. Middle of the Kiln. 30. Counting of the Brick. 31. And carrying the Brick, which is to bring them to the place where they are to be used for building, which is either on Horseback or Tumbrils.

BRIDLE; is so termed when all its Appurtenances are fixed together, for the several parts of it, for the governance of a Horse,

and they are these: 1. The Bit or Snaffle, which is the Iron-work put into an Horse's Mouth, of which there are several sorts, not to be particularly specified in this place. 2. The Head-stall, being the two short Leathers that come from the top of the Head to the Rings of the Bit. 3. Fillet, which is that which lies over the Forehead, and under the Foretop; if the Horse have Trappin, this is usually adorned with a Rose, or the like, or Leather, set with Studs. 4. The Throat-band, being that Leather which is buttoned from the Headband under the Throat. 5. Rains, being the long Thong of Leather that comes from the Rings of the Bit, and being cast over the Horse's Head, the Rider holds them in his Hands, whereby he guides the Horse as he pleases. 6. Button and Loop at the end of the Rains, by which it is fastned to the Ring of the Bit; the other end of the Rains having only a Button, so large that it cannot go through the Ring of the Bit on the other side; this is called a Running Rains, by which a Horse is led at a good distance, and hath Liberty to leap a Ditch or mount a Hedge. 7. The Nose-band, being a Leather that goes over the middle of his Nose, and through loops at the back of the Headstall, and so buckled under his Cheeks; this is usually adorn'd as the Fillet, if the Horse be Trapped and Studded. 8. A Trench. 9. A Cavezan, being a false Rain to hold or lead a Horse by. 10. A Martingal, which is a Thong of Leather, the one end fastned under the Horse's Cheeks, and the other to the Girth between his Legs, to make him Rein well, and not cast up his Head. 11. Chaff-Halter a Woman's

B R O

man's Bridle is the same, only it's double Rained.

BRIM of Flower; by this the Florists mean the outward edges, or that part of a Flower that turns.

BRIM; a Sow is said to go to Brim when she goes to Boar.

BRINE-WATER; is a Salt-water, which being boyled turns into Salt.

BRINE-PAN; See Salt.

BRISE; is a kind of Ground that has lain long untill'd.

BRITE; to bright Wheat, Barley, or any other Grain; as also Hops are said to bright, when they are over-riped and shatter.

BROD-HALFPENY; See Bord-halfpeny.

BROCK; a Hart is called by this Name the third year of his Age.

BROCKAGE or **BROKERAGE**; is the Wages or Provision given to Brokers.

BROKERS; in general, they are Buyers and Sellers of Goods for others; there being such almost for all sorts of Trades, and they are usually decay'd Merchants, or Men that know their Trade well, but perhaps have no Stock, but, having great Acquaintance, are employ'd by Merchants to bring Customers to buy their Merchandize; for which they usually allow them about half per Cent, and upon their word they often trust the Buyers; but there are two other sorts, viz. *Exchange-Brokers*, and *Stock-Brokers*; which see.

BROOKLIME; this is an Herb that is moderately hot and moist, prevalent against the Scurvy and the Stone.

BROOM; is an improvement of barren Grounds; and a savor

B U C

of more substantial Fuel. The *Spanish Broom* is more sweet and beautiful than the *English*, and may be sown here with equal Success. In the West of *France* and *Cornwall* it grows to an incredible height. The Seeds of Broom Vomit and Purge, but the Buds and Flowers, being Pickled, are very grateful.

BROWSE, **BROUCE** or **BRUTTLE**; are the tops of the branches of Trees, whereon Cattle usually Feed.

BRUISE; when a Dog has received any outward bruise, bath both the swelled place with some Chickweed and Groundsel, boyled in Strong Ale-dregs till they be soft; but if the hurt be internal, give him half a pint of new Milk, and half an ounce of Stone-pitch powdered.

BUCK; this Beast, in the sixth year of his Age, is call'd, A great Buck, and is common in most Countries, being corpulent as an Hart, but in quantity resembling more a Row, except in colour; the Males have Horns, which they lose yearly; the Females none at all. As for their colour, they are divers, being mostly branded and sandy on the back, with a black List all down along the Back; their Bellies spotted with white, which they lose by their old Age; and the Does do more especially vary in their colour; being sometimes all white, and so like unto Goats; except in their Hair, which is shorter; their Horns differ not much from the Hart, except in bigness, and that they grow out of their Heads like Fingers out of the Hand; and therefore this Fallow Deer is call'd *Cervus Pulcherrimus*; their Flesh is excellent for Nourishment, but their Blood breeds Melancholy.

H

BUCK

BU C

BUCK *of the first Head*; thus they call a Buck in the fifth year of his Age.

BUCK or *French Wheat*; it is a Grain much sown in *Surry*, and exceeding advantageous in barren and sandy Lands, and a much less quantity than any other sows an Acre 'Tis usually sown as *Barly*, but later, it being also late ripe, but yielding a very great increase. It is excellent Food for Swine, Poultry, &c. After it's mown it must lie several days, till the Stalks be withered, before it be housed; neither is there any danger of the Seed falling from it; nor does it suffer much by wet. It makes as good a lay for Wheat as any other Grain or Pulse, especially if it be not Mowed but Ploughed in; but the better way is when it's in Grass before it blossoms, to feed it with Milch-beasts that will tread it down, and thereby make a very good lay for Wheat.

BUCK-HORN-Sallad; is only multiplied by Seed, and is so very like that of *Berage*, that they cannot be known asunder, being likewise to be ordered after the same manner. When the Leaves of this Plant are cut, there spring up new ones in the room of them.

BUCK-HUNTING; there is no such Art and Skill required in lodging a Buck, as in harbouring a Hart, nor so much drawing after, only judge by the view, and mark what Groves or Covert he enters, for he wanders not up and down so often as the Hart, nor frequently changes his Lay; but in Hunting they differ from one another, in this manner: The Buck betaketh himself to such strong Hides and Coverts as he is most acquainted with, not flying far

BU C

before the Hounds, not crossing nor doubling, and using no such Subtilties as the Hart is accustomed to; and tho' the Buck will leap a Brook, and seldom a great River, yet that Brook must not be so deep, nor can he stay so long at Soil, groans and trottesth, as an Hart belled, but not so loud, ratling in the Throat; neither will these two Beasts come near one another's Lay, and they have seldom or never any other Relays than the old Hounds: They also Herd more than the Hart does, and lie in the dryest places, tho' if they are at large, they Herd but little from *May* to *August*. And now, the greatest Subtily an Huntsman need to use in Hunting this Animal, is, to have a care of Hunting Counter or Change, because of the plenty of Fallow Deer that use to come more directly upon the Hounds, than the red Deer doth. The Buck comes in season the 8th of *July*, and goes out the 14th of *September*; at what times the Doe comes in season, and goes out at *Twelfth-tide*.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, or the County of *Bucks*; is an Inland County, parted on the South from *Barkshire* by the *Thames*, having on the North *Bedford* and *Northamptonshires*, on the East *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex*, and on the West *Oxfordshire*; in length from North to South, Forty Miles; in breadth from East to West, eighteen; in which extent it contains 441000 Acres of Land, and 18390 Houses; the whole being divided into eight Hundreds, wherein are 185 Parishes, and 15 Market-Towns, five whereof, besides *Agmundesham* have the Privilege of sending each two Members to Parliament. It is a Fruitful Country,

B U G

ty, both in Grapes and Corn, and is of chief Note for Grazing. South-east-ward it rises into Hills, call'd, *The Chiltern*, which afford much Wood; the North parts are watered by the *Ouse*, the middle by the *Tame*, and the South-East parts by the *Coln*, which separates it from *Middlesex*. It's also a Shire where Beech grows in great plenty; and the Sheep in its Vales have most excellent fine and soft Fleeces.

BUCKLE or **GIRTH-BUCKLE**; as appertaining to a Sadler, is a four-square Hoop with a Tongue, which is made stiddy with its going through a hole of Leather, and fastned with narrow Thongs.

BUCKSHORN-TREE, or *Virginian Sumach*, *Rhus Virginiana* grows in some places six foot high, the young branches being of a reddish brown, feeling like Velvet, and yielding Milk if cut and broken, the Leaves many, snipt about the edges, and at the end of the branches come forth long, thick and brown Tufts, made of soft and woolly Thrums, among which appear many small Flowers; the Roots puts forth many Suckers, whereby it is increased.

BUD; is a weaned Calf of the first year; so called, because the Horns are then in the Bud.

BUDS; are properly the first Rudiments and Tops of most Salad Plants, preferable to all other less tender parts, such as Aspen-keys, Broom buds, hot and dry, retaining the vertue of Capers, esteemed to be very opening and prevalent against the Spleen and Scurvy, and being pickled, they are sprinkled among Sallets, or eaten by themselves.

BUGLOSS; is in nature much like Borrage; but sometimes more astringent; the Flowers of both,

B U I

with the entire Plant, are greatly restorative, being conserved. See *Bor rage*.

BUILDING; is not considered here according to the nice and exact Rules of Architecture, but so as it requires the proper Scituation of a plain Country-Seat, with somewhat concerning the securest and cheapest way of building in general terms; *Cato* advises, *To let the Country-house have good Air, and not open to Tempests, seated in a good Soil, and therein to excel, if you can, let it stand under a Hill, and behold the South in an healthy place; let there be no want of Workmen or Labourers; let there be good Water, and let it stand near some City or Market-Town, or the Sea, or some Navigable River, or have a good Road or Way from it.* It is proper also to have Wood as well as Water near it; and it's far better to have the House defended by Trees than Hills; neither must the House be too low seated, lest the convenience of Cellaring be lost; but if it cannot be built but upon low Ground, the Lower-floor must be set higher, to supply the want in the Cellar, of what cannot be struck in the Ground; for in such low places it is very conducive to the dryness and healthiness of the Air, to have Cellars under the House, so that the Floors be good and ceiled underneath.

There is a great inconveniency in building Barns, Stables, &c. too neer the Mansion House; the Cattle, Poultry, and the like, which require to be kept near them, prove an annoyance thereto; and for the Garden, it's proper to let it joyn to one if not more sides of the House, and such sides as do not joyn thereto, should have Courts or Yards kept from Cattle,

B U G

&c. and planted with Trees shade, Refreshment and Defence, and the Walls also with Vines and other Fruits. And, not to speak of more magnificent Structures, in regard to what concerns the cheapness and security of building; it is observable, that Houses built too high in places obnoxious to the Wind, and not well secured with Hills, or Trees, require more Materials to build, and also more Repairs to maintain them; and are not so commodious to the Inhabitants as the lower built Houses, which may be made at a much easier Rate, and as compleat and beautiful as the other. In building of an House longwise, the use of some Rooms are lost, and it takes up more for Entries and Passages, and requires more Doors; and if it be four square, it's of necessity that there must be Light wanting in some part thereof, more than if it be built like an H or the like Figure, whereby it has a better and firmer standing against the Winds, and Light and Air comes in every way to it; every Room being near one to the other; the Offices, as the Kitchen, Dairy-rooms, Brewing and Baking Rooms, being near unto the Hall, &c. Where Bricks may be had, the Walls are best, and more securely raised with them, and with little Charge, if firm and strong Columns be raised at the Corners of the House, fully strong to support the Roof or main Beams, which may be built square, and between which Walls may be raised of the same Materials; and worked up together with the Corners or Columns, leaving one half of the extraordinary breadth of the Column without, and the other within the Wall, whereby much Cost and

B U L

Charges, both in Materials and Workmanship, will be saved, and yet the House be firm and strong.

The heavier the Covering is, the greater the Expence, and the sooner you come to Repairs; therefore, Lead or Stone (where Earthen Tile, Slate, Shingles, &c. are to be had) are not to be approved of: Pantiles from *Holland* are the best and lightest Covering of any sorts of Tiles. The thin blue Slate, being very light and lasting, seems to be the best, and Shingles are to be preferred before Thatch.

BULBS; are round Roots, as in Tulips, &c. The Word is also used for round, but spired Beads of Flowers.

BULCHING; is a Calf.

BULFINCH; this is a Bird kept in Cages, but hath neither Song, nor Whistle of his own; yet is very apt to learn, if taught by the Mouth.

BULL; as to the form and quality of this Animal, he ought to have long and large Members, to be gentle and of a mean Age, and of a black or red Colour; but in other things must be considered to have all things in him like an Oxe, saving that the Bull ought to have a quicker look, and his Horns to be shorter; likewise his Neck should be more fleshy, insomuch as it is the greatest part of his Body, and the strongest in proportion of the rest; his Belly long, slender and streight, whereby he may the more easily cover the Kine.

BULLEN; they are Hemp-stalk peeled.

BULL-HEAD or **MILLERS-THUMB**; 'tis a Fish that hath a broad Head and wide Mouth, with two broad Fins near his Eyes, and as many under his Belly; and instead

B U N

stead of Teeth, his rough Lips assist him in napping at the Bait; he hath also Fins on his Back, and one below the Belly, and his Tail is round, and Body all over cover'd with whitish, blackish and brownish Spots: They begin to Spawn about *April*, and are full of Spawn all the Summer Season.

BULL-HEAD-FISHING; this Fish his common Habitation is in holes or among Stones, in clear Water, in Summer; but in Winter, he takes up his Quarters with the Eel in Mud; he is easily taken in the Summer, for he is simple and lazy, and in hot weather you may see him Sunning himself on a flat gravelly Stone, at which you may put your Hook, which must be baited with a very small Worm, very near the Mouth, and he will seldom refuse to bite, so that the veryest bungling Angler may take him: He is indeed an excellent Fish for taste, but so ill shaped, that many Women care not for Dressing him, he so much resembles a Toad.

BULLIMONY or **BULL-MONY**; is a mixture of several sorts of Grain, as Oats, Pease and Verches.

BULLING; there are many ways for it; but to make a Cow to take Bull by Milk, is done thus: If she be in good case, and you have any Cow that is a Bulling, or any Neighbours Cow, get a quart and an half of that Cow's Milk that is on the Road, and give to that Cow that you would have to be a Bulling, and let the Bull go to her, and she will be a Bulling within six or eight days at the furthest.

BUNCHEd-COD; by this Name the Florists called those Cods which stand out in Knobs, where Seed lyeth in the Cod,

B U R

BUNCHEd-ROOTS; thus the Florists call such round Roots as have Knobs or Knots in them.

BUNCHEs, *Knobs*, *Warts*, and *Wens*; are Diseases in Horses, that come sometimes by eating foul Meat, by Bruises, by hard Riding, and sore Labour, whereby the Blood becomes so putrified and foul, that it turns into evil Humours, that occasions these Sorranfes. There are many things good to take these Excessences off: Balm used with Salt does it, for the hard Swellings in the Throat, or Wens, or Kernels therein; the Decoction of the lesser Sellendine wonderfully Cures all hard Wens or Humours; so does the Seed of Darmel, Pigeonsdung, Sallet-oyl, and the Powder of Linseed, boyled to the form of a Plaister; some tye a double Thread about these Wens, to eat them off, then with an Incision-knife cut them cross into four equal parts, to the very bottom, but care must be had, that neither Vein nor Sinew be touched, then with Oyl of Vitriol eat them away, or with Mercury; otherwise they may be burnt off with hot Iron, and the place healed up with green Oyntment.

BUNDLE; the Computation is thus,

of	{	<i>Bast Ropes,</i>	}	10
		<i>Harness Plates,</i>		
		<i>Glovers Knives.</i>		

Hamborough-yarn, 20 Skeans.

Basket Rods, three foot about the Band.

Burushes, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Load.

BUR; that part of a Deer's Horns which is next the Head is thus called, and that which is about it they name *Pearls*.

B U R

BURN; when this befalls a Bull in his Yard, you must first Cast him, and pull his Yard out, and wash both his Sheath and Yard with White-wine Vinegar, and then take the juice of Houfleeke, burnt Allum, Honey, and the juice of Lettice, all which mix together, and anoint his Yard therewith some three times, and it will mend. And when the same Evil happens in the Cow's Matrix, you may wash and anoint her Bearing, and she will mend.

BURNET; is a Plant only propagated by Seed that is pretty big, a little Oval, with four sides, and as it were all over Engraven in the spaces between those four Sides: It's a very common Sallad Furniture, seldom Sown but in the Spring, but thick; the youngest Stools are for Sallads; the same requires watering in Summer, at the end thereof its Seeds are gathered. This Herb is hard of Digestion, makes Costiveness, heats the Liver, and is of small Nourishment, but a little of it may be eaten in cold Sallads, being always good, chiefly for Old and Melancholy Men, when tender.

BURNING, as it relates to the Cure of Horses, is either Actual or Potential; the first signifying to burn with Instrument, as the other with Medicines, such as are Cawsticks, Corrosives; and it is to be noted, that it's ever better to burn with Copper than with Iron; because the latter is of a malignant Nature, whereas Steel is of an indifferent vertue between both; and that you must never Burn or Cauterize with an hot Iron, or with Oyl, or to make any Incision with a Knife, where there be either Veins, Sinnews or Joints, but either somewhat lower or higher.

B U R

BURNING of Land for Corn; this Art, usually call'd *Denshiring*, quasi, *Devonshiring* or *Denbshiring*, (as being there most used or invented) or Burnbeating, is not applicable or necessary to all sorts of Lands, but that which is barren, sower, heathy, and rushy, be it either hot or cold, wet or dry; insomuch that most of them will yeild in two or three years after such Burning, more above Charges than the Inheritance was worth before. The common method for it, is with a Breast-plough to pare off the Turff, turning it over as it is cut, that it may dry the better, which yet it need not in a hot Season, but otherwise the Turf must be turned and set a little hollow, that it may dry the better; and when it is thorough dry, let them be laid on small heaps, about two Wheelbarrow Load together, and then, if the Turf be full of fibrous Roots, or hath a good Head upon it, it will burn without any additional Fuel; if not, the heap must be raised on a small bundle of Ling, Goss, Fern, or the like, that it will set the whole on Fire, and when reduc'd to Ashes, let them lie till they be a little sodned with Rain before they be spread, or else take a still time, that the Wind may not waste the Ashes, nor hinder their equal scattering: Care must be had that the Turf be not over burnt; for if it be reduc'd into white Ashes, the nitrous Salt will be wasted, and the sower the Fire is, the better the Salt is fixt; the Ground also under the Hills must be pared somewhat lower than the Surface of the Earth, to abate the over-fertility caused by the Fire there; neither must the Land be Ploughed but shallow, and not above the usual quantity of

of Seed sown in an Acre, and that also late in the Year, if Wheat towards the end of *October*, to prevent the excessive rankness or greatness of the Corn, whereby the advantage of Burning Land may be judged, and this also on the poorest Plains or Heaths.

Some with the parings of the Earth burn the Roots of their Goss, Broom, and the like, which they have stubbed up, as others do the Stubble they can rake up; another way is to pare off the Heath or Turf, and having made them into little Hills, fire and burn them into Ashes, and into every one to put a Peck of unslacked Lime, which is to be covered over with the Ashes, and so let to stand till Rain comes and slackens the Lime, after which both are to be mingled together and spread over the Land.

BURNING of Meadows or Pasture Land; in several parts where the Ground is moist, cold, clayey, rushy or moisty, or subject to such inconveniencies, that the Pasture or Hey is short, sour, and not improvable. It is very good Husbandry to pare off the Turf about *July* or *August*, and burn the same after the manner specified in *Burning of Land for Corn*, and then let it be plowed up immediately or the following Spring, and some sowed with Hay-dust, or with Corn and Hay-dust together, whereby that Acid Juice which lay on the Surface of the Earth, that was of a sterile Nature, and hindered the growth of the Vegetables, will be evaporated away, and also the Grass which had a long time degenerated, by standing in a poor Soil, be totally destroy'd, and the Land made fertile and capable to receive a better Species brought in

the Seed from other fertile Meadows.

BURNINGS or SCALDINGS; when they befall Horses, either through Shot, Gun-powder, or Wild-fire, there are divers things in general prescribed for the Cure of them, but more particularly to allay them in such a Case. 1. Take Varnish, put it into fair Water, beat them very well together, then pour the Water away from the Varnish, and anoint the burnt place with a Feather dipp'd therein, and in a few days dressing it will kill the Fire; which done, heal the Sore with your carnifying and healing Salves. 2. Take Hogsgrease and set it on the Fire, take off the Filth that shall arise, and when it's boyled, take it off the Fire, and put it into an Earthen Pan to cool four or five nights together in the open Air, wash it in fair running Water so often till it become white, so melt it down again and keep it for Use. 3. Some take Fresh-butter and Whites of Eggs, as much of each as will suffice, and beat them well together till they are brought to a formal Oyntment, with which they may anoint the burnt place, and it will speedily take away the Fire, and Cure them soundly. 4. Others take a Stone of Quicklime, which must be well burned, and may be known by its lightness, they dissolve it in fair Water, and when the Water is settled, strain the clearest through a fine Cloth, then put into the Water, either the Oyl of Hempseed or Sallet Oyl, a like quantity with the Water, and so beating them well together, they shall have an excellent Unguent for this purpose; and the nature of these three Unguents is to leave no Scars; for which reason they are

H 4 apply'd

B U T

apply'd for most Sovereign Remedies, as well for Man as Beast.

BUR-PUMP or **BILIDGE-PUMP**; so called, because it holds much Water, differs from the common Pump, in that it hath a Staff, six, seven or eight foot long, with a Bur of Wood whereunto the Leather is nail'd, and this serves instead of a Box; so two Men standing over the Pump, thrust down this Staff, to the middle whereof is fastned a Rope for six, eight or ten to hale by, and so they pull it up and down. *See Pump.*

BURREL or *the red Butter-pear*; so called from its smooth delicious Meting, soft Pulp, is grafted either on a Free-stock or Quince, and causes great alterations, but it does well on either: It is large, beautiful, and bears well, commonly every year, in all sorts of Grounds, and with different usage. It's ripe the latter end of *September*, bears soonest on a Quince, and is seldom apt to be dowghy or mealy.

BURROCK; is a small Wear, where Weels are laid in a River for the taking of Fish.

BUSHEL; in some places is taken for two Strikes, or two Bushels, and sometimes for more; but properly in dry *English* Measure, four Pecks makes a Bushel, as eight Bushels makes a Quarter.

BUST-COAT; is soft Bread eaten hot with Butter.

BUT or **PIPE**; this is Liquid Measure, whereof two Hogs-heads make one Pine or Butt, as two Pipes or Butts make one Tun; but there is also a Butt of Currants.

BUTLERAGE; this is a small Duty paid for Wine Imported by Un-freemen.

BUTTER; for the making of

B U T

it, when it has been churn'd and gathered well together in the Churn, let the Churn be then opened, and with both Hands gather it well together, and take it from the Butter-milk, putting it into a very clean bowl or panchion of Earth sweetned for that purpose; and if the Butter be design'd to be spent sweet and fresh, have the said Bowl or Panchion filled with very clean Water wherein work the Butter with your Hand, turning and tossing it too and fro, till by that labour all the Buttermilk is beaten and washed out, and the Butter brought to a firm Substance of it self, without any other moisture; which done, the Butter must be taken from the Water, and with a point of a Knife scoched and sliced over and over, every way as thick as is possible, leaving no part through which the Knife must not pass; for this will cleanse and fetch out the smallest Hair or Moat, Rag of a Strainer, or any other thing that may casually fall therein; this done, spread the Butter thin in a bowl, and take so much Salt as you think convenient, but by no means much for Sweet-butter, and sprinkle it thereon, then with the Hand work it very well together, and make it up either into Dishes, Pounds or half Pounds at pleasure.

But in respect to the powdring or potting of Butter; the Buttermilk, as in Fresh-butter, must by no means be washed out with water, but only worked clear and with Hands, for Water will make it rusty or reese: This done, it must be weighed, to know how many Pounds there is of it; for should this be done after it's Salted, you will be much deceived in the Weight; afterwards open the Butter,

B U T

ter, and salt it very well, and throughly, beating it with your Hand till it be generally dispersed through the whole Butter; then take clean earthen Pots exceedingly well Leaded, lest the Brine should leake through the same, and cast Salt into the bottom thereof; then lay in the Butter, pressing it down hard within the same, and when the Pot is filled, cover the top thereof with Salt, so that no Butter be seen; and thereupon closing up the Pot, let it stand where it may be cold and safe; but if the Dairy be so little that you cannot at first fill up the Pot, you shall then, when you have potted up as much as you have, cover it all over with Salt, and put the next quantity thereon till the Pot be full; but in such large Daries, where the Butter cannot be contained in Pots, Barrels very close and well made must be used for this purpose; and when the Butter has been well salted, the Barrels are filled therewith, then they take a small Stick, sweet and clean, and therewith make divers holes down through the Butter, even to the bottom of the Barrel, and then make a strong Brine of Salt and Water which will bear an Egg, and when the same is well boyled, skimmed and cooled, it is poured on the top of the Butter till it swim above the same, and so left to settle: Some use to boyl a branch or two of Rosemary in the Brine, and it is not amiss, but pleasant and wholesome: But tho' Butter may at any time, betwixt *May* and *September*, be Potted; yet the best Season of all is *May* only, for then the Air is most temperate, the Butter will take Salt best, and be the least subject to Reefings.

New Butter being so frequent

B U T

and necessary an Ingredient in other things, as to be eaten alone with Bread, and more particularly requiring to be melted upon several occasions; for the careful doing of it, and that it turn not into Oyl, see that it be melted leisurely, with a little fair Water at the bottom of the Dish or Pan, and by continual shaking or stirring, keep it from boyling or overheating, which makes it rank. See *Churning*.

BUTTER-MILK; where it can be afforded, should be given to the Poor, but in case of any Persons own Wants, Curds may be made thereof in this manner: Take it and put it into a clean earthen Vessel, which must be much larger than to receive the Butter-milk only; and looking to the quantity thereof, take as it were a third part of New-milk, and put it on the Fire, and when it is ready to rise, take it off, let it cool a little, then pour it into the Butter-milk in the same manner as you would make a Posset, and having stired it about, let it stand; then with a fine Scummer, when you would use the Curds, (for the longer it stands, the better the Curds will eat) take them up into a Cullender, and let the Whey drop therefrom, and then eat them either with Cream, Ale, Wine or Beer: As for the Whey, it must be kept also in a sweet stone Vessel, for it is that which is called Whey, and is an excellent cool Drink, and wholesome, and may very well be drunk the Summer through instead of any other Drink; and without doubt quench the Thirst of any Labouring Man, as well, if not better.

BUTTRICES; this is an Instrument wherewith Farriers pierce the Sole of any Horse that is overgrown,

C A B

grown, and the Hoof fit the Shoe to it, and cut off the skirts of the said Sole which overcast the Shoe, making both even.

C.

CABBAGE and *Coleworts*; whereof there are divers sorts; such as the *Dutch Cabbage*, which is very sweet and soon ripe; the large-sided Cabbage, that is, a tender Plant not sown till *May*, planted out in *July*, and eaten in the *Autumn*, as the best Cabbage in the World; the *white Cabbage* which is the biggest of all; the *red Cabbage*, that is small and low; the *perfumed Cabbage*, so named from its scent; the *Savoy Cabbage*, which is one of the best sort and very hardy; and the *Russia Cabbage*, which is the least and most humble of them all, but very pleasant Food, hardy and quick of growth: But here notice shall be taken more particularly, of the the ordinary Cabbage and Colewort, that being sufficient for our purpose.

The Seed is to be sown between *Midsummer* and *Michaelmas*, that it may gain strength to defend it self against the violence of the Winter, which yet it can hardly do in some Years; or else they may be raised on a Hot Bed in the Spring: Their transplanting time is in *April*, or about that time, and that must be done into a very rich and well stirred Mould: And if the largest Cabbages be expected, *note*, they delight most in a warm and light Soil, and require daily Watering till they have rooted: But yet great quanti-

C A L

ties of ordinary Cabbage may be raised in any ordinary Ground, if well digged and wrought.

As for the Seed, if you intend to reserve it, it must be of the best Cabbages placed low in the Ground during the Winter, to keep them from cold Winds and great Frosts: They must have Earth-pots, and a warm Soil over that, for their covering, and be planted forth at Spring.

When they are eaten a little boyled, they make the Body Laxative and Slippery; but if much boyled, they are Binding: And some will say, if being eaten raw before Supper with Vinegar, they prevent Drunkenness, and take away the noisomness of too much Drink, and the hurt of Wine, if eaten after, with many other virtues. However, they are injurious to the Teeth, the Gums and Eye-sight, cause Stinking-breath, &c. But they are less hurtful, if after they are boyled in one Water, they are presently put into some other hot Water; or else when they are put into the Broth of hot Meat, with Fennel, Pepper, Coriander-seed or Cinnamon.

CAD E; is a Measure, viz. of *Red-herrings* 500, *Sprats* 1000; yet I find anciently 600 made the Cade of Herrings, Six score to the Hundred, which is called *Magnum Centum*.

CADDOW; is a *Jackdaw*.

CADGE; this is a term in the Art of Falconry, whereby is meant, that circular piece of wood whereon Hawks are carried when they are exposed to Sale.

CAGGOR-KEGG; this in respect of Sturgeon, is 4 to 5 Gallon.

CALAMINE; See *Lapis Calaminaris*.

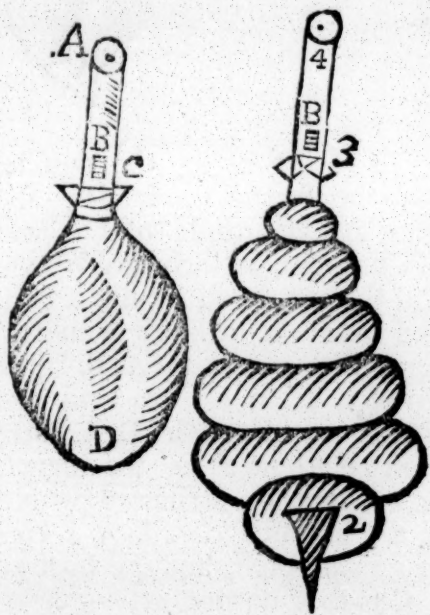
CALF;

C A L

CALF; by this Name an Hinde is called in the first year of her Age.

CALL; by this name is a Lefson blown upon the Horn to comfort the Hounds, called in Hunting.

CALLS for *Quails, More-Powts, &c.* these Birds are frequently taken with these sorts of Calls represented in the Figure.



The first whereof is made of a Leather-purse, about two Fingers wide, and four long, in fashion like a Pear, it must be stuff'd half full of Horse-hair, in the end marked with the Figure 5; fasten a small device marked C, made of a Bone of a Cat's, Hare's or Coney's Legs, or of the Wing of a Hen, which must be about three Fingers long, and the end C must be formed like a Flagelet, with a little soft Wax; also put in a little to close up the hole A, which open a little with a Pin, to cause it to give the clearer and shriller Sound; this Pipe fasten in the Purse, and then to make it speak, hold it full in the Palm of your

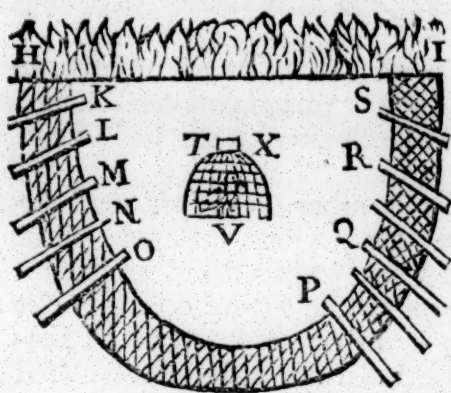
C A L

Hand, and place one of your Fingers over the place marked 5; You must strike on the place with the hinder part of your left Thumb, and so counterfeite the Call of the Hen-quail.

The other *Quail-Call* must be four Fingers long, made of a piece of Wyre turned round in such a form as the Figure describes; it must be covered over with Leather, and one end thereof closed up with a piece of flat Wood marked 2, about the middle there must be a small Thread or Leather-strap, wherewith you may hold it, so as to use it with one Hand, and at the other end place just such a Pipe as is described in the first Call: Now, for the Calling therewith, hold the Strap or piece of Leather with your left Hand, close by the piece of Wood No. 2, and with your right Hand hold the Pipe just where 'tis joined to the Flagelet No. 3. The Net to be used for this occasion, should be made of Silk or very fine Thread, about 12 yards square, with a hole in the midst, large enough to Sit in, so that when the Quail comes within the compass of the Net, your rising up will cause her to fly, and so she will be taken: The proper place for pitching these Nets, are Corn-fields of Barley, Oats, or the like.

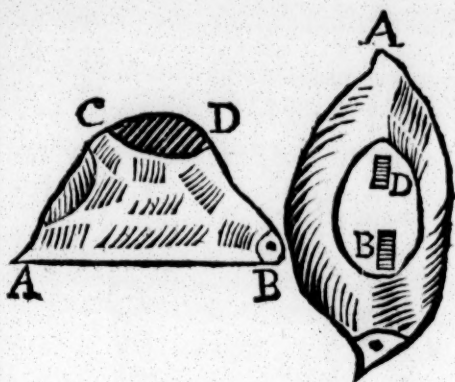
CALLS *Natural and Artificial*; this Sport is practised every day, during the Wooing Seasons of Partridges, which is in the Spring, from Day-break till Sun-rising, and from Sun-setting till Night; and the ensuing Figure represents how to take them first by the *Natural Call*.

Suppose

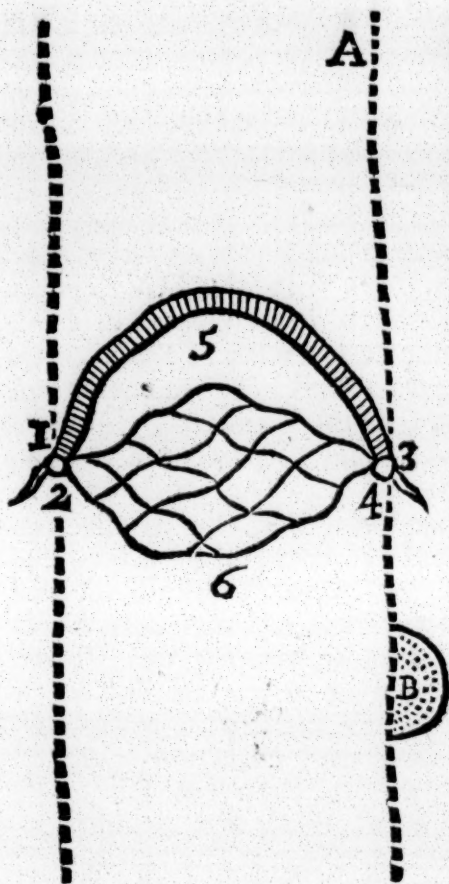


Suppose the space from H to I be a Hedge that encloseth some piece of Wheat, Barley, or other Grain; set your Hen-Partridge in a fine open thin Wyre Cage, so as she may be seen at a good distance, but not the Cage; the Letters T, U, X, is the place where she must be placed, then pitch your Hallier-Net quite round, as you see it formed by the Letters, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, each part about twenty Foot distant from the Cage, then retire behind the Hedge, and if any Cock Partridge call on the ground, the Hen will presently answer, nor will the Cock fail to come to her; nay, sometimes five or six will come together, and fight with each other just under the Net, which of them shall have the Hen, till at last some of them find themselves entangled: But here remember never to pitch in any place, but where you have heard some Cock call, and then to pitch between sixty or eighty paces of him, that they may be within hearing of each other; the Cage also must be green, and the Bars at such a distance, that the Hen may thrust out her Head and Neck to harken and call; and if you have well train'd her to this Sport, she will be industrious at it.

As for the *Artificial Calls*, the two following Forms represent them.



The first shewing the outside, and the second the inside; and they are best made of Box and Walnut-tree, or such hard Woods, and formed as you see like a Boat, and about the highness of an Hens Egg, with two ends, A, B, bored through from end to end, and that about the middle, D, C, there must be a hole about the bigness of a Sixpence, hollowed within to the bottom; then have a Pipe or a Swans-quill, and the Bone of a Cats-foot opened at one end, which you must convey into the hole A, and so thrust it into the opening D, the other end of the Bone A must be stopp'd, then take a Goose-quill opened at both ends, which must be put in at the hole B, until the end C be near the end D of the Bone, and that blowing at the end B, you make the noise of the Cock-Partridge, which varies much from the call of the Hen; and you must remove farther or nearer the end C of the Quill, from A to the end of the Bone B, till you have found out the exact Note; having fixed your Call, and being grown expert in your Note, get a Pocket-Net, the form whereof is here described.



To which fix a pliant Stick, four or five Foot long, and so going abroad early in the Morning, or late in the Evening, when you hear a Partridge call, the way of putting your Net, and placing your self, is thus: Suppose you heard the Partridge call at A, then hide your self flat on your Belly at B; having planted your Net just in the Way or Furrow, betwixt your self and the Partridge, but within ten or twelve Foot of the Net, especially if there be any shelter for you: Set the Net thus, tye the Packthread No. 1, which passes into the Buckle No. 2 of the Net, into the end of the Stick which must be stuck in the Ground, and so bending it like a Bow, fasten the other end of the said Stick in the Ground on the other side of the Furrow, having in like

manner tyed to it the end of the Packthread, No. 3, which passes through the Buckle, No. 4, so that the two Buckles, 2 and 4, may come pretty near each other; then take one end of the Pocket Net, No. 5 or 6, and cast it over the bended Stick, so that it may lie thereon, the other end may hang on the Ground, so that if any endeavour to pass that way, it must needs run into the Net; every thing being in order, and that you hear the *Partridge Call*, you must return two or three answers louder or softer, according to the distance from whence you heard the call, and the Partridge will presently make near you; then give him a soft call, and when he has answered your first call, he will begin to run, and coming near the Net will make a little Pawse, and forthwith rush on, so that the upper part will fall on him and entangle him: this way lasts only during their time of Breeding, which is in *April, May, June, and July.*

CALVES; the best time for Calving as to a Dairy, is the latter end of *March*, and all *April*, for then Grass begins to spring to its perfect goodness, which will occasion the greatest increase of Milk that may be; yet the *Calves* thus calved are not to be weaned, but suffered to feed upon their Dams best Milk, and then to be sold to the Butchers, and surely the Profit will equal the Charge; but for those Calves which fall in *October, November*, or any time in the depth of Winter, may be well enough reared up for Breed, since the main Profit of a Dairy is then spent, and such breed will hold up any Calves which are calved in the prime days, they being generally subject to the Disease of the

C A L

the Sturdy, that is dangerous and mortal. Now some call the way of Rearing to be upon the Finger with flectten Milk, and not suffer the Calves to run with their Dams; more particularly, if the Husbandman go with an Ox-plough, it's meet at least he should breed 1 or 2 Calves, and Cow-Calves yearly to keep up his stock, if he can so do, and it will be the more profit: Also for the Weaning part, it's better to wean Calves at Grass, than at hard Meat, and those that can have several Pastures for their Kine and Calves, shall do well, and rear with less cost than others; for then the weaning Calves with Hay and Water will make them have great Bellies, because they stir not so well therewith as with Grass, and they will the rather rot when they come to Grass; and if in Winter they are put in Houses rather than remain abroad, and have Hay given them but on nights, and turned to Pasture in day-time, it will be the best way. Then as Calves are very subject to Scouring during their Sucking time, to cure them, take a pint of *Verjuice* and *Clay* that is burnt till it be red, or very well burned Tabaccopipes, which pound to Powder, and searasing them very finely, put thereto a little Powder of *Charcoal*, blend all together, and give it to the Calf, he will certainly mend in a nights time. Also for the Gelding of them, some use it when they are young, others let them run a year or more before they Geld, which is counted more dangerous; therefore the best way is to do it under the Dams, and after to keep them well in good Pastures; and in case there grows an Impostume after Gelding, burn his Stones to Ashes, and

C A M

cast that Powder thereon, it will cure it.

CAMBRIGESHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded on the East with *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, on the West with *Bedford* and *Huntingtonshire*; Northward with *Lincolnshire* and *Southwark*, with *Hartfordshire*; being in Length from North to South about Thirty five miles, and twenty in Breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 570000 Acres, and about 17350 Houses; the whole is divided into 17 Hundreds, wherein are an hundred and sixty three Parishes, and seven Market Towns; whereof *Cambridge* sends only Burgessees to Parliament, two for the University, and two for the Town. It is for the most part a pleasant, fruitful and champion Country, plentiful of Corn and Pasturage, Fish and Fowl, and yielding excellent Saffron: The North parts are indeed Fenny, which is occasioned by the frequent overflowing of the *Ouse* and other Streams, therefore not so Healthful an Air, nor so Fruitful of Corn, but that defect is in a great measure supply'd by the abundance of Cattle, Fish and Fowl, bred in those Fens. Some part of Hog-Magog Hills, Fortifi'd of old by the *Danes*, with a treble Trench, may be seen still in this County; and among the Rivers that run through it, the *Ouse* is the principal, which divides part of it from *Norfolk* till it empties it self at *Lin* into the Sea.

CAMERY or FROUNCE; are small Warts or Pimples in the midst of the Pallate of an Horse's Mouth, which are very soft and sore, and are bred sometimes in his Lips and Tongue: It's occasioned many ways, sometimes by eating

C A N

eating of wet Hay, whereon Rats or other Vermine had Pissed; sometimes by drawing Frozen dust amongst the Grass into his Mouth, and sometimes by licking up of Venom: The signs are the appearing of these Pimples and Whelks, and soreness of them, with the unfavoriness of his Food that he hath eaten before, and his falling from his Meat. They are cured by Letting him Blood in the two greatest Veins under his Tongue, and washing the Sore with Vinegar and Salt, or burning the Pimples on the Head, and washing them with Ale and Salt till they bleed.

CAMOMILE-DOUBLE, *Chameleum flore pleno*; is like the common sort, only the Leaves greener and larger, as are the Flowers and very Double, being white and somewhat yellow in the middle; it's more tender than the common one, and must yearly be renewed by setting young Slips thereof in the Spring. *Camomile-Oyl*, which is very Sovereign for any Grief in the Limbs of Horses proceeding from a cold Cause, is made after this manner: Take a good handful of Camomile, and bruise it in a Mortar, then put it into a quart of *Sallet-Oyl*, in some convenient Vessel fit for use, and let it remain three days and three nights therein, then strain out the Oyl from the Camomile, and put into it some fresh Herbs, letting them stand also the same time; then change it twice more as you did before, and your Oyl is made.

CAMPANULATE-FLOWERS; thus Botanists call those Flowers that have the resemblance of a Bell.

CANARY-BIRD; this Bird was formerly brought over from

C A N

the *Canaries* and no where else; but of late years we have them in abundance from *Germany*, and are therefore called by the name of the Country, *German Birds*, and are a much better Bird than the other, tho' their first original is thought to be brought from the *Canaries*. They are Birds that grow never Fat, I mean the Cocks, and they cannot be distinguished, by some Country People, from common *Green Birds*, tho' he is much lustier, hath a longer Tail, and differs much in the heaving of the passages of his Throat when he Sings. But, to make a right choice of this Bird, and to know when he hath a good Song, in the first place let him be a long Bird, standing streight and not crouching, but sprightly, like unto a Sparrow-Hawk, standing with life and boldness, and not subject to be fearful; then for their Singing, it's very adviseable before buying to hear them first Sing, for the Buyer shall then please his Ears, for one fancies a Song Bird, and another a very harsh Bird, if he be not sweet; tho' undoubtedly the best *Canary Bird*, in general, is, That which has most variety of Notes, and is the longest Song Bird.

Then, in order to know whether your Bird be in health or no when you buy, upon the taking him out of the Store Cage, put him into another Cage single, and let the same be very clean, that you may see his Dung; now, if he stands up boldly without crouching, and have no signs of shrinking in his Feathers, and his Eyes look chearful and not drowsy, and that he is not subject to clap his Head under his Wing, they are good signs; yet he may be an unhealthy Bird still, but the greatest matter

C A N

matter is to observe his Dinging, if he bolts his Tail like a Nightingale after he has dinged, it's a great indication he is not in perfect health, tho' he may Sing at present and look pretty brisk, you may assure your self it will not be long before he be Sick. The next thing is, if he dung very thin, like Water, with no thickening, he is not right: And last of all, if he dung with a slimy white, and no blackness therein, it's a dangerous sign that Death is approaching: But when in perfect health, his Dung lies round and hard, with a fine white on the outside, and dark within, and will quickly be dry, and the larger the Bird's dung is, the better it is with him, so it be long, round and hard: But for a Seed-Bird, he very seldom dungs too hard, unless he be very young.

Next, for the ordering of these Birds, When they begin to build, or such as are intended for breeding, you must make a convenient Cage, or prepare a Room that may be fit for that business, taking care to let it have an out-let towards the Rising of the Sun, where you must have a piece of Wyre, that they may have egress and regress at their pleasure; this done, set up in the corners of it some Brooms, either Heath or Frail, opening them in the middles, and if the Room be pretty high, two or three Brooms may be set under one another, but then you must set Partitions, with Boards over the top of every Broom, otherwise they will dung upon one another's Heads; and also they will not endure to see one another so near each other's Nest, for the Cock or Hen will be apt to fly upon an Hen that is not matched to them, when they

C A N

see them just under their Nest, which manytimes causes the spoiling of their Eggs and young Ones. In the next place you must cause something to be made, so convenient, and of such bigness, that may hold Meat for a considerable time, that you may not be disturbing them continually, and a convenient Vessel for Water also; and the place where the Seed is intended to be put, must be so ordered, that it may hang out of the reach of the Mice, for they are destroyers of them; you must likewise prepare some stuff of several sorts of things, such as Cotton, Wool, small dead Grass, Elks-hair, and a long sort of Moss that grows alone by Ditch-sides, or in the Woods, for them to build withal; dry it before you put them together, then mingle all well, and put them up into a Net like a Cabbage-Net, hanging it so, that they may with convenience pull it out; Perches must be set also all about the Room; and if big enough, set a Tree in the middle of it, that so they may take the more pleasure; and remember always to proportion your Birds according to the bigness of your Room, or rather, let it be understocked than over, for they are Birds that love their Liberty. Now, when you perceive them begin to build and carry Stuff, give them once a day, or in two days at least, a little Greens, and some coarse Sugar, for that will cause a slipperiness in the Body, that so the Eggs may come forth without injuring the Birds; for they many times dye in laying the first Egg, which is a loss to the Breeder, first in respect to his first Breed, then to the unpairing of the Cock, to which you should put another Hen, whether

ther he will pair or no; but that Cock would be much better taken out, than suffered to tarry in your Breeding-place, especially if it be small; but with pairs in a large place, he cannot do that injury, and it will be very hard to distinguish, which is the Cock of that Hen which dyed, and as hard to take him in a large place, without doing more injury than the Bird comes to; so that 'tis best to let him rest till the end of the Year, when you drive them out to part them; but if you have but two or three pair together, it will be the best way to take him out and match him with another Hen, and then put him in again. Farther, when you find they have built their Nests, the Nets that have their Breeding-stuff in them may be taken away, for they will be subject to build upon their Eggs with new stuff, if they do not lay presently.

As to the time of their breeding, 'tis usually thrice a year, viz. in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and sometimes in *August*; and for the ordering of the young Ones, they must not be left too long in the Nests, for if so, they are very apt to grow Sullen, and will not Feed kindly; therefore they are to be taken out about nine or ten Days old, and put in a little Basket, and covered over with a Net, else they will be subject to jump out upon the first opening of the Basket, and be injured if they fall down; they must also be kept very warm for the first week, for they will be very tender, subject to the Cramp, and not digest their Meat if they take Cold; and when they are taken from the Old *Canaries*, let it be in the Evening, and, if possible, when the old Ones be out of sight, other-

wise they will be very apt to take distaste when they Sit again, and have young Ones, ready at every fright to forsake both their Young and their Eggs. Then for the preparation of their Meat, take some of the largest Rape-seeds, and soak them in Water four and twenty Hours or less, if the water be a little warm, twelve hours may serve; then drain the Water from the Seeds, and put a third part of white Bread to them, and a little Canaryseed in Flower, and so mix them all together; then having a small Stick, take up a little at the end thereof, and give every Bird some, two or three times over; for if you over-charge their Stomacks at first, they seldom thrive after it; for you must understand, the old Ones give them but little at a time, and the Meat they receive from them, is warmed in the Stomach before they give it them; and then all Rape is hulled, which lies not so hard at the Stomach, as those Seeds which have the Skin on; neither must you make the Meat too dry, for then they will be apt to be Vent-burnt, because all the Seeds are hot: for, 'tis observable, the old Ones constantly drink after they have eaten Seeds, and a little before they feed their young Ones; and they commonly after feeding them, sit a quarter of an hour or more, to keep them warm, that the Meat may the better Nourish them: Wherefore, when you have fed them, let them be covered up very warm, that their Meat may the better digest with them.

These Birds are subject to many Distempers, but more especially Impostumes, which happen upon their Heads, and they are of a yellow colour, causing a great

C A N

heaviness in that part, so that many times they drop from their Perch, and dye in a short space: The best Cure is, to make an Oyntment of Fresh-butter and Capons-grease melted together, with which anoint the top of the Bird's Head, for two or three days together, and it will dissolve it, and cure him; but if you have let it alone too long, then after you have anointed him three or four times, see whether it be soft upon his Head, and if so, open it gently, and let out the Matter, which will be like the Yolk of an Egg, then anoint the place, which will immediately cure him, without any more ado: And if you do find the Imposthume at any time to return, do as before directed; you must give him Figs, and in his Water let him have a slice or two of Liquorish, and some Sugar-Candy. Finally, not to pratermit the different Names of these Birds at different Times and Ages: Such as are above three years old are called *Runts*, those above two are name *Erisses*, and those of the first year that the old Ones bring up are termed *Branches*, those that are new Flown, and cannot feed themselves, they call *Pushars*; and those that are bred up by Hand, *Nestlings*.

CANCELIER; this is a term in the Art of Faulconry, which is, when a light flown Hawk, in her stooping, turns two or three times upon the Wing, to recover herself before she seizes.

CANKER; is a Disease incident to Trees. proceeding chiefly from the nature of the Soil, for the curing whereof it must be picked clean off, and some Clay well mixt with Hay, bound about the Canker'd place: Some-

C A N

times the Ground it self (as well at After-grafting, or some other Wound, the Rain does) ingenders the *Canker* in Fruit-trees, and the nature of the Fruit often happens to be such, that its Trees will be Cankry in some sorts of Land more than others; in which case, as much of the cankry Boughs are to be cut off as may be, and the Roots uncovered, and so left open until the Spring, when well tempered Swine's Dung must be applied, and that in great quantity, to the Roots: and this has been found to have wrought an effectual Cure; but when the cutting off of the Canker and cankered Branches, and the said Application will not do, and that the Tree be much Infected, the best way will be to place a better in the room of it.

CANKER in Horses; is a very loathsome Sorrhance, which, if it continue long uncured, will so fester and putrifie the place where it is, that it will eat to the very Bone; and if it happens to come upon the Tongue, will eat it asunder; lighting upon the Nose, it devours the Gristle through; and if it comes upon any part of the Flesh, it frets and gnaws it in great breadth: It may be easily known, for where it is, the places will be raw and bleed often, and many times a white Scurf will grow upon the place infected therewith. It proceeds many ways, either by melancholy and filthy Blood engendred in the Body, by unwholsome Meat, or by some sharp and salt Humours, coming by Cold, not long before taken, which will make his Breath to stink very much. When this Disease is in the Mouth, it will be full of Blisters, and the
Beast

Beast cannot eat his Meat, and it must proceed from crude and undigested Meat, rankness of Food, or unnatural Heat coming from the Stomach, and sometimes from Cold taken in the Head, where the Rheum binds upon the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue; which hath, as it were, strangled and made streight the passages of the Stomach; and when the Eyes are infected with it, which proceeds from a rank Blood descending from the Head into them, where it breeds a little Worm like a Pismire, that grows in the corner next his Nose, and will eat it in time, &c. It may be known by the great and small Pimples within and without the Eyelids.

There are many things in general good for the killing of this Distemper in any part of the Beasts Body; but more particularly, first for that in the Mouth and Nose, Take *Whitewine* half a pint, *Rock-Allum* the quantity of a Walnut, *Bay Salt* half a Spoonful, *English Honey* one Spoonful, *Red Sage, Rue, Rib-wort, Bramble-leaves*, of each alike; let them be boyled in the *Whitewine* till a quarter be consumed, and inject this Water into the Sorrance: Or if it be in the Mouth, let the place be washed with a Clout fastned to a Stick, and dress him therewith twice a day or oftner. 2. Take the juice of *Plantane*, as much *Vinegar*, and the same weight of the *Powder of Allum*, with which anoint the Sore twice or thrice a day. 3. A like quantity of *Ginger* and *Allum*, made into fine Powder, and mixed well together, till they be very thick like a Salve, will serve to anoint the place, after it has first been very well washed with *Allum-water* and *Vinegar*. 4. Half

a pound of *Allum*, a quarter of a pint of *Honey*, *Columbine* and *Sage Leaves*, a handful of each, boyled together in three pints of *Running-water*, till a pint be consumed, is good for the Canker in the Mouth particularly, which must be washed Morning and Night therewith. 5. Many other Receipts there are, we shall only mention one more in this place proper for foul Ulcers, Leprosie, and to make the Hair grow: Take a quart of *Tar*, and put to it half a pound of *Bears-grease*, an ounce of *green Copperas*, a quarter of a pound of *Salt-peter*, two ounces of *Wax*, a quart of *Honey*, a quarter of a pound of *Rosin*, two ounces of *Verdigrease*, a quart of *Linseed-Oyl*, which must be seethed till half be consumed, then strain it, and keep it close in a Pot; and when there is occasion to use it, take of it warm, and apply it to the Sore.

CANISTER, of Tea, 75 to 1 C. weight.

CANTRED, or rather CANTREF; signifies an hundred Villages, being a *British* Word, compounded of the Adjective *Cant*, i. e. Hundred, and *Tref*, a Town or Village. In *Wales*, some of the Counties are divided into Cantrefs, as in *England*, into Hundreds. See *Commote*.

CAPON; is a gelt Cock-Chicken, which is gelded as soon as the Dam has left him, that being the best time, if his Stones be come down, or else as soon as they begin to Crow: They are of two uses, 1. The one is to lead Chickens, Ducklings, young Turkeys, Pea-hens, Pheasants, and Partridges. which a Capon will do all together, both naturally and kindly, and through the largeness of his Body, will easily brood of

C A P

cover Thirty or five and Thirty of them; nay, he will lead them forth more safely, and defend them much better against *Kites* and *Buzzards*, than the Hen; wherefore the way to make him like them, is, with a fine small Bryer, or else sharp Nettles, at Night beat and sting all his Breast and nether parts, and then in the dark to seat the Chickens under him, whose warmth takes away the smart, so that he will much fall in love with them. 2. The other use is to feed for the Dish, as either at the Barn door with Craps or Corn, or the shavings of Pulse; or else in Pens in the House, by cramming them, which is the most dainty; and the best way of doing it is, to take Barley Meal reasonably sifted, and mixed with new Milk, made first into a good stiff Dough, then into long Crams, biggest in the midst, and small at both ends, and then wetting them in lukewarm Milk, give the Capon a full gorge thereof three times a day, Morning, Noon and Night, and he will in a Fortnight or three Weeks be as Fat as any Man need to eat, and be sure give not the Capon new Meat till the first be digested, and upon finding him something hard of digestion, you must sift the Meal finer, for it will then sooner pass through their Bodies.

CAPSULATE-PODS; thus Botanists call little short Seed Vessels.

CAPUCIN-CAPERS, or **VASTURCES**; are Annual Plants, usually sown in hot Beds in *March*, and transplanted again in the naked Earth along by some Walls, or at the foot of some Trees, where their mounting Stalks, that are but weak and grow pretty brisk, support themselves. They are also planted in Pots and Boxes, with

C A R

Sticks to support them. Their round Buds are good to Pickle in Vinegare; the Flower is of an Orange-colour, pretty large, and very agreeable: They must be carefully watered in Summer, and Seed which falls down as soon as ripe, as carefully gathered.

CARAGE of Lime; is 64 Bushels.

CARDIGAN in *South-Wales*; is a Maritime County, lying along the Coast of the *Irish* Sea, which binds it on the West, as *Radnorshire* does Eastward, *Merionethshire* Northward, and *Carmarthenshire* Southward. It contains 520000 Acres of Ground, and about 3150 Houses; has one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgefs for *Cardigan-Town*. It's a barren Soil, for the most part bearing nothing but Oats, a little Barley, some Rye, and hardly any Wheat.

CARDINAL'S-FLOWERS, *Trachelium Americanum*, five, *Planta Cardinalis*; such yellow green Leaves from whence arise tall hollow Stalks, set with Leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from whose bosoms come forth Flowers made of five Leaves, three standing close together, hanging downright, the other two turned up: The Root, which is made of many white Strings, lasts many years.

It must be planted in a Pot, in good rich light Earth, and the same in Winter, set in the Ground under a South Wall, three inches deeper than the top, and cloathed about on the top with dry Moss, covered with Glass, which may be taken off in warm days, and gentle Showers to refresh it, which must be observed in *April*, at what time, the Pots may be taken out and safely exposed.

C A R-

C A R

CARDONS, *Spanish*; are only propagated by Seed that is longish-oval, and as big as a Wheat corn, of a greenish and olive Colour, streaked from one end to the other; and Sown from the middle of *April* to the end; or the second time, about the latter end of *May*, in a good and well prepared Ground, in small Trenches or Pits, a full Foot wide, fill'd with Mould. Beds are made four or five Foot wide, in order to place in them two ranks of those chequerwise, putting five or six Seeds into every hole, with intention to let but two or three of them grow, and take away the rest, if they do come up: But if in 15 or 20 days the Seed do not come up, they should be uncovered, to see whether they be rotten, or begin to sprout, that their places might be supplied with new ones, if need required: They must be carefully watered; and when towards the end of *October* we have a mind to whiten them, we take the advantage of a dry day; first, to tie up all the Leaves with two or three bands, and some days after, to cover them quite with Straw or dry Litter, well twisted about them, except at the top, which is left open; thus ordered, they whiten in about three Weeks, and are fit to eat.

CARPE; signifies Ground unbroken in Husbandry.

CARMARTHENSHIRE; in *South-wales*, is a maritime County, having *Cardiganshire* on the North, *St. George's Channel* on the South, *Brecknock* and *Glamorganshire* on the East, and *Pembrokeshire* on the West, contains 700000 Acres, and about 5350 Houses, is mostly of a very fruitful Soil, and some Cole-Mines therein. It sends a Knight of the Shire, and one

C A R

Burgess for *Carmarthen* the County-Town, to Parliament.

CARMELITE; is a large flat Pear, one side gray, and on the other a little tinged with red, in some places also full of pretty large Spots. It is ripe in *March*.

CARNARVANSIRE; in *North-wales*, is a maritime County, bounded on the North and West by the *Irish Sea*, and by the *Menay*, a small Arm thereof, divided from *Anglesey*, Eastward by *Denbysire*, and Southward by *Merionethshire*, some part of it by the *Irish Sea*: It contains 370000 Acres of Ground, and about 2765 Houses: All the middle parts do so swell with Mountains, that they may be term'd the *British Alps*; but yet they yield such plenty of Grass, that they have alone seem'd sufficient to have fed all the Cattle of *Wales*; but the Eastern parts are more level, and yield abundance of Barly. It sends only one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Carnarvan*, the County Town, to Parliament.

CAROTEEL of
Cloves 4 to 5 *C. Weight*.
Currants 5 to 9 *C.*
Malt about 3 *C.*

Nutmeg 6 to 7 and a half *C. &c.*

CARP; it's an acknowledgment of All, that a Carp is the Queen of Fresh-water Fish, being not only good, but a subtil Fish, and living longest of all Fish (excepting the Eel) out of his proper Element. They are observed to breed several Months in one Year; for which reason you shall hardly ever take either Male or Female without Melt or Spawn; but they breed more naturally in Ponds than in Running-water, and in the latter very seldom or never; and where they breed, they breed innumera-ly.

C A R

CARP-FISHING; a Person must arm himself with a world of Patience that Angles for a Carp, because of his extraordinary Subtilty and Policy; they always chuse to lie in the deepest places, either of Ponds or Rivers, where there is but a small Running-stream: Further observe, that they will seldom bite in cold Weather, and in hot, you cannot be too early or too late at the Sport; and if he bite, you need not fear his hold, for he is one of those Leather-mouth'd Fish, who have their Teeth in their Throat. You must not also forget in Angling for him, to have a strong Rod and Line; and since he is so very wary, it is good to entice him, by baiting the Ground with a coarse paste: He seldom refuses the *red Worm* in *March*, the *Cadice* in *June*, nor the *Grasshopper* in *July*, *August*, and *September*.

This Fish does not only take delight in Worms, but also sweet Paste, of which there is great variety; the best being made up of Honey and Sugar, and ought to be thrown into the Water some hours before you begin to Angle, neither will Paste thrown in small Pellets two or three days before, be the worst for it; especially if Chickens Guts, Garbage, or Blood, incorporated with Bran and Cowdung, be also thrown in. But more particularly, as to the Paste for this use, you may make it in following manner: Take a convenient quantity of *Bean-flower*, or any other Flower, and mingle it with the Flesh of a Cat cut small, making up the Composition with Honey, and then beat all together in a Mortar, so long, till they are so tough as to hang upon the Hook without washing off; for the better effecting of which, min-

C A R

gle some whitish Wool therewith, and if you keep it all the year round, add therunto some Virgins-Wax and Clarify'd Honey. Again, if you Fish with Gentles, anoint them with Honey, and put them on your Hook with a deep Scarlet dipp'd in the like, and this is a good way to deceive this Fish; so is also Honey and Crumbs of White-bread mixed together a very good Paste.

To make Carp fat and very big, when your Pond in *April* begins to grow low in Water, rake all the sides thereof with an Iron Rake, where the Water is fallen away, then sow some Hay-seeds, and rake it well, whereby, in the latter end of Summer, there will be a great growth of Grass, which when Winter comes, and that the Pond begins to rise by Rain to the top, will overflow all that Grass, and be a Feeding-place for them, and make them exceeding Fat. As for the way to take a Carp in a muddy Pond, See *Tench*.

CARPMEALS; a coarse kind of Cloth, made in the North of *England*, and formerly mentioned. I know not whether the Name continues still.

CARRIAGE; this is a term used in Husbandry, denoting a kind of a Furrow in the Ground for the conveyance of Water to overflow or drown the Ground: It is distinguished into two sorts; the main Carriage, which must be so cut that an allowance be made for a convenient descent, to give the Water a fair and plausible Current all along, and whose mouth must be of breadth rather than depth, sufficient to receive the whole Stream desired or intended, and when part of the Water comes to be used, it must be narrower gradually, that the Water may press

C A R

press into the lesser Carriages, which at every rising Ground or other convenient distances, must be cut small and tapering, proportionable to the distance and quantity of Land or Water you have, and are to be as shallow as may be, and as many in number as may be; for tho' it seems to waste much Land, by cutting so much Turf, yet it proves not so in the end; for the more nimbly the Water runs over the Grass, so much the better is the improvement, which is attained by making many and shallow Carriages.

CARROTS; are the most universal and necessary Roots this Country affords; and hereof there are two sorts, the yellow, and the orange or more red; the last of which is by much the better: They principally delight in a warm light or sandy Soil; and if the Ground be so, tho' but indifferently Fertile, yet they will thrive therein. It's a usual thing to sow them with Beans in the intervals between them, in digged, not ploughed Land, because of intending their Roots downwards; for after the Beans are gone, they become a second Crop; and some of the fairest of them being laid up in reasonable dry Sand, will keep throughout the Winter, and the same may be reserved till the Spring and planted for Seed, or else Seed for them may be gathered from the biggest aspiring branches.

CARRY; in Faulconry this signifies a Hawk's flying away with the Quarry.

CARRYING; this is a term used in Hunting; for when an Hare runs on rotten Ground, or in a Frost sometimes, and then it sticks to her Feet, the Huntsmen say, *She Carryeth*.

C A R

CART or **PLOUGH-HORSE**; in the choice of an Horse for either of these purposes, which is the slow Draught, choose one that is of an ordinary height, for Horses in the Cart unequally fortified, never Draw at ease, but the tall hang up the low Horse: He should be big, large Bodied, and strong Limbed, by nature rather inclined to crave the Whip, than to Draw more than is needful; and for this purpose, Mares are most profitable, if you have cheap Keeping for them; for they will not only do the Work, but also bring yearly Increase; but care must be taken to have them well Fore-handed; that is, a good Head, Neck, Breast and Shoulders, but for the rest 'tis not so regardful, only let her Body be large, for the more room a Foal has in her Dams Belly, the fairer are his Members; and be sure never to put your Draught Horses to the Saddle, for that alters their Pace, and hurts them in their Labour. For the ordering of them, See *Pack-Horse*.

CART or **TUMBREL**; *Wain* or *Team*; as to these Instruments, we are to observe, first, it is a Cart when drawn by Horses hath two sides called *Trills*; but a *Wain* when drawn by Oxen, and hath a *Wain Cope*; and the parts thereof are, first, the *Trills* or sides of the Cart which the Horse is to stand between. 2. The *Wain Cope*, that part which the hinder Oxen are yoaked unto to draw the Wain. 3. The *Trill-Hooks* and *Back-band*, which holds the sides of the Cart up to the Horse. 4. The *Belly-band*, which is fastned to one of the sides, and goes under the Horse's Belly to the other side. 5. The *Axel-tree*, that on which the Wheel turns. 6. The

C A R

Axle-tree Pins, two long Irons with round Heads, which hold the Axle-tree to the Cart-body. 7. The *Clouts*, or Axle-tree Clouts, the Iron-plates nailed on the end of the Axle-tree, to save it from wearing, and the two Cross-trees, which hold the Cart-sides together. 8. The *Washers*, being the Rings on the ends of the Axle-tree. 9. The *Linn-Pin*, to keep the Wheel on the Axle-tree. 10. The two *Cart-Raers*, being the Rails on the Cart top. 11. The *Cart Staves*, those that hold the Cart and the Raers together, which makes the Cart body. 12. The *Cart-body*, is all that part where the Loading is laid for Carriage. 13. The *Cart Lathers*, are the crooked pieces set over the Cart-wheels to keep Hay and Straw loaden off them; in an Ox Team they are termed *Thruples*. 14. The *Sloots*, are the under-pieces which keep the bottom of the Cart together. 15. The *Wain Cope*, is a long piece that comes out from the Wain-body, to which Oxen are fastned. 16. The *Cope Sale* and *Pin*, are Irons that fasten the Chain with other Oxen thereat, to the end of the Cope. 17. A *Trigen*, is for a thing to stop the Wheel of a Cart when it goes down a steep place.

Wheel of a Cart; it consists of several parts, which are here noted all together; 1. The Nave, which is the round piece in the middle of the Wheel. 2. The Bushes, that are Irons within the hole of the Nave, to keep it from wearing. 3. Trecks, being the Iron Hoops about the Nave. 4. Spokes, which are the Wheel-staves to hold all its parts together, that are twelve in number. 5. The Fellees, or Fellows, being the pieces which compass the

C A S

Wheels, or compass the Rim thereof. 6. The Strakes, that are the Iron-rim about the Fellows. 7. The Cart-nails, being great Nails with great Heads, to nail the Strakes on the Fellows: And, lastly, when the Wheel is shod with Strokes and Nails, it is a compleat Wheel. As for what concerns the Use and Make of a Cart in general, See *Waggons*, &c.

CAREAGE; is a term sometime used in Agriculture, and signifies the Ploughing of Ground, either ordinary for Grain, Hemp and Line; or extraordinary, for Wood, Diers Weed, Rape, Punick, and such-like.

CARVIST; in the Art of Faulconry, an Hawk may be so called in the beginning of the year, and signifie as much as to carry on the Fist.

CASE; this of *Normandy-glass* is 120 Foot. *Records* 5.

CASINGS, or *Cow-Blakes*; it is Cow-dung dried and used for Fuel, as it is in many places where other Fuel is scarce.

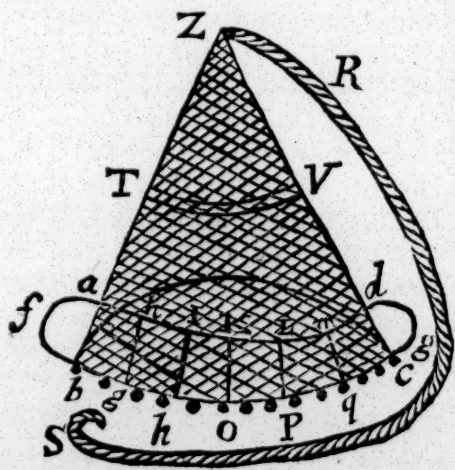
CASK; this is an uncertain quantity, as of *Sugar* 8 to 11 *C.* Weight. *Almonds* about 3 *C.*

CASTING, or *Overthrowing a Horse*; the way to do this, is to bring him upon some even Ground that is smooth and soft, or in the Barn upon some soft Straw; then take a long Rope, double it, and cast a Knot a yard from the bowght, then put the bought about his Neck and the double Rope betwixt his Fore-legs and about his hinder Pasterns, and under his Fetlocks; this done, put the ends of the Rope underneath the bought of his Neck, and draw them quickly, and they will overthrow him; then make the ends fast, and hold down

down his Head, under which you must always be sure to have good store of Straw: Now, if you would at any time Brand him on the Buttock, or do any thing about his hinder Legs, and that he may not strike, take up his contrary Fore Leg, and when you do Brand him, see that the Iron be red hot, and that the Hair be both feared away, and the Flesh scorched in every place, before you let him go.

CAST of *Hawks*; that is two Hawks.

CASTING-NET; there are two sorts of these Fishing-Nets, but much alike in use and manner of casting out, wherein consists the whole skill of the Work, and whose Form is thus.



When this Net is exactly thrown out, nothing escapes it, bringing all away within its extent, as well Weeds, Sticks, and such like Trash; but it's thereby often broke, great care must therefore be had in what bottoms you cast it, then how it's cast off, that the Net may spread it self in its due dimensions, Draw a loop S of the main Cord over your left Arm, and grasp with your left Hand all the

Net from T to U, about 3 Foot from the bottom, where the Leads hang, and let the Leads just rest on the Ground; with your right Hand take up about a third part, as from D to L, and cast it over your left Shoulder like a Cloak; then take another third part from a to j, in your right Hand, and let the residue remain hanging down; then stand upright, and being at the place where you intend to cast it off, incline your self first a little towards the Left, that you may afterwards swing about your self to the Right, with the more Agility; and so let the Net lanch out into a Pond, and be sure your Buttons be not engaged in the Threads of your Net, for fear of endangering your being drawn after it.

CASTING S; by this term in Faulconry is understood any thing that is given an Hawk to Cleanse and Purge his Gorge, and there are two sorts thereof, viz, Plumage or Cotton, the latter whereof is most commonly given in Pellets of about the bigness of a Hazel-Nut, made of fine soft white Cotton, which after she hath supped, you must convey unto her Gorge, and in the Morning observe diligently how she hath rolled and cast it, whereby you shall know whether she be in a good or bad condition; more particularly, if she cast it round, white, not stinking, nor very moist or waterish, she may be concluded to be sound: but if she roll it not well, but cast it long, with properties contrary to the former, then she is unsound and full of Diseases.

Besides, if her casting be either black, green, yellowish, slimy or stinking, it denotes her to be diseased: Now, the former casting

C A S

is remedy'd by hot Meats. and the latter by Feeding her well, and washing her Meats in cool Water, as of Endive, &c. and give her one or two castings of Cotton, incorporating therewith Incense and Mummy; but if she still continue in the said condition, give her upward Scouring, made in this manner: Take one Scruple of Aloes pulveriz'd, Powder of Clove four Grains, and three of the Powder of Cubebs, which incorporated and wrapt in Cotton, and give it your Hawk empty, having no Meat in her Panual.

Then, for the other casting of Plumage, that is to be observed as former; that is, if in the Morning you find them round and not stinking, it's a good sign; but if it be long, slimy, with undigested Flesh, sticking to the same, and having an ill scent, 'tis exceeding bad.

CASTLEGUARD-RENTS; are Rents paid by those that dwell within the Precincts of any Castle, towards the Maintenance of such as Watch and Ward the same.

CASTLEWARD; is an Imposition, (properly speaking) as the other is, laid upon such as Dwell within a certain compass of any Castle, towards the Maintenance of such as Watch and Ward the Castle; but it's sometimes used for the very Circuit it self, which is Inhabited by such as are Subject to this Service.

CASTREL; this is a sort of Hawk, which, for shape, is much like a Lanner; but for size, like the Hobby: Her Game is the Grouse, a Fowl common in the North of *England*, and elsewhere; she will also kill a Partridge, but is a Bird of a very cowardly nature, and a slow goer aforehead, and therefore not much in use.

C A T

C A T ; it's Bred, and is an Inhabitant of almost all Countries in the World: It's a Beast of prey, even the tame one, more especially the wild one, and now said to be of three kinds; 1. The tame Cat. 2. The wild Wood-Cat. 3. The Cat of Mountain. All which are of one Nature, and agree much in Shape, save as to their Bigness; the wild Cat being larger by much than the tame, and that of the Mountain much larger than the wild Cat. It's a Creature that is crafty, subtil and watchful, being very loving and familiar with Mankind, and a mortal Enemy to the Rat, Mouse, and all sorts of Birds, which it seizes on as its prey. For it's Eyes, Authors say, that they shine in the Night, and see better at the Full, and more dimly at the Change of the Moon; also that her Eyes vary with the Sun, the Apple of it being long at Sun-rising, round towards Noon, and not to be seen at all at Night, but the whole Eye shining in the Night; which appearances are certainly true, but whether they answer to the times of the Day, has not yet been observ'd. These Creatures usually Generate in the Winter-season, making a great noise, Go Fifty six Day or eight Weeks with Young, and bring forth several at a time: They cover their Excrements, and love to keep their old Habitations.

CATARACT ; this is a Distemper in the Eyes of an Hawk, which is not easily removed, and sometimes incurable, when it is too thick and of a long continuance. It proceeds from gross Humours in the Head, that frequently not only dim, but extinguish the Sight; and sometimes the Hood is the cause of this Distemper.

C A T

per. The way to Cure it, is by flouring her two or three days with *Aloes* or *Agarick*; then take the Powder of washed *Aloes* fine beaten, to the quantity of one Scruple, and two of *Sugar-Candy*, which mingle together, and with a Quill blow it into your Hawk's Eye three or four times a day; but if this will not do, you are to use stronger Medicines, as the Juice of *Celandine-Roots*, bathing their Eyes often with warm *Rose-water*, wherein the Seed of the *Fennegreek* has been boyled.

CATARACT, or *Rheum*; it's a Distemper, as in other Animals, so in Hogs, making their Eyes to water, and a moisture to ascend up into their Heads, and proceeds commonly from their eating rotten Fruit when they fall off the Trees, or when there is a great store thereof; or by eating of rotten Fruit, which breeds a corrupt Mother, nigh unto the Plague: The Remedy, is to give them some old *Capers* in their Wash, or other Meat; and they use also to put among their Meat, both red and white *Coleworts*; others take *Marshmallow*, which they mix among their Meat; and some give them *Liverwort* boyled in Honey-water.

CAT-BARNT-PEAR; is in shape and bigness like the dry Martin, but different in colour, one side being very russet, the other pretty clear, the skin smooth, pulp tender, inclining to doughy, little juice, a strong core, in taste like the Bifidery, of no great value, and is ripe in *October* and *November*.

CATCH and HOLD; is a term used in Wrestling, and signifies a Running-catching one of another.

CATCH-LAND; is Land

C A T

which is not certainly known to what Parish it belongs, and the Parson that first gets the Tithes thereof, enjoys it for a year.

CATERPILLERS; they are a sort of black Flies, most pernicious to Trees, eating up the Buds, Leaves and Blossoms; the way to prevent it, that when in the Spring you first perceive them, make Fires of something that will smoak so near the Orchard, and in such places, that the Wind may carry as much Smoak through the Trees as may be; a thing frequently used in Hemp-sheaves, (as it's called) being the Stalk of the Hemp, when the Tow is separated from it; and it's certainly very good; but bad Chaff, wet Straw, musty Hay, or any thing of that nature, may do.

CATERPILLARS; are Plants only esteemed for their Seed-Vessels, that are like green Worms or Caterpillars, some bigger, some lesser: The plants trail upon the Ground, and must be supported: They sow the Seed yearly in *April*.

CAT-PEAR; in shape is much like an Hen's Egg, with an indifferent long and thick Stalk, very smooth, fatined and dry Skin, clear Colour, tender, buttery Pulp, and indifferent sweet Juice: It's a pretty good Fruit, and ripe in *October*.

CATTLE-STALL, or FRAME; is a thing made to give Cattle Drink in, when there is occasion, in this manner; First, pitch your Corner-pots fast in the Ground, then plank it on the bottom, and then plank the sides with four strong Bars of a side, well and fast made to the four Corner Posts, which Posts must be at least seven Foot high; then cross those Bars on the out-side with three Cross-bars,

C A U

bars, and let the entrance be four Foot wide, so that the Beast may easily enter in, and there set with six Bars behind; so that when he is in, he cannot retire nor return on neither side thereof, nor yet stir backward nor forward; you must also have two Bars before, and a strong Cross-bar thereon; and as they tie their Horses with their Halters, so must you tie up their Horns, that you may give them Drink more easily. Thus having tyed the Beast's Head fast into the Bar within, his Feet shall not then strain without the Stall, but rest within in the Planks; and to order him that he shall not offend with his Body, bind it down to the Bars; and this order must be used for all your great Cattle.

CAVE, or to **CHAVE**; signifies a large Rake, or the like Instrument, to divide the greater from the lesser, as the larger Chaff from the Corn, or the smaller Chaff; also large Coals from the lesser.

CAUSTICK; See *Cautery*.

CAUTERY; is either Actual or Potential, whereby the first the Flesh is burnt with an hot Instrument, that stops Corruption of Members, stanches Blood, provided the Sinews, Cards and Ligaments be not touched: And the Instruments for this Work are either Gold, Silver, Copper or Iron. The other Burn by Medicine, of which there are three sorts, Corrosive, Caustick, or Putrefaction. — A Corrosive is when that is applied to the Wound, wherein is dead or proud Flesh, to corrode or eat it away, whereby the Wound is prepared and made more fit for Plaisters, Waters or Unguents, which do carnisie and make good Flesh, where-

C E D

by the Wound which before was foul, is now become clean, healed up, and made sound; and these Corroding things is commonly Precipitates of various sorts, that put the poor Animal to a great deal of pain. — A Caustick is a great Burner, for being once put to the Skin, it will in a short while make it a Wound, where there was none before, for which we do use to make Issue; for they are stronger and more violent, than either Putrefactives or Corrosives; for whereas Corrosives do work only upon Skin broken, and corrode and eat out dead, proud, spongy and naughty Flesh, and Putrefactives do ripen, mollifie and prepare the Wound for the *Caustick*; so *Causticks* break Skin, Flesh and all, and thence is more violent. — For Putrefactives, they are such Medicines as are commonly applied to Swellings, which are mostly made of Medicines compounded, as Poultices, roasted Sorrel, white Lilliroots, and the like, such things being drawers, that cause hard and fleshy Swellings; to become soft and putrefactive, and prepare Sorranes for the *Causticks*, whose nature is to break and open, what before the Putrefactive had ripened.

CAUTING-IRON; this is an Iron wherewith Farriers sear those part of an Horse that require Burning.

CAWKING-TIME; by this in the Art of Falconry, is meant Hawks Treading-time.

CEDAR; grows in all extremes, in the moist *Barbado's*, the hot *Bermudas*, and cold *New-England*, even where the Snow lies almost half the year, for so it does on *Mount Lebanon*; and therefore it's conceiv'd to be for want of

Industry

Industry that it does not flourish in *England*. It is rais'd of Seeds set like Bay-berries, and the best kind of the World might be had from the Summer-Islands. That from *Barbado's* and *Jamaica* is spurious, and so porous, that Wine will soak through it; yet that which is called Cedar in *New-England*, grows tall, and, sawed into Planks, makes excellent and everlasting Flooring. Some of this Timber was found in the Temple of *Apollo* at *Urica*, of 2000 Year standing; and the Statue of the *Epheſian Diana* is said to have been of it. If used in Building, it would reform the Malignity and Corrosiveness of the Air, and preserve against Moths and Worms. It is so dry, that it cannot well endure Nails, and therefore proper only to be fastned by Pins of the same Wood. Formerly it was used in Shipping. The *Shittin* mention'd in the Scriptures is suppos'd to have been a sort of Cedar.

CELLERY; is multiplied only by Seed which is very small, yellowish, and of a longish Oval Figure, but a little bunched, being not good but in the end of Autumn and Winter-season. It's first sown in hot Beds the beginning of *April*, and because of the extream smallness of its Seed, we cannot help sowing it too thick; so that without thinning of it seasonably, before it be transplanted, it warps and flags its Head too much, and grows weak, shooting its Leaves outward in a straggling manner. In the transplanting of it, the Plants are to be placed two or three inches one from another, for which we make holes in the Nursery-bed with our Fingers only; what comes from the first sowing, is transplanted the begin-

ning of *June*; about what time second Sowing is sowed, which is in open Beds, and the same must be thinned, cropped and transplanted as the other; but more must be planted the second time than the first. The transplanting of them in hollow Beds, is good only in dry Grounds, so that plain Beds are proper for them; but both must be extreemly watered in Summer, which contributes to make them tender; and in order to whiten the same, begin at first to tye the Cellery with two Bands, when 'tis big enough, in dry weather, then earth it quite up with Earth taken from the high raised Path-ways, or else cover it all over with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves, and this whitens it in three weeks or a month; but because when 'tis whitened it rots as it stands, if not presently eaten; so 'tis not to be so earthed up or covered with Dung, but in such proportion as you are able to spend it out of hand. Hard Frosts quite spoil it, and therefore upon the approach thereof, it must be quite covered over; in order to which, after 'tis tyed up with two or three Bands, it's taken up with the earth at the beginning of Winter, planted in another Bed, and the Plants set as close to one another as may be, which will make them require much less covering than before, when more asunder: To raise Seed from them, some Plants must be transplanted into some By-place, after Winter is past, which will not fail to run to Seed in *August*. There is but one sort of this Plant, The tender Leaves of the blanch'd Stalk do very well in our Sallet. as likewise the slices of the whitened Stems, which being crimp and short, first peeled and slit longwise,

CH A

wife, are eaten with Oyl, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, and for its high and grateful taste, is ever placed in the middle of the grand Sallet, at Great Mens Tables. Have a care of a small red Worm that is often lurking in these Stalks.

CELLS; this is the Name which Botanists give to the Partitions or hollow Places in Husks or Pods where the Seed lyeth.

CERT-MONEY; (*quasi*, certain Money) or common Fine, paid yearly by the Residents of several Mannors, to the Lords thereof, *Pro certo Letæ*, for the certain keeping of the Leet; and sometimes to the Hundred, as the Mannor of Hook in Dorsetshire pays *Cert-Money* to the Hundred of Egerton.

CHAFERY; see *Finery*.

CHAF-FINCH; this is a very plentiful Bird, and of some much admired for his Song, tho' it has not much pleasantness nor sweetness therein: It's plentifully caught in Flight-time; but their Nests are very scarcely found, tho' they Breed in Hedges and Trees of all sorts, and make them of Moss and Wool, or any thing that they can almost gather up when they Breed. They have a young One, two or three times a Year, but they are seldom bred from the Nest, as being a Bird not apt to take another Bird's Song, nor to Whistle; so that they leave the old Ones to breed them up, that they may have the true Song. But the best sort of these Birds, are generally allowed to be the *Essex Finches*, both for length of Song and variety, they ending with several Notes that are very pretty. It is an hardy Bird, and will Live almost upon any Seeds, ~~and~~ coming anufs to him; and

CH A

he is seldom subject to any Disease, as the *Canary-Bird* and *Linnet* are; but he will be very *Lowsy*, if not sprinkled with a little Wine two or three times a Month.

CHALDRON; is a dry *English* Measure, and consists of four Quarters; (but of Coles Thirty six Bushels,) each containing 566 *Avordupois*, is a Chaldron; and on Shipboard they allow one and twenty Chaldrons to the Score.

CHALK; there are several sorts, but some so hard and dissoluble, that it is not good for Land till burnt into Lime; but then it becomes an excellent Improver: However, some sort being more unctious and soluble, which being laid crude on Land, when dissolved by Frosts and Rains, be very good: It is also very useful to be mixed with Earth and Dungs of Animals, whereby may be made an admirable Composition for almost all sorts of Lands and Corn raised up abundance.

CHALLENGED *Cock-Fight*; is generally to meet with ten Staves of Cocks, and to make out of them 21 Battles, (or more, or less) the odd Battle to have the Mastery.

CHALLENGING; this is an Hunting term; for when Hounds or Beagles at first finding the scent of their Game, presently open and cry; then the Hunters say, *They Challenge*.

CHAMPIONS; are Lands not enclosed, or large Fields, Downes or Places, without Woods or Hedges. See *Enclosures*.

CHAMPION-LYCHNIS; whereof the best are, 1. The double red Rose like the single kind, so well known, only the Flowers of this are thick and double, of the same delicate velvet red Colour, which

CH A

which is the common single kind.
2. The double white Rose, like the last, but that the Flowers are thicker and more double, and rarer than the red; these Flower the end of *June*, and continue till *September*: They must be planted of Slips taken from the old Roots in the end of *August*, that they may root before Winter; for if set in the Spring, they run up to Flower, and dye in Winter as the old plants are apt to do; wherefore, the Slips are to be set every Year, lest the kind be lost.

CH A P E; the tip of the end of the Fox's Tail is called Chape, as the Tail it self is called Brush or Drag.

CH A R; this Fish is said only to be met with in *Trin* and *Eymere* in *Lancashire*, and is spotted like a *Trout*, and its dimensions seldom exceeding seventeen Inches, or a Foot and an half: It's excellent good Food, having scarce a Bone but what is on the Back.

CHARTER-PARTY; this is an Instrument or Writing drawn between a Merchant and a Master of a Ship, containing Articles or Particulars of their Agreement.

CHARCOAL; of this they commonly make three sorts, one for the *Iron-work*, another for *Gunpowder*, and a third for *London* and the *Court*; we'll begin with the first, the rest being made much after the same manner. Good *Oak* is the best Wood for it, which being cut into lengths of three Foot, and set in Stakes ready for the coaling; some level place in the Coppice that is most free from Stubs, is to be chosen to make the Hearth on; in the midst of which drive down a Stake for the Center, and with a Pole having a Ring fastned to one of the ends, or else with a Cord put over the

CH A

Center, describe a circumference from twenty or more Feet Semi-diameter, according to the quantity of Wood designed for Coaling, which being near, may conveniently be Chared in that Hearth, and which at one time, may be 12, 16, 20, 24, even of 30 Stack. The Ground being marked out, must be bared of the Turf, and of all other combustible Scuff whatever, which is to be raked up towards the outside of the Circumference, for its proper use; this done, and the Wood brought thither in Wheelbarrows, the smallest of it must be placed at the utmost limit or margin of the Hearth, longways as it lay in the Stack; the biggest pitch'd up on end round about against the small Wood, and all this within the Circle, till you come within five or six Foot of the Center; at which distance they begin to set the Wood in a triangular Form, till it come to be 3 foot high; against which, again the greatest Wood, is to be placed, almost perpendicular, reducing it from the triangular to the circular Form, till being come within a yard of the Center, the Wood may be piled longways, being careful that the ends of it do not touch the Pole, which must now be erected in the Center nine Foot high, that so there remain a Ground-hole, which is to be formed in working up the Stack-woods, for a Tunnel, and the more commodious firing of the Pit. This being done, go on to pile and set the Wood upright to the other, as before, till having gained a yard more, it be laid longways again; and thus the Work is to be continued, still interchanging the position of the Wood; till the whole Hearth and Circle be filled, and piled up at least

C H A

least eight Foot high ; so drawing in by degrees in piling, till it resemble the form of a copped brown Loaf, filled all in equality with smaller Truncheons, till it lie very close, and be perfectly and evenly shapéd ; then some Straw, Hay or Fern, must be laid on the outside of the bottom of the Heap, to keep the next cover from falling amongst the Sticks : Upon this put on the Turf, with the Dust and Rubbish that was grubbed and raked up at the making of the Hearth, and reserved near the Circle of it, with which cover the whole heap of Wood, to the very top of the Pit, reasonably thick, that so the Fire may not vent, but in the places where you intend it ; and if in preparing the Hearth at first, there did not rise sufficient Turf and Rubbish for this work, it must be supplied with some from near to the heap ; and there are those that cover this again, with a sandy or finer Mould, which if it close well, need not be above an inch or two thick. Next, provide a Screen, by making light Hurdles with slit Rods, and Straw of a competent thickness, to keep off the Wind, and broad and high enough to defend an opposite side to the very top of the Pit, and so as to be easily removed upon occasion.

Things being thus disposed, set Fire to the Heap, but first be provided of a Ladder to ascend to the top of the Pit ; which Ladder is usually made of a curved Tiller, to apply to the convex part of the Heap, and it must be cut full of notches, for the more commodious setting of their Feet on, whilst they govern the Fire above. Wherefore, now they pull up and take away the Stake that was ere-

C H A

cted at the Center to guide the building of the Pile, and carry off the Tunnel ; then about a peck of Charcoal is put in, left to fall to the bottom of the Hearth, and Coals cast upon them that are fully kindled, and when those which were first put in, are beginning to sink, throw in more Fuel, and so on, till the Coals have all taken Firing up to the top ; then cut a large and reasonable thick Turf, and clap it over the hole or mouth of the Tunnel, stopped up close. Lastly, with the handles of your Rakers, &c. make vent-holes thro the Stuff that covers the Heap, to the very Wood, in ranges two or three Foot distant quite round, in about a Foot of the top, tho some begin them at the bottom ; a day after, begin another row of holes a foot and an half beneath the former, and so on till you arrive at the Ground, as there is occasion ; and take notice, that as the Pit does coal and sink towards the Center, it's continually to be fed with short and fitting Wood, that no part remain unfired, and if it Chares faster at one part than at another, there close up the vent-holes, and open them where need is. A Pit In this manner will be burning five or six days ; and as it Coals, the smoke from thick and gross Clouds, will grow bluer, and the whole mass sink accordingly ; so that hereby they may the better know how to stop and govern their Spirables ; there only require two or three days cooling, which they assist (the vents being stopped) by taking off the outward covering with a Rubber, but not above the space of a yards breadth at a time ; and first they remove the coarsest and grossest of it, throwing the finer over the Heap again, that so it may neither

ther cool too hastily, nor endanger the burning and reducing all to Ashes, should the whole be uncovered and exposed to the Air at once; and thus 'tis done by degrees. Having now all the symptoms of its being fully Char'd, take out the Coals first round the bottom, whereby the Coals, Rubbish and Dust sinking and falling in together, may choak and extinguish the Fire; load the Coals when sufficiently cooled, with a very long-toothed Rake and a Vann, into the Coal-wains, made close with Boards purposely to carry them to Market. Now, of these Coals, the grosser sort are commonly reserved for the Forges and Ironworks, the middling and smoother put up in Sacks, and carried to *London*, &c. And such as are Char'd of the Roots, if pick'd out, are accounted best for Chymical Fires: But for Coal for the Powder-mills, it's made of Alder-wood, tho' Lime-tree were much better, cut, flacked, and laid on the Hearth, as before; but the Wood should first be wholly disbarked the Midsummer before; and being thoroughly dry, may be coaled in the same method the Heap or Pits only somewhat smaller, because they coal not such great quantities as before; the form of the top is also somewhat flatter, on which they do likewise fling all their Rubbish and Dust, and begin not to cover at the bottom, as in the former Example: In like manner, when they have drawn up the Fire in the Tunnel, and stopped, they begin to draw their Dust by degrees round the Heap, as this proportionably Fires, till they come about to the bottom; all dispatched in two days.

CHARDS of *Artichokes*; other-

wise called *Coflons*, are the Leaves of fair Artichokes, tied and wrapped up in Straw, in Autumn and Winter, being covered all over, but at the top, which Straw makes them wax white, and thereby lose a little of their bitterneis; so that when boyled, they are served up like true *Spanish Cardons*, but yet not so good; besides, the Plants of them rot and perish, during the time of whitning them.

CHARDS of *Beet*; are Plants of white Beets transplanted in a well-prepared Bed, at a full Foot's distance, producing great tops, which in the midst thereof have a large, white, thick, downy and Cotton-like main shoot, which is the true chard used in Pottages and Entremelles, when white Beets have been sown in hot Beds, or in naked Earth, in *March*; that which is yellowest is transplanted into Beds purposely prepared, and being well water'd in the Summer, they grow big and strong enough to resist the hard Winters Cold, if so be they are covered with long dry Dung, as we do Artichokes: In *April* they are uncovered, and the Earth drest carefully about them, and so produced. Their Seed is gathered in *July* and *August*.

CHARGES; are outward Applications to the Bodies of Animals, but Horses more particularly; and are prepared divers ways, according to the nature of the Ilment, which may be found under such respective Distempers, and to Recite the manner of preparing two or three of them, shall serve in this place. Wherefore, 1. To make a *Charge* for a wrench or slip in the Shoulder, Hip, &c. For all sorts of Scratches, to assuage Swellings, and draw out bad Humours, and the like;

C H A

Take of *Wheat-meal* two pounds, and put a little *Whitewine* to it, and put it into a Kettle, as if you were to make a Poults; and when it is well mixed, add thereto half a pound of *Bole Armoniack* in fine Powder, one pound of *English Honey*, set it upon the Fire, and boyl it, keeping it continually stirring, and in the boyling, put to it half a pound of *black Pitch*, keeping it stirring; and when it is boyled enough, put thereto half a pound of ordinary *Turpentine*, of *Oyl de Bay*, *Cummin*, *Althea*, *Dragons Blood*, *Bay Berries*, and *Fenegreek*, beaten into Powder, and of *Linseed Meal*, of each 2 Drams, which boyl together again, still keeping them stirring, till they be well incorporated, and therewith pretty warm, Charge the grieved place. 2. For a Restricting-Charge, to be applied to broken and dislocated Bones, being first set, or to take moist Humours from Weeping-wounds, or to dry up bad Humours. Take four ounces of *Oyl de Bay*, *Ospin*, *Cantharides*, and *Enphribium*, two of each, made all into fine Powder, and mix them with the *Oyl de Bay* very well, and therewith Charge the place grieved. 3. For a cold Charge; take *Bole Ammoniac*, *Wheat-flower*, the *White of an Egg*, *Aquavite*, or *Whitewine*, which beat all together pretty thick, and upon brown Paper lay it to the part grieved; and when that is dry, lay on fresh; and that part should be kept out of the water, if you intend the Plaister should stay on.

CHASE; signifies two things; first to drive Cattle to or from a place, as to Distress to a Fortlet. 2^{dly}, It is a place of Receipt for Deer and wild Beasts, of a middle Nature, between a Forrest and a Park; but commonly less than a Forrest, and not endued with so

C H E

many Liberties, as the Courts of Attatchment, Swain-mote, and Justice-seat, and yet of a larger compass, and stored with greater diversity, both of Keepers, and wild Beasts, or Game, than a Park. Now, a Chase differs from a Forrest in this particular, because it may be in the Hands of a Subject, which a Forrest, in its proper and true Nature, cannot; and from a Park, in that it is not enclosed; and hath not only a larger compass, and more variety of Game, but of Keepers also, and Officers. See Forrest.

CHASSERY, or *Besidery-Sandry*, compared with the *Ambret-Pear*, have a resemblance with each other, being both roundish, but the latter flatter, and having an Eye or Crown, hollower or deeper sunk; whereas the other's Eye jets out, and is somewhat like a Lemmon; they are much alike in bigness and colour, tho' the *Ambret* be deeper coloured commonly; both their Stalks are streight and pretty long, the *Besideries* the thickest. They ripen in *November* and *December*, and sometimes in *January*: Their Pulp is fine and butter-like, their Juice sugared and a little perfumed, the *Ambret* having less of it than the other, its Pulp a little more greenish, Kernels blacker, and Skin somewhat rougher; the *Chassery* is pretty often bunched and wartty, differing in Wood; the *Ambret* very thorny, the other pretty slender, and shooting out some points, but not sharp, loving dry Ground; but the *Ambret* on a bad Soil, has its Fruit of a faintish taste, and a hidden dry rottenness in many of them, and is long before it comes to bear.

CHECK; this is a term in the Art of Faulconry, signifying when an

C H E

an Hawk forsake her proper game, to fly at Pies, Crows, or the like, crossing her in her flight.

CHEESE; is a main Profit that arises from a Dairy, whereof there are divers kinds, as *New-milk*, or *Morning-Milk-Cheese*, *Nettle-Cheese*, *Flitten-Cheese*, and *Ed-dish* or *Aftermash-Cheese*; all which have their several orderings and compositions; to begin with the first. 1. To make *Morning-Milk-Cheese*, which is ordinarily best made in our Kingdom, Take Milk early in the Morning as it comes from the Cow, and fyle it into a clean Tub; then take all the Cream also from the Milk you milked the Evening before, and strain it into the New-milk; then take a pretty quantity of clear Water, and having made it scalding hot, pour it into the Milk also to scald the Cream and it together, and let it stand, and cool it with a Dish till it be no more than lukewarm; then go to the Pot where the Earning Bag hangs, and take so much of the Earning from thence, without stirring of the Bag, as will serve for the proportion of Milk, and strain the same very carefully therein; for if the least Mote of the Curd of the Earning fall into the Cheese, it will make it rot and mould: When the Earning is put in, let the Milk be covered, and so let stand for half an hour or thereabouts, for if the Earning be good it will come in that space; but if you find it does not, you must put in more; being come, you must with a Dish in your hand, break and mash the Curd together, passing and turning it diversly; which done, press very gently with the flat Palms of your Hands, the Curd down into the bottom of the Tub, then, with a thin Dish, take the

C H E

Whey from it as clear as you can, and so having prepared your Cheese-fat answerable to the proportion of your Curd, with both Hands joined together, put the Curd thereon, and break it, pressing it hard down into the Fat till you have filled the same; then lay the hard Cheese-board upon the top of the Curd, and a little small weight thereupon, that the Whey may drop from it into the under Vessel; when it has done dropping, take a large Cheese-cloth, and having wet it in cold Water, lay it on the Cheese-board, and then turn the Cheese upon it; then lay the Cloth into the Cheese Fat, and so put the Cheese therein again, and with a thin slice thrust the same down on every side, then laying the Cloth also over the top to lay on the Cheese-board, and also carry it to the Press, there pressing it under a sufficient weight; when it has been there press'd half an hour, you shall take it and turn it into a dry Cloth; or put it into the Press again; and thus it shall be turned into dry Cloths at least five or six times the first day, and ever put it under the press again, not taking it therefrom till the next day in the evening at soonest; and the last time it is turned, you shall turn it into the dry Fat without any Cloth at all. When it has been sufficiently pressed and taken from the Fat, you shall then lay it in a Kimmel, rubbing it first on the one side, and then on the other, with Salt, and so let it lie all that night; next morning, you shall do the like again, and so turn it out upon the Brine which comes from the Salt, two or three days more, according to the bigness of the Cheese; after this, lay it upon a fair Table or

C H E

Shelf to dry, forgetting not every day to rub it all over with a clean Cloth, and then to turn it till such time as it be thoroughly dry, and fit to go into the Cheese-treack; and in this manner of drying, it must be observed, to lay it first in a place where it may dry hastily, and after where it may dry more at leisure.

2. To make a Cheese of two Meals, as of the Morning's New-milk, and the Evening's Cream-Milk, you must do also the same, and so you must if you make a simple Morning-milk Cheese, which is all of new Milk and nothing else, only you shall put in the Earning as soon as the Milk is fyled, if it have any warmth therein, and not scald it; but if the warmth be lost, it must be put into a Kettle, and receive the air of the Fire.

3. For a very dainty *Nettle-Cheese*, which is the finest Summer Cheese that can be eaten, you must do in every thing as before; in the New-milk Cheese, compound, only you shall put the Curd into a very thin Cheese-fat not above half an inch, or a little more, deep, at the most; and then when you come to dry them, as soon as 'tis drained from the Brine, you shall lay it upon fresh Nettles, and cover it all over with the same, and so lying where they may feel the Air, let them ripen therein, observing to renew your Nettles once in two days, and every time they are renewed, to turn the Cheese or Cheeses, and to gather the Nettles as much without Stalks as may be; for the fewer wrinkles your Cheese, and the evenner it is, the more curious is the Housewife accounted.

4. If you would make *Flitten-milk Cheese*, which is the coarsest

C H E

of all Cheeses, you shall take some of the Milk to heat it upon the Fire to warm the rest; but if it be sower, so as that you dare not adventure the warming of it for fear of breaking, then you shall heat Water, with which warm it, and putting in your Earning, as before shewed, gather it, press it, salt it, and dry it, as you did all other Cheeses.

5. Then, for your *Eddish* or *Winter Cheese*, there is no difference between it and your Summer Cheese; as to the making thereof, only because the Season of the year denies a kindly drying or hardning thereof, it varies much in taste, and will be always soft; and of these Eddish Cheeses you may make as many kinds as of Summer Cheeses, as of one Meal, two Meals, or of Milk that is *Flitten*.

CHEESEL-P-BAG, or *Runnet*; is the Stomachbag of a young Sucking Calf, which never tastes other Food than Milk, where the Curd lies undigested; of which Bags, in the beginning of the year, you shall provide your selves good store; and first open the Bag, pour out into a clean Vessel the Curd and thick Substance thereof; but the rest which is not curded must be put away; then open the Curd, out of which pick all manner of Motes, either of Grass, or filth gotten into the same; then wash the Curd in many cold Waters till it be as white and clean from all sorts of Motes as is possible; then lay it on a clean Cloth, that the Water may drain from it; which done, lay it in another dry Vessel; then take an handful or two of Salt, and rub the Curd exceedingly therewith; then take your Bag and wash it also in divers cold Waters, till it be very clean, and put

C H E

put the Curd and Salt up into the Bag, the Bag being also well rubbed with Salt, and so put it up, and salt the outside all over, and then close up the Pot close, and so keep them a full year before you use them, As for the hanging them up in Chimney-corners, as coarse Housewives do, it's a slut-tish way, and unwholsome; and the spreading of the Runnet whilst it's new, makes the Cheese heavy and so prove hollow. Now, when the Runnet or Earning is fit to be used, it shall be season'd it this manner; take the Bag intended to be used, and opening it, put the Curd into a Stone Mortar or a Bowl, and with a wooden Pestle or a Rowling-pin, beat it exceedingly; then put thereto the yolks of two or three Eggs, and half a pint of the sweetest and thickest Cream you can fleet from your Milk, with a penyworth of Saffron, finely dryed and beaten to Powder, together with a little Cloves and Mace, and stir them all passing well together, till they appear but as one Substance, and then put it into the Bag again; after which you shall make a very strong Brine of Water and Salt, and therein shall boyl an handful of Saxifrage, which when it is cold, clear into a clean earthen Vessel; then take out of the Bag half a dozen Spoonfuls of the former Curd, and mix it with the Brine; then closing the Bag up again close, hang it with the Brine, and in any case also, steep in the Brine a few Walnut-tree leaves, and so keep your Runnet a Fortnight after before you use it; and in this manner dress your Bags, so as you may ever have one ready after another, and the youngest a Fortnight old ever at the last, for that will make the Earning quick

C H E

and sharp, so that four Spoonfuls thereof will be enough for the gathering and seasoning of at least twelve Gallons of Milk; and this is the choicest and best Earning that possibly can be made.

CHERRY-BRANDY; it's usually made with *Black Cherries*, by filling a Bottle half full with them, and add Brandy thereunto, till the Bottle be near quite full; let it be shaken sometimes, and within a month it will be ready to Drink; or if the like quantity of Gooseberries, instead of Cherries, be put in, it will make the Brandy very delicious; and to have the Brandy dulcify'd, and to give it a fine flavour, put in some Sugar with Rasberries.

CHERRY-TREE; Stocks for it are raised from Cherry-stones Set or Sowed, or from young wild Cherry-trees got out of Woods, or Suckers got from the common harsh red Cherry. The wild Stocks make handsom Standard Trees, but tho' grafted with a good kind, they do not in many Countries bear Fruit so plentifully as the Suckers of the Red, being grafted, do; which last are of a much smaller growth than those of the wild kind are, and so fitted to graft Cherries on, for Wall or Dwarf-trees; but Cherries grafted on Plumb-trees will not prosper long, nor Plumbs on Cherries; therefore several sorts of Cherries, of various Colours, some early, and some late, but for the Orchard or Field, the *Flanders* is the best. The Great-bearing Cherry is also a very good kind, and seldom fails, tho' late ripe in a cold and sharp Spring, the same hanging a Fortnight after they are red, before they are through ripe, and are fittest for the coldest places; they are not so plea-

C H E

sant as the others; but yet sharp Cherries are more pleasant than the sweet. The advantages of a Cherry-Orchard are very great; Thirty Acres at *Sittesburg* in *Kent*, producing above a Thousand Pounds in one Year, which yet might be but once; tho' they are usually worth ten or fifteen Pounds per Acre.

The best Cherries for eating are such as are of an hard Substance, and they must be fully ripe; the watry ones being to be avoided, as being cold, and easily putrifying, and the sower are more wholesome; the sweet move the Body, and are easily concocted in the Stomach; being eaten in the Morning, they quench the Thirst, refresh and provoke the Appetite; the dry are astringent, but pleasant to the Stomach, and make a Man have a good Appetite to his Victuals, especially if boyled with a good quantity of Sugar on them. But how pleasant soever the sweet may be to the Pallate, they are enemies to the Stomach, especially the watry, filling it full of Wind, &c. So that few must be eaten at once, and immediately after some Meat of an excellent Substance, either salted or sharp must be taken.

CHERRY-WINE; take the best Bherries, pick them and stone them, then strain them into a Gallon of Juice, put in 2 pounds of Sugar; which being put into a Tub, let it Work; and when done, stop it up for two months; then draw and bottle it with a little Sugar, and let it be kept for six weeks for use.

CHERVIL; is multiplied only by Seed, that is black, very small, pretty longish, striped longwise, and grows upon Plants sown the Autumn before, knitting and

C H E

opening in *June*. The Musked sort thereof is one of our Sallad furnitures, and at the beginning of the Spring, while the leaves are tender, is very agreeable. It remains many years, without being spoiled by the Frost, and runs to Seed in the beginning of *June*, by which it is multiplied. As for the ordinary one, for Sallads also, 'tis Annual, and a little thereof should be Sowed monthly, as there is occasion for it. It runs very easily to Seed, and if you would have some of it betimes, it must be forced by the end of Autumn; the Stalks are cut down as soon as they begin to grow yellow, and the Seed beaten out as is done by that of other Plants.

CHESHIRE; is a maritime County, in the North-West parts of *England*; has on the East *Stafford* and *Derbysires*, on the West the *Irish-Sea*, with two Counties of *Wales*, *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire*, on the North *Lancashire*, and on the South *Shropshire*: Its length from East to West is about Forty five miles, and its breadth five and twenty from North to South; in which compass is said to contain 720000 Acres of Ground, and about 24054 Houses; the whole is divided in seven Hundred, eighty three Parishes, and twelves Market Towns, amongst which, none but *Chester* sends Members to Parliament. The Air of this County is so healthful, that People generally Live very long here; and as flat as the Land of it lies, yet it has several Hills of Note, particularly those which divide it from *Staffrd* and *Derbysires*: Here are also many noted Woods and Forrests, as, namely, *Delamere* and *Macklesfield's* Forrests; and as for Parks, *Cheshire* has such a number of them, that almost every Gentleman

tleman has one peculiar to himself. Heaths and Mosses are frequent here; the first serving to feed Sheep and Horses, and the other to make Turf for Fuel. It's a Country well watered with Rivers, as the *Dee* in the South-West parts, the *Weever* in the middle, and the *Mersey* in the North parts, bordering on *Lancashire*; the first whereof has this observable in it, That upon the falling of much Rain, it rises but little, but if the South-wind beats long on it, it is then apt to swell and overflow. Here are also many others, and Pools, which with the above-mentioned Rivers, and divers others, yield abundance of excellent Fish. The County, indeed, in general, abounds more in good Pasturage, than Corn; and its peculiar Commodities are, Salt and Cheese, both much in request all *England* over; as the Inhabitants thereof, both Men and Women, are celebrated for their Comeliness and handsome Proportion.

CHESNUT; those of *Portugal* and *Bayonne* are reckoned the best, the brown and most weighty for Fruit, the lesser ones for Timber. They are produced best by Sowing; for which, let the Nuts first be spread to Sweat, then cover them in Sand for a month, next plunge them in Water, and reject the Swimmers; being dryed for 30 days, sand them again, and then try them by Water, as before: Being thus managed, till the beginning of the Spring or *November*, Set them like Beans, drench'd for a night or more in Milk, put them into the holes with the point upmost; being come, they thrive best unremov'd, for they make a great stand for two years upon every transplanting. If you remove them, do it

about *November*, into a light pliable Ground or moist Gravel, yet they will grow in Clay, Sand, and all mixed Soils upon bleak places; on the North sides of Hills, and sometimes near Marshes and Waters; they love no compost but their own Leaves, and are more patient of cold than heat. They are to be sow'd in the Nursery, as the *Walnut*.

If you Set them in Winter or Autumn, do it in their Husks, which arms 'em against the Mouse. *Pliny* reckons them excellent Food, and so did *Cæsar*, when he transplanted them from *Sardis* into *Italy*, whence they came into *France*, and thence to us. Some Sow them as the Accorn, and govern them as the Oak, breaking up the Ground betwixt *November* and *February*; and when they spring, cleansing them at two foot distance, after two years growth. Copses of Chesnut may be wonderfully increas'd and thickned, by laying tender young Branches, but those that spring from the Nuts and Marrons are best, and will thrive mightily, if the Ground be stirred and loosened about their Roots for two or three years, and the superfluous Wood prun'd away: For good Trees, they should be stript up after the first years removal. They shoot also into gallant Poles from a felled Stem. Thus a Copse may be ready for felling in eight years, which, besides other uses, yields incomparable Poles for the Garden, Vineyard, or Hopyard, till next cutting; and if the Ground be proper, the Tree in ten or twelve years time will grow to a kind of Timber, and bear excellent Fruit.

Chesnut Trees may be transplanted as big as a Man's Arm, with their Head cut off at 5 or 6

Foot high, but they come on at leasure. In plantations or Avenues, they may be set from thirty to ten Foot distance, but they will grow much nearer, and shoot into Poles, like the Ash, if you cultivate them whilst tender. Nothing lov'd to grow under its shade. Some say, young Chesnut Trees should not be prun'd or touch'd with any Knife or Edg-tool for three or four years, but rather cropp'd or broke off. Some say, That being grafted in *Walnut*, *Oak*, or *Beech*, it grows exceeding fair, and produces excellent Fruit; and some inoculate Cherries in the Chesnut, for a little Fruit. The Horse Chesnut ought be universally propagated, being easily increased from Layers, grows into a goodly Standards, and bears a most glorious Flower. It's much used for Avenues in *France*, and was brought into these parts of *Europe* from *Turky*.

Next to the Oak, the Chesnut is most coveted by the Carpenter and Joyner; formerly most of our ancient Houses, in *London*, were Built of it, there being a great Forrest neer that City, in the Reign of *Henry II.* Chesnut makes the best Stakes, and Poles for Palisado's, Pedaments for Vine-props, and Hop's. It is proper also for Mill-Timber, and Water-Works, or when it may lie Buried; but Water touching the root of the growing Tree, spoils both Fruit and Timber. It is so prevalent against Cold, that they defend other Plantations from the injuries of the severest Frosts. It's proper for Columns, Tables, Chests, Chairs, Stools, Bedsteads, Tubs, and Wine-Casks, giving it the least tincture of the Wood of any whatever; dipp'd in scalding Oyl, or well-Fitch'd, it is extrem-

ly durable. It will look fair without, when rotten within; but 'tis said, The Beams premonish the fall of a House, by their crack-ing. Formerly they made Consultatory Staves of this Tree, and *Jacob's Peeled Rods* were of it. The Coals of it are excellent for the Smith, soon kindled, and as soon quenched; but the Ashes stain Linnen, therefore not proper for Lee. It is best to beat the Fruit down from the Tree, a little before they be ready to fall, or if you don't, you must Smoke-dry 'em. The larger Fruit is a Masculine Food for Rusticks, at all times, and better than *Cale* and *Rusly-Bacon*, or Beans to boot. In *Italy*, they boyl 'em with Bacon; and in *Virgil's* time, they Eat them with Milk and Cheefe: They eat 'em at the best Tables in *France* and *Italy*, with Salt, in Wine, or Juice of Lemmon and Sugar, being first roasted in Embers on the *Chaplet*. It were good to propagate 'em among the common People, being a lasting and cheap Food. In *Italy*, they boyl 'em in Wine, then Smoke them a little, and call 'em Geese. In *Piemont*, they add Fennel, Cinamon and Nutmeg to their Wine, but first peel them: Others lay 'em in Rose-water; Bread of their Flower is very nourishing, and makes Women well-complexioned. Fritters are also made of the Flower, watered with Rose-water, and sprinkled with grated *Parmegiano*, and Fryed with fresh Butter, are a Dainty. Eating of 'em raw, or in Bread, as they do much about *Lincoln* in *France*, is apt to swell the Body, but without any other hurt: Some account them dangerous for those that are subject to the Gravel in the Kidneys. They are best preserved in Earthen Vessels,

C H E

vessels, in a cool place. Some lay them in a Smoke-loft, others in dry Barley-straw, or in Sand. Their Leaves make wholsome Mattraſſes, and are good Litter for Cattle. The Flower made into an Electuary with Honey, is excellent against spitting Blood, and the Cough; and the Decoction of the Rind, tinctures Hair of a Golden Colour.

There is that which is called Horſe-Cheſnut, that has been raised from Nuts that came from *Turkey*, which grows well with us, and in time to a fair large Tree, full of Boughs and Branches, green Leaved, and nicked in the edges, the Flowers come forth at the ends of the Branches in *May*, each conſiſting of 4 white Leaves, with threads in the middle, that in their natural Country turn to Cheſnuts, but rarely with us. It's reſpected for the fair green Leaves and Flowers, and for want of Nuts, is propagated by Suckers. Its Name came from the property of the Nuts, which in *Turkey* are given to Horſes in their Provender, to cure ſuch as have Coughs, or are Broken-winded.

CHEST; this is an uncertain quantity in Merchandizing, as of

Sugar 10 to 15 Weight.

Glaſs 2 to 300 Foot.

Caſtle-Soap 2 and a half to 3 C. Weight.

Indigo 1 and a half to 2 C. 5 Score to the C. &c.

CHEST-FOUNDING;

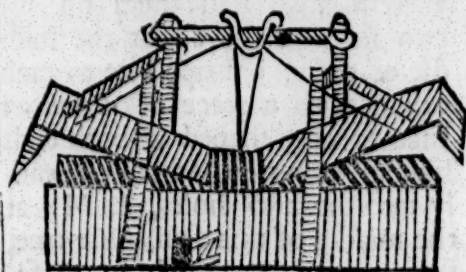
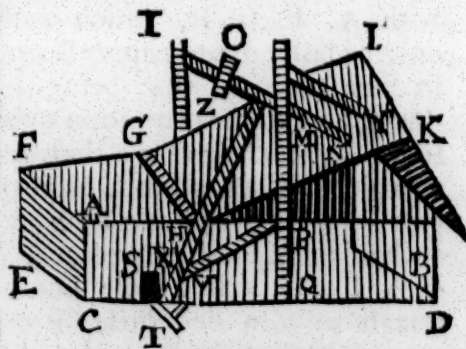
See *Foundring*.

CHESNUTS; the biggeſt are the beſt; which after they have been gathered, muſt be kept a long while, whereby they become more ſavoury and whol-

C H E

ſome. They are in ſuch places where there is but little Corn; dried and ſmoked in the Chimney, then cleaned, and ſo prepared, ſerve inſtead of Bread: They afford large and wholſome Nourishment, but being of a windy nature, they are rendered leſs hurtful, if roaſted on the Coals, and covered a little while under the Aſhes, and then eaten with Pepper and Salt; yet the boyled are better than the roaſted, for they require a ſufficient quality from the Smoke. In cold Weather they are good for all Ages and Complexions, if taken in a ſmall quantity, and well boyled, and good Wine drunk after them.

CHEST-TRAPS; theſe are a kind of Boxes, or Traps, uſed to take Pole-cats, Fitchets, Martens, and the like Vermine, that are injurious to Warrens, Dove-houſes, or Hen-rooſts; the firſt of them being with a ſingle, and the other with a double Entrance and repreſented thus.



Now,

C H E

Now, for the making and using them, take three pieces of Oak, or Elm-boards, of an equal bigness, like unto that which is in the first Figure, and marked with A, B, C, D; let them be four Foot long, one over, and about an Inch thick, which nail together just like a Coffin, and close up one end with a piece of the Boards, which must be nailed fast on, as A, C, E, F; likewise nail over three main Boards, another piece, as A, F, G, H, which must be as large as any of the rest, but not so long by two parts in three; and for the rest of the covering, you must have another piece of the same sort of Boards; on the other side of the Boards, make a little hole with a Gimlet, at the places marked G, H, where fasten two Nails, which may be driven into the Board that lies on the top, so as to serve for Sockets, or as the Axle-tree of a Coach, so that the Board may be easily lifted up, and let down; and at the other end, I, K, nail another piece of Timber just equal to that marked with A, F, G, H, which must only be fastned to the upper Board, in such manner, that being let down, the whole may seem to be some Chest close shut; then get two pieces of Wood, as L, M, P, Q, two Foot long, and one Inch and an half thick, and pierced at the ends, L, M, with a hole big enough to turn ones little Finger therein, then nail them on the two side Boards, about the middle of them, just opposite to each other, with a piece of Wood an Ince square, shaped at both ends like an Axle-tree, which put easily into the two holes, L, M; at the middle of this said Axle-tree, frame a mortice, or hole, to fasten and tye a Stick, O, N, which

C H E

may fall down upon the moving Plank, when 'tis let down; and this is intended to prevent any Beast from lifting up the cover, when once 'tis down.

Now, before you nail all the Boards together, make a hole in that Plank, marked A, B, C, D, at the place marked U. X; which hole should be two Inches long, and half an Inch over, just opposite thereunto; and in the other Plank, bore a little hole with a Gimlet, as at R, that you may put in a small Cord; at the end whereof, tye your Tricker, Rn, 'Sn, T, made of a Stick as big as ones little Finger, which tho' fastned at the end R, may however have liberty enough to move up and down, and must pass through the hole U, about two Inches out, with a notch or two at T; about the end of it tye your Bait on this Tricker, within the *Chest-Trap*, which ought to be appropriated to the nature of the Beast or Vermin you intend to take.

Now, for the setting of this Trap, you must have a strong Cord fastned upon the moving Plank, near the middle of it, marked Y, towards the end; at the other end of the said Cord, tye a small Stick, marked U, an Inch and an half long, and half as big as ones Finger, formed at one end like a Wedge; so that the Trap being lifted up about half a Foot, as you see it represented in the Figure, and the Cord being passed over the Axle-tree, Z, O, the little Stick may have one end in the notch T of your Tricker, and the other end in the hole X, and then is your Trap or Engine right as it should be: If your Tricker be but a quarter of an Inch clear from the bottom Plank, when any Vermin is once in, and gives

C H E

gives but one touch to the Bait, which is on the Tricker, that gives way, and down falls the moving Plank, with the Door fast shut.

The other Trap with the double entrance, is by much the best, because that the Vermin you intend to take, may see through it to behold the prey, and come in at which side they please, and therefore will sooner venture in, It's formed much after the same manner with the former, and it hath two turning Planks, and the Tricker ought to be in the middle, at Z, so that there needs no further directions to be given therein.

CHEVIN-FISHING; this Fish Spawns in *March*, and is very strong, tho' unactive, yielding in a very little time after he is struk, and the larger he is, the quieter he is taken. As for his Food, he loves all sorts of Worms and Flies, also Cheese, Grain, black Worms, flitting their Bellies that the white may appear; he loves to have his Bait large, and variety of them at one Hook; but more particularly, his delight is in the Pich that grows in the Bone of an Ox-back, of which you must be careful of taking off the tough outward Skin, without breaking the inward tender Skin. Early in the Morning Angle for this sort of Fish, with Snails; but in the heat of the day, choose some other Bait; and in the afternoon fish for him at Ground, or Fly, and there is none he loves better than a great Moth with a large Head, whose Body is yellow, with whitish Wings, which is to be commonly found in Gardens, about the Evening; nay, this Fish will not stick sometimes to snap a Lamprey.

C H I

CHEVISSAUNCE; is composition between Debtor and Creditor.

CHEWING-BALLS; the use of those Balls is to restore lost Appetite, a thing very incident to Horses, proceeding from a salt Humour, and bitter Phlegm, which obstructs the passages of the Throat, and make them loath their Food. For the composition of these Balls, take a pound of *Assa-fætita*, as much *Liver of Antimony*, half a pound of the Wood of a *Bay-tree*, an equal quantity of *Juniper-wood*, and two ounces of *Pellitory of Spain*, beat all the Ingredients apart, to a gross Powder; for which reason, the Woods must be dried, then put them all together into a Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient quantity of good *Grape-Verjuice*, well clarified, pouring it in by degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass; of which make Balls of the weight of an ounce and a half, to be dried in the Sun: Take one of these Balls, wrap it in a Linnen-clout, and tying a Thread to it, make the Horse chew it two Horses in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you will unbridle him: Do the same at Night, and persist in this method, till the Horse recover his Appetite, When one Ball is consumed, put in another; and they may be used on the Road, as you Travel, being tied to the Bridle.

CHICKENS; as soon as they are hatched, if any be weaker than the rest, they must be wrapped up in Wool, and let them have Air of the Fire, and it will soon strengthen them; to perfume them also with a little *Rosemary*, is very wholesome; so that they may in a Sieve keep the first hatched Chickens, till the rest be disclosed;

CHI

ed: for they will have no Meat for two days; and some Shells being harder than other some, they will require so much distance of time in opening; but yet, unless the Chickens are weak, or the Hen rude, it is not amiss to let them alone under her, for she will nourish them most kindly: Two days being over, the first Meat to be given them, is very small Oatmeal, some dry, and some steeped in Milk, or else fine Wheat-bread Crumbs; and after they have got strength, then Curds, Cheese-parings, White-bread, Crust soaked in Drink or Milk, Barley-meal, or Wheat-bread scalded, or the like soft Meat that is small and will be easily divided. Then farther, it is proper to keep them a Fortnight in the House, then to suffer them to go abroad with the Hen to Worm; for it's very wholesome to chop green *Chives* among your Chickens Meat, which will preserve them from the *Rye*, and other Diseases in the Head; neither must they at any time be suffered to want Water, for if they be forced to drink Puddle, it will breed the *Pip*; to feed also upon Tares, Dornel, or Cockle, is very dangerous for young Ones; they will fatten by the said means under their Dams; but to have fat crammed Chickens, let them be cooped up when the Dam forsakes them, and the best Crams for them, is Wheat-meal and Milk made into Dough, and then the Crams steeped in Milk, and so thrust down their Throats; but they must necessarily be small and well wet, lest they choak them; and thereby they shall be fat in 14 days,

Now, to distinguish whether the Chickens be good or no, after they are killed, they will be

CHI

stiff and white, and firm in the vent, if new killed; but if stale, they be limber and green in the vent; a Chicken scalded, do but rub your Finger upon the Breast of her, and if she feels rough, then she is newly killed, but if slippery and slimy, then stale: A cramed Chicken, if fat, will have a fat Rump, and a fat Vein upon the side of the Breast of her, like a Pullet.

CHIMINAGE; it is what is taken by Forresters, in Fee, throughout their Bailiwick, for Bushes, Timber, &c. and signifies the same thing with *Fall*.

CHINA-WARE, See *Porcelaine*.

CHINA; this Country is about eighteen times as big as *England*, and is said to have in it 1485 Cities: The chief Towns of Trade are, *Pekin*, *Kiangin*, *Hangchen*, *Cinan*, and *Quanchen*. The Commodities are, Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Porcelaine-dishes, China-ware, Quicksilver, China-wood, Sugar, Cottons, Silks, Champhire, Rhubarb, Civet, Musk, Ginger, &c.

CHIN-SCAB; 'tis a Scabby Disease in Sheep, that runs on the Skin, and is commonly called of Shepherds, *The Dartars*; which will kill them, if not remedy'd: It comes by negligence of the Shepherds, when as they suffer them to feed on Grass covered with Dew, which is Evil. To cure it, 1. Take a little quantity of *Hyssop* and *Salt* beaten together, and therewith chafe and fret the Pallate of the Mouth, and all over the Mouth; or else with *Self-heal* or *Cinque-foil*, and washing the Scab with Vinegar, afterwards anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogsgrease* mixed together. 2. Others stamp *Cypress-leaves* in water,

C H O

ter, and therewith wash the Palate of the Mouth, and the Sores. 3. But as some Shepherds take this Scab to be a kind of a Pox, which will commonly be as well on the Brisket, as upon his Chin, and say, 'tis got by Feeding after Hogs that have the Swine-Pox; they anoint it with *Tar* and *Hogsgrease* melted together; and if not helped in time, one Sheep will infect the rest. 4. For the common Scab, some take *Powder of Brimstone*, with *Cypress-roots*, mixt and beaten together, an equal quantity, and mix them with some blanch'd *Raisons*, *Camphire*, and *Wax*, melted all together, whereof they make an Oyntment, and rub the Scab therewith; then must it be washed over with Lye and Salt-water, mixed together, and afterwards with common Water; but the common Shepherds take nothing but *Tar* mixed with fine *Grease*.

CHITTING; Seed is said to Chit, when it shoots its small roots first into the Earth.

CHIVES; tipt with Pendants, is when the Horn hath a Seed hanging and shaking at the point of it, as in *Tulips* and the like.

CHOLER; is a Distemper incident to Sheep, in Summer, being known by the yellowness of the Skin: To cure which, stamp a few *Elder-leaves*, strain them with *Ale*, and give the same warm.

CHOLICK; is a Distemper incident to Horses, as well as other Animals; being commonly occasioned by Wind; it causes very violent Pain, by Gripping of the Belly of the Horse, which will make him strike at it, and sometimes lie down, and tumble and stamp with his Feet; and be so

C H O

painful, as to make him forsake his Meat. There are a multitude of things good for it, or the Stone, of which, these in particular: Take a quart of *Whitewine*, four ounces of *Fenum Græcum*, *Bayberries*, *Cinnamon*, *Pepper*, and *Ginger*, each one ounce; *Water-Cresses* two handsful, one of *Sage*, *Sengreen* one pound, *Mints* an handful; stamp the Herbs, and pound the Spices, and put them to the Wine, and boyl it; then strain it, put two spoonsful of *Honey* thereto, and give it him lukewarm. 2. Take *Cloves*, *Pepper*, *Cinnamon*, of each an ounce, all made into fine Powder, and well mixed, which put into a quart of Sack, and let it boyl a while; then take it off, put to it one Spoonful of *Honey*, and give it lukewarm; then Cloath him up, and Litter him, and let him Fast three or four Hours after it; then give him Hay, and an hour after that, a sweet Mash, or White-water. 3. A pint of *Whitewine*, 8 ounces of *Burdock-seeds* made into fine Powder, two of *Pursley-seed*, two of *Powdred Hyssop*, *unset Leeks*, and *Water-cresses*, of each an handful; half an ounce of *Black-soap*, stamp them well, and strain them with the Wine, then put to it your *Bur* and *Parsley seed*, and so give it him bloodwarm. But for the Gripping and Fretting in an Horse's Belly, he must first be Blooded in the Mouth with your Cornet-Horn, and strip up your Shirt as high as your Elbow, anoint your Hand and Arm with *Sallet Oyl*, *Butter*, or *Hogsgrease*, and put it into his Fundament, from whence draw forth as much of his hard baked Dung as you can; then take a good big angry red *Onion*, and peel it, and jog it cross-ways with your Knife, rolling

ling it very well in *Salt and Flour of Brimstone*, then cover it all over with *Fresh-butter*, and put it up into his Body, as far as you can well thrust it, and tie down his Mell or Tail close between his Legs, to his Surcingle or Girts, and Walk or Ride about a quarter of an hour, or more; then untie his Tail, and you shall find he will Purge freely. Next morning, you may give him a comfortable Drink warm, made of an ounce of *Horse-Spice*, boyled a little in a quart of *strong Beer*, sweetned either with *Honey* or common *Treacle*; or else you may give him a Cordial of three pints of strong Beer, with a Toast of Household Wheat-bread crummed in it, and boyled together with a little Mace, and when you have taken it off the Fire, dissolve into it, two or three Spoonful of Honey, with a good big lump of sweet Butter, and the Horse will do well.

CHOOSING OF DOGS; in order to choose a Dog and Bitch for good Whelps, see that your Bitch come of a good Kind, well-proportioned, having large Ribs and Flanks; and see that your Dog be of a good Breed and Young; for a young Dog and an old Bitch breed excellent Whelps. Now, *January, February, and March*, are the best times for Hounds, Bitches, or Bratchers, to be Lined in; also let the Dog and Bitch Couple when the Moon is in *Aquarius* or *Gemini*; for such as are then engendred, will never run Mad, and the Litter will be of more Dog than Bitch Whelps; nay, double: It's not good to preserve the first or second, but third: The Bitch should be used to a Kennel, that she may love it after her whelping, and she should be kept warm; wean your Whelps at two Months end; and tho' it be some

difficulty to choose a Whelp under the Dam, that will prove the best of the Litter, yet some approve that which is last, and take him for the best; other remove the Whelps from the Kennel, and lay them several and apart one from the other; then they watch which of them the Bitch first takes and carries into her Kennel again, and that they take for the best: Others again, will have that same which weighs least when it Sucketh, to prove the best: This is certain, that the lighter Whelp will prove the swifter. As soon as the Bitch has Littered, it's requisite to choose them you intend to preserve, and throw away the rest; keep the Black, Brown, or of one Colour; for the Spotted are not much to be esteemed, tho' of Hounds, Spotted are to be valued. Now, Hound for Chase are to be chosen by their colours; the white with black Ears, and a black Spot at the setting on of the Tail, are the most principal to compose your Kennel of, and of good scent and condition: The black Hound, or the black-tanned, or the all liver-coloured, or all white, the true Talbors, are best for the String or Line; the grizled, whether mixed or unmixed, so it be shag-haired, are the best Verminers; and a couple of these are good for a Kennel. In short, take these marks of a good Hound, That his Head be of a middle proportion, rather long than round; his Nostrills wide, his Ears large, his Back bowed, his Fillet great, Haunches large, Thighs well trussed, Ham straight, Tail big near the Reins, the rest slender, the Leg big, the Sole of the Foot dry, and formed like a Fox's, with the Claws great.

CHU

CHOPS, *Clefts* or *Rifts*; are Diseases in the Pallate of an Horse's Mouth, proceeding either from coarse and rough Hay, full of Thistles, and other pricking stuff; or by foul Provender, full of sharp Seeds, which by frequent pricking the Bars of his Mouth, causes them to wrinkle, and breed corrupt Blood, which may turn to Canker; what cures the Canker in the Mouth, if it comes to this Disease, cures this; but to prevent the former, wash his Mouth with *Vinegar* and *Salt*, and anoint it with *Honey*: And for the removing of these Distempers, pull out his Tongue, slice it with an Incision-knife, and thrust out the Kernels or Corruption, then wash the place as before: But to prevent their not coming at all, the adviseable way is, to wash it often with *Wine*, *Beer*, and *Ale*, and so shall not Blister-breed therein, nor any other Disease.

CHUB, and *Chubfishing*; this is a Fish that is full of small forked Bones, dispersed every where through his Body, eats very waterish, and being infirm, is in a manner tasteless; he is best of any to entertain a young Angler, for he is easily taken; in order to which, you must find out some hole, where you shall have twenty or more of them together in a hot day, floating almost on the Surface of the Water; let your Rod be strong and long, your Line not above a yard long, very strong, and an indifferent large Hook, which you are to Bait with a *Grasshopper*, which bob up and down on the top of the Water, and if there be any Chub near, he will rise; but so abscond your self, that you may not be seen, for he is a timorous Fish, and therefore the

CHU

least shadow will make him sink to the bottom of the Water, tho' he will rise again suddenly; and this is called Bobbing: When you have baited your Hook, drop it gently about two Foot before the Chub you have pitched upon by your Eye to be the best, and fairest, and he will instantly bite greedily thereat, and be held fast, by reason of his Leather-mouth, that he can seldom break his hold, and so it will be well to give him play enough. and tire him, otherwise you may endanger your Line.

If you cannot find a *Grasshopper*, bait your Hook with any kind of Fly, or Worm; and if you will fish with a Fly, *Grasshopper*, or *Beetle*, it must be at the top of the Water; but if with other Baits, underneath. In *March* and *April*, Angle for the Chub with *Worms*; in *June* and *July*, with *Flies*, *Snails*, and *Cherries*; but in *August*, *September*, use a Paste made of *Bormisan*, or *Holland-Cheese*, pounded with *Saffron* in a Mortar, adding a little *Butter* thereunto; but others make a Paste of *Cheese* and *Turpentine* for the Winter Season; at what time the Chub is at his prime; for then his forked Bones are either lost, or turned into Gristles; and he is excellent Meat Baked; his Spawn is excellent; and if he be large, the Head, when the Throat is well washed, is the best part of the Fish. However, in hot Weather, you must Angle for him in the middle of Water, or near the top thereof; but in cold Weather, near the bottom.

CHURCH-WARDENS; are Officer yearly chosen, by consent of the Minister and Parishioners, according to the custome of every Place, to look to the Church, Church-

CHU

Church-yard, and such other things as belong to both; and to observe the Behaviour of their Parishioners, for such Faults as appertain to the Jurisdiction or Censure of the *Ecclesiastical-Court*: These are a kind of Corporation, enabled by Law to Sue and be Sued for any thing belonging to the Church, or Poor of the Parish.

CHURNING; the Cream being neatly and sweetly kept, it shall be churned on those usual days, which are fitted either for the use in the House, or the adjacent Markets, according to the purpose for which Dairy is kept, and the most accustomable days held among ordinary Housewives, are *Tuesdays* and *Fridays*; the first in the Afternoon, to serve *Wednesday-morning* Market; and *Friday morning*, to serve *Saturday-Market*; for *Wednesday* and *Saturday* are the most usual Market-days of the Kingdom; and *Wednesday*, *Friday*, and *Saturday* the usual Fasting-days of the Week, and so meetest for the use of Butter. Now, for the Work it self, take the Cream, and through a strong and clean Cloth, strain it into the Churn, and then covering the Churn, and setting it in a place fit for the action to be engaged in; as in the Summer, in the coolest place of the Dairy, and exceeding early in the Morning, or very late in the Evening; but in the Winter, in the warmest part of the Dairy, and in the most temperate hours, as about Noon, or a little before or after; so churn it with swift strokes, marking the noise of the same, which will be solid, heavy, and entire, till your hear it alter, and the sound is become light, sharp, and more sprightly; then you shall see, that your Butter breaks, which is perceived both

CIB

by his sound, the lightness of the Churn-staff, and the sparks and drops which will appear yellow about the side of the Churn; then with your Hand cleanse both the Lid and the Inside of the Churn; and having put all together, you shall cover the Churn again; and then with easie strokes round, and not to the bottom, gather the Butter together in one entire lump and body, leaving no pieces thereof severed or unjoined. Now, forasmuch as there are many inconveniencies that may happen to Butter in the churning, because of the tenderness of its Body, being not able to endure either much Heat, or much Cold; for if over-heated, it will look white, and crumble, and be bitter in taste; and if over-cold, will not come at all: To help these defects, if you Churn in the heat of Summer, it will not be amiss, during that time, to place the Churn in a Pail of cold Water, as deep as the Cream rises in the Churn, and in the churning thereof, the strokes should go slow, and the Churn must needs be cold, when the Cream is put in: But if you Churn in the coldest time of Winter, the Cream must be put in before the Churn be cold, after it has been scalded, then it must be placed within the Air of the Fire, and churned with as swift strokes, and as fast as may be; for the much labouring, will keep it in continual warmth, and you will have good Butter; for which, see *Butter*.

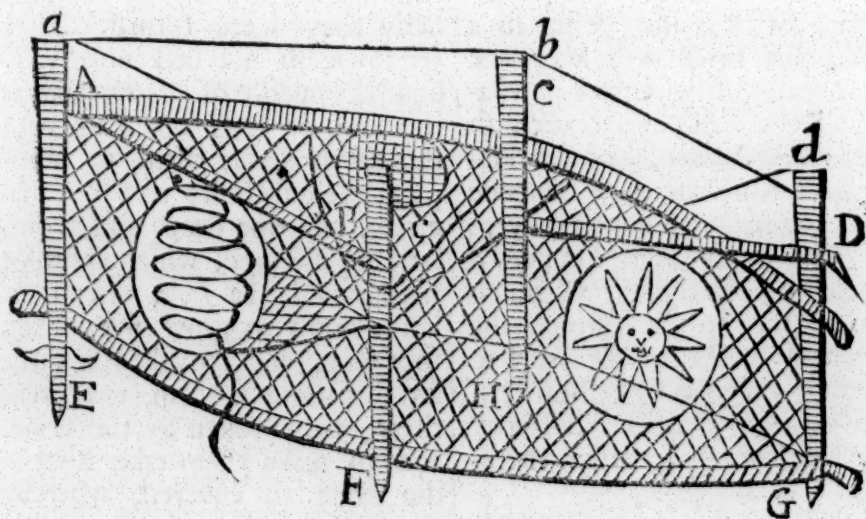
CIBOULES, or **CHIBOULES**; they are (properly speaking) but degenerated Onions, propagated only by Seeds, of the bigness of a corn of ordinary Gunpowder; in one side a little flat, and half round on the other, and yet a little

little long and oval, and white on the inside. They are sown in all Seasons; but herein they are different from the Onion, in that it produces but a small Root, and several Stems, or upright Shoots, and these which produce most of them, are most esteemed, and of which you should be careful to produce most Seed, that will best fit to be gathered in *August*, if planted in *March*; they are sown almost in every month in the year; they are thinned as well as Onions, and some that are transplanted will prosper well: In dry Summers, their Beds must be watered, and their planting must be always in good Earth.

CIDER; see *Cyder*.

CINQUE-PORT; this is a Fishing-Net, so called from the five entrances into it, and is of excellent use for any Pond or River, swift or standing Water; being represented by this Figure.

Water, the great ends must be sharpen'd like Stakes, and notched within a foot of the ends, to fasten the four corners of the Net, as E, F, G, H; the like notches make on the same Poles, at a convenient distance, for the fastning of the four upper corners, in the same manner as A, B, C, D; the bottom of the Net is four square, without any entrance; to do well, you should have the help of a Boat, when you place the Net in the Water; for that you must drive your Poles fast to the ground, and at such a convenient distance, that your Net may be stiff stretched out, each Pole answering his fellow in an exact direct Line, and this may suffice in any standing Water: But if in a swift Stream, the motion of the Water will always move the Net, and so frighten away the Fish; but, for the prevention thereof, fasten at the very top of the four Poles,



To make use hereof, be provided with four Poles, which must be strait and strong, and for length answerable to the depth of the

some strong Sticks, to strengthen each other, and to keep all tight: For instance, observe the same pointed Line, marked with little

L

a, b,

C I S

a, b, c, d, and you will easily comprehend it; but then if you fasten to other Poles crossways, from *A, a,* unto great *D,* and little *d,* and from *C, c,* to great *B,* and little *c,* there is no fear, for the Water can have no power over it.

CISTERN *for Water*; for such as are designed to be made under an House, as a Cellar for preserving Water; for Culinary uses, Brick or Stone may be laid with Terrass, and it will do well; or a Cement may be made to join Brick or Stone withal, with a composition made of slacked, sifted Lime, and Linseed Oyl, tempered together, with Tow or Cotton Wool; or else a Bed of good Clay may be laid, or on that, a lay of Brick for the Floor; then a Wall raised round about, leaving a convenient place behind it to ram in Clay, which may be done as fast as the Wall is raised; so that when it is finished, it will be a Cistern of Clay, walled within with Brick; and being in a Cellar, the Brick will keep the Clay moist, (altho' empty of Water) that it will never crack; so that in any Garden, or other Places, such Cisterns may be made in the Earth, and covered over; the Rain-water being convey'd thereto by declining Channels running into it, into which the Alley and Walks may be made to cast their Water in hasty Showers, so may the Waters that fall in or near Houses, be deducted there-
to.

CISTUS; whereof there are two sorts; 1. The *Small*, which is a scrubby Plant, about a yard high, with two Leaves at every joint, and Flowers coming forth at the end of the Branches,

C I T

three or four together, each consisting of five small round Leaves, like a single Rose, of a fine reddish purple, with many yellow Threads in the middle, that fall away, and are succeeded by round hairy Heads, containing small round brown Seeds. 2. The *Gum Cistus*, that rises higher, and spreads more than the former, and is bedewed all over with a clammy sweet moisture, which artificially taken off, is the black sweet Gum, call'd *Ladanum*: Its Flowers are larger than those of the former: They are Plants which continue Flowering from *May* to *September*, and are raised from Seeds, but being not able to endure Cold, they must be Housed in Winter.

CITRALLS, *Pumpions*, or *Pumpkins*; are propagated only by Seeds of a flat and oval Figure, partly large and whitish, and as it were, neatly edged about the sides, save that the bottom, when they stick to the *Citrall*, in whose Belly they were form'd. They are sown in hot Beds usually, about the middle of *March*, and at the end of *April* taken up with the Earth about them, to transplant them in holes two foot diameter, and one deep, and at two fathoms distance, which are filled with mould: In *June*, when their Veins begin to grow five or six foot long, some Shovelsful of earth are thrown upon them, to prevent their being broken by the Wind, and to make them take Root at the place so covered, whereby the Fruit that grows beyond that part will be better nourished, and so grow bigger. See *Pompeons*.

CITTY, or *Gentlewoman's Wheel*; so called, because of its more curious Make, is adorned with

with many tricks and devises, more to shew the Art of the Turner, than to add any goodness to the working of this *Spinning-Wheel*. It consists of the following several parts; 1. The Stock, or Wheel-stock, and Feet. 2. The Quil-box and Button, with the Lid or Cover. 3. The Standards or Stoops for the Axle-tree of the Wheel to rest upon. 4. The turn'd Pins, to keep the Wheels in the middle of the Standards. 5. The Axle-tree. 6. The Button of the Axle-tree. 7. The Nave, or middle of the Wheel. 8. The Spokes. 9. The Rim and Riget, to keep the String on. 10. The Spires, being little turned Buttons, with points set between the Spokes to adorn it. 11. The Screw-pin, and Screw-box in the Stock, by which the String is drawn up, or let down slack'd. 12. The over-cross, or handle of the Screw. 13. The Bos or Cup. 14. The over-cross for the Maidens or Damsels. 15. The Maidens, or Damsels being the two Stands in which the Spindle turns. 16. The Leather that holds the Spindle in. 17. The Spindle, being the Iron-pin, with the hole or eye for the Thread to pass through. 18. The Feathers, or Fly, or Wing, is that which the crooked Wyres are set in. 19. The Quil, that which the Yarn is spun upon. 20. Lastly, The Warfe, or Wharve, being that upon which the Wheel-string turns.

C I V E S, or *English-Cives*; are multiply'd only by Off-sets that grow round about their Tufts, that grow very big in time, from which, a part are taken to Re-plant. They are multiply'd by producing thick Tufts, slip't out, and seperated into many like ones,

and transplanted nine or ten Inches asunder, either in Borders or Beds; in pretty good Ground they will last three or four years without removing or any other Culture, than Weeding and Watering sometimes, during the Heat: It is their Leaves only that are used for one of the Sallad-furnitures.

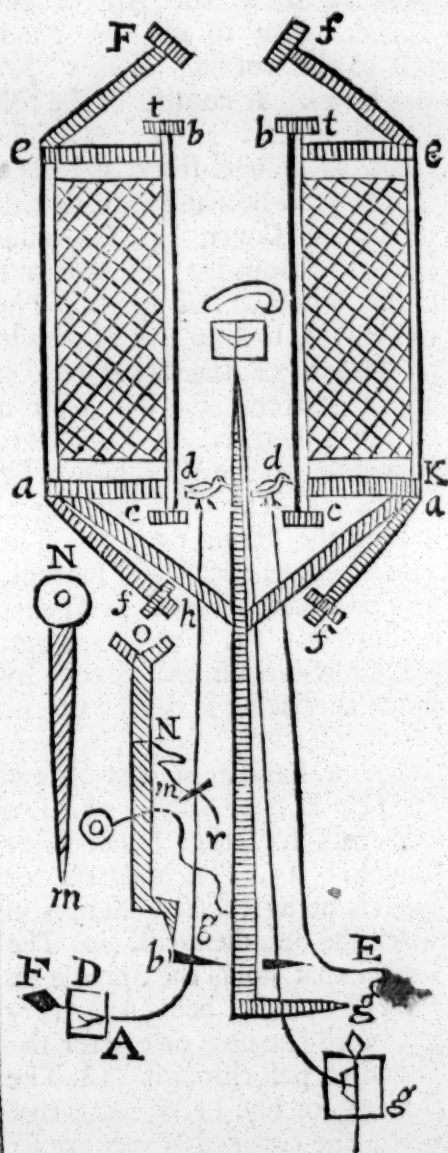
C L A C K; to Clack Wool, is to cut off the Sheep's Mark, which makes it weigh less: and yield less Custome to the King; to Farce Wool, is to clip off the upper and more hairy part of it; and to Bard or Beard it, is to cut the Head and the Neck from the rest of the Fleece.

C L A P; this is a neather part of an Hawk's Beak.

C L A P; when it proves an inveterate Distemper in an Horse; to Cure it, cut off the Head of a Cat, and her Legs, then rip her open at her Back, laying her inside, with Guts; &c. to the Sinew, with her Back closing together upon the fore part of the Horse's Leg, let it be put on warm, and serve another Cat or two the same; let it lie four hours at a time; then take an ounce of Turpentine Oyl, half a gill of Brandy, as much of Soap, as a Hen's Egg, which beat all together, and rub into the Sinew, drying it with a hot Iron, and it will do.

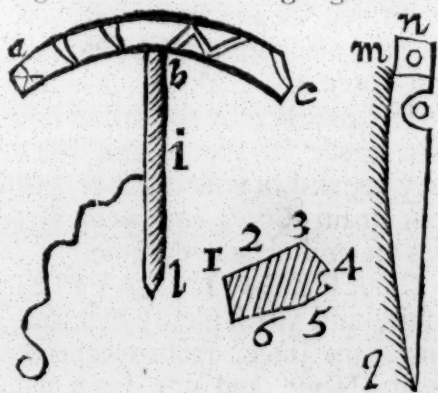
C L A P - N E T, and *Looking-glass*; this is otherwise called *Daring* or *Daring*, and is a device to catch Larks with; for which end you must provide four Sticks, very strait and light, about the bigness of a Pike, two of which should be four Foot nine Inches long, and should all be notched at the ends, as 'tis in these Sticks marked with the little *a* and *b*: At the end *b*, fasten on one side,

a Stick of about a foot long, of the same bigness with the other four Sticks, and on the other side a small peg of Wood, marked A, three inches long; then provide four Sticks more, each a foot long, as the Letter f; each must have a Cord nine foot, fastned at the bigger end of them, as e, f, every one of which must have a Buckle at the end e, for the commodious fastning of them to the respective Sticks, when you go about to spread your Net. The following figure represent it.



Next, you are to provide a Cord a, k, h, g, which must have two branches, a, k, one of them must be 9 foot and an half long, the other ten, with a Buckle at each end; the rest of the Cord, from h, to g, must be between 22 and 24 yards long; and all these Cords, as well the long ones, as those with the Sticks, should be strong twisted, about the bigness of one's little Finger. The next thing to be provided, is a Staff, m, n, about
four

four foot long, pointed at the end m; and at the end n, fasten a little Ball of Wood, for the convenient carrying of these many Necessaries, in some Sack or Wallet; you must also have a small Iron Spade to level the Ground, as you see occasion, and two small Rods, like that marked, l, m, n, o, each eighteen inches long, having a great end L, and thereunto a small stick fixed, as p, with a Packthread near the end of the said Rod; and about the Letter m, being some nine inches from it, tie another Packthread with two ends each hanging clear a foot long; at each end tie a little piked Stick, as q, r, at the smaller end of the said Rod, tie a Packthread with four doubles, which must form two loops, as o, which tie at the Legs of some Larks: You must also have two small Reels, as F, G, by the help whereof, you may make the Larks fly, as there is occasion; the last thing you are to prepare, is a *Looking-glass*, according to these following Figures.



Take a piece of Wood about an inch and an half thick, and cut it like a bone. but so as that there may not be above nine inches space between the two ends, e, and c; and let it have its full thickness at the bottom, to the end it may receive into it, that false piece, marked, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, in which the figure six is the lowest, and the upper, three, is but half an inch

large; the five corners, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, must be let in, to receive as many peices of Looking-glass. In the middle of the said piece of Wood, in the bottom, or under part thereof, by the Letter b, make a hole to receive a little Wooden Peg, as l, j, b, six inches long, and about the bigness of one's finger, pointed at l, and a little hole in the middle j, p; you must likewise have another piece of Wood, n, m, o, q, a foot long, and about two inches square, shapned at the end q; make a little Engraving therein at o, about two inches high, and one inch and an half broad; then bore or pierce a hole in the said piece above the end n, to receive the Peg r, which must come down an inch into the hole o, and so turn easily about.

When 'tis thus fixed, put a small line into the hole j, and your Glass is finished: You must place it between the two Nets, near the middle of them, as the Letter j, and carry the Line to the Hedge; so that pulling the Line, you may make the Looking-glass play in and out, as Children do a Whirlegig, made of an Apple and a Nut. Always keep it turning, that the twinkling of the Glass against the Sun, may provoke the Larks to come to view it.

Now, when you intend to pitch your Nets, be sure to have the Wind either in front or behind your Nets, lest if it be on either side, it hinder the playing of your Nets. Choose some open place, and let it be remote from Trees or Hedges, at least a hundred paces; then the Ground being clear from all Stones and Rubbish, spread the Net in the manner described by the Figure, viz. The longest Sticks fastned to that part of the Net which is largest; as for Ex-

CL A

your Right-hand is bigger than the other; you must drive the Peg e, into the Ground, and pass the end a of the stick, into the Buckle of one of the Cords of the Net, and the Peg d, into the other loop of the same end; also do the same to the other stick, at the end l, but before you drive your Peg into the Ground, strain the Cord c, t, as much as you can; then take two of the sticks, as f, e, whereof one hath a Cord nine foot and an half long, and the other half a foot less; put the knot e, of the longest Cord, about the end of the farther stick, and then retiring, drive your Peg f, into the Ground, just opposite to the two little Pegs, c, t; and then coming to the other end, pass your stick a, into one of the shorter Cords, and so drive your Pegs just with the others, in a direct Line, as c, t, f, that your Cord a, e, of the Net, may be thoroughly strained. Being thus directed to set one Net, you cannot well fail to set the other; only observe so to place them, that when they are drawn, one may clap about half a foot over the other.

The next thing that is to be done, is to take the grand Cord, which is to make your Net play; place the larger Branch a, about the end of the stick a, and the other Branch k, about the stick k; then tie the knot h, so that it may rest in the middle, and carry the end to your Lodge; strain it a little, and then fasten it with a Peg A, and about B, make some kind of hold-fast, for the better straining it, and that it may not slip again through your Hands; and just even with the said hold-fast, make two holes D, E, in the Ground, to thrust again with your Heels. As for your Lodge, it must

CL A

be made of Boughs, in such a manner, that you may have a full and clear view on your Nets before; and the same should be covered over-head, and not very high, that you may have a prospect of all Birds going and coming.

The last thing upon this occasion, is the placing your Calls, (for so are the live Larks called here) and the Figures directs you in what place to set them: Set your little stick p, in the first place, and let the upper part be about six inches out of the ground; then place the two others q, r, on the right, and the other on the left, just at m of the Rod, where the Cord of the said Pegs is fixt; then tie the end of one of the Packthreads of one of the Reels, about three or four inches from m, near the place marked n, and then carry your Reel to the Letter F, and the like you must do with the other Rod, tyed at the end o, and at equal distances tie the Call-Larks by the Feet, so that when you see any Birds near you, 'tis but twitching your Cords, and you force the Larks to mount a little, that thereby the others may take notice of them; and when they are within your distance, pull your main Cord, and your Net flies up, and claps over them.

CLARET-WINE-APPLE; is fair, and yields plenty of a pleasant sharp Juice, from whence it has its Name, and not from the Colour, it being a white Apple, but makes a rich vinous Liquor, which, well ordered, excels most other Ciders, especially with a mixture of sweet Apples.

CLARY; when tender, is an Herb not to be rejected in Sallads, and in Omlets, made up with Cream, Fryed in sweet Butter, and eaten

C L A

eaten with Sugar, Juice of Orange, or Lemmon.

CLAY; is commended by many, to be a considerable improver of light and sandy Grounds; and Examples are given of it by Sir *Hugh Plate*, &c. But it's good to try it in several Grounds, both Arable and Pasture; and for several times, at several times of the Year, and in several proportions too; whereby may be found out, the true value and effect of it, and by the same method, even of all Subterranean-Soil or Manure; and thereby, a considerable advantage be made.

As to the several sorts of this Clay, for Manure, Curiosity, or otherwise, the following Table may be of some use.

A Table of Clays.

Pure, That is, such as is soft, like Butter, to the Teeth, and has little or no grittiness in it.

Greasie, To be reckon'd amongst the Medicinal-Earths, or *Terra Sigillate*.

1. Fullers-Earth.

Yellowish, { at *Brickhill* in *Northamptonshire*.
 { at ——— under the *Yorkshire Wolds*.

Brown, about *Hallifax*.

White, in *Derbshire Lead-mines*.

2. *Boli*, { in *Cleveland*.
 { at *Linton*, upon *Wharf*.

3. *Pale-yellow*, in the *Marle-pit* at *Ripley*.

4. *Cowshot-Clay*, or the *Soap-scale* lying in *Coal-mines*.

5. *A dark blue Clay*, or *Marle*, at *Tolthorp*.

Harsh and Dusty, when dry.

6. *Creta*, properly so call'd, or the

C L A

Milk-white Clay of the *Isle of Wight*.

7. The *Potter's Pale-yellow Clay*, of *Wakefield-moor*.

8. The *blue Clay* of *Ballingbrook-Pottery*, in *Lincolnshire*.

9. *A blue Clay*, in *Bugthorpe Beck*, wherein the *Astroites* are found.

10. *Yellow-Clay*, in the Seams of the *Red Sand-Rock*, at *Bilbro*.

11. *Fine Red Clay*, in { at *Bilbro*.
 { at *Rippon*.

12. *A soft chalky blue Clay*, { at *Butter-*

13. *A soft chalky red Clay*, { *crain*.

Stony, when dry.

14. *A red Stony Clay*, { in the Banks of *Whitecarbeck*,
 { near *Leppinton*,

15. *A blue Stony Clay*, { and at *Housam*
 { in the *M'fcar*.

16. *A White Stony Clay*, in *Cambridgehire*.

Mixt with round Sand, or Pebble.

17. The *Yellow Loam* of *Skiffwith-Moor*, *Yorkshire*.

18. *A Red Sandy Clay*, in the Right-hand Bank of the Road, beyond *Collingham*, near the *Lime-Kilns*.

19. *A Red Sandy Clay*, in the red Sand-Rock, near *Rippon*.

Mixt with flat or thin Sand, glittering with *Mica*.

20. *Crouch white Clay*, *Derbshire*, of which the *Glass-pots* are made at *Nottingham*.

21. *Grey or bluish Tabacco-pipe Clay*, at *Hallifax*.

22. *A red Clay*, in the red Sand-Rock, at *Roiberham*.

C L E

CLAYING OF GROUND ; to Clay a very light sandy Soil, hath been practised for many years, in some parts of *Yorkshire*, for the improvement of Corn ; and as the same may be of use elsewhere, the manner of doing it, take thus : The Clay they have near, the same being dug hard by, in the declivity of an Hill ; and after they have bared away two yards deep of Sand, they sink a square Pit six yards deep, and eight or ten yards square. The Clay is of a bluish brown Colour, not Sandy at all, but close and fat, and very ponderous ; it burns well for Bricks. They lay one hundred Load of Clay, upon an Acre of Ground. They dig it at Midsummer, and only in a dry Summer ; they observe, that for three or four years, it continues yet in clods upon the Land ; and that the first year the Land so Manur'd, bears Rank, ill-colour'd, and Broad-grain'd Barly ; but afterwards, a plump, round Corn, like Wheat. This Clay, manur'd, will, by certain experience, last forty two Years in the Ground, and in some places more ; and then the Ground must be clayed again. Now, this Sandy Ground, unless clay'd, will bear nothing but Rye, whatever other Manure or Lime your compost be, but once clay'd, it will bear Oats, Barley, Pease, &c.

CLEARING of Beer ; there are many ways for it ; but the best thing, to make it very Fine, is fixed *Niter* ; as also, the Quintessence of *Malt*, and of *Wine* ; *whites of Eggs*, being made into Balls, with a little *Flower*, and cast into the Beer, do wonderfully cleanse, feed, and preserve the same, especially, if a little *Izing-glass* be added thereunto : *Oyl*, and Quintessence of *Barley*, does the same

C L O

Operation effectually ; it's clear'd also, and strenghtned to such a degree, that it may be call'd, *Beer-Royal*, by adding into it, in the Fermentation, some burning Spirit, which also gives durability thereunto, even far beyond that of Double-Beer.

CLEAR-WALK ; this is a term relating to Cocks ; and signifies, the Place that the Fighting-Cock is in, and none other.

CLIFTS and Cracks in the Heels ; is a Disease incident to Horses, and comes several ways ; either by over-hard Riding, or Labour, which occasions Surfeits ; or by giving him unwholsome Meat ; or by washing him when he is hot, which corrupts the Blood, and causes the peccant Humours to fall down, and settle where the Sorrances are ; and this makes his Heels very raw, and to run offensively with stinking Water and Matter, which prove very troublesome to the poor Creature. For the cure hereof, shave away the Hair from the sore places ; then apply to it, the *Oyl of Hemp-seed*, or, for want of that, of *Linseed*, which is an excellent Remedy ; for it allays the sharpness of the Humour, and very open, heals and drys up the Chops. 2. Take *Linseed-Oyl*, and *Aqua-Vita*, of each an equal quantity, shake them together in a Glass, till they be well mixt, and then anoint the the Chops. See more under the Head, *Scratches*.

CLOGGS ; are pieces of Wood, or the like, fastned about the Necks, or to the Legs of Beasts, to prevent their running away.

CLOSE an Account ; this is to make an end, or shut up an Account, when you intend to Write no more thereto ; and is done by drawing a Line, &c.

CLOSH,

C L O

C L O

CLOSH, or *Founder*; is a Distemper in the Feet of Cattle, taken by some Cold, after a great heat or vehement Travel, which has stired the Blood, so as it goes down to the Feet, and it will suddenly visit their Hoofs, that will fret, hurt, and pain them, that they shall not be able to crush that place. In order to the cure hereof, if so be the Blood rests nigh the Legs, above the Hoot, you shall then but chafe the Beast often, and rub him hard, to make the Blood retire; and if that profit not, you must launce his Feet gently round, on the edges of his Hoofs, with small races, not deep; and if the Blood be gone down into the Hoof, open it then a little with a sharp Knife, in the midst, under both the Claws; they lay a Tent thereunto, of Lint, mixed with Salt, Nettles, and Vinegar, and make him a buskin of Broom, if you can; and let not his Feet come to any Water, till he be well, but keep him dry in the Stall; and care must be taken in the cutting of him, that the Blood do issue, for otherwise it will grow to some Putrefaction, and so Impostumate; for which reason, it must be opened and cleansed well, and a cloth, steep'd in Vinegar, Salt, and Oyl, bound thereto; and in the end, take of old Grease, and Deer-suet, melted together, an equal portion, and heal it therewith. If the Blood do fall to the utmost parts of the Cleas, you must then pare the ends thereof, to the quick, and so let it bleed, that no Impostumation may be there.

CLOTH-MEASURE; thus it stands in the various parts of England.

Kent, York, Reading Cloths six quarters and an half broad, 30,

or 34 yards long, 86 pound weight.

Suffolk, Norfolk, Essex, 7 quarters, 22 yards, 80 pound.

Worcester, Coventry, Hereford, 6 quarters and an half, 30, or 33 yards, 78 pound.

Glocester, Oxon, Wilts, Somerset, 7 quarters, 29 or 32 yards, 76 pound.

Suffolk, Sorting, 6 quarters, 24 and 26 yards, 64 pound.

Broad and narrow *Yorkshires*, 4 quarters, 24 and 25 yards, 30 pound.

Taunton, Dunstable, Bridgewater, 7 quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 30 pound.

Devonshire Kerfies and Dozens, 4 quarters, 12 and 13 yards, 13 pound.

Chequer Kerfies, Greys strip'd and plain, 4 quarters, 17 and 18 yards, 24 pound.

Pennistons or *Forrests*, 3 quarters and an half, 12 and 13 yards, 28 pound.

Sorting *Penniston*, 6 quarters and an half, 13 and 14 yards, 35 pound.

Washers of *Lancashire*, 17 and 18 yards, 17 pound.

Sack of Wool, 364 pound.

Tod 28 pound, to 1 Sack 13 Tods.

A Nale, 7 pound.

1 Sack make 4 Standard Cloths, 24 yards long, 6 and a half quarter wide, of 60 pound weight, call'd *Sorting-Cloths*.

CLOVE; is a term used in Weights; and in respect to Wool, 7 pounds makes a Clove; but in *Essex*, they allow 8 pounds of Cheese and Butter to the Clove; 31 Cloves, or 256 pounds to the Wey: In *Suffolk*, they allow 42 of those Cloves, or 336 pounds to the Wey,

CLOVEN-

C L O

CLOVEN-PESIL; is a Disease in Lambs, who have their Pesil cloven; for which there is no other remedy, but to keep it clean, till it be big, and to anoint it with Tar, and then to Kill him, for he will dye at length.

CLOVER-GRASS; hath obtained the name, and is esteem'd the principal of Grass, both for the great improvement it brings by its prodigious Burden, and by the excellency of the Grass or Hay, for Food of Cattle. A rich, light Land, that is warm and dry, is most proper for it; but it will also prosper, if sown in any Cornland, well Manur'd, or Soil'd, and brought into perfect Tillage; and old Land, be it coarse, or rich, long Untilled, is best for Corn, and best, and most certain for *Clover-Grass*; and when the Husbandman has corned his Land, as much as he intended, then it's to be sown with *Clover*, in the properest season; but poor Lands will not do for it, unless Burnt, or Denshired, Limed, Marled, or otherwise Manur'd.

An Acre of Ground, will take up ten pounds of *Clover-grass-feed*; but if it be husky, a true proportion of it is to be found out according to the fowlness or clearness you make it; but care must be had, that enough be sown, for the more there is, the better the Ground is shaddowed, and that the Seed be new, and of the first sort. As for the time and manner of sowing this Seed; when the Land is manur'd, first sow your Barley, or Oats, and Harrow them; then the *Clover-Grass* upon the same Land, covered over with the same Harrow, or Bush; but the Corn must be thinner than ordinary; and this about the end of *March*, and throughout *April*;

C L O

but in case this Seed be to be sowed alone, the best time is about *Michaelmas*, when it will be more free from Weeds, than if sown in the Spring, and will gain a Head, and Strength enough to preserve it self against Winter.

You may cut the first crop of Hay, about the midst of *May*, which takes up more time and labour to dry, than ordinary; but if it grow not too strong, it will be exceeding rich and good, and feed any thing. The time of cutting it, is when it begins to knot; it may yield three such crops in a Year, and after all, be Food for Cattle all the Winter, or until *January*, as you do with other Ground. There must be but two crops expected, if the Seed be to be preserved; and about a month after it is in the Husk, it may be ripe, when it begins to change its colour, and the Stalk to dye, and turn brown; Cattle will eat the Stalk or Hawn, after the Seed is Thrashed out; but if too old and hard, they will not; and if after a two years standing of *Clover-Grass*, you suffer the latter crop to shed its Seed, the Land will be new stor'd with *Clover*, so that it need not be converted to other uses; and such is the property of it, that when it has grown two or three years, it will so frame the Earth, as to be very fit for Corn again.

As for the Grass, one Acre of it, will feed as many Cows, as six Acres of other common Grass; the Milk will be much richer, more in quantity, and fatten well; the best way of feeding it, is to cut it daily, as 'tis spent, and to give it the Cattle in Racks, under some Trees, or in some Shed or Out-house; for the Cattle will injure

C L O

jure it much with their Feet; Swine will also grow Fat, with what falls from the Racks, but 'tis not good to let Cattle that are not us'd to this Food, eat too liberally of it at first; therefore some have prescribed, to give a little Straw mixed therewith, in the beginning to them, or to Diet them as to the quantity.

About the middle of *March*, thrash and clean it from the Straw as much as may be; then beat the Husk again, being exceeding well dry'd in the Sun, after the first thrashing, and so get out what Seed you can, or else Sun it in a hot and dry season; then rub it, and it will yeild much.

CLOUDS; as they vary in form alone, or motion, do indicate to us, the Weather we are to expect; and certain black Ones, appearing in a clear Evening, are undoubted signs of Rain to follow; or if black, blue, or green Clouds appear near the Sun, at any time of the day, or Moon by night, Rain usually follows; also, in a fair day, if the Sky seem to be dapled with white Clouds, which is usually termed, *A Makerel-Sky*, it commonly predicts Rain; when great black Clouds come out of the North, and when nearer, appear whitish, and the Season be cold and dry, it signifies Snow or Hail; if the Clouds be very high, and move another way than the Wind blows, or than the other Clouds move, that are lower, the Wind either rises, or is turned; and if they appear like Flocks of Sheep, or of a red colour, Wind also follows; when small waterish Clouds appear on the tops of Hills, it's a sign of Rain to follow, more particularly observ'd in *Cornwall*; the like is observ'd of *Rosemary-topping* in *Yorkshire*, and many o-

C O A

ther places in *England*: Clouds moving towards the Sun, denote Winds and Tempest; their resting over the Sun, at Sun-rising, and making, as it were, an Eclipse, portend Winds, and if from the South, Winds and Rain: If single Clouds fly apace in a clear day, Winds are expected from that Place, whence they come; when they grow and appear suddenly, but the Air otherwise free from Clouds, it signifies Tempests at hand, especially, if they appear towards the South, or West.

CLOUGH, or *Draught*; this is an allowance of two pound at every three hundred Weight, for the term of the Sale; that so the Commodity may hold out, when Retail'd.

CLOYED, or *Accloy'd*; is no other, than the pricking of an Horse with a Nail in the Shooing. See *Prick'd*.

CLUSH, and *Swollen Neck*; is a Distemper in Cattle, cur'd in this manner; first, let the Beast rest three or four days, then take Fresh-butter, Honey, Hogs-lard, and Wax, all in equal quantities, melted together into a Salve, with which anoint the Place; also, if the Neck be swollen and raw, take Honey, Mastick, and a little Fresh-butter, (without Salt) or fresh Swine's-grease, (without Salt) and boyling them all together, use it for an Oyntment: When 'tis puffed up, swollen and raw, take Elicampane, well boyled, and stamped with Hogsgrease, Weather Fat, Honey, Frankincense, and new Wax, blended together, and anoint the Place therewith.

COACH-HORSE; to chuse one for a Coach, which is call'd, the Swift-draught, let his shape be tall, broad, and well-furnish'd, not gross

C O A

gross with much Flesh, but with the bigness of his Bones; his Neck should be strong, his Breast broad, Chine large, Limbs sound and clean, and Hoofs tough; and for this purpose, your large *English* Geldings are best, your *Flemish* Mares next, and your strong Stone-Horses tolerable. They must have good Dressing twice a day, Hay and Provender their Belly-full, and Litter enough to tumble in; they must be Washed and Walked after Travel; for by reason of their many occasions to stand still, they must be innur'd to all hardness, tho' it be very unwholsome. Their best Food, is sweet Hay, or well dry'd Beans and Oats, or Bean-bread: The strength of their Shoes and the galling of their Harness, should be look'd after, their Legs kept clean, especially about their hinder Feet; and they must stand in the House warmly cloathed.

COALS-SMALL; they are made of the Spray and Brush-wood which is stripped off from the Branches of Coppice-wood, and which is sometimes bound up in Bavins for this use; tho' also it be as frequently Chared without binding, and then 'tis call'd, Coming it together. This they place in some near Floor, made level, and free of incumbrances; where setting one of the Bavins, or part of the Spray on fire, two Men stand ready to throw on Bavin upon Bavin, as fast as they take Fire, which makes a very great and sudden blaze, till all is burnt that lies near the place; but ere they begin to set Fire, they fill great Tubs or Vessels with Water, which stand ready by them, and this is dashed on with a great Dish or Scoop, so soon as ever they have thrown on all their Bavins, con-

C O C

tinually plying the great heap of glowing Coles, which gives a sudden stop to the fury of the Fire, whilst with a great Rake, they lay and spread it over, and ply casting Water still on the Coal, which are now perpetually turn'd by two Men, with great Shovels, a third throwing on the Water; and this is continu'd to be done, till no more Fire appears, tho' they cease not from being hot; then they Shovel them up into great heaps, and when thoroughly cold, put them up in Sacks, for *London*; where they are used among divers Artificers, both to kindle greater Fire, and to temper and aneal their several Works: To say nothing of the ordinary use of them in Families, to kindle their Fires, when out.

COARD; see *Cord of Wood*.

COASTING; upon the transplanting of a Tree, it signifies to place the same side of the Tree to the South-East, &c. as grew formerly that way, where it stood before.

COCK; this Bird, in general, is the most Manly, Stately, and Majestical, of all other; being very tame, and familiar with Man, and naturally inclin'd to live and prosper in Habitable-houses: He is hot and strong in the Act of Generation, and will serve ten Hens very well; delights in open and liberal Plains, where he may lead forth his Hens into green Pastures, and under Hedges, that they may warm, and bask themselves in the Sun; for to be put up within Walled-places, or in Pav'd-courts, is most unnatural to them, neither will they prosper therein. Now, in the choice and shape of a Dunghil-Cock, he should be of a large and a well-fiz'd Body, long from the Head to the Rump,

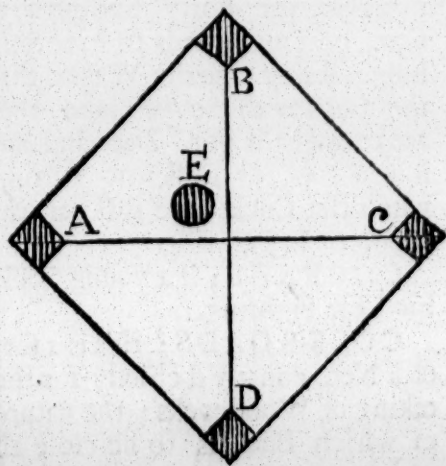
Rump, thick in the Garth, his Neck should be long, loose, and erected up high, as the Falcon, and other Birds of prey are, his Comb-wattles and Throat large, of a great compass, ragged, and very Scarlet-red, his Eyes round and great, the colour answerable to the colour of his Plume or Male, as grey with grey, red with red, and yellow with yellow; his Bill crooked, sharp or strongly set on his Head, the colour suitable to the colour of Feathers on his Head; his Mane or Neck-feathers very long, bright and shining, covering from his Head to his Shoulders; his Legs strait, and of a strong beam, with large long Spurs, sharp and a little bending, and the colour, black, yellow, or brownish; his Claws, short, strong, and well-wrinkled; his Tail long, and covering his Body very closely; and for the general colours of a Dung-hill-Cock, he should be Red: He should be valiant within his own Walk, and if he be a little Knaveish, he is so much the better; and he should be often Crowing, and busie in scratching the Earth, to find out Worms, and other Food, for his Hens. *See Hens.*

COCKETT; this is a Custom-warrant, Wrote on a small piece of Parchment, with the Seal of the Custom-House, given to a Merchant, upon Entry of his Goods, certifying that the same are Custom'd.

COCK-FEEDING; when a Cock is taken from his Walk, he is to be fed a month, before he Fight; for the first Fortnight, let him be fed with ordinary Wheat-bread, and be Sparred for four or five days that he hath been in the Pen; but then Spar him daily, or every other day, till about four days before he be to Fight: The second Fortnight, he is to be fed

with fine Wheaten-bread, knoded with Whites of Eggs and Milk, every Meal have twelve picks or corns of Barley: The Water is not to stand by him, for then he will drink too much, but give him Water three or four times a day; if he be too high fed, stive him, and give him a Clove of Garlick in a little sweet Oyl, for some few days; if too low fed, then give him a Yolk of an Egg, beaten and warm'd (till it be as thick as Treacle) with his Bread. Four days before Fighting, let him have the Cock-Hysop Violet, Strawberry-leaves, made small, in Fresh-butter; and the morning he is to Fight, put down his Throat a piece of Fresh-butter, mixt with Powder of White-Sugar-Candy.

COCKING-CLOTH; this is an Instrument, wherewith to take Pheasants; for which, take a cloth of coarse Canvas, about an Ell square, which put into a Tan-pit, to colour, and which will be soon done; then hem it about, and to each corner of the Cloth, sow a piece of Leather about 3 inches square, and put two Sticks to go crosswise, to keep it out, as A, B, C, D; and there must be a hole in the Cloth to look out of, as E, which this Figure describes.



And

And being provided with a small short Gun, when you are near enough, hold out the aforefaid *Cloth* at Arm's-end, and put the Nofel of the Gun out of the hole, which ferves as a reft for the Gun, and fo let fly, and you will feldom mifs; for hereby, the Pheafants will let you come near them, and the Cocks will be fo bold, as to fly at it.

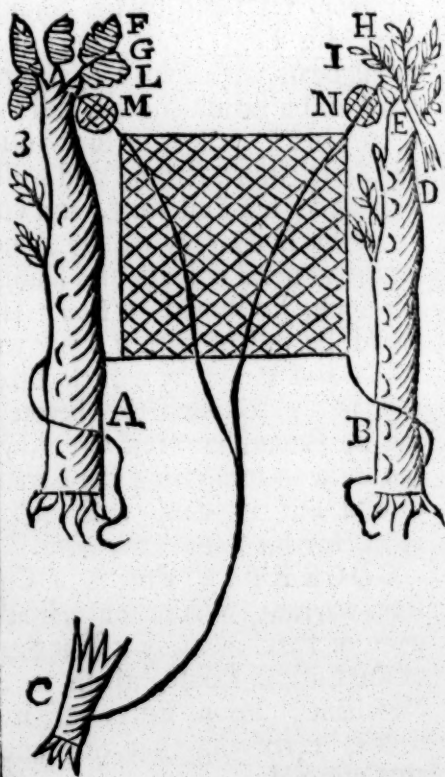
COCK-PIT; this is a Place made for Cocks to Fight in, and confifts ufually of an Houfe or Hovel cover'd over; the place in which they Fight, is a Clod, that is, the green Sod; which is generally made round, that all may fee; and about which there are Seats or Places for the Spectators to fit, of three heights, or more, one above, or wider than another.

COCK-PIT-LAWS; in fetting of a Cock, none are to be upon the Clod, but the two Setters chofen for that end; and when the Cocks are fet Beak to Beak, in the middle of the Clod, and theré left by the Setters, if the fet Cock do not ftrike in counting Twenty, and fix times Ten and Twenty after all, then the Battle is loft; if he ftrike, then to begin the counting again. In Setting, if any offer a Mark to a Groat, for Forty Shillings to One, or Ten Pounds to Five Shillings; if any take the Wager, then the Cock is to be Set, and they are to Fight it out. *Done and done* is a Wager, or fufficient Betting, when the Cocks are caft on the Clod, or in Fighting.

COCKREEL; is a young Cock, bred for Fighting.

COCK-ROADS; this is a fort of a Net, contriv'd chiefly for the taking of Woodcocks; the nature of which Bird, is to lie clofe all

day under some Hedge, or near the Roots of old Trees, picking for Worms under dry Leaves, and will not ftir, without being difturb'd; neither does he fee his way well before him in the Morning early; but towards Evening, he takes Wing, to go and get Water, flying generally low; and when they find any thorough-fare through any Wood, or range of Trees, they ufe to venture thro'; and therefore, the *Cock-Roads* ought to be made in fuch places, and your *Cock-Nets* planted according to the following Figure.



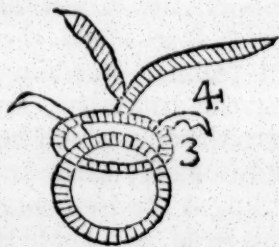
Supposing then that your range of Wood be about Thirty paces long, cut a Walk through it near about the middle, about thirty fix, or forty foot broad, which muft be directly freight, with all the Shrubs and Under-wood carry'd away; in like manner fhould all the Boughs that hang over the

faid

C O C

saïd Walk be cut off; then chuse two Trees, oppositè to each other, as is represented in the Figure, marked A, B, and prune or cut off all the Front-boughs, to make way for the Net to hang and play; next provide two strong Legs of Wood, which open or cleave at the biggest ends, as marked C, D, the middle parts tye fast unto some Boughs of the Tree, as the Letters E, F, direct; and let the tops hang over, as G, H, represent; you should always have ready, good store of Pullies, or Buckles, made of Glasse, Box, Brass, or the like, according to the form designed by the Figure, which should be about the bigness of a Man's Finger, and fasten one at each end of the Perches or Legs G, H, having first tyed on your Pullies about the two Branches marked 3,

a certain Cord of the thickness of one's little Finger; and then tie another knot on the saïd Cord, a-



bout the distance of an hand-breadth, from the first knot marked 4, and so let the two ends of the Cord hang down about a foot long, that therewithal you may fasten them to the Pullies, which are at the ends of the two Perches or Legs, as is marked by I, L, close to the notches G, H; then clap into each Pulley, a small Packthread, the end of each should reach to the foot of the Trees, that by the help thereof, you may draw up two stronger Cords into the saïd Pullies where you hang the Net, and not be forced always to climb up into the Tree.

C O D

Lastly, Provide a stand to lie conceal'd, about half a dozen Boughs pitched up together, may serve for that end, with a strong crooked Stake forced into the Ground, just by the Stand, whereon fasten the Lines of the Net; when 'tis drawn up, remember to tye a stone to the end of each of the two Cords, of about four or five pound weight apiece, that when you let go, the weight of the Stones may force down the Net with a strong fall, and pull up both the Stones and upper part of the Net, close to the Pullies I, L; the Stones are marked M, N, and the Figure represents the whole Net, ready for use: The ends of both Lines must be drawn to your Lodge, or Stand, and wound twice or thrice about the crooked Stake, to prevent the falling of the Net, till some Game flies against it.

COCKS-WALK; is the place where the Cock is bred, which is usually a place that no other Cock comes to.

CODLING; is so call'd from the use it is put to; is very necessary for the Kitchen, and makes good Summer Cyder.

CODS, or *Stones Swelled*; in Horses, comes several ways; either by some Wounds, or by the sting of some venomous Creature, or by fighting of one Horse with another; or else, by mean of some evil Humours, which corrupt the mass of Blood, that fall down to the Cods; sometimes after Sicknefs, or Surfeiting with cold, and then it's a sign of amendment: and sometimes, from having too much Seed. There are various cures for it; 1. Take *Bole-Armuniac* beaten into fine Powder, *Vinegar* and *Whites of Eggs* well beaten together, and anoint the part therewith daily, till the Swelling be abated

abated; and if it Imposthumate, where you find it to be soft, open it with an hot Iron, or Incision-knife, if it break not of it self; and heal it up with green Oyntment. 2. If the Cods are bitten, or bruis'd, so as to swell very much, wash and bath them well with warm Whey, Morning and Evening, for three or four days together, and after it, anoint them with the Oyl or Oyntment of *Papuleon*, till you find the Swelling abated, keeping the Cods warm with a Linnen-cloth, made like a Purse, and drawn easily over them. if you find the Swelling abated, then apply the common *Charge* of *Soap* and *Brandy* to it, very hot, which knit the strings of his Cods together again; but if so torn, as to be past cure, Geld him. 3. You may, for this purpose, as well as for all manner of other Bruises in any part of the Body; make a Bath of two quarts of the strongest *Ale* that can be got; which set over the Fire, in a large Skillet, and put thereto, two handful of the *Rind* of the Blackberry-bush, and let it simmer away, till it come to a quart; then strain it forth, and bath the grieved part Night and Morning with it, very hot, and heated very well in by the Fire; then dip a Linnen-cloth in the same, and bind it up hot; when you have done, peel off the Bark towards the Root, (when you gather it) for that is the best.

COILING of the Stud; is to make choice of an Horse, which by no means must be done too early; for some Horses will shew their best shape at two or three years old, and lose at four; others not till five; nay, six; but then ever keep it; some again, will do their best Day's-work at six or seven years Old; others, not till eight or nine.

COD-SWOLLEN; when an Ox's Cod, by any chance whatsoever, is Swollen, you must anoint him with sweet Cream, at the least three times a day; and if it do not fall, then take Wall-earth and dissolve it into Vinegar, and the Dung of an Ox, and bath them therewith: Others hold it a natural Remedy, for the Dung of a Dog to cure this Swelling, or that in the Pistle, if they be often rubbed with it.

COKE; is Pit-coal, or Sea-coal, burned or covered in the nature of Charcoal.

COLD; is produced from the moistness of the Air, and want of the Sun, which doth naturally bind and congeal all waterish and moist Bodies.

COLD, or Poge in an Horse's Head; is gotten by means and ways unknown, according to the Temper and Constitution of an Horse's Body; and the best Keeper, cannot warrant his Horse from this Infirmary; now, according to the cold which he has taken, is new or old, great or small, according as the Humours do abound in his Head, and those Humours be thick or thin; so is the Disease more or less dangerous. If he hath but a new-taken cold, he will have smal Kernels, like Wax-kernels, under his Caul, about the roof of his Tongue; but if he hath great ones, then his cold may imagin'd to be of a longer date: His Cold may be also new, if you find him rattle in the Head, void thin Matter out of his Nose or Eyes, or if he hold down his Head in the Manger, or when he Drinks, his Water comes up again out of his Nostrils, or if he chews macerative Stuf between his Teeth; but if he casts foul stinking Matter out of his Nose, and Coughs grievously,

grievously, it's a sign he may have the *Glaunders*, or *Consumption of the Lungs*. Multitudes of Receipts there are, for the cure of this Distemper; but to select a few. First, For the taking away of the Poze or Rattling in the Head, how violent soever, without giving any inward Medicine: Take a small quantity of *Fresh-butter*, and of *Brimstone*, finely powdred, which work together, till they become one entire Body, and of a deep yellow, Gold-colour; then take two long Goosewing-feathers, and anoint them herewith to the very Quills, on either side; which done, rowl them into more of the Powder of *Brimstone*, and so put them up into either Nostril one, and at the But-end of the Quil put a strong Packthread, which must be fastned over his Pole, like to the Head-stall of a Bridle, and Ride him moderately after it, about an hour; and this will provoke him to snort and snuffle out of his Nose and Head, much of congealed Filth, which is in his Head; then tye him to the Rack for an hour after, and this will Purge his Head very clean; then draw out the Feathers, and he will do well, keeping him warm, and giving him Mashes, and white Water for four or five days together: But for an inward Medicine, an handful of *Tyme*, boyled in a quart of *strong Ale*, till it comes to a pint, then strained, and two Spoonful of ordinary *Treacle* added thereunto, and given bloodwarm, will do. 2. For a new-taken Cold, Water and Salt well brewed together, and given the Horse bloodwarm, is good. 3. To cure a long-taken one, tho' accompany'd with a dry Cough, &c. Take of the *Conserve of Elicampane* three quarters of an ounce, dissolve it

a pint and an half of sweet *Sack*, and give it him in the Morning fasting; Ride him gently a little after; and this repeat, as you see occasion. 4. For the stoppage in the Head, when that the Horse voids Filth and stinking Matter out of his Nose; take of *Auripegmentum* and *Coltsfoot*, made into Powder, of each two drams, with *Venice Turpentine*, work them into a stiff Paste, and make them into small Cakes of the breadth of Sixpence, and dry them a little, one of which put into a Chafing-dish of Coles cover'd with a Tunnel, and so fume him, not only during his taking his Physick, but at other time. 5. A *Red-herring* unboned, rowl'd up in *Tar*, and given the Horse down his Throat, is very good, not only for Cold, but dry Cough, Shortness of Breath, Purfness, &c. as well as many other things, not every where so easily to be had. 6. For a desperate dry Cough, take a pint of burnt *Sack*, *Sallet-oyl*, and *Red-wine Vinegar*, of both a quarter of a pint, of *Feng-recum*, *Turnerick*, *long Pepper*, and *Liquorish*, of each a Spoonful in Powder, and being mixed together, give it him half at one Nostril, and half at another, and do this twice a week, Ride him after it, let him fast two hours, and keep his Head and Breast warm. 7. For a fitted long Cough, take three heads of *Garlick*, and roast them on Embers, then mix them with three Spoonful of *Tar*, as much Powder *Sugar*, and half a pound of *Hofgrease*, then with *Anniseeds*, *Elicampane*, *Feng-recum*, and *Camminseeds*, made into Paste, and give as much at once as a Duck's Egg. 8. Nothing better for a dry Cough or rotten Lungs, than *Elicampane*, *Brimstone-flower*, *Liquorish*, *Fennel-seeds*,

seeds, and *Linseed*, of each an ounce, and of clarify'd *Honey* one pound, work the Powder and these together, and to a pint of sweet *Wine*, put two ounces of these; give it him Morning and Evening, ride him after it, and let him Fast one hour after Riding. 9. To break a fester'd Cold, or dry up *Glaunders*, &c. Take a pint of *Verjuice*, and put to it so much strong *Mustard* made with *Whitewine Vinegar*, as will make it strong; then take an ounce of *Rock-Allum* in Powder, and as you give this to the Horse, as you fill the Horn, put in some of the *Alum*, and give him part at both Nostrils, but especially at that Nostril which runs most, and ride him after it, and set him up warm, and give no cold Water, but with Exercise. 10. To cure a Cold and Surfeit, take two handfuls of *Mallows*, one of *Sellandine*, one of Herb of *Grace* or *Rue*, a pint of *Hempseed*, beaten very fine in a Mortar; chop the Herbs, and boil them in two quarts of Water to one quart; then put into it a piece of *Butter*, and give it him lukewarm, and so order as a Horse should after Drinking. 11. A Cough, or *Glanders* is cur'd, by taking a little handful of *Box*, cut very small, then an ounce of *Liquorish* beaten, and an ounce of *Aniseed* beaten, boyl them all in a quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, to a pint and a quarter; then put a quarter of a pint of good *Sallad-Oyl*, and a quarter of a pint of *Treacle* and give it him all at once, and ride him moderately a Mile or better; keep him warm cover'd four or five days, and give him a Mash about two hours after the Drink, and after five days, you may Ride him moderately; and if you find he requires the same Drink again,

you may may give it him. 12. To make Balls for a Cold, take about a quarter of an ounce of *Cloves*, one ounce of the *Flowers of Rosemary*, or *Leaves dry'd*, made into Powder, two ounces of red *Tar*, two ounces of *Fengreek*, 2 ounces of *Diapente*, two of the *Syrup of Coltsfoot*, two of *English Honey*, with a little *Malt-flower*, work them up into a Paste, and make Balls thereof, and give the Horse two of them at a time Fasting, for three Mornings together, with Exercise after it. 13. A most excellent Remedy for a dry husking Cough, or Consumption of the Lungs, is, to take about three ounces of the Fat of *Rusty-Bacon*, two ounces of *Tar*, one ounce and an half of good *Honey*, and half an ounce of the *Flower of Brimstone*, which must be all work'd up together in a stiff Paste, with a little *Whaet-flower*; a Ball or two given the Horse for three successive Mornings, and rest him two or three days, if need be, and repeat them again. Lastly, For a Summer Cold, or when you find a Horse doth not fill himself, but looks gaunt and thin, dissolve about a quarter of a pound of *Red Stone Sugar* in a pint of *Sack* over the Fire, and when it's indifferent cold, put into it two Spoonful of the best *Sallet-Oyl* you can get, and give it him lukewarm, and ride him afterwards, ordering him so as you do Sick Horses, with *Mashes*, *Bursten Oats*, and warm Water. Lastly, take *Honey of Roses*, and *Juice of Liquorish*, of each four ounces, *Fengreekseed*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cuminseed*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Ginger*, *Gentian*, *Birchwort-roots*, *Aniseed*, and *Corianderseed*, of each two drams; reduce all the hard Ingredients into Powder, and give the whole to the Sick Horse in

in a pint of *Whitewine*, with fix ounces of *Cardus Benedictus Water*.

COLE, or **CAULY-FLOWER**; this is an excellent Plant, and deserves place in the Kitchen-Garden; their Seeds may be sown in *August*, and they carefully preserv'd over the Winter, or else they may be raised into hot Beds in the Spring; and when they have indifferent large Leaves, remov'd into good Lands, prepared for that end; tho' the best way is to dig small Pits, and fill them with rich light Mould, wherein the *Coleflower* must be planted, and afterwards carefully watered; those that are of one growth, usually flower about a time, to prevent which, some of the Plants may be removed once a Fortnight, for two three or four times, as a Man pleases; and so they may be had successively, one after another; or else the Flower may be cut off, before it is fully ripe, with a long stalk, and set in the Ground as far as may be, and it will retain its ripening; but it must be shaded, and have a little watering, lest it wither.

COLE-FIRE; is a parcel of fine Wood set up for Sale or use, containing, when it is burnt, a Load of Coals.

COLESEED; as also Rape-seed, is esteemed a very good piece of Husbandry, and improvement of Land; and the same are to be sown more especially in Marsh or Fen Land, or newly recover'd Sea-Lands; or, indeed, any other Land that is Rank and Fat, whether Arable, or Pasture. The first sort is the best, and the biggest and the fairest also; should be got, which must be dry, and of a clear colour, like the best Onion-seed; the same being usually

brought from *Holland*: It's to be sown about Midsummer; the Land first to be Ploughed very well, and laid even and fine. About a Gallon will serve an Acre, and the Seeds should be mixt with somewhat else, as has been said under *Clover-grass*, for the more even dispersing of it. It's time to Reap, when the one half of the Seeds begins to look brown; which must be done, as usually is done by Wheat; and two or three handful of it, to be laid together till it be dry, which will be near a Fortnight before it be thoroughly done; it must neither be troubled nor turned, lest the Seed be shed; it must therefore be gathered in Sheets, or the like, and so carried into the Barn, or Floor, that which is very large, to be immediately Threshed out.

If this Seed be good, it will bear Five Quarters on an Acre, and is worth forty Shillings per Bushel, more or less. It's used to make Oyl thereof, and fits Land for Corn, &c.

COLEWORTS; See *Cabbage*.

COLLAR; is what they put about the Draw or Cart Horse's Neck; being made of Canvas and Leather, stuffed with Straw, or Wool.

COLLAR; in Wrestling signifies, to fix or hold on the Adversary's *Collar*.

COLLOUR *Strangers Goods*; is when a Freeman or Denizon, permits a Foreigner to Enter Goods at the Custom-House in his Name, whereby the Foreigner, who in many cases, should pay double Duty, by being Enter'd in the Name of a Freeman, pays but single Duty; against which, there are many severe Laws.

COL

COLOURS of a Horse; they are these that follow, with the Explanation of such as seem obscure, 1. White. 2. Black. 3. Sad Iron-grey, which is Black, with tips of the Hairs whitish. 4. Grey, is a darkish White. 5. Dark or black Bay, a deep-colour'd brownish Red; a Chesnut colour. 6. Bay, a light whitish brown Red. 7. Fleabitten, white, spotted all over with sad reddish Spots, grey Fleabitten. 8. Dapple grey, is a light-grey spotted, or shaded with a deeper grey. 9. Dable-bay, is a light bay, spotted with a deeper colour. 10. Dun, is a light Hair-colour, next unto a white. 11. Mouse-dun, is a Mouse-colour. 12. Sorrel, is lighter than a light-bay, inclining to a yellow. 13. Bright-Sorrel, is lighter than the former. 14. Rount, is a kind of a Flesh-colour, or a bay intermixt with white and grey; a Roan-colour. 15. Grisel, is a light Rount, or light Flesh colour. 16. Pybald, a Horse of two colours, as some part of him White, and the other parts Bay, Iron-grey, or Dun-colour.

COLTS; in order to tame these unruly Animals, from the time they have been first wean'd, when Foals, make them familiar to you; and so, Winter after Winter (in the House) use them to familiar Actions, as Rubbing, Clawing, Haltering, leading to Water, taking up his Feet, knocking his Hocks, and the like; and so break him to the Saddle; the best time is at three years Old, or four at the utmost; but he that has the patience to see his Horse at full five, shall be sure to have him of longer continuance, and less subj. & to Disease or Infirmitie, and much hardier. Now, in order to Bridle and Saddle a Colt,

COL

when he is made a little gentle, take a sweet watering Trench, washed and annointed with Honey and Salt, which put into his Mouth, and so place it, that it may hang about his Tush; then offer him the Saddle, but with that carefulness, that you do not affright him therewith, suffering him to smell at it, to be rubbed with it, then to feel it; then, in the end, to fix it on, and girt it fast, and at what part and motion he seems most coy, with that make him most familiar. Being thus Saddled and Bridled, lead him forth to Water, bring him in again, when he has stood a little Rein'd upon the Trench, an hour or more, take away the Bridle and Saddle, and let him go to his Meat, till the Evening; when, you are to lead him forth as before; and when he is set up gently, take off his Saddle, and Dress him, Cloathing him for all night. Now, the way to make him endure the Saddle the better, is to make it familiar to him, by clapping the Saddle with your Hand as it stands upon his Back, to shake it, and sway upon it, to dangle the Stirrups by his Sides, to rub them on his Sides, to make much of him, and to be familiar with all things about him, as straining the Crooper, fastening and loosening the Girts, and taking up, and letting out of the Stirrups. Then, for the Mouthing of him, when he will Trot with the Saddle obediently, you shall wash a Trench of a full Mouth, and put the same into his Mouth, throwing the Reins over the fore part of the Saddle, so that the Horse may have a full feeling thereof; then put on a Martingal, buckl'd at such a length, that he may no more than feel it, when he jerketh up his Head; then

then take a broad piece of Leather, which put about his Neck, and make the two ends thereof fast, by platting, or otherwise, at the Withers, and the middle part before his Weasand, about two handsful below the Throple, betwixt the Leather and his Neck; let the Martingal pass, so that when at any time he shall offer to duck, or throw down his Head, the *Cazevon* being placed upon the tender Gristle of his Nose, may correct and punish him, which will make him bring down his Head, and fashion him to an absolute Rein; then Trot him abroad, and if you find the Reins or Mortingals grow slack, straiten them; for where there is no feeling, there is no vertue. See *Backing*.

COLT-EVIL; is a Disease that is subject both to Horse or Gelding; coming to the former by an unnatural swelling of the Yard and Cods, proceeding of Wind, filling the Arteries, and hollow Sinew or Pipe of the Yard, or else through the abundance of Seed; and to a Gelding, for lack of natural Heat to expel their Seed any farther. There are divers things very good for this Distemper, such as the *Juice of Rue* mixed with *Honey*, and boyled in *Hogsgrease*, *Bay-leaves*, with the *Powder of Fingrecum* added thereunto, with which they do anoint and sheath the part affected. A soft Salve, made of the Leaves of *Bitony*, and the Herb *Art*, stamped with *Whitewine*, is proper to anoint the Sore; the sheath also must be washed clean with lukewarm *Vinegar*, and the Yard drawn out and washed too, and the Horse Rode every day into some deep running Water, tossing him to and fro, to allay the heat of his Members, till the Swelling be vanished, and to

Swim him now and then will not be amiss: But the best of Cures is, to give him a Mare, and to Swim him after it.

COLUMBINES, *Aquilegia*, there are divers of them; the double ones being of four Colours, blue, white, purple, and red; and the double mirted ones with the heels inwards, are also various in their Colours: But there are double Rose ones, that have no heels, only they stand on their Stalks, like little double Roses, and the degenerate ones are like these, only the outermost larger Leaves, are commonly of a purple; but the single Flowers of the *Virginian*, have long yellowish heels, shadow'd red, &c.

They Flower in the end of *May*: when few other Flowers shew themselves, and all bear Seeds, but such Flowers as come of a self colour should be nipt off, and only variegated ones left for Seed, which being sown in *April*, in the Nursery, will bear the second year, the best whereof is to be remov'd into the Garden, and the rest thrown away, so as that they do not incumber the Ground.

COMB; in some places it is said to be a Valley between Hills; whereas in other some, it implies a Hill or Plain between a Valley.

COME; is the small Fibres or Tails of Malt.

COMETS, or *Blazing-Stars*; they are unusual and extraordinary Appearances, and sometimes prognostick great Rains to succeed, as it was after the Comet 584, insomuch, that it was then believed a second Deluge, or Universal Flood, to have been prepared for the Drowning of the whole World: At other times, great Heats and Drought have fol-

low'd, as did the next Summer after the Comet in *January* 1472, which was of that strength and vehemency, that the Fire burst out in some places; to say nothing of mortal Maladies, loathsome Sickneses, &c. More might be said, but this is enough to our purpose.

COMMANDRY; was a Mannor or Chief Message, with Lands and Tenements appertaining therunto, belonging to the Priory of *St. Johns of Jerusalem*, in former days; and he who had the Government of any such Mannor, or House, was call'd *Commander*, who could not dispose of it, but to the use of the Priory, only taking thence his own Sustainance, according to his degree, who was usually a Brother to the same Priory. *New Eagle*, in the County of *Lincoln*, was, and is call'd, *The Commandry of Eagle*, and did anciently belong to the said Priory; so were *Slebach* in *Pembroke-shire*, and *Shengay* in *Cambridge-shire*, *Commandries*, in the time of the Knights Templers, from whom these, in many places of *England*, were call'd *Temples*; as *Temple-Pruere* in *Lincolnshire*, *Temple New-Sun* in *Yorkshire*.

COMMERCE; implies no more than a Trade of Buying and Selling.

COMMISSION of Bankrupt; a Commission from under the Great Seal of *England*, directed to Five, or more Commissioners, to enquire into the Particulars of a Man's Circumstances, that is failed, or Broke (as we call it.) These Commissioners are to act according to certain Statutes, made in that behalf; as 34 and 35 *Hen. 8. c. 4.* 13 *Elix. c. 7.* 1 *Jac. 1. c. 15.* 21 *Jac. 1. c. 19.* 14 *Car. 2. c. 24.* for the Relief of Creditors.

Who may be Bankrupts.

All Persons (by the Statutes above) using Trade, by way of Bargain, Exchange, Barter, Cheviſſance, or otherwise, in Groſs, or Retail, or seeking Trade, or Living by Buying, or Selling, Subject, or Denizon, Scrivener, &c. that obtains Protection, unless by Parliament, that exhibited Bill against Creditor, to take less than due, and to procure longer time of payment, than was given at the time of the Original Contracts, or being indebted 100 *l.* or more, shall not pay, or compound for the same, within six Months after due, and the Debtor be Arrested for the same; or within six Months after an Original Writ, sued out to recover the said Debt, and notice thereof given to him, or left in Writing at his Dwelling-house, or place of Abode; or being Arrested for Debt, shall after his Arrest lie in Prison two Months, or more, upon that, or any other Arrest or Detention in Prison for Debt: Or being Arrested for 100 *l.* or more, of just Debt, shall at any time after such Arrest, escape out of Prison, or procure his Enlargement, by putting in common or hired Bail, shall be accounted and adjudged a Bankrupt; except as by Stat. 14 *Car. 2. c. 24.* such as have Stock in the *East-India*, or Royal-Fishery, or *Guinea* Companies, who shall not be esteem'd Merchant or Trader.

Commissioners, how to act.

Commissioners, in the Commission of Bankrupt, may (by the Majority) within six Months, convey all Lands, &c. to the use of the Creditors, unless remainder be in

in the King, by his Gift; and they may sell what the Bankrupt possesseth as owner, tho' sold before, &c.

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may Authorize to break open House, Shop, Trunk, &c. and seize.

Commissioners (as above) may examine Offenders on Interrogatories, and also the Wife of the Bankrupt.

Commissioners may assign Debts due, or to be due, and properly alter, as if made to them.

Commissioners (as aforesaid) may examine the Bankrupt on Oath, and on notice thrice at his House, to be declared a Bankrupt, and on five Proclamations nor, appearing, to be Apprehended.

Commissioners may proceed to Execution, on Death, after Commission, and before Distribution.

Commissioners being Sued, may plead this general Issue, and give the Statute in Evidence.

Commissioners may commit such as refuse to answer fully.

Commissioners to allow Charges to Witnesses sent for.

Commissioners to dec'are (on request) the bestowing of Bankrupts Money, &c.

Commissioners to see that Creditors be reliev'd *pro Rata*, without regard to greater or lesser Security.

Commissions of Bankrupt to be sued forth within five years after being a Bankrupt, and any Creditor, within four months after the Commission, and until Distribution, may partake paying share of Charges.

COMMON; signifies that Soil or Water, whereof the use is common to this or that Town, or Lordship, as Common of Pasture, Common of Fishing, &c. And

Common is divided into Common in gross, *Common Appendant*, *Common Appurtenant*, and Common by way of Neighbourhood; 1. *Common in gross*, is a liberty to have Common alone, that is, without any Land or Tenement, in another Man's Land, to himself for Life, or to him and his Heirs; and it is commonly passed by Deed or Grant, or Specialty. 2. *Common Appendant*, or *Common Appurtenant*, are in a manner confounded, and are defined to be a liberty of Common, appertaining to, or depending on such or such a Free-hold, which Common must be taken with Beasts commonable, as Horses, Oxen, Kine, and Sheep, being accounted fittest for the Plowman; and not of Goats, Geese and Hogs; but some distinguish them thus, That *Common Appurtenant* may be severed from the Land whereto it pertains, but not *Common Appendant*. 3. Common by reason of Neighbourhood, is a liberty that the Tenants of one Lord in one Town have no *Common*, with the Tenants of another Lord in another Town; and those that claim this kind of Common (which is usually call'd *Intercommoning*) may not put their Cattle into the Common of the other Town, for then they are distrainable; but turning them into their own Fields, if they stray into the *Neighbour Common*, they must be suffered.

COMMOTE (*Br. Commwd*;) in *Wales* is a Cantred or Hundred, containing fifty Villages. *Wales* was anciently divided into three Provinces, *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *West-Wales*; and each of these again were Subdivided into *Cantreds*, and every *Cantred* into *Commotes*: The Word signifies also a great Seigniori, and

many include one, or divers Mannors.

COMMULATION; See *Barter*.

COMPANY of *Merchants*; they are either, 1. Companies in Joynt-Stocks, *Greenland* and *East-India* Company; or, 2. Regulated Companies, as those of *Turkey*, *East-land*, *Hamburg*, and *Muscovy* Companies.

COMPOSITION; by Composition, in the way of Trade, is meant, when a Debtor cannot pay his whole Debt, he agrees with the Person to whom he owes Money, to take part in lieu of the whole Debt; for which part he obtains a Receipt in full, as for the whole Debt; and this Money is said to be paid by Composition.

COMPOUND-FLOWERS; this the Florists call those that consist of Leaves and a Trunk of small Threads, and Compound-leaves are such as are three or four together.

CONY, or *Rabbit*: the nature of this little Animal is such, that she begins to breed at a year old, bears at least seven times in a year, if it Litters in *March*, carries young in her Belly thirty days, and as soon as she has Kinnell'd, goes to Buck again; neither can they suckle their young, till they have been with Buck.

They may be kept as well tame as wild, and above all other Beasts delight in Imprisonment and Solitariness; they are violently hot in the Act of Generation, performing it with such vigour and excess, that they Swoon, and lie in Trances a good space after the deed is done. The Males are given too much to Cruelty, and would kill the young Ones they

come at, whence it is, the Females after they have Kinnell'd hide their Young, and close up the holes, so that the Buck may not find them. They increase wonderfully, bringing forth every month; therefore when they are kept tame in Boxes, they must be watched, and as soon as they have Kinnell'd, put to the Buck; for otherwise they will mourn, and hardly bring up their Young.

Now, the Boxes in which tame Conies should be kept, are to be made of thin Wainscot-boards, some two foot square, and one foot high; and that square must be divided into four Rooms; a quarter with open Windows of Wyre, through which the Coney may feed; and a less Room without light, wherein she may Lodge and Kinnel, and a Trough, wherein may be put Meat, and other Necessaries for her, before each of them; and thus may be made Box upon Box in divers stories, keeping the Bucks by themselves, and the Does so likewise, except it be such Does as have not bred, with which you may let a Buck lodge. Further, when a Doe has Kinnell'd one Nest, and then Kinnell'd another; the first must be taken from her, and be put together in a several Box, amongst Rabbits of their own Age, provided the Box be not pestered, but that they have ease and liberty.

For the choice of these tame rich Conies, there is no need to look to their shape, but to their richness; only the Bucks must be elected by the largest and richest Conies that can be got; and that Skin is esteem'd the richest, which has the equalest mixture of black and white Hair together, yet the black rather shadowing the white;

a black

a black Skin with a few silver Hairs being much richer, than a white Skin with a few black ones; but equally mixt is best of all. Then for the Profit of rich Conies, every one of them that are killed in season, as from *Martlemass* till after *Candlemass*, is worth five other Conies, as being much better and larger; and when another's Skin is worth two Pence, or three Pence at the most, they are worth two Shillings or more. Again, the increase is oftner, at one Kindling bringing forth more than any wild Coney doth: Further, they are ever ready at hand for the Dish, Winter and Summer, without charge of Nets, Ferrets, &c. and give their Bodies *Gratis*, their Skins ever paying the charge of their Masters, with Interest.

Now, the best Food you can feed them with, is the sweetest, shortest, and best Hay that can be got; of which, one Load will serve two hundred Couple a year, and out of the Stock of two hundred may be spent in the House as many, sold in the Market as many, yet maintain a good Stock to answer all Casualties. This Hay must be put to in little Cloven flicks, that they may with ease reach and pull it out of the same, but so as not to scatter nor waste any; and in the Troughs under the Boxes, should sweet Oats, and Water be put for them; and this should be their ordinary and constant Food, all other being to be used Physically, as twice or thrice a Fortnight, to cool their Bodies, give them *Mallows*, *Clover-grass*, *Lower Docks*, *Blades of Corn*, *Cabbage*, or *Colewort-leaves*, and the like; all which, both cool and nourish exceedingly; but sweet Grains should be seldom used, since there is nothing rots them sooner

Great care must be taken when any Grass is cut for them that are Weeds, that no *Hemlock* grow amongst it; for tho' they will eat it with great greediness, yet 'tis a present Poison, and Kills suddenly. Their Boxes also must be kept sweet and clean every day; for the strong savour of their Piss and Ordure is so violent, that it will both annoy themselves, and those which shall be frequent amongst them.

Lastly, For the Infirmities they are subject to, they are Two-fold, 1. Rot, which comes by giving them Green-meat, or gathering them Greens, and giving it them with the Dew on; therefore let them have it but seldom, and then the dryness of the Hay will ever dry up the moisture, knit them, and keep them sound without danger. 2. There is a certain Rage of Madness, engendred by corrupt Blood, springing from the rankness of their Keeping, and it's known by their Wallowing and Tumbling with their Heels upwards, and leaping in their Boxes; the Cure whereof, is to give them Tare-thistle to eat.

CONEY-CATCHING; there are divers ways of taking these Creatures; particularly, such as straggle from their Burroughs, may be taken with small Grey-hounds, or Mungrels, bred up for that purpose; and their places of Hunting are among Bushes, Hedges, Corn-fields, and fresh Pastures; and tho' you should miss killing of them, yet they are thereby drove back to their Retreats, over whose holes you may lay Purse-Nets; then put in a *Ferret* close mus'd, which will quickly make them bolt out again to the Net, and so you take them; neither is the drawing *Ferret* to be despised when they are

are young; there is likewise excellent Sport to be made with Tumblers, who will kill Conies abundantly.

CONIFEROUS-TREES; are such Trees as bear Cones or Clog, as the Fir, Pine, &c.

CONSERVATORY; See *Green-house*.

CONSERVATORY, or *Store-house for Fruit*; it must be exposed to the South or East, or at least to the West-Sun, the Northern exposition being pernicious to it; and its Walls at least twenty four Inches thick, otherwise the Frost cannot be kept out; the Windows, besides the common Quarrels, must have good double Paper Sashes, very close, and well stopped together with a double Door, insomuch that the cold Air may not be able to enter in; but as the Air and Frost is pernicious herein; so likewise, Fire will cause a disorder; so that there must be a double care to keep out the one without the other: So that it will be requisite, constantly to keep some Water in an earthen Vessel in the Store-house, to give certain notice, whether the Frost approaches or no; neither will it be less useful to have a good Weather-Glass of the several degrees of Heat and Cold, placed on the outside of the Northern Exposure, to give timely precaution of the approach of Frost; and upon the Symptoms thereof, all careful means is to be used to secure it with Quilts or Blankets, or else a great deal of dry Moss, to secure the Fruits from perishing; but in most violent Frosts, it will be material to remove them into Cellars, till they are over; and in all such cases, care must be had to replace them all in such order as they were in

before in the Store-house; and as soon as the Weather grows better, such as are ripe or tainted, are to be removed.

The Fruits are also as well to be secured against all ill tastes as against cold, from the Neighbourhood of Hay, Straw, &c. For which reason, the Conservatory must not only have good Overtures, an high Ceiling of ten or twelve foot, but the Windows are often to be kept open, where there is no fear of Cold, either in the Night or in the Day: But neither Cellar nor Garret are fit for to make a Conservatory; the former, from a sort of Mustiness and moist Heat effusing from it, inclining the Fruit to Rottiness; and the other is subject to the Cold that easily penetrates the Roof; so that a Ground-room is best, or at least, a First-story, accompany'd with other Lodging-Rooms, over and under it, as well as on the sides.

Neither must the Store-house be unfurnish'd with many Shelves, framed together, in order to lodge the Fruits separate one from another, the finest on the best side; and the Shelves distance should be nine or ten Inches asunder, and seventeen or eighteen broad; but they must be made a little sloping outwardly, about an Inch in the breadth, with an edge upon the outside about two Fingers high, to keep the Fruit from falling; and for the prevention of Rottiness, every Shelf should be visited every other day, without fail, to remove whatever may be tainted: They should be also covered with somewhat, as dry Moss, or fine Sand, of about an Inch thick, to keep the Fruit steady and asunder; for they should by no means be allow'd to touch one another;

another : And lastly, care must be taken to sweep the Conservatory often, to suffer no Cobwebs therein, and to keep it from Rats and Mice ; neither will it be amiss to allow some secret entrance for Cats, otherwise the Fruit will be in danger of being gnawed by those pernicious little Domestick-Animals.

CONSIGN *Goods* ; this is to present, deliver, or assign over ; especially, Goods are said to be consign'd to a Factor, when they are sent to him by his Employer to be Sold, &c. Or when a Factor sends Goods to his Employer, the Goods are said to be consign'd to that Employer.

CONSTABLE ; this word is diversly used, there being a great Officer formerly which was call'd *Constable of England* ; but now we call inferiour Magistrates, such as the Constables of Hundreds and Franchises are, were first ordain'd in *Edward the First's* Reign, and were appointed for the Conservation of the Peace, and view of Armour ; two Constables in every Hundred and Franchise, who in *Latin* are call'd *Constabularii Capitales*, *High-Constables* ; because continuance of Time, and increase both of People and Offences, hath under these made others in every Town or Parish, call'd *Petty Constables*, who are of like nature, but of inferiour Authority to the other. Besides these, there are, and have been Officers of particular Places call'd by this Name, as the Constable of *Winfor-Castle*, who this present Year 1701, is *George Duke of Northumberland* ; of *Dover-Castle*, *Henry Earl of Romney* ; of *Carnarvon-Castle*, *Charles Earl of Radnor* ; of *Beaumarice-Castle*, *Rich. L. Buckley* ; of *Horleigh-*

Castle, *Charles Nicolas Eyre, Esq;* of *Chester-Castle*, *Colonel Roger Kirby* ; of *Flint-Castle*, *Peter Whitley, Esq;* the last which had the Honourable Office of Constable of the *Tower of London*, was *William Lord Alington*, Anno Dom. 1679. since which time, there has been only a Lieutenant-Governor.

CONSUMPTIONS ; they are of two sorts in Horses ; one being call'd a dry Malady, the other a Consumption of the Flesh : The first comes by violent Heats and Colds, with fretting and gnawing Humours descending out of the Head, and falling upon the Lungs, cause at first thin Matter to run from the Nose ; but after some certain time, it grows thick, tough and vitious, which ceases, and causes a Maceration and Leanness of the whole Body, whereby the Beast droops and pines away, and tho' he doth Eat and Drink, yet he doth not digest it kindly, to do him good : The signs of it are, That his Flesh will soon waste away, his Belly is gaunt, and the Skin thereof so hard stretched, or rather shrunk up, that if you strike it with your Hand it will found like a Tabor ; neither will his Hairs shed in due season, as other Horses do ; he will Cough, and that but huskily, as if he had swallow'd some small Bones ; and is a Disease hard to be cured. The other Consumption of the Flesh is also occasion'd by a Cold, which for want of a Cure in time, causes this Maceration or Leanness throughout the whole Body ; and comes several ways, either by violent Heats, or immoderate Labour, or riding him into the Water before he be thoroughly cold, and setting him up negligently afterwards.

There

There are a multiplicity of ways and things prescrib'd for the Cure of this Distemper; the chiefest are, 1. Take a *Sheepshead* with the Wool on, wash it clean, and boyl it in a gallon of fair Water, till the Flesh come from the Bones, and then strain it, and put into the Broth half a pound of refin'd Sugar, of Cinnamon, Conserve of *Roses*, Conserve of *Barberries*, and of *Cherries*, of each three ounces, give him a Quart every Morning fasting, and let his Drink be either sweet Mashies, or white Water; but take no Blood from him in this Disease; and be not too busie in administering Purges, but Cordials. 2. But more particularly for the Lungs, Take some *Horse Lungwort*, or *Mullet*, shred, stamp and strain it, then a good Spoonful of *Fengreek*, and as much of *Madder*, made into fine Powder, and this give him with a quart of good Ale or Beer every other day, for 12 or 14 days; sprinkle his Hay with Water, and let his Oats be washed in good Ale; his Drink white Water, and sometimes sweet Mashies. 3. Others take a *Snake*, whose Head and Tail they cut off, and flea it, and then cutting the same to pieces the length of ones Finger, roast it like an Eel upon a Spit, baste it, and keep the Oyl of it in a Glass, wherewith they anoint his Breast, and the four short Ribs that are against the Lungs, and that often, but first clip the Hair; 'tis a good Remedy. 4. There are many prescriptions for the preservation of the Liver, but no absolute Cure for it, so that for the first, give him half a pint of Sack, with the same quantity of the Blood of a young Pig, lukewarm to drink; or for three days together give him no other Food than warm Wort, and

baked Oats, and keep him fasting the night before he receives his Medicine; or, put into the Wort which he drinks, two or three Spoonful of the Powder of *Agri-mony*, *Red Rose-leaves*, *Saccarum*, *Rosaceum*, *Diancadon*, *Abbatis*, *Disantelon*, *Liquorish*, and of a Wolf's Liver. And lastly, you may give Sulphur and Mirh beaten into fine Powder, mixed with a new-laid Egg, in half a pint of *Measley*, and separate him from other Horses, for the Disease is Infectious.

CONTRABAND-GOODS; such as are Prohibited Imporation, as Buttons, Thrown Silk, Bone-lace, Sword-blades, &c.

CONVAL-LILY, *May Lily*, or *Lily of the Valley*; has a strong Root, that runs into the Ground, and comes up in divers places, with three or four long and broad Leaves; and from them rises a naked Stalk, with Flowers at top, like little Bottles with open mouths of a comfortable sweet Scent; another is differing from it only in Flowers, which are of a fine pale Red; both of them flower in May, and bear best in a shade and mean Soil.

COOMB, or *Coumb of Corn*; is a Measure, containing four Bushels, or half a Quarter.

COPE; is a Custom or Tribute due to the King, or Lord of the Soil, out of the Lead-Mines in the *Wapentake* of *Wicksforth* in the County of *Derby*; of which Mr. *Manlove*, in his Treatise of those Liberties and Customes.

Egrefs, and Regrefs, to the King's High-way,
The Minors have, and Lot and Cope they pay;

C O P

*The thirteenth Dish of Oar, within their Mine,
To the Lord for Lot, they pay at measuring-time:
Sixpence a Load, for Cope, the Lord demands;
And that is paid to the Berghmasters hands, &c.*

COPESMATIE; is a Partner in Merchandizing.

COPHOLD; is a Tenure, for which a Tenant hath nothing to shew, but the Copy of the Roles made by the Steward of his Lords Court; for, as the Steward enrolls, and makes Remembrances of all other things made in his Lords Court, to any parcel of Land or Tenement belonging to the Mannor; and the transcript of this is call'd, *The Court-Roll*, the Copy whereof, the Tenant keeps as his only Evidence. This is call'd, *A Base Tenure*, because it holds at the Will of the Lord, and was wont to be call'd, *Tenure in Villenage*; and that of Copihold is but a new Name; and it is not simply of the Will of the Lord, but according to the custome of the Mannor; so that, if the Copyholder does not break the custome, and so forfeit, he seems not to stand at his Lord's courtesie: These Customs are infinite, varying in one point or other, almost in every Mannor. Copyholders, upon their admittance, pay a Fine to the Lord of the Mannor; which Fines, in some Mannors are certain, in others not so; but tho' the Lord rates these last as he pleases, yet if it exceeds two Years value, the Court of *Chancery, King's-Bench, &c.* have in their several Jurisdictions, power to reduce the Fine to that value. In many places, Copyholds are a kind of Inheritance, and call'd *Custom ry*; because the

C O P

Tenant Dying, and the Hold being void, the next of the Blood, paying the customary Fine, as two Shillings for an Acre, or the like, may not be deny'd his admission. Again, some Copyholders have, by custome, the Wood growing upon their own Land, which by Law they could not have; and others held by the Verge in ancient Demesns; and tho' they hold by Copy, yet are in account a kind of Freeholders. Some others hold by common Tenure, call'd *Meer Copyhold*, whose Land, upon Felony committed, Escheats to the Lord of the Mannor.

COPING-IRONS; these are such Irons as are used by Falconers, in Coping or Paring the Hawk's Beak, Pouncer or Tallons, when over-grown.

COPPERAS, *Green-English*; Copperas-Stones, which some call *Gold-Stones*, are found on the Seashore, in *Essex, Hampshire*, and so West-ward, there being great quantities thereof on the Cliffs, but not so good as those on the shore, where the Tydes ebb and flow over them: They are of a bright, shining, silver Colour; the next such as are of a rusty deep yellow; and the worst, such as have gravel and dirt in them, of a fullen umber colour. Now, in order to the making of Copperas, they make Beds, according as the Ground will permit; which Beds they ram very well, first with strong Clay, and then with the Rubbish of Chalk, whereby the Liquor which drains out of the dissolution of the Stones, is convey'd into a wooden, hollow Trough, laid in the middle of the Bed, and cover'd with a Board; being also boarded on all sides, and laid lower at one end than the

the other, whereby the Liquor is convey'd into a Cistern under the Boyling-house; when the Beds are indifferently well dry'd, they lay on the Stones about two foot thick; which Stones, will be five or six Years before they yield any considerable quantity of Liquor; and before that, the Liquor they yield is but weak: They ripen by the Sun and Rain; yet experience shews, that watering the the Stones, tho' with Water prepar'd by lying in the Sun, and poured through very small holes of a Watering-pot, doth retard the Work. In time, these Stones turn into a kind of Vitriolick-Earth, which will swell and ferment like Leven'd Dough.

When the Bed is come to Perfection, then once in four Years they refresh it, by laying new Stones on the top; and when they make a new Bed, they take a good quantity of the old fermented Earth, and mingle with new Stones whereby the Work is softned; so that the old Earth never becomes useless. The Cistern before mention'd, is made of strong Oaken Boards, well joyned and chalked; and great care is to be taken, that the Liquor doth not drain through the Beds, or out of the Cistern; and the best way for the prevention thereof, is to divide the Cistern in the middle, by Oaken Boards, chalked as before, whereby one of them may be mended, in case of a defect: The more Rain falls, the more, but the weaker, will be the Liquor; the goodness whereof is try'd by Weights prepar'd for that purpose; 14 Penny-weight is rich, or an Egg being put into the Liquor, the higher it swims above it, the stronger it is; within one minute after the Egg is put in, the

Ambient Liquor will boyl and froth; and in three minutes the Shel will be quite worn off.

Out of the foresaid Cistern, the Liquor is pumped into a Boyler of Lead, about eight foot square, containing about twelve Tuns, which is thus ordered; first they lay long pieces of Cast-Iron, 12 inches square, as long as the breadth of the Boyler, about 12 inches one from another, and 24 inches above the surface of the Fire; then crossways they lay ordinary flat Iron-bars as close as they can lie, the sides being made up with Brick-work. In the middle of the bottom of this Boyler is laid a Trough of Lead, wherein they put at first an hundred pound weight of old Iron. The Fuel for boyling is *New-Castle* Coals; and in the boyling, by degrees, they put in more Iron, amounting in all to fifteen pound weight in a boyling; and as the Liquor wasts in boyling, they pump in fresh Liquor into the Boyler; but that was found tedious, and the Work has been since facilitated, so that they have boyl'd off three boylers of ordinary Liquor in a Week; which is done, 1. By ordering the Furnace so, as that the heat is convey'd to all parts of the bottom and sides of the Furnace; and instead of pumping cold Liquor into the Boyler, to supply the waste, whereby the Boyler was checked sometimes for ten hours, they have now a Leaden Vessel, call'd a *Heater*, placed at the end of the Boyler, and a little higher, supported by bars of Iron as before, and filled with Liquor, which by conveyance of heat from the Furnace, is kept near boyling hot, and so continually supplies the waste of the Boyler, without hindring the boyling. 2. By putting

ting in due proportions of Iron from time to time into the boyler; as soon as they perceive the Liquor to boyl slowly, they put in more Iron, which will soon quicken it; besides, if they do not continually supply the boyling Liquor with Iron, the Copperas will gather to the bottom of the Boyler, and melt; and so it will do, if the Liquor be not presently drawn off from the Boyler into a Cooler, as soon as 'tis enough.

The Cooler is oblong, twenty foot long, nine over at the top, five deep, taper'd towards the bottom, made of Tarrafs, into which they let the Liquor run, so soon as 'tis boyl'd enough. The Copperas herein, will be gathering or working 14 or 15 days, and gathers as much on the sides as in the bottom, about five inches thick. Some put Bushes into the Cooler, about which the Copperas will gather: Now, that which sticks to the sides, and to the Bushes, is of a bright Green; that in the bottom, of a foul dirty colour. After 14 days, they convey the Liquor into another Cooler, and reserve it to be boyl'd again with new Liquor. The Copperas they shovel on a Floor adjoining, so that the Liquor may drain from it into another Cooler. Copperas may be boyl'd without Iron, but with difficulty; and without it, the Boyler will be in danger of melting: However, sometimes in stirring the Earth on the Beds, they find pieces of Copperas produc'd, by lying in the Sun.

COPPERAS-WATER; is a Medicine used for Horses; and the way of making it, is to take two quarts of fair Water put into a clean Postnet, and thereto half a pound of green Copperas, a hand-

ful of Salt, a spoonful of ordinary Honey, and two or three branches of Rosemary; all which boyl, till half the Water be consum'd; and a little before you take it from the Fire, put to it the quantity of a Dove's Egg of Allum; then take it from the Fire, and strain it into a Pan; and when it's cold, put it into a Glass close stopped up, to be reserved for use; and when you are to dress any Sore, wash it clean with this Water; and if the Wound be deep, inject it with Syringe: If you think good, you may boyl it in Verjuice or Chamber-lye, one being a great searcher, cleanser, and healer, and the other a great dryer.

COPPICES, *Silva, Cedua*, (as *Varro* defines it) are raised both by sowing and planting; and when they are intended to be rais'd from Mast or Seed, the parcel of Ground that is pitch'd upon for that purpose, is Dug up, or Ploughed, so as you would prepare it for Corn, and with the Corn, either in Autumn or Spring, good store of such Masts, Nuts, Seeds, Berries, &c. are to be sown; then take up the Crop of Corn, and lay it up for Wood; and tho' several of the Seeds come up the first, yet they will receive but little injury by reaping at the Harvest; and the Stubble also being left high, will be a shelter for the young Trees, the first Winter. They may also be planted about Autumn, with young Sets or Plants in rows, about ten or fifteen foot distance, whereby may be had the benefit of intervals, by Plowing or Digging, and Sowing, till the Trees are well advanced; Carts may also the better pass between, at the time of Felling, without injury to the Stems, or danger of the Cattle: And if the

Coppes

C O P

Copses happen to grow too thin, the best way of thickning them, is to lay some of the Branches of the Trees, that lye nearest to the bare-places, on the Ground, or a little in the Ground, giving it a chop near the foot, the better to make it yield; this detain'd with a Hook or two, and cover'd with some fresh Mould, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken and furnish a Copse speedily.

As to the cutting of Copse, when they are of a competent growth, as of twelve or fifteen Years, they are esteem'd fit for the Axe; but those of twenty Years standing are better, and as many likely Trees for Timber, are to be spared, as with discretion may be; but the growth of Coppices is so various, according to the nature of the Soil, &c. that no time can be prescribed, only the season of the Year to Fell and Cut, is from *Midsummer* to *Mid-march*, and to be avoided by *Mid-may*, at farthest, else much injury may be done by the Teams, in bruising the young Cions, and injuring them with their Feet; also the removing of the *Rough* or *Brush*, break off many a tender Sprig: The manner is not to cut above half a foot from the Ground, and that slopewise, trimming up such as are spared for Standards, as they go from their extravagant Branches, Water-boughs, &c. that obstruct the growth of others; and when the felling and removing of the Wood is over, all the gaps about the Copse are to be shut up, having a sufficient Hedge about the same before the Spring, and so kept fenced and defended from Cattle, till it be above their reach; then about *July*, Beasts may be put in to spend the Herb-

C O R

age in such well-grown Copses; but if it so happen, that the Copses have, through negligence, been bruised by Cattle, and kept under, so as not to be apt to thrive; at Felling-time, the best way is to new cut them, and preserve them better from Cattle, and they will be reduc'd to a better state than before, and thrive beyond expectation.

CORD; is a streight Sinew in the Fore-legs of an Horse, which comes from the Shackle Vein, to the Gristle of the Nose, between the Lip, the length of a Bean; or, there be two strings, like threads, that lie above the Knee and the Body, and runs like a small Cord through the Body to the Nostrils, which causes an Horse to stumble, and sometimes fall; and is a defect that is very common among young Horses, being know by a Horse's stiff Going, and stumbling without any visible Sor-rance; and in this case, 'tis good to bath their Legs with the grounds of Ale, and rope them up with Hay, wet in the same for a Fort-night or more together: Or, take *Mustard*, *Aqua-vitæ*, and *Sallet-oil*, boyl them together, and make a Plaister thereof, to be apply'd to the place griev'd: But, the best and surest Cure is, to make a slit on the very top of his Nose, and with your Cornet, take up his two great Sinews, which you shall find there, and cut them in sunder, and so heal it up again with some healing Salve; and this will do him no harm, but good, for it will give him the use of his Legs so perfectly, that he will seldom or never after trip more.

CORD of Wood; is set out as the Coal-fire, and contains, by measure, four foot in breadth, as many in height, and eight foot in length.

CORD

C O R

C O R

CORDAGE, is the Tackle of a Ship, for tying the Cords of the Rod that goes through the Tent that holds the Thrum together.

CORDIAL-POWDER *Universal*; so call'd, by reason of its Usefulness, to prevent several considerable Infirmities insident to Horses, and is thus compounded: Take *Sassafras*, *Zedoary*, *Elicampagne*, *Gentian*, *Carlin-Thistle*, *Angelica*, *Cubebs*, *Spanish Scorzonera*, *Masterwort*, and *Marsh-mallows*, of each half a pound; *Birthwort* round and long, *Bay-berries*, *Bark of Oranges* and *Citrons*, *Savin*, of each 4 ounces; *Cardamons*, *Liquorish*, *Myrrh*, *Shavings of Hartshorn*, and *Ivory*; *Coriander-seed*, *Seeds of Carraway*, *Cumin*, *Anise*, and *Fennel*, of each two ounces; *Cinnamon* an ounce, *Cloves*, *Nutmeg*, and *Oriental Saffron*, of each half an ounce, all fresh and gather'd in due time, for a Root dug up in Summer is of no value, and therefore they must be gather'd in the Spring, when they begin to shoot forth, or about the time of *Advent*, before the Frost. The Medicine will be more effectual, if you add a pound of the *Grains of Kermes*; but since they cannot be kept without loosing a part of their vertue, it's better to mix them with Balls, that they may be preserv'd in their entire force. Beat all the Ingredients separately, reducing them to a gross Powder; then strain them through a Hair-sieve, mix the whole Powder exactly, and weigh it, for you must not weigh the Drugs before they are beat and sear'd apart. The Powder may be preserv'd a long time, without any diminution of its vertue, if it be press'd hard in a Leather-bag, which must be kept close ty'd. The vertue of this Powder decays, if it be kept too

long; and therefore the best way is to prepare a small quantity of it; that you may always have some of it fresh. 2. Take *Bay-berries*, *Gentian*, round *Birthwort*, *Myrrh*, *Flower-de-luce of Florence*, *Shavings of Hartshorn*, and *Elicampagne*, of each four ounces, *Zedoary*, *Cumin*, *Aniseeds*, and *Savin*, of each two ounces; *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Cloves* two drams, *Flowers of Corn-poppies* dry'd two ounces; beat all the Ingredients apart; searse them through a Hair-strainer, mix them thoroughly, and keep them hard press'd in a Leather-bag, ty'd close. The Dose is two ounces infused all night in Wine; or you may give only one ounce in a quart of *Spanish Wine*. 3. The Cordial-Powder used by Farriers is composed of the Seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel*, and *Cumin*, *Liquorish*, *Bay-berries*, and *Shavings of Ivory*, because all these Ingredients may be had at low rates, which I must acknowledge to be useful, but the first Remedy prescrib'd, does far exceed these two last.

CORDIAL-BALLS, or *Treacle-Pills*; for the composition of which, take a bushel of ripe and black *Juniper-berries*, gather'd in the end of *August*, or the beginning of *September*; beat them, and put them into a Kettle with eight or nine quarts of Water; set it on the Fire to boyl, stirring it sometimes till it grow thick; then press it out, and reserve the Liqueur; strain the remaining substance through a searse, as they use to strain *Cassia*; throw away the Husks and Berries, and mix the strained Pulp with the above-mention'd Liqueur: boyl it again over a clear Fire, stirring it from time to time, till it be reduc'd to the thickness of *Beeth*; then take it from the Fire, and when it is half

N

cold,

cold, mix it in a Mortar, with a full quantity of the Powder prescribed under the last mention'd Head, adding a pound of the *Grains of Kermes* in Powder, make up the whole Mass into Balls, which must be dryed on the Strainer, with its bottom turned upwards: These Balls grow little and very hard; but they must be made in Summer, for they are not easily dry'd in Winter; and besides, they grow mouldy if they be not kept in a Stove or Skellet. After they are dry, they lose not their virtue; and the addition of the *Mucilage* of the *Juniper-berries*, which serves for cement, to unite the parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy, for those Berries alone are endow'd with admirable Vertues: They are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly call'd, *The Treacle of the Germans*. But the Powder may be made up into Balls, without any muciliginous or glewy Substance, after the following manner; put the Powder into a large Mortar, and mix it with a little Cordial-water of *Scorzonera*, or such-like; and after you have beaten, and mixed them with the Pestle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat, mix and add new Water by turns, till the whole Mass be of a sufficient consistency to be made up into Balls. These Balls have the same vertues with the Cordial-Powder.

CORIMBIFEROUS-FLOWERS; are such as are made of Thrums, without circle of Leaves.

CORK, Lat. *Suber*; is of divers sorts; there are two more remarkable, one of a narrower less jagged Leaf, and perenial; the other of a broader, and falling in Winter. It grows in the coldest parts of *Biscany*, the North

of *England*, and the South-West of *France*, especially the second Species, which is fittest for our Climate. It grows in all sorts of Ground, dry Heath, stony and rocky Mountains; so that the Rocks run above the Earth, where they have little to cover them, and therefore we have no reason to despair they would grow with us. *Pliny's Nat. Hist. lib. 16. cap. 18.* says, there were none of them in *France* in his time; whence it would seem they have been transplanted thither; there are large Woods of them in *Italy*. The manner of Decartication is thus; once in two or 3 years to strip it in a dry Season, otherwise the Intercutaneous Branches endangers the Tree; and therefore a Rainy Season is very pernicious to them; when the Bark is off, they unwarp it before the Fire, and press it even, and that with weights on the convex part, and so it continues being cold. The use of it is so well known, that it is needless to insist upon it. Of one sort of Cork, there are Cups made, good for Hectical Persons to drink out of. The *Egyptians* made Coffins on't, which being lin'd with a refinous composition, preserv'd their Dead uncorrupted. In *Spain* they sometimes line their Stone Walls with it, which renders them very warm, and corrects the moisture of the Air. Beneath the Cork or Bark of this Tree, there are two other Coats, one of them reddish, which they strip from the Bole when fell'd, and is valu'd by the Tanner. The rest of the Wood is good Firing, and applicable to many other uses of Building; the Althes drunk stops the *Bloody-Flux*.

CORNELL-TREE; is exceedingly commendable for its durableness and use in Wheel-work,

work, Pins and Wedges, in which it lasts like the hardest Iron. It grows in *England* to a good bulk and stature; the preserv'd and pickl'd Berries are most refreshing, and an excellent Sauce. *Mathiolus* says, That if one that has been bitten of a Mad-dog, handles the Wood of this Tree till it grow warm, tho' it be a year after his being first bit, he will relapse again into his Distemper. Its best Berries for Food, are the biggest, and not too ripe; and this Fruit having the quality of drying much, and being astringent also, is an effectual Remedy against all Fluxes of the Body; and particularly, if pickled green, as Olives, and Conserve be made of the ripe ones, with Sugar and Honey, they are good against the Bloody-Flux: But being but indifferent Nourishment, and hard to be digested, they are to be eaten at a Second-course, a few only, and with Sugar.

CORN-FLAG, *Gladiolus*; it's a Plant fit for By or Out-borders, because of its rambling with broad, long, stiff, and green Leaves, full of ribs coming out by the side of the other, and joyn'd at the bottom, the Stalk rising from among them, bearing many Flowers one above the other, standing all one way, like the *Fox-Gloves*. The most remarkable among them are, 1. The Corn-Flag of *Constantinople*, having deep red Flowers, with two white Spots within the mouth of each, round, and the Root netted over, and gives many off-sets, if long unremov'd. 2. The Corn-Flag, with a bright and red Flower. 3. And that with a white Flower; besides the Ash-colour'd one, and divers others:

They Flower in *June* and beginning of *July*, the *Bizantine*

being the latest; if these several colour'd ones be intermixt, they make a pretty shew; when they blow, they all of them lose their Fibres, as soon as the Stalks are dry, and may then be taken up and kept out of the Ground, free from their many off-sets, and in *September* set again.

CORN-FLOWERS, or *Blew-Bottles*; *Cyanus*, whereof there are many diversities, being raised from Seeds, differing in colour; and after the flowers are past, the scaly Heads wrapt in downy matter, contain small, hard, white shining Seeds, which are sowed in the Spring, the Roots yearly perishing: Some of them Flower in *June* and *July*, and others in *August*.

CORNICULATE-SEED-VESSEL; thus *Botanists* call such Vessels as are divided into several distinct Classes.

CORN-SALLET (*Valerianella*;) is a loosening and a refreshing Herb, the top Leaves whereof are a Sallet of themselves, seasonably eaten with other Salleting the whole Winter long, and early in spring; the *French* call them *Sal-lad de Breter*, for their being generally eaten in *Lent*.

CORN-SETTING-ENGINE; not to multiply the number of Instruments that shall disperse Corn, Grain, or Pulse, of what kind soever; at what distance, and what proportion, is design'd, and that with very great Expedition, and very little extraordinary Charge, Expence, or Hazard, the following Description gives the easiest and most feasible of any for that purpose. 1. Let a frame of Timber, of about two or three inches square, be made, whose breadth must be of about two foot, the height about eighteen inches, and

the length about four foot, more or less, as you please; this you are to place on two pair of ordinary Wheels, like Plow-wheels, whereof the Axle-tree of the two foremost Wheels must look to either side, as doth the fore Axle-tree of a Waggon; the hindermost Axle-tree being of Iron, and square in the middle, must be fixed to the Center of the Wheels, that the Axles and the Wheels may move together; then in the bottom, about the middle of the frame, let an Instrument of Iron or Wood pointed with Iron, be fixed, like unto a Coulter, made little spreading at the bottom, in the nature of a Share, made to pass through two Martoisies on the top for its greater strength; and made also to be wedged higher or lower, according as you will have your Furrow in depth, the use whereof being only to make the Furrow so; that you must make the point thereof, of breadth only to remove the Earth, and cast it, or force it on either side, that the Corn may fall into the bottom of the Furrow; then may a Wooden Pipe be made over this Share or Coulter, a little behind it, to come from the top of the Frame, to the lower end of the Share, tapering downwards, and as near as can be to the Share, to deliver the Corn immediately as the Ground is opened, and before any Earth falls in, that what Earth afterwards doth fall in, may fall on the Corn. Now, this Pipe is to proceed out of a large Hopper, fixed on the top of the Frame, that may contain about a Bushel, more or less, as is thought fit, but that the Corn may gradually descend, according to the quantity intended to be bestowed on an Acre; at the ve-

ry Neck of the Hopper, underneath in the square hollows thereof, it must be fitted in the edge of a Wheel of Wood about half an inch thick, and proportionable to the cavity of the Neck; the Wheel need not be above two or three inches diameter, and fixed in an Axis, extended from one side of the Frame to the other; on which Axis, another Wheel is to be, with an edge on the circumference thereof, like the Wheel of a Spit or Jack, which must answer to another Wheel of the like nature and form, fixed on the Axis of the hindermost Wheels; then fit a Line of Silk, which is best of any, about these 2 Wheels, that upon the motion of the Instrument on the hindermost Wheels, the small Wheel, (by the means of the Line) at the neck of the Hopper may also move; which lesser Wheel, in the neck of the Hopper, may have short pieces of thick Leather fixt in the circumference thereof, like unto the Teeth of a Jack-wheel, that upon its motion, it may deduce the Corn out of the Hopper in what proportion you please; for in case it comes too fast, you may by a Wedge at the *Tenn* of the piece whereon the Hopper rest, or at the end of the Axis of the lesser Wheel, like as in a *Querne*, force the Wheel and Hopper together; and in case it feeds too slow, then they may be remov'd by the same Wedges to a farther distance. Again, in case the Line be too slack, or too hard, either extreme may be prevented, by a Wedge in the place where the Axis of the Wheel moves, or a third Wheel, about the middle of the Line, made to move farther or nearer, as there is cause seen for the same. By the means also
of

of the Iron Rod, fixt to the foremost Axis, that is made to lock, the Engine may be guided at pleasure; which Rod is made crooked at the neck of the Hopper, lest that should injure its motion.

The grett conveniency of this Engine is, That one Horse, and one Man may Work with it, and Sow Land rather faster than six Horses can Plow; yea, in the same Frame you may have two Shares at twelve inches distance, more or less, as you are minded to have the rows of Corn distant from one another, and two Pipes out of the same Hopper, and two small Wheels answerable, every whit to be perform'd as easie as one; and then the proportion of Land may be doubl'd in a day. In order to an equal distribution of the Seed, your Engine must be set in this manner; first know the breadth of the Furrow you are to Sow, then casting how many of these Furrows, at such a distance your Instrument is made for, will amount to an Acre; then how much to Sow on an Acre, as suppose a Bushel, which is to be divided into so many parts, as there are Furrows, or distances in the said Acre; then take one or two of those parts, and put into the Hopper, observing whether it will hold out, or super-abound, and accordingly proceed and rectifie the Feeder; which if it feed too fast, the Wheel at the lower Axis, wherein the Line moves, is to be made less than the upper, then will the motion be slower, and so proceed as slow as may be, by augmenting the upper, and diminishing the lower Wheels, wherein the Line is; and by the contrary Rule, make it move faster. It Feeds answerably, whether you drive fast or slow; and

in turning at the Lands-end, if you lift up the hindermost part of the Instrument, that those Wheels touch not the Ground, the feeding of the Corn immediately ceaseth; also, all the Corn you sow lies at an equal depth, and there needs no Harrowing of it, but having a piece of Wood, on each side of each Furrow, a little broad at the end, set it a slope, to force the Earth on the Corn; and this may be fitted just behind the Share and Feeding-pipe of the Instrument.

Any sort of Grain or Pulse, by this method of Sowing, may be sowed one half, and in some places more; the same being neither forced too deep, nor too shallow, nor yet in clusters, but even every way, and that in the very middle or convenient depth of the Mould, having the strength of the Land, both below and above the Root. The Grain or Pulse also, by this way of Sowing, may be cover'd with any rich Compost, prepar'd for that purpose; such as dry or granulated Pigeons-dung, or any other Saline or Lixivian Substance; and 'tis done by having either another Hopper, on the Frame behind that for the Corn, wherein the Compost may be put, and made to drop successively after the Corn; or it may be sown by another Instrument, to follow the former, which is the better way, and may both disperse the Soil, and cover both Soil and Seed; and for the rectifying your Instrument, that it doth not deviate out of its right course, the four Wheels being made to lock to and fro on either side; you may have an upright Iron-pin fixt to the middle of the Axis, extended to the top of the Frame, and from thence a small Rod of Iron

to come to your Hand, with a crooked neck just against the neck of the Hopper, with which Rod, the Wheels may be locked or turned any ways.

Lastly, if the Land be near either Water, Clay, Sand, Rock, Gravel, &c. and that in such a case it be not convenient to Sow the Corn within the Land, because it may not have depth for Rooting, you may then by this Instrument, in placing the Share near the top of the Land, only to remove as it were the Clots, drop your Seed in rows; and by certain Pins, or pieces of Wood, or Iron, made flat at the end, and a little slopewise, set on each side such rows of Corn or Grain, the Earth may be cast over it, and laid in ridges, above the ordinary level of the Land.

CORNWALL; this is the farthest County in the West of *England*, being surrounded on all sides with the Sea, except Eastward, where the River *Tamar* parts it from *Devonshire*. Its length from East to West being about 70 Miles, and the broadest part, next to *Devonshire*, 40; in which compass of Ground it contains 960000 Acres, and about 26760 Houses; the whole divided into nine Hundreds, wherein are 161 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 16 whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. This County, for the most part, is full of Rocky Hills, cover'd with shallow Earth; the parts towards the Sea are the most fruitful, the Soil being there Manur'd with Sea-weed, call'd *Ore-wood*; the middle parts, except the Inclosures about Towns and Villages, lie generally waste and open, and serve chiefly for Summer Cattle, yielding besides, good Game both

for the Hawk and the Hound. The Air is very keen, and as subject to Winds and Storms, more apt to preserve, than recover Health; the Spring something more backward, and the Harvest consequently later than in the Eastern parts, especially in the middle of the Shire, where they seldom get in their Corn before *Michaelmas*; but the Winter is said to be milder than elsewhere, for Frost and Snow come very seldom, and then stay not long: The Earth of this County is but shallow, underneath which, are Rocks and Shelves, so that it is hard to be Tilled, and apt to be parched by a dry Summer; but the middle Shire lies open, being of a blackish colour, and bears Heath and Spiry-grass: There is but little Meadow-Ground, but store of Pasture for Cattle, and Sheep, and plenty of Corn-Ground.

The Husbandman in this County, about *May*, cuts up all the Grass of that Ground he intends to break up and Till, into Turfs, which is call'd Breating, and raise these Turfs so, that the Sun and Wind may dry them the sooner, then pile and burn them to Ashes: after which, they bring in Sea-Sand, and a little before Plowing-time, scatter those Ashes abroad, and the Sand-heaps upon the Ground, and Plow it in, which gives Heat to the Root of the Corn, and makes the Ground rich, but if strewed too thick, the Ground will be too rank, and choak the Corn with Weeds: But notwithstanding the Ground be thus Sanded, and ordered, the Tiller can commonly take but two Crops of Wheat, and as many of Oats, and then is fain to give it at least seven or eight Years

Years Layer, or Fallow, and to Till elsewhere; nay, the Tillable Fields are in some places so hilly; that the Oxen can hardly take sure footing; and in some places so tough, that the Plow can scarce cut them; while in others 'tis so Shelly, that the Corn can hardly fasten its Roots. Here they have two sorts of Wheat, viz. French Wheat, which is bearded, and requires the best Soil, and brings the best Crop; and another kind, that is not Bearded, yielding less, and sown in worse Land; and where the Ground will bear neither, they sow Rye; and in the Western parts, near the Sea, Barley, which they carry to the Mill eight or nine Weeks after they have sowed it. Their Draught Oxen in this County have each his Name, which he knows when he is at Work; and their Sheep, when the Country for want of Manuring lay waste, had generally little Bodies, and coarse Wool; but since, they are become but little inferior to the Eastern Flocks, for bigness, fineness of Wool, often Breeding, fatting, and price; and besides, are sweeter Mutton, and freer from the Rot; most of them having no Horns, tho' in some places they have four Horns a-piece: their Black-Cattle are but small; neither is the County over-stock'd with Wood, there being very little that grows therein, except in the East-quarters, where there are some Coppices. They have good Stone and Slate here; but, in short, the County is more especially remarkable for three Things, viz. Its Tinn-Mines, Diamonds, and Pilchards: The first yielding the finest Tinn in Europe, and not much inferior to Silver; its Diamonds, found in Rocks, want nothing but

Hardness to bear the Price of the best Diamonds, being of great Beauty, and some as big as a Nut, ready shap'd and polish'd by Nature; then for Fishing of Pilchards, (which is an excellent little Fish, and a great multiplier) this is the place, the Neighbouring Sea yielding such abundance of them from July to November, that enough can be spared to supply therewith, in great stores, France, Spain, and Italy, where they pass for a great Dainty, being Smoked.

CORONER; it is an ancient Office of this Land, and is so call'd, because he deals wholly for the King and Crown: There are four of them commonly in every County, in some fewer, and in some Counties but one; they are chosen by the Free-holders of the same, by the King's Writ, and not made by Letters-Patents; He is requir'd to be a sufficient Person, that is, the most Wise and Discreet Knight, that best would, and might attend upon such an Office; and his not being so, has been reputed a sufficient cause for his removal. The Lord-Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench is the Sovereign Coroner of the whole Realm, or wheresoever he abides. There are also certain special Coroners within divers Liberties, as well as these ordinary Officers in every County; and some Colleges and Corporations are empower'd by their Charters, to appoint their Coroner within their own Precincts.

CORRECTIONS and Helps for a Horse; before he be Taught any Lesson, you must know there are seven Helps to advantage therein, or to punish him for faults gotten in his Lessons. 1. The Voice, which when sweet and ac-

company'd with cherishings, is helpful; but when rough and terrible, and accompany'd with stroaks or threatnings, a Correction. 2. The Rod a help in the shaking, and a correction in the striking. 3. The Bit an help in its sweetness, the Snaffle in its smoothness; and are corrections, the one in its hardness, and the other in its roughness, and both in its stiffness and squareness. 4. Calves of the Legs, which being gently laid to the Horse's sides, are helps, but corrections when you strike them hard, as giving warning that the Spurs follow. 5. Stirrup, and Leather-stirrup, which are corrections when struck against the hinder part of the Shoulder, but helps when thrust forward in a quick motion. 6. The Spur, that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that asks quickness and activity, whether on or above the Ground, and a correction when 'tis struck hard in the side, upon any sloath or fault committed. 7. The Ground, that is an help, when plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of any Vice conceiv'd.

CORRESPONDENT; when two Men hold a mutual familiarity or commerce, by Letters, Envoyces, &c. they are *Correspondents*.

CORROSION; See *Cautery*.

CORVET; is the rearing and capering of an Horse.

COSTET; is a Lamb, or Colt, or Cade Lamb or Colt; that is, a Lamb or Colt fallen & brought up by hand.

COSTIVENESS; is when an Horse is so bound in his Belly,

that he cannot Dung, but with great pain and trouble; being a Disease very dangerous to him, and the original of several Maladies; it may be known by several Symptoms; sometimes it proceeds from glut of Provender, or overmuch Feeding; sometimes by eating too dry and hard Meats, which sucks and dries up the moisture of an Horse his Body, such as Pease, Beans, Wheat, or Tares, &c. not but that they are very wholom Food, and the heartiest that an Horse can Eat, but feeding too much upon them, overheats their Bodies, more than any other Grain whatever, which shuts up his Office of Nature, so that he cannot Dung; besides which, they are a very windy Food, that causes many bad Humours and Obstructions in the Body: But this Distemper comes sometimes also from too much Fasting, in the Dieting of them for Racing or Hunting, which like a Sponge sucks up the Phlegmatick Moisture of the Body.

The Cures are for Grease and this, 1. To take a pint of old *Whitewine* and set it on the Fire, and dissolve into it a lump of *Castile Soap* as big as an Hens Egg, stir them well together; then take it off, and put into it two good Spoonful of *Hempseed* beaten, an ounce of *Sugar Candy* reduc'd to Powder, and brew all together; then having warmed the Horse, to stir up his Grease, and other foul Humours, give it him to Drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, that the Potion may work; then set him up warm, and after a little stirring him in his Stall, if he grows sickish, give him liberty to lie down; after two hours Fasting, give him a sweet *Mash*, and feed as at other times.

times. But more particularly, for Costiveness, take out his hard Dung, then boyl of *Aniseed*, *Fengreek*, *Linseed*, and the *Powder of Piony*, of each an ounce, in a quart of *Beer*, and give him a pint of it lukewarm. 2. Another Remedy in this particular, is to take a Decoction of *Mallows*, one quart of *Sallet-Oyl* half a pint, or half a pound of *Fresh butter*, *Benedicta-Laxativa* one ounce, and give it him bloodwarm, Glisterwise; then clap his Tail to his Tuel, and hold it close, and make him keep it for half an hour at the least; and when it hath Worked, give him a *sweet Mash*, and so keep to Mashs and white Water for two or three days.

But this Distemper in Oxen and Cows, that makes them swell again, is cured in this manner; chafe and drive them well up and down a good pace; and if they then do not Dung, anoint your Hand with *Oyl*, or *Grease*, rake them, and take out the Dung; and give them of the Herb *Mercury* in Drink.

COUCHING; this is the Huntsman's term for a Boar's Lodging, as the dislodging of him is call'd, *Rearing the Boar*.

COUGH, or *Hoarsness*; it is a Distemper in an Ox, or Cow, that must be carefully looked to, for it will grow in time to a worse Disease; if newly taken, it may be soon remedy'd, by a Drink made with Water mixed with Barley-meal; but the general Cure preferib'd, is to take the Distill'd Water of *Hyssop*, or else a Decoction of *Mint* and *Hyssop*, with the Juice of *Leeks*, and give it with *Oyl of Olives* and a little *Garlick*: this has cured a long-standing Cough; but if the Hoarsness be easie, you may give him *Tar* with

Honey-water, and it will do effectually. Others, for this Cough, or shortness of Breath, prescribe to take a quart of new churn'd *Milk*, and beat it in some *Tar* and a head of *Garlick* peel'd, *Elicampagne* made into Powder, and a little *brown Sugar-Candy*, blend all together, and give it the Beast three Mornings one after another; and this will cure him, if curable.

For the cure of Horses of this Distemper, take *Fengreek*, and *Flower of Brimstone*, of each an equal quantity, and mix them with moistned *Oats*. 2. A pound of *Honey* put into a pailful of Water, and used for ordinary Drink, is excellent for a Cough. 3. A small handful of *Hempseed* may be beaten, and infused in *Whitewine* all night, and both the Wine and the Seed given to the Horse in the morning: The same quantity of *Hempseed* mix'd with *Oats*, and given to a fat and fleshy Horse, cures the Cough, if the use of it be long continu'd. 4. Take the Wood and Leaves of *Tamarisk*, either dry or green, stamp them, and give them to your Horse with moistned *Oats* or *Bran*, beginning with a small quantity, and augmenting the Dose every day to a large Spoonful. 5. Take a pound of new-churn'd *Butter*, before it is washed, and a like quantity of *Honey*, with two ounces of *Juniper berries* beaten, mix and make Pills, rowling them up with *Powder of Liquorish*; give your Horse a Dose with a pint, or a pint and an half of *Whitewine*, keeping him Bridl'd two hours before, and three hours after; repeat the same two or three times, interposing a day or two between the Doses. 6. Take of clear *Oyl of Walnuts*, newly drawn, one pint, common *Honey* a pound,

a pound, and thirty grains of *white Pepper* beaten; incorporate them all together, and give the whole quantity to the Horse; repeat the Dose, if there be occasion, and the second will perfect the cure. 7. For an inveterate Cough, take *Flower of Brimstone* four ounces, *Aniseeds* beaten two ounces, *Liquorish* dry'd in the shade and beaten, four ounces; *Bayberries* in fine Powder, four ounces; *brown Sugar-Candy*, six ounces; good *Treacle*, four ounces; *Oyl of Olive*, eight ounces; *Tar*, 2 ounces; beat them in a Mortar, till they be well incorporated, and mix them with four *Eggs*, broken in a Dish, without the Shells, breaking them all together in a Mortar, till they be reduc'd to a hard Mass, or Paste; make Pills weighing ten drams each, and dry them in the shade in a hair Sieve turn'd upside down, and give your Horse one of them in a pint of Red, or Whitewine, once a day, till the Cough be wholly cured: If the Distemper be inveterate, the Cure will at least require twenty Doses. You must always remember to walk your Horse an hour after the Pill is given; and then you may Ride him, or Work him, or put him in a Coach; or if not, you must keep him Bridl'd two hours after the Dose.

COUNTERPOISE; this is to weigh one against another.

COUNTY; signifies the same thing with Shire; the one coming from the *French*, and the other from the *Saxons*, both containing a Circuit or Portion of the Realm, into which, the whole Land is divided, for the better Government of it, and more easie Administration of Justice; so that there is no part of this Nation that lyeth not within some County; and e-

very County is Govern'd by a Yearly Officer, who we call *Sheriff*. Of these Counties (whereof there are Fifty two, in *England* and *Wales*) there are Four of special Note, which are therefore term'd *Counties Palatine*; as *Lancaster*, *Chester*, *Durham*, and *Ely*; *Pembroke* also, and *Hexam*, were anciently *Counties Palatine*, which last did belong to the Archbishop of *York*, and was strip of its Privilege in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, and reduc'd to be a part of the County of *Northumberland*. Now, the Chief Governors of these *Counties Palatine*, did heretofore, by a special Charter from the King, send out all Writs in their own Names; and did all things touching Justice, as absolutely as the King himself, in other Counties, only acknowledging him their Superior and Governor; but in *Henry the VIII's* Time, the said Power was much abridg'd.

Besides these Counties of both sorts, there are likewise some Territory Land, or Jurisdiction, annex'd to some Cities; as the County of *Middlesex* by *Henry I.* to the City of *London*; the County of the City *Tork*, *An. 32 Hen. 8. cap. 13.* *Chester*, *An. 43 Eliz. cap. 15.* *Canterbury*, *Lamb. Eiren. lib. 1. cap. 5.* *Norwich*, *Worcester*, *Coventry*, *Exeter*, &c. The County of the Town of *Kinston upon Hull*, *32 Hen. 8. cap. 13.* *New-Castle upon Tyne*, &c. The County of the Town of *Haverford West*, *35 Hen. 8. c. 16.*

COUNTY-COURT; is divided into two sorts; one retaining the general Name, as the County-Court held every Month, by the *Sheriff*, or his Deputy, the *Under-Sheriff*; the other call'd the *Term*, held twice every Year.

C O W

COUPLE of *Conies*, or *Rabets*; is the proper term for 2 of them, so it is for two Hounds, and a couple and an half, for three.

COURSING-LAWS; See *Leash-Laws*.

COURSE; a term in Hay-making, and signifies every fleece or turn of Hay laid on the Cart.

COW; a good one, according to *Columella's* opinion, ought to be large and long Body'd, as also gentle, having a large and deep Belly, a broad Forehead, and black open Eyes, with fair and black polish'd Horns, her Ears rough and hairy, her Jaws well shut, the Fan of her Tail great, the Claws and Horns of her Feet small, her Legs short and thick, her Breast deep, and especially should be young, for being past ten Years old, will not as well bear Calves. And for *Stephanus* his Sentiments says, 'A Cow of a mean stature should be esteem'd by the Country-man, and not above four or five Years old, of a brown colour, mix'd with white Spots, being good with the red and black; of a large deep Belly, broad Forehead, black Eyes, great clean Horns, and black, rough Ears, Jaws narrow set, Muzzle great, Hair somewhat crumpled, her Hoofs little and smally cloven, Legs short, Thighs thick and round, her Udder large and deep, having but four Teats, her Neck long and thick, her Breast large and deep hanging, and her Feet broad and thick.

COW, or **OX-DUNG**; of this, by reason of its solution, has been made the Water wherein Grain hath been steeped, whereby many have been deceiv'd, for there is not that vertue and richness therein for that end, as many have imagin'd: It is with

C O W

Horse or other Dung, of very great advantage to Land, if kept till old, and not laid abroad expos'd to the Sun and Wind, but on heaps, with Earth mixt therewith, letting it so lie till it be rotten, whereby it will be brought the sooner to a convenient temper; and on Pasture-Grounds produces a sweeter Grass, and goes much farther than the common way; and spread before the Plow, produces excellent Corn. Judgment also must be exercis'd in the using it; for the ordinary Dung used the common way, doth hurt, and sometimes makes Weeds and Trumpery grow; which being order'd as before, is not so liable to such inconveniencies.

COW-BLAKES; See *Casings*, &c.

COWL; is a Tub, or Pail.

COWRING; this is a term used in Faulconry, when young Hawks quiver and shake their Wing, in testimony of obedience towards the old Ones.

COWSLIP; there are various kinds, as that hose in hose, double Cowslip, double green one, the single green, the rusted, the red, the orange colour'd, &c. and some of a fine scarlet, and very double, whose Flowers must often change their Earth, or they will degenerate, and become single; the Seeds are to be sown in a Bed of good Earth in *September*, and they will come up in the Spring.

COWSLIP-WINE; to make this sort of Wine, to every gallon of Water, put two pounds of *Sugar*, boyl it an hour, and set it to cool; then spread a good brown Toast on both sides with *Yeast*; but before you make use of it, beat some *Syrup of Citron* therewith, an ounce and an half of *Syrup*

C R A

Syrup to each gallon of Liquor; then put in the Toast whilst hot, to assist its fermentation, which will cease in two days, during which time, cast in the Cowslip-flowers a little bruised, but not much stamped, to the quantity of half a Bushel to two Gallons, (or rather two Pecks) four Lemmons sliced with the rinds and all, Lastly, one Bottle of White or Rhenish-wine, and then after two days, Tun it up in a sweet Cask. Some leave out all the Syrup.

CRABBING; is a term in the Art of Faulconry, and signifies Hawks standing too near, and fighting with one another.

CRADLE; is a frame of Wood, fixed to a Sythe, for the Mowing of Corn, and causes it to be laid the better in Swarth; and is then call'd, a Cradle-Sythe.

CRAINAGE; is Money paid for the use of a Crain, by which Bulky Goods are drawn up to the Shore, out of a Ship, Hoy, &c.

CRAMPS and *Convulsions*; are all of one Malady, and in Horses, as well as other Animals, are the forcible contraction of the Sinews, Veins, and Muscles, in any Member or part of the Body; which proceeds several ways, either from some Wound, or Sinew cut asunder, or for want of Blood, or else by over-heats, and sudden coolings afterwards; or lastly, by overmuch Purging the Beast: The signs to know which, are that, the infected will be so stiff, that the whole strength of a Man is not able to bow it; he will be lame and well as it were in a moment: There is also another kind of them, that seizes upon an Horse's Neck, and the Reins of his Back, and almost universally over his whole Body, which proceed either from

C R A

some great Cold that may be catch'd, or by the loss of Blood, whereby a great Windiness enters into the Veins, and so benums the Sinews. This is also known by his Head and Neck standing a-wry, his Ears upright, and his Eyes hollow, his Mouth dry and clung, and his Back will rise like a Camel; which must be cured, by giving him something to make him Sweat, and by loading him with warm Woollen-Cloaths.

But besides the general Methods, the particular ways are, 1. To chafe and rub the Member contracted, with *Vinegar* and common *Oyl*, and then to wrap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or else with wet Woollen-cloths, either of which is a present Remedy. 2. When you have Sweated your Horse well in an *Horse-Dunghil*, only with Head out, take a pound of *Hogsgrease*, a quarter of a pound of *Turpentine*, half a dram of *Pepper*, of *new Wax* half a pound, one pound of *Sallet-oil*, boyl them together, and anoint him therewith. 3. Others take *Pimpernel*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Camomile*, *Crow-foot*, *Mallows*, *Fennel*, *Rosemary*, six handful of each, steep'd in fair Water 48 hours; which boyl therein, till they be tender, and bath him therewith, four days successively, Morning and Evening, and apply the Herbs to the place, with a Thumb-band of Hay wet in the same Liquor; and anoint the said Member every day at noon, with *Petroleum*, *Nervale*, and *Oyl of Spike*, mixt together. A 4th Remedy, is to boyl two quarts of strong *Ale*, and two pounds of *Black-soap* together, till they look like *Tar*, with some *Brandy*, and anoint the place griev'd therewith.

C R A

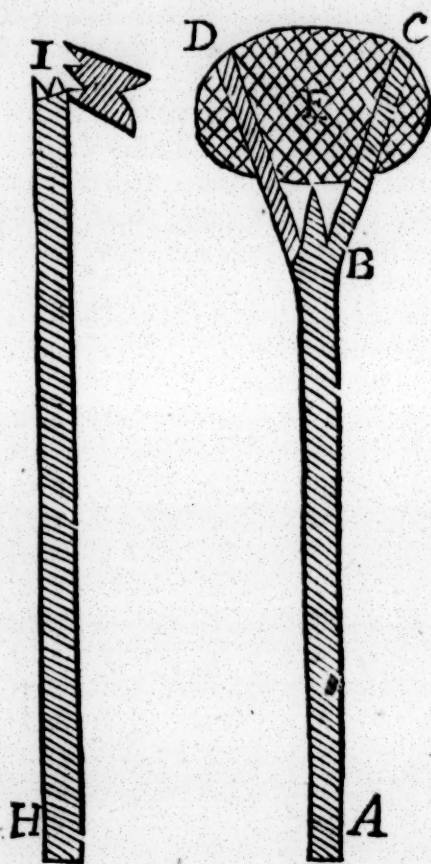
In Sheep, the Cramp is cured, by boyling some *Cinque-foil*, or *Five-leav'd Grass*, in *Wine*, and giving it him to drink warm; but he must be kept warm, and his Legs chafed with *Oyl* and *Vinegar*.

CRANES-BILL, *Geranium*; there are several sorts; but the only one worth our notice, is that which smells in the night only, and is from thence denominated. It has a great Root, like a *Peony*, with large jagged Leaves, and Flowers in *July*, the Leaves being small, round, painted, and of a purple colour, listd about with yellow. It is a tender Plant, and for that reason, must be set in a Pot, and govern'd in Winter with much care, as being Housed, and kept dry, for any moisture rots the Root.

C R A Y; this is a Distemper in a Hawk, almost the same with the *Pantar*, proceeding from Cold, but through ill Diet, and long Feeding with cold stale Meat; and the Symptoms are, that her Mewting will not be plentiful, nor come freely, nor with ease from her, but she will drop some part thereof short and dispersed, and her Body will be bound. In the Cure, you must first remove the Cause, letting her Diet be high, easie of digestion, and cooling Meat, such as young Rabbits, Chickens, Sheeps-hearts, &c. use her also to our confection of fresh Sweet-butter, made up with Rue, Cloves, and Mace, and anoint her Meat therewith: It were not amiss likewise, to give her with her Meat sometimes of the distill'd Water of Sorrel, Wood-bind, Horehound, and the like cooling, cleansing, and opening things.

C R A

CRAY-FISH-NET; Cray-Fish, or Crevises, are readily taken with the following sort of Net, and other Instruments represented in the Figure.



But you must get four or five little Nets, about a foot square, which tye to some round Withy Hoop, or the like, as you see C, D, E, marked in the Figure; then get as many Staves, as A, B, each five or six foot long, with three Forks at the end, unto which fasten the Circle at three equal distances, in such manner, that when you lay your Net flat on the Ground, your stick may stand upright on the three Forks; also prepare a dozen of Rods or Sticks, about five or six foot long, cleft at the small end, marked I, wherein you may place

C R A

Syrup to each gallon of Liquor; then put in the Toast whilst hot, to assist its fermentation, which will cease in two days, during which time, cast in the Cowslip-flowers a little bruised, but not much stamped, to the quantity of half a Bushel to two Gallons, (or rather two Pecks) four Lemmons sliced with the rinds and all, Lastly, one Bottle of White or Rhenish-wine, and then after two days, Tun it up in a sweet Cask. Some leave out all the Syrup.

CRABBING; is a term in the Art of Faulconry, and signifies Hawks standing too near, and fighting with one another.

CRADLE; is a frame of Wood, fixed to a Sythe, for the Mowing of Corn, and causes it to be laid the better in Swarth; and is then call'd, a Cradle-Sythe.

CRAINAGE; is Money paid for the use of a Crain, by which Bulky Goods are drawn up to the Shore, out of a Ship, Hoy, &c.

CRAMPS and *Convulsions*; are all of one Malady, and in Horses, as well as other Animals, are the forcible contraction of the Sinews, Veins, and Muscles, in any Member or part of the Body; which proceeds several ways, either from some Wound, or Sinew cut asunder, or for want of Blood, or else by over-heats, and sudden coolings afterwards; or lastly, by overmuch Purging the Beast: The signs to know which, are that, the infected will be so stiff, that the whole strength of a Man is not able to bow it; he will be lame and well as it were in a moment: There is also another kind of them, that seizes upon an Horse's Neck, and the Reins of his Back, and almost universally over his whole Body, which proceed either from

C R A

some great Cold that may be catch'd, or by the loss of Blood, whereby a great Windiness enters into the Veins, and so benums the Sinews. This is also known by his Head and Neck standing a-wry, his Ears upright, and his Eyes hollow, his Mouth dry and clung, and his Back will rise like a Camel; which must be cured, by giving him something to make him Sweat, and by loading him with warm Woollen-Cloaths.

But besides the general Methods, the particular ways are, 1. To chafe and rub the Member contracted, with *Vinegar* and common *Oyl*, and then to wrap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or else with wet Woollen-cloths, either of which is a present Remedy. 2. When you have Swated your Horse well in an *Horse-Dunghil*, only with Head out, take a pound of *Hogsgrease*, a quarter of a pound of *Turpentine*, half a dram of *Pepper*, of *new Wax* half a pound, one pound of *Sallet-oil*, boyl them together, and anoint him therewith. 3. Others take *Pimpernel*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Camomile*, *Crow-foot*, *Mallows*, *Fennel*, *Rosemary*, six handful of each, steep'd in fair Water 48 hours; which boyl therein, till they be tender, and bath him therewith, four days successively, Morning and Evening, and apply the Herbs to the place, with a Thumb-band of Hay wet in the same Liquor; and anoint the said Member every day at noon, with *Petroleum*, *Nervale*, and *Oyl of Spike*, mixt together. A 4th Remedy, is to boyl two quarts of strong *Ale*, and two pounds of *Black-soap* together, till they look like *Tar*, with some *Brandy*, and anoint the place griev'd therewith.

C R A

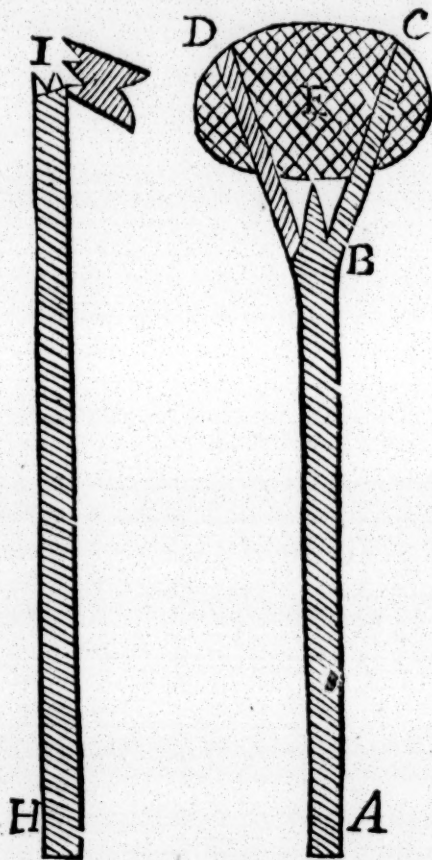
In Sheep, the Cramp is cured, by boyling some *Cinque-foil*, or *Five-leav'd Grass*, in *Wine*, and giving it him to drink warm; but he must be kept warm, and his Legs chafed with *Oyl* and *Vinegar*.

CRANES-BILL, *Geranium*; there are several sorts; but the only one worth our notice, is that which smells in the night only, and is from thence denominated. It has a great Root, like a *Peony*, with large jagged Leaves, and Flowers in *July*, the Leaves being small, round, painted, and of a purple colour, listd about with yellow. It is a tender Plant, and for that reason, must be set in a Pot, and govern'd in Winter with much care, as being Housed, and kept dry, for any moisture rots the Root.

C R A Y; this is a Distemper in a Hawk, almost the same with the *Pantar*, proceeding from Cold, but through ill Diet, and long Feeding with cold stale Meat; and the Symptoms are, that her Mewting will not be plentiful, nor come freely, nor with ease from her, but she will drop some part thereof short and dispersed, and her Body will be bound. In the Cure, you must first remove the Cause, letting her Diet be high, easie of digestion, and cooling Meat, such as young Rabbits, Chickens, Sheeps-hearts, &c. use her also to our confection of fresh Sweet-butter, made up with Rue, Cloves, and Mace, and anoint her Meat therewith: It were not amiss likewise, to give her with her Meat sometimes of the distill'd Water of Sorrel, Wood-bind, Horehound, and the like cooling, cleansing, and opening things.

C R A

CRAY-FISH-NET; Cray-Fish, or Crevises, are readily taken with the following sort of Net, and other Instruments represented in the Figure.



But you must get four or five little Nets, about a foot square, which tye to some round Withy Hoop, or the like, as you see C, D, E, marked in the Figure; then get as many Staves, as A, B, each five or six foot long, with three Forks at the end, unto which fasten the Circle at three equal distances, in such manner, that when you lay your Net flat on the Ground, your stick may stand upright on the three Forks; also prepare a dozen of Rods or Sticks, about five or six foot long, cleft at the small end, marked I, wherein you may place

C R E

place some skinn'd Frogs, the Guts of Chickens, or the like; when the Sticks are baited, go out, and where you find any likely Hole in the Water, there leave it; and so after this manner, lay the rest in the most likely places, and walk in and out, visiting your Sticks; and when you find any fixed to the Baits, gently move your baited end towards the middle of the Water, and doubt not but that Cray-Fish will keep their hold, and so put your Net just under the Bait, which Bait softly lift up, and as soon as the Cray-Fish feels the Air, they let go their hold, and fall into the Net.

CREAM; it's the very heat and strength of Milk; and in order to make Butter of it, or otherwise, must be gather'd very carefully, diligently, and painfully; and tho' Housewives should be more particularly cleanly in doing thereof, which is perform'd in this manner; the Milk that is milked in the morning, you shall, with a fine shallow thin Dish, made for that purpose, take off the Cream about five in the evening; and from the Milk that is milked in the evening, you shall fleet and take off the Cream about five in morning; and put the same into a clean, sweet, and well-leaded Pot, close cover'd, and set in a close place; but you shall not keep the Cream so gather'd above two days in the Summer, and not above four in the Winter, if you will have the sweetest and best Butter, and that your Dairy contain but five Kine, and no more; but be the number what it will, you must by no means exceed three days in the Summer, nor six in the Winter, for the keeping of the Cream, which must then be Churned; for which purpose, see *Churning*.

C R E

CREAM-CHEESE; the way to make it, is to take two quarts of Milk warm from the Cow, *Almonds* blanch'd half a pound, which *Almonds* beat small, to which add a pint of *Cream*, and of *Rosewater*, half a pound of fine *Sugar*, and a quarter of a pound of beaten *Cinnamon*, and as much *Ginger*; then put the *Rennet* to the Milk and Cream, and when it is curdled, press out the Whey, and what remains besides, serve up in Cream.

CREAM-WATER; is such Water, as hath a kind of Oyl upon it, or fat Scum, which being boyl'd, turneth into several Medicaments.

CREANCE; is a fine small long Line, of strong and even-wound Packthread, which is fastened to the Hawk's Leafe, or Leath, when she is first cured.

CREDITOR; is one that gives Credit, or lends to another.

CREEPER; is an Apple, so call'd from the Tree that grows low, trailing its Branches near the Grounds.

CRENATED-LEAVES; this is a term used by Botanists, for such Leaves as are jagged; or notched.

CRESSAN, (otherwise call'd the *Bergamot Cressan*;) is of the nature and colour of the Butter-Pear, but different in shape, and liker *Monfieur John*, of different sizes, greenish, but growing yellow when ripe, and almost speckled over with red Spots. The Stalk is pretty thick, Skin rough, Pulp very tender, but not always fine, full of Juice, but sometimes bitingly sharp. It will keep a month, and not grow puffy, perishes leisurely, and grows ripe in *November*. It may be grafted

red either on a Pear, or Quince-stock.

CRESSES, *Garden, Indian, or yellow Lark-Spurs*; they are sown in many Gardens for Culinary uses; and the latter, from a Flower, are now become excellent Salad, as well the Leaf, as the Blossom; for early Salads they are raised in hot Beds; but if sown in April, they will very well grow on ordinary Garden-ground, and their Leaves and Blossoms plentifully increase. Water-Cresses are eaten boyld or raw, but raw are bad for the Stomach, and therefore the other way is best, unless they be mixt in Salads with Lettice, Sorrel, and such-like Herbs.

CREST-FALLEN; is when that part which an Horse's Main grows on, which is the upper part thereof, and call'd the Crest, hangs either to one side or other, not standing upright as it ought to do; and it proceeds mostly from Poverty, occasion'd by ill Keeping, and especially when a fat Horse falls away suddenly upon any inward Sickness: To remedy which, you must first raise it up with your hand, and place it where it ought to stand; then having one standing on the same side the Crest falls from, let him with one Hand hold up the Crest, and thrust out the bottom of it with the other, so as it may stand upright; then, on that side to which it falls, with an hot Iron, somewhat broad on the edge, drawing his Neck first at the bottom of the Crest, then in the midst of it, and lastly, at the setting on of the Hair, and to draw it through the Skin, and no deeper than on the other side, from whence the Crest falleth; gather up the Skin with your Hand, and with two Plaisters of Shoemakers-

wax, laid one against the other, at the edge of the Wound, and with smooth Splints to stay the Skin, that it may shrink neither upward nor downward; then with a pair of sharp Scissars, clip away all the spare Skin, which you had gather'd with your Hand; then with a Needle and some red Silk, stitch the Skin together in divers places; and to keep it from breaking, stitch the edges of the Plaister also; then anoint the Sore with Turpentine, Honey, and Wax melted together, and the places which you drew with an hot Iron, with Piece-grease made warm, and thus do twice every day till it be whole; and have great care that your Splints shrink not: Tho after all, the best Cure for this Infirmary, is to let him Blood, and Keep him very well; for Strength and Fatness, will ever raise the Crest.

CRICK in the Neck; is when the Horse cannot turn his Neck any manner of ways, but hold it forthright, infomuch that he cannot take his Meat from the ground, but with great trouble and pain. The Cure is, to thrust a sharp hot Iron through the Flesh of the Neck, in five several places, at three inches distance; and have a care that no Sinew be touch'd; and Rowel all of them with Horse Hair, Flax, or Hemp, for fifteen days; let the Rowels be anointed with *Hogsgrease*, the Neck will soon be restor'd: Or else, bath his Neck with the *Oyl of Pepper*, or the *Oyl of Spike*, very hot, and then rowl it up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping him very warm, without using any Burning, Wounding, or other violence, he will do well. The Leaves or Roots of *Down*, or *Cotton-thistle*, *Eringo*, or *Sea-holly*, or *Vinegar*

C R O

Vinegar and *Patch-grease*, melted together, and closed in very hot against the Hair, and afterwards bathed in with *Soap* and *Vinegar* mixed together, is very good.

CRINETES; in Hawks, &c. they are the small black Feathers, like Hair about the Sere.

CROCHE; is an Earthen Pot.

CROCHES; the little Buds that grow about the top of a Deer's Horns, are thus call'd.

CROCUS, *Saffron*; whereof there are divers sorts, some flowering in the Spring, others in the Autumn; and the most valuable of the former are, 1. The great white Crocus, rising up with narrow, long, green Leaves in the middle of them; from which comes up small, white, low Flowers of six Leaves, cover'd with a white Skin, and long Saffron pointed in the middle, with some Chives about it, not opening but when the Sun shines. 2. The white Crocus of *Mesia*, like, but bigger, and more Flowers from the Root than the last, yet not so pure White; one of which kind, has the bottom of the Flower, and part of the Stalk, of a bright Blue. 3. The pale-feather'd Crocus, somewhat like the last, but larger and sharper-pointed, bottom and stalk blue; the 3 outside Leaves all white, the insides striped with bigger and lesser streaks of pale bluish purple; the three minor Leaves striped with the same colour on both sides; this is one of the rarest we have. 4. Bishops-Crocus, of bigger Roots and Herbs than the former, longer and sharper-pointed Flowers, variable in colour; sometimes white striped with blue, sometimes three Leaves white, and three black. 5. The Imperial-Crocus, with many Flo-

C R O

wers on one Root, silver-colour'd, and the backs of the Leaves striped with purple. 6. The Royal-Crocus, like the last, but better striped on the backs of the outward Leaves; these are Flowers wherein the White hath the mastery; next for the purple. 7. The small Purple-Crocus, with narrow green Leaves, small low purple Flowers, round-pointed, dark bottoms, near black. 8. The greater Purple-Crocus, sharp-pointed, of the same colour, but bigger and taller than the former, in Leaves, and Flowers. 9. The greatest Purple-Crocus, bleaker purpled, and rounder pointed than the former; and one of this kind, hath Leaves edged with White. 10. The blue Neapolitan-Crocus, only differs from the last in Flowers, are of a deep Sky-colour, with a darker bottom. 11. The pure Feather'd-Crocus, a little bigger, and rounder-pointed than the great Purple; the three outward Leaves of the Flower of the same colour, but feather'd with white on both sides; the minor Leaves thick striped with white, on a paler purple on each side. 12. The lesser Purple-strip'd Crocus, of a reddish purple vein'd through every Leaf on both sides with a deeper Purple. 13. The greater Purple-strip'd Crocus, having three great stripes down the backs of three outmost Leaves of a deeper Purple, something higher on the inside, as three minor Leaves also, but striped on the backs, near the bottom. 14. The great Purple Flamed-Crocus, having fresher green Leaves than the other Purples, middle-siz'd Flowers, whitish pale purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed through each Leaf: Its Seed is good. 15. The yellow

low Crocus, whereof there are that of *Masia*, the greatest yellow Crocus, and the yellow-striped Crocus. 16. The Cloth of Gold Crocus, that hath short whitish green Leaves, fair yellow Flowers, with three purple stripes on the backs of the three outmost, the rest all yellow, bearing two or three Flowers from one Root; which Root is different from others, as being cover'd with an hard netted Shell, or Peeling.

The Autumnal Ones are the true Crocus, of which see *Saffron*. 2. The purple Mountain-Crocus, rising before the Leaves, with one, sometimes two Flowers one after the other, of a violet purple, with yellow Chives, and long-feather'd tops, painted in the middle; the green Leaves succeed the Flowers sometimes before Winter, but not usually before Spring; the Root small and white. 3. The Silver-colour'd Autumn Crocus, with three outward Leaves, silver-colour'd, the other three whiter and less. 4. The Autumn Mountain Crocus, of a pale blue, at first scarce appearing above-ground, which two last flower not till *October*.

Those of the Spring, Flower from the middle of *February*, to the middle of *March*, one after another, and many of the best together; and the Autumnal ones, in like manner, from the beginning of *September*, to the end of *October*; all the sorts of the one, and the other, lose their Fibres with their Leaves, and then may be taken up, and kept dry; those of *Autumn* till *August*, and those of the *Spring* till *October*, they are hardy, and will prosper any where; the Vernal Increase exceedingly, if they stand any while unmov'd, as the true *Saffron* doth,

which is taken up every third Year; the other Autumnal ones increase but little. The best place to plant Spring-Crocus, is close to a Wall or Pale, or on the edges of boarded Borders round about the Garden, mingling the colour of those of a season together, as the White with the Purples, the best Cloth of Gold with the Royal, &c. The Seed must be kept in the Husks till it be sowed, and light rich Ground should be chosen for them; and they must not be placed too thick, which will encourage their better marking.

CROFT; is a small Inclosure.

CRONES; are old Ewes.

CROSS-TRIP; is a term in Wrestling, when the Legs are crossed one within the other.

CROTCH: is the forked part of a Tree, useful in many cases of Husbandry.

CROTILES, or CROTISING; this is a term given to the Ordure of an Hare.

CROW, or *Crome of Iron*; is an Iron-Bar, with an end flat.

CROW-FOOT; See *Ramunculus*.

CROWING-HENS; it is an ill and unusual sign; to prevent which, you shall pull their Wings, and give them to eat, either Barley scorched, or small Wheat; and keep them close from other Poultry.

CROWLING; this Distemper in Cattle, is call'd by some, the Crying of the Guts, and Fretting thereof; the signs whereof are, the Flux of the Belly, with great abundance of Phlegm. To Cure it, some say, when the Beast shall see any thing suddenly swim upon the Water, especially a Drake, he shall be as suddenly healed:

But the common Remedy is, to take *Cyprus Apples*, with so many *Gall-nuts*, and some *old Wheat*, to the weight of both the other two, which beat well all together, and put it into three pints of *red Wine*, giving it the Beast by even Portions four Mornings; and it must not be forgot to put some *Lentise Pease*, *Myrts* and *Cropes* of wild *Olives* thereunto.

But if the Flux of the Belly does increase by little and little, so as that at length to go through the whole Belly of the Beast, he must be kept 3 days from drinking, and the first day give him nothing to eat; then let him have the Crops of wild *Olives*, or of *Reed*, or *Lentil Seeds*, or *Myrts*, to eat.

2. Another Remedy, is to give him the Kernels of *Raisins*, steeped all one night in *red Wine*, or *Galls* and *Cyprus* mixt and beaten together in *red Wine* in a Morning.

3. Some bruise a quantity of the dried Kernels of *Grapes*, and give it the Beast, mixt with three pints of *red Wine*, and let him drink nothing else but the tops of *Hays* and *Southerwood* steeped in warm Water, so long as the Flux continues, or as you shall see cause.

4. If the Flux do not cease, let him have but little Meat for the space of three or four days; for his Head being then charged with a waterish Humour, he shall by eating little, void more easily the Water out of his Eyes, and at his Nose, than otherwise he should do: And for an extreme and speedy Remedy, you must burn him in the midst of his Forehead, with an hot Iron, unto the Bone, and also the and race his Ears, and after rub the place twice a day with some Piss warmed on the Fire, using this Medicine till it be whole; the burnt place may also

be anointed with Tar and Oyl of Olive mixed together. See *Flux*.

CROWNED-TOP; by this name is the first Head of a Deer call'd, because the Croches are raised in the form of a Crown.

CROW-NET; this is an invention for taking of Wild-Fowl in Winter, and may be used in the day-time; the same being made of double twisted Thread, or fine Packthread, whose Meshes should be two inches wide, the length about ten yards, and three in depth, it must be verged on the sides with good strong Cord, and extended out very stiff upon long Poles made for that purpose; being upon the place of spreading, open your Net, and lay it out at its full length and breadth, and so fasten the lower end of it all along the Ground, so as only to move it up and down; but the upper end should stand extended on the long Cord, the further end thereof being staked fast to the Earth, by a strong Cord about five yards distance from the Net; which Cord place in an even line with the lower edge of the Net; the other end of the Cord must be at least 25 yards, to reach unto some natural or artificial Shelter, by the help whereof, you may lie conceal'd from the Fowl, otherwise no good success can be expected: The Net also must be in exact order, that it may give way, and play on the Fowl upon the least pull of the Cord, which must be smartly, lest the Fowl be too quick for you.

This is a Device that may be used for Pigeons, Crows, and the like, in Corn-fields newly Sown; also in Stubble-fields: It may further be used at Barn-doors, for small Birds, and spread Mornings and Evenings for Flocks of Fowl, which

C R O

which in hard Weather use to fly, to and from the Land, with and against the Wind, for flying close to the Ground in open Countries, and low Lands; when they are within the reach of your Net, let go, and it rises over them, and brings them smartly back to the Ground.

CROWN-IMPERIAL; hath a great round fox-scented Root, a long Stalk, long stained green Leaves, with a tuft of small ones at top, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Plant; of an Orange-colour, every Leaf whereof hath a bunch of a sadder Orange than the rest, which on the inside is filled with sweet-tasted clear drops of Water, Pearl-like. There are other sorts also, as the Double-Crown-Imperial, of a later discovery, that differs only from it in the doubleness of the Flower, and is of more esteem than the other. The yellow Crown-Imperial, differing only from the first describ'd single one in its Flowers, which are of a fair yellow colour; it's a tenderer Plant, and more rare and estimable.

These Plants Flower in *March* and beginning of *April*, being propagated by Off-sets, that Year come from the old Roots, which lose their Fibres, and therefore they may be taken up after the Stalks are dry, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the Ground in *August*; at which time, they must be set again. The double Orange-colour'd, and the Yellow, shew finely intermixt, and do very well become the middle of a Flower-Pot. The double bear Seeds from the common single one, there is but small hopes; but the Seeds of the yellow, when attainable, give the greatest

C R O

expectations when Sown of new varieties.

CROWS, *Ravens*, &c. these Birds are great annoyances to Corn, both at Seed-time, and Harvest also; and besides the ordinary way of shooting them, and pulling down their Nests, there several pretty inventions of Scere-Crows, to keep the Corn free from them; the most effectual whereof is, To dig a hole in some obvious place, where the *Crows*, *Rooks*, *Magpies*, &c. come, about a foot deep or more, and 2 foot over, and round about whose edges are stuck long black *Crow's*, or other Fowls Feathers, and some also at the bottom; several of these holes may be made, according to the largeness of the Ground, and where they are thus drest, the *Crows*, &c. will not dare to Feed. Dead *Crows* hung up, do also much terrifie them; but among Cherries, and other Fruit-trees, a Pack-thread, or small Line may be drawn from Tree to Tree, and a black Feather fastned to it here and there, it's enough.

CROWN-SCAB; is a white or mealy Scurf, caused by a burnt, yellow and malignant Matter, that breaks forth at the roots of the Hair, where it sticks to the Skin, and make it fristle and stare, and at last scalds it quite off; but there be two sorts hereof; the one is dry without humidity, and the other moist, by reason of a stinking Water that issues out of the Pores, and communicates its stench and moisture to the Neighbouring parts: It appears on Horses Legs, and (without prevention) runs almost from the Knee to the Hoof. For the Cure of this Distemper, Take 2 ounces of *Brasil Tobacco* cut small, or at least separated from the Stalks, and

C R O

But the common Remedy is, to take *Cyprus Apples*, with so many *Gall-nuts*, and some *old Wheat*, to the weight of both the other two, which beat well all together, and put it into three pints of *red Wine*, giving it the Beast by even Potions four Mornings; and it must not be forgot to put some *Lentise Pease*, *Myrts* and *Cropes* of wild *Olives* thereunto.

But if the Flux of the Belly does increase by little and little, so as that at length to go through the whole Belly of the Beast, he must be kept 3 days from drinking, and the first day give him nothing to eat; then let him have the Crops of wild *Olives*, or of *Reed*, or *Lentil Seeds*, or *Myrts*, to eat.

2. Another Remedy, is to give him the Kernels of *Raisins*, steeped all one night in *red Wine*, or *Galls* and *Cyprus* mixt and beaten together in *red Wine* in a Morning.

3. Some bruise a quantity of the dried Kernels of *Grapes*, and give it the Beast, mixt with three pints of *red Wine*, and let him drink nothing else but the tops of *Hays* and *Southerwood* steeped in warm Water, so long as the Flux continues, or as you shall see cause.

4. If the Flux do not cease, let him have but little Meat for the space of three or four days; for his Head being then charged with a waterish Humour, he shall by eating little, void more easily the Water out of his Eyes, and at his Nose, than otherwise he should do: And for an extreme and speedy Remedy, you must burn him in the midst of his Forehead, with an hot Iron, unto the Bone, and also betwixt and neere his Ears, and after rub the place twice a day with some Piss warmed on the fire, using this Medicine till it be whole; the burnt place may also

C R O

be anointed with Tar and Oyl of Olive mixed together. See *Flux*.

CROWNED-TOP; by this name is the first Head of a Deer call'd, because the Croches are raised in the form of a Crown.

CROW-NET; this is an invention for taking of Wild-Fowl in Winter, and may be used in the day-time; the same being made of double twisted Thread, or fine Packthread, whose Meshes should be two inches wide, the length about ten yards, and three in depth, it must be verged on the sides with good strong Cord, and extended out very stiff upon long Poles made for that purpose; being upon the place of spreading, open your Net, and lay it out at its full length and breadth, and so fasten the lower end of it all along the Ground, so as only to move it up and down; but the upper end should stand extended on the long Cord, the further end thereof being staked fast to the Earth, by a strong Cord about five yards distance from the Net; which Cord place in an even line with the lower edge of the Net; the other end of the Cord must be at least 25 yards, to reach unto some natural or artificial Shelter, by the help whereof, you may lie conceal'd from the Fowl, otherwise no good success can be expected: The Net also must be in exact order, that it may give way, and play on the Fowl upon the least pull of the Cord, which must be finally, lest the Fowl be too quick for you.

This is a Device that may be used for Pigeons, Crows, and the like, in Corn-fields newly Sown; also in Stubble-fields: It may further be used at Barn-doors, for small Birds, and spread Mornings and Evenings for Flocks of Fowl, which

C R O

which in hard Weather use to fly, to and from the Land, with and against the Wind, for flying close to the Ground in open Countries, and low Lands; when they are within the reach of your Net, let go, and it rises over them, and brings them smartly back to the Ground.

CROWN-IMPERIAL; hath a great round fox-scented Root, a long Stalk, long stained green Leaves, with a tuft of small ones at top, and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Plant; of an Orange-colour, every Leaf whereof hath a bunch of a sadder Orange than the rest, which on the inside is filled with sweet-tasted clear drops of Water, Pearl-like. There are other sorts also, as the Double-Crown-Imperial, of a later discovery, that differs only from it in the doubleness of the Flower, and is of more esteem than the other. The yellow Crown-Imperial, differing only from the first describ'd single one in its Flowers, which are of a fair yellow colour; it's a tenderer Plant, and more rare and estimable.

These Plants Flower in *March* and beginning of *April*, being propagated by Off-sets, that Year come from the old Roots, which lose their Fibres, and therefore they may be taken up after the Stalks are dry, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the Ground in *August*; at which time, they must be set again. The double Orange-colour'd, and the Yellow, shew finely intermixt, and do very well become the middle of a Flower-Pot. The double bear Seeds from the common single one, there is but small hopes; but the Seeds of the yellow, when attainable, give the greatest

C R O

expectations when Sown of new varieties.

CROWS, *Ravens*, &c. these Birds are great annoyances to Corn, both at Seed-time, and Harvest also; and besides the ordinary way of shooting them, and pulling down their Nests, there several pretty inventions of Scare-Crows, to keep the Corn free from them; the most effectual whereof is, To dig a hole in some obvious place, where the *Crows*, *Rooks*, *Magpies*, &c. come, about a foot deep or more, and 2 foot over, and round about whose edges are stuck long black *Crow's*, or other Fowls Feathers, and some also at the bottom; several of these holes may be made, according to the largeness of the Ground, and where they are thus drest, the *Crows*, &c. will not dare to Feed. Dead *Crows* hung up, do also much terrifie them; but among Cherries, and other Fruit-trees, a Pack-thread, or small Line may be drawn from Tree to Tree, and a black Feather fastned to it here and there, it's enough.

CROWN-SCAB; is a white or mealy Scurf, caused by a burnt, yellow and malignant Matter, that breaks forth at the roots of the Hair, where it sticks to the Skin, and make it fristle and stare, and at last scalds it quite off; but there be two sorts hereof; the one is dry without humidity, and the other moist, by reason of a stinking Water that issues out of the Pores, and communicates its stench and moisture to the Neighbouring parts: It appears on Horses Legs, and (without prevention) runs almost from the Knee to the Hoof. For the Cure of this Distemper, Take 2 ounces of *Brasil Tobacco* cut small, or at least separated from the Stalks, and

C U B

Infuse it 12 hours in half a pint of strong *Spirit of Wine*, stirring them every hour, that the *Spirit of Wine* may penetrate its Substance, and wholly extract its Tincture; then chafe the Scab, without taking off the Skin; and afterwards rub him very hard with a handful of the *Tobacco*, continuing to rub them after the same manner, once every day. If notwithstanding the use of this Remedy, the Scratches are not dried, or break forth again after an imperfect Cure, use the following Medicine: Rub the part with a *wisp of Hay* till it grow hot, but without fleying off the Skin, or drawing Blood; then touch it gettly with Cotton dipt in the *Spirit of Vitriol*, repeating the Application the second time, if the first be not sufficient; but you must have a particular care, lest you apply too large a quantity of the *Spirit of Vitriol*; for it is safer to renew the Application two or three times, than to endanger the Horse, by an over-proportion'd quantity at the first.

CRUPPER; this is a rowl of Leather put under the Horse's Tail, and so drawn up by Leather Thongs, or a Crupper, to the Buckle behind the Saddle, and keeps a Horse from casting the Saddle forwards, on his Neck.

CRUPPER-BUCKLE; are large square Buckles fixed to the Saddle-tree behind, to fasten the Crupper to, each Buckle having a rowler or two on, to make the same draw easily.

CRUST-CLUNG, or *Soil-bound*; is an hard sticking together of the Earth, so as that nothing will grow on it.

CUB; by this name a Fox called in the first Year of his Age.

C U C

CUCUMERS; there are two sorts of them; the large green Cucumber, vulgarly call'd the *Horse Cucumber*, in French, *Parriquets*; and the small, white, and more prickly Cucumber; which last are best for the Table, green out of the Garden; but the other to preserve. They are planted and propagated after the same manner as *Melons*, which may be turned for that purpose, only they require more Watering, and are withal much more hardy; but tho' Watering makes them more Fruitful, yet they are more pleasant and wholsome, if they have but little Water; they are an excellent thing for the cooling and refreshment of those that are Thirsty in Summer; but being used too often, are very bad Nourishment; and therefore it is not proper to eat them before Meals; for, like Raddishes, they rise in the Stomach, but they are less noxious afterwards, and more easily digested. To Pickle them, wipe them clean, put them into a Pot, then strew over every lay of them, bruisd Pepper, Cloves, and large Mace; then take the best Wine-Vinegar, Salt, Cloves, Mace, bruised Pepper, a little whole Ginger, a little Fennel, and a little Dill; boyl them together, and skim them; then take it off the Fire, and pour it on the Cucumbers, which stow in very close; when the Pickle is stale, take them out, and put in fresh Vinegar, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, Salt, Fenrel, and Dill: There are other Ways and Opinions of preparing them: Some, instead of extracting the Juice from them, would have them rather soured therein; neither should they be over-boyl'd, too much, abating their grateful Acidity,

C U L

dity, and palling the Tasse; they may therefore be pared and cut into thin slices, with a Clove or two of Onion to correct the Cru-dity macerated in the Juice, oft-en turn'd, and moderately strein'd. Others prepare them, by shaking the slices between two Dishes, and dress them with very little Oyl, well beaten and mingl'd with the Juice of Lemmon, Orange, or Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper. Some again, and indeed the most approv'd, eat them as soon as they are cut, retaining their Liquor; which being exhausted by this former method, have nothing remaining in them to keep the Con-coction. Lastly, the Pulp in both is gently refreshing, and may be mingled in most Sallads, without the least dammage, contrary to the common opinion, it not being long since Cucumbers, however dress'd, was thought fit to be thrown away, being accounted little better than Poison.

CUD-LOST; when Cattle lose the Cud, which they sometimes do by chance, when they really mourn; and sometimes by Sickness and Poverty. To Cure this, 1. Take four Leaven of Rye Bread, and Salt, and beat it in a Mortar with Man's Urine and Barm, and making a big Ball or two thereof, put them down his Throat. 2. Others take part of the Cud of another Beast, blend it with Rye Bread and fower Leaven, and Salt, pounding them in a Mortar, and make them into Bills, which they give the Beast.

CULLIONS, or *Stone-Roots*; they are the round Roots of Plants, whether single, double, or treble.

CULVER; is a Pigeon, or Dove; and thence *Culver-house*.

C U M

CUMBERLAND; is most North-Western County of *Eng-land*; has *Scotland* on the North, the *Irish Sea* on the South and West, and on the East *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Durham*, and *Northum-berland*; its length from North to South, is about 50 Miles, and 38 in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground 'tis said to contain 1040000 Acres, and about 14820 Houses; the whole is divided into five Wards, where-in are 58 parishes, and 14 Market-Towns, of which none but 2 send Members to Parliament.

This County, tho' of a sharp piercing Air, and Hilly, yet is neither unfruitful to its Inhabitants, nor unpleasant to Travel-lers; besides its abundance of Corn and Pasturage; Cattle of all sorts, Fish and Fowl, it yields plenty of Coals for Fuel, Lead and Copper for other uses; some of its Hills are both very high, and very steep, namely, the *Skiddaw*, *Hardknott*, *Blackcom*, and *Wrynose*; the first whereof rises up with two mighty high Heads, and be-holds *Scruffel-bill*, in *Annandale*, within *Scotland*; and according as Mists rise or fall upon the said Heads, the People thereby do Prognosticate the Weather, as is intimated in these two Lines.

*If Skiddaw have a Cap,
Scruffel wots full well of that.*

Then for the last, I mean *Wrynose*, there is on the top of it, on the High-way side, to be seen three Shire Stones, within a foot of each other, one in this County, an-ther in *Westmoreland*, and the third in *Lancashire*. Amongst the Ri-vers, the *Eden* is the principal; but besides Rivers, here are many Mercs, or Lakes, yielding great plenty

CUR

plenty of Fish, especially that called *Ulles-water*, bordering upon *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*. Near unto *Galkeld*, on the *Eden*, is a Trophy Erected, vulgarly known by the Name of *Long Meg*, and her *Daughters*, consisting of Seventy seven Stones, each ten foot above-ground; and one of them, to wit, *Long-Meg*, fifteen foot: Here also the *Picts* Wall is to be met with, of which, see an account under that Head.

CUMIN; the Garden one is by far the best, with Seed, like Anniseed: It's pleasant in the Mouth, and gives a good relish to Victual, &c. but if used too often, makes the Face pale, and is too sharp a Food, therefore they must be sparing of it, and only in Winter. and by those that are Phlegmatick, and of a Cold Complexion.

CUPS; thus do *Botanists* call those short Husks, wherein Flowers grow, some being pointed into 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 Leaves.

CURB; is a long Swelling, beneath the Elbow of an Horse his Hoof. in the great Sinew behind, above the top of the Horn, which makes him halt, and go lame, when he hath been heated: It befalls him several ways, either Hereditary, or by some Bruise, or Strain; or by having loaded him when he was too Young. For the prevention of which Distemper, that otherwise is not so easily cured, Take natural *Balsom*, and having first shaved away the Hair, anoint the place with it, for two or three days; and when you have hereby repress'd the Humors, take three ounces of the Oyl of *Roses*, *Bole-Amoniack* one ounce, *Wheat-flower* half an ounce, and the *White of an Egg*; all which, make into a Body, and every day,

CUR

after you have anointed the place with *Balsom*, lay on the said Charge.

CURRENTS, or *Corinths*; first took their Names from *Corinths* of *Corinthia*, are raised by Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; which, when they have grown for some Years, suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, nor cut the tops to a round close Bush, as many Gardiners do, whereby they grow so thick, that they neither bear, nor ripen their Fruit so well as if they grew taller and thinner. The *English* red Currant, formerly transplanted to *England*, and in esteem, is now cast out of all good Gardens, as is also the black sort, which was never good for any thing. The white Currant, till of late, was most in esteem, when the red *Dutch* Currant became Native of our Soil, which has also been improv'd in some rich moist Grounds, that it hath obtain'd the higher Name of the greatest red *Dutch* Currant; besides which, there is again, another sort propagated among us, to be esteem'd only for Curiosity, and not for Fruit.

CURRENT-WINE; they make a delicate Wine of Currants, by gathering the Fruit ripe, bruising and straining them; to every two quarts of the Juice thereof, one pound and a quarter of Sugar is put, and both together laid in an Earthen-pot, scumm'd often, and at a Week's end the Liquor drawn off: The Setlings is taken out, and put into the same Pot again, repeating the same twice or thrice, till it become very fine, and then Bottle it; and if in a Week's time it be not found fine in the Bottles, it must be shifted into other Bottles. But after all, the best

best use that be made of the Currant, is with the Juice thereof, and an equal quantity of Water, to make Vinegar.

CURRIER; is a Dresser of Tann'd Leather; and when the Tanner has done his part, then the Currier Works the same, so as it becomes soft, gentle, and serviceable for many uses and purposes. The terms of Art used in this Trade, take all together. 1. Scouring or Washing. 2. Shaving, which is the taking down of the thickness of the Leather. 3. Oyling, or Liquoring. 4. Drying. 5. Rowling and Beating, which is the beating it on the Pin-block. 6. Scouring, that is, to cleanse it with Scouring. 7. Colouring, to make it either black, red, yellow, blue, &c. 8. Graining, to Work it into rounds and squares, by making small crevices, or veins in the surface of the Skin. 9. Slickening, which is to make the Leather smooth and bright, as if skinned. As for the Curriers Tools, See *Graining-boards, Paring-knife, Pin-block, Smoother, and Steel.*

CURRY-COMB; is an Iron Comb, wherewith they Comb Horses; it consists of these parts, 1. The Barrel, or Back of the Comb. 2. The Plate, being that part which is plain, and without Teeth. 3. The Teeth. 4. The Shank, which holds the Barrel to Handle. 5. The Handle. 6. The Ring that it hangs by.

CURTAILING; is used in no Nation whatsoever so much as in *England*, by reason of much Carriage, and heavy Burdens our Horses are continually exercis'd withal; our People being strongly opinionated, that the taking away of those Joynts, makes the Horse's Chine, or Back, much

stronger, and more able to support a Burden, which we find experimentally true every day. Now the manner of doing it is, first with your Finger or Thumb, grope till you have found out the third Joynt from the setting on of the Horse's Tail, and having found it, raise up all the Hair, and turn it backwards; then taking a very small Cord, wrap it about that Joynt, pulling it both with your own, and another Man's strength, so streight as possibly you can; then wrap it about again, and draw it as streight, or streighter than before; and thus do three or four times about the Tail, with all the possible streightness that may be, and then make fast the ends of the Cord; after, take a piece of Wood, whose end is smooth and even, of just height with the Strunt of the Horse's Tail, and setting it between the Horse's hinder Legs, after you have tramell'd all his four Legs, so as he can no way stir, then lay his Tail thereupon, and taking a main sharp strong Knife, made for that purpose; set the edge thereof, as near as you can guess, between the fourth and fifth Joynt; and then with a great Smith's Hammer, striking upon the back of the Knife, cut the Tail off: Then, if you see any Blood to issue, you may know that the Cord is not streight enough, and therefore should be drawn streighter; but if no Blood follow, then 'tis well bound: This done, take a red hot burning Iron, made of a round form, of the full compass of the Flesh of the Horse's Tail, that the Bone thereof may not go through the Hole; with which you shall fear the Flesh, till the same be mortify'd, and in the Searing you will clearly see the ends

of the Veins start out like Pap-heads; but you shall still continue Searing, till you see all to be most smooth, plain, and hard, so that the Blood cannot break through the Burning; then you may boldly unloose the Cord, and after two or three days, when you perceive the Sore begin to rot, fail not to anoint it with fresh Butter, or else with Hogsgrease and Turpentine, till it be whole.

CURTESY of *England*; is where a Man takes a Wife, seiz'd on Land in Fee, simple, Fee-tail general, or as Heir In-tail special, and hath Issue by her, Male, or Female, Born Alive; if the Wife dye, the Husband shall hold the Land during his Life, and he is called Tenant by the *Curtesy of England*, because 'tis not allowed in any other Realm, except *Scotland*.

CURTILAGE; is a Gate-room, or Back-side, or rather, a piece of Ground by any near Dwelling-house, where they Sow Hemp, Beans, and such-like things.

CUSTOM; it's a Duty paid by the Subject to Kings or Princes, for protecting them in their Trade from Enemies, &c. But in respect to the Government, 'tis a Law, or Right not Written; which being Establish'd by long use, and the consent of our Ancestors, and those of our Kindred, hath been, and daily is practised; but we cannot well say *this* or *that* is a Custom, unless we can justify the continuance of it, for one hundred Years. Custom is either general, or particular; the first is current throughout the Kingdom, and the other is that which belongs to *this* or *that* Lordship, City, or Town; and Custom differs from Prescription; since this

last, for the most part, appertains to this or that Man, and may be also for shorter Years than the other, viz. for five Years, or less.

COSTOMARY-TENANTS; are such Tenants, as hold by the Custom of the Mannor, as their special Evidence; and these were anciently Bond-men, or those that held *Tenura Bondagii*.

CUSTAS ROTULORUM; is he who hath the Custody of the Rolls or Records of the Sessions of the Peace, and of the Commission of the Peace it self: He is always a Justice of the Peace and Quorum, in the County where he hath his Office; and by his Office, he is rather termed an Officer, or Minister, than a Judge.

CUTTING THE NECK; is the last handful of standing Corn, which when 'tis cut, the Reapers give a shout, and fall to Eating and Drinking, it being the end of that Man's Harvest, for that Year.

CUTTINGS, or *Slips*; they are the Branches or Sprigs of Trees, or Plants, cut, or slipped off to set again; which is done in moist fine Earth, and in moist kinds. The best time is from the middle of *August*, to the middle of *April*; but when 'tis done, the Sap ought not to be too much in the top, lest it dye or decay before that part in the Earth hath Root enough to support the top; neither must it be very dry or scanty, for the Sap in the Branches assists it to strike Roots. If done in the Spring, let them not fail of Water in the Summer. In providing them such Branches as have burrs, knobs, or joints, are to be cut off, two or three inches beneath them, and the Leaves are to be stript off, so far as they are

C Y D

are placed in the Earth, leaving no side-branch, and little top Sprigs of two or three Year's growth, are the best for this operation.

CYCLAMEN; See *Sow-bread*.

CYDER; this excellent Liquor is made of Apples, which yet may be reducible to 2 Heads; either the wild, harsh, and common Apple, growing plentifully in *Hereford, Worcester, and Gloucestershires*, &c. or the more curious Table-fruits, as the Pippin, *Permain*, &c. And 'tis necessary the Fruit for this purpose, arrive to full maturity ere they be taken from the Trees; and after they are circumspectly gather'd, it will much conduce to the goodness of the Liquor to be made; to let them lie a Week or two on heaps out of the Rain. The usual way of ordering the Fruit, is by Grinding, and the new-invented Engine is incomparably the most commodious, many whereof are already dispersed throughout the Kingdom, made according to the first Model, but they have lately received so great an improvement, as to seem now quite another Invention, inasmuch as they take up so little room, no more than two yards square; and according to bigness thereof, grind from fifty to twenty Bushels an hour, with the Labour only of one Man, the feeding of it being now contriv'd with little assistance of another, and does moreover, grind all manner of Fruit with little alteration in setting of it.

In grinding, pressing, or pounding the Fruit, every Man may be left safely to the customs and conveniences of his Country, but a due management of the Cyder, after it is prest out, is of main importance; proceed therefore to

C Y D

strain it immediately through a Sieve, and Tun it up in an Hogshead, or Barrel that is season'd and sweet; fill it not up by two Gallons at least, and for two or three days let it be stopp'd up only with a loose stopper, and then it must be clos'd up with Clay on the top, and a Cork or some stopper put into the Vent-hole; but some weeks space, or more, it may be once a day drawn forth a little, lest the Vessel break, or the Liquor force some other vent; this being done, it must be stopp'd up close also, and so let to stand till 'tis suppos'd to grow somewhat clear, and then it may be pierc'd, to see how fine it is: The Summer-Fruit after a Month, the Moil after the first Frosts, the Red-streak not till after *January*, and other Winter Fruits about the same time.

If it be found that the Cyder is not fine at the aforementioned times, let them be tryed again in about a Month after; and if not fine, they must be Rack'd off, as done by Wine, setting another Vessel in a convenient place, that the Liquor may run through a Leather-pipe, or a Cyphon, or Crane, of some Mettal or Glass, out of the one into the other, without being expos'd to the Air, which is very material to be heeded at the first pressing, and at all times, the Spirits of Cyder being exceeding apt to evaporate. Some there are who chuse rather to fine Cyder with Water-glew, or Ising-glass, than by Racking, which is perform'd thus: About a quarter of a pound of Ising-glass is taken for an Hogshead, and so proportionably, which is beat thin upon an Anvil, Iron-wedge, or the like, then cut into pieces, and laid in steep in a quart of Whitewine, or some

C Y D

some of the Liquor you would fine, but it dissolves best in White-wine, let it lie therein all night, keep it next day for some time over a gentle Fire, till it be well dissolved, when a greater proportion of the Liquor that is intended to be purify'd is assumed, after the rate of one Gallon to an Hoghead, wherein the dissolved Ising-glass is boyl'd, and cast into the whole mass of Liquor well stirred about, but the vent is left for some time open, and this will fine any kind of Liquor; but that of Vintners is the common and best way, who dissolve a considerable quantity of Ising-glass in Whitewine, without putting it on the Fire, which in about a Months time it will do, and turn to a Jelly that will keep a Year; and when there is occasion to use, the Scum on the top is remov'd, and there is taken what quantity will serve turn out of it, in proportion of a Quart to a Hoghead; and this, with some of the Liquor it's to be put in, is beaten to a froth, and mixt with some more of the same Liquor, then poured into the Vessel, mixing it well together with a Broom, and so leaving the Work.

When 'tis very fine, either let it be drawn out of the Vessel as 'tis drunk, or bottl'd off, which is much better; and 'tis to be observ'd, that after 'tis fine, the sooner it be drawn off, the better, for change of Weather alters it. Bottles of Cyder may be kept all Summer in cold Fountains, or in Cellars in Sand, if they are well corked and bound, they may be kept many Years in cold places, yet a cold Floor is much better than in Sand, as a deep Vault, or near a cold Fountain is, than in the Water. After Cyder has been

C Y D

Bottl'd a Week, if new Cyder, else at the time of Bottling, a piece of white Sugar as big as a Nutmeg may be put into each Bottle, which will make it brisk; but if the Cyder be to keep long, it's apt to make it turn sower; if the Bottles be in danger of Frost, let them be cover'd with Straw, and in about April, they may be placed in the coldest Repositories. To mend thick and sower Cyder, a few Apples pared and cored are bruised and put in at the Bung of the Barrel, which will beget a new Fermentation, so it may be drawn off in a few days; or, if it be only a little sowerish, it's corrected and preserved, by putting a Gallon of blanched Wheat into an Hoghead of Cyder, and so proportionable to a greater or lesser quantity: Then, as to the Vessel your Cyder is put into, if the same be new, it must be scalded with hot Water, wherein some of the Must or Pouz hath been boyl'd; but if tainted, some unslack'd Lime must be put into it with Water, and stopping it well, it must be rolled about for a time; or a quarter of a pound of Pepper to an Hoghead, pounded and boyled with Water, may help the ill savour. It's necessary it should be purify'd from all Dregs, and some Vessels notwithstanding the use of Must or Pouz of Apples, after all are so tainted, that there is no cure for them, but by taking off the Head, and exposing the whole to the Sun and Air, for a considerable time. But lastly, for getting choice Cyder, and such as is extraordinary for its goodness, that Liquor must be taken that comes first from the Must, without much pressing, and what comes afterwards, disposed by it self, or mixt with the Juice

C Y O

of another grinding; whereas others have had the Curiosity to pick the ripest Apples off the Trees, and to make use of them by themselves, for choice Cyder.

CYDERKIN, or *Purre*; after the Cyder is pressed out, the Murck may be put up into a large Fat, and what quantity is thought convenient of boyled Water added thereto, (the Water being first cold again,) if about half the quantity as was of the Cyder it will be good; but if as much as the Cyder, then but small; this Water must be left to stand upon it about 48 hours, and then pressed well; and that which comes from the Press, must be Tunned up immediately, and stopped; and this may be drunk in a few days: Now this being for the most part Water, will clarify of it self, and supplies the place of small Beer in a Family, and to many, is much more agreeable. This Liquor may be amended by the addition of the Settling or Lee of the Cyder that was last purify'd, by putting it upon the Pulp before Pressure, or by adding some overplus of Cyder, that the other Vessels will not hold, or else by grinding some fallen, or refuse Apples, that were not fit to be added to your Cyder, and pressing it with this. This Liquor may be made to keep long, in case it be boyl'd after pressure, with such a proportion of Hops as is usually added to Beer that is intended to be kept for the same time; and it will be thus very well preserved; but then the Water need not be boyled before it, be added to the Murck.

CYON; is a young Tree or Slip, springing from an old One.

C Y P

CYPRESS-TREE, Lat. *Cypressus*; is of two sorts, the *Sative*, or *Garden-Tree*; the most Pyramidal and Beautiful, or that which is preposterously call'd *the Male*, and bears Cones. It was formerly reputed so tender and nice a Plant, that it was only to be found among the curious and nice, whereas it is now in every Garden; and there were some of 'em of as goodly a bulk and stature, at His Majesty's Garden at *Theobalds*, before that Seat was demolish'd, as most were to be found in *Italy*. The Tradition is, That the Cypress is never to be cut; and therefore, some impale and wind them about like so many *Egyptian* Mummies, which heats the Trees, for want of Air, and prevents their coming to perfection; and is besides exceeding troublesome and chargeable; whereas, there is no Plant more governable than the Cypress, which may be cut to the Roots, and will spring afresh. Raise them from the Nursery of Seeds sown in *September*, or rather *March*; transplant them two years after, and after two years more, cut the Master Stem of the middle Shaft a handful breadth below the Summit; shear the sides and smaller Sprigs into a conique or pyramidal Form; keep them clipped from *April* to *September*, as there is occasion, by which method, they will grow furnish'd to the foot, and be the most beautiful Trees in the World, without binding or stake; still remember to abate the middle Stem, and raise the Collateral Branches to what height you please; tho' the middle Shoot must be shortned, yet it must not be dwarf'd, but done discreetly, so as it may not advance over-hastily, till the foot thereof be perfectly furnish'd.

Or

Or, you may spare the Shaft, and cut away all the forked Branches, reserving only such as radiate from the Body, which being shorn in due season, renders the Tree beautiful. This is a secret worth the Gardiners Learning, and may save the trouble of stakes and binding. Thus they may be form'd into Hedges and Topiary-works, or else by sowing the Seeds in a shallow Furrow, and plucking up the supernumeries, for it is sufficient in this Work to leave them within a foot of each other, and when they are about a yard high, cut off their tops, keep the sides clipp'd, that they ascend but by degrees, and thicken at the bottom as they climb; thus in six or eight years, they make the best Hedges in the World, *Holly* excepted. Don't clip your Cypress late in Autumn, and cloath them if young, against the cold Eastern Winds; for the first only discolour, but seldom or never hurt them.

If you would have your Cypress in standard, and grow wild (which may in time come to be of a large substance, fit for the most immortal of Timber; and, indeed, are the least obnoxious to the rigors of Winter, provided they be never clipp'd or disbranch'd) plant of the Male-sort. It prospers wonderfully where the Ground is hot and gravelly; and of this Tree, the *Venetians* make great profit.

Great Plantations of them may be made in the following manner. If you receive the Seed in Nuts which uses to be gather'd thrice a year (but seldom ripening with us) expose them to the Sun till they gape, or lay them near a gentle Fire, or put them in warm Water, by which means the Seeds

will be easily shaken out; for if you have them open before, they do not yield half their Crop. About the beginning of, *April*, or sooner, if the Weather be showery, prepare an even Bed of fine Earth, and clap it down with your Spade, as Gardiners do for Purslain-seed: Upon this strew the Seeds pretty thick, then sift some more Mould over them about half an inch deep; water them duly after Sun-set, unless the Season do it; and after a Year's growth, for they will be an inch high in little more than a Month, you may transplant them. In watering, it's better to dew them with a Broom or Spergitory, than to hazard the beating them out with the common Watering-pot. When they are well come up, be sparing of your Water, and weed them when the Weeds are young, lest you otherwise pull them up with the said Weeds.

The Timber of it is useful for Chests, Musical-Instruments, and other Utensils; for it resists the Worm-moth, and all putrefaction, because of the bitterness of its Juice. It never rifts or cleaves, but with great violence. The *Venetians* did formerly make a considerable Revenue of it out of Candy, till the Forrest of it there being set on Fire, either by Malice, or Accident, in 1400, burnt seven Years together, because of the unctuous nature of the Timber. The Gates of St. Peter's Church at Rome, were fram'd of this Material, and lasted 600 Years, as fresh as if they had been New, till Pope *Eugenius* order'd Gates of Brass in their stead. The Chests of the *Egyptian* Mummies are many of them of this Material. Those of *Crete* and *Maltha* make use of it in their Buildings.

The

D A C

The Root of the wilder sort is of incomperable Beauty for its crisp'd Undulations. It was formerly made use of for Shipping, by *Alexander*, and others; and some will have it, that *Gopher* whereof *Noah's Ark* was Built, was Cypress-*Plato* preferr'd it to Brass it self for Writing his Laws in. The Chips of this Wood are precious for the improvement of the Air, and give a curious flavour to Muscadines, and other rich Wines. It is a Specifick for the Lungs, as sending forth most sweet and aromattick Emissions, when clipp'd or handl'd, and the Chips or Cones being burnt, extinguish Moths, and expel Gnats and Flies. Nor is the Gum of it much inferior to Turpentine.

D.

DACE, and DARE-FISHING; these two Fishes, as also a Roach, are much of a kind, both in manner of Feeding, cunning, goodness, and commonly in size, They will bite at any Fly, but especially at the Stone Caddice-Fly, or May-Fly, the latter end of *April*, and most part of *May*; 'tis an excellent Bait, floating on the top of the Water, of which you may gather great quantities from the Reeds and Sedge by the Water-side, or from Hawthorn Bushes, which grow near the Bank of a shallow gravel Stream, whereon they very much delight to hang; also at Ant-Flies, of which the blackish is the best, which are found in Mole-hills, in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, which may be preserved for your

D A F

use, by putting them alive into a Glass Bottle, having first laid therein some of the moist Earth from whence you gather'd them, with some of the roots of the Grass of the said Hillock, and lay a clod of Earth over the Bottle; but if you would keep them above a Month, put them into a large Runlet, whose inside is first wash'd with Water and Honey, and they will keep three Months: But the best time to make use of them is, when they Swarm, which is generally about the latter end of *July*, and beginning of *August*.

This sort of Fish, in a warm day, rarely refuses a Fly at the top of the Water; but remember, when you fish under Water for him, 'tis best to be within an handful, or something more of the Ground: But if you would find *Dace*, or *Dare* in Winter, then about *Albion*, where-ever you see Heaths or Sandy Ground Plowing up, follow the Plow, and you will find a white Worm with a red Head, as big as the top of a Mans little Finger, very soft, and is nothing but the Spawn of a Beetle, which gather, and put it into a Vessel, with some of the Earth from whence they were taken, and you may keep them all the Winter; and they are an excellent Bait.

DAFFADIL, *Narcissus*; of this Flower there are a great many sorts variously diversified. 1. The incomparable Daffadil, with a single Flower, or six pale, yellow, large Leaves, with roundish points, a deeper yellow Cut in the middle, and the edges Indented. 2. That with a double Flower or Cup, whose out-leaves are like the last, but the middle, large, thick, and double, of larger yellow Leaves, the shorter and deeper yellow
Cup

D A F

Cup, broken and mixt amongst them, forming a large and beautiful Flower. 3. The great double *French* Daffadil, whose Leaves and Stalks are shorter than the former, bearing one fair double Flower, with pointed Leaves, so much crouded together, and so thin, that in Rainy Weather they stick to one another, and never open; but otherwise the Flower appears, having a pale yellow colour almost white. 4. The lesser double *French* Daffadil, having on a weak Stalk, and fine double Flower of sharp-pointed Leaves, shorter by degrees to the middle, like a Star, with six points, yellower than the former, yet pale, and opens finely. 5. The double white Daffadil of *Virginia*, rises from between two small green Leaves half a foot high, with a fair double white Flower, like the last, but a small, long, white Fork comes from the middle of it. It cannot endure Winter, but must be set in a warm place. 6. The double white Daffadil, which needs no description, being so common, and every other Year, in *June*, or *July*, must be taken up, and the biggest Roots retain'd to set again. These generally flower in *March* and *April*, and are the best kind of Legitimate Daffadils, that bear one flower on a stalk.

The next thing that follows, are such as bear many Flowers on a Stalk, but the Flowers single. And, 1. The great yellow Daffadil of *Africa*, which is the best of the kind, having greener and longer Leaves than the other, and on a Stalk shorter than the Leaves, if the Root be old, are ten or twelve large, fair, shining, yellow-colour'd Flowers, with large Cups, of a deeper yellow, very

D A F

Sweet-scented. 2. The great Brimstone-colour'd Daffadil, with narrower Leaves, and bearing 4 or 5 Flowers on a Stalk, of a bright Lemmon-colour, at first opening a round Saffron-colour'd Cup, but the Flower after turns to a sullen Brimstone-colour, the Cup paler, sweet like the former. 3. The *French* Daffadil, white Leaved, and yellow Cuped, softer scented, and bearing eight or ten Flowers on a Stalk. 4. The white Daffadils, with many Flowers, like the last, but all white, in Flower and Cup; of these, the greatest is of most value.

As for the many flowered Daffadils that are double, the principal are, 1. The double yellow Daffadil of *Cyprus*, with many Flowers, bearing four or five small, double, pale, yellower Flowers, Strong-scented; and being tender, must be defended from the Winter Frosts. 2. The *Turkey* Daffadil, with a double Crown, bearing four or five small Milk-white Flowers, with a double yellow Cup, of many small, short, yellow Leaves, exceeding sweet, but not so tender as the last. 3. The double Daffadil of *Constantinople*, with many Flowers, like the last in Leaf and Stalk, bearing four or five double white Flowers, their Leaves disorderly, with many pieces of yellow Cups amongst them. There is also another, whose Cup-leaves are edged with purple, both of them fine Flowers.

The next in course, are those call'd Sun-quils, or Rush-Daffadils: And, 1. The white Imperial Daffadil, which hath a small, round, black Root, whence spring three or four small Rush-like Leaves, and on whose Stalk grow three or four little Flowers, of six white Leaves;

D A F

Leaves, and a round Cup in the middle of the same colour. Another there is, whose Leaves turn back again; another of the same fashion, but of a Gold-colour; a third turning back, the Flower pale, yellow, and the Cup white; and a fourth, whose Flower is white, and Cup yellow. 2. The Rush-Daffadil, with a great Cup, being bigger in all its parts than any of the former, usually with three Flowers on a Stalk, but larger than the rest; the outer Leaves yellow, turning something towards the Cup, which is big in proportion, but of a deeper yellow colour. 3. The double Rush Daffadil, every way like the common one, only the Flower is thick and double, made of several rows of Leaves, with the pieces of their Cups betwixt every row of bigger Leaves, all of a fair yellow colour.

The next sort which goes by it self, is the great Sea-Daffadil, or *Matthiolum* his third Daffadil, which hath a far bigger Root than any of the rest, Leaves generally six, of a whitish green, as thick and broad again as any other, but not so long as some of them; from whose middle and sides sometimes come up two or three great Stalks a foot high, with ten or twelve Flowers, or more, on the top, each of six spread white Leaves, with a white short Cup in the middle, being flat on the Leaves, divided into six corners, from whence proceed white Threads turning up their ends, and some other in the middle, tipped with a yellow Pendant, seldom springing till April, flowers not till May, or beginning of June. It should be planted under a South Wall, and needs not removing for twenty Years; and if at any

D A F

time set again, let it be presently.

As for the Bastard kinds, some of the best of them, and such as are biggest and most known shall be taken notice of. 1. The great yellow *Spanish* Bastard-Daffadil, whose Root affect deep ground, Leaves thick, stiff, and greyish-green, Stalk three foot high, bearing one large yellow Flower of six short Leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, wide open at the mouth, and turning up the brims. 2. The great white *Spanish* Bastard-Daffadil, less than the last every way, its Flower Milk-white: There are two *Spanish* ones more of this kind, but lesser. 3. The greatest double Bastard, or *Tradeskants* double Daffadil, the biggest and best formed of any, with a Stalk about a foot high, bearing a fair great Flower, largely spread open, containing a multitude of pale, little, yellow Leaves, of a deep yellow, growing in rows one under another, shorter and shorter by degrees to the middle of the Flower. 4. *Tugsees* great double Bastard-Daffadil, very like the last, but not so well spread open, nor Cups broken into such good partings. 5. The lesser Bastard, or *Wilmot's* Daffadil, of a longer shape, tho' lesser Flower, seldom opening alike, having a great double Trunk, in some unbroken, in others half broken, and throwing it self among the other Leaves. 6. The least double Bastard, or *Perkinson's* double Daffadil, like the last, but less, and of a greenish yellow. 7. The double *English* Bastard-Daffadil; the Flower double, of pale yellow outer Leaves, but some parts or sides of the Flower of a greenish yellow. 8. The golden double narrow-leav'd Daffadil,

fadil, bearing one double Flower of six yellow outer Leaves, and many smaller, of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, pointing forth, different from all the rest, as rare and preferable as any. 9. The white Bastard, or Rush-Daffadil, whose Stalk about a foot high, bears one small white Flower, of six small and short Leaves, standing about the Trunk that is very wide, open at the brims; the outmost small Little greenish, the great Trunks Milk-white. 10. The great yellow Bastard Rush-Daffadil, has a bigger Trunk, longer, and of a yellow colour; there are two or three of the kind, differing only in bigness, and one flowering a Month later than the rest.

As to the Natures of Daffadils, in general, they are hardy, great increasers, tho' some of them are very tender, and ought to be planted in good Earth, and a warm place, freed as much as may be from the Winter's annoyance; they are most of them to be taken up in *June*, and kept dry till *September*, and then Set. To make varieties of them, the Seeds of the best single ones, for the double bear none, are to be sown in *September*, in such places where they may stand two or three Years e're remov'd; and then in *June* taken up, but presently set again in good Ground, at convenient distances.

DAIRY; See *Kine*, *Calves*, *Milking*, &c.

DAISIES, *Double*, *Bellis*, *Flore*, *Pleni*; are of various sorts, principally the greater White, the all-Red, the great Red and White Daisie, abortive, naked, double, green Daisie, &c. all flowering in *April*, and may easily be increas'd, by parting the

Roots in the Spring, or Autumn; but if they stand too much in the Sun, unless often water'd, it will soon scorch and destroy 'em.

DANDELEON, (*Dens Leonis*) is an Herb, which if macerated in several Waters, to Extract the Bitterness, tho' somewhat Opening, is very wholsom, and little inferior to Succory, Endive, &c. The French Country People eat the Roots of it.

DARNEL; is Cockle-Weed, injurious to Corn.

DAY-NET; it's generally used for the taking of Larks, Buntings, Martins, Hobbies, or any Birds which play in the Air, and will stoop, either to Stale, Prey, Gig, Glas, or the like; and 'tis made of fine Packthread, the Mesh small, and not above half an inch square each way; the length must be about three Fathom, and the breadth one and not more; the shape is like the Crow-Net, and must be verg'd about in the same manner with a strong small Cord, and the two ends extended upon two small long Poles futable to the breadth of the Net, with four Stakes, Tailstrings, and Drawing-lines, as aforesaid. These Nets must be laid opposite to each other, yet so close and even together, that when they are drawn and pulled over, the sides and edges may meet, and touch one another. Now these Nets being stalked down with strong Stalks, very stiffly on their Lines, so as with any nimble twitch you may cast to and fro at your pleasure, you shall then fasten to the upper end of the foremost Staves, your Hand-lines, or Drawing-cords, which must be at the least a dozen fathom long, and so extend them of such a reasonable streightness,

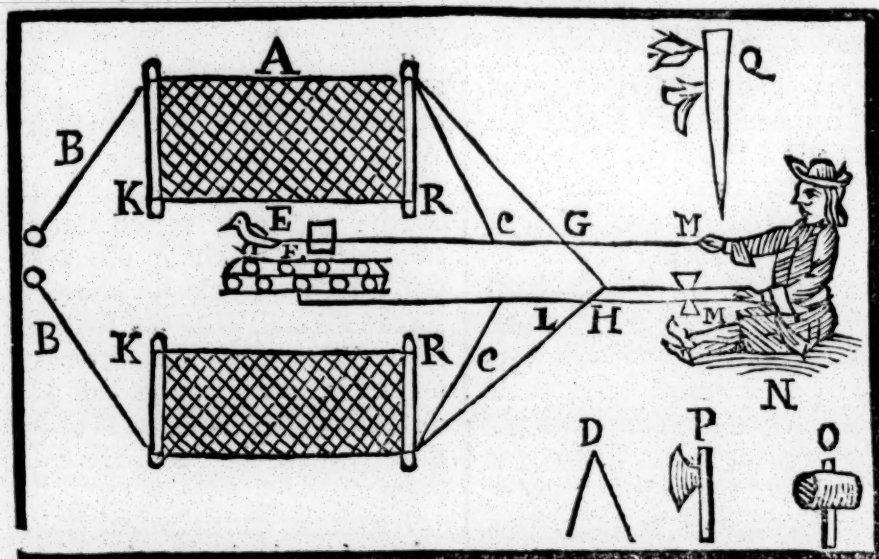
DEA

ness, as with little strength they may raise up the Nets, and cast them over; when the Nets are laid, place some twenty or thirty paces beyond them, your Staves, decoys, or playing wantons upon perching Boughs, which will not only entice Birds of their own Feather to stoop, but even Hawks, and Birds of Prey to swoop into your Nets.

DEB

at, to the next Sprig or Branch upon them: For the Curing whereof, these dead parts ought to be cut off close to the next good Twig or Shoot, and Clay'd over, as in Grafting, that the Head might be well grown over by such Twig or Shoot, and the Wet prevented of getting into the Pith, to damage the Tree.

DEANS, or *Michael-Pear*; is



Now the Season for these Nets, is from *August* to *November*, and the time to plant them, must be before Sun-rising; and the milder the Air is, brighter the Sun, and pleasanter the Morning, the better will the Sport be, and of longer duration: And the place that should be pitch'd upon for this purpose, should be Plain and Champain, either on Barley Stubbles, green Leys, or level and flat Meadows; and the places must be remote from any Villages, but near adjacent to Corn-fields. See *Clap-Net*.

DEAD-TOPS, they are Diseases in Trees; for big Plants that upon their removal have had their tops cut off, are apt to dye from the place they were cut off

about the bigness and form of *Grey Butter-Pear*, with a thick, short Stalk, smooth Skin, greenish Colour, which comes to yellow, when ripe; the Juice is sweet, but not well relish'd, tho' a little perfum'd: It should be gather'd pretty green, and eaten before it's quite yellow. It's fruitful in all Soils, beautiful when ripe, and bears soonest, if grafted on a Quince. It's ripe the latter end of *September* and *October*.

DEBENTURE; they are Owing, or an Arrear; or, as most commonly used among Merchants; is the allowance of Custom paid inward, which a Merchant draws back upon Exportation of that Commodity, which was formerly Imported.

DEC

DEBTOR; is one that is indebted to another.

DECEMBER; it's a proper time in this Month, to House old Cattle, to cut all sorts of Timber and other Trees for Building, or other Utenfils; to fell Coppices, to plant all sorts of Trees that shed their Leaves, and are natural to our *English* Clime, and not too tender, to Bleed Horses, Fatten Swine, and Kill them, to Plough up Land for Beans, to drein Corn-fields where Water offends, to water or overflow Meadows, and to destroy Ant-Hills. Now is the time to Dig a Weedy Hop-garden, to carry Dung into it, and to mix it with Earth; as also to feed weak Flocks of Bees.

The Operations of the Orchard and Olitory-Garden, are to prune and nail Wall-fruit, yet may better be deferr'd longer a Month or two. and Standard Trees that are hardy, to plant Vines Stocks for Grafting, and yet to sow Pomace of Cyder-pressings to raise Nurseries, and to set all sorts of Kernels, Stones, &c. to sow likewise for early Beans and Pease, tho' that is better deferr'd, unless the Winter prove very moderate, but no fresh Sallad is to be expected than from the hot Bed; you may continue to trench Ground, and Dung to be ready for Borders, or the planting of Fruit-trees during all the Month; towards the end whereof, or the beginning of the succeeding Month, your Vine-shoots are to be prun'd and cut off to the very Root, save one or two of the stoutest, to be left with three or four eyes of young Wood; nether must it be forgotten, to turn and refresh the Autumnal-fruit, lest it taint, and to open the Windows where it lies, in a clear and serene day.

DEC

It concerns us now to make an end of Housing and Covering, what could not be Housed or Covered in *November*, viz. Endive, Cardons, Cellery, Artichoakes, Roots, Colly-flowers, Chard-beets, Leeks, Fig-trees, &c. And above all things, care must be taken to preserve those Novelties which have been begun by Art; as Pease, Beans, Cabbage, Lettice, and little Sallets; and likewise at the beginning of the Month, you may continue to sow early Pease upon some Banks made of Earth, rais'd in double Slopes along by some Wall, plac'd in a good exposition, and especially that towards the South; and now rotten Dung is transported to those places design'd to be Mucked, where 'tis spread abroad, that the Rain and Snow-Waters may the better penetrate it, and carry its Salt a little below the Superfices of the Earth, where the Seeds are to be sown.

But one of the principal Works of this Month, is to make an hot Bed of long new Dung, four foot broad, and three high; upon which, as soon as its great heat is spent, some good bright curl'd Lettice must be sown under Glass Bells; and as soon as 'tis grown a little big, must be taken up, and planted in a Nursery, upon another hot Bed, and under other Bells, to the number of twenty and more under each; and when they are grown reasonably big there also, the biggest, with a little Earth about them, are replanted to the number of five or six under each Bell, to remain there till they be quite Cabbag'd. The same is done in the next Month: And here 'tis to be noted, that when we are raising and forcing Lettice in the Winter-season, upon

DEC

upon hot Beds, and under Bells, you must often lift up the Bells carefully, to take away the dead Leaves, and to have their insides also cleansed from the filth and moisture that gathers there in abundance, and in a fair Sun-shiny day you must not fail to lift up the Bells, that the moisture may be dried up that sticks about the Leaves; but the main thing of all is, to keep the Beds moderately hot, by recruiting, new heating, and fermenting them from time to time, as occasion requires.

Now, for the Provisions and Products of this Month, from both the Orchard, and Olitery-Garden, we have, by the assistance of our Store-House, and Conservatory, almost the same things as are mention'd in the Month of *November*. We may also now begin to have some forced Asparagus, and some very green and tall Sorrel, in spite of the hardest Frost, Spinage, and Winter-Cabbages, as well of the bright and long-sided sort, which are the most delicate, as of the green sort.

In the Parterre and Flower-Garden, Hostility is to be exercis'd against Vermine, the choicest Anemonies, Ranuncula's, Carnations, &c. are to be preserv'd from too much Rain and Frosts, and the Doors and Windows of the Conservatories must be well Matted, and Guarded from the piercing Air, which must be temper'd with a few Charcoal, as you'll find directed in *November*; but yet the Plants are never to be accustomed to it, unless the utmost severity of the Season require. Set Bay-berries, &c. dropping-ripe, and look to your Fountain-pipes, which must be cover'd with fresh and warm Litter out of the

DEN

Stable, a good thickness, lest the Frosts crack them. We have store of Lawrel, Time-flowers now, with some Anemonies, Persian, and common Winter Cyclamen, black Hellebore, single Primroses, stock Gillyflowers, and some others.

DECOCTION; is nothing but a kind of Broth, made of certain Herbs; such as *Mallows*, *March-Mallows*, *Pellitory*, *Camomile*, and sometimes *White-lily-roots*, or the like things.

DECOY-DUCK; this is a Duck that flies abroad, and lights into company of wild ones; and being become acquainted with them, by her allurements, draws them into the Decoy-place, where they become a Prey.

DEER-HAYS; they are Engines, or great Nets, made of Cords, to catch Deer with.

DELF; it comes from the Saxon *Defan*, to dig or delve; and signifies, a Quarry, or Mine, where Stone or Coal is dug.

DEMAIN; (in common Speech) is the Lord's Chief Manor-place, with the Lands there-to belonging, which he, and his Ancestors have from time to time kept in their own Manual-Occupation; but according to Law, all the parts of the Mannor (excepting what is in the Hands of Free-holders) are said to be *Demains*.

DEMURRAGE; is an allowance to the Master of the Ship, by the Merchant, for staying in a Port, longer than the time prefix'd for his departure.

DENBIGH; in *North-Wales*, is a Maritime County, lying betwixt *Flintshire* on the East, *Carnarvonshire* on the West, the *Irish Sea* on the North, and *Merionethshire* on the South. It contains

D E R

410000 Acres of Ground, and about 6400 Houses. The Air is pretty cold, but good; the Soil barren, particularly the West-part; the middle where the *Chwyd* runs is plain, and very Fruitful; the rest, except what lies upon the *Dee*, is not so Fertile; and, indeed, is in many places very full of Hills, resembling the Battlements of Walls; on the tops whereof, when the Vapours rise in the Morning, in the Summer-time, it foreshews a fair day to follow. It returns but one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess only for *Denbigh* the County Town to Parliament.

DENMARK; See *Swedeland*.

DENSHIRING; See *Burning of Land*.

DENTED VERGE; thus Botanists call such Leaves as are nicked about the edges or brim, whereof some are fine-dented, others large or deep-dented, or cut into the Leaf.

DERBYSHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded Eastward by *Nottinghamshire*, Westward by *Staffordshire*, Northward by *Yorkshire*, and Southward by *Leicestershire*; its length from North to South, being at least 30 Miles; its breadth from East to West, 25; in which compass of Ground it is said to contain 680000 Acres, and about 21150 Houses; the whole is divided into six Hundreds, where are an hundred and six Parishes, and eleven Market-Towns, among which, the County-Town only is privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

This County has a wholesome Air enough, the River *Derwent*, which runs through it Southward into the *Trent*, divides it into two parts, the one East and the other West: The East-side, is Plain and

D E R

Fruitful; the West, Hilly, and not so Fertile, except in some rich Valleys. In general, the County abounds in Coal, Lead, and Iron-mines; neither is it deficient in Materials for Building; for here is not only good Clay for Bricks, excellent Free-stone, and Lime-stone, but also Alabaster, and Marble, both black and grey; here is also plenty of Chrystal, and whole Quarries of Mill and Whetstones, in the Working whereof, there are a great many Hands employ'd, before they become dispersed over the Kingdom.

More particular, mention must be made of the wonderful Peak in the North-West parts of this County, so famous for its Lead-mines, Quarries, and admirable Caves; which last, are Three in number, and distinguish'd by the Names of, *The Devil's-Arse*, *Elden-Hole*, and *Pools-Hole*, being of prodigious Dimensions: From the first of them come a Water, which, they say, ebbs and flows no less than four times in an Hour, and keeps its Tides; *Elden-Hole* is very spacious, but with a low and narrow Entrance, and the top full of Icicles, hanging down like a Taper. Neither must the wonderful variety of Wells in this County be pass'd over, and the Vertue of their Water in the Cure of many Diseases; particularly, *Buxton-Wells*, which are 9 Springs issuing out of a Rock, within the compass of eight or nine yards; whereof eight are Warm, and the ninth exceeding Cold: About an hundred yards off, is another hot Spring; and not far from it, a cold One. *Theclaston-Well*, in *Theclaston-Parish*, is said to be singular in the Cure of old Ulcers, and even the Leprosie it self. *Quarn-*
don-

DEW

don-Springs near *Derby*, are much of the same nature with *Tunbridge-Waters* in the County of *Kent*, and the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*, being as strong of the Mineral, and as effectual in the Operation; neither are *Stanly-Springs* much different, only they are not altogether so strong; near *Wirksworth* are two Springs, whereof the one is warm, and the other cold; and so near each other, that one may put one Hand in the Cold, and the other in the Warm.

DEVONSHIRE; this is a Maritime County, in the West of *England*, lying open to the Sea, both on the North and South, being bounded Northward by the North-Channel, but on the East, confines upon *Somerset*, and *Dorsetshires*; and Westward, upon *Cornwal*; its Length from East to West being about Fifty Miles; Breadth from North to South 45; in which compass of Ground is contain'd 1920000 Acres, and 56310 Houses; the whole divided into 33 Hundreds, wherein are 394 Parishes, and 37 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are privileg'd to send Members of their own to Parliament. This County has sharp and wholesome Air, an hilly Soil, but yet abounding in pleasant Meadows, good Harbours, and rich Towns; and such places as are not so Fruitful, are capable of good improvement, by Sea-Sand, and otherwise, with the Husbandman's Industry: But it is in general of special Note for its Wools and Cloathings, the best and finest Kersey in the Kingdom being made here; as 'tis also, for its Tin and Lead-mines.

DEW-BOLNE; is a Distemper in Cattle; being a Swelling in the Body as much as the Skin can hold, which is very dange-

DEW

rous to some for Bursting; it proceeds from the greediness of a Beast to Feed, when put into a rank Pasture; but most commonly, when the Grass is full of Water, it is full of Wind also, so that the Beast takes up both Wind and Water, which causes the Swelling; in which case they should be stirred up and down, and made to Purge well: But the proper Cure, is to Bleed them in the Tail; then take Nutmeg, and grate it; then an Egg, and taking off the top of the Shell, put out so much of the White, as you may put the Nutmeg into the Shell, and blend them together, and so put it down the Beast's Throat, Shell and all, and Walk them up and down, and they will mend presently. Observe upon occasion to bring off this Distemper, there is less danger in putting Cattle to a wet Eddige, than there is to a dry; for the dry will not go through their Maws so well when 'tis dry, and the Beasts hungry.

DEWS; they are a sort of Liquid Vapours, extracted from the Water or Earth, and have an affinity unto Frost, as Rain unto Snow; they are conceiv'd to be earthy and ponderous, for they do not ascend high, but are converted into a Watery Substance, so soon almost as extracted, being observ'd to be much more upon low, wet Grounds, than upon high and dry Hills; and thicker upon the humble Shrub, than upon Trees, or any exalted Plant. The usual time of their falling, is in the Evening, the heat of the Sun declining, as being unable to support the Meteors which it raises, and deserting the Hemisphere; these that were more elevated, must likewise fall;

D I A

and the hotter the day, the greater the Exhalations; and nights are then usually cooler, to convert them into Water. All Dews are generally observ'd to be greater at the increase, and especially the Full of the Moon, but, as they are Prognosticks of Weather, See Water.

DIAHEXAPTE; is a Drink made for Horses, of the Roots of round Aristolochia, washed small, scraped, and made as clear as may be; then take Juniper-berries unexcorticated, and Bay-berries excorticated, the purest best drops of Myrrh, and the finest Ivory-shavings, of each an equal quantity, which beat together, but the Myrrh, and scarce them fine. Lastly, beat the Myrrh, and scarce it also; then mix them all together, pressing it hard into a Gally Pot, and so keep it for use. It's a most excellent Remedy against all manner of Poison, either Inward, or Outward; Cures the Biting of venomous Beasts, and helps Short Wind, and Purfiness. It's of a mundifying Nature; Cures Colds, and is good against Consumptions, Phlegm, Staggers, &c. It recovers Weariness, takes away Cramps, dries the Scurvy, breaks the Stone, helps the Yellows, is good for all Diseases of the Lungs, gives ease to Gripings, provokes Urine, kills Worms, &c.

DIAPENTE; is a Drink made for Horses, of Gentian, Aristolochia, Rotunda, Barberries, Myrrh, and of the Shavings of Ivory, of each a like quantity, which must be pounded severally, and finely scarced, then weighed, so as the quantity may be just and even; and when they have been mixed well together, put them into a Gally-pot close stopped, as that no Air can get in. Now, as to

D I A

the use hereof; If the Horse be Drenched for a Cold, or Glaunders, give it him in Muscadine; if for other Diseases, then in sweet Sack, to the quantity of a pint and an half; but for want of either, use strong Ale, or Beer; the quantity of this Powder of *Diapente*, must be usually two or three Spoonful. The Vertues of it are great against all infectious Maladies, Fevers, Coughs, Glaunders, Surfeits, Inflammations in the Blood or Liver, Frenzies, Yellows, &c. purifying, refining, and purging the Blood from all Infection and Corruption, easing the overflowing of the Gall, and working of the Spleen, &c.

DIARY, or *Diurnal*; is a Day-Book, or an Account of every Day's proceedings in Trade, &c.

DIATESSARON; Mithe-ridate, or Horse-treacle; being a Medicine for Horses, is made in this manner: Take two ounces of the Powder of *Diapente*, and put it into a clear Stone Mortar, to which, put clarify'd or live Honey, the like quantity; let the Mortar be hot before they are put in, then with a Wooden Pestle, work it till it come to a Treacle; after, take it out, and keep it close stopped in a Gally-pot. The way to use it, is to take half an ounce thereof, to dissolve it in a pint and an half of Muscadine, sweet Sack, and give it him blood-warm; and an ounce of *London Treacle* may be added to it. 'Tis good for all Poisons and Infectious Diseases, Fevers, and all other desperate Illnesses, taking first Blood from the Horse, if there be cause. As for making the Electuary of *Diateffaron*, take Gentian, Bay-berries, Aristolochia, Rotunda, or Birthwort, of each two ounces, all beaten to very

fine

D I M

fine Powder; which put into a Stone Mortar, as before, with 2 pounds of clarify'd Honey, and work them together to a Treacle; that done, put it into a Gally-pot close stopped, and use it as the other. It's Vertue are to resist the Pestilence, and Poison, to cure the Biting of any venemous Beast; it's good for the Falling Sickneſs, Convulsions, and cold Distempers of the Brain; also, for Colds, Coughs, Surfeits, Glaunders, Inflammation of Blood and Liver, Yellows, &c.

DIBBLE; is an Instrument wherewith holes are made for the Setting of Beans, &c.

DICKER; of Leather or Hides it's ten, (20 Dickers to a Last,) of Necklaces, ten Bundles, each Bundle ten Necklaces; of Cloves, ten pair a Dicker.

DIMNESS of Sight, or *Blindness*; in Horses, is occasion'd several ways; either by some Strain, violent Riding, hard Labour, and over-charging him with a Burden beyond his Strength, whereby the strings of his Eyes are stretched beyond their due natural compass. Lastly, by some Blow, or Wound: The sign is, want of Sight, or the ill-affected colour of the Eye: For the Cure whereof, See *Bloodshot-Eyes*.

But if you meet with a Horse, whose Eye-lids are so swell'd, that the insides of them are turned outwards, look very red, and are as it were full of Bladders, yet the Ball of the Eye very sound and good; there needs no more than to keep him warm, with a Hood made fit for his Head, of some Linnen Cloth; and so anoint them twice a day, with some Sugar-Candy, Honey, and White Rose water, and in two or three days time, they will turn into

D I S

their places again; then Bleed him: Do not clip nor meddle with the Bladders, or any part of the Eye; lest you do not only put out his Eyes, but endanger his Life; or at least, make him Blear-ey'd.

DIODESS; signifies with us, the Circuit of every Bishop's Jurisdiction; this Realm having two sorts of Divisions; one into Shires or Counties, in respect of Temporal Policy; another into Diocesses, in order to Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical; of which we reckon Two and Twenty in *England*, and Four in *Wales*.

DISAFORREST; signifies no more than to turn Land from being Forrest, to some other Uses.

DISBOSTATION; is a turning of Wood-ground into Arable, or Pasture. See *Affart*.

DISCLOSED; is a term used in Faulconry, of young Hawks just peeping through the Shell.

DISCOUNT; See *Rebait*.

DISEMBARK; is to take Goods to Land out of a Ship or Vessel.

DISTAFF; is an Instrument about which Flax is tyed, in order to the Spinning of it; and all the parts of it are thus termed,
1. The Distaff-body, which is the Standard set in the Wheel-stock.
2. The over-cross piece, is that fixed into an hole of the top of it.
3. The Distaff-Shank or Arse, is set in an hole of the over-cross piece.
4. The Distaff head, which has the Tow rowled about it.
5. The Buttock on the Head, at which an Inkle, or Fillet, or String is tyed, to rowl about the Flax or Tow, to keep it on.

DISTILLATION; See *Brewing for Distillation*.

D I A

and the hotter the day, the greater the Exhalations; and nights are then usually cooler, to convert them into Water. All Dews are generally observ'd to be greater at the increase, and especially the Full of the Moon, but, as they are Prognosticks of Weather, See Water.

DIAHEXAPTE; is a Drink made for Horses, of the Roots of round Aristolochia, washed small, scraped, and made as clear as may be; then take Juniper-berries unexcorticated, and Bay-berries excorticated, the purest best drops of Myrrh, and the finest Ivory-shavings, of each an equal quantity, which beat together, but the Myrrh, and scarce them fine. Lastly, beat the Myrrh, and scarce it also; then mix them all together, pressing it hard into a Gally Pot, and so keep it for use. It's a most excellent Remedy against all manner of Poison, either Inward, or Outward; Cures the Biting of venomous Beasts, and helps Short Wind, and Purfiness. It's of a mundifying Nature; Cures Colds, and is good against Consumptions, Phlegm, Staggers, &c. It recovers Weariness, takes away Cramps, dries the Scurvy, breaks the Stone, helps the Yellows, is good for all Diseases of the Lungs, gives ease to Gripings, provokes Urine, kills Worms, &c.

DIAPENTE; is a Drink made for Horses, of Gentian, Aristolochia, Rotunda, Barberries, Myrrh, and of the Shavings of Ivory, of each a like quantity, which must be pounded severally, and finely scarced, then weighed, so as the quantity may be just and even; and when they have been mixed well together, put them into a Gally-pot close stopped, as that no Air can get in. Now, as to

D I A

the use hereof; If the Horse be Drenched for a Cold, or Glaunders, give it him in Muscadine; if for other Diseases, then in sweet Sack, to the quantity of a pint and an half; but for want of either, use strong Ale, or Beer; the quantity of this Powder of *Diapente*, must be usually two or three Spoonful. The Vertues of it are great against all infectious Maladies, Fevers, Coughs, Glaunders, Surfeits, Inflammations in the Blood or Liver, Frenzies, Yellows, &c. purifying, refining, and purging the Blood from all Infection and Corruption, easing the overflowing of the Gall, and working of the Spleen, &c.

DIARY, or *Diurnal*; is a Day-Book, or an Account of every Day's proceedings in Trade, &c.

DIATESSARON; *Mitherridate*, or Horse-treacle; being a Medicine for Horses, is made in this manner: Take two ounces of the Powder of *Diapente*, and put it into a clear Stone Mortar, to which, put clarify'd or live Honey, the like quantity; let the Mortar be hot before they are put in, then with a Wooden Pestle, work it till it come to a Treacle; after, take it out, and keep it close stopped in a Gally-pot. The way to use it, is to take half an ounce thereof, to dissolve it in a pint and an half of Muscadine, sweet Sack, and give it him blood-warm; and an ounce of *London Treacle* may be added to it. 'Tis good for all Poisons and Infectious Diseases, Fevers, and all other desperate Illnesses, taking first Blood from the Horse, if there be cause. As for making the Electuary of *Diateffaron*, take Gentian, Bay-berries, Aristolochia, Rotunda, or Birthwort, of each two ounces, all beaten to very

fine

D I M

fine Powder; which put into a Stone Mortar, as before, with 2 pounds of clarify'd Honey, and work them together to a Treacle; that done, put it into a Gally-pot close stopped, and use it as the other. It's Vertue are to resist the Pestilence, and Poison, to cure the Biting of any venomous Beast; it's good for the Falling Sicknes, Convulsions, and cold Distempers of the Brain; also, for Colds, Coughs, Surfeits, Glaunders, Inflammation of Blood and Liver, Yellowes, &c.

DIBBLE; is an Instrument wherewith holes are made for the Setting of Beans, &c.

DICKER; of Leather or Hides it's ten, (20 Dickers to a Last,) of Necklaces, ten Bundles, each Bundle ten Necklaces; of Cloves, ten pair a Dicker.

DIMNESS of Sight, or *Blindness*; in Horses, is occasion'd several ways; either by some Strain, violent Riding, hard Labour, and over-charging him with a Burden beyond his Strength, whereby the strings of his Eyes are stretched beyond their due natural compass. Lastly, by some Blow, or Wound: The sign is, want of Sight, or the ill-affected colour of the Eye: For the Cure whereof, See *Bloodshot-Eyes*.

But if you meet with a Horse, whose Eye-lids are so swell'd, that the insides of them are turned outwards, look very red, and are as it were full of Bladders, yet the Ball of the Eye very sound and good; there needs no more than to keep him warm, with a Hood made fit for his Head, of some Linnen Cloth; and so anoint them twice a day, with some Sugar-Candy, Honey, and White Rose water, and in two or three days time, they will turn into

D I S

their places again; then Bleed him: Do not clip nor meddle with the Bladders, or any part of the Eye; lest you do not only put out his Eyes, but endanger his Life; or at least, make him Blear-ey'd.

DIOCESSE; signifies with us, the Circuit of every Bishop's Jurisdiction; this Realm having two sorts of Divisions; one into Shires or Counties, in respect of Temporal Policy; another into Diocesses, in order to Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical; of which we reckon Two and Twenty in *England*, and Four in *Wales*.

DISAFOREST; signifies no more than to turn Land from being Forrest, to some other Uses.

DISBOSTATION; is a turning of Wood-ground into Arable, or Pasture. See *Assart*.

DISCLOSED; is a term used in Faulconry, of young Hawks just peeping through the Shell.

DISCOUNT; See *Rebait*.

DISEMBARK; is to take Goods to Land out of a Ship or Vessel.

DISTAFF; is an Instrument about which Flax is tyed, in order to the Spinning of it; and all the parts of it are thus termed,
1. The Distaff-body, which is the Standard set in the Wheel-stock.
2. The over-cross piece, is that fixed into an hole of the top of it.
3. The Distaff-Shank or Arse, is set in an hole of the over-cross piece.
4. The Distaff head, which has the Tow rowled about it.
5. The Buttock on the Head, at which an Inkle, or Filler, or String is tyed, to rowl about the Flax or Tow, to keep it on.

DISTILLATION; See *Brewing for Distillation*.

D I T

DISTILLATIONS; are those waterish Vapours which the Sun draws up into the Air, and which, when the Sun is down, fall to the Earth again; and this we call *Dew*.

DISTRAIN; this is to take away Goods for the Payment of a Debt.

DITTANY, *Tranxinella*; whereof there are several sorts: 1. The *Bastard-Dittany*, with a reddish Flower, that grows about a foot high, at the upper part of whose Stalks, grow many Flowers in a Spike, at distances, one from another, each containing five Leaves, of a pale red colour, striped through with a deeper red; a Tassel in the middle of five or six long purpleish Threads, that bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up the ends again with a little freeze at the end of each; they are succeeded by hard and clammy Husks, pointed at the ends, containing black Seeds; and the whole Plant is of a strong Rosinous Scent. 2. *Bastard-Dittany*, with a red Flower, which differs from the other, in that it is bigger in all its parts, has a longer spike of Flowers, of a deeper red. 3. The *Bastard-Dittany*, with a white Flower, whose Stalks and Leaves are of a fresher green, Flowers white, and not so big as the other. There are 2 sorts more, the one Ash-colour'd, and the other raised from the Seeds of this, a black blue colour, but less in all its parts than any of the other. All of them continue in Flower, from the end of *June* throughout *July*, their Seed being ready to gather in *August*, which will be all loss, without care taken to prevent it by the spring of the Buds. This is an hardy Plant, that endures long without removing, and

D O G

yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old Root, the beginning of *March*. they are raised of various kinds by their Seeds sown in rich Earth as soon as they are ripe, especially of the deep Red, White, and Ash-colour.

DITTO; is the same, or the foresaid.

DIVIDEND, or **DIVIDENT**; this in Arithmetick, is the number to be Divided; but of a Company to make a Dividend, is to assign, how much of the Profits, gained by a Company's Trading, is proportion'd or justly due to each Share contain'd in the whole Joint-Stock; that each Member, by knowing how many Shares he has therein, may know what he is to receive of the whole Gain.

DOCK, call'd *Patience*; is a sort of a Sorrel, multiply'd only by Seed, like Sorrel-feed, only a little bigger; we usually are contented with some Borders, or perhaps one single Bed of it, to have some of its Leaves to mix now and then among our Sorrel: It is rais'd in that same manner as Sorrel.

DOCK-OXYALAPATHUM, or *Sharp-pointed Dock*; is Emollient; and tho' otherwise not used for our Sallets, yet the Roots Brewed in Ale, or Beer, are excellent for the Scurvy.

DOE; See *Buck*.

DOG; among other irrational Creatures, *Dogs* may deservedly claim a most particular preference, both for their Love and Services to Mankind, using Humiliations, and Prostrations, as the only means to pacifie their angry Masters, who beat them; and turn Revenge after beating, into a more fervent Love: And as there is no Country in the World, where there is not plenty

DOG

plenty of them; so no Animal can boast of greater variety, both in Shape, and Kind; some being for Buck, others for Bear, Bull, Boar, and some for the Hare, Coney, and Hedghog; while others are for other uses, according to their various Natures, Properties, and Kinds; neither are the uses and kinds of them so general, but their bringing up is also as easie, there being no great regard to be had to their Food, for they will eat any thing, but the Flesh of their own Species; yet that cannot be dressed so by the Art of Man, but they'll find it out by their Nose, and so avoid it. But if you would see more concerning their Choice and Breed, besides what you will meet with under their severel Names of *Rache*, *Slith-bound*, *Blood-bound*, *Gaze-bound*, *Harrier*, *Greyhound*, *Spaniel*, *Bandog*, &c. See the *Choosing of Dogs*.

DOG-BITE; See *Biting of a Mad-Dog*.

DOGDRAW; this is a manifest deprehension of an Offender against Venison in a Forrest, when he is found drawing after a Deer, by the scent of a Hound lead in his hand.

DOGGER-BANK-FISHING; Cod is that they fish for here, and they are best catched in Vessels, call'd *Doggers*, Burden about 80 Tun, with a Well like a Cullender in the middle, wherein they put the Live Cod, to bring them to the Shore, or Rivers-mouth, in which, without any Sustenance, they will Live a Fortnight, or longer in Salt-water, but presently Die in Fresh. They may be catched in the same manner, as in the *Iceland-Fishery*, which see under that Head; but some of our *Doggers*, and the *Dutch* catch them

DOG

thus: Each *Dogger* is furnish'd with 100 Lines, of 150 foot long each, and somewhat less than an inch about; to each of these are fastned 20 Snoods, or Nossels, which are small Lines, with Hooks and Baits at them. The Baits about *Michaelmas*, when this Fishing begins, are Herrings, where-with they may bait to the end of *November*; then till *Lady* with Lamperns. The places where they are commonly caught, are upon Banks, where the *Dogger* may Anchor, the principal whereof is call'd the *Dogger-Bank* against *Flamborough*; the manner thus; The *Dogger* being under Sail, Sails to Windward and Veeres, or shoots these out a Stern, all fastned one to another, with twelve Can-buoys to them all, and an Anchor to each Buoy, to catch hold in the Ground, with Ropes to weigh them, fitted to each suitable to the depth, besides a great Buoy at the higher end, call'd, *The Ship's-Buoy*. When all are veered out, the *Dogger* comes to an Anchor, and veers out her Cable, to which the former range of Lines is fastned, and after she hath rid 10 or 12 Hours, (beginning commonly at Night) they begin to hale in their Lines, which they may be six Hours in performing, and sometimes meet with a great Draught of Cod; that which they catch first, or such as dye in the Well, they Salt and Barrel up, as soon as they are dress'd and prepared for Salting. They Salt them well with refined Salt, laying them circularly round the Barrel, with the Tails towards the middle, where, to supply the descent, a whole Cod is laid in; between each lay of Fish, they put in a lay of Salt, and so fill up to the head, which is well cover'd

DOG

cover'd with Salt ; where, after 24 hours time, they will settle, and make room for more ; and when the Barrel is full, they head them up full of Pickle, and they are sufficiently cured for these Climates ; but if they are to be long kept, and carry'd into an hot Country, they ought to be packed very close, with more Salt between each Fish than is usual, filling up the Cask at the top with Pickle ; or they may rather be repacked with fresh Salt and Pickle.

DOG-FENNEL, *double, Costula, Flore, Pleno* ; has deep, dark, green Leaves, and broad spread, double, white Flowers at the top of the Branches, without scent ; the Root is only many small Strings, which is increas'd by setting the Slip in the end of *August*, nipping off the Buds for Flowers, as soon as they appear.

DOGS-TOOTH, or **DOGS-TOOTH VIOLET**, *Dens, Caninus* ; is a kind of Satyrion, half a foot high, with one Flower, hanging down the head of six narrow long Leaves, which turn up again to the stalk, shewing a three-forked style of white colour, set with six Chives tipped with purple Pendants, rooted long and white, like a *Dogs-tooth* ; of which there are the following sorts. 1. *Dogs-tooth*, with a white Flower. 2. *Dogs-tooth*, with a purple Flower. 3. *Dogs-tooth*, with a red Flower. 4. *Dogs-tooth*, with a yellow Flower : All of them flower in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April* ; affect not a dunged Soil, but good fresh Earth, and to be planted in *August*, ere they put forth new Fibres ; for tho' they lose the old, they quickly recover new ones ; wherefore they must not be long kept out of the Ground ;

DOR

and when set, must be defended from Rain for a Fortnight, for much will rot and spoyl them, They are slow increasers.

DOKE ; it's a Word used in *Essex* and *Suffolk*, for a deep Dint, or Furrow.

DOOL ; is a great Bulk, or Mount, lying between the Plowed Lands in common Fields.

DORES ; are a sort of Insects that are great destroyers of all kind of Corn, both White and Pulse, whilst it lies dry on the Ground, and before it sprout ; for when it begins to sprout, they will no more touch it ; and the way they do it, is like Mismires, to creep in at the small crevices of the Earth, and finding the Grain, do as long as 'tis dry feed thereon ; and tho' they are no Hoarders, yet they are great Feeders, and ever choose out the fullest and best Corn, and leave the Waner, which is a double injury to the Husbandman. Wherefore, the way to cure or prevent these *Dares*, or *Black-Clocks*, is to make great Smokes in the Corn-Fields in Seed-time, which will presently chase them from thence ; but if that be not sufficient, then immediately, before the Corn is sown, let the Land belightly sowed with sharp Lime, the smell or taste whereof whensoever they find, presently they are gone ; for upon eating the Grain which toucheth the Lime, it's a present Poison to them, and they dye.

DORING, or *Daving* ; See *Clap-Net*, and *Looking-Glass*.

DORSETSHIRE ; is a Maritime County in the West of *England*, bounded on the North with *Somersetshire* and *Wiltshire*, on the South by the *Channel*, Eastward with *Hampshire*, and Westward with *Devonshire*, and some part of

D O U

of *Somersetshire*. Its Length from East to West is about 45 Miles; and its Breadth, where broadest, 25; in which compas of Ground 'tis said to contain 772000 Acres, and about 21940 Houses: The whole divided into 29 Hundreds, wherein are 248 Parishes, and 22 Market-Towns, 9 whereof are privileg'd to send each two Burgesses to Parliament. The County is generally Fruitful, and the North parts full of Woods, from whence to the Channel, it has many fruitful Hills, and pleasant Meadows, intermixed one with another.

There are moreover in this County, two Peninsula's, viz. *Portland*, and *Purbeck*; the first lies on the East-side of *Torbay*, and runs out from the Continent about nine Miles into the Channel, but 'tis not above four broad, where broadest. A Fruitful spot of Ground, both for Corn and Pasture, but very scarce of Fuel. Here are also excellent Quarries of Stone, next to Marble in goodness, and much used of late in Building. *Purbeck*, the other Peninsula, lies Eastward from *Portland*, between the Channel *Southward*, and the River *Froam* Northward, being about ten Miles long, and six broad.

DOUBLE-FLOWER, in *French*, *La Double-Fleur*; is a very beautiful, large and flat Pear, with a long and strait Stalk, smooth Skin, blush-colour'd on the sunny, and yellow on the other side: Some love it raw, and like its Pulp and Taste: It's best for Compores, and therein exceeds any other Pear; the Pulp being marrowy, and not gritty at all, abounding in Juice, and colouring well over the Fire. In *March* it is in its perfection.

D R A

DOUBLING; is the footing of an Hare, when she winds about to deceive the Hounds.

DOWNY, or *Freised Leaf*; Botanists call those Leaves that are Woolly by this Name.

DRAM; this is the smallest denomination in *Averdupois-weight*, whereof 16 make 1 ounce.

DRAINS; in drowning or watering of Lands, these are made to carry off the Water the Carriage brings on, and tho' not so large, yet must bear some proportion to it; and as the lesser Carriages conduct the Water to every part of the Land, the lesser Drains must be made among the Carriages in the lowest places, to lead the Water off, and widen as they run, as the Carriages lessen, it being necessary the Water be well drained, it proving otherwise injurious to the Grass, by standing in Pools thereon.

DRAPEY; a Cloth Market, or that resembling the Cloathing of a Picture.

DRAUGHT OF A SHIP; the number of Feet under Water, when Laden; as also an allowance in weighing Clough.

DRAW-AMISS; it's a term in Hunting; for when the Hounds or Beagles hit the Scent of their Chase contrary, so as to hit it up the Wind, when they should have hit it down; then they say, *they draw-amiss*.

DRAWING; is a term used in Hunting, when they beat the Bushes, &c. after a Fox.

DRAWING ON THE SLOT; is a term used in Hunting, when the Hounds touch the Scent, and draw on till they hit on the Scent.

DRAW-NETS; the larger sort of Fowl are taken by a Net of this kind; which must be made of

D R A

of the best Packthread, with great and large Masles, the larger the better, for the more surely they do intangle them, so that they be not too big, to let the Fowl creep through them. They must be about two fathom deep, and six in length, verged on each side with a very strong Cord, and extended at each end on long Poles, so that the two lower ends of the Poles, may with a piece of Line be fastened to two Stakes driven into the Ground, at such a place, where the Morning-haunts, or Feeding-places of such Fowl have been observed to be. Being there, the Net should be set two hours before they come; then, at about two or three fathom beyond the Net, let there be fixt in a right Line from two sticks, one end of the Cord that the upper part of the Net was extended upon, holding the other end in your Hand, which must be at least 10 or 12 fathom, that upon the Games appearing within the verge of the Net, a sudden pull may be given, and the Net cast over them. The Net must be spread smooth and flat upon the Ground, and strewed over with Sedge, Grass, or the like, to hide it from the Fowl; and the Man must place himself in some shelter of Grass, Fern, or some such thing. If he is provided of a Stale, he may place it within the verge of the Net, that will be very conduive to the increase of the Sport, that may be continu'd till the Sun be near an hour high; for from thence forward, their Feeding in such places is over, till about Sun-set again.

Now, if the Net be large, and set for great Fowl, one of them will be as much as can conveniently be manag'd: but if you set

D R E

for small Birds, two small ones may be used; which must be made of small and strong Packthread, with the Masles proportionable, according to the bigness of the Water-fowl design'd to be taken; the Net about two foot and an half deep, and as long as the River is broad, or other Waters they are intended to be placed in, and lined on both sides with false Nets of Masles, 18 inches square each way, that when the Fowl strike, they may pass through the first Net, and be intangled between both. The Net must be staked cross the River, the bottom plumbed, that it may sink about six inches, and the upper part so streined, that it may lie Slantwise against the Current of the Water, about two foot above; but the strings which support the upper side of the Net, must be fastned to small yielding sticks pricked in the Banks, yielding a little as the Fowl strikes against the Net, the better to intangle them; several of these Nets may be placed at several distances on the River; and the better to accomplish the business, the Fowl are to be deterred from places that lie remote where they usually haunt, by shooting at them, which will make them take to the River thus prepar'd for them.

DREDGE; is Oats and Barley mixed together.

DRESSING and *Spinning of Flax*; when it has been twice swingled, it must be Heckled in a much finer and streighter Heckle, than that used for Hemp; and the first Heckle being much coarser than the latter, holding the Strike stiff in your Hand, break it very well upon that Heckle; and the Hurds which comes thereof, shall be saved to make fine harden Cloth

D R E

Cloth of, and the Strike it self you shall pass thorough a finer Heckle; and the Hurds which come from thence, you shall save to make fine midling Cloth of, and the Tear it self, for the best Linnen: But to dress Flax for the finest use of all; after having been handled as before, and laying three Strikes together, plat them in a plat of three, so hard and close together as is possible, joyning one to the end of the other, till you have platted as much as you think convenient; and then begin another plat, and plat as many several ones, as you think will make a Rowl; and then wreathing them hard together, make up the Rowl, and as many of them as is for your purpose; this done, put them into an Hemp-trough, and beat them soundly, rather more than less, than you do Hemp: Next open and unplat it, dividing every Strike very carefully from each other, and so strike it thro' the finest Heckle of all, whereof there are three sorts; and herein exceeding care must be had to do it gently, lightly, and with good deliberation, lest what you Heckle therefrom should run to Knots, or rather Hardness, as 'tis apt to do; but being artificially done, you shall see it look, and feel it handle, like fine soft Cotton, or Jersey-Wool, and this which thus looks, and feels, and falls from the Heckle, will notwithstanding make pure Linnen, and run at least two yards and an half in the pound; but the Tear it self, will make a perfect strong, and most fine Holland, running at least five yards in the pound.

When the Tear is thus dress'd, it may be Spun, either upon a Wheel, or Rock; but the Wheel is the swifter way, and the Rock

D R I

makes the finer Thread, and the Thread is to be drawn according to the nature of the Tear, and as long as 'tis even, it cannot be too small; but if uneven, it will never make a durable Cloth: And forasmuch as every Housewife is not able to Spin her own Tear in her own House, the best Spinners that can be got should be chosen, to whom they are to put out their Tear to Spin, weighing it before it go, and the same after 'tis spun and dry, allowing weight for weight, or an ounce and an half for waste, at most. But for the prizes of Spinning, they cannot be assigned, they differing according to the nature of the Country, fineness of the Tear, and dearness of Provisions; some Spinning by the Pound, some by the Lay, and and some by the Day, as the Bargain is maid.

DRIFT of the Forrest; is an exact view and examination taken at certain times, as occasion shall serve, to know what Beasts are there; that none be common there, but such as have Right, and and that the Forrest be not overcharg'd with the Beasts of Foreigners.

DRIVING of Bees; this is done in *September*, after they have done Breeding, else will the Honey be corrupted by the Skaddons in the Combs, by placing the Hive you intend to take, with the bottom upwards, between three or four Stakes, and set the Hives you intend to drive your Bees to, over the same, binding them with a long Towel; then often clap the under Hive between your Hands in the Evening, and so let them stand till the Morning, and then clap it again, and set the full Hive on the Stool a little bolstered up, that the Bees may have free

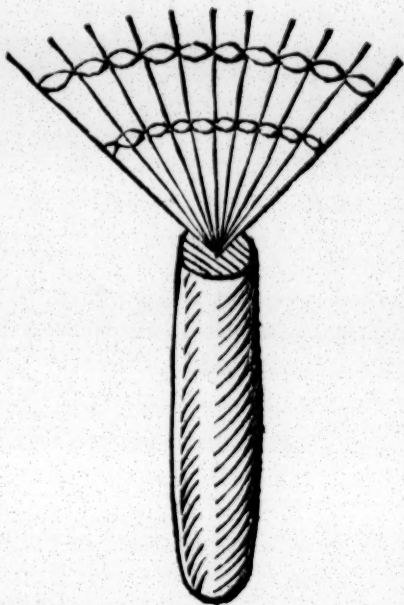
D R I

free ingress, and egress; then clap the empty Hive again, and get as many Bees out as you can, which will repair to the other Hive. It's somewhat troublesome to perform, yet beneficial in such cases, where there is a great stock of Honey, and a few Bees in one Hive, and a small stock of Honey in another, whereby the Hives of most of them may be saved, who will so readily change their hungry for a more plentiful Habitation.

DRIVING of Pheasant-Powts; for the driving and taking of Powts, or young Pheasants, in Nets; when you have found out an Eye of Pheasants, place your Nets cross the little Paths or Ways they have made, which are much like Sheep-tracts; and, if possible; you should find out one of their principal haunts, which may be done by the Barrenness of the Ground, their Mutings, and the Feathers that will lie scattered about; and alway take the Wind with you, it being their custome to run down the Wind; and place the Nets hollow, loose, and circular-wise, the nether part whereof must be fastned to the Ground, and the upper side lying hollow, loose, and bending; so that when any thing rusheth in, it may fall and intangle it. The Net being fixed, go to the Haunts, and with your Call, if you find the Eye scatter'd, call them together; when you find they begin to clock, and peep one to another, then forbear calling, and take an Instrument, by some called, *A Driver*, which is made of good strong white Wands, or Oziers, such as are used by Basket-makers, which must be set in an handle, and in two or three places, it must be twisted or bound

D R I

with small Oziers, according to this Figure.



With this *Driver*, as soon as you perceive the Pheasants gathered together, make a gentle noise on the Boughs and Bushes about you, which will so fright them, that they will get all close together, and run away a little distance, then stand to hearken; after this, make the same noise a second time, which will make them run again, observing the same way, till you have driven them into your Nets: for they may be drove like so many Sheep; but if they happen to take a contrary way, then make a raking noise, as if it were in their Faces, which will presently turn them the right way; but in using the *Driver*, observe first, Secresie, in keeping your self from their sight, for if they espy you, they will run and hide themselves in holes under Shrubs, and will not stir till night, and the other is time and leasure, for rashness and overhaste spoils the Sport.

DROP-

D R O

DROPPING; this is a term used concerning Hawks Muting directly downwards in several drops, not yerking it strait forward.

DROPSIE; is a Disease in an Horse, that causes an universal Swelling of the Body, through a great quantity of Water that lies between the Skin and the Flesh, occasion'd by melancholy Blood, Water, and Wind, which will make his Belly and Legs to swell; but his Back, Buttocks, and Flanks, will be dryed and shrunk to the very Bones; and if a Man's Finger be thrust hard upon the swollen place, the print thereof will be left behind, for the Flesh wanting natural heat, will not return again to his place; besides which, you will find him evil-colour'd, heavy, dull, and of no Face, Strength, nor Spirit; and therefore it proceeds principally for want of good Nourishment, and Digestion, which turns into Melancholy: It proceeds also from the Spleen, or the Liver, or both; the Blood being turned into a thin Water; and sometimes for want of Exercise, and overmuch Rest: The Horse will be moreover, short Breathed, lose his Stomach, and be very dry; and tho' you bring him to the Water, he will drink little, but only pudder long with his Nose therein. In short, he will be, as if he had a general Consumption over his whole Body, and his Hair will peel off with the least rubbing.

In this Disease, 'tis proper to let the Horse Blood, and many other things are good for him: But more particularly, Take a gallon of Ale; set it on the Fire, and scum off the froth as it rises; then put into it some Wormwood, and Rue, the tender Tops and

D R Y

Leaves, with Stalks, very well picked, of each an handful, and boyl it to a quart, and then strain it; let three ounces of *London-Treacle* be dissolved thereinto, and put into it of long Pepper and Grains, made into fine Powder, of each an ounce, which brew well together, give it him bloodwarm, and bath and anoint his Legs that are swell'd with Train Oyl, twice a day, till it go away; and give him Mashies, or white Water, and feed him with such Meat as he will eat best; and if the Weather be seasonable, turn him to Grass, and he will do well.

Such a Distemper as this is also incident to Goats, which may be perceiv'd by the Inflammation and Swelling of their Skins, an indication they are full of Water, which proceeds from their drinking too much; and to cure which, they must be cut a little with a sharp Knife under the Shoulder; and thereby drawing out all the superfluous Moisture, heal up the Wound with *Tar*.

DROUGHT, or **DROUTH**; is an over-dryness of the Earth and Air.

D R Y I N G and *Braking of Hemp or Flax*; if the Weather be not seasonable, and that you have great occasion to use your Hemp or Flax, it may be spread upon a Kiln, and a soft Fire made under it, in order to dry it upon the same, and then brake it: But forasmuch as it has been oftentimes dangerous, and much hurt has been receiv'd thereby, through casualty of Fire, it's advisable to stick four Stakes in the Earth, at least five foot above-ground, and laying small Overlayers of Wood over them, and open Fleaks, or Hurdles upon the same, spread the

DRY

the Hemp, and also rear some round about it all, but at one open side; then with Straw, small Shavings, or other dry light Wood, make a soft Fire under the same, and so dry it, and brake it, and this without all danger or mistrust of evil: And when you brake or beat out the dry Bun or Hexe of the Hemp or Flax, from the rind which covers it, you shall open and look into it, ever beginning to break the Root-ends first; and when you see the Bun is sufficiently crusted, fallen away, or at least hangs but in very small shivers within the Hemp or Flax; then you shall say, It is brakeed enough; and then terming what was call'd a *Bait* or *Bundle* before, a *Strike*, you shall lay them together, and so House them, keeping in mind, either by Score, or Writing, how many strikes of Hemp, and how many of Flax, you brake up every day. Now, that your Hemp or Flax may brake so much the better, there must be two several Brakes for each several sort, which is an open and wide tooth'd or nick'd Brake, and a close and freight-tooth'd Brake; the first being to crush the Bun, and the latter to beat it forth: But for the

DRY

Flax, you must take first that which is the freighter for the Hemp, and then after one of purpose much freighter and sharper; for the Bun thereof being smaller tougher, and thinner, must necessarily be broken into much less pieces; and then 'tis ready for *Swingling*, which see.

DRY-MEASURE; To measure dry things, as Corn, or Grain, there is first the *Gallon*, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon; containing 272 and a quarter Cubick Inches, and nine Pound, 13 Ounces, 12 Drachms and a half of *Avoirdupois* Weight. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, four *Pecks* a *Busshel*, four *Busshels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, two *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, *Seam*, or *Rass*, and ten *Quarters* a *Last*, which contains 5120 Pints, and so many Pounds *Troy* Weight; so that in a Garrison, 5000 Men, allowing each but a Pound of Bread *per diem*, will consume near a Last or 80 *Busshels* every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two days, allowing each Man about a Pottle *per diem*.

A Table of Dry Measure.

Pints.					
2	Quarts.				
4	2	Pottles.			
8	4	2	Gallons.		
16	8	4	2	Pecks.	
64	32	16	8	4	Busshels.
512	250	121	64	32	8 Quarters.
2560	1280	640	320	160	40 5 Wey.
5110	2560	1280	640	320	80 10 2 Last.

D U G

Meal is weighed as Corn, but the common Repute is, that a Gallon of Wheaten Meal weighs 7 pound *Avoirdupois*, and 8 pound, 6 ounces, 4 penny-weight *Troy*; so a Bushel 56 pounds *Avoirdupois*, and 68 pounds, 1 ounce, 12 penny-weight *Troy*. All other Grain, and so likewise Salt, Lime, Coals, &c. follow this Measure, which is call'd *Winchester-Measure*.

DUBING of a Cock; is a term used by Cock Masters, for the cutting of a Cock's Comb and Wattles.

DUCKER, or **DOUCKER**; is a kind of a Cock, that in Fighting will run about the Clod almost at every blow he gives.

DUCKS; there are two sorts, the Tame, and the Wild; whereof the first is an exceeding necessary Fowl for the Husbandman's Yard, requiring no charge to keep, but lives on Corn lost, and other things of less value. She is once a Year a great layer of Eggs, and when she Sits, craves both attendance, and feeding; for being restrained from seeking her Food, she must be helped with a little Barley, or other over-chaving of Corn. She sits, hatches, and feeds her Duckling in the same manner as *Geese* do; which see: Only after they are abroad, they will shift better for their Food, than *Gollings* will. Then for the fattening of them, or Ducklings, it may be done in three Weeks time, by giving them any kind of Pulse, or Grain, and good store of Water.

Next for wild Ducks; if you would preserve them, you must Wall in a little piece of Ground, wherein is some little Pond, or Spring, covering the top of it all over with a strong Net; the Pond must be set with many Tufts of

D U N

Oziers, and have many secret holes and creeks, which will insure them to Feed there, tho' imprisoned. The wild Duck, when she lays, will steal from the Drake and hide her Nest, for else he will suck the Eggs. After she has Hatched, she is very careful to breed her Young, and need no attendance more than Meat, which should be given twice a day, as scalded Bran, Oats, or Fitches. the House-Hen will hatch wild Ducks Eggs, and the Meat will be much better; yet every time they go into the Water, they are in danger of the Kite, because the Hen cannot guard them. *Teals*, *Widgeon*, *Shell-Drakes*, or *Green Plovers*, may be order'd also in the same manner as *Wild-ducks*.

DUNG-MEERS; are places where Soils and Dungs are mix'd and digested one with another, for improvement of Husbandry; and for this purpose, the best way is near Houses or Barns, to make a large Pit, of length and breadth according to the stock of Soil the Husbandman is capable to make; and so prepare it at the bottom, with Stone, Chalk, or Clay, that it may detain Water, or the Moisture of the Dung; and so posited, that the Sinks, Gutters, and Drips of the Houses and Barns, or other Water, may run thereinto. Into this Pit, let Water, Fodder, Litter, Dung, Weeds, &c. be cast, wherein they may lie and rot together, till either the over-quantity of the Soil in the Pit, or the Husbandman's occasions, oblige him to remove it; for certain it is, that the moisture the Dung mixt lies, the better Dung it makes, and the sooner. But for want of the conveniency of such a Pit, or that there is a necessity of removing the Dung

Q

before

D U N

before it be fit for use, or that the Land be ready for it; the best way is to cover it with Turf, or other Stuff, to prevent the Sun and Wind from attracting or driving from it much of its Vertue.

DUNGS; are of several sorts, as Horse, Cow, Sheep, Hog's-dung, &c. and for several uses; but the two peculiar properties, are either to fatten the Earth, and render it more Fruitful, as to occasion a certain sensible Heat, capable of producing some considerable Effect; the last is seldom found, but in Horse and Mule-Dung newly made, and still a little moist, which is of wonderful use in the Winter Season, for animating and enlivening things especially in Gardens, and performing the Office which the heat of the Sun does in Summer.

DUNGING of *Meadows*, &c. the best time for *them* and Pasture Lands, is in the Winter-Season, about *January*, or *February*, that the Rains may wash the fatness of the Soil to the roots of the Grass, before the Sun dry it away, and the Clods dissolved, which may be spread with a Bush drawn over like a Harrow, before the Grass be too high; and for rushy, cold, Land, (not sandy, nor hot) Ashes of Wood, Peat, Turf, Sea-Coal, or any other Fuel, it very proper to be laid on, and suits best therewith. The Dung of Pigeons, or any other Fowl, works better effect upon that, than any other Lands; also, all hot and sandy Soils are fittest for this sort of Ground; but for such Land of this kind as is sandy, or hot, Lime, Chalk, Marl, or any cold fossile Soils, are extraordinary, as well as for Corn-Land; so is also Urry. But

D U T

for Meadows and Grounds between these extremes; the ordinary Soil is best, and is the principal part of good Husbandry, to apply the Soil or Compost properly.

DURHAM; is a Maritime County, in the North of *England*, that lies between *Northumberland* on the North, *Yorkshire* on the South, the *German-Ocean* Eastward, with *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland* Westward: In Length from East to West about 35 Miles, and 30 from North to South in Breadth; in which compass, it contains 610000 Acres of Ground, and about 15980 Houses; the whole is divided into four Wakes, wherein are 180 Parishes, and 9 Market-Towns, whereof none but the City of *Durham* sends Members to Parliament, The Air here is pretty sharp and piercing, both by reason of the Climate, and the Hilliness of the Country, chiefly on the West-side. The Soil, in some parts, is Fertile, in others, Barren, and accordingly Inhabited; the Eastern part is Champain, and yields plenty of Coal; the Southern is the most Fruitful, but the Western is Hilly and Barren, yielding but little Wood, and having but few Towns; which defect is yet recompens'd by its abundance of Coal, Lead, and Iron-Mines.

As to its Rivers, next to the *Tine*, which parts it for some Miles from *Northumberland*, and the *Tees* from *Yorkshire*, here is the *Ware*, which runs through the City of *Durham*, and *Derwent* into the *Tine*.

DUTY, or *Additional Duty*; Money paid for Custom of Goods, &c. to be apply'd to the King's use, as that of Tunnage, Poundage, &c.

DWARF.

D W A

DWARF-BAY; See *Met-
zerion*.

DWARF-TREES; so call'd from the lowness of their stature, are of special advantage for Table Fruit, whether Pears, Apples, Plumbs, or Cherries. The Quince-Tree is generally used, and best for stocks for Pears; but for Dwarf-Apples, the best Stocks are such as are raised of the cuttings of other Apples; and in order to the providing of them, such Stems or Branches as grow straightest, are to be taken in the month of *October*, from such Trees whose cuttings will grow, and which, in the place where they are to be grafted, are an inch thick, or more; let them be cut off an Hands-breadth below such Knots or Burs as are on them, for there they principally put forth their Roots, and cut off the top, that they may not be above a yard long; if they cannot be got so long of Quinces, shorter must do; cut off also all Side-branches close to the Body, except one small twig near the top, for the Sap to vent it self at; these are presently to be set in Beds, as the Seed-plants were; keep them a foot above-ground, it's enough, for they will shoot out Roots all along almost to the top of the Ground: But it being difficult to have a plenty of such Branches for Stocks that have Burs and Knots upon them, a way commonly known by the name of *Circumposition* has been found out, to bring these Knots or Burs upon Branches, that had them not before; for the *February* before the Stems are design'd to be cut directly above the place, for about a foot in length, fasten some Earth in an old Hat, or the like, about them, wherein they will have put forth Roots a-

D W A

gainst the *October* following, they are to be cut off to set; or else some wet Earth or Clay may be daubed about the place, and an Hay-band wrapp'd about it, putting some moist Earth likewise betwixt the rounds of the Band, and then running it about again over the spaces betwixt those first rounds of the Hay-band, and making fast the ends of it; but if the Stem has no Bur before either of these ways be undertaken, then first let here and there a little slice of Bark about an inch long round about it be taken away near the middle of the place to be covered, as hath been directed. Such Trees as are apt to put forth Roots are only proper for this use, and they are the *Kentish* Codling, Genet-Moil, some sorts of sweet Apples, Bitter-Sweets, Quince-Tree, Mulberry-Tree, and the Paradise Apple-Tree; Stocks for Dwarf-Trees are also raised by cutting down an old Tree, which is very apt to cast forth good Suckers from the old Roots, and at two years old, may be transplanted, or inoculated where they stand before removal; and for Dwarf Pear-Trees, Stocks may be raised for them, from the Suckers of old Pear-Trees, which if they yield not, cut off the top of some old ill Pear-Tree, and the Roots will cast forth Suckers plentifully, which may be helped, by making a small Ditch or Gutter, so as to bear some of the Roots about two yards distance from the Tree, or tearing the Grass for their greater liberty to spring up; or in this case, the Roots may be bared, and a cut given cross some Roots, almost to the Heart, from which cut, cleave the Root, raising up the loose part, and putting in a little Stone to keep it open; it

D Y I

must be cover'd three inches over Mould, and that's to be done, if possible, when a Bud or Eye is to be found upon the Root, for the Sucker to shoot out at; and the young shoot is either to be inoculated in the place where it stands, or remov'd to some other place after a year's growth, and there-with cut off a foot of the old Root. As for Dwarf-Cherries, and Plumbs, Suckers of the common red Cherry, and ordinary Plumb-tree, are the best. Now, for the grafting or inoculating of Stocks for these Dwarf-trees, this must be done as low as may be, with two Scions, and those longer than in grafting for large Standards, that they may spread from the Ground; and when they have grown two or three years in the places where they are to stand, they tie an old Hoop of a Barrel in the midst of the Branches, to make them spread.

DYERS-WEED; *See Weld.*

DYING of Wool; this is done of several Colours, according to the several uses it's design'd for: But more particularly, 1. To dye it *Black*, bruise two pounds of Galls, and with them boyl half as much of the best green Copperas, in two Gallons of running Water, into which, put the Wool, and boyl it; so done, take it out and dry it. 2. To make it of a bright *Hair-colour*, first boyl the Wool in Allum Water, and having taken it out, when 'tis cold, take some Chamber-lye and Chimney-soot, and mixing them well together, boyl your Wool again therein, and stir it exceeding well about, then take it out, and lay it where it may conveniently dry. 3. To make a perfect *Red* dye, set on a Pan-full of Water, into which when it is hot, put a peck of

D Y I

Wheat-bran, and let it boyl a little, then put it into a Tub, and put twice as much cold Water into it, let the same stand till it be a week old; this done, you shall put to it ten pounds of Wool, a pound of Allum; then heat the Liquor again, and put in your Allum, and as soon as 'tis melted, put in your Wool also, and let it boyl the space of an hour; then take it again, and set on more Bran and Water; after, take a pound of Madder, which put into the Liquor when hot, and when the Madder is broken, put in the Wool and open it; and when it comes to be very hot, stir it with a Staff; then take it out, and wash it with fair Water: After, set on the Pan again with fair Water, and put a pound of Saradine-Buck therein, letting it boyl the space of an Egg seething; then put in the Wool, stir it three or four times about, and open it well, and after dry it. 4. For a *Blue* dye, take good store of old Chamber-lye, and set it on the Fire, then take half a pound of blue Neal, Byse, or Indico, beaten small in a Mortar, which put into the Lye, and when it seeths, put in the Wool. 5. To dye Wool of a *Puke-colour*, beat some Galls very small in a Mortar, put them into fair seething Water, and boyl your Wool or Cloth therein, the space of half an hour, then take them up, and put your Copperas into the same Liquor, and your Wool in again; and doing this once or twice will be sufficient. 6. Put red Wool into your Puke-colour, and it will produce a *Cinder-colour*. 7. For the dying Wool either *Green*, or *Yellow*, boyl your Woodward in fair water, into which put your Wool or Cloth, and the Wool which you

E A R

you put in *white*, will be *yellow*; and the *blue*, *green*; and all this with one Liquor, provided each be first boyled in Allum.

E.

EARNING; is that where- with they convert Milk into Cheese. See *Runnet*.

EARTH; there are several sorts of it of singular use for the bettering of Land, as all Earth of a saltish nature is Fruitful, especially all such Earth as lies dry cover'd with Hovels or Houses, of which Salt-Peter is made, is rich for Land; and so are old Floors under any Buildings; but such Earth as will do very well in one place, will not do at all in another: But any sort of Earth may be made use of with good success for the folding of Sheep thereon under a Cover, after the *Flanders* manner, and is done by Sand; and any kind also is very useful to intermix with Lime, Dung of Beasts, Fowl, or any fatty Substance, laid in piles or heaps to putrifie together, as well to moderate the quality, as to increase the quantity of the Soil; and it must not be passed over, that Street-dirt in Towns and Villages is an excellent Improver of several sorts of Land, but the sandy and light. 'Tis difficult by the Colour to judge of the goodness of Earth, there being good and bad of almost all colours: But in Gardening 'tis the blackish grey that pleases most, and has had the approbation of former Ages; but some reddish and whitish Earth have been incomparable, but sel-

E A R

dom any quite white deserving that Character. The distinctions in Agriculture of fallow and new Earth consists, That the former is such as is left unemploy'd, to recover and re-establish its former fruitfulness; whereas New-earth is such as never served to the Nourishment of any Plant, being such as lies three foot deep, or as far as you can go, if it be really Earth, or else Earth that has been a long time built upon, tho' it had formerly bore; or likewise Earth of a sandy, loamy nature, where Cattle hath been a long time fed, may be accounted such, and be of excellent use for most sorts of Plants, especially if it has been thrown up in heaps to meliorate.

EARTHING; this is a term used for a Badger's Lodging, as to *Dig the Badger*, is to dislodge him.

EARTH-NUTS (*Bulbo Castrum*) they are found in divers parts of *Surrey*; and the rind being pared off, they are eaten raw by the Country-People, with a little Pepper, but they are best boyld like other Roots, or in Potrage rather, and are sweet and nourishing.

EARTHQUAKES; are terrible things where they happen, being caused by hot and dry Exhalation, generated by vertue of the Sun, &c. and pent within the Concavities of the Earth, yet not able to break forth by reason of the Vapours grossness, and the close compactedness of the Earth which involves them; but there, in increasing, and not finding a passage out, it strives to force one, and so violently shakes the Earth, as to cause a trembling, which hath often swallow'd up Mountains, overturn'd others, and destroy'd

E A S

many Cities, &c. Their continuance is uncertain, but suppos'd to be in proportion to the greatness of their close Vapour, and firmness and solidity of the Earth that contains it.

For presages of this Dreadful Concussion, some have taken the extraordinary rising up and swelling of the Seas, when there was neither Wind nor Flood to cause it: The Waters also in Wells or deep Pits being much troubled, the heavings, or evil savour and taste of Sulphur, that were pleasant before, does argue the approach of it; as does a roaring noise under the Earth, resembling Thunder, do the like; and the Air's wanting motion for a long time, and being still, so as that Birds could scarcely fly for want of a Wind, is an indication thereof.

EARWIG; are little Insects, which in some Years prove injurious to Fruits, by the greatness of their Numbers feeding on, and devouring of them; and the method to destroy them, is to place Hoofs, or Beasts Horns among the Trees, and Wall Fruit, whereunto they will resort, and which early in the morning must be taken up gently, yet but speedily off, and shaken into a Vessel of scalding Water.

EAST-INDIES, or *Mogul's Empire*; is about Nineteen times as big as *England*; the chief Towns of Trade, are (on this side the Peninsula, or nearest part of *India*) *Surrat*, *Bombay*, *Cambay*, and *Daman*; and on the farther side of the Peninsula, the chief Towns are on the Coasts of *Coromandel*, *Bengalt*, *Port*, *St. George*, *Bisnagar*, *Maliapur*, *Negapitans*, *Hughley*, *Balsar*, and *Agra*, the Seat of the Great *Mogul*. The Commodities

E E L

of this Country, are *Callicoon*, *Canes*, *Cottons*, *Velvets*, *Silks*, *Taffata's*, *Cornets*, *Muslain*, *Indico*, *Alloes*, *Sattins*, *Salt-Peter*, *Spices*, *Amber*, *Borax*, *Ambergrease*, *Rhubarb*, *Wormseed*, *Sal-Armoniac*, *Rice*, *Tea*, *Fans for Women*, *Cornelian Rings*, *Aggats*, *rough Diamonds*, *China Ware*, *Cocoa Nuts*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Cassia*, *Gold*, and *Silver*, *Proceline Earth*, *Bengals*, and *Alabaster*.

ECHINATE-SEED; this is a term among *Botanists*, for young, prickly, Urchin-like Seed.

EDDISH, *Eadish*, *Etch*, *Earsh*, or *Eagrafs*; is the latter Pasture, or Grass that comes after Mowing or Reaping.

EEL; 'tis not certain whether an *Eel* is bred by Generation, or Corruption, as worms are; or by certain glutinous Dew-drops, which falling in *May* and *June* on the Banks of some Ponds or Rivers, are by the heat of the Sun turned into *Eels*: It's enough therefore to take notice, that some have distinguish'd them into four sorts chiefly; namely, *The Silver Eel*, *A greenish Eel*, which is call'd, *a Grey*, *A blackish Eel*, with a broad flat Head; and lastly, *An Eel with reddish Fins*: The first whereof is only generally thought to have its Being from Generation, but not from Spawning; but the Young comes from the Female alive, and no bigger than a small Needle; and for the fishing of which, See *Fishing*.

EEL-FISHING, *Sniggling*, *Bobbing*, &c. The *silver Eel* may be caught with several sorts of Baits, but especially with *Powder'd-Beef*, *Garden Worm*, or *Lob*, or a *Minnow*, or *Hen's Gut*, *Fish Garbage*, &c. is good Bait; but as they abscond themselves in Winter, in the Mud, without stirring

E E L

ring out for six Months; and so in the Summer time, take no delight to be abroad in the day; therefore the most proper time to take them, is in the Night, fastning your Line to the Bankside, with your Laying Hook in the Water; or a Line may be thrown with good store of Hooks, Baited and Plumbed, with a Float to discover where the Line lies; that in the Morning you may take it up with.

But, as for that way which they call *Snigging*, or *Bobbing*; 'tis nothing else, but taking a strong Line, or Hook, in the Day time, baited with a Lob, or Garden Worm, and making to such holes and places where *Eels* use to abscond themselves in the Day time, near Wears, Mills, or Floodgates, gently by the help of a Stick put in your Bait in such holes where you imagine the *Eels* are; and if any there, they will be sure to bite, but pull not too hard, lest you spoil all; but see that the top of your Stick be cleft, wherein you must put a strong Hook, but of a narrow compass, which stick guides the Bait into the *Eel*-holes, whereby, if the Tackling hold, as large *Eels* may be got, as any in the River, Pond, &c.

But *Bobbing* for *Eels* is done another way; scower well some very large Lobs, and with a Needle run some twisted Silk thro' them, from end to end, and take so many, as that you may wrap them about a Board a dozen times at least; then tye them fast with the two ends of the Silk, that they may hang in so many Hanks; then fasten all to a strong Cord, and about an handful and an half above the Worms; fasten a Plumet of three quarters of a pound in weight, and make your Cord fast to a strong Pole; this done, fish

E L D

in muddy Water, and you will feel the *Eels* tug lustily at them; and when you think they have swallow'd them as far as they can, gently draw up the Line to the top, and bring them ashore as soon as may be.

Further, there are others, who do make use of an Instrument, call'd, *An Eel-Spear*, for taking of *Eels* with; the which is made for the most part, with three Forks or Teeth jagged on the sides; but those are better that have four; this they strike into the Mud at the bottom of the River, and if chance to light where they lie, there is no fear of taking them. But to take the largest *Eels* of all, the Night-hooks are to be baited with small Roaches, and the Hooks must lie in the Mouth of the Fish.

EDGED; a term used by *Florists*, concerning Flowers-leaves, which are often so, and of which there are several terms, *edged*, *striped*, or *streaked*, *garded*, *feathered*, *distted*, *marbled*, *slaked*, *spotted* or *speckled*, *powdred*, *variegated* variably, &c.

EGERS; are the spring, or first ripe Tulips.

EDGING; so is Harrowing by some call'd.

EDGREW; is the Grass left growing after Mowing; some term it the *Latter-Grass*, or *Latter Growing*.

EFFECTS, they are Merchants Goods, or Concerns.

EGISTMENTS; are Cattle taken in to Graze, or to be fed by the Week, or Month.

ELDEN; is that which in some places is call'd *Ollet*, or *Fewee*.

ELDER; is a Name given by some, to the *Udder* of a Cow or other Beast.

ELD

ELDER, (Lat. *Sambucus*;) there is a sort of it which has hardly any Pith, makes stout Fences; and the Timber is useful for Cogs of Mills, Butchers, Skewers, and such Employments. Old Trees in time become firm, and close up the hollownes to an almost invincible Pith. If the Medicinal properties of the Leaves, Bark, Berries, &c. were thoroughly known, the Country-man might have a Remedy from every Hedge, either for Sicknes, or Wound. The Inner Bark apply'd to any Burning, takes out the Fire immediately. That, or in season, the Buds boyl'd in Water-gruel for a Breakfast, hath done wonders in the Fever. The Decoction is admirable to assuage Inflammations, and tetrous Humours, and especially the Scurvy. An Extract, or Theriaca may be compos'd of the Berries, not only efficacious to eradicate the Scurvy, but is a kind of Catholicon, against all Infirmities whatever. Of the Berries is made an incomparable Spirit, which drunk by it self, or mingled with Wine, is an excellent Drink, and admirable in the Dropfie; for which, the Water of the Leaves and Berries is also approv'd. The Ointment made with the young Buds and Leaves, in May, with Butter, is most Sovereign for Aches, shrunk Sinews, Hemorrhoids, &c. and the Flowers macerated in Vinegar, are of a grateful Relish, and good to attenuate and cut raw and gross Humours. Yet the Scent of this Tree is noxious to the Air, and therefore not convenient to be planted near Houses.

ELDERBERRY-WINE; to every pound of *Malaga* Raisins, chopp'd very small, is put a quart of Water, which must stand in an

ELE

open Vessel with a Cloth cast over, for the space of a week or nine days, stirring them wet every day; then draw off what Liquor will run, and strein the rest out of the Raisons, by pressing, and Tun it up in a Barrel; unto every gallon of this Liquor, add a pint of the Juice of ripe *Elder-berries* cold, when it has been first boyl'd and scumm'd; and in this manner let it stand close stopp'd up about six weeks, when it may be drawn off, so far as 'tis pretty fine, into another Vessel; and to every gallon of Liquor, add half a pound of ordinary Sugar, and let it be drawn off, when perfectly fine, into Bottles.

ELECTUARIUM THERIACUM; See *Powder-Cordial*.

**ELECTUARY OF DITESSE-
RON**; See *Diatefferon*.

ELECTUARY OF KERMES; is thus prepared: Take a pound of the freshest and fairest Grains of *Kermes*, half a pound of *Juniper Berries* ripe and dry, *Cubebs* and *Bay-berries* of each six ounces, roots of *Spanish Scorzonera*, *Masterwort*, *Zodvay*, *Flower-de-luce* of *Florence*, and *Shavings of Hartshorn* and *Ivory*, of each four ounces and a half; *Elicampane Roots*, *Bark of Oranges* and *Citrons* dried in the shade, of each four drams; *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Cloves* and *Nutmeg* of each two drams; all the Ingredients must be reduc'd to a fine Powder, searced, and then weighed. If you take the full doses of each, the weight of all together will amount to three Pounds, ten Ounces, and two Drams of Powder; then take eleven pounds of clarify'd Honey, and boyl it to half the thickness of a Syrrup; after which, take the Vessel from the Fire, and while the Honey is yet hot, pour in the
Powders

ELK

Powders by degrees, and incorporate them thoroughly together. You must suffer the *Electuary* to ferment two Months in a Pot, before you give it to the Horse. The Dose is, a quarter of a pound in a quart of Whitewine, or 2 ounces in a pint of *Spanish Wine*. It must be infused over night, and next morning given to the Horse, who must stand Bridled two hours before, and as long after. It is good for *Defluxions*, *Colds*, *Palpitation of the Heart*, *Loss of Appetite*, *Dulness* and *Leanness* in Horses; and besides, it may be given for preservation; for it strengthens Nature, and helps her to expel, by the usual Passages, every thing that offends her, and that is apt to degenerate to Corruption.

ELK; this is a Beast twice as big as a Hart, whose upper Lip is so large, and hangs so far over the nether, that he cannot Eat going forward, but goes backward for it; his Main is divers, both on the top of his Neck, and underneath his Troat, which buncheth like a Beard, or curled locks of Hair; his Neck is very short, and disproportionable to his Body; he has two very large Horns bending in a plain edge towards the Back, and the Spires stand forward to the Face, in both Males and Females, being solid at the root, and round, but afterwards branched, and broader than any Harts, and are very heavy, being not above two foot long, and these they cast every Year. His Colour mostly is like an Hart's, Cloven-footed, but without Joints in his Fore Legs, like an Elephant, and therefore steps leaning on Posts or Trees, and Fights not with his Horns, but Fore-feet, but being a Forrest Beast, I shall

ELM

say no more of him, only see *Elk-Hunting*.

ELK-HUNTING; there is no danger in Hunting this Beast, which is of a timorous Nature, unless a Man come right before him; for if he fasten his fore Feet on him, there is no escaping alive; tho' if he receives any small wound, he instantly dies: They are usually taken by Nets and Wiles, as Elephants are; for when they have found the Trees whereunto they lean, they so cut and saw them, that when the *Elk* comes, he overthrows it, and falls therewith, and being not able to rise, is taken alive: But when they are otherwise eagerly Chased in Hunting, and can find no place of rest, to lie secret, they run to, and stand in the Water, some whereof they take into their Mouths, and in a little time do so heat it, that spiring it upon the Dogs, they are so scalded therewith, that they dare not come nigh, or approach them any more.

ELL; this is long Measure, and consists of three foot and nine inches.

ELM; there are four or five sorts; and from the difference of the Soil and Air, divers spurious. The vulgar, or *Mountain Elm*, supposed to be the *Criptelea* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Vernacula*, or *French Elm*, are most worth our care: The Leaves of this latter, are thicker, more florid & smooth; they delight in low and moist Grounds, where sometimes they rise 100 foot high, and a prodigious growth, in less than an Age. Mr. *Evelyn* says, he saw one planted by a Countess then living, near twelve foot in compass, and proportionably high, notwithstanding its numerous Progeny under the

ELM

the shade of it, some whereof being at least a foot in diameter, must needs have hindred the growth of their Mother, by not being seasonably transplanted; some of which, he suppos'd to be *Viviradices* and *Traduces*, produc'd of the falling Seeds; which being ripe about the beginning of *March*, tho' frequently not till *April*, will produce them, tho' the Vulgar esteem it a Fable. This may be tryed in season, by turning and raking some fine Earth, often refreshed under some fair spreading Tree, or by drying the Seeds a day or two before, and then sprinkling them in prepar'd Beds of good Loamy fresh Earth, sifting some of the finest Mould thinly over them, and watering them when needs. When they are rais'd an inch above-ground, which may be within four or five months, sift some more fine Earth about them, to establish them; keep them clean weeded for the first two years, and cleanse the side Boughs, till they be fit to remove into a Nursery at wider intervals, and then transplant them in the same manner as you do Oaks, only they will not need above one cutting where they grow less regular. But the producing them from the Mother Roots of great Trees, or taking such up as are of plantable sizes from Hedgerows and Woods, is much more easie and expeditious.

Suckers are produc'd in abundance from the Roots, whence being separated, after the Earth has been well loosned and planted about the end of *October*, they will grow very well, or if you fence in the Stubbs of such as have been Felled, as far as the Roots extend, they will furnish plenty, which may be transplanted

ELM

from the first Year or two successively, by slipping them by the Roots. Stakes of Elm, sharpened at the end for other purposes, have sometimes taken Root in moist Grounds, and become Trees. Trunchions of the Boughs cut to the scantling of a Man's Arm, about an Ell in length, chopp'd on each side opposite, and laid into Trenches about half a foot deep, cover'd about two or three Fingers deep with good Mould, have been tried with extraordinary success. The season is about the end of *January*, and beginning of *February*, if the Frosts hinder not, and after the first Year, you may cut or saw off the Trunchions in as many places as you find cause, and as the shoots and rooted Sprouts will direct for transplantation.

Another way is thus; sink Trenches at 20 or 30 yards distance from *Elms* that stand in Hedge-rows, in such order as you desire they should grow, and where these Gutters are, many young *Elms* will spring from the small Roots of the adjoining Trees, which after one year cut off from their Mother-roots, with a sharp Spade, and transplant them, they will prove good Trees, without any dammage to their Projectors.

Or, you may lop a young Elm (the Lop being of about 3 years growth) about the end of *March*, when the Sap begins to creep into the Boughs, and the Buds are ready to break out. Cut the Boughs into lengths of four foot standing, leaving the Knot where the Bud seems to put forth in the middle; put those short pieces in Trenches of three or four inches deep, and in good Mould, well trodden, and they will produce a

Crop

ELM

Crop; for the smallest Suckers of *Elms* will grow, being set when the Sap is newly stirring in them.

There is a fourth way no less expeditious and successful, by baring some of the Master-roots of a thriving Tree, within a foot of the Trunk; then chop the same with an Axe, putting a small Stone into every cleft, to hinder their closing, and give access to the wet; then cover them with three or four inch thick of Earth, and one single *Elm* thus manag'd, will be a fair Nursery, whose Suckers, after two or three years, you may separate, and plant in the *Ulm-darium*, or place design'd for them, which if it be within 10 or 12 foot of each other, or in Hedge-rows, it will be better; for the *Elm* loves to grow in company. This protects them also from the Winds, and causes them to shoot in height, so that in forty Years an *Elm* may arrive to a Load of Timber, provided they be carefully look'd after, for *Elm* don't thrive so well in a Forrest, as where they enjoy a free Air. *Elms* may be also propagated by Layers. There's a sort of *Elm*, which has a harsh Leaf, but very large, and becomes an huge Tree, which in our Statute-Book, is call'd *Witch-Hazel*; formerly long Bows were made of it. The Timber is not so good as that of the first; but the Bark in the season, serves to make coarse Bast-ropes. There's no Tree admits so well of transplantation, as the *Elm*; for a Tree of 20 Years growth may be successfully remov'd: Mr. Evelyn says, he has remov'd them twice as big as a Man's Waste, but then they must be totally disbranch'd, leaving the Summit only entire; they must be taken up with as much

ELM

Earth as you can, and have abundance of Water. This is an expeditious way for Great Persons to plant the Avenues of their Houses, for being dispos'd at 16 or 18 foot interval, they will in a few Years bear goodly Heads, and thrive to admiration. For ordinary transplantations, younger Trees, of smooth, tender Bark, clear of Wens and tuberos Bunches, about the scantling of a Man's Leg, and their Head trimm'd at five or six foot high, are best. The paring off of the Root within two Fingers of the Stem, quite cutting off of the Head, and strewing the Pit with Oats, is not to be approv'd. The patience of this Tree for transplantation, is prov'd by this, That the stately Walks at the *Escorial*, and other Places of Delight, in *Spain*, are compos'd of *Elm*, which *Philip II.* is said to have transplanted thither from *England*, there having been none in *Spain* before that time.

The *Elm* delights in a sound, sweet, and fruitful Land, inclining to loamy moisture, and producing good Pasture; it will also prosper in gravelly Soil, provided there be a competent depth of Mould, and it be refreshed with Springs; in defect of which, being planted on the Surface of the Ground, the swarth par'd first away, and the Earth stirr'd a foot deep or more, they will undoubtedly succeed, if the Roots be handsomely spread, cover'd a foot or more in height and above, all firmly staked. It does not thrive in too dry, sandy, or hot Grounds, no more than in the cold and spongy, but in places competently fruitful, as we see in the Mounds and casting up of Ditches, upon which the Female sort delights. The *Elm* is, by reason of its aspiring

ELM

ring growth, unless it be topped to enlarge the Branches, and make them spread low, the least offensive to Corn and Pasture-Grounds; to both which, to the Cattle, they afford a bountiful Shade, Defence, and Ornament. It must be planted as shallow as may be, for deep interring of Roots is an universal Mistake; keep the new-planted *Elm* moist, by frequent refreshings, or some half-rotten Fern, or Litter, about the foot of the Stem, the Earth a little stirr'd and depress'd, for the better reception of the Water, and they must be carefully preserv'd from the Cattle, and impetuous Winds. Lop their Side-boughs about *January* for Fire, and more frequently, if you would have them Tall, or would form them into Hedges, for so they may be kept plash'd and thickned to the highest twig, and make a good Defence against Wind and Sun. When you trim them, be careful to indulge the tops, for they protect the Body of the Tree from wet. When you Fell them, let the Sap be in perfect repose, as 'tis commonly in *November* or *December*, after the Frost hath nipp'd them; for when Fell'd at this season, the Saplings whereof, Rafters, Sparrs, &c. are made, will continue as long as the Heart of the Tree, without decay, cut the Kerf near the Ground, and take care it don't suffer by the fall.

Elm is of singular uses, where it may lie continually dry or wet in extremes, therefore proper for Waterworks, Mills, the Ladders and Soles of the Wheel-pipes, Pumps, Aquaducts, Pales, Ship-Planks, beneath the Water-line; some of it found in Bogs, has turn'd like the most polish'd and hardest Ebony. It is of use for

ELM

Wheelrights, Handles for single Saws, the knotty for Naves, Hubbs, the straight and smooth for Axletrees, and the very Roots for curiously Dappled Works, Kerbs of Coppers Featheridge, and Weatherboards, Choppingblocks, Hammer-makers, Blocks, Trunks, Coffins, Shovelboard-Tables; the tener of the grain, makes it fit also for all kind of Carv'd-work, and most Ornaments belonging to Architecture.

Vitruvius commends it for Tenons, and Mortaises. It makes also the second sort of Charcoal; and the Leaves especially of the Female, being suffer'd to dry in the Sun upon the Branches, and the Spray stripp'd off about the decrease in *August*; as also where the Suckers and Stolones are super-numerary, and hinder the thriving of their Nurses, they will prove a great Relief to Cattle in Winter, and scorching Summers. When Hay and Fodder is dear, they will eat them sooner than Oats, and thrive exceeding well with them. The Boughs for this end, ought to be laid up in some dry and sweet corner of a Barn. In some Parts, they gather them in Sacks, for their Swine, and other Cattle: But some say they are hurtful to Bees, and therefore they don't thrive in great *Elm-Countries*. The green Leaf of the *Elm* contus'd, heals a green Wound, or Cut, and boyl'd with the Bark, consolidates fractur'd Bones. All the parts of the *Elm* are Absterfive, therefore Sovereign for the consolidating Wounds, and asswaging the pain of the Goat. But then, the Bark decocted in common Water, to the consistence almost of a Syrrup, adding a third part of *Aquavita*, is an admirable Remedy for the *Ischiadica*, or Hip-pain.

ELM

pain, the place being well rubb'd and chaf'd by the Fire.

This Tree also, especially those kinds thereof call'd the *Dutch* and *Witch-Elms*, are very proper for the making of *Espaliers*; and if such are design'd to be made serviceable the first or second Year, it will be requisite to make a frame in the first place of Wood, or Rail, whereunto the Tree must be fastned after they are planted, because they must be of a larger size than those that are to grow up leasurely; they must be also pruned, but so as that the side Boughs remain to be spread out and fastned by Withs to the frame. They must be planted shallow in the border in a streight line; the largest, which should be about eight or ten foot high, to be at three foot distance from each other, and between all the largest size throughout, to plant one of the lesser size, that is to be about four or five foot high, whereby there will be an equal number of both sizes planted. The frame must be made strong and substantial, and of a sufficient height, the Posts fixed strongly to the Ground; when the Trees are planted and fastned to this frame, they will grow more uniform and upright, and thick from top to bottom, and must be kept sheer'd and water'd upon all occasions.

But *Espaliers* may be made without a frame of Wood to support it; and then the Trees at first planted, must not be the largest, nor above five or six foot high, and the lesser four; the first must be set three foot asunder, and the other between them as before; the fuller of Boughs they are, the better, but they must be cut off within an inch, two, or three of the Stem, and often

ENC

clipt as they grow, that they may be upright, and appear uniform, like a Wall, the borders also must be kept clear of Weeds, and carefully dug every Year, yet not so deep as to injure the Roots.

EMBARGO; this is said to be laid on Shipping, when by Order of the Government, none may come into the Nation or Port, sometimes that none may go out; and sometimes, that none may either come in, nor go out.

EMINENCE; See *Off-sets*.

EMPORY; is an Exchange.

ENCLOSURES of Lands; are exceeding beneficial; for a good tall Hedge-Row preserves the Ground warm, and defends and shelters it from the violent and nipping Winds, that generally destroy and nip much of the Corn, Pulse, or whatever grows in the open Field or Champion Grounds, and preserves it also from those drying and scorching Winds, more frequent in hot and dry Springs: It very much preserves that Fertility and Richness the Land is either naturally subject to, or that is added by the diligent care and expence of the Husbandman: It's a means to furnish the Owners thereof with a greater burden of Corn, Pulse, and whatever is sown therein; also, when 'tis laid down for Pasture, it yields much more Grass, than the open Field-Land; and the Hedges being well planted with Trees, afford shadow and shelter for the Cattle, both in Summer and Winter, which else would destroy more with their Feet, than they would eat with their Mouths, and afford the industrious Husbandman plenty of Provision for the maintenance of Fire-boot, Plough-boot, and Cart-boot; yea, and if carefully planted

ENC

ed and preserved, supplies him with Timber, Mast for Swine, and Fruit for Cyder. It's certainly one of the greatest encouragements to good Husbandry, and a good Remedy against Beggery; the Poor being employ'd by the continual Labour that is bestow'd thereon, which is doubly repay'd by the fruitful Crop it Annually yields; and generally maintains treble the number of Inhabitants, or more than the Champion Ground

Neither are *Enclosures* subject to several grand Inconveniencies that attend the common Field, and open Land; for such being sowed with Corn, are subject to be spoiled by Cattle that stray out of the Commons and High-ways that are adjacent to them; and that the Tenants or Owners of several parts or portions therein, are bound to keep time, as well in Sowing, as Reaping, or to let his part lie waste, lest his Corn be spoiled. The differences also, and the profits thereof, are plainly to be discern'd by the Severals or enclosed Parcels of Land that have formerly been taken out of the Field-land or Common; and how much they do excel the other in every respect, tho' of the same Soil, and only an Hedge between, and what a yearly value they bear above them; as also, by the great quantities of Lands, which in our own time have laid open, in common, and of little value; yet when inclos'd, till'd, and well order'd, have prov'd excellent good, and suddenly repaid the present great expence incident to *Enclosures*, which neither the popular, but insufficient Argument of its contributing to the Ruining of the Poor, nor the several Interests of Proprietary, nor yet High-ways that frequently go over open Lands, &c. should be any impediment to, no

END

nor the unthrivingness of Trees upon this occasion, but rather great dillgence should be used to plant such Trees, and in such a manner for the purpose, as might be proper to succeed well; for which, see *Quick-fence*.

It's further observable, of most sorts of Lands, That by how much the smaller the *Enclosure* or *Crofts* are, the greater yearly value they bear, and the better burden of Corn and Grass, and more Flowrist Trees they yield; and the larger the Fields or Enclosures are, the more they resemble the common Fields or Plains, and are most subject to the like inconveniencies; and, generally speaking, 'tis found that a Farm divided into many Severals or Enclosures, yields a greater Rent, than if the same were in but few. But for all this, too many Hedges and Banks in rich watered Meadows waste much the Land, and by their shadow injure the Grass; and by dripping, for that needs no shelter, Grass abiding any Weather; and in case the cold Spring keep it back, it fears no Drought, but hath Water and Heat sufficient to bring it forwards, unless such proving Aquatick Plants be planted, whose shrouds shall exceed in value the Grass they spoil; which may well be done in rows, and on the edges of the Banks, &c. and will amount unto a considerable improvement, if the right kind be chosen.

ENDEW; is a term in Faulconry, concerning the Hawks digesting her Meat, that she not only dischargeth her Gorge thereof, but in like manner cleanseth her Pannel.

ENDIVE-WHITE, or *Succory*; is only multiply'd by Seed that is longish, of a white grey-colour,

END

colour, flat at one end, and roundish at the other; it grows upon the Stock or Stems of the succeeding years growth, and one would take it for nothing but little bits of Herbs cut small. The wild is also propagated in the same manner, from longish, blackish Seed, and is a sort of a very good Annual Plant, used in Sallad and in Pottage, in the Autumn and Winter Seasons, if so be it is well whitened, and so made tender and delicate. All sorts of them, whether the White, the Green, or the Curled Endive, agree pretty well with all kinds of Grounds, and are seldom begun to be sown any of them till the middle of *May*, and then very thin, or they must be thinned afterwards, in order to be whitened in the places where they first grow, without transplanting; there is also but a little quantity of them to be sowed at once, because they are apt to run into Seed; but for a greater quantity, let them be sowed the latter end of *June*, and all *July*, in order to have some good to spend in *September*; after this, a great quantity is sowed in *August*, for a sufficient supply to serve the Autumn and fore-part of the Winter. When they are transplanted in Summer-time, they must be set at a large foot's distance, and great Beds of five or six foot broad are usually made for them, to plant them in afterwards, in lines marked out with a Cord. This Plant requires great and frequent Waterings, and when big enough to be whitened, 'tis tied up with two or three Bands, according as its height requires; and 'tis whitened in 15 or 20 days: But to preserve it upon the approach of Cold, it must be cover'd with long dry Dung, whether it be tyed up or

END

no: At the end of *September*, the Stocks are planted pretty near one another, because it neither grows so high nor spreads so much as in Summer; and in case any Plants can be sowed in Winter, they must be transplanted again in the Spring, in order to produce Seed, that they may have a sufficient time to ripen. For the wild Endive, 'tis sown in *March*, pretty thick, in a well-prepar'd Ground, and fortify'd by Watering and Cropping, that it may be fit to Whiten in Winter. The best way to whiten it, is to interpose some Props from side to side, to keep the Dung, wherewith it must be well cover'd from touching it, since it shoots in the same manner under an hollow covering, as under a close one; so that care be taken so well to stop up the passages on all sides, that no Light or Air at all can get in; and hereby the Shoots are much cleansed, and they relish not so much of the Dung. It may be transplanted into Conservatories in Winter; when it's green it endures the Frost well enough, and runs into Seed the latter end of *May*. Many People eat its Shoots in Sallads, when they are young and tender; the same refreshing the Liver, and all the inflamed Members, quenching Thirst, purging the Blood, &c. But such as have cold Stomachs must not use it, unless some Pepper, Raisins of the Sun, or a little boyled Wine be added thereunto. It's eaten with *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Tarragon*, and other hot Herbs.

ENDORSE, or ENDORSING A NOTE; this is to write on the back-side what part is paid; also, when, and by whom, as used by Bankers, &c.

E N G

ENDORISING *a Bill of Exchange*; is to order another to receive the Contents of a Bill that is payable to me, or my Order; which is done, by Writing my Name on the back-side; as if *A* draws a Bill of 100 *l.* payable to *B* or Order, which is accepted upon Presentation; but before the Bill is payable, *B* has occasion to pay 100 *l.* to *D*, so he writes his Name on the back-side, and delivers to *D* the Bill; and *D* having occasion to pay to *E* 100 *l.* writes his Name on the back-side, and delivers the Bill to *E*, &c. So all they that have wrote their Names on the back-side are Endorsers; and he that has the Bill last, if the Acceptor will not pay it, may Prosecute both all the Endorsers, and the Drawers, and Acceptor, or any of them, by the Custome of Merchants.

ENFRANCIS; this is to incorporate into a Body or Society, as all our Corporations are.

ENGINE *for setting of Corn*, &c. See *Corn-setting Engine*.

ENGLAND; the most happy Country in *Europe*, as upon many other accounts, so more particularly in respect to its Situation, Temperateness of its Air, and Richness of its Soil; for, as to the first, it lies open to all parts of the World that are adjacent to the Sea, either for Exportation of Home-bred, or Importation of Foreign Commodities; for which end Nature has Fenced her Sea-Coasts from the Irruptions and Inundations of the Liquid Element, with high Cliffs, and so has furnish'd her with abundance of safe and capacious Harbours, for the Security of Shipping: Then for the Temperateness of its Air, 'tis the more to be admir'd in so Northern an Elevation; for whilst

E N G

Continents in the Latitude, and some of a much more Southern Situation, lie under Snow in Winter, and pinched with hard Frost, our Fields are often cloathed with Grass, as in the Spring; and whilst the Sun scorches the Plants, and even the Inhabitants themselves of hot Climates, here it shines so kindly, that it does but warm us by a moderate heat; for as in the Winter-Season the warm Vapours of the Sea on every side make the Air less keen and sharp; so in Summer, the frequent Interposition of Clouds, often dissolving into Rain, and the usual Blasts, especially from the vast Western-Ocean, allay those excessive heats, which scorch other Climates, for want of Wind and Rain. 'Tis true, the Air is nothing so pure, nor the Weather so serene or regular, as it is in Continents; in Winter-time especially, we live under a Cloud, seldom free from Fogs, or damp and rainy Weather; but whereas hot Countries are subject to violent and impetuous Showers, that in Summer often drown the fairest hopes of the Husbandman, we have seldom here but gentle soaking Rains; but the changeableness and irregularity of the Weather is such, that it seldom holds out many days in the same degree; from which mutability proceed those frequent Colds, which are in a manner the original cause of most of our Distempers; however, it creates diversion by its variety, and proves sometimes very comfortable, a warm day after a fit of cold Weather being as welcome in Winter, as a cool day in Summer after a fit of hot Weather. And as for Hail, Thunder and Lightning, Thunderbolts, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes, Eng-
land

Land is a Country as little subject to as any other; but if Nature be somewhat too prodigal of Moisture in this Country, she is as careful to remedy it; for scarce a fit of Rain is over, but a Wind rises most times from the West; and there are two times of the Year seldom free from high Winds, and they are the two Equinoxes in *September* and *March*.

Neither must the Natural Beauty of our Country be passed over without remarking; for whereas several parts of *Europe* are overgrown with wild and unwholsom Forrests, others full of Horror by their dreadful high Mountains, and deep Abysses, *England* is one of the most beautiful Countries to behold that is in the known World; generally flat, yet not without rising Grounds here and there, yielding a charming Prospect to the Eye, an advantage not to be had in Countries that lie altogether upon the level. 'Tis likewise an open Country, yet not destitute of Forrests, such as seem only contriv'd for variety and the pleasure of Hunting; and its excellent Verdure, and the concourse of so many Rivers, wherewith it is abundantly Watered, add much to the Beauty of it: and as by reason of the mildness of its Air, even in the Winter Season, it's commonly Green three parts of four in the Year; so the multitude of its noble Streams (whereof the *Thames* is without contradiction the best River in the known World,) strive as it were to make it both fruitful and agreeable.

Then for the goodness of the Soil, it's indisputable; but more particularly for the four Things which are requisite for the Subsistence of Mankind; I mean *Food*,

Raiment, *Lodging*, and *Fuel*; *England* upon all the said Accounts is scarce wanting in any thing: For *Food*, there is hardly a Country better stored with Corn, Cattle, Venison, Fish, Fowls, and Salt, to season them; here the Orchards and Gardens yield abundance of Fruits, Roots and Herbs, tho' not altogether to that perfection as in warmer Climates: The Beer and Ale that the Natives of some parts brew, being of that strength and fineness, as exceeds Wine it self; here is also abundance of Cyder made, richer and finer than any Beyond-Sea; besides Perry, Mead, Metheglin, Mum, and many sorts of *English* Wines, such as is made of Cherries, Currans, Gooseberries, &c. wherewith the Country abounds.

As to *Raiment*, our fine *English* Wool is famous all over the World, of which this Country yields yearly such a quantity, as to supply not only its Inhabitants, but all Trading parts of the World besides, with Broad-Cloths made thereof; for the advancement of which Manufacture, Fullers-Earth is produc'd nowhere in that abundance and excellency, as it is in *England*: And for Linnen, the Land is very apt in most parts to produce Hemp and Flax, tho' improv'd to other purposes; and as to Leather, no Country affords better, or in greater quantity.

Timber, indeed, for Building, is not so plentiful with us (tho' Oak for Shipping, is the best of any) as in other parts; because we can improve our Land to better advantage, being supply'd with the same from *Norway*, at an easie rate; but for Stones, Lime, Bricks, Tiles, and Iron, Nature and Art supply us with all of them. Our *Fuel* consists of Wood, Turfs, and Coals;

E L M

Coals; which last being the common Fuel, is dug out of the Bowels of the Earth, in several parts of the Kingdom; and casts a greater heat, and is more lasting than either of the other two. We have besides, stout Horses for Carriage, and Dogs of an immatchable Courage for keeping of Houses. All sorts of Simples for Physical Uses grow amongst us: We have excellent Liquorish, and the best Saffron in the World; and are not destitute of Hot Baths, and Mineral Waters, either for the Cure or the Prevention of Diseases. And as for Mettals, our *Cornish Tinn* is admir'd all over *Europe*, for its extraordinary fineness, not much inferior to Silver. We have also abundance of Lead, Copper, and Iron-Mines.

Neither are we near so much troubled with hurtful and ravenous Beasts, venomous Serpents, or noisom Flies and Vermine, as other Countries are, having neither Wild-Boars, Bears, nor Wolves, which last are so pernicious and destructive to Cattle; but our Flocks can Feed securely from them.

But besides the aforementioned Commodities of Wool, &c. that are Products of our Country, of which Wool are made exceeding fine woollen Cloths and Stuffs, as *Crapes*, *Grograms*, *Barateens*, *Camlets*, *Calamanco's*, *Antarines*, *Paragons*, *Says*, *Sempaternums*, *Perpetuano's*, *Druggets*, *Serges*, *Fustions*, *Bays*, *Flannels*, we have also good Paper, Hats, Rugs, red Tick-*ing*, &c. made Copper, Lead, Allum, Copperas, good Silver, and Iron, with things made thereof; Stock-*ings* of all sorts, Worsted, Woollen, and Thread; all sorts of *Ironmon-
kers-Vares*; *Tallow*, *Hides*, *Oyls*, *Hops*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Honey*, *Wax*,

E N S

Glew, *Salt-Peter*, *Gunpowder*, *Tobacco-pipes*, *Marble*, *Alabaster*, and other Stones little inferiour to *Diamonds*; *Salt*, *Soap*, *Pot-ashes*, *Glass*, and *Saffron*, the best in the World, and a multitude of other things, both for Use and Ornament too.

ENGOUTETH; by this term is meant, a Hawk's Feathers having black spots therein.

ENHANCE; is to raise the price of any thing.

ENSEAMS; this is to purge an Hawk or Faulcon of her Gent and Grease; for when you draw her out of the Mew, if she be greasie, which may be known by her round fat Thighs, and full Body, the Flesh being round, and as high as her Breast-bone; and if she be well Mewed, and have all her Feathers summed, then at Feeding-time in the morning give her two or three bits of hot Meat, and less at night, unless it be very cold; and if she will feed well, and without compulsion, give her wash'd Meat; thus prepared, take the Wings of an Hen for her Dinner, and wash them in two waters; in the morning, give her the Legs of an Hen very hot, at noon Meat temperately warm, and good Gorge; then let her fast till it be late in the evening; and if she have put over her Meat, so as that there is nothing left in her Gorge, then give her warm Meat, as in the morning; thus Dietting till it be convenient to give her plumage, which may be known by these tokens: 1. The Flesh of the end of the Pinion of the Hawk's Wing, will seem faster and tenderer than it did before she did eat wash'd Meat. 2. If her Mewt be white, and the Black thereof be very black, and not mingled with any other colour,

'tis proper. 3. If she be sharp-set, and plumes eagerly, you may give her Castings either of an Hare or Coney, or the small Feathers on the Joints of the wing of an old Hen.

When you have set her on the Perch, sweep clean underneath, that you may know whether the Mewt be full of streaks, or skins, or strings; and if so, then continue this sort of Casting three or four nights together; and if you find the Feathers digested and soft, and that her Casting is great, then take the Neck of an old Hen, and cut it between the joints, then lay it in cold water, and give it the Faulcon three nights together. In the day-time give her wash'd Meat, after this Casting, or Plumage, as there is occasion, and this will bear all down into the Pannel. And when you have drawn her out of the Mew, and her principal Feathers are summed, give her no wash'd Meat, but quick Birds with good Gorges, and set her out in open places.

ENTER A HAWK; this is a term used when she first begins to Kill.

ENTERFERING; is a Disease incident to Horses, that comes several ways; being either Hereditary, or by some stiffness in the Pace, or by evils and over-broad Shooing; which makes him go so narrow behind with his hinder Feet, that he frets one foot against another, so that there grows hard mattery Scabs, which are so sore, that they make him go lame; the signs being his ill Going, and the visible signs of the Scabs. A Cure for which, is to take three parts of Sheeps-dung newly made, and one part of Rye, or Wheat-

flower, which must be dryed and mixt well with Sheeps-dung, kneading it to a Paste, and make it into a Cake, and bake it, which you must apply warm unto the place, and it will heal it very well; or anoint it with Turpentine and Verdigrease mixt together finely powder'd; both being also good for a Galled Back.

ENTREVIEW; is a term in Faulconry, by which is meant the second Year of an Hawk's Age.

ENARIES; is a term in Hunting, being such places or thickers through which Deer are found lately to have passed, whereby their greatness is guessed at, and then the Hounds or Beagles put thereto for the view.

ERECT-FLOWERS; are those Flowers that grow upright, without hanging the Head.

ESCHALOTS; are now from France become an English Plant, being increased and managed near after the same manner as Garlick, which may be seen for that purpose; only they are to be set earlier, because they spring sooner, and taken up as soon as the Leaves begin to wither, long after which they must not lie in the Ground, for either they rot there, or the Winter kills them. They give a fine relish to most Sawces and the Breath of those that eat them is not offensive to others; but being planted two or three Years in the same Ground, they are apt to degenerate.

ESCULENTS; are Plants for Food; such as Artichoakes, Turnips, Carrats, Parsnips, Cabbage, &c.

ESPALIER-HEDGES; they are Plants of defence, made for security of Gardens or Plantations, or for the security of Orange-trees;

Lemmons, Myrtles, and other tender exotick Greens and Plants in the Summer Season; in respect to the first whereof, it will be necessary to plant Trees at some distance, without the outmost Bounds or Walls; to which purpose, the Lines may be planted in two or three rows, pretty thick, considering the use they are for; and when the first Line is set, let the second be planted in such order, that every three Trees may make an Equilateral Triangle, that so the first Range may be closed by the second; after which, a third Line may be planted, which may bear the same proportion to the second, as the second does to the first. Three rows being set in this order, will be found to be of extraordinary use; and with these Ranges the whole Plantation or Gardens may be encompass'd, if it can be done conveniently; and this method is much better than at Right-Angles.

Here are several sorts of Trees fit for this use, but the three kinds of Elms and Lymes are to be prefer'd, tho' Firs and Pines may also be of great use: But what Trees soever are employ'd, they must be strong; and in transplanting, great care must be had to take them out of their natural Earth or Abode, and with as much of their Root to them as is possible; and they must be moderately pruned, and well planted, but not too deep, if the Ground incline to moisture, for thereby many Trees are spoil'd. They must be very well stak'd when planted, that they may have strength to withstand the strong Winds, till they have taken Root sufficient to subsist of themselves; and no diligence must be omitted to have them well watered upon all occasions; neither must their

Heads be too tall at their first planting; and 'tis proper to begin to plant them in the foresaid method, even before they go about to make their Gardens, that no time may be lost, and that they may be a serviceable Defence as soon as may be. Pines, and all sorts of Firs, because of their Greens, aspiring to a great height and length of duration, look very well when planted in this manner; and, compleatly to effect the work, they must be procur'd out of some Nursery, their size from two to three or four foot high, and not transplanted till they come to seven, eight, or nine Foot; when they must be taken up with almost all their Roots, and as much Earth about them, as two, three, or four Men can carry with each Tree in an Hand-barrow; which Earth will be a great means to fix them where they are to be planted; and being remov'd in this manner, they suffer very little by hindring their growth; there must be a reasonable distance between them, and care had to secure them from Cattle.

But for making *Espalier-Hedges*, for Defence, of tender Greens and Plants, from Malevolent-winds in the Summer-Season, which for want of such security are mightily prejudic'd. If there be occasion for the use of these *Espaliers*, the first or second Year after their being planted, then must a substantial Frame of wood be made, seven, eight, or nine Foot high; the distances of the Posts asunder to be according to the length of the Rails, which is commonly about eight, or nine Foot, and of an *Espalier-frame* of eight Foot high from the top Surface of the Ground; in which height of eight Foot, there may be six Rails, each Rail

Rail being about sixteen Inches asunder, and the same distance from the Ground. Now, the higher the Trees are planted, the stronger the Posts must be, and care must be taken that the Frame be set upright and streight: But in all the several sizes of *Espaliers*, the Trees or Plants ought to be hand-some bred, and furnish'd with side Boughs, that they may be tyed to the Rails, in order to cause the *Espalier* to thicken the sooner; and where these *Espaliers* are to be made in the middle of a Garden, Lime-trees are more proper than Elm, because of the spreading Roots of the last, which will prove prejudicial to the Neighbouring Plants.

As to the form of the *Espalier*, it must be Oblong, and in laying out of its dimensions on the ground, the two longest parallel sides must run North and South, or thereabouts; and for the largeness and extent that must be proportion'd according to the number of tender Greens and Plants, which 'tis design'd to contain with conveniency, always allowing convenient distances in Placing them; and for Allies too, that there may be a way to come to water and view them on all occasions. The Situation of it should not be very far distant from the Green-house, for the better removing of them forward and backward; but if that cannot well be done, it must be placed in some other convenient part of the Garden. In the making of it, when the dimensions are marked out, a border is to be made answerable thereunto, which should be eight Foot wide, and well trenched, two foot and an half, or three deep, and if the Ground happen to be naturally not good so deep, it must

be made good, lest after the Trees have been planted some Years, when they come to strike Root, they penetrate down to a the poor, cold, barren Earth, and become thereby exceedingly hindered in their progress.

ESPLEES; are the full Profits, which the Ground or Land yields, or the Hay of the Meadows, the Seed of the Pasture, the Corn of the Arable, the Rents, Services and such-like Issues.

ESSEX; is a maritime County in the East of England, call'd so from the *East-Saxons*, by whom it was Inhabited. 'Tis bounded on the East with the German Ocean, with *Hartfordshire* and *Middlesex* on the West, Northward with *Suffolk*, and Southward with *Kent*; being in Length about 45 Miles, and 36 in Breadth; in which compass of Ground it contains 1240000 Acres, and about 34800 Houses: The whole is divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 415 Parishes, and 27 Market-Towns, 3 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. It's a County that is abundantly watered, both with great and small Rivers; for besides the *Thames*, which divides it from *Kent*, the *Stoure* from *Suffolk*, the *Lea* from *Middlesex*, and the little *Stoure* from *Hartfordshire*, here is the *Coln*, the *Chelmer*, the *Crouch*, and the *Roding*, with many more, all yielding great plenty of Fish. Here the Air is pretty temperate and healthful, except down in the Hundreds, towards the Sea-side, where it is very Aguish; but there the Soil is generally most Fruitful: In the North-parts, it yields abundance of Saffron; and the little *Isle of Convey*, at the Mouth of the *Thames*, in this County, is noted

E V A

for affording exceeding sweet Mutation.

ESTANDARD, or **STANDARD**; tho' it be usually taken for an Ensign for Horsemen in War, and especially that of the King or Chief General, yet 'tis also used for the principal or standing Measure of the King; to the scantling whereof, all the Measures throughout the Land, are, or ought to be, framed by the Clerks of the Market, Aulneger, and other Officers, according to their several Offices.

ESTAY; signifies any Beast that is not wild, found within any Lordship, and not owned by any Man; in which case, if it be Cryed, according to Law, in the next Market-Towns, and it be not claimed by the Owner within a Year and a Day, 'tis the Lord's of the Soil.

EVACUATION of the Humours by the Nose; for the promotion of which, when a Horse, without losing his Appetite, voids the Humour that occasions the Strangles imperfectly, or in too little a quantity by his Nostrils; take the quantity of an Egg of *Fresh-butter*; melt and fry it in a Skellet or Frying-pan, till it begin to grow black; then add strong *Vinegar* and *Oyl Olive*, of each half a Glass, and twice as much *Pepper* as you can lift with the ends of your Fingers; mix them all together in the Skellet, and while the Composition is yet warm, pour it into the Horse's Nose through a Horn, one half into each Nostril: As soon as he has taken this Remedy, cover him with a Cloth, and walk him in your Hand half an hour, during which time, he will be seiz'd with a palpitation, or beating in the Flank, as if he were just ready to

E X C

burst, which ought not to surprize you, for it will not last above an hour or two; and after you have put him into the Stable, he will void the Humour plentifully.

EUGH-TREE, it generally grows in the barrenest Grounds, and coldest Mountains; being easily produced of Seeds, first washed and cleansed from their Mucilage, and buryed in the Ground, like Haws. They rise the second Year, and not before, with their Caps on their Heads; may be transplanted at three Years old; as they may also be propagated by Plants, or Suckers, but they are difficult of growth.

EW E IS BLIESSOM; a term used by Shepherds, to signify that she hath taken *Tup*; as *Ewe is Riding*, imports she is *Tup-ing*.

EXCHANGE-BROKERS; are Men that tell how the Exchange goes, and inform Merchants, who have Money to Receive or Pay Beyond-Sea, who are proper Persons for exchanging or doing thereof; and when the thing is done, I mean the Money paid, he has Brokage 2 s. per 100 l. Sterling.

EXCHANGERS; are Men that return Money Beyond-Sea.

EXCISE; this Duty upon strong Beer and Ale is at the rate of 4 s. and 9 d. per Barrel, and upon small Beer and Ale 1 s. and 6 d. Now a Barrel of Beer contains 36 Gallons, and a Barrel of Ale 32, as may be seen in the respective Tables of Ale and Beer-Measure. Brewers are allow'd for Leakage, &c. Of Beer both strong and small, 3 Barrels in 23; and of Ale 2 in 22; so that the Neat Excise of a Barrel of strong Beer, to be paid by common Brewers, is

EXS

4 s. 1 d. and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Farthing; of a Barrel of strong Ale 4 s. 3 d. $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Farthing; and a Barrel of small Beer is 1 s. 1 d. 1 q. and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Farthing.

EXCRESION-BONEY; are evils incident to Horses, occasion'd mostly by Causticks, or burning Corrosives, which are put to Wounds that lie close to the Bone, as when the Wound is in the Leg, or about the Pasterns; for the Flesh being much burned by them, cause an Excreffence to grow upon the Bone, which by the little experience of the Farrier is healed, but the *Excretion* does remain; and sometimes it comes by a Shackles, or the galling of a Lock, or Fetters that has been long continued upon the Foot. What cures the Bone-Spavin, cures this. See *Bone-Spavin*.

EXHALATIONS; are such Vapours and Moistures as are drawn and exhaled out of the Earth, by the heat and influence of the Sun.

EXOTICKS; are Foreign Plants, not growing naturally in our *English* Soil.

EXPEDiate; according to the opinion of some, signifies the cutting out of the ball of the Foot of great Dogs in the Forest; but saith Mr. *Manwood*, it implies the cutting off the three Fore-claws by the Skin; and that the Owner of every such Dog, unexpediated in the Forrest, shall forfeit three Shillings and four Pence.

EXSECTION, or *Gelding of Combs*; was a way practised by the Ancients, and endeavour'd to be Reviv'd again, without any good success, and many directions have been given therein to no great purpose. However, the most probable way is to make the Hives

EYE

very small, either the one over the other, or the one behind the other; and if you find they have a sufficient Stock of Honey to preserve the Bees in the remainder, you may take the most remote Box or Hive, and place it the nethermost, and so drive the Bees into the other.

EXTRA-PAROCIAL; out of any Parish, privileg'd or exempt from the Duties of a Parish.

EYES BLOOD-SHOTTEN; See *Blood-shotten Eyes*.

EYES LUNATICK; See *Lunatick-Eyes*.

EYESS, or *Nyess*; this is a young Hawk newly taken out of the Nest, and not able to Prey for herself; and it being difficult to bring her to any perfection, she must be fed first in some cool Room that hath two Windows, one to the North, and the other to the East, which must be opened and barred over with Laths, but not so wide as for a Hawk to get out, or Vermine to come in; and strow the Chamber with fresh Leaves, &c. Her Food must be Sparrows, young Pigeons, and SheepsHearts; and her Meat should be cut whilst she is very young or little, or shred into small Pellets, and she fed twice or thrice a day, according as you find her endure it, or put it over.

When she is full summ'd, and flies about, give her whole small Birds, and sometimes feed her on your Fist, suffering her to strain and kill the Birds in your Hands, and sometimes put live Birds into her Room, and let her kill and feed on them; and hereby you will not only Neul her, but take her off from that scurvy quality of hiding her Prey. Again, go every morning into the Room, and call her to your Fist; and

E Y E

when she hath put forth all her Feathers, and is full summ'd, take her out of the Chamber and furnish her with Bells, Bewets, Jesses and Lines; it will be absolutely necessary to seel her at first, that she may the better endure the Hood and Handling; and the Hood should be a Rusler, one that is large and easie, which must be put on, and pulled off frequently, stroking her often on the Head, till she stands gently; and in the evening unseel her by Candle-light. And now feeling and unfeeling have been mention'd, it will be proper to shew how to Seel a Hawk after the best manner.

Take a Needle threaded with untwisted Thread, and Casting your Hawk, take her by the Beak, and put the Needle through her Eye-lid, not right against the sight of the Eye, but somewhat nearer the Beak, that she may have liberty to see backward; and have especial care that the Web be not hurt; then put your Needle thro' the other Eye-lid, drawing the ends of the Thread together, which tye over the Beak with a streight Knot, but cut off the Threads near to the end of the Knot, and so twist them together, that the Eye-lids may be raised so upwards, that the Hawk may not see at all, but as the Thread shall slacken, she shall be able to see backwards only, which is the reason that the Thread is put nearer to the Beak.

When your *Eyes* is won to the Hand and Fist, let her kill small Birds thereon, then call her two or three days or longer, till she will come far off; after take a live Pigeon tyed by the Foot, and stir it till your Hawk will bite at it, and seize it, but be

E Y E

not far off, that you may quickly help her at the first, lest the Pigeon prove too hard, and discourage her; then let her plume and feed thereupon, Whistling the while, that she may know it another time; then Hood her, and let her plume and tire a little. You may use her to Trains of Chicken and Quail; and when she will seize readily, ride out in a Morning, and with Spaniels seek some Beavy of young Quails, advancing your Fist aloft, that the Hawk may see them when they spring, flying her at advantage, and if she Kill, reward her; if she miss, serve her with the train of a Quail; but for your Dogs, let them Hunt on your Right-Hand when they Range, but especially when they Quest and Call, that you may the better cast off your Hawk, for which, when he is thoroughly entred, and well nouzed, you may hold your Hand low; but above all, have a quick Eye to the Spaniels, not coveting to be too near them, but a little above them, that you may let your Hawk fly Coasting at the advantage, when the Game springs.

EYRIE; so call'd, where Hawks Build and Hatch their Young.

EYE-WATER for *Horses*; for the making of which; take the Herb *Ale-hoof*, or *Ground-Ivy*, for its Leaf is smaller, thinner, and less shining, but of a stronger smell; besides, it dies in the Winter, whereas the creeping *Ivy* resists the Cold-weather, and therefore they are guilty of a very great Error, who instead of this, make use of *Ivy* that creeps on the Ground: Take, I say, four handful of true *Ground-Ivy*, beat it in a Marble Mortar, with the Whites

F A C

Whites of six hard Eggs; then add half a pint of very clear *Whitewine*, *Rose-water* a quarter of a pint, *Sugar-candy* and *white Vitriol*, of each an ounce and a half; beat them all together, and incorporate them very well with the *Pestle*, strewing upon them an ounce of *white Salt*; then cover the Mortar, and place it in a Cellar, after it has stood there five or six hours, pour the whole Composition into a Hypocras-Bag of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel under it, to receive the Water that drops through, which must be preserved in a Glass Bottle; and every Morning and Evening pour some of it into the Horse's Eye. There are few *Rheums* which this Water will not Cure; but if there remain a white Film or Skin upon the Eye, you must consume it with Powders proper for that use.

F.

FABRICK-LANDS; are Lands given towards the Maintenance, Rebuilding, or Repair of Cathedral, or other Churches.

FACTOR; he is one that is employ'd to Buy or Sell any Merchandize for another; and herein differs from a Servant; that whereas a Servant does Business for a Yearly Salary or nothing but his Charges, and serves only his Master; a Factor does business for so much in every Hundred Pounds worth of Goods he Sells or Buys. (which is call'd *Provision*) and is employ'd for several Merchants or Traders at the same time; being not their Servant, but Factor, or Correspondent.

F A L

FACTORAGE; the Wages that a Factor has.

FAGGOT OF STEEL; is 120 pound weight.

FALDAGE; this is a privilege which many Lords anciently retained to themselves, of setting up Sheep-folds, or Pens, in any Fields, without their Mannors, the better to manure them; and this not only with their own, but with their Tenants Sheep, which is called *Sectafalde*. This *Faldage*, in some places, is call'd, a *Fold-course*, or *Free-fold*.

FALLING of the Fundament; comes several ways, either by Weakness, the Horse being poorly fed, or by some Cold, which occasions a Scowring and Flux of Blood; against which, among other things that are prescrib'd,
1. Take *Garden-Cresses*, and having dryed them to Powder, put up the Fundament with your Hand; and then strew the Powder thereon; after that, lay a little *Honey* on; and again, strew more of the Powder, mixing therewith the *Powder of Cummin*. 2. Others take *white Salt*, made into fine Powder, which they strew a little upon the Gut; then take a piece of *Lard*, and having first boyl'd *Mallow-leaves* till they be soft, let them be beaten well with the *Lard*, then made up like unto a Suppositary, and apply it to the place once a day, till it be whole. 3. Some burn a small Faggot, made of the green Boughs of a Willow-tree, in some clean place, to Ashes; and after the Horse his Fundament is washed with water, strew some of the finest of them upon it, and put it up into its place again, with your warm Hand; then tye down his Tail between his hinder Legs, to his Surcingle, pretty streight, and it will knit
very

F A L

very strong again. 4. *White Pepper* that has been beaten and seared very fine, being strewed thereon, and used as the other, is also very good. 5. Beat six drams of *Salt of Lead* with half a pint of *Goats-milk*, or (for want of that) of *Cows-milk*, till they be well incorporated; you must first beat the *Salt of Lead* in a Mortar, and pour on the *Milk* by degrees, beating and mixing them together all the while, till they be reduced to the thickness of a *Liquid Ointment*. Sometimes the *Salt of Lead* imbibes a larger quantity of *Milk*, than at other times; and therefore you must pour into the Mortar, only what is sufficient to bring it into the foremention'd Form. Put a Tent in the *Fundament* dipt in this *Ointment*, and anoint all the part with it, repeating the Application from time to time. It is to be observ'd, that when the *Falling of the Fundament* is occasioned by the cutting off of the Tail, and accompany'd with a great Swelling, the Horse is in a very dangerous Condition; for its always almost a sign of a *Gangrene* in the Tail, that spreads towards the Back; and therefore after a successful trial of this Remedy, you may give him over for lost. 6. Take *Powder of burnt Oyster-shells* two ounces, the middle Bark of an *Ash-tree*, fresh and green, four ounces; good *Honey* a quarter of a pound, and half a pound of the Leaven'd Dough of a *Rye-loaf*, ready to be put into the Oven; beat the *Ash-bark*, and incorporate it with the rest of the Ingredients, without heat, to the consistence of a *Poultice*, which must be apply'd cold to the *Fundament*, and the Application renewed every twelve Hours; if you cannot procure the *Green-bark*,

F A L

you may take the *dry*, diminishing the Dose to two ounces, and beat it to Powder. *Galen's Cooling Cerate*, *Album Rhasis*, and some other *Galenical Remedies*, may be sometimes useful in this case, but inferiour to the other in efficacy. It happens not untrequently, that the Distemper continues obstinately, after a fruitless tryal of all these Applications. In this case, as soon as the Inflammation and great Heat are remov'd, you may cut off the part of the *Fundament* that hangs out, with a sharp Knife heated red hot, to prevent a Flux of Blood. Sometimes the *Fundament* shrinks into its place, if the Horse be suffer'd to rest about half an hour; but half falls out again, if you make him Trot thirty Paces, which is a sign of a *Fistula*; and therefore you must take hold of it when it falls out, and tying a strong Packthread about it, cut it quite off with a red hot Knife; you must afterwards anoint the Wound every day with *Album-Rhasis*, till the Scurf fall, and then rub the Flesh with *Siccativum Rubrum*.

FALLING-BVIL; is a Disease seldom seen in Horse, being no other than the *Falling-sickness*, proceeding from ill Blood, and cold thin Phlegm, gathered together in the fore-part of the Head, between the Panicle and the Brain, which being dispersed over the whole Brain, suddenly causes the Beast to fall, and bereaves him of all Sense for a time. It's more subject to *Spanish*, *Italian*, and *French* Horses, than to *English*. Some are of opinion, that at a certain Course of the Moon, Horses, and other Beasts, many times do fall and dye for a time as well as Men: It's known by these signs: When they are Falling,

F A L

ling, their Bodies will quiver and quake, and their Mouths foam; and when 'tis thought they are Dying, they will suddenly rise up and fall to their Meat: And whether they will fall often or not, may be known, by putting your Fingers to the gristle of their Nostrils; and if it feel cool, he will have most of it; and if it be warm, he will seldom fall.

To Cure this Distemper, 1. Take a pretty quantity of Blood from the Neck, and four or five days after, Let him Blood in the Temple-Veins, and on his Eye-Veins; then anoint the Body all over with a comfortable Friction; but the Head and Ears must be bathed with *Oyl de Bay*, *liquid Pitch*, and *Tar* mixed together, and put some of it into his Ears; then make him a Canvas Cap or Eiggin, quilted with Wool, to keep his Head warm; and give him a Purging or Scouring. But if the Disease continue still, then pierce the Skin of his Forehead with an hot Iron in divers places, and then anoint it with sweet Butter; for thereby you shall draw out the gross Humours that do oppress the Brain; and keep him warm in the Stable during the time of his Physicking.

2. Others prescribe a Spoonful of the *Powder of dried Mistletoe*, that grows upon the Apple-tree, which is shaped much like *Ivy-leaves*, to be given him in half a pint of Canary, and so keep him warm.

FALLOW-GROUND; is Ground not of a long time broken up with the Plough; Ground upbroken up; and *Fallowing* is the first Ploughing for Barley, as *Stirring* is the second Ploughing for Barley, and *Sowing* the third Ploughing for Barley, and the *Sowing* it just upon the Ploughing.

F A R

FALSE-QUARTER; is a Rift, Crack, or Chink, on the outside, but most commonly on the inside of an Horse's Hoof, which is an unsound quarter, seeming like a piece put therein, and not all of one intire piece. It comes sometimes by ill shooing and paring; sometimes by gravelling, or a prick with a Nail or Stub, which will make him halt, and waterish Blood will issue out of the Chink or Rift. The manner of Cure, is to take off the Shoe, and to take away so much of the Hoof on that side the Sorrance is, that when the Shoe is set on again, the chink may be wholly uncovered; which Chink must be open'd to the quick with a Drawing-Iron, and the Rift filled with a rowl of Hurds dipt in an Oyntment made of *Turpentine*, *Wax*, and *Sheep-sewet*, of each alike, melted together; this must be renewed once a day, till it be whole; and thus the Rift being closed on the top with this Oyntment, draw the place betwixt the Hoof and the Hair with, an hot Iron overthwart that place, which will make it grow and shoot downwards; and ride him with no other Shoe, till his Foot be hardned, and become sound.

F A N; is an Instrument, which by its motion artificially causes Wind, being useful in the Winnowing of Corn.

FARCIN, or **FASHIONS**; is a creeping Ulcer, and the most loathsome, stinking, and filthy Disease that can befall an Horse; proceeding first of corrupt Blood engendred in the Body, by overheats and colds; which begins first with hard Knots and Pustles, that at last by spreading and dilating it self, will over-run the Beast's whole Body: But it commonly

F A R

monly begins in a Vein, or near some Master-Vein, that feeds and nourishes the Disease. Sometimes it comes by Spur-galling with rusty Spurs, Snaffle, Bit, or the like; as also by the Biting of some other Horse infected with the said Disease; or if it be in the Leg, it may come by one's Legs interfering with the other, and many other ways.

There are a great many things prescribed for the Cure of this Distemper. 1. After the Horse is Blooded well, for an outward Application, they take the *Oyl of Bay* and *Euphorbium* mixed together, and anoint the Knots therewith; or bath the place with the Stale of an Ox or Cow, and with an Herb call'd *Lyons-foot*, boyled together; or *Tallow* and *Horse-dung* melted together; or burn the Knots with an hot Iron; or wash the Sore with *Salt*, *Vinegar*, *Allum*, *Verdigrease*, *green Copperas*, and *Gunpowder*, boyl'd together in *Chamber-lye*; or a penyworth of *Tar*, two of *white Mercury*, and two handful of *Pigeons-dung*, made into a Salve to anoint them with, does it. *Soot*, *Bay-Salt*, *Soap*, &c. are also good. 2. But more particularly: If the *Farcin* be in the fore parts of the Horse, take two ounces of *Arsnick*, put it into a piece of new Cloth, and bind it up with a piece of new Packthred, and fasten it unto his Main; but if in his hinder parts, as well as the other, then hang it upon his Tail; and the more you ride and exercise him, the better; and tho' the common way is to keep him with a spare Diet, yet it's an Error, and should be otherwise. 3. Upon the first appearance of it, and before it begins to be raw, take *Chamber-lye*, *Soot*, and *Bay-Salt*, boyled very well together;

F A R

then at night wash the place infected with a Rag upon the end of a Stick, very hot, but not so hot as to scald away the Hair; then in the Morning anoint it with *Tar* and *Black-soap*, boyled together pretty hot, and repeat it four or five times. 4. To Cure him at twice taking, it's propos'd to take the inner *Rind of Elder*, the inner *Rind of the Walnut-tree*, and the same of the *Barberry-tree*, an equal quantity, and not above an handful in all; which boyl in a quart of strong Beer a little while, then take out the Barks, and add thereto the *Powder of Turmerick*, *Fengreek*, and two Nut-galls beaten to Powder, with the *Powder of Grains of Paradise*, about an ounce of all of them; which boyl in the same Beer about as long as before; then sweeten it with *Treacle*, and give it him lukewarm in the Morning Fasting, and let him fast two or three hours after it; and order him as you do a sick Horse: If you put into it a little handful of *Stonecrop*, it will be the better: The Buds of the *Farcy* must be washed Morning and Night with a Water made of *green Copperas*, boyled a little while in a quart of *Chamber-lye*; into which, before boyling, you must put in a good quantity of *Salt* or *Brine*. 5. The following the Receipt for outward Application only, must not be omitted, because it will Cure not only the Buds of it, but any foul Scab, Leprosie, or Mange, viz. After you have let the Horse Blood, take three pints of old *Urine*, and a pint of *Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, to which put half a pound of the strongest Stalks of Tobacco you can get, but let them be first bruised and laid asteeep in the *Urine* all night before they be boyled;

F A R

boyled; when you have so done, set it over the Fire, and put thereto an ounce of the *Flower of Brimstone*, and boyl them all together till they come to a quart; then strain forth the Liquor from the Stalks, and anoint the infected places therewith, till it be well. 6. But to cure this Distemper when 'tis in the Head, after Bleeding, bruise so much *Houfleeck* and *Hemlock* as will contain 2 Spoonful of the Juice of each of them, and add thereto two Spoonful of *Sallet-oyl*, and fill each of the Horse's Ears full of it, leaving only so much room as you may put Wool or Flax upon it, to keep it in the better; then stitch up his Ears for 24 Hours, when you may take out the Stuf. 7. And lastly, There is a Drink prescribed for the cure of the most malignant *Farcy*, in this manner; take the inner Rind of the *Raspberry-tree*, *Herb-grace*, *Sage*, *Wormwood*, *Fennel*, *Lung-wort*, of each an handful, chopped small, *Aniseeds*, *Twibick*, *Turmerick*, and of *Aristolochia* and *Otunda*, about two ounces of all of them beaten to Powder; let the Herbs be boyl'd pretty well in two quarts of small Beer to one quart; then strain it forth, and put your Powders to it: It must be given him cold; but the Horse must be kept sparing of Meat all Night, blooded in the Morning on both sides the Neck; and when it's given him, Ride him well after; give him white Water for Drink, but once a day, and that lukewarm; let him be kept in the House with very dry Meat during the Cure; exercise him pretty much; plounce him and wash him often; let him rest three or four days after his first Drink; then give him a second, and if not then Cured, a third,

F A T

which will certainly do it; and when this Drink is given him, you may if you will Blood him with the end of your Corner in the furrow or the top of his Mouth.

FARCIN, or that call'd *Water-Farcin*; comes to a Horse by his Feeding upon low, watery Grounds, and in Pits or Holes, where the Grass grows above Water, who in picking out the Grass, licks up the Water therewith, and this will cause Horses sometimes to Swell under the Belly and Chops, which when it comes to be pricked with an hot Iron, bent back again about the length of a Flem, there will issue therefrom abundance of yellow, grey, and oily Water: But particularly, the usual and common way of curing it, is to take a long and small Iron-Rod, as before, heated red hot in the Fire, wherewith they strike the swell'd places; and when the Matter is out, they wash them (that they may be kept from Wrangling, and to take out the Fire) with *Chamber-lye* and *Salt*, and some *Powder of Bole-Armoniac* mixed amongst it, as hot as may be endur'd, for three or four times.

FARDING-LAND, or *Farundale of Land*; is the fourth part of an Acre.

FARM; See *Ferm*.

FATHOM OF WOOD; is a parcel of Wood set out, six whereof make a Charcoal-Fire.

FATNING A HORSE; there are a multitude of things prescribed to this end; but these are experimented to be the best; first take of *Elicampane*, *Cumminseed*, *Tamericks*, *Aniseed*, of each two ounces, a handful of *Groundsel*, all which boyl very well with three Heads of *Garlick*, cleansed and stamped in a gallon of strong *Ale*; then strain it well, and give the

F A T

the Horse a quart lukewarm in the Morning; then ride him till he be warm, and set him up hot; continue this for four or five Mornings; then turn him to Grass, if it be a sutable time of the Year; but if otherwise, keep him within; and over and besides the said Drink, take the fine Powder of *Elicampne*, and the same quantity of *Cumminseeds Powder*, and every time you give him Provender; take half an ounce of this Powder, and sprinkle it by little and little into it, for fear he should nauseate it, until it be quite eaten up.

2. Another way, is to give him three Mornings together a pint of sweet Wine, and two Spoonsful of *Diapente* brewed together, for that will take away all Infection and Sicknes in the inward parts; then feed him with Provender at least four times a day, viz. After his Water in the Morning, after his Water in the Evening, and at nine of the Clock at Night; and if you find that he eat not his Provender well, then to change it to another, and to let him have most of that Food he loves best.

3. Let your Horse Blood, then put half a Bushel of coarse *Barley meal* into a pailful of Water, stirring it about for a considerable space of time; then let it stand till it fall to the bottom, and pour out the Water into another Pail, for the Horses ordinary and only Drink; and make him eat the Meat that remains at the bottom of the Pail, thrice every day, Morning, Noon, and Night; if he refuse or seem unwilling to eat the Meal alone, mix it with a little Bran; the next day, lessen the quantity of Bran, and at last give him none at all; for it serves only to accustom him to eat of the Meal; or instead of the Bran, you may mix a

F A T

small quantity of Oats with the Meal, and diminish it by degrees as before. It is to be observ'd, that the Barly must be ground every day, as you use it; for it quickly grows sowre, after which the Horse will not taste it. There are few Horses that may not be Fatten'd by keeping them to this Diet for the space of twenty days. Barley ground after this manner, purges the Horse, and cools its inward parts; but the greatest efficacy lies in the Water that is impregnated with the most nourishing and useful Substance of the Meal. When you perceive your Horse to thrive and grow lusty, you may take him off from his Diet by degrees, giving him at first Oats once, and Barley-meal twice a day; then Oats twice, and the Meal once, till your Horse be perfectly weaned. In the mean time, you may give him Hay, and good Straw also if you please; but you must not Ride him, only Walk him softly about half an hour in the middle of the day. After your Horse has eaten Barley Meal eight days, give him the following *Purgative*, if you find he stands in need of it: Take of the finest *Alloes* an ounce and an half, *Agaric*, and *Roots of Flower-de-luce* of *Florence*, of each an ounce, beat all three to Powder, and mix them with a quart of Milk warm as it comes from the Cow, if you can procure it, keeping your Horse Bridled six hours before, and four hours after the taking of it, without discontinuing his usual Diet. This *Purgation* will operate effectually, since the Humours are already prepar'd, and the Body moistned and cool'd; and therefore the Medicine will not occasion any disorder, or heat, and the Horse will visibly mend.

After

F A T

After the Operation of the Purgative is quite ceased, you must keep your Horse eight days longer to the Diet, as before. If Horses of value, that are full of Mettle, and of a hot and dry Constitution, were kept to this Diet for a convenient space of time once every Year, it would infallibly preserve them from several Distempers; and it is especially useful at the end of a Campaign, or after a long Journey. If your Horse lose his Appetite when he begins to eat the *Meal*, (as it happens not unfrequently) you may tie a *Chewing-Ball* to his Bit, renewing it so often, till he begin to Feed heartily on the *Barley*; for these *Balls* not only restore lost Appetite, but purifie the Blood, prevent Diseases, and contribute to the Fatning of the Horse.

FATNING OF SWINE; See *Swine*.

FATS; to prepare them, that they may be in a readiness upon emergent occasions, take the freshest of any of them; then take out the little Veins and Fibres, and separate your *Fat* from the Skin; after wash it with clean Water, till it be freed from Blood; then mix it very small, or bruise it, and put it into a double Vessel to melt; then strain it into clean Water, and having remained there till it becomes cold, drain the Water from it, and keep it in an earthen glass Pot, in a cool place, tho' not too moist, and it will keep good for a Twelve-month. But *Hogs-lard* is no ways to be kept from growing rank, yellow, and offensive to the Smell, but by melting it while it is fresh, and then immediately to put it up in Glass-bottles, and so keep it close stopped, as if it were the best re-

F A T

ctify'd Spirit of Wine, for the Air presently corrupts it.

FAUGH-GROUNG; Ground lying *Faugh*, is to let it lye a year or more unplowed.

FAULCONER, or *Ostrager*; every Body know the Office of this Person; but the necessary Rules and Observations he ought to follow, are somewhat particular, and are therefore here inserted. His Business then should be to consult and consider the quality and mettle of his Hawks, and to know which of them he shall fly with early, and which late; he must also be fond of his Hawk, patient and cleanly in keeping her from Lice, Nits, and the like Vermine, and rather keep them high and full of Flesh, than poor and low, which makes them subject to divers Infirmities.

Every Night after flying, he should give his Hawk Casting, sometimes Plumage, sometimes Pellets of Cotton, and otherwhile Physick, as he finds them Diseas'd; he must also every Evening make the place clean under her Perch, that by her Casting, he may know she wants Scouring upwards or downwards; neither let him forget every Evening to Water his Hawks, except such days wherein she hath bathed, after which at night she should be put into a warm Room, or a Perch with a Candle burning by her, where she must sit unhooded if she be not Rammage, that so she may prune and pick her self, and rejoice by enoyling herself after bathing; and in the morning he ought to Weather her, and let her Cast, if she has not done it already, keeping her still Hooded till he carry her into the Field. Further in Feeding her, he must have a care he do not Feed her with two sorts
of

F A U

of Meats at a time, and what is given her should be very sweet.

If he has occasion to go abroad, he must be careful that he do not Perch his Hawk too high from the Ground, for fear of bating and hanging by the heels, whereby she may spoil herself; but he should carry Mummy in Powder with other Medicines with him into the Field, where she frequently meets with many Accidents: Neither is he to forget to carry with him any of his Hawking-Implements. Lastly, he must be skilful to make his Lures, Hoods of all sorts, Jesses, Bewets, and other necessary Furniture. Neither ought he to be without his Copping-Irons, to Cope his Hawks Beak if it be over-grown, and to Cope his Pounces and Talons, as there shall be occasion: Nor should his Caulterizing-Irons be wanting to him.

FAULCON, or *Faulcon-Gentle*; is so call'd, from her familiar courteous disposition; but is withal, valiant, strong, and better able to endure any sort of Weather than any other Hawk: In the choise of one, observe that she have wide Nares, high and large Eye-lids, a great black Eye, a round Head, somewhat full on the top, a short thick azure Beak, and indifferent high Neck, curl'd Feathers under the clap of the Beak, a good large and round fleshy Breast; she must be also, strong, hard, stiff-banded, broad shoulder'd, having slender Sails, full Sides, long and great Thighs, strong and short Arms, large Feet, with the fear of the Foot soft and blewish, black Pounces, long Wings, and crossing the Train, which must be short and very pliable. As for her natural inclination, she loves to fly the Hern every way,

F A U

either from her Wings to the Down-Come, or from the Fife and aforehand, and is most excellent at the Brook or River, especially at large Fowl, as the Shovler, Wild Goose, &c. and if she be an *Eyess*, you may venture her at the Crane, otherwise she will not be hardy and bold: And, indeed, it may be taken for a general observation, that Hawks prove more Valiant or Cowards, according as they are first quarry'd; and if you take them out of the Eyrie before they are fully summed and hard penned; their Wings must never be expected to grow to perfection, but their Legs will be apt to wear crooked, and their Train, long Feathers, and Flags become also full of taints.

When you take a *Faulcon*, you must feel her in such a manner, that as the feeling flakens, she may be able to see what Provision is streight before her, which she will better do so than any other way; and be sure you feel her not too hard: One also that is newly taken, ought to have all new Furniture, such as new Jesses of good Leather, Mailed Leases, with Buttons at the end, and new Bewets. You must have a small round Stick likewise hanging in a String, with which you must frequently stroke your Hawk; and the oftner 'tis done, the sooner and better you will man her: She may have two good Bells, that so she may the better be either found or heard when she stirs or scrateth. Her Hood should be well-fashion'd, rais'd and bosted against her Eyes, deep, and yet streight enough beneath, that it may the better fasten about her Head, without hurting her; and her Beak and Talons must be a little coped; but not so near as to
make

make them bleed. Her Food must be good and warm, twice or thrice a day, till she be full gorged, and must consist either of Pigeons, Larks, or other live Birds; and that because you must break her by degrees off from her accustomed Feeding.

When you feed her, you must Whoop and Lure, as you do by a Hawk, that she may know where you will give her Meat; unhood her gently, giving her two or three Bits, and putting her Hood on again, give her as much more, and be sure she be close Seeled; and after three or four days lessen her Diet. At going to Bed, set her on some Perch by you, that you may awaken her often in the Night, continuing to do so till she grow tame and gentle; and when she begins to feed eagerly, then give her Sheeps Heart; and now you may begin to unhood her by day, but it must be far from Company, Feeding her, and Hood her again, and Feed her as before; but take care you fright her not with any thing when you unhood her; and if you can, reclaim her without overwatching. She must be born continually on the Fist, till she be thoroughly manned, and cause her to feed in Company. For two or three days give her wash'd Meat, and then Plumage, according as you esteem her foul within; if the Cast, Hood her again, and give her nothing till she Gleam after her Casting; but when she has Gleamed and Casted, give her a little of hot Meat in Company, and towards Evening, let her Plume a Hens Wing in Company also; cleance the Feathers of her Casting if foul and slimy, if clean within, give her gentle Castings; and when she is well

reclaim'd, mann'd, and made eager and sharp-set, you may venture to feed her on the Lure.

But three things are to be consider'd before your Lure be shew'd her. 1. That she be bold and familiar in Company, and not afraid of Dogs and Horses. 2. Sharp-set and Hungry, regarding the Hour of Morning and Evening when you will Lure her. 3. Clean within, and the Lure well garnish'd with Meat on both sides; and you must abscond your self when you intend to give her the length of a lease; she must be unhooded, and have a bit or two given her on the Lure, as she sits on your Fist; then take the Lure from her, and so hide it that she may not see it; and when she is unseel'd, cast the Lure so near her, that she may catch it within the length of her lease; and when she hath seiz'd it, use your Voice, as Faulconers do, and feed her upon the Lure on the Ground, with the Heart and warm Thigh of a Pullet; and having so Lur'd her, in the Evening give her but a little Meat; and let this Luring be so timely, that you may give her Plumage and a juck of a Joint next morning on your Fist; when she has Cast and Gleamed, give her a little beaching of warm Meat, about Noon tye a Creance to her lease, go into the Field, and give her a bit or two upon the Lure, and unseize her; and if you find she is sharp-set, and hath eagerly seiz'd on the Lure, then give her some one to hold, to let her off to the Lure; then unwind the Creance, and draw it after you a good way; and let him who holds the Bird, hold his Right-hand on the Tassel of her Hood ready to unhood her, as soon as you begin to Lure, to

F E A

which if she come well, and stoop roundly upon it, and eagerly seize it, then let her eat two or three bits thereon; then unseize, and take her off the Lure, and deliver her again to him that held her, and going farther off the Lure, feeding her as before, and so daily futher and further off with the Lure: After which you may Lure her in Company, but afright her not; and having used her to the Lure on Foot, do it also on Horseback, which may be sooner accomplish'd, by causing Horsemen to be about you when you Lure her on Foot: 'Tis also sooner done, by rewarding her upon the Lure on Horseback among Horsemen; and when she has grown familiar this way, let somebody a-foot hold the Hawk, and he that is a Horseback must call and cast the Lure about his Head, and the holder take off the Hood by the Tassell, and if she seize eagerly on the Lure, without fear of Man or Horse, then take off the Creance, and Lure at a greater distance: And if you would have her love Dogs as well as the Lure, call Dogs when you give her Plumage. See *Bathing, Enscaming, &c. of a Faulcon.*

F A W N; by this Name a Buck or Doe are call'd in the first Year of their Age.

FEATHERFEAU-DOUBLE, *Parthenium, Flore, Pleno*; it's like the single, only the Flowers are thick and double, being white and somewhat yellow in the middle: It's increas'd by slips that run to flower in *August*.

FEAVER; is an unnatural and immoderate Heat, proceeding first from the Heart, and spreading it self through all the Arteries and Veins of the Body, stop-

F E A

ping all the natural Motions thereof, whereof there be several sorts, as *Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan*, and *Pestilential*, being all of the same nature, tho' some are more malignant, only the *Hedtick* is of a far different nature, as well as the *Pestilential*. Now this Distemper in Horses comes by hard Labour or Exercise, as of too much Travelling, and especially in hot Weather; and sometimes by the extreme heat of the Sun; as also extremity of Cold: Now and then its bred of crude or raw Digestion, which happen by an overgreedy eating of such Corn as was not thoroughly dried nor cleansed: And the Distemper discovers it self, when the Horse doth continually hold down his Head, and is not able to lift it up; his Eyes are so swell'd that he cannot easily open them for Matterative-stuff, and he will fall away in his Flesh, his Lips and all his Body is lath and feeble, his Stones hang down, he will covet much to lie down, and often to rise again. If his Ague comes with a cold fit, he will shake and quiver, and when that is over, he will burn; his Breath will be hot, and will fail, his Flanks beat, and he'll reel as he goes; he will covet much to drink, and continually keep his Mouth in the Water, tho' he drink but little.

To cure this Distemper, 1. Take either the *Oyl of Vitriol*, or of *Sulphur*, or of the *Spirit of Salt*, and put thereto a quart of *strong Beer*, and give from fifty to an hundred Drops thereof to him to drink every morning, till you find his *Fever* abate; but have a care you do not touch your Linnen or Woolen with them, for they will soon eat them full of holes: Of the three, the *Salt Spirit* is most ad-

adviseable to be used. 2. An ounce of *Diapente*, *Bay-berries*, and *long Pepper*. half an ounce of each, as much of the flat Shel of an *Oyster* burnt and beaten to Powder; half an ounce *Discordium*, being all put together into a quart of *strong Beer*, must be given him lukewarm, when you find him to want it, and order him with *Whitewine* and *Honey* to preserve his Stomach, and a Cordial of brown household Bread boyl'd in Beer, and sweeten'd also with *Honey*, which Drink will cause him to Sleep and Sweat, &c. but if you find it does not, then give so much Powder of *Poppysseed*, as will lye upon a Sixpence in two Horns full of *small Beer*, one at each Nostril; or for want thereof, a Spoonful of white *Poppay-water*, which will cause him to sleep soundly.

This same Distemper is also incident to Hogs; the signs whereof are, that they hang down their Heads, or bear it aside; or when in Feeding and Pasturing, they suddenly run, and suddenly rest again, and so fall on the Ground as if they were astonished and giddy; observation therefore must be made which side he holds up or hangs the head on, so that you let him Blood on the Ear on the other side, and you open the greatest Vein under his Tail two Fingers from the Rump or Buttock; first it should be chafed or beaten with some Wand or Twig, to the end it may bleed the better: Then if the Incision, after Blood is drawn do begin to swell, you shall close it together, by binding about the Tail the Bark of a Willow or Elm; after which he must be kept in the House a day or two, and have warm Water mixed with a pound of Barley-meal; to drink;

Neither are larger Beasts exempted therefrom, such as Oxen, Cows, &c. which befalls them in the heat of Summer, by Driving, or hard Labour, or by drinking cold Water when they are exceeding hot; which causes a shaking in them at first, and then this Distemper: The signs whereof are, That the Beast will be very heavy in the Head, have his Eyes swollen, and extream heat in his Body, and his Hair will stand of a sweat on his Back. To Cure it, 1. Cut the best Grass, and give him some Lettice among to it to cool his Body; then next morning let him Blood in the Neck-Vein, and give him the Juice of Purslain blended, with Gum-Dragon, Anniseeds, and the Powder of Damask-Roses, into which put a quart of strong Ale, making it sweet with Honey; then blend all together, and give it him three mornings after one another to drink lukewarm, keep him warm, and he'll do well. 2. Another good Receipt for this Distemper either in Winter or Summer, is to Let him Blood first, and then give him a Drink of a quart of Ale, four Roots of Plantain, with two Spoonful of the best *London Treacle*, and let his Meat be also sprinkled with Water.

The harmless Sheep is also liable to this burning Evil; and first when you find any of them Sick, change their Pasture, and separate them from the rest; but care must be had to understand from whence the Distemper proceeds: If from Cold, drive them to shelter; if from Heat, feed them in shady cool places; then take Pulcol-Royal, stamp it, and mix the Juice with half a pint of Water and Vinegar, and give it with an Horn lukewarm.

F E A

FEAVERS-PUTRID; this kind of *Fever* commonly attacks young Horses, especially those who are vigorous and of a slender make. It may easily be known by these signs: He hangs down his Head as if he were quite stupid; is hardly able to keep his Eyes open, and reels as he goes, by reason of the ascent of Vapours to the Brain; his Tongue and Roof of his Mouth are blackish, rough and dry; there is a great heat over all his Body; his Eyes are red, his Breath short and sharp, and his Flanks beat violently. You must immediately let him Blood, sometimes in the Neck, Temple, or Eye-Veins, and sometimes in the Brisket, Flanks, or Veins of the Thighs. The Bleeding ventilates and lessens the Redundancy, and facilitates the motion of the Humours. It prevents the breaking of the Vessels, allays in some measure the Ebullition, tempers the Heat, and by taking away part of the cause of the Distemper, gives Nature opportunity to subdue the rest. You must allow him no more Nourishment than is just sufficient to keep him from Starving. *Green-Barley*, *Dandelion*, and the tops of *Vine-leaves*, are very proper in this case; or, for want of these, a little moisten'd *Bran*, *Bread*, and a very small quantity of *Hay*: For his ordinary Drink, boyl 2 ounces of *white Tartar* beaten to fine Powder in two quarts of *Water*, for a quarter of an hour; then pour the Decoction into a Pailful of *Water*, with a handful of *Barley-flower*, and let him drink as much as he pleases. 2. Put a quart of *Water* with two ounces of *Salt of Tartar* in a brazen Pot with a cover, and set it over the Fire till the *Salt* be dissolv'd, then

F E A

pour the *Water* into a Pail, and after the same manner dissolve an ounce of *Sal-Armoniac* beaten to Powder, in another quart of *Water*; mix this last Solution with the former, and fill up the Pail with common *Water*; if your Horse refuse to drink it, add a little *Barley-flower* to qualifie the unpleasant taste. This Drink will allay the heat of the *Fever*, quiet and stop the fermentation and ebullition of the Humours, provoke *Urine* powerfully, and wonderfully ease the Sick Horse; and therefore you must always pour a little of this *Febrifuge* into the *Water* you give him to drink, neglecting the use of *Sal-Prunella*, since it is not convenient to confound Remedies; and this *Febrifuge* excels all the rest that can be prescrib'd. 3. Take *Assa-fetida* and *Savin* both in Powder, of each half an ounce, tie them in a Bag to your Horse's Bit, and never unbridle him, unless when you think fit to suffer him to Eat or Drink. 4. Take three pints of Waters of *Scabimus*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scorzonera*, and *Queen of Meadows*, with an ounce of the Confection of *Alkermes*; make your Horse drink up the whole mixture, and repeat it the next day, if need require: Above all, you must continue and frequently repeat the use of *Clysters*, injecting three or four every day, which may be thus compounded: Boyl two ounces of the *Scoria of Liver of Antimony*, reduc'd to fine Powder, in five pints of *Whey*, made of *Cows-milk*, and after two or three brisk warms, remove the Decoction from the Fire, and immediately add two heads of *Coloquintida* sliced small; and after it's half cold, press out the Liquor, add to the straining a quarter of a pound

pound of *Butter*, and inject it lukewarm. This *Purgative-Clyster* will give ease to the Horse without heating his Body; yet it must not be used daily. 2. For another *Clyster*, take a sufficient quantity of the emollient or softening *Herbs* and *Fennelseed* beaten with an ounce and a half of *Sal-Pollicrest*, and two handful of whole *Barley*; boyl them, and add to the strain'd Liquor *Oyl of Roses* and *Violets*, of each four ounces, *Benedicta-Laxativa* two ounces, or extracted *Cassia* three ounces, repeat it several times every day. This *Clyster* evacuates the Impurities contain'd in the Intestines, and comforts the superior parts; you may rub also your Horse against the Hair, to open the Pores, and let out the fuliginous Vapours contain'd under the Skin. But, after all, if the *Fever* continue three days without intermission, it is a fatal sign; for in the space of that time, the Liver of the Horse is quite burnt and consum'd by the violence of the heat. But to Purge a Horse after his recovery from a *Fever*, and generally in all causes, take Powder of *white Tartar*, and fine *Nitre*, of each two ounces, put them in an earthen Dish, and kindle them with a live Coal. After the matter is sufficiently burnt, and cold, beat it to a fine Powder, put it into a quart of *Water*, with a little quantity of *Whitewine*, and four ounces of *Sena*, and let them stand all night in a cold Infusion. 2. Take of fine Powder of *Scammony* half an ounce for an ordinary Horse, or five drams for one of a very large size, incorporate it in a Mortar, with half a pound of *Honey*, prepared with the Herb *Merling*; then pour on your strained Infusion, stirring it gently with the

Honey and *Scammony*, with the *Pistile*, and give the whole quantity to your Horse, keeping him Bridled four hours before, and three hours after, give him moistned *Bran* instead of *Oats*, and twenty four hours after, walk him gently for the space of an hour, to facilitate the operation of the Medicine. This Medicine may be safely administred to Horses, tho' of a hot and fiery Constitution, when they are extreemly fatigu'd with violent Exercise; and on all other occasions when they stand in need of Purgation, without any danger of heating or inflaming their Bodies.

FEBRUARY; this Month is usually subject to much Rain and Snow, and the Country-work of it is to sow all sorts of grey Pease, Fethces, and Oats, &c. to carry out Dung, and to spread it before the Plough, and also on Pasture-ground, it being the principal time for that purpose; as also, to plant Quick-sets newly rais'd, the Spring being so near, they will not keep long; to Set Willow plants, as also Poplars, Osiers, and other Aquaticks; to sow Mustard and Hempseed, if the Spring be mild: You are now also to feed the Swans, and make their Nests where the Floods reach them not; to half open your passages for the Bees, but continue to feed weak Stocks; to Soyl Meadows that cannot be over-flow'd or water'd; to catch Moles, and to level Mole-hills; 'tis moreover the only time for Plashing of Quick-sets, and a good Season to lop Trees, or to cut Coppices; Fish-ponds may be now stored, and Fish taken.

As for the Orchard, the Fruit-trees and Vines are yet to be pruned; for now is the season to

F E B

Plash, bind, nail, and dress, without danger of Frost; and this is to be understood of the most tender and delicate Wall-Fruit, not finished before: It's to be done before the Buds and Bearers grow turgid; and yet in respect to the Nelterine, and the like delicate Mural Fruit, the later the pruning the better. Now the Collateral-branches of the Wall-fruit, are to be apply'd as near as possible can be, to the Earth or Borders, that the Fruit when grown may almost touch the Earth: Grafts of former years grafting are to be remov'd, Quick-sets cut and laid, Palisade-Hedges and Espaliers trimm'd, Vines yet plant-ed, and other Shrubs; all sorts of Kernels and Stony Seeds set; also, sow Beans, Pease, Rounsevals, Corn, Sallet, Marigold, Anniseeds, Radish, Parsnips, Carrots, &c. It's also now the season for Circumposition, by Tubs or Baskets of Earth, for laying of Branches to take Root; to rub Moss off the Trees after a soaking Rain, and scrape and cense them of Cankers, draining away too much wet from the Roots which you Earth, if any of them be uncover'd; cut off the Webs of Caterpillars, &c. from the tops of Twigs and Trees, to burn; and gather Worms in the Evening after Rain.

The Fruits in prime for this Month for Apples are, the *Kentish Kirton-Russet*, *Holland-Pippins*, *Deux-ans*, *Winter-Queening*, *Harvery*: Sometimes *Pome-water*, *Pome-roy*, *Golden-douces*, *Reineting*, *Winter-Permain*, &c. And the Pears are, the *Bon-Christien*, *Winter-Popering*, *little Dagobert*, &c.

And for the Kitchen-Garden, besides the Roots already men-

F E E

tion'd, you may now sow Onions, Cibouls, Sorrel, Leeks, Wild Endive, Marsh-beans, Hasty-Pease, &c. and if there are any Shell-lettices that were sown in Autumn last in some well shelter'd place, they are now replanted on hot Beds under Bells, to make the n Cabbages betimes: And more particularly, some of the curled bright Lettices that were sown in *January* are replanted, as turning to better account than others. Towards the end of the Month, Annual Flowers, and a little green Purslain may be sowed, but neither the red nor Golden: Cucumbers and Muskmelons, if there be any big enough, are replanted to an hot Bed; sow also your first Cabbages; make the hot Beds you have occasion to make use of for Radishes, little Sallads, and to raise those things that are to be replanted again in the cold Beds. Lastly, take care to maintain the necessary heat about your Asparagus, and to gather those that are good: The product of the Kitchen Garden for this Month, in respect to little Sallads, Sorrel, &c. is very inconsiderable, and so not worth insisting on, most of our supply now arising from the Conservatory, or Store-house.

FEE; is a Law-term, and apply'd to all those Lands and Tenements which we hold by perpetual Right, and by an acknowledgment of any Superiority to a higher Lord: And all Lands are divided into those call'd *Modium*, and *Feudum*. The first of which is defin'd to be every Man's own Land, which he possesseth merely in his own Right, without acknowledgment of any Service, or payment of any Rent to any other; and this is a property in the

F E L

the highest degree; whereas *Fendum* is that which we hold by the benefit of another, and for which we owe Service, or pay Rent, or both to a Superior Lord.

FEE-FARM; is when the Lord upon the Creating of the Tenancy reserves to himself, and his Heirs, either the Rent for which it was before letten to *Farm*, or, at least, a fourth of that Rent; tho' by others it seems the third part of the value may be appointed for the Rent, or the finding a Chaplain to sing Divine Service; and the Nature of it is this, That if the Rent be behind, and unpaid for the space of two Years, then the Feoffee, or his Heirs have Action to recover the Lands as their demaings; that the Feoffment may contain Services and Suit of Court, as well as Rent; and *Fee-farm* oweth fealty, tho' not express'd in the feoffment, since fealty belongs to all kind of Tenures.

FELLING OF TREES, when Timber-Trees are arrived to their full Age, perfect Growth, or best State (which happens according to the variety of their Natures, Situation, &c.) or that there is otherwise a necessity of felling them; the time of the Year is to be considered according to the occasions, or uses you have for the Timber, for Sale, and present Advantages, only Oak must be felled from *Mid-April* to *Midsummer*, the Sap being then proud, and the Bark easy to be taken off, which is valuable; but all other Timber while the Bark is down in the Winter-Season, because the Sap is apt to breed the Worms; the same Rule stands for all other

F E N

Trees as well as Timber; and the same for the Oak also, that is for a Man's own use, it will last the longer.

Felling must not be practised in the Increase, or Full of the Moon, nor in windy Weather, at least in great Winds, lest it throw the Tree before its time; And as to the manner of felling the greater sort of Timber-Trees; one of the chief things is the disbranching the boal of all such Arms and Limbs as may endanger it in the fall; and in the greater Arms a nick must be chop'd under it, close to the Bole, and then met with a down right stroke, which will cut it without splitting: In case the Root be reserved in the Earth, in expectation of a new Increase of Suckers, then the Tree should be felled as near the Earth as can be, that being the best Timber; but when a total extirpation is intended, then the Tree is grubbed up; and 'tis the Advice of some to break the Trees as they stand, and the next season to fell them, which may be very practicable.

FENCE-MONTH; it hath one and thirty Days in it, beginning fifteen days before *Midsummer*, and ending as many after; in which time it is unlawfull for any to hunt in the Forrest, or to go amongst the Deer to disquiet them, because 'tis the time of Fawning. There are certain Fence, or Defence, Months, or Seasons for Fish, as well as wild Beasts, as appears by *West, 2 C. 13.* in these words, *All-Waters where Salmons are taken, shall be in defence from taking any Salmons from the Nativity of our Lord, unto St Martin's Day; likewise that young Salmons shall not be ta'en, nor destroyed by Nets, &c. from th-*

F E N

midst of April, in the Nativity of St. John Baptist.

FENCES; the improsperous condition of Woodlands and Plantations, proceed frequently from the neglect of *Fences* to preserve them from Cattle. The *Heithorn*, the best of common Hedges, is either rais'd of Seeds, or Planss; but sometimes they don't peep the first Year; the *Haw*, and many other Seeds, sleep two Years, and therefore are frequently dug up in despair, before they have gone their whole time, and so of many other Seeds. *Columella* advises the rubbing of ripe Hips and Haws into the crevices of Bast-ropes, and then burying them in a Trench. As soon as they peep, and as long as they require it, they must be sedulously cleansed of the Weeds for three or four Years, if in Beds design'd for transplantation; by which time, Seedlings will be of stature fit to remove. It is found by experience, that Plants as big as ones Thumb, set in the posture as we spoke of the *Horn Bean*, almost perpendicular, not altogether, because the Rain should not get in betwixt the Rind and the Wood, and single, or at most not exceeding a double Row, prosper infinitely, and out-strip the closest Ranges of our trifling Sets, which make but weak Shoots, and whose Roots do but hinder each other. But for those who affect, or whose Ground may require a Bank of Earth, as ordinarily the Verges of Coppices and other Enclosures do, cast up your Ditch of about 3 foot broad and 3 foot deep, provided your Mould hold it, beginning first to turn the Turf, upon which lay some of the best Earth to bed your Quick in, and there lay or set the Plants, two in a foot space.

F E N

Let them be fresh gather'd, strait, smooth, and well rooted, adding now and then at equal spaces of twenty or thirty foot, a young Oakling, Elm-Sucker, Ash, or the like, which in time will be Ornamental Standards, and good Timber. If you will needs multiply your Rows, a foot or somewhat less above that of more congested Mould, plant another rank of Sets, so as to point just in the middle of the vacuity of the first. This for the single Foss; but if you would fortifie it to the purpose, do as much on the other side, of the same depth, height, and planting, and then cap the top in Pyramis, with the worstor bottom of the Ditch. Some plant a row or two on the edge, if the Mould be good, which ought to be a little fattened. Here also, some set their dry Hedge, to defend and shade their under Plantation. Let the main Bank be well footed, and not made with too sudden a declivity, which is subject to fall in after Frosts and wet Weather. This is good Husbandry for moist Ground; but if the Land lies high, and is gravelly, the lower Fencing is best, which tho' even with the Area itself, may be preserv'd with Stakes and a dry Hedge. Weed it constantly for two or three Years, especially before *Midsummer*, and chiefly of the great Dock and Thistle. In *Herefordshire*, it has been their constant practise to plant a Crab-stock at every twenty foot distance in their Hedges, by which means they were provided with all advantages for the grafting of Fruit amongst them. Some cut their Sets at three years growth, even to the very ground, and find that in a year or two, it will have shot as much as in seven

F E N

seven, had it been let alone. When the Hedge is about six years stature, plash it about *February* or *October* by some skilful Countryman. Some have brought those Hedges to an incredible perfection, by the Rural way of Plashing, better than by Clipping. In *Scotland*, by tying the young Shoots with bands of Hay, they make the stems grow so close together, that it encloseth Rabbits in Warrens, instead of Pales.

The Vulgar way of Quicking is thus: In a Ground which is more dry than wet, (for watry places it abhors) place the first row of Sets in a Trench of about half a foot deep, even with the top of the Ditch, in a sloping posture; then raise your Bank about a foot upon them, plant another row, so as their tops may just peep out over the middle of the Spaces of your first row; cover these again to the height or thickness of the other, place a third rank opposite to the first, then finish your Bank to its intended height. Let not the Plants be above one foot distant. The Season of the Work is from the beginning of *February* to the end of *March*, or from *September* to the beginning of *December*; then guard the top of your Bank and outmost Verge of your Ditch, with a sufficient dry Hedge, interwoven from stake to stake, to secure your Quick from Cattle. Repair such as decay, or do not spring, by supplying the dead, and trimming the rest. After three years growth, sprinkle some Timber or Fruit-trees among them, from your Nurseries. The greatest dexterity is required in Plashing your Hedge, after six, seven, or ten years: Therefore in *February*, or *October*, with a very sharp Hand-bill, cut off all

F E N

superfluous Sprays and Straglers, search out the principal Stems with a keen light Hatchet, cut 'em slantwise close to the Ground, so far till you make them comply handfomly, which is the best direction; then lay it from you sloping as you go, folding in the lesser Branches that spring from them, and every five or six foot distance, where you find an upright Set, cut off the top to the height of your intended Hedge, and let it stand as a stake to fortify your Work, and receive the turnings of those Branches about it. Lastly, at the top, which should be five foot high, take the longest, slenderest, and most flexible Twigs which you reserv'd, and being cut as the former, where need requires, bind in the extremity of all the rest; and thus the Work is finish'd. This being done very close and thick, makes an impregnable Hedge in a few years. Repeat it as you see occasion. What you cut away will make dry Hedges for young Plantation, or Fuel. Oak is to be preserv'd for Stakes in this Work, in moorish Ground, Withy, Ash, Mapple, Hazel, driven well in at every yard distance, both before and after they are bound, till they take the hard Earth. Even Plashed Hedges need some small Thorns to be laid over, to protect the Spring from Cattle, till fortify'd. In sloping your Windings, let it not be too low, but so as it may not hinder the mounting of the Sap. If the plash be of an extraordinary Age, wind it at the nither Boughs all together; cut the Sets as directed, and permit it rather to hang downwards a little, than rise too forwards; then twist the Branches into the Work, leaving a Set free at every yard,

F E N

yard, besides such as will serve for stakes. When, as it often happens in old neglected Hedges, there are great Trees or Stubs, that commonly make gaps for Cattle, cut them so near the Earth, till you can lay them thwart, that the top of the one may rest on the root of the other, as far as they extend, stopping its cavities with its Boughs and Branches. Thus Hedges which seem to consist only of stubby Trees and Stumps.

Enclosures may be made of Crab-stocks, only planted close to one another, than which, there is nothing more impregnable and becoming; or you may sow Cyder Kernels in a Rill, and Fence it for a while, with a double dry Hedge, not only for a sudden and beautiful, but a very profitable Enclosure. because they will, among other Benefits, yield Cyder-fruit in abundance.

In *Devonshire*, they Build two Walls with their Stones, setting them edgways two, and then one between, and so as it rises, fill the interval or coffer with Earth, to what height and breadth you please; and as they Work, beat in the Stones flat to the sides, they stick for ever. This is the neatest, most saving and profitable Fencing imaginable, where there is any plenty of Slatty Stones. It becomes not only the most secure to the Lands, but the best for Cattle to lie warm under the Walls; and upon these Banks they not only plant Quick-sets, but Timber-trees, which thrive exceedingly, being out of all danger. The *Pyracanth*, *Paliurus*, and like preciouser sort of them, might easily be propagated by Seeds, Layers, or cuttings into plenty sufficient even to store these vulgar uses. Thus might

F E N

Barberries be now and then inserted among our Hedges, which with the Hips, Haws, and Cornel Berries, do well in light Lands, and would rather be planted South, than North or West. Some mix their Hedges with Oaklings, Ash, and Fruit-trees sown or planted, which is a laudable Improvement; tho' others recommend Sets all of one sort: And indeed, Timber-trees in the Hedge, tho' Contemporaries with it do frequently wear it out; therefore such Plantation should rather be at some yards near the Verges, than directly in them. When you plant any of the most robust Forrest-trees, especially Oak, Elms, Chesnut, at competent spaces, and in rows, you open a Ring of Ground, at about four foot distance from the Stem, and prick in Quickset-plants, you may after a while keep them clipped at what height you please. They will be exceeding beautiful to the Eye, prove a good Fence, and yield useful Bush, Bavin, and if unshorn, Hips, and Haws, in abundance.

In *Cornwal*, they secure their Woods and Lands with high Mounds, on which they plant Accorns, whose Roots bind in the lesser Mould; and form a double and durable Fence. They likewise make Hedges of prickly Furzes, of which they have a taller sort. See *Furzes*.

A considerable Fence may be also made of Elder, set of reasonable lusty Truncheons, much like the Willow.

FENNEL; is only propagated by Seed that is small, longish, ovall, and streaked with greenish gray streaks; 'tis one of our fallad furnitures that is seldom transplanted, and re-
sist

F E R

sists the cold of the Winter: It's sived in Beds, or Borders, springs again when 'tis cut; and its youngest and tenderest shoots are the best: Its Seed is gathered in *August*, and agrees well enough with my sort of ground: There tenders is the best, and is to be eaten in a small quantity; and the young, which is boyled, is to be opened, and put a little while into water to take away its poisonous and naughty Quality which the Serpents leave therein. It's good to rub the Eyes withal; however, little must be eaten thereof, because its aptness to breed the Stone. Others peel the Stalks when young, then dress them like fellery: The tender Tufts and Leaves emerging, being minced, are eaten alone with Vinegar, or Oyl and Pepper, and to correct the colder materials, enter properly into Composition: The *Italians* eat the branched Stalks all the Winter long: But observe, there is a very small green Worm, which sometimes lodges in the stem of this Stalk, which is to be taken out, as the red one in that of Sellery.

FENNEL, or *Annis Apple*; Its Grey of Colours, but something Rusty near the Colour of a Doe's Belly, never grows big, and inclines to a longest form; its pulp is very fine and the Juice, much Shugred and Perfumed with a little smack of those Plants from whence it derives its Name. It's good the beginning of *December*, keeps till *February*, or *March*; a very pretty Apple every way, but that 'tis apt to wrinkle and wither.

FERM, or *Farm*, signifies a House and Land taken by Lease Writing, or Parol: This, in

F E R

the North Parts, is call'd a Tack, in *Lancashire* a Ferm holt, and in *Essex*, a Wike; and I find *La. coread Firman*, sometimes to signify with others, as much as to let or set to Farm with us, and the reason may be in respect of the sure hold they have above Tenants at will.

FERMENTING; is to cause Beer, Cyder, or other Drinks to Work, that the Dregs, or Impurities may separate upwards and downwards.

FEARN; Is a vegetable that proves a common and known Annoyance to some Lands; and the Remedy against it is to mow it off in the Spring, with an Iron or Wooden Sith, which is to be reiterated the same Year, as often as it grows; whereby some do affirm, it will be killed and destroyed for ever.

FERRET; This is a little Creature that naturally breeds in *England*, tho' not in our Neighbouring Countries, and are tamed for the benefit of such who keep Warrens, and others. It's a bold and audacious little Beast, and an Enemy to all others but of its own kind, sucking their Blood, but not eating their Flesh: The Body is longer for the proportion than the quantity may afford; their Colour variable, but most commonly of a yellowish Sandy, like Wool dyed in Urine; the Head little like a Mouses; so that whenever she can put it in the whole Body enters easily; the Eyes are small, but fiery, like a red hot Iron, and therefore they most clearly see in the dark; their Voice is a whining cry without changing; and they have only two Teeth in the neither Chap, standing out and not joyned, and growing together. The Males

F E T

Males Genitals is of a boney substance, therefore always stiff, and of equal bigness, and the pleasure in the Copulation is not in the said part, but in the Muscles, Tunicles and Nerves, the Female lies down or bends her knees, and cries like a Cat, She goes forty days with her Young, and brings forth seven or eight at a time, which continue blind fifty days after they are Littered, and within forty days after they can see, they may be used as their Dam for Profit and Recreation when tamed. They are fed with Milk or Barley-bread, and they can fast a very long time. In their going they contract their long back, making it stand upright, and in the middle, round like a Bowl; and when they are touched they smell like a Martell, and they sleep very much.

Now when the Warriner has occasion to use these Animals, he first makes a noise in the Warren to frighten what Conys are abroad into their Borroughs, and then he pitches his Nets, after which he puts his Ferret into the Earth, having Bells about her Neck, whose Mouth must be muzzled, so that the Ferret might not seize, but frighten the Coneys out of their Holes, and afterwards be driven by Dogs into the Nets, or Hays so planted for them.

FETCH, or *Fitch a Pulse*, whereof there are several sorts; but the chiefeft are the Winter and Summer *Fetch*; the one being Sown before Winter, and bearing the extreimity of the weather, and the other not so hardy, and Sown in the Spring; they are a good strong nourishing Food to Cattle, either given in straw or without, and are

F I G

propagate after the manner of Pease.

FIBRES; this Term is frequently used by Botanists, for the small strings that are at the Roots of Plants, &c.

FIG; this is a Disease in Horses, that bears its Name from an hard peice of Flesh, growing upon the Frush or Heel, in shape or fashion resembling a Fig: It comes by reason of some hurt received in the Foot, being not thoroughly Cured, or by some Stub, or Nail, Bone Thorn or Stone, and sometimes by an over-reach upon the Heel, or Frush. The general Cure is to cut away the Hoof; so as that there may be a convenient space betwixt the Sole and the Hoof, for the easier effecting it, then put a peice of Sponge thereunto, which you are to bind close on, that will eat it off to the very Root, and heal it up with a green Oynement; else it may be cut close with an Incision-Knife, or burnt off with an hot Iron, which is the better way; then for two days after, lay tried Hogs-grease thereon, to take away the Fire; this done, take the tops of the angriest Nettles that can be found, pound them very small and so lay them upon a Linnen Cloath, just the bigness of a Fig; then take the Powder of Verdegrease, strow it upon the chopt Nettles (which must be done before you lay it on the Sorrhance) and so bind it upon the Sorrhance, renewing it every day till the Hoof has recovered the Fire.

FIG-APPLE; its Tree yields no Blossoms as it's usual with all other Apple-Trees, nor hath the Fruit any Core or Kernell in it; therein resembling a Fig, and differing from other Apples, yet it

FIG

it is a very good Table Fruit and lasting.

FIG-INDIAN; its Leaves spring out of one another, from one Leaf put into the Earth, that takes Root, and puts out others; they are thick, flat, round-pointed, and of a pale green, at whose Tops in *June* break forth Flowers, set with two rows of pale yellow Leaves, with a yellow thrum; and when they are past the head, they stood on, grows bigger in form of a Fig, but never come to perfection in *England*. It's Planted in Pots, and Houfed in Winter, or else the Frosts will destroy it.

FIG-TREE; it should be Planted in a very warm place, against a Wall, defended from the North, and North-East Winds, every old Tree whereof, will yield plenty of Suckers, fit to raise new ones withal. If some small *Fig-trees* be planted in Pots, or large Boxes, as they do by Orange-trees, and be put into some House from the beginning of *November*, until *April*, without any Fire, or any other Curiosity, you may have early Figs there from, and, perhaps, a further Crop: But when they are taken out from thence, let them be set under a South-Wall, and if the Nights proves Frosty, they must be taken in for three or four Nights: They must be Watered at first setting out, and Weekly after, and oftener when they are towards ripening. The great blew Fig, is that which is most in esteem, and next unto it the Dwarf-blew Fig, being much less in Tree and Fruit, but better tasted, and sooner Ripe. This Tree dreads the great Colds of Winter, which are capable of freezing its whole Head, unless

FIL

it be extreemly well covered; it's likewise subject in the same Season, to have the lowest part of its stem gnawed by Rats or Garden Mice, which makes it pine and die.

To eat too many of the Fruit of this Tree, is prejudicial to the Stomach and otherwise; and 'tis necessary, when they are eaten first, to drink fresh Water after them, whereby they find an easier descent into the bottom of the Stomach, and temperates their heat; or else Pomgranets may be eaten after them, and other Food, Sawced with the juice of Oranges and Sorrel.

FILANDERS; These are Worms as small as a Thread, and about an Inch long, that lye wrapt up in a thin Skin or Net, near the reins of an *Hawk*, apart from either Gut or Gorge; and you may know when a *Hawk* is troubled therewith, by her Poverty, ruffling her Train, straining the Fist, or Pearch with her Pounces; and lastly, by Croaking in the Night, when the *Filanders* prick her: The Malady must be remedied betimes, before these Worms have enlarged themselves from their proper station, roving elsewhere, to the *Hawk's* Ruine and Destruction: They must not be killed as other Worms are, for fear of Impostumes from their Corruption, being incapable to pass away with the *Hawk's* Meat, but only stupify them, that they may be offensive but seldom; and that is done thus, take a head of *Garlick*, taking away the outmost Rine, then with a Bodkin heated in the Fire, make holes in some Cloves, then steep them in Oyl three days, and after that, give her one of the Cloves down her Throat, and

F I L

for forty days, she will not be troubled with *Filanders*; and to her, if she be low, once a Month a Clove of this Garlick will not be amiss, by way of prevention.

2. Others prescribe the following Medicine: Take half a dozen Cloves of Garlick boy'd in Milk, till they are very tender, which then take out and dry the Milk out of them; then put them into a Spoonful of the best Oyl of Olives that can be got; and when she hath cast, give them to her in the morning, and feed her not till two hours after; but be sure it be warm Meat, and not much; and keep her warm that day, for fear of her taking cold; give her the Oyl with the *Garlick*, and observe, that they must steep all night.

FILBERTS; they, as also *Hazel-Nuts*, are worthy to be planted in Orchards or Gardens, and are rais'd from Nuts set in the Earth, or Suckers from the Roots of an old Tree, or may be grafted on the common *Hazle-Nut*; they do indeed grow so low, that they are generally over-look'd: They delight in a fine, mellow, light Ground, but will grow almost any where, especially if defended from violent and cold Winds. The Tree is easily propagated, bears well, and is of two sorts, the *White*, and the *Red*; but the former is the best. There is also another kind, call'd, *The Filbert of Constantinople*, the Leaves and Fruits whereof, are bigger than either of the former; and besides these, an excellent large plump Nut, that hath a very good Kernel, the best of which have a very thin Shell.

Their Fruit is more nourishing than the common Nuts, yet being very hardly digested, and causing

F I N

Windiness, which begets much Choler, and pains in the Head, especially if too great a quantity of them be eaten, and too often; as a remedy for that, such as are fresh must be eaten, and in the Summer steep'd in Water, with a little Sugar on them; and the dry only in Winter. Young Men, and such as Labour, and have a strong Stomach, may eat them often.

FILLY; is a She-Colt.

FILM; this in Plants signifies, that thin woody Skin, which separates the Seed in the Pods, and keeps them one from the other.

FINERY; this is a Forge used in the Iron-works, and is an open Hearth, as well as the Chafery; on which they place great heaps of Sea-coal, and behind, Bellows, like unto those of the Furnaces, but nothing near so large: They first put their Pigs of Iron into it, placing three or four of them together behind the Fire, with a little of one end thrust into it, where softning by degrees, they stir and work them with long barrs of Iron, till the Metall runs together with a round Mass or Lump, which they call a Half-bloom; this they take out, and giving it a few stroaks with their Sledges, they carry it to a great weighty Hammar, raised likewise by the motion of the Water-wheel, where applying it dexterously to the blows, they presently beat it out into a thick short Square, which they put into the *Finery* again, and heating it red hot, they work it out under the same Hammar, till it comes into the shape of a Bar in the middle, with two square Knobs in the ends. Last of all, they give it other heatings in the Chafery;

F I R

fery, and more workings under the Hammar, till they have brought their Iron into Bars of several shapes and sizes, in which fashion they expose 'em to Sale.

F I R; (*Lat. Abies*,) is easily rais'd of the Kerne and Nuts which may be gotten out of their Cones and Clogs, by exposing them a little before the Fire, or warm Water, till they begin to gape, and are ready to deliver themselves of their numerous Burthens. There are two principal sorts of *Fir*, the Male, and Female: The Male is bigger, more beautiful and tapering, of an harder Wood, and more rough Leaf. One sort they call the *Spanish Fir*, bears its Leaf like *Rosemary*, with a white Rib underneath; this is suppos'd to be the Female, and is much the softer and whiter. That which Workmen call the *Dram*, and comes from *Norway*, long, straight, clear, and of a yellow and more Cedar-colour, is prefer'd before the White, for Flooring and Wainscot. Those of *Prussia* and *Norway* are best for Masts, except those of *New-England*, which are preferable to all. There are *Fir-trees* of wonderful tallness in the *Highlands of Scotland*, but grow in unaccessible places, yet it's thought they might be come at by Industry. Sow the Seeds in Beds or Cases at any time during *March*; when they peep, defend them carefully with Furzes, or the like Fence, from Birds, which are apt to pull them up. The Beds must be shelter'd from the Southern Aspect, with some Skreen of Reed, or thick Hedge, sow them in shallow Rills not above half an inch deep, and cover them with fine light Mould; when they are risen a Finger in height, sift some more Earth about

F I R

them, especially the Pines which are apter to swag. You may transplant them when they are of two or three years growth; when they have gotten good root, they will make prodigious Shoots, but not for the first three or four years. They grow in moist, or barren, gravel, and poor Ground, if not over sandy and light, and without a loamy Ligature. Before Sowing, if for large designs, turn it up a foot deep, sowing or setting your Seeds at a hand distance, and riddle Earth upon them: In five or six Weeks they will peep. When you transplant, water them well beforchand, and cut the Clod out about the Root, as you do *Melons*, out of the hot Bed, and knead it close to them, like an Egg. Thus they may safely be sent many Miles; but the tops must not be bruis'd, or cut, for that dwarfs them for ever. One kind will take of Slips or Layers, interr'd about the latter end of *August*, and kept moist.

It's best to transplant in the beginning of *April*. They thrive mainly in a stiff, hungry Clay, or rather Loam, but not in an overlight or rich Soil. Fill the holes therefore with barren Earth, if your Ground be improper of itself; and if the Clay be too stiff, fill them with a little Sand, removing the Trees with as much about the Root as possible, tho' the *Fir* will better endure a naked transplantation, than the *Pine*. If you must needs transplant towards the latter end of Summer, lay a pretty deal of Horse-Litter upon the Surface of the Ground to keep off the Heat, and in Winter the Cold; but let no Dung touch either Stem or Root. They may also be sowed in *February*. They will make a shoot the first year of

F I R

of an Inch, next an Handful, the third year three Foot, and thenceforward above a Yard Annually. When you transplant *them*, or *Pine-trees*, never diminish their Heads, nor be busie with their Roots. If you find any of them bruised or much broke, it's best to sear them with a hot Iron to prevent their bleeding. When you disbranch them, do it with great caution about *March*, or else in *September*; then it is best to prune up the side Branches close to the Trunk, cutting off all that are above a year old; if you suffer them too long, they grow too big; and the Cicatrice will be more apt to spend the Tree in Gum; upon which accident, rub over their Wounds with a mixture of Cow-dung. The *Fir* grows tallest, being planted reasonable close together, but suffers nothing to thrive under them. They affect cold, high, and rocky Grounds; yet those which grow on the more Southern Quarters, thrive best, and make the best Timber. They abhor all Stercoration, nor will they endure much to have the Earth open'd about their Roots for Allaqueation. A *Fir*, for the first half dozen years, seems to stand, or at least makes no considerable advance; but when thro'ly Rooted, comes away miraculously. Sir Norton Katchbul had a *Fir-tree* of his own raising, that shot no less than 60 Foot high in little more than 20 Years; and in *Harefield-Park* in the County of *Middlesex*, there are two Trees planted in 1603, that are now goodly Masts, the biggest being 81 Foot high, and contains by Calculation, 146 Foot of good Timber. None of these Mountain Trees should be planted deep, but as shallow as may be for their

F I R

competent support. Tho' *Fir* may be successively propagated of Layers. It's suppos'd formerly they grew plentifully here, because of the multitudes of them found bury'd under-ground, in *Cumberland*, *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, and *Lancashire*. In *Scotland*, there's a beautiful *Fir*, or rather *Pine*, which grows upon the Mountains. The Seeds of which, Mr. Evelyn prefer'd to all others, because, says he, they grow very erect, in themselves stoutly, and need no support. *Fir* rots quickly in Salt-water, but not so soon in fresh. It's useful for the upper parts of Merchants Ships, because of its lightness. *Fir* is exceeding smooth to polish on, and therefore does well under Gilding-work. It takes Black equal with the *Pear-tree*. It is useful to Carvers, for *Capitols*, *Festoons*, nay *Statues*, especially being gilded, because of the easiness of the Grain to work, and to take the Tool every way. The heart of Deal kept dry, is everlasting, and agrees best with the Glew of any Wood. It is also excellent for Beams, and other Timber-work in Houses, being both light and exceeding strong. It's good for Bars and Bolts of Doors, as well as for the Doors themselves; and for the Beams of Coaches. Most of *Venice* and *Amsterdam* is Built on Piles of this Timber driven into Boggy-places; there being no fewer than 13659 great Masts of it under the New Stadthouse of *Amsterdam*. It's best of any for Scaffolding. An incredible Summ that is exported hence for this Timber, every year to the Northern-Countries, might be sav'd, were we Industrious at Home. Most of our Potashes we have from *Fir*, as also *Torches*. Bartholin, in his *Medicina*

F I R

Pinus Danorum, disclaims against the use of Hops in Beer, as of a Malignant and Pestilential Influence; and instead of it, would substitute the Shavings of Deal Boards, which, he says, gives a grateful odour to the Drink; and we find by experience, how Sovereign those Rosinous Woods, the tops of *Pine* and *Fir*, are against the Scurvey, *Gravel in the Kidneys*, &c. In the same Chap. he commends *Wormwood*, *Marrubium*, *Chamaeagrimum*, *Sage*, *Tamarise*, and almost any thing, rather than *Hops*. The Bark of *Pine*, heals Ulcers, the Inner-rind cut small, contus'd and boyl'd in store of Water, is excellent for Burns and Scalds, washing the Sore with the Decoction, and applying the softned Bark. The Distill'd-water of the green Cones, takes away Wrinkles in the Face, dipping Cloths therein, and laying them on it, it is a good Cosmetick. The Kernels are of admirable use for Emulsions, and plantations of 'em improve the Air by their Balsamick Smell.

That call'd the *Spruce Fir* is excellent good for making Espaliers, and the best way is to make the Borders of good Earth, to have healthy young *Firs*, thriving Plants of two sizes, the largest three and an half or four foot, and the lesser two foot; the first to be planted about eight foot asunder, with the smaller size planted between; and great care must be taken of them for the three first years, to water and keep them clean from Weeds; but they must not be clipp'd just against Winter, for that causes the Tree to look rusty in the depth of Winter; but if it be done a little after *Midsummer*, they appear of a lovely beautiful Green. The benefit and advantage of this

F I S

sort of *Fir* more than any other, is, that it will endure cutting or clipping better than the other sorts of *Fir*; and that after clipping it thickens well, being for this use the best sort of Evergreens, for the said reason, and because it is a very speedy grower.

FIRE; as a Pognostick of the Weather, is consider'd in this manner: That if Coles of *Fire* shine very bright, and the Flame wave to and fro, or that of a Candle also, 'tis an indication of Wind; but when in Chimneys, *Fires* burn whiter than ordinary, and with a murmuring noise, it denotes Tempests: But when bunches like Mushrooms grow on the Wick of a Candle or Lamp, it presages, as *Fire* shining much, or scalding or burning more than ordinary, foretels Cold; and the contrary, denotes the contrary. Further, the crackling or breaking of Wood in the *Fire* more than usual, signifies Wind, as a Flame's casting forth many sparkles does the same thing; whereas, if the Oyl sparkle in the Lamps, or Aslies coagulate or grow in lumps, they denote Rains; and the *Fire*'s burning violently in Cold Weather, and making a noise like the treading of Snow, is an usual presage of Snow falling.

FIRKIN of Ale or Beer; this is Liquid *English-Measure*; and the first, I mean of Ale, consists of eight Gallons; but the *Firkin* of Beer, of nine; and two *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*.

FISHING-FLIES *Natural and Artificial*; the First are innumerable, I shall only name some, viz. The *Dun-Fly*, the *Stone*, or *May Fly*, the *Red-Fly* the *Moore-Fly*, the *Tauny-Fly*, the *Vine-Fly*, the *Shell-Fly*, the *Cloudy* and *Blackish-Fly*;

Fly, the *Flag-Fly*; also *Catterpillers*, *Canker-Flies*, *Bear-Flies*, &c. all which come in sooner or later, according to the forwardness or backwardness of the Spring; but how to prescribe Rules to know how they come in, cannot well be done; but all of them are good in their season for such Fish as rise at the Fly, which they often eagerly do, when most sorts of Flies resort to the Water-side, hanging in a manner in clusters on Trees and Bushes: But that you may the better know the Fly the Fish then most covets, when you come in the Morning to the River-side, beat the Bushes with your Rod, and take up what variety you can of all sorts of Flies, and try them all, whereby you will quickly know, which are in greatest estimation amongst them; not but that they will sometimes change their Fly, but it is only when they have glutted themselves therewith.

Now there are two ways to fish with these *Natural Flies*, either on the Surface of the Water, or a little underneath it; and in Angling for *Chevin*, *Roach*, or *Dace*, move not your *Natural Fly* swiftly, when you see the Fish make at it, but rather let it glide spontaneously towards it with the stream; but if it be in a still and slow Water, draw the Fly slowly side-ways by him, which will make him eagerly to pursue.

As for the *Artificial-Fly*, 'tis seldom used but in blustering Weather, when the Waters are so troubled by the Winds, that the *Natural-Fly* cannot be seen, nor rest upon them; and of this *Artificial-Fly*, there are reckon'd no less than twelve sorts, of which these are the principal. 1. The

Dun-Fly in *March*, made of *Dun Wool*, and the Feathers of a *Partridge-wing*. 2. A *Dun-Fly* too, made of *Black-wool* and the Feathers of a black *Drake*; the Body made of the first, and the Wings of the latter. 3. The *Stone-Fly* in *April*, the Body made of black *Wool* made yellow under the the Wings and Tail. 4. The *Ruddy-Fly* in the beginning of *May*, the Body made of red *Wool*, and bound about with black *Silk*, with the Feathers of a black *Capon*, which hang dangling on his sides, next his Tail. 5. The *yellow* or *greenish Fly* in *June*, the Body made of black *Wool*, with a yellow *Lift* on either side, and the Wings taken off the Wings of a *Buzzard*, bound with black broken *Hemp*. 6. The *Moorish-Fly*, the Body made of dusky *Wool*, and the Wings made of the blackish *Mail* of the *Drake*. 7. *Tawny-Fly*, good until the middle of *June*, the Body made of tawny *Wool*, the Wings made contrary one against the other, of the whitish *Mail* of the white *Drake*. 8. The *Wasp-Fly* in *July*, the Body made with black *Wool* cast about with yellow *Silk*, and the Wings made of *Drakes-feathers*. 9. The *Steel-Fly*, good in the middle of *July*, the Body made of greenish *Wool*, cast about with the Feathers of a *Peacocks-tail*, and the Wings made of *Buzzards Wings*. 10. To name no more, the *Drake-Fly*, good in *August*, the Body made of black *Wool*, cast about with black *Silk*, his Wings of the *Mail* of the black *Drake*, with a black Head.

Now, the best observations made for *Artificial Fly-fishing*, is, 1. To fish in a River somewhat disturb'd with Rain, or in a cloudy Day, when the Waters are moved by a gentle Breeze, the South-wind is best;

F I S

best; and if the Wind blow high, yet not so, but that you may conveniently guard your Tackle, the Fish will rise in plain Deeps; but if the Wind be small, the best Angling is in swift Streams. 2. Keep as far from the Water-side as may be; fish down the Stream, with the Sun at your back, and touch not the Water with your Line.

3. Ever Angle in clear Rivers with a small Fly, and slender Wings, but in muddy places use larger. 4. When after Rain the Water becomes brownish, use an Orange-Fly; in a clear day, a light colour'd Fly; a dark Fly for dark Waters, &c. 5. Let the Line be twice as long as the Rod, unless the River be cumbered with Wood.

6. For every sort of Fly, have several of the same, differing in Colour, to suit with the different Complexions of several Waters and Weathers. 7. Have a nimble Eye, and active Hand, to strike presently with the rising of the Fish, or else he will be apt to spew out the Hook. 8. Let the Fly fall first into the Water, and not the Line, which will scare the Fish.

9. In slow Rivers, or still Places, cast the Fly over cross the River, and let it sink a little in the Water, and draw it gently back with the Current. *Salmon-Flys* must be made with their Wings standing one behind the other, whether two or four, and he delights in the finest gawdiest Colours that can be; chiefly in the Wings, which must be long, as well as the Tail.

FISHING-FLOTES; there are divers ways of making these; some using your *Muscovy Duck-quills*, which are the best for slow Waters; but for strong Streams, take good sound Cork, without flaws or Holes, and bore it thro'

F I S

with an hot Iron, into which put a Quill of a fit proportion; then pare your Cork into a Pyramidical form, of what bigness you will, and so grind it smooth.

FISHING-HOOK; this in general ought to be long in the Shank, somewhat thick in the Circumference, the point standing even and streight, and let the bending be in the Shank; and for setting the Hook on, use strong, but small Silk, laying the Hair on the inside of your Hook, for if it be on the outside, the Silk will fret and cut it asunder; and by no means forget to carry a Whetstone with you, to sharpen your Hooks if you find them dull and blunt. There are several sizes of these *Fishing-hooks*, some big, some little, and of these some have peculiar Names, as 1. *Single Hooks*. 2. *Double Hooks*, which have two bending, one contrary to the other. 3. *Snappers*, or *Gorgers*, which are Hooks to whip the Artificial-Fly upon, or to bait with the Natural-Fly. 4. *Springers*, or *Spring Hooks*, a kind of a double Hook with a Spring, which flies open being struck into any Fish; and so keeps its Mouth open.

FISH-PONDS; for the making of the Ponds, it's agreed, those Grounds are best, which are full of Springs, and apt to be Moorish; for the one will breed them well, and the other will preserve them from Stealing. The Situation of the Pond is also to be consider'd, and the Nature of the Currents that fall into it; likewise, that it be refreshed with a little Rill, or with the Rain-water that falls from the adjacent Hilly-ground; yea, and it is observ'd, that those Ponds which receive the Piss of Horses and other Cattle, breed the largest and fattest Fish. Now, in making

your Pond, let the Head of it be at the lowest part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-gate have a good swift fall, that it may not be too long a emptying, when you are minded to draw it; the best way of Building the Pond's Head, is to drive in a row of Stakes, about six foot long, and six inches square, at four foot distance; and drive them in the whole length of the Pond-head; whereof the first row must be rammed in at least four foot deep, that they may stand strong and sure; then dig the Pond, and cast the Earth amongst the Piles and Stakes, and when they are well cover'd over, drive in another row over them, ramming in the Earth in the void spaces that it may lie close, and keep in the Water; and so you must continue Stakes upon Stakes, ramming in the Earth, till your Pond's-head be of the height you design'd it: The inside of the said Dam must be very smooth and streight, that no Current may have power over it. If the Pond carry six foot of Water, it is enough; but it must be eight foot deep, to receive the Freshes and Rains that should fall into it. The bottom of it may be paved with large Turf of Flat-grass, and several Faggots may be staked in the bottom, and on the sides, of light Wood, and not of Oak. There should be moreover, some hollow Banks, Roots of Trees, Shelves, &c. for retiring places for the Fish.

Farther, consider whether your Pond be a Breeder; if so, never expect any large Carps therefrom, the greatness of the number of Spawn will overstock the Pond; therefore for large Carps, a Shore-Pond is ever accounted the best; and to make a Breeding-Pond be-

come a Store-Pond, when you sue, see what quantity of Carps it will contain, then put in all Milters, or all Spawners, whereby in a little time you may have Carps that are both large, and exceeding fat, by putting but of one Sex of them, there is an impossibility of the increase of them; but of the Roach, it will notwithstanding multiply abundantly. Therefore, for such as keep Breeding-Ponds, it's necessary to sue them once in three Years for fear of the increase of Roaches, tho' none were ever put in, which should seem strange; but it is certain, as there are several Ponds frequented by Wild-Ducks, who usually at Night come to feed with the tame ones there abiding, so these Wild-Ducks bring those Roaches with them, for their feeding amongst Weeds in Rivers; besides, the Spawn of Roaches will hang about their Feet and Feathers, which is washed off in the Waters of these Ponds, which make a vast increase of them in a few Years; for which cause you find your Carps so lean, and almost Hunger-starv'd.

FISHING-ROD; there are several sorts of them, as 1. *Trowling Rod*, or a *Trowler*, which hath a Ring at the end of the Rod for the Line to run through, when it runs off a Reel. 2. A *Whipper*, or *Whipping-Rod*, which is a slender Top-rod, that is weak in the middle, and top heavy, but all slender and fine. 3. A *Dopper*, which is a strong Rod, very light. 4. A *Snapper*, or *Snap-Rod*, that is, a strong Pole peculiar for a Pike. 5. A *Bottom-Rod*, being the same with a *Dopper*, but somewhat more pliable. 6. A *Snigling*, or *Proking-Stick*, which is a forked Stick, with a short strong Line with a Needle

Needle baited with a Lob-worm: This is only for Eels in their Holes. See *Angling*, &c.

FISTULA; in respect to Horses more particularly, is a deep, hollow, crooked Ulcer, for the most part springing from malignant Humours engendred in some Wound, Sore, or Canker, not well cured; but sometimes proceeds from a Bruise that hath fester'd inwardly, that either burst forth of it self, or was open'd by the Farrier; sometimes from a Co-wrench or prick of a Collar in Drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle; the signs whereof, are the hollownes of it, descending downwards from the Orifice, that is much streighter at the Mouth than the bottom, and sends forth thin Water from the same.

The method of Cure is, 1. To search it to the bottom with a Leaden Probe, or somewhat that will bend, wheresoever the concavity of the Sorrhance leads it; open it downwards if it can be done, that the Corruption may the better issue out, and Tent it two or three days with *Hogsgrease*, to make the Hole the wider, and then inject this Water. Take *Sublimate* and *Precipitate* of each as much as will lie upon a Three-pence, three ounces of *Allum*, and as much of *white Coperas*, burn all in an earthen Pot, whose bottom has been first rubbed with a little *Oyl*, to keep it from burning, then take two quarts of fair *Water*, boyl it first by it self, scum it in the boyling, rake it off the Fire, and put as much of this *Powder* in it as will lie upon a Shilling at twice; but if you would have it stronger, take fair *Water*, and *Smiths-Water*, of each alike, and of *Whitewine-Vinegar* a

third part; and with *Ash-tree Ashes* make Lye in the former Ingredients as before, and inject it with a Syringe into the Sorrhance. 2. Others take a pint of the best *Honey*, an ounce of *Verdigrease* beaten to Powder, and boyl them together three quarters of an hour, then strain them into a Gally-pot, and keep it for your use. 3. A good *Water* is prepared for it, of a pint of the best *Whitewine*, and for want of it, of that of *Whitewine Vinegar*, or *Verjuice*, into which a good handful of *Sage* is bruised; and after you have boyl'd it pretty well, strain out the *Sage*, and dissolve into the *Wine* about an ounce and a half of *Roman Vitriol*, half an ounce of burnt *Allum*, as much of the fine *Powder of Verdigrease*, and when cool put it into a Glass, but in dressing the Sore, let it be very warm; Syringe it well to the bottom once or twice a day, and in five or six weeks it will be cured. 4. Others take *Roach Allum*, and *Bay Salt* burnt, of each half an ounce, of the *Leaves of Ray-Weed* and *Elder Tops*, according to the concavity of the Sore; these bruise and mix well together, with a handful or two of *grey Snails*, Shells and all, with which stop the Hole full, having first washed and cleansed it very well with a Syringe.

FLAGGS; these are the Feathers next to the principal Feathers in an Hawk's Wing.

F L A I L; is an Instrument wherewith they Thrash Corn, and consists of several parts; 1. The *Hand Staff*, being that the Thresher holds it by. 2. The *Swiple*, that part that strikes out the Corn. 3. The *Caplins*, which are the strong double Leathers made fast to the top of the *Hand Staff*, and top of the *Swiple*. 4. The *Middle Band*,

FLA

being the Leather Thong, or Fish-skin, which ties them together.

FLAMES; a Case of *Flames* all laid open, is a term importing six sorts of Instruments; the two outmost, which are hooked, are call'd *Drawers*, another is a *Pen-knife*, another with a sharp point they call a *Lancet*, and the two middlemost are *Flames*, one sharp, the other broad pointed; these are of several uses about diseased Horses or Beasts, as the *Drawers* are to scrape out Corruption in a Wound or Bruise; the *Knives* and *Lancets* to make Incisions, and open Wounds and Bruises, and the *Flames* to Let Blood.

FLANKS; is a Wrench, Crick, Stroke, or other Grief, got in the Back of an Horse; but there is also another sort, that is a kind of a Plurisie, proceeding from his being over-run with too much Blood, which endangers a Mange, or else he falls dangerously Sick thereby, who by reason of his having been often Blooded before, requires it now; and upon failure falls into a loathsome and dangerous Malady. This Distemper is cured manytimes by outward Applications; but for a Wrench in the Back bone; 1. Take an ounce of *Solomons Seal*, the same of *Comfrey* and *Clary*, a quarter of a pound of the *Pollipody of the Oak*, *Wood Bittony* two handfuls, let them be boyl'd in a gallon of strong Beer or more, till half be consumed, then take it off the Fire, put therein a quarter of a pound of *Butter*, as much of *Honey*, and give him a quart of it lukewarm in a Drenching Horn fasting at the end of every third day. 2. But the more easie way of curing these Distempers, is to make some *Balls* of com-

FLA

mon *Turpentine*, and the *Powder of English Liquorish*, and give him about two ounces thereof for about a fortnight together; and to the Reins of the Back, apply at the same time, a *Plaster* made of a like quantity of *Oxirecium* and *Paracelsus*; but rather more of the first, spread upon Sheeps Leather.

FLASHES OF FIRE; these are produc'd from the same cause as Comets, or Shooting Stars in the Air, in several forms, which may also preface the same things to Come, but they are usually more terrible, and produce more violent Effects, as fierce Tempests, &c. If their appearance be in the form of Lightning, without either Clouds, or Thunder, Winds or Rains usually succeeds from the Coast where the Light is observ'd; if from several Coasts, great Tempests: If the Air seem to be lighter than at other times, the Sun and Moon being remote, it denotes Winds and Rain to follow. Lights also have been observ'd in the Air before Sickneses or Pethential Diseases.

FLAX; is an excellent Commodity, and the Tilling and the ordering thereof, a very good piece of Husbandry. It will thrive in any sound Land, but that is best which has been lain long unplowed, which now must be well plowed, laid flat and even, and the Seeds sown in a warm Season, about the middle or end of *March*, or at farthest, the beginning of *April*; and if a wet Season happen, it would require Weeding. The best Seed for it, is what comes from the East-Country, and tho' dear yet repays the Charge easily; lasting two or three Crops well, when it is best to renew it again; of the best,

FLI

two Bushels may serve for an Acre; but more of our *English* Seed, because it grows smaller; the Land wherein it's sowed must be good, and when grown up, care must be had it become not over ripe, and that it be not gathered before it be ripe, which is best known by the Seed. At that time the Pluckers should be nimble, and tie it up in handfuls, set them till perfectly dry, and then house them. An Acre of good Flax, is worth from seven to twelve pounds, and more. See *Dressing, Pulling, Watering, Washing, Drying, Swingling*, of Hemp and Flax.

FLAXEN; thus they call the fine sort of Cloth made of Flax.

FLEGM; as 'tis a Distemper in Sheep, is cur'd by stamping some *Polypody* or *Oaken-leaves* small, and giving it them in Ale.

FLIES, and *Gnats*; they are Insects that rarely offend in the Fields, Orchards, or Gardens, but are troublesome guests to the House in fenny watery places; against which, 'tis good in Summer Evenings to keep the Windows of the Rooms shut close; burning also of Straw and such like stuff up and down in the Chamber, will destroy them, either by burning them in the flame, to which they fly, or choaking them in the smok. Some hang Aspen-leaves in the Room, which will attract them thither, and make them less troublesome; so will new Balls of Horse-dung. To keep *Flies* from an Horse's Head, anoint it with Oyl and Barberries mingled together; or rub his Head all over with the Water wherein Rue has been steeped, after it is well bruised, or else anoint his Head, and round about his Eyes, with Lin-

FLO

seed Oyl, and it will keep them away; but the Water wherein Devils-dung has been dissolved is the best of all: To wash his Head also with the Water of Pellitory of *Spain*, or Ivy-leaves bruised with a little Water, will do also.

FLINTSHIRE; in *North-Wales*, is a Maritime County, bounded on the North with an Arm of the *Irish-Sea*, which parts it from *Cheshire* Eastwards, and by *Derbyshire* West and South. It contains 410000 Acres, and about 16400 Houses. The Air is healthful, without any fogs or fenny Vapours, saving that sometimes there rises from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, certain thick and smoky Mists, which yet hurt not at all; for the People here are very healthful, and live to a great age: the air is colder than in *Cheshire*, because it is encompassed with the Sea and River; so that the North-winds being carried long upon the Water, blow the colder, whence it is that Snow lies very long upon the Hills. It's Hilly, but not Mountainous; Fruitful in Wheat and Barley, but Rye especially. It sends only one Knight of the Shire, and one Burgess for *Flint* to Parliament.

FLOORING; by this is meant, not Floors laid with Boards or Planks, but such as are used in plain Country Habitations; and may be made in this manner; Take two thirds of Lime, and one third of Coal-Ashes, well sifted, with a small quantity of loamy Clay, mix the whole that you intend to use together, and temper it well with a Mortar, and making it up into an heap, let it lie a week or ten days, in which time it will mellow and digest; then temper it well over again

F L O

and be sure your quantity of Water do not exceed, but rather that it may obtain a mellow softness and toughness from labour; then heap it up again three or four days, and repeat your tempering very high, till it becomes smooth and yielding, tough and glewy; then your Ground being levelled, lay your Floor therewith, about two and an half or three inches thick; making it smooth with a Trowel; the hotter the Season is the better; and when 'tis thoroughly dryed, it will continue time out of mind. This makes the best Floors for Houses, especially for Malt-houses; but for those who cannot get these Materials, or go to the charge of them, they may take of Clayey Loam, and new soft Horse-dung one third, with a small quantity of Coal-ashes, if they may be had, and temper those after the fore-mention'd method; and lay a Floor therewith three or four inches thick, smooth and even, which will cement, become hard, strong and durable, being done in an hot and dry Season, good for Cottages, Barns, and other small Houses; but any that would have more beautiful Floors than these, may lay their Floors even, smooth and fine, either with the first or last mention'd Flooring; then take Lime made of hard rag Stones, and temper it with a little Whites of Eggs, the more Eggs the better, to a very high pitch, with which cover your Floor about a quarter or half an inch thick, before your under-flooring be too dry, that they may well incorporate together; this being well done, and thoroughly dry, if sometimes rubbed over with Mops or Cloths, with a little Oyl thereon, it will look very beau-

F L O

tiful and transparent, as if it were polish'd Mettal, or Glais, provided the Eggs and Lime were thoroughly tempered, and otherwise well performed.

FLORILEGE, signifies a description of Flowers.

FLORIST; is a Lover of Flowers and Gardens.

FLOUNDER-FISHING; in the Months of *April, May, June, and July*, you may fish for this fish all day long, either in a swift Stream, or in the still Deep, but best in the Stream; and the most proper Baits for it, are all sorts of red Worms, Wasps, or Gentles.

FLOWER-GENTLE; See *Amaranth*.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE, *Iris*; of which there are two sorts, *Bulbous*, and *Tuberous-rooted Ones*. Of the *Bulbous*, two distinctions, the broad and narrow-leaved; the most remarkable of the first are these; 1. The great *Bulbous Iris*, with a rich flower, is like the old *English blue Flower-de-luce*, whose Flower is a rich shining Blue, having that Spot that is in the lower Leaves of all these *Flower-de-luces*, of a deep yellow, towards orange. 2. The blue striped *Flower-de-luce*, diversly marked through each Leaf, with a dark Violet-purple. 3. The great purple bulbous one, the whole Flower, except the yellow Spot, of a reddish murrey purple. 4. The great purple variable bulbous one, of a rich murrey purple, a small yellow Spot in the falling Leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple. 5. The great Ash-colour'd; sometimes with two very large Flowers, or a Stalk, Ash-colour'd, the yellow Spot as before. 6. The great Ash-colour'd striped

F L O

striped Bulbous as the last, only the Flower reined all over with small purple Lines. 7. The great variable coloured Bulbous one; the three falling Leaves of the Flower, of a pale Silver, with a Circle of Ash-colour about the yellow Spot; the arches of the ridged with ash, and the top Leaves striped blue. 8. The great pale red or Peach-coloured Bulbous one, rare with a small yellow Spot in each of the three falling Flowers. 9. The great white, and also the greater white one, have three top Leaves striped and spotted with a faint purple; another there is pure white finely striped, and blue colour Veins throughout the Leaves, besides one striped with purple. 10. The great yellow Bulbous one, of a fine bright gold-colour, with the Spot almost oranged in the middle of the three falling Leaves.

Many more diversities there are, but 'tis enough. They flower some in *May*, most in *June*; the *Blues* first, then *Whites*, and last the *Purples*. Their Roots yearly lose their Fibres, and must be taken up as soon as dried down, if not a little before, and keep them dry till *August*; when they may be set again in Beds of good fresh sifted Earth, not too poor, nor over rank or hot, for that will rot them, nor too much in the Sun, that will scorch and spoil their Flowers; the East-part of the Garden is to be chosen for their Abode.

Flower-de-luce narrower Leav'd, are, 1. The lesser white bulbous one, arising out of the Ground before Winter; another white that is bigger; a third whose falling Leaves have a little shew of yellowness; as also have the mid-

F L O

dle ridges of the arched Leaves, another very small, but the yellow Spot larger in the lower Leaves, that in this Flower stand upright. 2. The *Spanish* yellow, a lower Flower, of an excellent deep gold yellow throughout the whole Flower; another with pale yellow Flowers, whereof there are diversities, some bigger, some lesser; some paler, some deeper yellow, &c. To which add a party-coloured *Spanish Flower-de-luce*, with the falling Leaves white, the arch Leaves silver-coloured, and the top Leaves of a bluish purple: Others falling Leaves, are circled with blue, the arched pale blue, and top purple: One with yellow falling Leaves, Sky-coloured arches, and top Leaves of a murry purple: Another's falling Leaves yellow, arches and top Leaves black; one of a sadder and duller brown; another larger than the rest, falling Leaves, of duskish yellow, edged with dun Veins and borders, the top Leaves of a fullen blue purple, &c. 3. The most elegant narrow-leaved Bulbous *Flower-de-luce*, with Peach-colour'd Flowers, large and long falling Leaves, with a yellow Spot in the midst of them, arched Leaves also, and top large, all except the yellow Spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour. 4. The narrow-leav'd Bulbous one, with a spotted Stalk; the Flower round, neat, and, except the Spot, of a reddish murry, round at the head, with a small List running under the arched Leaves. The *Persian Flower-de-luce*, and many more, might be added, but they are too many.

Any wet that falls upon these Flowers must be presently shaken off, or the Leaves will soon be spoiled

F L O

spoiled. Their Roots, as the rest, lose their Fibres, and must be managed after the same manner: The commoner sort increase fast enough by Off-sets; the two last mentioned, (not meaning the *Persian*) are the most tender as they are the best, and require to be planted in good fresh Earth, that is not hot with Dung, and where they must have the benefit of the morning Sun only.

Flower-de-luce with tuberous Roots are also of two sorts, the tall and dwarf, or else broad and narrow Leaved Flag *Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many varieties, but two or three of the best of each shall only be noted, and then the management of them. 1. The great *Caledonian Flower-de-luce*, or *Turkey* one, by some call'd, *The Toad-Flag*, is in form like the rest, but that the Leaves are broad, of a yellowish green, folded at the bottom, and open at the top; out of the middle rises a stiff Stalk, bearing at top, a large gallant Flower of nine Leaves, the three lower large and broad, of a sad purple, diversly spotted, streaked and marked with a greyish white, and a great black freckle in the midst of each of them; the three arched are alike formed, and a little paler; the three upper Leaves also very large, marked like the other, but brighter; the Roots tuberous, thick, long, of a yellowish brown than the rest, and with great long Fibres. 2. The lesser *Chaledonian*, or *Flag-flower*, is less than the other, the Leaves of a yellow green, and not so well marked.

These two Flower in *May*, and are the best kind of *Flag-flowers*; their Roots sometimes lose their Fibres, and then the green Leaves

F L O

dye to the Ground, which must be taken up and kept out of the Ground till *October*. The best time to transplant, is in *August*, or early in *September*, in fresh Soil, mixt with well rotted Wood-pile Earth, but not under South Walls, yet so as to have the Morning, and not Mid-day scorching Sun. Some take them up in *June*, and keep them dry till late in *October*, which, as they say, makes them the apter to bear Flowers.

Of the tuberous sort of *Flower-de-luces* are these also which follow; 1. The twice flowering *Portugal* one, that flowers in Spring, and commonly the same Year in Autumn, and is very sweet-scented. 2. The variable purple *Flower-de-luce* of *Cambrinus*, whose three lower Leaves are of a reddish purple, the arched of a black yellow, shadowed with purple; and the three tops of a dull, smoaky, yellowish purple. 3. The blue party-colour'd, blue at the edges, the rest white; the arched Leaves whitish-yellow, and the top ones pale-sky, with yellow edges. 4. The white variable one, near a yard high, bearing four or five Flowers one above another, silver-colour list'd with bluish purple down the backs of the top Leaves, and the lower whipt with blue edging; the arched of a pale Sky-colour, bluer towards the edge. 5. The yellow *Flower-de-luce* of *Tripoli*, is about a foot high, with two or 3 long narrow-leaved gold yellow Flowers. 6. The narrow-leaved variable one, bears four or five small Flowers, the lower marked with white and blue, and the arched of a light blue, besides a great many more, such as the great Blue, the Double narrow-leaved,

F L O

leaved, the Blue and White, &c.

Some of these flower in *April*, others in *May*, and others not till *June*; they are hardy Plants, grow and increase in most places; but the better the Soil, the more they will flourish, and are too roomy for a Flower-Garden, being fitter for the borders of a Fruit Apartment. The beginning of *September* is the best time for transplanting; their Roots are to be parted, and they must be set neither too thick, nor too deep.

FLOWERAGE; is the setting of sorts of Flowers together in Husks, and so hang them up with strings.

FLOWERS; (*Flores*) those chiefly of the Aromatick Esculents and Plants are preferable in Sallads, as being generally endued with the Vertues of their Simples in a more intense degree, and may therefore be eaten alone in their proper Vehicles, or composition with other Salleting sprinkled among them; but they give a more palatable relish being infused in Vinegar, especially those of the *Clave-gilly-flower*, *Elder*, *Orange*, *Comslip*, *Rosemary*, *Arch-Angel*, *Sage*, *Nusturtium*, *Indum*, &c. Some of them are pickled, and several of them make also very pleasant and wholesome Teas, as do likewise *Wild-Time*, *Bugloss*, *Mint*, &c.

FLOWING OF THE GALL; is a Disease in some, that when the Gall is so full of Choler that it flows into all parts of the Body, causing a swelling under the Jaws of the Swine. To remedy which, stamp the inner Bark of *Elder*, strain it with *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it him warm; but some take an handful of *Gall-wort*, stamp and strain it, and give it

F L U

with Honyed-water, and rub and chafe the Swelling with beaten Salt, and pure *Wheat-meal* mixt together. In Sheep 'tis cured with half a Spoonful of *Aqua-vita* mixt with as much *Vinegar*, and Bleed her under the Tail.

FLUMMERY; the way to make it in the Western parts of *England*, is to take half a peck of *Wheat-bran*, which must be soaked in cold Water three or four days, then strain out the Oyl and Milk-water of it, and boyl it to a Jelly, afterwards season it with *Sugar*, *Rose* and *Orange-flower-water*, and let it stand till it is cold and thickned again, then eat it with *White* or *Rhenishwine*, or *Cream-Milk*.

FLUX; See *Lask*, or *Looseness*.

FLUX, or **FLUX-BLOODY**; in respect to Horses, are of several kinds; sometimes the Fat of the slimy Filth that is voided, is sprinkled with a little Blood; sometimes the Excrements are like waterish Blood, now and then like pure Blood, and all these spring from one and the same Cause, which is, the Exulceration of the Guts; and by their several mixtures, it may be better known, whether the Ulceration be in the inner small Gut, or in the outward great one; if in the former, then the Matter and Blood will not be mixed together, but come out severally, the Blood most commonly following the Matter. The Distemper proceeds usually from some sharp Humour, breeding by filthy raw Food, or sore Travel, &c. and being violently driven through many crooked and narrow Passages, do cleave to his Guts, and fret them with their heat and sharpness, causing Ulceration and grievous pains:

It

FLU

It comes also by some great Cold, Heat, or Moistness, or by receiving some violent Purgation, as *Scamony*, *Stibium*, or the like applied in too great a quantity; or, lastly, it may proceed from the weakness of the Liver.

There are many things in general good for this Distemper; but particularly they prescribe, 1. An ounce of *Saffron*, two of *Myrrh*, three of *Southernwood*, one of *Parsley*, three of *Rue*, two a-piece of *Spittleworth* and *Hysop*, and one of *Cassia*, which beat all into fine Powder, and with *Chalk* and strong *Vinegar* work them to a Paste, of which make little Cakes, and dry them in the shadow, some whereof dissolve in a pint and an half of *Barley-milk*, and for want of it, that Juice which is call'd *Crimor* or *Ptisane*, and so give it him to drink. 2. Others take three pints of *Red-wine*, half an handful of *Bursa-Pastoris*, or *Shepherds-purse*, and *Tanner's Bark* taken out of the fat and dried, boyl them in the *Wine* till somewhat more than the pint be consumed, then strain it hard, and give it him lukewarm to drink; to which, if a little *Cinnamon* be added, 'tis better; or you may dissolve four ounces of the *Conserve of Sloes* into a pint of *Red-wine*, and his drinking this will do. 3. As an infallible cure, it is prescribed to take three pints of *New Milk*, into which, over a gentle fire, dissolve four or five ounces of *Ising-glass*, which will so thicken it; that it will look like Cream; then strain it through a very coarse Sieve, to take out the dregs and dross of the *Ising-glass*, that will remain behind undissolved, and give it him lukewarm in the morning fasting. This is very

FLU

good also to be given to a weak Horse, to strengthen and make him lusty.

And for this Distemper of the Flux in Swine, give them *Verjuice* and *Milk* together to drink, and then feed them; the same being very good for young Pigs that have any Scowring.

Moreover, the *Black-Cattle* that are troubled with this Bloody-Distemper, are cured thus, 1. Take a quantity of new *Hogsdung*, with an handful of *Moss* that grows about the foot of an *Ath-tree*, chopp'd very small with the *Hogsdung*, then mix it with a quart of good strong *Ale* or *Beer*, and give it the Beast in a Morning with a Horn. 2. Some take quick *Loch-fish*, and put it into his Throat to swallow it. 3. Others take *Bloodwort* and *Shepherds Purse* of each an handful, chopp'd small together, which is mixed with a quart of *Milk*, and stirred well together, with some *Leaven* of brown Bread; then strain it with the *Runnet* of Milk, and so give it to the Beast lukewarm, first and last, eight or nine days together. 4. Another remedy, is to take five or six small thin slices of the leanest of *Martlemass Beef*, which must be laid a while to soak in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*, to which they put one handful of *Hogsdung* newly made, then stir it together, and so make the Beast drink it Morning and Evening, for two or three days, during which, he must be kept in the House. 5. Others take a quantity of the Powder of the Roots of *Gallingale* finely beaten, which they mix with a pint of *Ale* or more, and give it the Beast. This Distemper does not exempt Poul-try

FLU

try neither, coming upon them, by eating too much moist Meat, and they are cured by giving them *Pease, Bran-scalded, &c*

FLUX of Urine; is occasioned by the heat and sharpness of the Blood, and an Inflammation of the Kidneys, which like *Cupping-glasses* suck all the serous Humors out of the Veins, and discharge them into the *Bladder*, every thing that the Horses drink passing immediately through his Body, without the least alteration. The remote causes of this Distemper, are, immoderate and irregular Exercise, or Working of young Horses, cold Rains in the beginning of Winter, and eating of Oats that are Imported by Sea, where being of a Spungy Nature, they imbibe and suck in the volatile saline Spirits that rise out of the Sea. In undertaking the cure of this Distemper, in the first place you must order the Horse's Diet, feeding him with *Bran* instead of *Oats*, and give him a cooling *Clyster*; next day, let him Blood, and the day after, inject another *Clyster*, after which Bleed him again the following day; the whole quantity of Blood that is taken away, must not exceed *four Pounds*; that is, *two* at each time: After you have let him Blood twice, and injected *two Clysters*, boyl 2 quarts of Water, and put it into a Pailful of common Water, with a large handful of *Oriental Bole* beaten to Powder; mix the whole very well, and make the Horse drink it lukewarm, if it be possible; neither must you give him any other Liquor for his ordinary Drink, Morning and Evening. Horses that are troubled with this Distemper, drink excessively; and some of them are so thirsty, and

FOAL

their Bodies so heated, that they would drink six Pailfuls of Water every day; you must not restrain them, but let them have their full liberty to drink as much as they please, provided the Water be prepared as before, with boyled Water and *Bole*; for the more they drink, the sooner will they be cured. When the Horse begins to *Stale*, as he used to do when in Health, and his *Belly* and *Dung* return to their natural Condition, you must restore his Oats by degrees; Exercise him moderately at first, and afterwards Ride and Work him with discretion.

FLY-ON-HEAD; this is a term in Faulconry, concerning an Hawk's missing her Quarry, and betaking herself to the next Check, as *Crows, &c.*

FOAL; it's no difficulty to know the Shape he is like to be of; for the same Shape he carries at a Month, he will carry at six Years old, if he be not abused in after Keeping; and as the good Shape, so the Defects also: And for height, it's observ'd, that a large Shin-bone that is long from the Knee to the Pastern, shews a tall Horse; for which, another way is to see what space he has between his Knee and Withers, which being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent Horse. There are also ways to know their Goodness; for if they are stirring Spirits, free from Affrights, Wanton of disposition, and very Active in Leaping and Running, and striving for Mastery, they prove generally good Mottled Horses; the contrary, Jades: And if their Hoofs be strong, deep, tough, smooth, upright standing, and hollow, he cannot be Evil; therefore the

Barbary-

Barbary-Horse is well known by his Hoof. Lastly, For Weaning them, 'tis ordinarily done at the end of seven Months; but the better sort at a Year or two; and let them not be within the hearing of one another; keep them very high the second year, but in the third and fourth, put them to Grazing. See *Mare*.

FODDER; is a kind of Meat for Horses, or other Cattle, and in some places, Hay and Straw mingled together is accounted *Fodder*; but among the *Fendists* 'tis used for a Prerogative that the Prince hath, to be provided of Corn, and other Meat, for his Horses, by his Subjects, in his Wars, or other Expeditions.

FODDER, or FODER OF LEAD; is a Weight containing eight Pigs, and every Pig one and twenty Stone and an half, which is about a Tun, or a common Wain or Cart-load: I find also in the Book of Rates, mention of a *Fodder of Lead*, which is there said to be 2000 Weight; at the Mines 'tis 2200 Weight and an half; among the Plumbers at London, 1900 and an half.

FOGG; in some places signifies long Grass remaining in Pasture till Winter.

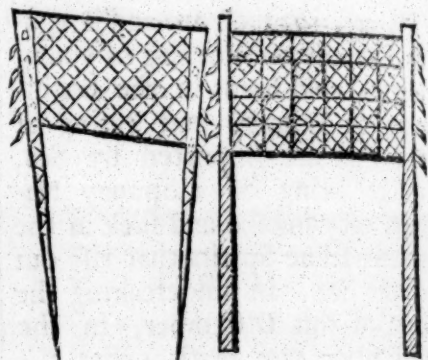
FOGS; See *Mists*.

FOILING, thus they call the footing and treading of all Deer, if on the Grass, and scarce visible.

FOLDING OF SHEEP; in some places they set their Folds with diverse Partitions, and put the Weathers, the Ewes and the Lambs by themselves; but it is not good to fold them in very Rainy Weather; and as it is the opinion of some Husbandmen, That the Piss of Sheep doth heat, help and comfort the Land, as much, or rather more, than doth

their Dung; they will therefore have their Shepherds or Servants to raise all the Sheep in the fold before they let forth, and to go about the sides of the fold with a Dog; for commonly when Sheep see any Dog come nigh them, they will Dung and Piss; and when they have so done, let them out of the fold.

FOLD-NET; this is a sort of Net wherewith small Birds are taken in the Night, and is represented thus.



The first of them may be carried by one Man, but the other must have two to manage it; and it is used thus: When the Net is fixed on both sides unto two strong, strait, and light Poles, you must have at the least 2 or 3 lusty Men to assist you, all very silent; the Poles whereon your Nets are tied should be about 12 foot long, that so they might be held up the higher; he that bears the Lights, which are small bundles of Straw set on fire, or Torches, which are best, must carry them behind the Nets in the midst of them, about 2 yards from them, and so order it, as to carry the Nets between the Wind and the Birds, who all naturally Roost on their Perches with their Breasts against the Wind; and hereby, he that beats the Bushes

F O R

on the other side of the Hedge, will drive them out that way towards the Light, with a good Pole in his Hand, wherewith after some silent signal given, he must lay on stoutly.

Now, if you use the first of the two Nets, when you find any Bird therein, you need not make such haste, for it will insnare them of it self, and they cannot get away suddenly.

FOND, or *Fund*; is a Foundation or Stock in Money, or Money-worth.

FOOT; this is Long-Measure, and 12 Inches make a *Foot*, as 3 Feet make one *Yard*, and 3 Feet 9 Inches one *Ell*.

FOOTGELD; is an Amercement of such as live within the Forreſt, for not expediting their Dogs; and to be quit of *Foot-geld*, is a privilege to keep Dogs there unlawd, without punishment or controulment.

FOOT-HUSKS; they are short Heads, out of which Flowers grow.

FORESTALL; is to buy Goods before they come to Market, with intent to advance their price.

FORKED-HEADS; all Deer's Heads which bear two Croches in the top, or having their Croches doubled, are to be called thus.

FORREST; it is properly a Place privileg'd by Royal Authority, and differs from Park, Warren, or Chace, being on purpose allotted for the peaceable abiding and nourishing of Beasts and Fowls thereto belonging, for which there are certain peculiar Laws, Officers, and Orders; part of which appear in the great Charter of the *Forreſt*. Its properties are these; 1. A *Forreſt* truly and strictly taken, cannot be

F O R

in the Hands of any but the King, because none hath power to grant Commission to be a Justite in Eyre of the *Forreſt*, but the King: The property is the Courts, as the Justice Seat every three Years; the *Swain-mote* thrice a Year; and the *Attachment* once every forty Days; the third may be the Officers belonging to it for preservation of the Vert or Venison; as first, the Justices of the *Forreſt*, the Warder or Keeper, the Vereders, the Forreſters, Agiftors, Regarders, Bedels, and the like, which see in their places. But the most especial Court of the *Forreſt*, is the *Swain-mote*, which is no less incident to it, than the Court of *Pye-Powders*, to a *Fair*; and if this fail, then there is nothing of a *Forreſt* remaining, but it is turned into the nature of a Chace. There were reckon'd to be in *England* Sixty eight *Forreſts*.

FORESTER; is an Officer of the Forreſt, Sworn to preserve the Vert and Venison therein, and to attend the Wild-Beasts within his *Bailwick*, and to watch and endeavour to keep them safe by day and night: His business also is to Apprehend all Offenders in Vert or Venison, and to present them to the Courts of the Forreſt, that so they may be punished according to their Offences.

FORGE; this is the place, where a Smith Works, and consists of these several parts. 1. The Hearth, or Fire-place of the Forge. 2. The Arches, which are hollow places under the Hearth to put things in. 3. The Back of the Forge. 4. The Hovel or Covel of the Hearth, which ends in a Chimney to carry the Smoak away. 5. The Tewel, or Tewel-Iron, being a thick Iron-plate, with

with a taper Pipe in it about five inches long, which is placed in the back of the *Forge*, against the Fire-places, through which the Bellows blows the fire. 6. The Trough, being a Stone-trough right against the fire-place. 7. The Bellows, placed behind the *Forge*, so as the lower Board can move neither up nor down. 8. The Chain, Rope, Thong, or Rod, is that which is fastned to the upper Ear of the Bellows, and so to the end of the Staff or Beam which the Smith handles to blow the Bellows withal. 9. The Rocker, being that which the Smith handles, which moves up and down, being fastned to another piece cross-wise, call'd, the Rock-staff, which is set between two Cheeks upon two Center-pins in two Sockets, so that by drawing down the Handle, the upper Board of the Bellows rises, and by a considerable Weight set upon the Board, sinks it down again, and so by this Agitation performs the office of a pair of Bellows.

Then for things belonging to the *Forge*, they are, 1. The Tongs, with streight and crooked Noses. 2. The Slice to sling Coals to the fire. 3. The Washer, to sweep the Hearth, and sprinkle Water on the fire. 4. The Hearth-staff, wherewith they stir the fire, and throw Cinders out of it. 5. Vice. 6. Anvil. 7. Hand and Sledge. 8. Seat-Iron, and Rod to hold it in. 9. Block. 10. Bolster, &c.

FORMICA; is a scurvy Malady, being a kind of a Mange, which in Summer-time very much afflicts a Spaniel's Ears, and is occasion'd by flies and their own scratching with their feet, in order to cure which, take *Gum-Dragon* four ounces, infused in the strongest *Vinegar* that may

be got, for the space of eight days, and afterwards bruised on a Marble Stone, as Painters do their Colours, adding thereto *Rock-Allum* and *Galls*, of each two ounces, mingle all well together, and lay it on the place afflicted.

There is also a Distemper called by the name of *Formica*, which commonly seizes upon the Hawks Beaks, that will eat the Beak away, and most are of opinion 'tis occasioned by a Worm. It's perceiv'd by the Beak's growing rugged, and beginning to separate from the Head; and the way to remedy it is, to take the Gall of a Bull, and to break it into a Dish, and add thereunto the Powder of *Aloes Succitrine*, with which mingling it well together, anoint the Clap or Beak of the Hawk, and the very place where the *Formica* grows, twice a day; but touch not her Eyes nor *Nares*; continue thus doing till your Hawk be perfectly cured, and bath her with *Orpiment* and *Pepper* to keep her from other Vermin.

FORSTALLING; as before, signifies the buying or bargaining for any Corn, Cattle, or other Merchandize, before it comes to any Market or Fair to be Sold; or by the way, as it comes from beyond the Seas, or otherwise towards any City, Port, Haven, or Creek of this Realm, to the intent to sell the same again at a dearer and higher price: But for *Fore-staller*, 'tis used also for stopping a Deer, broken out of the Forrest from returning home again, or laying between him and the Forrest in the way he is to return,

FOUL; is a Disease in Cattle, proceeding from Blood and a Waterish Rheum, that falls down into

into the Legs, and sometimes causes all the four Legs to swell; to Cure this, you must cast the Beast, and tie his Feet together; then take a sharp Knife, and slit the Skin an Inch above the Heel, under the Fetlock joynt streight up and down, for fear of cutting the Sinews; then you must take Nettles, and Garlick, and Salt, and bruising them together, bind them on, and remove the Plaister within a Night and a Day, and he will be well presently. Some there are, who call a swelling and grief like unto this, breeding between the Clees of the Cattle, a Worm that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripeness, till at length it breaks, and will be in the midst of his Clees, making the Beast so to halt, that he cannot well go: This, when you see it swell so big, lance, and let the Corruption forth, then anoint it with Tar and fresh Grease mixed, and keeping his Feet clean for two or three days, it will be well.

FOUNDRED; a Ship is so when 'tis filled with Water by a Storm.

FOUNDRING IN THE FEET; its a Disease in Horses, that comes evermore by hard Riding, or sore Labour; by great Heats and Colds, that disorder the Body and stir up peccant and malignant Humours, which inflame the Blood, melt the Grease, and cause it to descend downwards to the feet; and there settles; which causes such a numness and pricking in the Hoof, that he hath no sense nor feeling of them, for he is hardly able to stand; and when he does, he shakes and quakes as if he had an Ague fit upon him: This Disease comes sometimes by watering him when he is very hot, and his Grease melted with-

in him, and then suddenly cooled, by setting him upon cold Planks without Litter, or taking his Saddle off too soon, or else by letting him stand when he is hot in some shallow Water up to the Fetlocks, whereby, through the extraordinary coldness it causes the melted Grease to descend into his feet, and there to cake and congeal, which is the true reason of this Malady. He may also be Foundred by wearing streight Shoes, and traveling upon hard Ground; and you may know when he is Foundred upon his fore feet and not upon his hinder feet, by his treading only upon his hinder feet, and as little as he can upon the other: or his going crouching and crimpling upon his Buttocks; and when sometimes he is Foundred upon his hinder feet, and not upon his fore Feet, which seldom happens, it may be known by his seeming weak behind; and his resting himself as much upon his fore Feet as he can, being very fearful to let his hinder feet to the Ground.

The general methods to Cure this Distemper, are first to pare all his Soles so thin, that you may see the Quick, then Bleed him well at every Toe; that done; stop the Vein with Tallow and Rosin, and having tacked hollow Shoes on his feet, stop them with Bran, Tar and Tallow; as boyling hot as may be, and this renew once in two days for a week together, then exercise him much, &c. Or after he is pared thin, and let blood at his Toes; stop his feet with Cows-dung, Kitchen-fee, Tar, and Soot boyled together, and poured boyling hot into them. If you Travel your Horse you must stop him

with it cold, and add unto it the white of an Egg or two, for that will take away the heat of the former days Journey: If he be newly Foundred, give him with an Horn, a Pint of fair Water, with an handful of Salt therein; but if you stay three or four days, or longer, then let him have a Spoonful of *Hellebore*, a pennyworth of *Saffron*, two Drams of *Assa Fetida*, and *Venice-soap*, and a little *Hay-seed*, all made into Powder and given in a point of Vinegar blood-warm, and let him be covered; Cloath him warm, and tye him up to the Rack, that he neither lye down nor Vomit; so let him Sweat an hour, and cool by degrees.

Other particular Receipts are,
1. For one that has been Foundred a Month or more, take out the Soles of his Feet, and stanch the Blood with three handfuls of the tender Tops of *Hysop* powdered together in a Mortar, then apply a Salve unto them, made of Snails, an handful of *Bay-Salt*, and two or three handfuls of the tender Tops of the angriest *Nettles* well beaten together, and bind it up with Cloaths, leaving it so to remain for twenty four Hours, when you may open and heal it with your green Oyntment, and in two days after you will see a new Hoof coming. 2. For an ordinary Heat in the Feet, take *Wheat-Bran* and *Hogsgrease*, make them into a Poulteffs, and apply the same as well to the Coffin as to the Soles. 3. As for a Founder, or Fretize wet or dry, first pare thin, open the Heels wide, and take good store of Blood from the Toes; then take a Shoe somewhat hollow, broad at the

Heels, and the inside of the Web from the first Nail to [the Heel turned inwards towards the frog, yet not to touch any part of it, or the Hoof, so as he may tread on the outer edge of the Shoe and not on the inward: Then take *Burgundy-Pitch*, or *Frankincense*, and rowling it up in a little fine Cotten-Wool, melt it with a hot Iron into the Foot, betwixt the Shoe and Toes till the Orifice where the Blood was taken, be filled up; then take half a pound of *Hogsgrease*, melt it, and mix it with *Wheat-bran*, till it be as thick as a Poulteffs, and stop up his Feet with it boyling hot, and so let him stand for three or four days, and then renew the same if there is occasion. But now, if he be Foundred through the straightness of his Shoe, which is only fretizing, bleed him on the toes, and stop up the place with bruised Sage, tack his Shooe on again, and stop it with *Hogsgrease* and *Bran* boyl'd together hot, and this twice in a fortnight will do. 4. One Author prescribes this odd Receipt for him, Ride him so hard as to Sweat, then up to the Knees in Water, where let him stand about half an hour, which will cause the Humour to ascend out of his Feet into his Body, and give him an hour after coming home, a thorough Scouring, and ride him gently after it, so bring him home, Cloath him warm; and this again will carry it out of his Body. 5. But if you find none of these ways will do, then in order to the taking out of his Soles which is looked upon to be the best method of Cure: First tye a Lift or Cord so hard about his pastern, as will keep the Blood into his Leg, that it fall not down to trouble

trouble them; then pare the foot thin, and with an Incision-knife, cut the Hoof round to the quick, as near to the inside of the outward shell of the Hoof as you can, raise the Sole to the Toe; then take hold thereof with a pair of Pinchers, plucking it gently upwards towards the Heel, for fear of breaking the Vein in the Foot. Having so done, tack the Shoe on again, somewhat hollow and broad; then untie the Cord, and knock round the Hoof with a Blood-staff, and the Blood will descend very freely; which stench when bled enough, with two or three handfuls of *Hyssop* bruised with *Salt*; over which, put *Flax*, *Hurds*, or *Tow*, and over them, a piece of stiff *Leather* between the Hurds and the Shoe, to keep them in; or you may put two or three flat Sticks cross them, instead of the *Leather*: In about 24 hours after, take away the *Flax*, or *Hurds*, and bruise an handful or two of the angriest red *Nettles* you can get, with *Bay-Salt*, and apply them, which cover over with the *Hurds* and *Splinters* as before. In about a Month's time, open it again, and new dress it, with *Salt* and *Hoggrease* well bruised and mixt together, and splint it up with *Tow* or *Flax*, as above-noted. If you find him somewhat sound, tack on a Shoe with a broad Web, and let it stand wide and easie, and in a Fortnight's time, he will be fit to Ride an easie Journey: After Riding at night, apply all over his Foot, both inside and outside, a Poulteress, made of about four ounces of *Sheep-suet* cut small, and *Whitewine Vinegar* boy'd together, and keep it in with *Hurds* or *Splinters* as before; letting the same remain 48 hours and more; and this used three or four times,

will very much strengthen his Hoof: as 'tis also good to be apply'd to the Sole or Coffin of the Foot, that has been bruised by a Stub, Stone, or any other Accident. During the Cure, the Horse should be bled; and if Founder'd on both his Feet, both the Soles must not be taken out together; for then he will not be able to stand, nor rise when he is down.

FOUNDING, (call'd *Chest-Foundring*); is a Disease in a Horse, discover'd by his often coveting to lie down, and standing straddling with his sore Legs. For the curing of which, take five or six pennyworth of the *Oyl of Peter*, with the like quantity of *Ale* or *Beer* mixt therewith; and rub it well in with your Hand, holding a hot Fire-shovel at the same time before it, while you are doing it, and 'tis very good.

FOUNDING in the Body; this befalls a Horse by eating too much Provender suddenly, when he is too hot, and panting, whereby his Meat being not well digested, breeds evil Humours, which by degrees spread all over his Members, and at length does so oppress all his Body, that it takes away his Strength, and makes him in such a Condition, that he can neither go nor bow his Joints, and being once laid, cannot rise again; neither can he Stale nor Dung without great pain. It comes also if he drinks too much upon Travelling, when he is hot, and not Riding him after it. The signs are, he will be chilly, and quake for Cold, after drinking; and some of it will come out of his Nose, and some few days after his Legs will swell, and in a while begin to peel, and he to have a dry Cough, that will make his Eyes water, his Nose to run with

F O W

a white Phlegmatick stuff, and cause him to forsake his Meat, and make him hang down his Head for extream pain, in the Manger. The way to cure this Distemper, is first, to rake his Fundament, and to give him a Clyster; then take a quart of *Ale*, or *Sack*, *Cinnamon* half an ounce, *Liquorish* and *Aniseed* of each two Spoonfuls beaten into fine Powder, with five or six Spoonfuls of *Honey*; put them all together into the *Ale*, and warm them till the *Honey* is melted, and give it him lukewarm to drink; after which, Ride him gently for an hour, and let him fast two hours more, and keep him warm Cloathed and Littered, letting his Hay be sprinkled with Water, and his Oats very clean sifted from Dust, which give him by little and little, and let him drink warm Mashes of Malt and Water; and bleed him in the Neck-Vein when he hath recover'd strength, performing his Head once a day with Frankinsence.

F O W L-FATTENING; first put them into a Coop, and three times a day give them to eat, a sort of Paste made of two parts Barley, and one of black Wheat, ground together, the Flower sifted, and the Bran taken off, of which make bits rather long than round, of a convenient size, and give them seven or eight a day, and in fifteen days they will be very fat.

F O W L I N G - P I E C E; that Piece is ever counted the best, which has the longest Barrel, being five Foot and an half, or six Foot long, with an indifferent Bore under Harquebuss; tho every Fowler ought to have them of several sorts and sizes, futable to the Game he designs to Kill: But

F O X

more particularly in respect to the Barrel, let it be well polished and smooth within, and the Bore all of a bigness, which may be tryed by putting in a piece of Pastebord or Board, cut of the exact roundness of the top, which gently put down to the Touch-hole; and if you find it goes down well and even, without stops or slipping, you may conclude it even bored. As for the Bridge-pin, it must be somewhat above the Touch-hole, only with a notch in the Bridgepan, to let down a little Powder; and if so, then the Gun will not recoil, which otherwise it doth.

Then as to the Locks, choose such as are well filed with true Work, whose Springs must be neither too strong, nor too weak; and let the Hammer be very well hardned, and pliable to go down to the Pan with a quick motion, when the Tricker is touched; and for the trying whereof, move it gently to the Lock; and if it goes without jerks, in a good circular motion, 'tis well made; and for the Stocks, Walnut-trees or Ash are very good; but Maple is the finest and best for Ornament.

F O X; call'd a *Cub* in the first year, a *Fox* the second, and afterwards an *old Fox*, is a Beast of prey, that usually torments the Husbandman, by taking away and destroying his Lambs, Poultry, Geese, &c. Nay, he will prey upon any thing he can overcome, and feeds on all sorts of Carrion; he is also injurious to Coney-Warrens, and Hares, whom he takes by his subtilty. The common way to take him, is by Gins, which being baited, and a train made, by dragging raw Flesh across in his usual Paths or Haunts unto the

FOX

the Gin, it proves an inducement to draw him to the place of destruction. They are also taken with Grey-hounds, Hounds, Terriers, and Ners; and to Hunt these destructive Beasts is a commendable Exercise; and did our Nobility and Gentry prosecute it at their Breeding-times, and otherwise, with an intent to destroy the whole Breed, there would soon be an end of them.

There needs nothing to be said of the Shape and Proportion of this Animal, it's so well known. His nature, in many respects, is like that of a Wolf; for they bring as many Cubs at a Litter the one as the other; but differ herein, that the Fox Litters deep under Ground, and the Wolf the contrary. And tho' he be a crafty Beast, there are many ways of taking him, as with Grey-hounds, Hounds, Terriers, &c. as aforesaid. See Fox-Hunting.

FOX-GLOVES, *Digitals*; whereof there are several sorts; but the best that are receiv'd into Gardens, are these, 1. The Duncolour'd Fox-glove, that hath long sticked greyish green Leaves, and a Stalk five or six foot high, full of small short Flowers, of a yellow dun, being succeeded by Cods, containing small dusky Seeds; the Roots after Seeding, perish; but if they stand warm, the Plants will continue 2 or 3 Years. 2. The Orange-tawny, middle-siz'd, the Flowers long, narrow, fair, yellow-brown, and Seed like the other: the Roots commonly perish after the Seed is ripe. 3. The great White, whose Leaves and Stalks are of a yellowish green, and the Flowers white. 4. The great Yellow, whose Stalks bear many long pendulous Flowers, shorter than those of the common

FOX

kind, and wider open at the brims; the Root more Woody and durable. 5. The small pale yellow, whose Leaves are snipt about the edges, and Stalk is full of long hollow, small, pale, yellow Flowers; the Root made of hard strings, and more durable than any of the former.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and that with dun Flowers, seldom before *August*. They are all of them raised from Seeds, and none bear Flowers till the second Year. In *April* they are Sowed in good rich Earth, in the Flower-Nursery; and in *September* after, remov'd into the Garden.

FOX-HUNTING; this is very pleasant Sport; for by reason of his strong hot Scent, he makes an excellent Cry; but as his scent is hottest at hand, so it dies soonest: Besides, he never flies far before the Hounds, trusting not on his Legs, Strength, and Champion Ground, but strongest Covers; and when he can no longer stand up before the Hounds, he takes Earth, and then must be digged out. But first, to observe somewhat more particularly concerning the *Sitch-Fox*; she is hard to be taken when she is bragg'd and with Cub, for then she will lie near her Burrow, and whip in upon the hearing the least noise; and tho when she goes a Clicking, and seeks a Dog, she crys with an hollow Voice, not unlike the howling of a Mad-dog, and does the like, when she misses any of her Cubs; yet when she is Killing, neuer makes any cry at all, but defends herself to the last gasp.

Now, if a Fox be Coursed on a Plain with Grey-hounds, his last refuge is to Piss on his Tail, and flap it in their Faces, as they come near him; sometimes squirt-

FOX

ing his thicker Excrements on them, to make them give over their pursuit. To Hunt him with Hounds, you must draw about Groves, Thickets, and Bushes, near Villages; for in such places he lurks to prey upon Poultry, &c. but if you can find them, it will be necessary to stop up his Earth, the Night before you intend to Hunt, and that about Midnight, for then he goes out to prey; and this must be done, by laying two White-sticks across before them, which will make him imagine it to be some Gin or Trap laid for him; or else, they may be stopped up close with black Thorns and Earth together; and as the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, are the best Seasons to find his Earthing; so they are also to see the Hounds Hunt, and to sell his Skin to best advantage; besides that, the Hounds will Hunt best in Cold-Weather, because then the Fox leaves a very strong scent behind him.

Then at first only cast off your sure Finders; and as the Drag mends, so add more as you dare trust them; but shun to cast off too many Hounds at once, for Woods and Coverts are full of sundry Chases, and so they may be engaged in too many at one time; and for such as are first cast off, let them be old Stanch-hounds, which are sure; and if you hear such an one call on merrily, you must cast off some other to him; and when they run it on the full Cry, cast off the rest, and so you shall compleat your Pastime.

The Hounds should be left to Kill the Fox themselves, and Worry and Tear him as much as they please, whereof many will eat him with eagerness; and when he is

FRA

dead, hang him at the end of a Pike-staff, and hollow in all your Hounds to bay him, but reward them with nothing belonging to the Fox, for 'tis not good, neither will they eat it.

But in case the Fox do so far escape as to Earth, Countrymen must be got together, with Shovels, Spades, Mattoxes, Pickaxes, &c. to dig him out, if they think the Earth not too great; and to facilitate the same, the Huntsman must be provided with one or two Terriers, to put in the Earth after him; that is, to fix him into an Angle, for the Earth often consists of many Angles; and the use of the Terrier is to know where he lies; for as soon as he finds him, he continues Haying or Barking; so that, which way the noise is heard, that way dig to him. But to know the method of entring, and farther use of these sorts of Dogs, see *Terrier*.

FRAIGHT, or *Freight*; is Merchandize a Ship carries; and sometimes the Money paid for such Carriage, is call'd *Freight*.

FRAIL of *Raisons*; is about 75 Pounds.

FRANCE; this Country is near three times as big as *England*, and contains Twelve Governments, besides the *French* Comptee; and the Chief Commodities it produceth are these; *Wines*, *Paper*, *Almonds*, *Corral*, *Linnen-Cloth*, (as *Dowlas*, *Lockrams*, &c.) *Salt*, *Brandy*, *Silks*, *Velvets*, *Buckrams*, *Playing Cards*, *Glass*, *Wheat*, and all sorts of Grain, *Resin* and *Prunes*. Its Chief City is *Paris*; but the chief for Trade are, *Nants*, *Burdeaux*, *Lyons*, and *Morlaix*.

FRANCHISE; is Freedom or Privilege.

FRANCIS St. is a Pear good only for Baking or Preserving, of

an indifferent bigness, and very long, yellowish in colour, and has a very small Skin.

FRAYING; in respect to Deer, is so named, when they rub and push their Horns against Trees, to cause the Pills of their new Horns to come off.

FREE-BENCH; this signifies an Estate in Copy-hold Lands, which the Wife being espoused a Virgin, hath after the Death of her Husband, for her Dower, according to the custome of the Mannor. Of this *Free-Bench*, several Mannors have several Customs; but one of them deserves a more particular Remark; and that is, the custome of the Mannors of East and West *Enborn*, in the County of *Berks*; That if a customary Tenant dye, the Widow shall have her *Free-Bench* in all his Copy-hold Lands, *Dum sola & casta fuerit*; but if she commits Incontinency, she forfeits her Estate; yet, if she will come into the Court, Riding backward on a black Ram, with his Tail in her Hand, and say the following Words, the Steward is bound by the Custome, to re-admit her to her *Free-Bench*.

Here I am (Ram,
Riding upon a black
Like a Whore as I am;
And for my Crincum
Crincum,
have lost my Vincum
Vincum;
And for my Tail's Game
have done this Worldly
Shame.

Therefore I pray you
Mr. Steward let me
have my Land again.

FREE-HOLD; is that Land or Tenement which a Man holds in Fee, Fee-tail, or for term of Life. It's of two sorts, *Free-hold in Deed*, and *Free-hold in Law*; the first is the real Possession of Land or Tenement in Fee, Fee-tail, or for Life; the other is a Right a Man hath to such Land or Tenement, before his entry or seisure. *Free-hold* is also extended to those Offices, which a Man holds, either in Fee, or for Life.

FREE-STONE; is a Stone dug up in divers parts of *England*, being White, and Works like *Alabaster*, but is more hard and durable, and of excellent use in Building, &c. It's a kind of a *Greece*, but finer Sanded, and a smoother Stone.

FRENCH-BEANS; See *Kidney-Beans*.

FRENCH-BREAD; the way to make it, is to take half a Bushel of fine Flower, ten Eggs, and a pound and an half of Fresh-butter, into which, put as much Yeast, and you must put in a Manchet; then temper it with New-milk pretty hot, and let it lie half an hour to rise; then make it into Loaves or Rolls, and wash it over with an Egg beaten with Milk; but the Oven must not be too hot.

FRENZY; See *Maddeffs*.

FRITTILLARIES; have small round Roots, made of two pieces, as if joined together, or cleft in the midst, from whence springs a Stalk a foot high, bearing a Flower of six Leaves, of six several colours at the top. There are great varieties of this Plant.

1. The common chequered *Fritillary*, of a fullen red and purple colour, chequered with a Stile, and Chired, whose Roots, when they

F R I

they are old, will bear two or three Flowers on a Stalk, 2. The double *Blush-Fritillary*, like the former, but double, with twelve Leaves or more, of a pale purple, or blush-colour, and spotted as the other is. 3. The *White Fritillary*, like the last, but out and inside of a perfect yellow. 4. The *Yellow One*, dusky-red on the outside, and blood-red on the inside. 5. The great *Red Fritillary*, bigger than the last in all its parts, and better flowered. 6. The great *Yellow Fritillary*, that hath a bigger and broader Root than any of the former, broader and shorter, and round-pointed Leaves, two foot high, with a long, small, and faint-colour'd Flower. 7. The *Spotted yellow One*, its Leaves are like the last; but Flowers bigger, longer, of a pale yellow, and diversly spotted and chequered. 8. The great *yellow Italian*, with darker green Leaves, longer Flowers, of a dark yellow purple, spotted or chequered with red. 9. The exotick narrow-leaved *One*, with whitish, green, double Flower. 10. The small *yellow One of Portugal*, small and low-flowered, but more chequered than any of the yellow ones. 11. The *black One*, like the yellow green, but that the Stalk and Flowers are shorter, and of a dark, sullen, blackish, green colour. Lastly, The *Spanish black Fritillary*, that is bigger than the rest, bearing four or five Flowers, hanging round about the Stalk, like those of the *Crown Imperial*.

The early kinds of these *Fritillaries*, flower about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; the other after these are past the space of a month, one after another; the great yellow one is the last, its time of flowering being

F R O

at the end of *May*. The Roots lose their Fibres as soon as the Stalks are dry, and may then, or at any time before the midst of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time; but if taken up too soon, or kept too long out of the Ground, they will either perish, or be much weaken'd thereby. They must not therefore be taken up before the midst of *July*, nor kept up longer than the beginning of *August*. They may be set among ordinary Tulips, and other Roots that lose their Fibres in the Beds of a Knot or Fret, where the nakedness of the Stalks may be covered with the Leaves of others. See *Tulips*.

FROST, or *Haar-Frost*; is a cold moist Vapour drawn up a little way into the Air, and in the night falls again on the Earth, where it dissolveth, and through the Cold there congealed, becometh Frost; the more congealed is made Ice; if not congealed, but resolved into Water, it becomes Dew.

FRONCE; this is a Disease incident to Hawks, proceeding from moist and cold Humours that do descend from their Heads to the Pallate and root of the Tongue, whereby they come to lose their Appetite, and cannot close their Clap. This, by some, is call'd, *The Eagles Bane*, for she seldom dies of Age, but of the over-growing of her Beak; you may know when she is troubled with it, by her opening of her Beak, and seeing whether her Tongue be swollen or not; for if it be, she has it: And the best Cure for it, is, To wash the Hawk's Mouth with the Powder of *Allum* reduced to a Salve, and put in it strong *Wine-Vinegar*, and wash the Hawk's Mouth therewith. But to
Cure

F U E

Cure that which they call the Dry *Flourence*, Take a Quil, and cut it in the shape of a Pen, and at the other end tye a fine Linnen Rag; with one end scrape off the white Skin, which may be seen in the Mouth or Throat of the Hawk, till he bleeds; and with the other, wash it with the Juice of Lemmon, or Whitewine-Vinegar, very clean; then take a little burnt Allum, and some of a Shoe-sole burnt upon Wood-coals, and beaten to Powder, which mix together and lay on the place or places affected; but let the Hawk have no Meat above, nor be ready to be fed.

FRUTICOSE; this is the Epithet given by *Botanists* to those Stalks that are of an hard woody consistence.

FUDDER OF LEAD; that is, a Load or Piggs of 16 Hundred Weight.

FUEL-WOOD: in the Selling of it, they first begin with the Under-wood; and some conceive between *Martlemas* and *Holly-Road*, but with Oaks generally as soon as 'twill strip, tho' not after *May*; and for Ash betwixt *Michelmass* and *Candlemass*, and so fell'd, that the Carle may have the browsing thereof, who in Winter will not only eat the tender Twigs, but the very Moss; but no more is to be fell'd in a day than what they can eat; for this purpose, they must next Ravin them, and pitch them upon their ends, to preserve them from rotting. And the Under-wood being disposed in this manner, the rest will prosper the better, tho' the former does otherwise but rot on the Earth, and destroy that which would spring. In case they head or top for firing, it's not amiss to begin three or four foot above the Timber, if

F U R

considerable; but in shaken Trees and Hedge-rows, they are to be stripped even to thirty foot high, because they are usually full of Boughs; and 'twere good to top such as are perceived to wither at the tops, a competent way beneath, to prevent their sickness downwards, which else will certainly ensue; whereas, hereby even dying Trees may be preserved for many Years, tho' they never advance taller; and being thus frequently shred, they will produce more than if suffered to stand and decay. You may also in Fuelling, as at the top, so at the sides, cut a foot or more from the Body, but never when Timber-trees are shred. But it's to be noted, that besides the danger of cutting Fire-Wood when the Sap is up, it will never burn well. And finally, remember that East and North-Winds are unkind to the succeeding Shoots.

FULLERS-EARTH; See *Marle*.

FUMAGE; signifies Dung, or a Manuring with Dung.

FURLONG; this is Long-Measure; and one *Furlong* for the most part consists of 43 Poles, and every Pole 16 Foot and an half; as eight *Furlongs* makes one *English* Mile. It's otherwise the 8th part of an Acre; yet it's found by an old Book, Printed in *Henry VIII.*'s Time, that six hundred Foot, (by five Score to the Hundred) make a *Furlong*. Sometimes 'tis used for a piece of Land, of more or less Acres.

FURROW; is the low fall or drain in Land, either left by the Plough, or otherwise made: But among *Botanists*, it signifies a ridge or swelling on the sides of either

F U R

either Tree, Stalk, or Fruit, and is of some term'd *Ribbed*.

FURZES; are sown or planted of the Roots in a Furrow, if sown, Weed it till it be strong, and clip it diligently, which will render it a very thick and beautiful Hedge. If permitted to grow at large, it yields good Faggot. It is admirable Covert for Wild-fowl, and grows in moist as well as dry places, The young and tender tops bruised and given to a lean sickly Horse, recover and plump him strangely. In some places they sow in barren Grounds (when they lay them down) the last Crop with this Seed, and so let them remain till they break 'em up again; and during that time, reap considerable advantage. In *Herefordshire*, the Thickets of common *Furzes* yield them more profit, than a like quantity of the best Wheat-Land in *England*. In *Devonshire*, they sow on the worst of their Land well Plowed, the Seeds of the rankest *Furzes*, which in four or five Years becomes a rich Wood. No *Pro-vender* makes Horses so hardy as the young tops of these *Furzes*; no other Wood so thick, nor excellent Fuel. It yields them also Timber for some little Buildings, and is a great Refuge for Fowl and other Game. In *Bretaign* in *France*, 'tis sown sometimes no less than twelve yards thick, for a speedy, profitable, and impenetrable Mound. If this were imitated in the barren places of this Nation, it would exceedingly spare our Woods. The best sort of *French* Seed, is to be bought at the Shops in *London*. In the most Eastern parts of *Germany* and *Poland*, *Furzes* and common Broom are so rare, that they have desired the Seeds of 'em out

G A N

of *England*, and preserve them in their best Gardens.

G.

GABELL; is Tribute or Custom paid to Princes.

GABLOCKS; are Spurs, made of Iron, Brass, or Silver, and are fixed on the Legs of such Cocks as want their Natural Spurs. Some call them *Gaffs*.

GALLING; See *Belly-Fretting*.

GALLON; in Liquid-Measure, two Pottles, or four Quarts, or eight Pints, makes one *Gallon*; and eight *Gallons* makes one *Bar*kin of Ale, nine *Gallons* one *Bar*kin of Beer; forty two *Gallons* one Tierce of Wine, and sixty three *Gallons* one Hogshead: But in Dry-Measure, two *Gallons*, which is six Pottles, makes one Peck.

GALLOP, or *Canterbury-Race*; this in an Horse signifies between a full or high *Gallop*, and a swift Running.

GANDER; he should be knavish and hardy, the better to defend the Goslings; and one will serve five Geese, whereof there should not be above forty in a Flock, at most.

GANGREEN; is a running and creeping Sore, that as far as it runs mortifies the Flesh, causing it to rot, so that of necessity that Member wherein it is radicated, must be cut off. Things that are good for it, in respect to Horses, are the Leaves, Fruits, or Roots of Briony; but 'tis a great Purgative, which must be corrected: The Leaves of Bugle bruised and applied,

G A R

applied, or the Juice thereof, is good to wash the place. The Meal of Darnel is proper to stop Cankers, &c. Also *Water-Cresses*, *Mallows*, *Elder-leaves*, *Broomlime*, *mouldy Hay* and *Bran* boyled in the dregs of strong *Beer*, and laid thereto very hot, is good to stay its spreading; so is a Decoction of the Leaves or Bark of *Tamarisk* good to bath the place withal.

GARBLE; is the dust and dross that is severed from Spices, &c.

GARBLING; is picking the worst from the best of any Commodity.

GARDINER *and his Instruments*; a Gardiner ought to understand the nature of Fruits and Flowers, and the times for Sowing, Setting, Grafting, Transplanting, Pruning, &c. which will be met with in their proper order; but here only a Catalogue of the Instruments belonging to his Occupation shall be incerted.

1. A Spade. 2. A Shovel. 3. A Mattock. 4. A Skreen or Riddle, with a Wyer Riddle. 5. A Rake, with Iron-teeth and Baskets. 6. A Pruning-Hook and Knife. 7. A Grafting-knife, and a fine pointed Penknife. 8. Watering-pots of several sorts. 9. Mallet, grafting Chisel, and Saw. 10. A pair of Garden-Shears. 11. Trowels of several sorts, long and short. 12. A Dibel or Setting-knife. 13. A Bill bequet, being any Instrument made of Lines and sharp-pointed Sticks, or Iron-pins, to square our Beds, and make rounds in Garden-knots. 14. Weeding-Tongues, of some call'd a Dog, to pull up the Roots of Weeds, 15. Weeding-hook. 16. Basf, a thing to wind about grafted Trees, before they be clay'd, and after. 17. Loam or Clay, to put about grafted Cyons. 18. Hand-Beetle,

G A R

to clean the Stock for grafting Quill. 19. A short Ladder and Stool. 20. Pouch, Waller, or Basket, to hang in Trees to gather Fruit in.

GARE; is very coarse Wool.

GARGET; is a Distemper in Cattle; and when in the Head, is found out by the swelling of their Eyes and Lips; and you must look into their Mouths for Blisters on their Tongues; and if there be any, they must be broken; and if the Tongue be swelled, you must pull it out, and look under it. In case there be no Blisters, take a Knife and slip it underneath the Tongue an inch long, to let out the Poison; and for the present wash it with Vinegar; and within an hour, give him three pennyworth of *Fengreek*, *Turmerick*, *long Pepper*, *Liquorish-Powder*, and *Annisseed*, in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer* lukewarm; and to prevent the Distemper, bleed him well at the Spring and Fall; and at the time of doing it, give unto every Beast some *Rue*, in a pint of *Ale* or *Beer*, if they be never so well, lukewarm.

2. But sometimes this Disease is in the Tongue and Throat, and then it comes one while from Blood, at other times from eating of Poison-Grass, as *Dogs-bane*, *Goose-foot*, *Helmet-flowers*, &c. To Cure which, they must be first bled in the Neck; and if they be swelled under the Jaws against the Throat-bowl, then the Tongue must be pulled out, and a Vein cut that lies under it, and cut the Skin two inches long under the Tongue, length-way, to let out the Blood and Water, washing the same with *Salt*, *Vinegar*, and *burnt Allum*; And for the outside [that is swelled, the Hide must

must be slit just against the swelled place, four Fingers broad every way, and then put in a good handful of *Spear-grass*, *Salt* and *Butter*, stitching some of the hole up again; then take a lump of the blewest Clay, as much as a Mustard Ball, boyl it with old Urine, and the middle green Bark of young Elder, and a good handful of *Salt*, letting them boyl a good quarter of an hour, or more, and put in a little *reased Bacon*, boyl them all together till they be thick like Pap, then bath the Beast's Face from the Ears downwards, and stroak it downwards towards the slit, as hot as he can endure it, doing this three times a day; and when the Swelling is abated, then take *Tar*, *fresh Butter*, and *Bees-wax*, with which anoint the sore place: But for preventing this Distemper, do as before under the first Article. There is also another very good Receipt for this Distemper, which is to take the blewest Clay that can be got, *Hogsgrease*, and a little *Grunsel*, which boyl in *new Milk* till the Herbs are well boyled, to which put an handful of *Salt*, and haste the Beast very hot with it; but first bleed him, and give him three pennyworth in all of *Fen-greek*, *Turmerick*, *Long-pepper*, *Aniseeds*, *Liquorish*, all in equal proportions, in a quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*, lukewarm.

3. For the *Garget* in the Head and Throat, called by some, *The Murrain Long-sought*; it's a Cousin-German to the Murrain; for the Cattle will swell, and be pucked under their Jaws like a rotten Sheep, their Cheeks swollen up to their Eyes; they will not foam at the Mouth, but Water will run very much from it, and sometimes their Tongues will be swel-

led at the root, and yet no Blisters, but only the venome that comes from an ill Distemper of Stomach, so fumes into the Head, and if it be not stay'd, it will return to the Breast, and all the Body over. The right Name of this Disease is called, *The Mountain-Evil among Beasts*, and is cur'd after this manner; Let them blood in the Neck-Vein both sick and sound, and give to every Beast to drink, a pint of old Urine, and a good quantity of *Hens-dung* laid in steep eight or ten hours; and for every Beast grind an handful of *Rue*, and put it to the Hens-dung and Urine, when 'tis strained, giving it to the Beasts both sick and sound; but to keep them sound, if the Year time be dangerous, you must take *Tyme*, and lay it in steep in *Whitewine-Vinegar*, the Beast's own Water, and an handful of *Salt*, and blend with the Vinegar, and rub their Mouths and Tongues well therewith, putting the rest down the Beast's Throat, and it will keep their Stomach, and preserve their health, but bleed both at the Spring and Fall, and give them *Rue* as aforesaid.

4. When this Distemper comes by any push or bruise, cut an hole where the bruise is, making it hollow to the bottom thereof; some only cut and raise the Skin, and have some beaten *Garlick*, and the tops of *sharp Nettles* ready, with some *rusty Bacon* on the outside, all well beat together, and put into the hole, which then must be bathed twice a day, with some grounds of *Ale* or *Beer*, *Chimney-foot*, white sifted *Ashes*, *Black-soap*, mixed together, stirred over the Fire, and made warm, and this Morning and Evening. Others pour hot *Goose grease*, and
Black-

G A R

Black-soap, with a little *Tar*, boyl-
ing hot, into an hole cut on the
upper-side.

5. This Distemper in the Maw
of Cattle, is an Evil that is got-
ten when they covet to eat Crabs
or Acrons lying under Trees, which
sometimes they will swallow
whole, without breaking or chew-
ing; and so the Fruit lying whole
in the Maw, will not digest, but
in process of time, will grow and
sprout there, (as some say) cau-
sing the Beast to swell, and seem
as tho' something did stick and
trouble his Gullet and Throat;
and such Beasts as have eaten ma-
ny thereof, and are undigested,
will soon dye, without a Remedy,
which is, to take a good quantity
of whole *Mustard-seed*, and mixing
it with *Wine* or *strong Ale*, give it
the Beast. Others chop and bruise
small, an handful of *Camomile*,
which is mixed with *Wine*, and
given him. Some take *Penny-royal*,
Recker, *Garden-mint*, an equal quan-
tity; stamp them together, then
put a pint of *Wine* or *Ale* thereto;
letting it stand close covered all
night; on the morrow strain it,
and give it the Beast. Another
is, to take a good handful of *Roots*
and *Leaves* of *Avens*, wash them,
and then lay them to soak all
night in *Wine* or *strong Ale*;
then on the morrow stamp them
and strain them, then administer
them.

6. *Garget* is a Distemper in *Swine*
whereof many dye; the same is a
Swelling and Inflammation in the
Throat behind the Jaws; for
which, this is the Remedy; Make
a slit in the midst of the place, as
long as the Inflammation or Sore,
then flea up the Skin on both sides
the slit, so far as the Sore; so
rub it with *Salt* within, and lay
Tar without, and he'll recover.

G A R

Some rub it with *Nettles* and *Salt*,
some with *Plantain* and burnt *Al-
lum*: Others, with the *Juice* of
Cuckowspit and *Salt*, and *Stub-
wort* mixt, and rubbed there-
with.

GARGIL; is a Distemper
in Geese, and the worst of any
they can be subject to, stopping
the Head, and proving Mortal to
them: But the ordinary and cer-
tain Cure is, To take three or
four *Cloves* of *Garlick*, and beating
them in a Mortar with *sweet
Butter*, make little long Balls there-
of, and give two or three of them
at a time to the Goose fasting, and
let her be shut up close for two
hours after.

GARLICK; it's planted by
Off-sets in *February* or *March*, in a
rich good Soil, and will increase
wonderfully; and its Leaves a-
bout the end of *June* may be tied
in knots, which will make them
head, and prevent their spindling;
keeping down the Leaves, will
make the Root large; much more
of this Root would be spent for
its wholesomeness, were it not for
the offensive smell it gives to the
By-standers, which is taken away,
by eating of a Beet Root roasted
in the Embers. But yet by *Span-
niards* and *Italians*, and the more
Southern People, it is familiarly
eaten, with almost every thing,
and esteemed of singular vertue
to help Concoction, and thought
a Charm against many Evils.

GARNSEY; is an Island be-
longing to the Crown of *England*,
on the Coast of *Normandy*, which
with that of *Jersey*, is all that we
have left of the Dukedom of *Nor-
mandy*: It's about thirteen Miles
long, and near as broad, where
'tis greatest, and indifferent Fruit-
ful.

GARTH;

G A U

GARTH; is a Yard or Backside, or a little Close or Homestead, in the North of *England*; being a pure *British* Word, that signifies a parcel of Land.

GATE; is a term in Hunting, that is, when the Huntsmen endeavour to find a Hart by the Slot, &c. and then mind his step whither he be great and long; then they say, They know him by his *Gate*.

GAVELKIND; is a Custom more particularly in the County of *Kent*, and said to be an ancient Custome peculiar to them, and confirm'd by *William* the Conqueror; whereby they are not so bound by Coppy-hold, as in other parts of *England*: Lands of this nature being equally divided, in this County, among the Male-Children; and for want of Males, among the Females. By the same Law, they are at Age at Fifteen, and may Sell and make over the Lands, without the consent of the Lord: The Son also succeeds the Father in such kind of Lands, tho the Father be convicted of Felony, or Murder. But there is some reason to believe, from the Etymology of the Name, and otherwise, this Custome of *Gavelkind* was among the *Britans*, before the coming in of the *Saxons*, from whom they might receive it, as we are sure they did many things else; among whom it might more particularly prevail in *Kent*, their first Settlement; they being at that time apparently at least, subject to the *Britans*.

GAULING; this is a Distemper incident to Dogs. The present Cure is, To take *May-butter*, *yellow Wax*, and a little *unslacked Lime*, beaten together like a Salve, and to anoint the sore place.

G E E

GAWN, or *Goan*; is the name whereby some call a Gallon.

GAZE-HOUND; this Dog is more beholden to the sharpness of his Sight, than to his Nose or Smelling; by vertue whereof, he makes excellent sport with the Fox and Hare: And he is also very exquisite in his election of one that is not lank or lean, but full fat and round; and which, if it happen to return, and be mingled again with the residue of the Herd, he will soon spy the Beast out, and leave the rest untouched; and so never ceaseth, after he has separated it from its company, till he hath weary'd it to death. These are Dogs much used in the North of *England*, and on Champion Ground, rather than the Bushy and Woody places; and they are used by Horsemen more than Footmen. And if it so happens at any time, that this Dog takes a wrong Way, upon the Master's making some usual sign, and familiar token, he returns forthwith, and takes the right and ready Course, beginning his Chase afresh; and with a clear Voice, and a swift Foot, follows the Game with as much Courage and Nimbleness, as he did at first.

GEERES, or *Chains*; these are general terms to all things that belong to Draught-Horses, or Oxen.

GESE; they are a Fowl of great profit for Food, for their Feathers, and lastly, for their Grease; being a kind of amphibious Creatures, living by Land and Water: In the chusing whereof, the largest is the best; and the colour should be White or Grey, all of one pair, for Pide are not so profitable, and Black are worst. Now, for laying of Eggs,

G E E

Eggs, a *Goose* begins in the Spring, and she that lays earliest, is ever the best; for she may a second time Hatch, and they will lay 12, some 16, and some more, but it is seldom, and they cannot be all well cover'd; and the sign to know when she will lay, is her carrying Straw up and down in her Mouth, and scattering it abroad; and you may know when she will sit, by her continuing on the Nest till after she has lain. And 'tis to be noted, that a *Goose* must be set upon her own Eggs, for she will hardly, or unkindly, sit upon another *Goose's* Eggs, as some imagine, but 'tis not ever certain: and when you set her, you shall in her Straw mix Nettle-Roots, for 'tis good for Goslings, and at the end of thirty days she will Hatch; but if the Weather be fair and warm, it will be three or four days sooner: And during the time, remember always when she rises from her Nest, to give her Meat, as Sheg-Oats and Bran scalded, and give her leave to bath in Water. Now, to know a *Goose*, whether she be Young or Old; a *Wild-goose*, if red-footed, is old and full of hair; but if white-footed and not hairy, she is young: And for a Tame-one scalded, and lying in Water in a Poulterer's-shop, or elsewhere, do but rub your Finger on her Breast, if it be rugged she is new killed, if slippery, stale; if dry pulled, red-footed, red-billed, and full of hairs when pulled, she is old; but if yellowish-footed and billed, young. A *Brand-Goose* if full of hairs when pulled, is old.

GEESE-FEATHERS; for the gathering of these, tho' some Authors advise to pull them twice a year, viz. in March and August; yet certainly 'tis an ill way; for

G E L

hereby, first, the *Goose's* flight is disabled, whereby she is render'd subject to the cruelty of the Fox, and other ravenous Animals; and by uncloathing her in Winter, you strike that Cold into her Belly, that kills her suddenly; that 'tis the best way to stay till Moulting-time, or that you kill her; and then all her Feathers may be made use of at pleasure, for Beds, Fletchers, &c.

GELDER-ROSE, *Sambucus Rosea*; rise two yards high, branched with round Leaves, divided into three Sections, and a round Ball of many single white Flowers at top, close set together. It is an hardy Plant, long lasting, and increased by Suckers, which are apt to be put forth.

GELDING A HOG; there are two times in the year best to Geld these sort of Beasts in; one in the Spring, and the other in the Autumn after *Michaelmas*; the manner is thus: When they have made two cross slits or incisions on the midst of the Stones, upon each one, then they put them forth, and anoint them with Tar. But another more gentle and fair way is, but somewhat more dangerous, if not well done, is to slit one Stone on the top; and after they have drawn forth that, then put in their Fingers at the same slit, and with a Lance, slit the Skin between the two Stones, and by that slit crush forth the other Stone, drawing it out gently as the other aforesaid; and then cleanse out the Blood, and so anoint him with fresh Grease; and thus there is but one Incision made in the Cod; and is the best way for other Cattle. Now, for Boar-Pigs, they ought to be gelded when they are about six Months old, when they begin

to wax strong in Heat; and being ungelded till them, they will grow to be stouter Hogs; yet they commonly *geld* them when young, under their Dams, at three Weeks or a Month old; and some say they will have the sweeter Flesh: but for a full grown Boar, he is best to be *gelded* when old.

GELDING A HORSE OR COLT; in performing of this, three things are to be observ'd; first, the Age, then the Season of the Year, and lastly, the state of the Moon. For the first, if it be a *Colt*, he may be *gelded* at nine days old, or fifteen, if his Stones be come down; for the sooner you *geld* him, the better for Growth, Age, and Courage; but a Farrier may *geld* a Horse at any Age whatever, if he be careful in the Cure. As to the time of year, it should be done between *April* and *May*, or in the beginning of *June* at farthest, or about the Fall of the Leaf, which is about the latter end of *September*. But for the third thing, *viz.* The state of the Moon; The fittest time is ever when the Moon is in the Wain.

As touching the manner of *gelding*, whether it be a Foal, Colt, or Horse; after you have cast him upon some soft place, take the Stones between your foremost Finger and your great Finger; then slit the Cod, and press the Stones forth; then with a pair of small Nippers; made either of Steel, Box, Wood, or Brasil, being very smooth; clap the strings of the Stones between them, very near cut to the setting on of the Stones, and press them so hard, that there may be no flux of Blood, then with a thin drawing Caute-rizing Iron, made red hot, sear away the Stone; after, take an

hard Plaister, made of *Rozin*, *Wax*, and washed *Turpentine*, well melted together, and with your hot Iron, melt it upon the head of the strings, then sear them, and after, melt more of the Salve, till such time as you have laid a good thickness of the Salve upon the strings; then loose the Nippers, and do so to the other Stone; and fill the two slits of the Cod with white Salt, and anoint all the outside of the Cod with *Hogsgrease*, and so let him rise, and keep him in a warm Stable loose, that he may walk up and down; for there is nothing better for him than moderate exercise. But if you perceive that he swells in the Cod and sheath very much, then chafe him up and down, and make him Trot an hour in a day, and it will soon recover him, and make him sound.

GELDING OF LAMBES; some say this is best to be done in the Wain of the Moon, the Sign and Hour being good, and that from three to nine days old; though others do it at three week's end or more, which is the more dangerous way; for if they be then rank of Blood, it will often fall into the Cod, Reins, and Belly, and endanger his Life: To prevent which, they put fine Powder of Rosin into the Cod, to dry up the Quarry Blood. They cut their Ears therefore the day on which they let them blood, then shut them in an House all night without Meat, and cut them in this manner; one must hold the Lamb betwixt his Legs, or his Lap, and turn him on his Back, holding his Fore-feet upright together, (but if he sees black spots in his Flanks, he must not be cut at all) then let the Cutter take and hold the tip of his Cod in his left Hand, and

with a sharp Knife cut the top thereof an inch clean away; then with his Thumbs and two foremost Fingers on both Hands, slip softly down the Cod over the Stones to his Belly, and with his Teeth holding his left Stone in his Mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is; so done, draw out the other Stone in the same manner; then spit in the Cod, and anoint his Flanks on both sides of the Cod with Fresh-grease, and so let him go; but if you draw the Stones rashly, as some will do, not holding his Cod with their hand, as aforesaid, and suffer the Lamb to struggle, whereby it may soon break the string of a Vein in drawing of the Stones, it will then gather to lumps of Blood in his Belly and Cod, and Kill him in two or three hours after; and when you have cut them, let them not lie, but stir them up and down after, for two or three hours; for if they rest suddenly after Cutting, 'tis not good, nor yet to be put forth suddenly, in cold Winds, or wet Weather.

GENERATION OF BEES; it was an Invention of an *Athenian* Bee-Master, describ'd by *Virgil* at large, and in effect agrees with our modern Experiments; for which end, you are to take a Calf or Steer of a Year old, about the latter end of *April*, which must be bury'd eight or ten days, till it begin to putrifie and corrupt; when it must be taken out, open'd, and laid under some Hedge or Wall, where it may be most expos'd to the Sun, by whose heat, a great part of it will turn into Maggots, which without any other care, will live upon the remainder of the Corruption; after which, when they begin to have

Wings, the putrify'd Carcass should be convey'd to a place where the Hives stand ready; to which, being perfumed with Honey and sweet Herbs, the Maggots, after they have received their Wings, will resort: Or else, another method, is, to build an House ten Cubits high, and ten broad, every side equal, with one Door, and four Windows, on each side one; into which bring an ~~20~~ 2 Months old, fleshy and fat; Kill him with Clubs, and break the Bones to pieces; but be sure not to make him bleed, nor strike too hard at first. You must stop his Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Mouth, and other Passages, with fine Linnen dipt in Pitch; lay him on his back, over a great quantity of Thyme, and stop up the Doors and Windows with Clay, that the House be not perspirable with Wind or Air, and in three Weeks time, open the Windows on every side, but that whereon the Wind blows; and when sufficiently air'd, close it up as before, and in eleven days after, you will find it full of Bees in clusters, and nothing but the Ox's Horns, Bones and Hair, left: The Kings, they say, being bred of the Brains, and the others of the Flesh.

GENTIAN; there are several sorts, but the most remarkable are, 1. The *great Gentian*, with a yellow Flower, arising from thick Roots, with soft and pliable Leaves opening upon the Ground, from among which rises a stiff-joynted Stalk, whose top is adorned with many Coronets of Flowers of a yellow colour, with some Threads in the middle of them; and are succeeded by round Heads, containing Seeds in them. 2. The *Gentian of the Spring*; That on the top of its stalk, bears a large,
X hollow,

G E R

hollow, Bell-fashion'd Flower, with open brims, ending in five Coroners, of an excellent deep blue, with some white spots in the bottom, on the inside. Its Roots are small, pale, yellow Strings, that put forth Leaves, whereby it yields a great increase. This last flowers from *April* to *May*, as the first does from *June* to *July*, which increaseth slowly by the Root, and is hardly rais'd from Seeds; and if there be any got from them, it will be many years before they come to bear Flowers. The Root must be planted in *September*, in rich Ground, under a South Wall, and carefully defended from Frosts in the Winter; the other will prosper in almost any Soil, so it be in an open Air.

GEORGIA; this Country is about three times as big as *England*, and its Commodities are, *Beyers*, *Martins*, and other Furs; *Leston*, *Wax*, *Linnen*, *Thread*, *Honey*, &c.

GERFAULCON; this is a very fair Hawk, and of great force, especially being Mewed; she is strong armed, having long stretchers and Gingles, being of a fierce and hardy Nature, and therefore difficult to be reclaim'd; but a lovely Bird to the Eye, larger than any kind of *Faulcon*, and and her Head and Eyes are like the *Haggard*; her Beak is great and bending, her Nares large, and a Male like a *Lanner's*; her Sails are long and sharp-pointed, and her Rain much like the *Lanner's*, having a large Marble-scared Foot, and is plumed, black, brown, and Ruffet; she expects great Civility from her Keeper, who must exercise a great deal of patience towards her. These may also be call'd *Passengers*, because their Ey-

G E R

rie is in some parts of *Prussia*, on the Borders of *Muscovy*; and some come from *Germany*, and the Mountains of *Norway*.

They are of so fiery and hardy a Nature, that they are very hardly manag'd and reclaim'd; but being once overcome, she proves an excellent Hawk, and will scarce refuse to fly at any thing; tho' they do not fly the River, but always from the fist fly the *Herns*, *Shovelers*, &c. And in going up to their Gate, they do not hold that course or way which others do; for they climb up upon the train, when they find any Fowl, and as soon as they have reach'd her, they pluck her down, if not at the first, yet at the second or third encounter; and since they are crafty Birds, and covet to keep their Casting long, through sloth, instead of Cotton, give 'em a Casting of Tow, and be sure to keep them sharp set.

Then, for the managing and reclaiming of her, you must by kindness make her gentle and familiar with you; and when you have taught her to be Lured loose, then learn her to come to the Pelts of *Hens*, or any other Fowl; but let her not touch any living Flesh, for fear that should draw her love away from your Voice and Hand; but all this time you must be close by her, about her, and upon your Knees, using your Voice to her, with her Dinner and Supper clean washed and Dressed, giving her still some bits thereof with your Hand, that she may the more delight therein; whereby at last you will so win her, that tho' she should be guilty of Carrying, yet she will be reclaim'd, and forget that error. If you train her with Doves, she will not carry a Feather from you; but

but first, before you spring her any Doves, let her kill four or five at Lure close by your foot, having a pair of short Creances at your Lure: And as this is a Bird very much desir'd for her high flight, being best at the Hern and Mountee, so that she may be brought to perfection therein, play with your enter-mewed *Gerfaulcon* the first Year, shewing her all imaginable kindness, and all possible means to make her love you; and when she has been brought forwards, give her often Castings, to cleanse and purge her, as also to prevent the growth of too much Glut and Fatness in her inward parts, which will endanger her Life.

GERMANY; this Country is above three times as big as England; being divided into ten Circles, the chief City whereof is Vienna; and the chief of Trade are Noremburg, Lunenburg, Brunswick, Embden, Strasburg, Frankfurt, Cologne, and Leipfick; the principal Commodities are, Wool, Steel, Lattin, and Iron-wyre, Fustians, Lead, Copperas, Allums, Hams, Linnen-Cloth, Yarn, Paper, Bell-Mettle, Quicksilver, Mum, Rhenish-wine, Tin, and many Iron-works.

GERMAINE (St.) is a very long and pretty big Pear; some of them green and a little spotted, and some pretty red; but grow yellow as they ripen. The Stalk is short, Pulp tender, full of Juice, with a Lemonish tartness, which is usually in those that are first ripe. It does best on a Soil moderately moist, and on a Free-stock, and continues good, during November, December, and January.

GIGGE; thus Flax-Dressers call that hole they make in the

Earth, where Fire is made to dry the Flax, which is put over it.

GIGGES, *Bladders*, or *Flappes*, in the Mouth of an Horse, are, small Swellings or Pustules, with black Heads on the inside of his Lips, under his great Jaw-teeth, which will be sometimes as big as a Walnut, and so painful withal, that they will let his Meat fall out of his Mouth, or at least keep it in his Mouth unchewed. They do proceed from foul Feeding, either of Grass, or Provender, and they may be felt with your Finger. To effect the Cure of them, the Horse his Tongue must be pulled out, and then slit with an Incision-knife; and the Kernels or Corruption thrust out; then wash the place with Vinegar, Salt, or Allum-water, and they will do well: But to prevent their coming at all, wash it often with Wine, Beer, and Ale.

GILD; is a Company combin'd, with the leave of their Prince.

GILD-MERCHANT; 'tis a Privilege, whereby Merchants may hold pleas of Land within themselves.

GILLY-FLOWER, *Caryophyllus*, or rather, *July-Flowers*; from the Month they blow in, are of very great variety, but they may be reduc'd under these four sorts; Red and White, Crimson and White, Purple and White, and Scarlet and White; but it being tedious to name them, their propagation may be consider'd; and the chief thing for their producing fair and gallant Flowers, and many Layers, is, That the Soil wherein they be planted, be neither too stiff nor over light; for which, a quantity of good fresh Earth is to be provided,

such as a Mole cast up, that is, not stiff, nor over sandy, but hath lain long untill'd, or such as is four or five inches deep from under the Swarth, and mix it with a third part of Ox, Cow, or Sheep-dung, that hath been long made, intermingling a little Lime therewith; and the heap is to be left high and round, that it may not take too much wet; and it must lie by so long, till well digested, which will be the sooner done, if often turned over, and well stirred together; and be sure the Earth be well mellowed before it be put into Pots or Beds, for planting the Layers in, and so the Suckers in Flowers will be the more prosperous, taking off the Layers either in *September* or *March*; which last is always best. All dead Leaves are to be cut off from the Layers, and the tops of all that are too long, and then to be taken up with Earth about the Roots, and set in Pots filled with the foresaid Earth; which being set in the shade, and gently watered, grow well; and then they may be remov'd into the morning Sun, which is the only Sun they willingly admit of. None of them are to be over-glutted with Water, nor moistned with any out of Well or Pump, till it hath stood two days at least in some Sunning-Vessel; for raw Water often destroys Plants. In Winter till *April*, Water them in the Morning, otherwise the moistned Earth about the tender Roots may so freeze, as to kill them; and when the Sun grows more vigorous in heat, Water them in the Evening, as soon as the Sun is off them, otherwise the Sun's heat exhales the moisture.

Some have used another sort of Earth for them, and that is,

rotten Relicks or Rubbish of a Tanner's Pit, that by long lying is turned to Earth, and lain on a heap for three Months to sweeten, being in its own nature too sower for such uses; to one Barrowful whereof, four of good rotten Wood-pile Earth, and the Rubbish of old Walls is to be used; for want of which, a little old decay'd Lime, a quarter of a peck at most, mixt well together, and left to lie a fortnight before it be put into the Pots for the *Gilly-flower-Layers* to be transplanted in. When the Flowers begin to spindle, all but one or two of the biggest at each Root may be nipt off, leaving them only to bear Flowers; and when they come to bud for flowering, all those too, except three or four that are best placed, are to be nipt off, whereby the Flower will be fairer, and more Layers gain'd; by which the kinds are continued and increased. The Spindles must be often tyed up, as they grow in height, to small Rods, set on purpose by them for their support, lest by their bending they break, and the pleasure of their Flowers be lost.

The prime time of laying *Gilly-flowers*, is from the middle of *June* till that of *July*; and is perform'd thus: The strongest slips having joints sufficient for laying are to be chosen, whose side and end of the top Leaves are to be pruned off, the undermost part of the middlemost Joints cut half through, and the stalk from thence slit through the middle upwards to the next Joint; the Earth is to be opened underneath to receive it, and it to be gently bent down therein, with a small Hook-stick, stuck in the Earth to keep it down, keeping up the head

head of the slip, that the slit may be open, and so pressed down and earthed up, which as perform'd must be Watered, and that often reiterated, especially if the season be dry; it will make them root the sooner, and shoot forth Fibres, sufficient to be removed with Earth about them the beginning of *September* following, into Pots or Beds of the foresaid prepared Earth, which must be shaded and gently Watered; but too much moisture will rot their young and tender Fibres, wherefore they are to be sheltered from Rains under Boards supported by Forks and Sticks laid on them, but not too near them, lest on the other hand they perish for want of Air, in a freedom of which they chiefly delight. Care also is to be had in transplanting, that the Layers be not set too deep, for that hath rotted and spoiled many.

Some of these Flowers in Summer shoot up but with one stem or stalk, without any Layer, which if suffered to blow, the Root dies; wherefore the Spindle must be in time cutoff, that it may sprout anew, which preserves the Root; but when any of them dye in Pots, they are to be emptied of the old Earth, and new must be put in before another Flower be planted therein; for otherwise, the proper Nourishment being drawn out and spent by the first Flower, will visibly appear in the ill thriving of the second. If Roots produce too many Layers in good Flowers, three or four is enough to be laid, for they draw so much Nourishment from the Root, as not enough to ascend to the Flower, whereby both the fairness and bigness is hindred; but in *May*, and not late in *June*, such

shoots are only to be sought from the stems, as are reasonable strong, that run not up to the Spindle: These must be cut off close to the stem, and thrown into a Pail of Water for twenty hours; then set them in a Bed of rich and fine Mould, that hath been sifted thro a Wyre Riddle, cutting off the slip close at the Joint, trimming away the lower Leaves close to the stalk, and cutting off the uppermost, even at the top; a Hole is to be made in the Earth with a little stick, and the slip put so deep therein, that the upper Leaf may be wholly above-ground, which is then to be closed to the stem of the Plants, and they Watered then and often, unless it be Rainy; and the Bed must be as much as may be in the shade.

Ferrarius affirms, that from *February* to the middle of *March* is the best time to slip this Flower; nor will he have the slip neither twisted in the bottom, nor Early put under them to raise adulterous Fibres, but that they be only cut off at the Joint. Both Spring and Autumn are indeed good seasons to make out Roots, the latter requiring the slip to be so early set, as to have time enough to root before the approaching Cold of Winter; and the former rooting before the Sun rise too high. Now as the *July-flowers* blow, if any be observed to bread the Pod, it's to be open'd with a Penknife or Lancet as much at each division thereof, then bound about with a small thong, or narrow List of the thin Film of a Gold-beaters old Mould, which moistned with the Tongue will stick together. The first Flowers are to be kept for Seeds, and their Pods left to stand as long as may be for danger of

G I N

Frosts, and kept as much as possible from Wet, when the stems with the pods on them are to be cut off, and dried so as not to lose the Seed, which is ripe when black and the Cod dry.

As for Sowing, the best time is the beginning of *April*, or Full Moon near the time, before or after, on indifferent good Ground, mixt with the Ashes of two old rotten and superfluous slips and stems of *July-flowers* burnt, in a place so shaded, as to have only the Morning and Evening Sun: they must not be sown too thick, and the same Compound is to be sifted over them a quarter of an inch thick. When the Plant is grown to a considerable height, which will be in *August* or *September* following, they are to be removed into Beds of a good Soil, at Full-Moon, where they must stand till they flower. These Seedlings come up sometimes with three, sometimes with four Leaves, tho' the most have but two.

GILLY-FLOWER-APPLE; is of a pleasant taste, thick rind, hard core, well striped, lasts long, and is good for Cyder, making an excellent mixture.

GIMMER, or *Gammer-Lamb*; signifies no more than an Ewe-Lamb.

GINGER-BREAD; to make it, take a pound of *Jordan-Almonds*, a penny white Loaf grated and sifted among the Almonds when blanched, and finely beat them together; then add an ounce of *Ginger* finely scraped, *Liquorish* and *Aniseeds* in Powder, of each a quarter of an ounce; add thereto two or three spoonfuls of *Rose-water*, and make them all up in a Paste with half a pound of Sugar, mould it and rowl it thin, then

G L A

print it, and dry it in a Stove. And thus *Ginger-bread* may be made of Sugar-plate, putting Sugar sufficient to it, that will keep all the Year round.

GIRDLE-WHEEL, or *Small-Wheel*; is a sort of a Wheel, so little, that a Gentlewoman may hang it at her Girdle or Apron-string, and Spin with it, tho' she be walking about. It is made of Wood, Brass, and Iron, having two Wheels with Nuts on the Spindles, with several other Giggam-bobs, pleasing to Ladies that love not to over-toil themselves with this sort of Work; and it may well enough be call'd *A little Wheel*. Its parts are these, 1. The Stock, to which all the other Work is fixed. 2. The Frame. 3. The Foot. 4. The Pillars, which hold up the piece wherein the Brass-wheels are. 5. The greater Brass-wheel, which hath 40 Teeth in it, that turns. 6. The lesser Brass-wheel, or Nut, which hath 20 Teeth in it, that turns. 7. The small Wheel of Wood. 8. The Wheel-string, which comes from it to the Feathers. 9. The Feathers, Spool, and Wharve. 10. The Distaff, which hath a standard and Cross-piece. 11. The Handle and Axle-tree. 12. The Hooks, by which it hangs to the Apron-string or Girdle.

GIRTH; this is a term used in relation to Fighting-Cocks, and implies the compass of their Bodies, which is known by handling. See *Handling*.

GIRTH-WEBB; is that stuff of which the Girths of a Saddle are made; and Girth is when 'tis buckled and compleat for use.

GLAMORGANSHIRE in *South-Wales*; is a Maritime County, lying betwixt *Brecknockshire*

shire Northwards, the Severn-Sea Southward, Monmouthshire Eastward, and Carmarthenshire Westward. It contains 540000 Acres of Ground, and about 9640 Houses. The Air here is temperate; the North part of it is Mountainous, Barren and Unpleasant; the South side descending by degrees, spreads itself into a fruitful Plain, replenished with good Towns; the chief whereof is Cardiff, which Elects one Burgess to serve in Parliament, and the Shire chuses only one Knight for that purpose.

GLANDULOUS-ROOTS, an Epithet given by Botanists to those Roots that grow Kernel-like, and are fastned together with small Threads or Fibres.

GLAND, or *Kernel*; for the dissolving and curing hereof, take a pound of *Linsced* reduced to fine Flower, mix it with a quart of strong *Vinegar*, and boil it over a little but very clear Fire, stirring it constantly; when it begins to grow thick, add six ounces of *Oyl of Lillies*, mingle them thoroughly, and apply the mixture hot to the *Kernel*, and cover it with a Lambskin; renew the same Poultice every day, and after two or three applications, you will perceive that the *Kernel* is dissolved.

GLASS; it is an artificial translated Stone, made of certain materials, by means or help of the Fire, being a Production wholly of Art and not of Nature, or thus: It is a Composition or Mixture of Ashes or Salt, with Sand, Crystals, Flints, Pepples, or other Stones, and melted together into one Body by the force of Fire.

GLAUNDERS; is such a loathsome and filthy Disease in

Horses, and withal so infectious that it will infect others that stand nigh unto him that has it; proceeding first from Heats and Colds, which beginneth with a thin Rheum, and ascends up to the Head, and settles near the Brain, and so venteth itself at the Nose, which in time growsthicker and thicker, till it comes of a yellowish colour, like unto Butter, which is then very hard to cure; but if it comes to a viscus and tough slimy Substance, and the colour be green, and stink much, having run some months, with some reddish specks in it, then there is little hopes for 'tis most certain, by those symptoms, that his Lungs are Ulcerated: Besides which inward signs to know this Distemper, there is one outward one, and that is, he will have some Kernels and Knots that may be felt under his Caul; and as they grow bigger and more inflamed, so doth the *Glaunders* more increase in the Body of the Horse; and 'tis very adviseable, before his Cure be enter'd upon, that his Body be prepared for four or five days together with scalded Bran, and to give it him instead of Proven-der; for this will dry up the moisture and bad humours in his Body; then let him Blood in the Neck, but more particularly of the Cure.

1. After Bleeding and drying up the Humours, take *Honey* as much as will suffice, and mingle it with the Horse's *Oats*, rubbing them together between your hands, so as to be very well mixed; and thus continue Feeding him Morning and Evening, till you find his Nose leave running.

2. Some take new-made *Chamber-lye*, and of the best and strongest

Whitewine-Vinegar of each half a pint, two or three Spoonfuls of *Mustard-seed*, with *Vinegar* made into *Mustard*, which must be well ground, and your *Vinegar* and *Chamber-lye* put thereto and stirred well together; then take a like quantity of *Tar* and *Bay-Salt*, incorporate them well together, and convey as much thereof as three Egg-shells will hold, the Meat first taken forth; this done, take the Horse out of the Stable, being kept to a very spare Diet over night, and Ride him first till he begin to sweat, then give him the three Egg-shells filled with the said *Tar* and *Salt*, and presently after it throw down an hornful of the *Chamber-lye*, *Vinegar* and *Mustard*, and a half horn of it at each Nostril; then Ride him again as before; after Cloath him warm, and Litter him well, and let him stand upon the Trench till three or four of the Clock; then give him warm Mash; repeat this Medicine every other or 3d day three or four times, and you will find it an infallible Cure: But before you use it, his Body must be prepared with Bran, and after with a Clyster and your Goose-feathers. 3. Among many other good Receipts, this is reckon'd the best: Take a small Faggot made of the green Boughs of the Ash-tree, and set it on fire in some Chimney-corner clean swept for that end, then having ready a gallon of the best Ale that can be got, quench so much of the Coal that is made thereof as will make it pretty thick, then strain it through a Linnen-cloth in some convenient Vessel fit for your use, and double it over again to make it the stronger, by quenching fresh Coals therein, so strain the Liquor from the

Coals as you did before; and when 'tis cold (for it will quickly sower) put it into a Bottle close stopped up; if you make it strong enough, you shall find that the Coals will drink up a quart of your Ale, or more. When 'tis used, shake the Bottle to make it all alike; then pour out as much as you think fit, and warming it lukewarm, put a small Drenching-horn full of it into each of his Nostrils, if he runs at both, otherwise one will serve. This do Morning and Evening, and Ride him gently after it for about an hour; then let him feed a while upon Hay, and after that you may give him some Drink. Three or four quarts of this Liquor will perfect the Cure; keep him within the while. After you have first given him this Drink for about a Week together, you may rest him, by forbearing to give him any more for a day or two. If the Horse be strong and lusty, it's fit before the Drink be given him, to scower his Body; to which end, take an ounce of the best *Barbado's-Alloes* that can be got, beat it very fine, then mix it very well with Fresh-butter; and that done, divide it into three parts, and cover every part all over with Butter as big as a good Wash-ball, then give them the Horse in a Morning fasting upon the point of a Stick, and stir him a little after it; so bring him into the Stable, keep him warm, and let him fast two or three hours; then give him a Mash of Malt, and after that some Hay.

Sheep are not also exempt from this Distemper, which is a snivelling at their Noses, proceeding from their Lungs, that neither Blood-letting nor Drinks can remedy;

medy; and therefore if it continue two Days or more, to separate, and kill the Sheep, were the best; for the other, as well Males as Female, are so nice, that in smelling where the infected one has snivelled, they are suddenly taken with the same Evil: In order to the Curing of it, some use to take a stick, and therewith take out all that he can get, and so make them clean, when any occasion is; while others give them the Juice of *Betony*, with Honyed Water; and the Herb call'd *Bucks Beard*, stamped and given in Wine, is very good against all Cold, or Flegm in any part of their Bodies.

GLEBE-LAND; is Land given to the Church for the Minister's Maintenance.

GLEAM; this is a Term in Foulconry; for when a Hawk catches the Gleams; that is, throws up Filth from her Gorge.

GLEW; so cheap and common to many Trades, is made by boiling the Sinews of Ship-trotters, paring of raw Hides, &c. to a Gelly, and straining it.

GLISTERS; their Natures and Properties are divers, some being to ease Griets, and to alleviate the sharpness of Humours; some to Bind, some to Purge, some to heal Ulcers, and are usually Compounded of four Things, viz. Decoctions, Drugs, Oyl or some unctuous Matter, and divers Salts; but to particularize the preparing of a few for Distempers in Horses. 1. For a Costive Body, and that cannot Dung, take the Fat of Beef-broth a pint and half, of *Engish Honey* half a pint, adding two Drams of *White Salt* thereto, which mix well together, and administer blood warm; clap-

ping his Tail close to his ruell, and there hold it for half an hour at least, and if then it will not work trot him about easily for half an hour, and set him up warm Cloathed and Littered, and let him stand upon his Trench four or five Hours, during which time he will Purge kindly, then unbit him and give him sweet Hay, and after that a Malt of Malt, and an hour after that white Water, and within a day or two after, let him drink no cold Water. 2. Another Receipt to the same purpose is, to take *Pellitory* two handfulls, or, for want thereof, as much *Melilot*, and if that cannot be got, the same quantity of *Camomile*, which boyl to a decoction, and add thereto of *Verjuice* and *Sallet-Oyl* each half a pint, four Ounces of *Honey*, two of *Cassia* mixed together, and apply it blood-warm Glisterwise. 3. For a Restrictive Glister, take the aforesaid Decoction, one pint, and as much of *Cows-Milk* as it comes warm from her, and put thereto the Yolks of three new laid Eggs, well beaten, and mixed with the said Liqueur, and give it him blood-warm, if he empties himself two much. 4. For a fat Horse that cannot be kept clean, take three handfulls of *Mallows*, of *Mash-Mallow-Roots* cleansed and bruised, and of *Violet Leaves* of each two handfulls; three Spoonfulls of *Flax-seed*, as many of the Cloves of *White Lilly Roots*, as you can hold in your hand, all which boyl in fair Water from a Gallon to a Quart, strain it, and put thereto an Ounce of *Sene*, which must be infused or steeped in the Liqueur three hours, standing upon the hot Embers, then put to it half a pint of

Sallet-

GLI

Sallet-Oyl, and being blood-warm, administer it. 5. In case of a desperate Sickness, take the Oyls of *Dill*, *Camomile*, *Violets*, *Cassia*, of each half an Ounce, and of brown *Suggar-Candy*, in Powder, three Ounces, then take an handful of *Mallow-Leaves*, which boyl to a Decoction in fair Water, then strain it, and put thereto all the fore-mentioned Ingredients, administering the same blood-warm. 6. Against the Pestilence and all Fevers, take the Pulp of *Colloquintida* half an Ounce without the Seed and Skin, three quarters of an Ounce of *Dragantium*, of *Contary* and *Wormwood*, of each an handful; of *Cassoreum* a quarter of an Ounce, which boyl all in three Quarts of Water to a Quart, then strain and dissolve into the Broth; of *Gerogundinum* three Ounces, and of *White Salt* three Drams, of *Sallet-Oyl* half a pint, and administer it luke-warm. 7. For the Cholick, take *Salt Water*, and new made *Brine*, two pints, wherein dissolve a pretty quantity of *Soap*, and so administer it as before.

And here as to *Gliflers* in general, you must observe before you administer any, to be sure to rake the Horse, to anoynt the Pipe, before it be put in, with *Butter*, or *Sallet-Oyl*, and that it be put in and out gently by degrees; the Hand and Arm must be anoynted in like manner: Further, he must keep in above half an hour, holding his tuel close to his Fundament, and it must be administered Blood-warm, the Bladder strongly squeezed and pressed between your hands, and the Horse must not drink any cold Water in a day or two after; but let it be either a sweet Mash, or else white Water.

GLO

GLOCESTER-SHIRE; is a large inland County, bounded on the East with *Warwickshire*, and *Oxfordshire*, on the West with *Monmouthshire*, and *Herefordshire*, with *Worcestershire* Northwards, and Southwards with *Wiltshire* and *Somersetshire*; being about fifty Miles in length from North-East to South-East, and about twenty six in breadth; in which compass, 'tis said to contain 800000 Acres of Ground, and about 26760 Houses; the whole is divided into thirty Hundreds, wherein are twenty eight Parishes, and twenty seven Market-Towns, three whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament.

This is a pleasant and fruitful Country; the Eastern part whereof swelled into Hills called *Cotswold*, feed innumerable Flocks of Sheep, whose Wool is much commended for the fineness of it: The middle part consists of a fertile Plain, watered by the *Severn*: And the Western Parts, where the Forrest of *Dean* lies, is much covered with Woods; and, whereas antiently the Vales of this County were filled with Vineyards, they are now turned into Orchards, which afford plenty of Cyder. And as for the Rivers next to the *Severn*, which crosses the Country from North to South; here is the *Avon*, which parts it from *Somersetshire*, the *Wye* which severs it in part from *Monmouthshire*, besides the *Stroud* and the *Isis*; all which afford great plenty of Fish; and the *Severn* abundance of *Salmon*: The most remarkable Part here, is the Forrest of *Dean*, lying Westward between the *Severn* and the *Wye*, and is reckoned to be twenty Miles long, and three broad; a Place formerly much more Woody

Woody than it is at present; the Iron works that are here, having consumed a good part of the Wood: For its natural Rarities, not to enter upon such particulars, such as the *Cylindrical-Stones* at *Badminton*, as also the Swallow holes thereof, as they call them, where the Waters fall into the Bowels of the Earth, and are seen no more; notice only shall be taken of the *Star-Stones* at *Lassington*, a mile from *Gloucester*, which are about the breadth of a Silver Penny, and the thickness of an half Crown, flat, and five pointed like a Star; they are of a greenish colour, and the flat sides of them, naturally engraven in five Works, as one Mullet within another.

GLUT; by this Name is called the slimy Substance that lies in the Hawk's Pannel.

GNATS; See *Flies*.

GNAT's-SATYRION; See *Orchis*.

GOAD; it's a small Staff or Rod, with a sharp Iron-pin at the end thereof, to quicken Horses or Oxen in their motion.

GOARING; when any Beast has by chance been stricken and geared by some of his Fellows; for fear some Garget or Imposthume should come thereof; first, Take *Ashes* finely sifted, and mix them with the Grounds of Ale or Beer, making it thick like Butter, and so lay it on. 2. Another way is, to take some unquenched *Lime* finely beaten, and put to the said Grounds of Ale, and so mixt well together, and laid on. 3. Likewise a Plaister of *Pitch* is good to be apply'd thereto.

GOATS; they are a kind of Cattle that love Bushes, Eryers, Thorns, and other Trees, rather than plain Pasture-Grounds, or

Fields; whereof the Bucks have under their Jaws, two Wattles or Tufts like a Beard; his Body being also large withal, his Legs great, his Neck plain and short, with great hanging Ears, his Head small, his Hair thick, clean, and long withal, being at many places shorn to make Mantles for Soldiers. He is of great Heat, and also so knavish, that he will not spare to cover his own Dam; tho' she be yet Milch; through which Heat he soon grows Old; and before he is six Years Old, is nigh spent. The She also resembles the He, and is valued if she have large Teats, a great Udder, and full of Milk. There should not be above an Hundred of them in one Herd; and in Buying, 'tis better to buy together out of one Company or Herd, than to chuse in divers parts and companies, that so being led to their Pasture, they may not separate, and they will better agree in their Houses; which Houses ought to be paved with Stone, or else naturally to be of Gravel of it self all under; for they are so hot, they must have no Litter under them, but they must be kept very clean.

Now, the chief time to have them coupl'd or cover'd with the Buck, is in Autumn, before the month of *December*, that so against the Leaf and Grass spring fresh and tender, they shall Kid, and bring forth their Young the better, whereby to have more Grass, and thereby to give the more Milk: They are very prolifick, sometimes bring forth Two, and sometimes Three Kids at once; the Bucks must be a little corrected and kept low, to abate the Heat and Lasciviousness of their Natures; but unto young She-ones must be allow'd abundance of Milk:

G O D

Milk: Neither shall you give any Kid to a *Goat* of a year or two years old to Nourish, for such as they bring within the said time, are improper for it. You must keep your *Goats* no longer than eight Years, because that being by that time fore weaken'd by often bearing, they will become Barren. They are Animals nourish'd almost of nothing that is chargeable, but they Brouse and Feed wholly together as Sheep, climb up Mountains against the heat of the Sun, with great force; but they are not so meet to be about Houses as Sheep, as being more hurtful to all manner of Herbs and Trees. For their Distempers, saving in a very few particulars, they are the same as those of Sheep, which may be seen under the several Heads of them.

GOATS-BEARD, (*Tragopogon*) is an Herb, whose Root is excellent in Saller, and very nutritive, exceeding profitable for the Breast, and may be stewed and dressed as *Scarzonera*, which see for that purpose.

GODWITS; as also Knots, Grey-Plover, or Curlews; being Fowl esteemed of all other the dantiest and dearest, are fed effectually with good Chilter-wheat, and Water given them thrice a day, Morning, Noon, and Night; but to have them extraordinary, and Crammed Fowl, take some of the finest dress'd Wheat-meal, and mixing it with Milk, let it be made into a Paste, and constantly as you knead it, sprinkle into it the Grains of small Chilter-Wheat, till the Paste be fully mixt therewith; then make little small Crams thereof, and dipping them in Water, give to every Fowl according to his bigness, that his Gorge be well filled; and

G O L

continuing to do thus as often as you find his Gorge empty, in one Fortnight they will be fed beyond measure; nay, with these Crams, any kind of Fowl whatever may be fed.

GOFFE, or *Geoffe*; is a Mow or Reek of Corn or Hay.

GOING-TO-THE-VAULT; is a term used in Hunting, concerning an Hare, which sometimes (tho' seldom) takes the Ground like a Coney.

GOLD-FINCH; this is a Seed-Bird, of a very rare and curious colour; and were they not so plenty, would be highly esteem'd among us. They are usually taken about *Michaelmas*, and will very soon become tame. They differ very much in their Tunes; for some of them Sing after one fashion, and some after another. They breed commonly in the Upper-end of Plum-trees, making their Nests of the Moss which grows upon Apple-trees, and of Wool and Quilt the inside, with all sorts of Hairs they find upon the Ground. They breed three times a Year, and you must take the Young with the Nest about ten days old; and they must be fed in this manner: Take some of the best Hempseed, and beat it very fine in a Mortar, then sift it through a Sieve, and put as much Whitebread as Hempseed, as also a little Flower of Canary-seeds thereto, so with a small Stick or Quill, take up as much as the bigness of a white Pea, and give them three or four bits at a time. It must be made fresh every day; and it is soon done, when the Hempseeds are bruised and soft; for if it be sower, it will immediately spoil their Stomachs, causing them to cast up their Meat, and then it is ten to one if they

they live. They must be carefully kept warm till they feed themselves, for they are very tender: They may also be brought up to any thing. In feeding, be sure to make him clean his Bill and Mouth; if any of the Meat falls upon his Feathers, take it off, otherwise they will not thrive; such as eat Hempseed to Purge them, let them have the Seed of Melons, Succory, and Mercury; or else, let them have Lettice and Plantain for this purpose: And when there is no need of Purging, give them two or three times a Week, a little Sugar or Loam in their Meat, or at the bottom of their Cage; for all Seeds have a great oyliness in them, for which if they have not something to dry it up, in length of time it fouls their Stomachs, and puts them into a Flux, which is very dangerous to them.

G O O L; in some Countries signifies a Ditch.

GOOSEBERRIES; they are so called, from the use that have a long time been made of them in the Kitchen, when green Geese are in season; and their Bushes are raised from Suckers, of which you have plenty about the Roots of old Trees. After they have had some years growth, suffer not many Suckers to grow about them, neither do you cut the tops, as many Gardiners have done, to a round close Bush; by which means they grow so thick, that they neither can bear nor ripen their Fruit, as well as if they grew taller and thinner. Their peculiar Enemies are a kind of small green Caterpillars, that towards May and June form themselves on the back part of their leaves, and eat them to that degree, that those little Shrubs re-

main altogether bare; and their Fruit being expos'd to the great heat of the Sun, is destroy'd without being able to ripen. There are many sorts and colours of them, whereof the White *Holland* or *Dutch Gooseberry* is the fairest and best bearer of all others; the Berries being large, round, smooth, white, transparent, and well tasted. There is a sort of green *Gooseberry*, that is also a very pleasant Fruit; the *English yellow Gooseberry* is known every where, and fittest for culinary uses while green: The *Hedghog Gooseberry* is large, well tasted, and very hairy, and some others there are not worth mentioning. This Fruit taken in its right time, yields a very delicate Wine, very proper for Summer Repasts. If this Berry be also very thoroughly pressed with an addition of Water, and well fermented, it will yield in Distilling, the best Brandy of any other of our Fruits, and very near as good as the best *French Brandy*.

GOOSEBERRY-WINE; to make this Wine, the Fruit is to be gather'd before they are too ripe; and for every 6 pounds of Gooseberries you are to take two pounds of Sugar, and two quarts of Water: The Gooseberries are to be stamped and steeped in the Water 24 hours; then strain them, and put the Liquor into a Vessel close stopp'd up for two or three Weeks; if you find it to be fine, draw it off, otherwise let it stand a Fortnight longer, and then draw it into Bottles; but Rack it, or use Izinglass if it be not then fine. The Berries are gathered by others when full ripe, who use the like quantity of Sugar and Water; but the Sugar is not to be put in till

GOR

till the Liquor be pressed from the Gooseberries, after they have lain in steep 24 hours; and hereby they make excellent Wine: The Gooseberry-skins after pressing, and the Lees mixt of any strong Liquor, also the Lees of Gooseberries themselves, make excellent Brandy. Such as are desirous to make a greater quantity of their Fruit, add more Water in this manner: For every pound of ripe Fruit stamp, they use a quart of Spring-water, and a quarter of a pound of fine white Sugar; boyl the Water and Sugar together, scum it, and put in the Juice of the Fruit; when it is boyl'd again, then taken off the Fire, run through an hair Sieve, and when 'tis thoroughly cold 'tis put in a Stean-pot; after six or seven days, it may be drawn out into Bottles, into which as much Leaf-Sugar as a Nutmeg is put. It will not be fit to drink under a quarter of a year, and will keep good a whole Year. Cherry-Wine is made in the same manner.

GOOSE-DUNG; has been esteem'd hurtful to Grounds and good Grass; but some Men's experience hath taught us it is very good to Corn. It's certain, that 'tis of a very hot and fiery nature, which occasions that Barrenness falsely suggested to it; but being laid abroad thin in the Winter-time, it proves a very rich Manure; and should it be mixt with cooling Earths, and suffer'd to putrifie for some time, it must prove to be very advantageous: And much the same may be said of the Dung of any other Water-Fowl.

GORE; to *Goret*, is to make up Mows or Reeks of Corn or Hay.

GOS

GORGE; What in other Fowls is call'd the *Craw* or *Crup*, in a Hawk, &c. is call'd by this Name.

GOSHAWK; there are several sorts of this Hawk, differing in goodness, force, and hardness, according to the diversity of their choice in Cawking; at which time when Hawks begin to fall in liking, all Birds of prey do assemble themselves with the *Goshawk*, and flock together: The Female is the best; and tho' there be some of them that come from divers Foreign parts, yet there are none better than those bred in the North of *Ireland*. As to her proportion and shape, she ought to have a small Head, long and streight Face, a large Throat, great Eyes, deep set, the Apple of the Eye black, Nares, Ears, Back, and Feet, large and black; a black long Beak, long Neck, big Breast, hard Flesh, long Thighs, fleshy, the Bone of the Leg and Knee short, long large Pounces and Talons, she ought to grow round from the Stern or Train to the Breast forward. The Feathers of the Thighs towards the Train, should be large, and the Train-Feathers short and soft, somewhat tending to an Iron-Mail. The Baryl-Feathers ought to be like those of the Breast; and the Covert-Feathers of the Train, should be spotted and full of black Rundles, but the extremity of every Train-Feather should be black-streaked; and to distinguish the strength of the Bird, do but tie divers of them in several places of one Chamber or Mew, and that Hawk that doth Slife and Mew highest and farthest off from her, is undoubtedly the strongest. The *Goshawk* preys upon the Pheasant, Mallard, Wil-

Wild-Goose, Hare, and Coney; nay, she will venture to seize upon a Kid or Goat: She ought to be kept with care, because she is very choise and dainty, and looks to have a nice hand kept over her.

Now, as to the manner of making the Soar or Haggard *Goshawk*, first run them with Jesses, Bewets, and Bells, as soon as they come into your hands; keep them Seel'd for some time, hooding and unhooding them often, and teaching them to feed on the Fist three or four days, or till they have left their Rammageness, and become gentle; that done, unfeel them at night by Candle-light, cause them to tire or plume upon a Wing or Leg of a Pullet, taking care to deal gently and mildly with them, till you have won and thoroughly mann'd them, then in some pleasant Field give them a bit or two hooded on your Fist, and the like unhooded, after which, cast them down fair and softly on some Perch, and calling in Faulconers terms, make them come therefrom to your Fist, and feed them, and next day you may call them with a Creance at a farther distance, feeding them as before. When you find her tractable, take her on your Fist, and mounting her on Horseback, Ride with her an hour or 2, unhooding and hooding her sometimes, giving her a bit or two in sight of your Spaniels, that she may not be afraid of 'em. This done, set her on a Tree with a short Creance tied to her Loins, and going half a score yards from her on Horseback, call her to your Fist, according to Art. If she come reward her, and cast her up again to the Tree; then throw out a dead Pullet at some

yards distance from her, and if she fly and seize it, let her feed three or four bits upon it; ride in the mean time about her on Horseback, and rate back your Spaniels, because they shall not rebuke her at first; then alight and take her gently on your Fist, feed her, hood her, and let her plume or tire.

To make this Bird fly to the Partridge, carry with you into the Field a Train-Partridge, and unhooding your Hawk, bear her gently as you can; and you will do well to let her plume or tire, for that will make her the more eager: Let her fly if the Partridge spring; if she mark one, two, three, or more on the Ground, then go to her and make her take Perch on some Tree there by; and then as soon as your Spaniels spring the Partridge, you must Cry, *Howit, Howit*, and retrieve it a second time; and if your Hawk Kill it, feed her upon it; but if the Spaniels happen to take the Partridge, then alight, and taking it speedily from the Dogs, cast it out to your Hawk, crying, *Ware Hawk, Ware*, and let her feed thereon at her pleasure; after which, you must not fly her in two days. At first you must do with her as with other Hawks, that is, feel and watch her, and win her to feed, to the Hood, to the Fist, &c. and then enter her to young Partridges till November, when both Trees and Fields become bare and empty; and then you may enter her to the old Raven, setting her short and eager; and if she Kill, feed her upon the Partridge three or four times, and this will bring her to perfection. Now if your Hawk be a good Partridger, let her not fly at the Powt or Pheasant

G O S

lant; for they not flying so long as the Partridge, and the *Goshawk* coveting ease, she would always desire short flights.

But, since 'tis an usual thing for this Bird to fly at a Partridge, and yet neither kill, nor fly to mar'; but turn *Tail to Tail*, then must your Spaniels be call'd in to the retrieve, that way your Hawk flew the Partridge, and the Faulconer draw that way also, carrying a quick Partridge with him, let him cast it out to her, and this will make her take it to be the same she flew at, and so make her seize it and feed thereon, and this will encourage her; but if the next time you fly her, which must be the third day, she serves you so again, you must repeat the same trick; but if any more, she is good for nothing.

The *Goshawk* also (but no Tiercel) may be flown to the River, at Mallard, Duck, Goose, Hern, &c. for which, make her to the Fift, as is prescribed in her making to the Field; then carry her into the Field without Bells, and with a live Duck, which must be given to one in the Company, who must hide himself in some Ditch or Pit, with the Duck tied to a Creance; then must you draw near him with your Hawk unhooded on your Fift, and giving him some private notice to throw out the Duck, cast of the Hawk, and if she take it at the source, let her be rewarded and fed with a reasonable Gorge; then taking her on your Fift, let her tire and plume upon the Leg or Wing of the Duck, and repeat this the 3d day, and after on some Plash or Pool where Wild-fowl lie exercise her, till she is thoroughly neuzled and well in Blood, when you may fly her twice a day and

G O S

oftner. But for a more sure preservation of her during the time of her flight; especially in hot Weather, take a pint of Red-rose Water, which put into a Bottle, with a Stick or two of green Liquorish bruised, also a little Mace, and the quantity of a Wall-nut of Sugar-Candy, and draw her Meat through it twice or thrice a day, as you shall see occasion; which besides the prevention of several Diseases, gives a large breath, and gently scowers him.

Further, in order to fly the Wild-Goose or Crane with the *Goshawk*, when you have found out where such Birds lie, alight and carry your Hawk unhooded behind your Horse, stalking towards them till you have got pretty nigh them, holding down your Hawk covert under the Horse's Neck or Body, yet so that she may see the Fowl; then you must raise them, and casting off your Hawk, if she kill, reward her. And observe here upon the whole, that if you can fly at great, neglect the lesser flights, which will make your Hawk the bolder. See *Mew*.

GOSLINGS; after they are hatched you shall keep them in the House for ten or twelve days, and feed them with Curds, scalded Chippings, or Barley-meal in Milk, knodded and broken; also ground Malt is exceeding good for them, or any Bran that is scalded in Water, Milk, or Tappings of Drink; but when they have got a little strength, you may let them go abroad with a Keeper five or six hours in a day, and let the Dam at her leisure use them to the Water; then bring them in, and put them up, thus ordering them till they be able to defend themselves from Vermin.

G O U

Vermine. When they are a Month or six Weeks old, they may be put up to be fed for Green Geese which is perfected in a Month's time; and there is nothing better for them than Sheg-Oats boyled, whereof give them plenty, Morning, Noon, and Night, with good store of Milk, or Milk and Water mixed together to drink.

GOURDY - LEGS; caused by pains or other fleshy Sores, must be cured thus. Shave away the hair upon and about the sore place as close as you can, and anoint it with *Oyl of Linseed* and *Aquavita* shaken together till they be perfectly mixt, and renewing the mixture as often as you have occasion to use it, because they separate if they be suffered to stand long without shaking; and anointing the sore place every day, till the sore be found. 2. Put an ounce of strong *Aquafortis*, with half an ounce of *Silver-lace* burnt, washed and dried into a *Matrass*, placing it on hot Ashes till the *Silver* be dissolved, which quickly turns reddish; then augmenting the Fire, evaporate all the *Aquafortis*, and there will remain at the bottom a brown Matter, usually call'd *Lapis infernalis*, or the *Perpetual Caustick*, which must be kept dry and covered. But it might be made much more effectual and proper for Men thus. Take two ounces of either the *Filings* or thin *Plates* of fine *Silver*, and dissolve them in 5 ounces of strong *Aquafortis*; then pour the Solution into a *Glass Cucurbit*, covered with its *Alembic*, and draw off one half of the *Aquafortis* with a heat of Ashes or Sand; afterwards, let the Vessel stand some hours to cool, and you will find at the bottom of the *Cucurbit*, a certain Matter in

G R A

a *Saline* form, which must be put into a pretty large *German Crucible*, to prevent its boyling over. Set the *Crucible* in a small Fire till the *Ellusion* cease, and the Matter sink to the bottom; after which, augment the Fire a little, and you will perceive the Matter reduced to the form of *Oyl* at the bottom of the *Crucible*; pour this *Oyl*-like Substance into a very clean mould, somewhat hot, and anointed with Tallow, where it will grow as hard as a Stone; and afterwards keep it in a well-stopped *Glass-bottle*, and in a dry place. This Stone (called *Infernal* both from its black Colour, and its *Caustic* or *Burning* quality) alone destroys *Warts* if they be rubbed with it every day till they be quite eaten away; but since it is somewhat dear, to prevent any useles waste, you may beat the smallest pieces of it to Powder, and strew it upon the *Warts*, after which the Scab will quickly fall away. It may be also applied to *Figs*, *Proud Flesh*, and other Tumors and Excrecences that are to be extirpated. The same Stone serves a great while, since it is only made use of to rub the part; but its vertue is somewhat abated by wearing. This second Preparation of the *Infernal Stone* is a very effectual Remedy for Men that are troubled with *Cancers*, which may be touched every day with it till they fall away.

GRAFTING; there are six several sorts of it: 1. That call'd *Slicing* or *Packing*, which is done by cutting off the top of the stock in a smooth strait place, so as that it may be flat and even, then prepare your Scion or Graff, by cutting it one side from the joint or seam down sloapwise in the

G R A

old Weed, till it is cut quite off, that the floap may be about an inch long observing its bent, that when the Scion is fixed to the Stock, it may stand almost upright; give a cut then cross thro the Bark, at the top of the floap upward to the cross cut, so that there may be a shoulder to rest on the top of the Stock, but it must not be too deep, and the whole floap must be plain and smooth without dints or risings, and lie even to the side of the Stock; then for the length of your Scion, for a Standard Tree cut it about four inches above the shoulder, two buds above the Clay being enough: But for Dwarf or Wall-trees, it must be six inches long with several buds. Your Scion being thus prepared, lay the cut part of it on the West or South-West side of the Stock, and so measure and mark the length and breadth of it; then cut away so much of the Bark of the Stock as the cut part of the Scion may fit, drawing your Knife upwards, and care must be taken that the chip in length and breadth be in proportion to the bigness of the stock and the thickness of the Bark, or else the passage for the Sap in the Stock and Scion will not meet together. To join them together, lay the cut part of the Scion on the cut part of the Stock and bind it on with coarse Woollen Yarn or some such-like thing, and let the same loose about *Midsummer*; or for the claying part, have such in a readiness as is free from Stones, mixt with long hair, which must be daubed about the Stock and Scion a compleat inch above and below the Stock's head, working it so round the Scion till it become sharp at top, that the Rain may run down it, and

G R A

smooth it over with a Trowel. 2. *Grafting* in the Bark, which is much like unto, but preferable before the other, especially in respect to Apples, because all Scions of other Fruit will be past use before the Barks of the Stocks will peel, which is about the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; for the performing of which, prepare your Stock and Scion exactly as directed in *Packing*; but instead of cutting the Bark off the Stock, slit the same on the South-West side, from the top almost as long as the floaped part of the Scion, and at the top of the slit loosen the Bark with the top of your Knife; your Instrument being ready, which is made of Ivory, Silver, smooth hard Wood or the like, and at the end after the shape of the floap-end of the Scion, but much less; thrust it down between the Bark and the Wood of the Stock where the same was slit, to make room for the Scion, which upon the taking out of the other, you are to put in, after you have first cut a little of the Bark at the thin end of the floap of the Scion, that it double not in the going Down, yet leave it with a sharp edge, and so order the Bark on each side the Scion, by flitting of it, that it may fall close to the stock and edges of the Scion; and these two ways are the best for *Grafting*, because the Stocks receive less injury hereby than where a cleft is used, and are some Years sooner ready for *Grafting* in this manner, and much sooner and better covered by the Scion, and the same is more speedy, easie, and sure to succeed. 3. *Whip-Grafting*, wherein the Stock and Scion should be exactly of the same bigness; the Scion must be floaped

sloped off a full inch or longer, the like being to be done to the Stock, when the one is tyed upon the other; or else a shoulder may be made on the Scion; to suit with which, the top of the Stock must be cut, and then bind them together and clay the place. This way is also improved by what is called *Lipping*, or *Tongueing*; and that is, you make a slit with a Knife in the bare place of the Stock downwards, beginning towards the top of the slope, and so fitting it a little way, and doing the like in the sloped face of the Scion, but beginning at the same distance from the lower end of it, as was done before from the top of the Stock, and so carrying it upward, and then join them by thrusting the one slice into the other, till the bare place of the Scion cover the bare place of the Stock. 4. *Side-Grafting*; the Scion being prepared as in *Whip-Grafting*, but the rest is new; for without cutting off the head of the Stock, take off from a smooth part thereof on the West-side, as much Bark as the Scion will cover, and slit both Scion and Stock, as under the last Head, fixing them together accordingly, bind it close and clay it. At the Year's end, cut off the top of the Stock at the grafted place slopewise, and clay it; and have a care that the top of the Stock be not suffered much to overgrow the Scion the first year before it is quite cut off. There is also another way of doing it, but 'tis used only when the Bark will not part from the Stock, and that is, by splitting the Bark of the Stock in the form of a great T, and loosening it with the point of a Knife, and then clapping in a Scion, prepared as

hath been said before. 5. *Grafting in the Cleft*; an ancient way, wherein the Head of the Stock is cut smooth and even, and cleft with a strong Knife or Chissel, so as that the slit runs near two inches deep, the same being made as near the middle of the Stock as may be, but not in the pith or heart; then use a Stick of hard Wood a foot long, at one end made edgewise, which upon taking out the Cleaver, is to be put into the slit, wherewith it's opened so wide as to put in the Scion, which is prepared by cutting it down slope on each side about an inch long, beginning at the Joynt, but leaving it much thinner on that side which goes into the Stock, than the other which is outwards; then with your Knife cut away any jags that remain after cleaving on each side of the cleft within, and so put in either one or two Scions as your Stock is in bigness, placing them so as the passage of the Sap between the Bark and Wood both of the Stock and Scion may meet all along the cleft as near as may be; then out with your Wedge; and if the Stock be strong and pince the Grasse, drive a little Wedge of dry Wood into the slit, but not so as to let the Scion loose; or for such strong Stocks, cut the Grasse as thick on that side that goes into the Stock as on the out-side whereby the Stocks take the sappy part and Bark of the Scion. Lastly, *Grafting by Approach, Ablatation, or Enarching*; which is, by having a Stock grow so near another Tree, whose Fruit would propagate, that the Stock and Branch of that Tree may be joined; by cutting the side of the Branch and Stock about three inches long, so fitting

GRA

them that the passages of the Sap may join, in which posture let them be bound and clay'd; when they are well cemented, cut off the head of the Stock about four inches above the binding, and in *March* following, cut off the stub that was left of the Stock, as also the Scion underneath; then close the grafted place that it may subsist by the Stock only: This is also done by cutting off the head of the Stock at first, and sloping half of about two inches long, and joining the Scion thereunto. This manner of *Grafting* suits best with Oranges, Lemmons, Pomgranates, Vines, and such-like Shrubs. As for the size of Stocks for Stone-Fruit, if they be half an inch over in thickness where they are to be Grafted, 'tis enough; and the proper time for cutting Scions, of Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries, is in *January* or beginning of *February*, yet with respect to the Season; those of Apples are rarely too forward before the beginning of *March*, and are not to be Grafted till the Bark of the Stocks will rise or peel from the Wood, which is seldom before the middle of *March*, but the former are usually Grafted in *January* or *February*: And note, that 'tis necessary there should be a Fortnight or three Weeks between the time of the Scions being cut, and of their being grafted, that the stocks in the mean time may gather Sap, and the Scions be more empty of it, but their tops are not to be cut off till you Graft them; and be sure you chuse such as are strong and grow at the top or our-side of a Tree that bears well and good Fruit of its kind; and after all, the best way of Grafting is at a Joyn.

GRA

GRAILING-FISHING; in Angling for this Fish, you are to lead your Hook upon the shank with a very slender narrow plate of Lead, and let it be slenderest at the bent of the Hook, that the Bait which must be a large Grasshopper, may with more ease come over to it: At the point let there be a Cad-bait, and keep the Bait in continual motion, forgetting not to pull off the Grasshopper's Wings which are uppermost. Now, an excellent Bait in *March* and *April* for the *Grailing*, is a Jagtail, which is a Worm of a pale Flesh-colour, with a yellow tag on his Tail not half an inch long, and is to be found in marled Grounds and Meadows in fair Weather, but not to be seen in Cold, or after a shower of Rain.

GRAIN; it is the smallest denomination of *Troy-weight*, being the Weight of a Grain of Wheat, gathered out of the middle of the Ear, well dry'd.

GRAINING-BOARD; this is a Board used by Curriers, where-with they Grain their Leather: It is made with nicks after the manner of a Saw if you look sideways at it; but turn it up and you will perceive the Nicks, Teeth, or Riggers, (call them which you will) run quite a thwart the Board. It has a Leather fastened at the top to put the Hand through, thereby to hold it more steady, and to Work the more easily with it.

GRANINEOUS HERBS; are such as bear Corn for Man's use.

GRANADE; there are three sorts of them; they differ little in culture from the *Alaternus*. Considerable Hedges may be rais'd of them in Southern Aspects. Their

GRA

Their Flowers are a glorious recompence for our pains in Pruning them, for they must be diligently purg'd of their Wood. If you plant them in Gardens to the best advantage; keep them to one Stem, and enrich the Mould with *Hogs-dung* well consum'd; plant it in a warm corner to have flowers. If you plant them in Hedges, loosen the Earth at the Roots, and enrich it Spring and Autumn, leaving but a few woody Branches.

GRANIFEROUS-SEED-PODS; so *Botanists* call those *Pods* which bear small Seeds like Grains.

GRANGE; is a House or Farm, not only where there are necessary places for all manner of Husbandry; as Stables for Horses. Stalls for Cattle, &c. but where there are Barns and Granaries for Corn, Hay-lofts, &c. And by the Grant of a *Grange* such places will pass.

GRAPES; the best are the white ripe, and sweet *Grapes*, with a tender Skin, and without Stones. They are, when ripe, of an hot an moist nature, and nourish exceedingly, making a Man quickly Fat, as is seen in those that keep and look after Vineyards: They refresh the inflamed Livers, provoke Urine, are good for the Stomach and inward parts; yet being windy, they disturb the Entrails, so that they are best eaten before Meals, or else with Pomegranades, Oranges, and other sharp Food; yea, if for a few days you hang them up, they will lose their Windiness and become better.

GRASS-COCKS; See *Wind-*

GRATES; See *Fire-make-*

GRA

GRAVELLING; befalls a Horse in Travelling, by means of little Gravel-stones getting between the Hoof and the Shoe, which settles at the quick, and there festers and frets. For the Curing whereof, Take off his Shoe, and with your Drawing-Iron draw the place till you come to the quick, prick forth all the Gravel, and crush out the Matter and Blood therein, then wash it clean with Copperas-water, after pour upon it Sheeps-tallow and Bay-salt melted together scalding hot, stop up the hole with Hurd, and set the Shoe on again, and at two or three times dressing it will be whole; but do not Travel him till he be fully well, neither let his Foot come to any wet. Or, after the Gravel is got out, stop his Foot with Horse-grease and Turpentine mixed together, pouring it into the Wound scalding hot; or to stop it with Horse-grease, Verjuice, Bees-wax, the Juice of Howsleek beaten in a Mortar together; then melt it, dip Flax therein, and use it as you do the other: Else it may be wash'd with Beer and Salt, or Chamberlye and Salt, and scalding hot Pitch, Virgins-wax, Deer-suet, Boars-grease, and the Juice of Howsleek put into it; then stop it up with Hurds, and tack on the Shoe again; or else lay Flax into it dipt in the White of an Egg; or heal it with the Powder of Gall and Tartar mixed together.

GRAVELLING-GARDEN-WALKS; all good Soil in them below the roots of any Grass or Weeds must be first taken away, and then they are to be filled two or three inches with coarse Gravel unskreened, laying the same round and higher in the middle, then Role it well afterwards with

G R E

skreened Gravel, laying it two inches more thick upon it, and keeping it in the same proportion as before-mention'd, rolling it often and well; but the sides next the Beds must be laid a foot and an half or two feet, according to the breadth of the Walk, with good Turf, from whence the heat of the Sun cannot be reflected as from the Gravel, to the prejudice of the neighbouring Flowers, which will make them lose their Beauty and their Leaves much sooner.

GREASEMOLTEN; is a Distemper in an Horse, when his Fat is melted by over hard Riding or Labour, and may be known by his panting at the Breast and Girting-place, and heaving at the Flank, which will be visible to be seen the Night you bring him in, and the next Morning; and besides, his Body will be very hot and burning. In the Cure hereof, he must be Blooded in the Neck-vein to a good proportion, have dryed Bran given him, and if he empties himself, a restraining Clister: And remember in Maladies of this nature, to forbear administering such Drugs as be hot; but the particular Receipts are, 1. Take Bran three pints, three ounce of *Sugarloaf* finely powdered, an ounce of *Cordial-Powder*, four of *Hive Honey*, and give it him to drink bloodwarm. 2. If the Grease be fallen into his Legs, after Bleeding, take a pint of *Whitewine*, half a pint of *Sallet-oyl* of *Rhubarb* and *Aloes* two drams, of *Sene* half an ounce, of *Segerick* three drams, *Bay Berries* half an ounce, *Saffron* two drams, *Duck* or *Duke Powder* and of *Cordial-Powder* of each 2 drams, make what is to be powdered into Powder, and mix them well toge-

G R E

ther, adding thereto four ounces of *Hive Honey*, give it the Beast after 'tis well warmed upon the Fire bloodwarm; but let him fast three hours first and three hours after, and let his Drink be either a sweet Mash, or White Water, for five or six days after, and instead of *Oats*, let *Bread* be made for him, or prepared *Bran*; but if you give him *Oats*, put amongst them *Fengreeck* bruised. 3. Another very good method is, to take an ounce of the best *Aloes Succotrina* that can be got for Money, half an ounce of the *Cream of Tartar* beaten to Powder, with as much of the *Powder of Liquorish*, *Flower of Brimstone* and *Ginger* as will lie upon a Groat, let them be mixed together and worked up in a little Fresh-butter at first, then divide them into three equal parts, and cover every part over with Fresh-butter, to keep the bitter taste of the *Aloes* from offending him; the Balls should be about the bigness of a Washball, thick in the middle and sharp at both ends, stuck at a stick not too sharp at the end, and give them in the Morning fasting, with a small Hornful of warm Beer after each of them, to make them pass down the better; give him moderate Exercise after them.

GREAT-HARE; is a *Hare* in the third Year of her Age.

GREEN-FINCH; this is a Bird of a very mean Song, and yet is kept by a great many People for his cheapness and hardiness, and by most People to ring the Bells, being a good Bodied heavy Bird. It's plentiful in every Country, and breeds the filiest of any, making commonly his Nest by the Highway-side, where every Boy finds them and destroys

destroys them at first, till the Hedges are pretty well covered with green Leaves; but they usually breed very early in the Spring, before the Hedges have Leaves upon them, and build with green Moss that grows at the bottom of the Hedges, quilting their Nests very forrily within; and many times they are so slight that a great Wind shakes them to pieces, and drops both the young Ones and Eggs. However, they breed three times a Year, and the young are a very hardy Bird to bring up: They may be fed with some White-bread and Rape soaked, and they are very apt to take the Whistle rather than any other Birds Song, but he will never kill himself with Singing or Whistling He is seldom subject to any Disease, but to be too Fat, there being none of the Seed-birds so like unto him for growing so excessive Fat if you give him Hempseeds, for then he is good for nothing but the Spît, therefore give him no other than Rapeseed.

GREEN-HUE, or *Vert*; they both signifie one thing; it being every thing that grows and bears green Leaf within the Forrest, that may cover and hide the Deer.

GREEN-SILVER; it's an ancient Custom within the Mannor of *Writtel* in the County of *Essex*, that whatever Tenant hath his fore Door opening to *Greenbury*, pays a Haltpenny yearly to the Lord of the Mannor, by the name of *Greensilver*.

GREEN-HOUSES; are such as are necessary for many choice Greens that will not bear the Winters Cold abroad in our Climate. They are of late built as Ornaments to Gardens, as well

as Conservatories for tender Plants. They ought to be open to the South, or very little declining to the East or West; the height and breadth about twelve Foot, and the length according to the number of the Plants intended for it: It must by no means be Plaster'd within with Lime and Hair, for dampness is observ'd to continue longer on such Plaster than on Bricks or Wainscot. One part of it may have Trills made under the Floor to convey warmth from the Stoves made on the backside of the House, the better to preserve it from cold or dampness; and this to be reserved for the most tender Plants, being thought much better than Fires hung up, or placed in holes on the Floor, as hath been practis'd, tho' in very hard Weather that way may be sometimes used in the other part of the House. The Charcoals that are used in Pans must be well burnt before they are put into the Houses. Coals of Wood-fire or Ovens will serve very well; some use Glass-doors, Casements, or Chases, but Canvas Doors are thought to be better. Whatever it be, they are to be placed at such distance from the Wainscot-doors, that Mats may be set up before them in extrem hard Weather. If Canvas Doors be used, they may be made to take off and put on at pleasure.

But the cheapest sort of *Green-House* is, to dig in dry Ground that is not annoy'd with any spring or soak of Water, as for a Celler or Vault about six Foot deep, ten Foot broad, and of such length as is necessary to contain the Plants to be repositied therein. Wall up the sides with Brick, and at one end of the whole breadth make a pair of Stairs, the

G R E

better for Women to carry large Boxes or Cases up and down between them; but if a Crane be used, a Ladder will do without Stairs. The Cover must be made of Fetheridge Board in the nature of several Doors, with Hinges fixed thereon, to be put on Hooks fastned in a piece of Timber lying on the North-side, raised a foot higher than the South-side, that by a little shelving the Cover may the better carry off Rain-water; and let there be a Joice put for them to rest upon between every pair of Doors; unto the South-end or fore-part of each Door a Rope or two must be fastned, and a frame of two Rails on the Northside of the Conservatory, that the Ropes may be drawn over that one Rail to raise the Doors from opening the Cover, and be fastned to the other Rail when the Door is at the necessary height, whereby as the Season, the Doors may be raised, and stand at what height, and as few or many as is necessary to admit the Air and Sun-beams to the Plants therein. Fern, or some other kind of Straw, in very sharp Weather, may be laid on the top of the Boards, to prevent the Wind's piercing through.

GREEN-OYNTMENT; See *Oyntment*.

GREY-HOUND; amongst the several kinds of Hunting-Dogs, the *Grey-hound* by reason of his Swiftnes, Strength, and Sagacity to pursue and follow his Game, deserves the first place; for such is the nature of this Dog, that he is reasonably scented to find out, speedy and quick of foot to follow, and fierce and strong to take and overcome, and yet silent coming upon his prey at unawares. The best sort of them has a long

G R I

Body, strong, and reasonable great, a neat sharp Head, splendid Eyes, a long Mouth, and sharp Teeth, little Ears and thin Gristles in them, a streight, and a broad and strong Breast, his Fore-legs strait and short, his Hinder-legs long and strait, broad Shoulders, round Ribs, flesh Buttocks, but not fat, a long Tail, strong and full of Sinews.

Of this kind, that is always the best to be chosen among the Whelps that weigheth lightest, for it will be sooner at the Game, and so hang upon it, hindring its swiftnes, till the heavier and stronger Dogs come in to help and offer their assistance; and therefore besides what is already said, it's requisite he have large Sides and a broad Midriff, that so he may take his Breath in and out the more easily; his Belly small, which otherwise will obstruct the swiftnes of his Course, his Legs long, and his Hairs thin and soft; and these the Huntsman must lead on his Left-hand if he be a Foot, and on the Right if on Horseback. Now, the best time to try and train them to their Game is at Twelve-months Old, tho' some begin sooner with 'em, with the Males at ten, and the Females at eight Months Old, which last are commonly more swift than the Dogs. They must also be kept in a slip whilst they are abroad, until they can see their Course; and loosen not a young Dog until the Game has been on foot a good season lest being over greedy of the Prey, he strains his Limbs too much.

GRINDLE-STONE; this is a kind of whitish Greet, of which there are several sorts amongst us, some more rough, and others very smooth.

GRIPING;

G R O

GRIPING; See *Cholick*.

GRISLY-SEEDS, thus Botanists call Skinney thin flat Seeds.

GROANING, or *Troating*; thus they call the Noise made by a Buck in Rutting-time.

GROATS; are Oats after the Hulls are off, or great Oat-meal.

GROOM; he is a Person that looks after Horses, and must be a Man that truly loves his Horse, and so shape his course towards him, as that the Horse may love and doat upon him; for a Horse is the lovingest Creature to Man of all other Brute Animals, and more obedient to him; wherefore if he be mildly dealt withal, he will be also reciprocal; but if he be harsh and cholerick, the Horse will be put by his patience and become rebellious, and fall to Biting and Striking. He must continually toy, dally, and play with him, being always talking and speaking pleasant words to him, must lead him abroad in the Sun-shine, and then run, scope and shew him all the delight he can; he must duly Curry, Comb, and Dress him, wipe away the Dust, pick and clean him, feed, pamper, and cherish him, and be always doing somewhat about him, either about his Heels, or taking up his Feet and rubbing him upon the Soles. Yea, he must keep him so well Dressed, that he may almost see his face upon his Coat; must keep his Feet stopped and daily anointed, his Heels free from Scratches and other Sorrancess, and to have so vigilant an Eye upon him, to oversee all his actions, as well feeding as drinking, that so no inward infirmity may seize upon him, but that he may be able to

G R O

discover it; and being discover'd, may seek for to cure it.

GROOVE, or *Grove*; is a deep Foss or Pit sunk into the Ground to search for Minerals, &c.

GROPE, or *Tickle*; is a kind of fishing by diving under Water, or in shallow Waters where Fish is seen, by putting ones Hands into the Water-holes where Fish lies, and when felt, tickle them about the Gills, they will lie so quiet that you may take them in your Hands and cast them to Land; or if great Fish, thrust your Fingers into their Gills, and bring them out.

GROSS; is Twelve Dozen.

GROSS-WEIGHT; is the weight of Goods or other Merchandize, Dust and Drofs mixed therewith; and of the Bag, Chest, Frail, or other thing wherein they are contained; out of which *Gross-weight* allowance is made for Tare and Tret.

GROUND-ANGLING; this is to fish under Water without a Float, only with a plumb of Lead or a Bullet which is better, because it will rowl on the Ground; and this way of fishing is very good in cold Weather when the Fish swim very low. This Bullet must be placed about nine inches from the baited Hook; the top must be very gentle, that the Fish may more easily run away with Bait, and not be scared with the stiffness of the Rod; but you must not strike as soon as you feel the Fish bite, but slack your Line a little, that he may the better swallow the Bait and Hook. As for the Tackle, it should be fine and slender, strong and big Lines serving only to tright the Fish. The Morning and Evening are the chiefest seasons for the ground

G U D

ground Line for Trout ; but if the Day prove cloudy, or the Water muddy, you fish may at ground all the day.

GEOUND-PLUMBING ; is to find out the depth of Water in fishing ; for which end, you must carry a Musket-bullet with an hole made through it, or any other sort of Plummert, which must be tied to a strong twist and hung on the Hook, and it will effect it.

GROWTH-HALFPENNY ; a *Halfpenny* so called and paid in some places for Tythe of every fat Beast, Ox, or other unfruitful Cattle.

GRUBBING A COCK ; a term used by Cock-fighters for the cutting off the Cock's Feathers under the Wings : This is a thing not to be done according to Cock-Pit-Law, neither to cut off his Feathers in any handling place of the Cock.

GRUMONS-ROOTS ; thus Botanists call knotty kernelly-roots that are fastned to one head.

GUDGEON and **GUDGEON-FISHING** ; this Fish so small, is of so pleasant a taste as to be very little inferiour to the Smelt. He Spawns three or four times in the Summer-season, and his feeding is much like the Barbell's in Streams and on Gravel, flighting of all manner of Flies ; but he is easily taken with a small red Worm, fishing near the Ground ; and being a Leather-mouthed Fish will not easily be off the Hook, when struck. He may be fished for with Float, the Hook being on the Ground ; or by Hand, with a running Line on the Ground, without Cork or Float.

But tho' the small red Worm aforesaid is the best bait for this

G U M

Fish, yet Wasps, Gentles, and Cad-bits will do very well ; and you may fish for *Gudgeon* with two or three Hooks at once, and find very pleasant sport where they rise any thing large : And when you Angle for them, stir up the Sand or Gravel with a long Pole, which will make them gather to that place, and bite faster and with more eagerness.

GUM ; is nothing but a spured Sap that is subject to Corruption from the time it ceases to be inclosed in its ordinary Channels that lie between the Wood and the Bark. It is a Fruit-distemper, but when it only appears on the Branch of a Peach-tree, or other Stone-fruits, is easily cured, by cutting the said branch two or three inches below the parts so distemper'd. Where this Gangreen is prevented from extending further, as it would infallibly do if it stuck about the Bud or Graff, and all over the Stem, or on most of the Roots ; when the distemper affects the stem, it often cures itself by a Knob, or a continuation of new Bark, which extends over the Bark so wounded : A Plaister of Cow-dung cover'd over with a piece of Linnen is sometimes laid over it till the wound be closed : But when the *Gum* proceeds from the inside, it's incurable on the stem, or roots : And when unfortunately it attacks that part where the Tree is grafted, which is often hid under ground, it spreads round about that graft without any bodies observing it, (for the Tree continues in a good condition while there remains any passage for the Sap) and then the Tree dies suddenly.

G U N

GUN-POWDER; a thing wholly unknown to the Ancients, is now made in most parts of the World, and is compos'd of *Salt-peter*, *Sulphur*, and *Charcoal*. For your *Salt-peter*, be sure to chuse that which is pure and good, with fair and large Chrystals or Shootings, and if the same should not be good, it must be purified in this manner; Take away from it its fixt or common Salt and Earthy parts, *viz.* Take ten pounds of *Nitre*, and let it be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, then settled and filterated, and next evaporared in a Glasse or glazed Earthen Vessel, to the diminution of half, or till a pelticle or thin skin appears upon it, when the Vessel may be remov'd from the Fire, and set in a Cellar to be cool and quiet, and in 24 hours the Chrystal will shoot, which separate from the Liquor, which Liquor may in like manner be chrystalliz'd several times, till all the Salt be drawn forth: This being done, put it into a Kettle, and that upon a Furnace with a moderate Fire, which gradually increase to such a degree of heat till it begins to smoke and evaporate, lose its humidity, and grow very white; it must be kept continually stirring with a Wooden or Iron Ladle, for fear it should return to its pristine form, where-by its greasiness will be taken away; then so much Water is to be poured into the Kettle as will cover the *Nitre*, and when 'tis dissolv'd and reduc'd to the consistency of a thick Liquor, it must be kept continually stirred with a wooden Stick or Ladle, without any intermission, till all the moisture is again evaporated, and it reduc'd to a most dry and white Meal.

G U N

And as the *Nitre* should be the best and purest, the same must be done by the *Sulphur*, chusing that which is in very large great Lumps, clear and perfectly yellow, not very hard nor compact, but porous, nor yet too much shining; and if when it is set on Fire, it freely burns away all, leaving little or no residant matter, it is a sign of its goodness; so also if it be pressed between two Iron-plates that are hot enough to make it run, and in the running appears yellow, and that which remains of a reddish colour, it may be concluded to be excellent and fit for the purpose; but in case the same be foul and impure, its prepared in this manner; they melt the *Sulphur* in a large Iron Ladle or Pot over a very gentle Coal-fire well kindled but not flaming, then scum off all that which rises on the top and swims upon the *Sulphur*, take it presently after from the Fire and strain it through a double Linnen-cloth, letting it pass at leisure, so will it be pure, (the gross filthy matter remaining behind in the Cloth) which powders finely.

And as for *Charcoal* the third Ingredient, such should be chosen as is large, clear, free from knots, well burnt, and cleaving; but where it is not to be had, it may be made thus: Let the Wood be cut down when it is full of Sap and is apt to peel, that is, in *May* or *June*, and chiefly *Haste*, *Ash*, or *Juniper*, &c. which are to be cut in Lengths of two or three foot, of the highness of ordinary Billets, taking away the Rind and superfluous Branches; when they are very dry, make them into bundles, and in a plain even place fit for that purpose, set

G U N

set them upright one by another, and one upon another, covering them with Earth or Turf very close, and leaving only some few vent hole; then kindle the Fire, and being well lighted and all in a red burning heat, being reduced into burning Coals, stop up every vent hole for the Fire close with moistned Earth, so that there be not the least breathing-place: The Fire thus extinguish'd, the Coals will be pure and whole without any Ashes, and in 24 hours after they may be taken out for use. But for a present and small occasion, do thus; Let the Wood be cut into small pieces, dried well, and put into a large earthen Pot cover'd all over the top well with Clay, then make a good Fire round the Pot, gentle at first, but so as it may be made red hot, covering it also all over with Fire, leaving it for the space of an hour or more in that strongest heat; let the Pot cool itself, and then take out the Coals to be reduced into fine Powder.

Now, in order to the truly knowing and well making of Powder, it's fit you should know first the kinds thereof, which are three fold, viz. Cannon-Powder, Musket-Powder, and Pistol-Powder, and of each of these there are two sorts also, a stronger and a weaker, all which differences arise only from the various and different proportions of the fore-mention'd three Ingredients, the exact limitations we shall immediately declare.

G U N

	Can- non	Mus- ket	Pistol	
Nitre	10 0	10 0	10 0	Strong
Sulphur	2 5	1 8	1 2	
Coal	2 5	2 0	1 5	
Nitre	10 0	10 0	10 0	Weak
Sulphur	2 0	1 5	1 0	
Coal	2 4	1 8	1 8	

Now the proportions are thus; in the stronger Cannon-Powder, to every hundred pounds of Salt-peter there is 25 pounds of Sulphur, and the same quantity of Charcoal: And in the weaker Cannon-Powder, to every hundred pounds of Salt-peter there is 20 pounds of Sulphur, and 24 of Charcoal: As to the stronger Musket Powder, an hundred pounds of Salt-peter requires 18 pounds of Sulphur, and 20 of Charcoal; and in the weaker there goes to an hundred pounds of Salt-peter, 15 of Sulphur, and 18 of Charcoal: And in the last place, in the stronger Pistol Powder, an hundred pounds of Salt-peter requires 12 of Sulphur, and 15 of Coal; whereas the weaker has an hundred pounds of Salt-peter, only 10 of Sulphur, but 18 of Charcoal, as may be seen in the Table, which are the Numbers, but in lesser quantities or decimals.

As to the making part, all these Ingredients are first to be finely powder'd, then moistned with fair Water, or Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, or with Water and Spirit of Wine mixed together, or Urine, which is usual; after which, all must be well beaten together for the space of 24 hours at least, and then granulated after the following manner: A sieve must be prepared with a bottom

G U N

of thick Parchment made full of round holes, and the former beaten Mass beforehand be moistened with 20 ounces of the Spirit of Wine, 12 of the Spirit of Wine-Vinegar, 13 of the Spirit of Nitre, two of the Spirit of Sal Armoniac, and one ounce of Camphir dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, and let them be mixed altogether; or for want hereof, take forty ounces of Brandy, and one of Camphir, and let them be mixed and dissolved for the said purpose; when the mix is made up into Balls as large as Eggs, put them into the Sieve, and with them a wooden Ball, which so move up and down about the sieve, that it may break the Balls of Powder, and make it pass thro' the little holes in corns.

But for greater quantities they have provided Mills, by whose help they can do more in one day, than a Man can in an hundred. You may make Powder of various colours, but the Black is the most serviceable of any, tho' you may take these directions for making White Powder: Take ten pounds of Saltpeter, one of Sulphur, and two of the Sawdust of Elder or the like Wood powder'd fine, mix them together and pursue the former directions: Or thus, with ten pounds of Nitre, and a pound and half of Sulphur dried and finely powder'd, mix two pounds of Saw-dust, &c. Or instead thereof, rotten Wood dried and powder'd, two pounds and three ounces of the Salt of Tartar, whereof make Powder to be kept close from the Air. It's also to be noted, that in making Pistol Powder, if you would have it stronger, it should be stirred up several times while it is in the Mortar, and moistned with Wa-

G U N

ter distill'd from Orange or Lemon-peels in an Alembick, and then beaten for 24 hours as aforesaid. Further, Corn-powder is of so much greater force than when in Dust or Meal, insomuch that 'tis concluded, the larger Grains are stronger than the smaller; for which reason Cannon-Powder is granulated larger than other Powders, and therefore Powder in loading should not be beaten home into the Piece, as to bruise the Grains, lest thereby it should lose much of its strength.

Now there are three ways to prove the goodness of Gun-powder, 1. It is tryed by sight, for if it be too black, it is too moist, or has too much Charcoal in it; so also if rubbed upon White Paper, it blacks it more than good Powder does; but if it be a kind of Azure colour, somewhat inclining to red, it's a sign of good Powder. 2. By touching, for if in crushing of it with your Fingers ends the Grains break easily and turn into dust without feeling hard, it has too much Coal in it; or if in pressing under your Fingers upon a smooth hard Board, some grains feel harder than the rest, or as it were dent your Fingers ends, the Sulphur is not well mixed with the Nitre, and the Powder is naught. 3. By burning, wherein little heaps of Powder are laid upon white Paper three inches or more asunder, and one of them fired; which if it only fires all away, and that suddenly and almost imperceptibly, without the firing the rest, and make a small thundering noise, and a white Smoke rises in the Air almost like a Circle, the Powder is very good; but if it leaves black marks behind it, it has too much Coal therein, or is not well burnt: If

G U N

it leaves a greasiness behind it, it's a sign the *Sulphur* or *Nitre* are not well cleansed or ordered as they should. Again, if two or three Corns thereof be laid upon a Paper at an inch distance, and Fire be put unto one of them and they all fire at once, leaving no sign behind but a white smoky colour in the place, and the Paper not touched, the Powder is good. So also if fired in a Man's hand and it burns not; but if black knots which burn downwards in the place where proof was made after firing, it's not strong enough, but wants *Nitre*.

Where there are many sorts of *Powder*, to distinguish which is best of them, a little heap may be made of either sort, at a distance one from another; then firing each of them, observation must be made which does soonest take fire, smoaks least, and whitest, rises soonest up and round, and leaves the least signs behind it, that it is the best *Powder*.

But in case the *Powder* be grown weak, moist, or decay'd, take sixteen ounces of *Brandy*, or *English Spirits*, four of *Wine-Vinegar*, two of the *Oyl of Sulphur*, wherein dissolve eight ounces of *Nitre*, and two of *Camphir* first mixt with a little *Spirit of Wine*; and having mixed all together, let the *Powder* be moistned therein, dried in the Sun in shallow wooden Vessels, and being thoroughly dry, barrel or put it up in a dry place. But the way of the *Powder-Merchants* is to put it upon a large Sail-cloth or the like thing, and part of the dampnify'd *Powder*, to which they add an equal weight of what is absolutely good, and then with a twop or shovel mingle it well to-

G W A

gether and dry it in the Sun, and so barrel it up, keeping it on a dry and proper place. Others again, if it be very bad, restore it, by moistning it with *Vinegar*, *Water*, *Urine*, or *Brandy*, beating it fine, searce it, and to every pound of *Powder*, add an ounce, an ounce and half, or two ounces (according as 'tis decay'd) of melted *Salt-peter* thereto, which are then to be moistned and mixed well, so that nothing may be discern'd in the Composition; which may be known by cutting the Mass, and then they granulate as aforesaid. But it to be the *Powder* be in a manner quite spoiled, the only way is to extract the *Salt-peter* with *Water* according to the usual way, by Boiling, Filtering, Evaporating, and Chyrstallizing; and then with fresh *Sulphur* and *Charcoal* to make it up anew again.

Lastly, for the long keeping of *Powder*, it must be made up with good *Brandy* or *Spirits*, and well dried in a Stove, or in the Sun, and so stoppt up close in four or six pound Bottles, and so barreld up, it will keep many years, nor will age easily decay it; and being put up in this manner, there's no need of turning the Cask upside down, as in the ordinary way of barrelling it you are forc'd to do once every Fortnight or three Weeks, nor be any ways concern'd at its age or keeping.

GURGIPTING; this is a term in Faulconry, concerning a Hawk when she is stiff and fusticated.

GWABR-MERCHD; is a *British Word*, signifying a Payment or Fine made to the Lords of some Mannors, upon the Marriage of their Tenants Daughters.

H A G

otherwise upon their committing Incontinency.
GYRLE; this is the Name hereby a Roe is called the 2d Year.

H.

HAGGARD-FAULCON; these are in shape like other *Faulcons*, but as to mould they are of three sorts, large, middle-siz'd, and little; some long-shaped, some short-trussed, some larger, some less: The goodness of her shape consists in having her Head plum'd dark or black flat on the top, with a white Wreath environing the same, a large blue bending Beak, wide Nares, a great Back, full Eye, high stately Neck, large Breast, broad Shoulders, and great Turtle-colour'd Feathers, long Veins and Sails, but slender-shaped, a long Train, high Thighs, and white on the Pendant Feathers, a large wide Foot, with slender Stretchers and Talons, tending somewhat to an Azure colour. Now this Bird when wild and unreclaim'd, takes a large liberty to herself for her abode, either by Sea or Land, and is of so absolute power, that wherever she comes, all flying Fowl stoop under her subjection; nay, the Tiaucel-gentle, tho' her natural Companion dares not sit by her or come near her residence, but in Cawking-time, and that is in the Spring; and even when for Procreation sake she will allow him, he submissively approaches her, which he manifests by bowing his Head, and calling and cowing with his Wings.

H A G

When she is very young, she will prey upon Birds which are too big to encounter withal, and this for want of Understanding, which yet she continues till sound beating hath reclaim'd her. She is an incessant Pains-taker, no Weather discouraging her from her Game, but that only wherein no Fowl can stir abroad to seek for Sustenance; nay tho' she has laboured in boisterous Weather for three or four days together, she will be so far from being the worse for it, that she will appear much better and more lively. When unreclaim'd she has seiz'd her prey, and broke her *Ink*, that is, her Neck, she then falls on the Crop, and feeds first on what is contain'd therein, then on the other parts; and when she has filled her Gorge, she will fly into some solitary place which is near Water or what liketh her best, and there she will sit all day, and upon the approach of night, takes wing and flies to some convenient place she had afore purpos'd to perch there till morning.

Now in order to the reclaiming this Bird, having taken or purchased one of them, set her down and let her rest quietly the first night in a Ruster-house, and next day take her up easily on your Fist, and carry her up and down the whole day, using a Feather to stroak her withal instead of your Hand; and when you find her not impatient of being touched, take her Hood off speedily, and put it on again as soon, observing to do thus till she is willing to feed; then frequently offer her Food, but let her have but a little at a time, never pulling her Hood off or on, but you must gain her love with a bit or

H A G

two, using your Voice unto her when you are taking off the Hood and all the while she is feeding, but no longer; that by that means, after she is reclaimed, she may know by your Voice she shall be fed. Next to teach her to come to your Fist from the Perch, let her stand on one that is breast-high, if lower kneel, for this low posture will less affright than any other; after which, unstrike her Hood and Lure her, using your Voice, and have special care that you neither affright nor distaste her, and so cause her to bate from you. But you must before you unstrike her Hood, encourage her with a bit or two, which will make her the more eager to come to you. Now when you find she will willingly feed from and come to your Hand, you may then let her sit barefaced, now and then diverting her starting about by giving her a bit or two to direct her face towards you; after which you may set her to the Lure.

When you find she will come readily to it, garnished with Meat in the Creance, fearing lest she scorn this way of Luring, fix a live Pigeon to the Lure, and Lure her therewith: when she hath killed the Pigeon and eaten the Head, take her up gently with a bit of Meat, and put on her Hood, then unstrike her Hood and lure her to the Pelt, doing thus twice or thrice, and no more; for if oftner, she will become in time very loth to part with the Pelt, and thereby you will provoke her to carry; but care must be taken that she be not lured for till her Stomach be perfect, for otherwise she may discover something for which she has a greater esteem, and so be lost for a time, which

H A G

will be very prejudicial to her, tho' you should recover and reclaim her again; and here observing in the time of her making, while she is on the Ground either pluming or feeding, forget not to walk round her, using your Voice, and feeding her with your Hand; but above all, remember to spring her some living Doves between the Man and the Lure, and let them be given in a long Creance, that she may kill them near you, in such a manner that she may trust them over your head, whereby she will not be afraid when you come to her from afar off. Indeed, there are some Hawks that will not be taken up without striking or rapping in the Creance, which must infallibly be the loss of such an Hawk without such a device: But this is a great fault in the Hawk, and argues great negligence in the Faulconer, in suffering and not remedying that ill property in her first making.

Now as to the Methods for ordering this Faulcon in the luring, with the Causes and Remedies of carrying and other ill qualities, when you have acquainted her with the Lure as aforesaid, take her out some convenient Evening, and be no farther from her than she can see and hear you; then hold in your Lure and suffer her to fly about you, holding her as near as you can with your Voice and Lure, teaching her to do her Business, and work it on your hand, and then cast up a live Dove, which tho' disapprov'd of by some, alledging, the lightness of the Dove inclines the Hawk to that ill quality of carrying; yet that fault may be rather imputed to the Ignorance, or Negligence and Harshness of the Faulconer,

Falconer, who has been either unskilful, remise, or hath not used that gentleness necessary in reclaiming a Hawk in her first nursing; besides which, another cause of this dragging, or carrying, arises from the Keeper's ill or slender rewarding his Hawk in the luring, in giving her the pelt of a Pidgeon, or some other dead thing, which affords her no delight; and indeed especial care should be not to disoblige her in her luring: There is moreover another fault, which at first may be easily prevented, which is an aspiring quality and working humour, that though the Bird never shewed any dislike to the Keeper, or discontent, yet by observation she has been found to be conceited, and would not endure the Society of another Hawk, and having been well blooded on Fowl, would not be kept down near the Keeper; and the Remedy is, to give her no scope in the time of her making; let her not fly high, but be held down and near you, and if you should let her into another Hawk, and find her fall to her work, without regard had of the other, suspect her presently, and let her see Fowl in due time, lest when she come to her due place, she go her way.

Lastly, When you have taught your Hawk to sit bare-fac'd in an Evening among Company undisturb'd, and that she knows your Voice, and will come to the lure, then give her stones every Night, till you find her Stomach good, after which proffer her Casting, and let her not receive it until she likes it well: Now the said stones prepared, make ready the way for Casting, stirring and distilling whatever is offensive with-

in, and fixing it to be carry'd downward in her Mutes or upwards in her Casting.

HÆMOIRHAGY, or *Bleeding*, is avoiding of Blood by the Nose or Mouth, occasioned by a redundancy of the Blood, mixt with a liquor full of Spirits and Salt, which makes the Blood boil and ferment, till the Vessels not being able to contain it, some of the Veins burst, and disgorge the Blood through the Nose; and the mixture of that salt Juice with the Blood, is caused by unusual fatigues in hot weather. The redundancy of Blood may also proceed from too much feeding; or it may be depraved and vitiated; or its boiling may be occasioned by violent Exercise, which opens the Mouths of some Veins, from which it gushes out impetuously, either by the Nose or Mouth. To convince you that a liquor full of Spirits and of Salt is apt to make the Blood boyl and ferment, it will be sufficient to inform you, that if you mix either the *Spirit of Wine*, *Vitriol*, *Hartsborn*, or *Soot*, with the Blood that is taken out of the Vein, while it is hot, you will immediately perceive a violent ebullition, whereas *Salt of Tartar* and the solution of *Allum* trouble and precipitate the *Blood*; and none but such as are wholly ignorant of the internal motions and methods of Nature, will deny that there are such liquors full of Salt and Spirits in the Bodies of Horses— If the bleeding be not stopped, it may either kill the Horse, or extremely weaken him; because Nature is quite spent and exhausted by such an excessive expence of Blood and Spirits. When such accidents happen, the Horses remain unfit for Service a

H E M

great while after, but they seldom die, unless they be also seized with a Fever, which does not usually happen as soon as you perceive the Blood to issue out of the Horse's Nose or Mouth, or both; you must immediately let him bleed in the Flanks, or the Plate-veins of the Thighs, or rather in the Neck, if you cannot take Blood enough out of the other parts: Then take a large quantity of Knot-grass, (called in Latin *Cestindia*, because at its perfect growth it has an hundred knots on one Stalk) which is a special Remedy to stanch Blood; beat it to mash, and fill the Horse's Nostrils with it, binding also some of it to his Temples and Veins, where the Saddle ends, and even to his Stones, if he be not geld; this is a common Herb, but if you cannot find it take Nettles, and apply them in the same manner. You may also put the Horse into Water up to his Flanks, and let him stand in it two hours, if it be Summer, which is the usual time in which these accidents happen. If you are not in a convenient place, to plunge him into Water cover his Head and back, with a Cloth seven or eight times doubled, and dipped in *Oxycrota* (or *Vinegar* and *Water*:) Keep him in the Stable with his Head upright, not suffering him to lie down, and from time to time throw cold Water on his Cods or Sheath: The next day bleed him again, and give him a cooling Glyster, you may give your Horse a Glyster if the foregoing Medicines prove ineffectual, and is thus compounded, Take *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows* of each one handful, *Plantaine* two handfuls, *Succory*, *Letting*, and *Purslane*, of each one handful; boil them in

H E M

five points of Water, with an ounce and a half of *Sal-Polycrest* in Powder; and add to the strain'd liquor a quarter of a pound of the Ointment *Popilin*, without *Verdigreece*, to give it a fine green colour; or if you mistrust that, take a quarter of a pound of true *Unguentum Rosatum*, not greace washed with *Rose-Water*, and coloured with *Alkanet*, make a Glyster, to be injected after you have raked the Horse. If the Blood continue still to flow, take *Plantaine-leaves* beaten and mixed with *Male Frankencense*, *Aloes* or *Myrrh*, and put them into his Nostrils, holding his Nose up as if you were going to give him a Drench; then cover his Head, Back: and Reins with a Cloth five or six times doubled and' dipped in *Oxycrota*, as you were taught before, and throw cold Water frequently in his Sheath and Stones, if he has any—— Sometimes the Blood flows so violently out of the Nostrils, that it cannot be so soon stopped; in which case you may use the following Powder, which is easily prepared. Take the Dung of a *Stone-Ass*, dry it in the shade, till it may be reduced to Powder, and blow it plentifully into the Horse's Nose through a *Glass Pipe*, *Trunk*, or *Reed*: This will quickly quench the Blood. The same Powder is of admirable use for Men that are apt to bleed at the Nose, the effect of it has been approved, and it smells only of dry Herbs, though at the very name of it some nice Sparks will cry out, that they had rather die than take such a nasty Powder. I shall prescribe another Remedy for Horses, which their Riders may use also. Take a Hare that is killed in the Month of *March*, they

Uey her, and without larding her, prepare her for the Spit, but do not put her upon it; then dry her in an Oven, so that the whole may be reduced to Powder, which must be blown plentifully into the Horses Nostrils; for it's very effectual to stanch the Blood that flows either out of the Nose, or of a Wound. This is a very good and sweet Remedy, which does not smell of *Ajs-Turd*. Another Remedy which may be prepared at any time of the Year. Take *Bark of Pomegranets* dry'd, *Roman Urin*, and *Allom*, of each four ounces; reduce them to Powder and reserve them for use. This Powder stanches the Blood in any part of the Body, and is excellent for all sorts of Wounds. It may be kept very long, without losing its vertue.

HAIRBATE is used for a permission or liberty to take Thorns or Fryth, to make or repair Bridges.

HAIL; is a cloudy vapour, resolved into Water, which in the fall through the cold Region of the Air, is congealed, and so made *Hail*; the higher it cometh from above, and the longer it tarrieth in the Air, the greater and rounder it is.

HAIR, falling or shedding from the mane or Tail of an Horse, comes by heat taken, that hath engendered a dry mange therein, which occasions their shedding; sometimes it comes by Scurf, causing evil humours to resort to those parts. The way to help this, is to anoint the Mane and Crest with *Black Soap*, and then make a strong Lye of Ash-Ashes, or else of Urine and Ashes, and wash it all over therewith; but if there should grow a Canker on the Horses Tail, which will con-

sume away both Flesh and Bone; then lay some Oyl of *Vitriol* there-to, and it will kill it: If you find it eat too much, you need but wet with cold water, and it will stop it: Or take some *Green Copperas*, *Allom*, and *White Copperas*, boyled in running Water till half be consumed, and wash it with the same till it be well; but if the Hair fall away, then take *Southernwood* and burn it to Ashes, and mixt it with common Oyl, and anoint it therewith, it will presently bring Hair again; if it be in the Mane, let him blood; but if in both Mane and Tail, take *Quicksilver* and try'd *Hogs grease*, the *Quick-silver* being first mortified with Fasting Spittle, incorporate them very well together, till the *Hogs grease* become of a perfect Ash colour, and anoint the forrance with it every day once, heating it with an hot Fire-shovel, and three or four days thus dressing, he will be well— But in order to make the Hair of an Horse smooth, sleek and soft, he must be kept warm at the Heart, for the least inward cold will make the Hair stare; then make him sweat often, for that will raise up the Dust and Sweat which makes his Coat foul, and when he is in the greatest sweat then with an old Sword Blade scrape off all the white foam sweat and filth that shall be raised up, and that will lay his Coat even and smooth; and when he is let blood, let him be rubbed all over with his own Blood, and so let it remain two or three days, and then curry and dress him well, and this will make his Coat shine like Glass—— But for such as are minded to take away Hair in any part of a Horses Body, besides the general things good

H A L

for it, is the Gum that grows on the Body of *Ivy*, to rub it withal, the Juice of *Fumitory*, of that which grows among Barley, with *Gum-Arabick*, &c. There are particular Receipts. 1. Dissolve eight ounces of Lime in Water, and boil it till a quarter be consumed, to which add an ounce of Orpiment, and lay a Plaister to any part of the Horse, and it will in a few hours do the business. 2. Or take Rast and Orpiment boyled in running Water, with which wash the place very hot, and it will soon bring the Hair away. 3. For blackning, take Bramble leaves boyled in Lye, and anointing any part therewith, makes it black; so do the leaves and the berries of the Wayfaring-Tree boyled in Lye, or the Juice of common Elder, or a decoction of Sage. 4. And for making the Hair yellow, you need no more than wash it with the Oyl of the Ashes of the *Babvy-Tree*.

HAIRS-BREADTH; is accounted amongst the Jews, the Forty eighth part of an inch.

HALLAGE; is Tole or Duty paid for any Commodity brought to be vendid in an Hall.

HALLIER, See *Bramble-Net*.

HALTER-CAST; happens thus, when a Horse endeavours to scrub the itching part of his Body near the Head or Neck, one of his hinder Feet entangles in the Halter which by the violent struggling of the Horse to disengage himself, receives sometimes very dangerous hurts in the hollow of his Postern. For the cure of which, take *Linseed-Oyl* and *Brandy*, of each an equal quantity, shake them together in a Glass till they be well mixt, and anoint the part Morning and Evening, having first clipt away the hair,

H A L

and take care to keep the Foot very clean. 2. Another easie Remedy for this hurt. Take *Oyl* and *Wine* of each an equal quantity, boyl them together till the *Wine* be vaporated; and apply the remaining of the *Oyl* once a day to the hurt, which will be quickly healed.

HALTING, in a Horse; it happens sometimes before, and sometimes behind; if before, the Ailment must necessarily be either in the Shoulder, Knee, Flank, Postern, or Foot: if in the Shoulder, it must be towards the Withers, or in the Pitch of the Shoulder, and may be known in that he will a little draw his Leg after him, and not use it so nimbly as the other; if he cast it more outward than the other, it's a sign of Lameness, and that the grief lies in the Shoulder; and then taking him in your hand, and turning him there by on either hand, you will find him to complain of that Shoulder he is lame of, and he will either favour that Leg or trip in the turning: Also Lameness may be seen by his standing in the Stable, where he'll hold the lame Leg out more than the other; and if when you are upon his Back he complains more, than otherwise he does, the grief lies certainly in the Withers, and griping him hard, you shall perceive him to shrink, and perhaps offer to bite: If he treads thick and short before, then the grief is upon the pitch of the Shoulder close to the Breast, which may be found by setting the Thumb hard to the place, and by thrusting him with it; if you would have him go back, whereat he will shrink and put back his Leg, Foot and Body: If the grief be in the Elbow, it may be known by pinching

H A M

pinching him with the Four Fingers and Thumb, when he will hold up his Leg and offer to bite.

But if the grief be in the Knee, it may be found out by the Horses stiff going, for he will not bend it so nimbly as he does the other. If it be in the Flank or Shin-bone, the same may be seen or felt, it being a back-sinew strein, Splinter or the like: If in the bending of the Knee, 'tis a Mulader which is also easily discry'd. Farther, when the Postern or Joynr is affected, it may be known by his not bending it so well as the other, and if you put your hand upon the place you will find it very hot. If in the Foot, it must be either in the Cronel or Sole; if in the Cronel, probably it came by some streign or wrench; in the Hoof, by some over-reach, or distemper in or about the Frush; in the Sole, from some Prick, Acclay Nail, &c. See *Lameness*.

HAMLET, HAMEL, HAMSEL; are diminutive of *Ham*, (a House or Habitation) and signifie a little Village, or rather part of a Village, of which three the word *Amlet* is now only used.

HAMPSHIRE, or HANTSHIRE, otherwise called the County of *South-hampton*, from the County Town of that Name; is a Maritime Country in the West of *England*, bounded Eastward by *Surrey* and *Sussex*, Westward by *Dorsetshire*, Northward by *Bulshire*, and on the South by the Channel; above Forty six Miles in length from North to South, and from East to West Thirty in breadth; in which compass of Ground it contains 1212500 Acres, and 26850 Houses, the whole being divided, besides the *Ile of White*, &c. into thirty nine Hundreds, wherein

H A R

are 253 Parishes, and Twenty Market Towns, Nine whereof are priviledged to send Members to Parliament——— This is a rich, pleasant, and fruitful Countrey abounding in all things necessary for the support of human life, the West parts of it being watered by the *Avon*, and the *Stower* a *Dorsetshire* River, which meet together at their fall into the Sea; and in the Eastern with the *Test* and the *Itchning*, which also meet at their fall into the Sea, and that near *South-hampton*. But this Country is more particularly famous upon account of the *New-Forrest*, which is proper to it, and which by a late useful, as well as necessary Act of Parliament, is likewise in time to be rendred very beneficial to the Crown and Nation, by supplying Timber for the support of the Royal Navy of *England*, see *Wight*.

HAND-BREADTH; is three inches.

HANDFUL, is four inches by the Standard.

HANCLING, this is a term used in respect of Fighting-Cocks, and signifie to measure the girth of them, by griping of ores hands, and Fingers about the Cock's Body.

HANDY WARP, a kind of Cloth that was made at *Cocksal*, *Boking*, and *Eantree*.

HANGING-PEAR, in *French* *La Pounder*, in pulp, shape and juice like the *Cassole*, but somewhat bigger, and the Wood also is different, the Fruit is ripe about the end of *September*.

HARBOURING, is a hunting term, whereby is meant the Lodging of an Hart, as unharbouring signifies the dislodging of him.

H A R

H A R E; which is peculiarly named in the second Year of her age, is an animal being called in Hebrew *Arabet*, in the *Feminine Gender*, has possessed many with a great mistake, that all Hares are females; and there are four sorts of them, whereof some live in Mountains, others in the Fields, some in the Marshes, and others every where without any certain place of abode: The first is the swiftest; the next are less nimble, those of the Marshes most slow, and the wandering Hares the most dangerous to follow; neither will it be unnecessary to give a description next of the parts of an Hares Body, since it is admirable to behold how every limb and member is composed for celerity: First then; The Head is round, nimble, short, yet of convenient length, apt to turn every way; the Ears long and lofty like an Ass; the Lips continually move sleeping or waking, and from the slit they have in the middle of their Nose, comes the word *Hare Lips*, which are so divided in Men; the Neck is long, small, round, soft, and flexible; the Shoulder-bone straight and broad, for the more easie turning; her Legs before soft, and stand broader behind, and the hinder are longer than the former; a Breast not narrow, but fitted to take more breath than any Beast of that bigness; a nimble Back, and a fleshy Belly, tender Loyns, hollow Sides, fat Buttocks, filled up, strong and nervous Knees. Their Eyes brown, and they are subtle, but not bold, seldom looking forward, because going by jumps; their Eye-lids coming from the Brows, are short to cover their Eyes, which when they watch, they shut, but when

H A R

they sleep they open them. But though their sight be dim, yet they have an indefatigable sense of seeing, so that the continuance in a mean degree, counter-vails in them the want of excellency. They feed abroad because they would conceal their Forms, and never drink, but content themselves with the Dew, which makes them often grow rotten.

The Hares of the Mountains often exercise themselves in the Vallies and Plains, and through practise grow acquainted with the nearest ways to their Forms or places of constant abode; but such as frequent Buthes and Brakes, are not able to endure labour, and not very swift, by reason of the pain in their Feet, growing fat through idleness and discontinuance; but the Field Hare being lean of Body, and oftner chased, is taken with more difficulty, by reason of her singular agility, for when she begins her Course, she leaps up from the ground, as if she flew, then passeth through Brambles, and over thick Buthes and Hedges with all expedition; and if she come into deep Grass or Corn, she easily delivers her self, and slides through it, always holding up one Ear and bending it at her pleasure to be the Moderator of her Chase. The younger Hares, by reason of their weak Members, tread heavier on the Earth than the Elder, and so leave a greater scent behind them, which scent is stronger in the Woods than in the Plains, and they are easily descry'd, if they lie down upon the Earth in red Fallow Grounds, as they are wont to do; their footsteps in Winter are more apparent than in Summer, because as the Nights are longer they travel farther; nei-

ther do they scent in Winter Mornings, till the Frost be somewhat thawed: They go to Buck commonly in *January, February and March*, and sometimes all the warm Months; sometimes seeking the Buck seven or eight Miles distant from the place where they sit, following the light ways, &c.

And for such of these Animals that are bred in Warrens, its observable what a cunning devil the Warrenners have to listen them, which by experience is found effectual, and that is by putting Wax into their Ears, and so make them deaf; then they turn them into the place where they should feed from the fears of Hounds, for want of hearing they grow fat before other of their kind.

Hares and Rabets too are mischievous to Nurseries and young Orchards, by peeling off the Bark of the Plants, for the preventing whereof in Orchards, Ropes have been bound about the Trees to a sufficient height; others have daubed the body of the Trees over with Tar, which be- of it self pernicious to young Plants, the evil is prevented by mixing it with any kind of grease, and boyling it on a Fire so as both may incorporate, and then with a Brush or little Broom, the body of the Tree is daubed over as high as a Hare or Rabbet can reach, and this being done in *November*, secures the Trees for that whole year, it being the Winter time only that they feed upon the Bark: Some thin stuff also out of an House of Office, or the thick tempered with Water hath been often used with good success, or the White-Wash used by Plasterers for Whiting of houses done once a year over the

Trees with a Brush, preserves them safe from these, Deer, and other Animals.

HARE-HUNTING; its the Judgment of all that an Hare naturally knows the Change of Weather, from one Twenty four hours to another, and when she goes to her Form, she will suffer the Dew to touch her as little as she can, but follows the Highways and beaten Paths; and when she rises out of her Form, if she couches her Ears and Scut; and runs not very fast at first, 'tis an infallible sign she is old and crafty. Then to distinguish a Buck Hare from the Female, you may know him as you hunt him to his Form, by his beating the hard High-ways; he also feeds farther out into the Plains, and makes his doublings and crossings much wider, and of greater compass; whereas the Female will keep close by some covert-side, turning and winding in the Bushes like a Coney, and if she go to relief in the Corn-fields, she seldom crosses over the Furrows, but follows them along, staying upon the thickest Tufts to feed. Also when a Buck rises out of his Form, his hinder parts are more whitely, and his Shoulders before he rises, will be redder than the Does, having some loose long hairs growing on them; his Head is also shorter and better trussed, his hairs about the Lips longer, and his Ears shorter and greater: Besides, when the Hounds hunt the Female, she will use more crossing and doubling, seldom making out end-ways before the Hounds, whereas the Male after a turn or two about his Form, leads them five or six miles, before ever he will turn his Head.

H A R

As of all Chases, the Hare makes the greatest Pastime and Pleasure, so 'tis great satisfaction to see the craft used by this little Animal, for her self-preservation; to observe which, note, if the weather be rainy, that then she will hold the Highways more than at any other time, and if she come to the side of any young Grove or Spring, will scarcely enter, but squat down by the side thereof, till the Hounds have overshot her, when she'll return the same way she came, to the place from whence she was started, and by no means will go to any covert, for fear of the wet and dew that hang upon Copices; so that in such a case, 'tis the Huntsman's part to stop an hundred Paces before he comes to the Wood side, to watch her return, and recal his Hounds, neither is the place where she sits less to be observed, and upon what wind she makes her Form; for if it be upon the North or South Wind, she will not willingly run into it, but run upon a side or down the Wind; but if she Form in the Water, 'tis a sign she is foul and incased, and in hunting such an one, have special regard all day to the Brock-side, for there and near Flashes she will make all her crossings, doublings, &c. Nay, such is the natural subtilty of this Animal, that sometimes after she has been hunted for three hours, she will start a fresh Hare, and squat in the same Form; others will creep under the door of a Sheep Coat, and hide themselves among the Sheep, or being hard hunted, will run among a Flock of Sheep, from which they can by no means be got; till the Hounds are coupled up, and the Sheep driven into

H A R

their Pens; some will go to the Vault, as 'tis called, like a Coney; others up one side of the Hedge and down the other; and many other ways they have to provide for their security; but some are more subtil than others, and the Females, who double and turn shorter, are usually cunninger than the Bucks.

Now in order to enter Hounds to the Hare, the Huntsman must in the first place, take care to make his Hounds very well acquainted with him and his Voice, and let them understand the Horn, which he should never blow but when there is good cause for it; and when you enter a young Kennel of Hounds, especial regard is to be had to the Country where you make the first Quarry, for so they are like to succeed accordingly, seeing their being entered first in a plain and Champion Countrey will make them ever after delight more to hunt therein than elsewhere: To have the best Hounds, use them to all kinds of hunting; but yet occasion them not to hunt in the Morning, because of the Dew and Moisture of the Earth; and besides, if they be after hunted in the heat of the day, they will soon give over the Cause: Though most are of opinion, to hunt them both early and late, in the Morning by break of day, which encourageth the Hounds to use their Notes, as keeping them sometimes till the Afternoon, or till Night, moves them to stoutness.

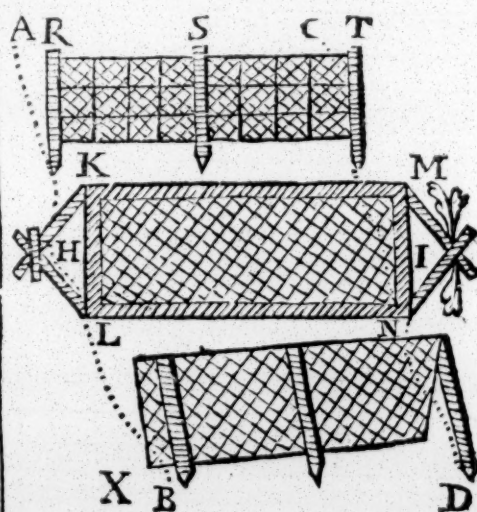
Now the best Season to enter your young Hounds, is in *September* and *October*, when the Season is most temperate, and a proper time to find young Hares, which have never been hunted, but are foolish

With and ignorant of the politick crossings, doublings, &c. of their fire, for which there is greater Art to be used, and at a default a greater compass is to be cast about, when you draw to make it cut, and when the Huntsman finds his Hounds at a default in the high-way, let him hunt on till he find where the Hare hath broken from the high-way, or hath found some dale or fresh place where the Hounds may recover a Scent, looking narrowly on the ground as he goes, if he can find her footing or pricking; but to hunt in hard Frosty weather must be avoided, as much as may be, for that will founder the Hounds, and make them lose their Claws, and then an Hare runs better than at other times; and in a word, the best way of entering Grey-hounds, is by the help of old French Hounds; so will they soon learn to cast for it at a doubling or default.

As to the best time to begin Hare-hunting, 'tis about the middle of September, and to end it proper towards the latter end of February, lest you destroy the early brood of Leverets; and when the Hare is started and on foot, then step in where you saw her pass, and hollow in the Hounds, till they have all undertaken it, and are on it with full cry; then lead to them the Horn, following fair and softly at first, making neither too much haste nor noise with Horn or Voice, for at first Hounds are apt to overshoot the Chase through too much heat, but when run the space of an hour, and see your Hounds are well in with it, sticking well upon it, you may then come in nearer with them, their heat by that time being cooled, and they

will hunt more soberly; but above all mark the first doubling, which must be your direction for the whole day, all the doublings she makes after being like thereunto; and according to the politicks you shall see her use, and the place where you hunt, you must make your compass greater or lesser, long or short, to help the defaults, always seeking the moistest and most commodious place for the Hounds to scent in: And to be short, such as would hunt an Hare must rise early, lest they be deprived of the scent of her footsteps, whereby the Dogs will be incapacitated to follow the game.

HARE and Rabet Nets; the three several Nets as here represented in the Cut, are proper either for Hares or Rabets.



In the placing of which observe the path or tract in any Coppice or furrow, by which any Hare uses to pass, likewise how the Wind is, that you may set the Net, that the Hare and Wind may come together; if the Wind be sideways, it may do well enough, but never if it blow over the Net into the Hares Face, for he will scent both it and you at a distance,

H A R

distance; the two pointed Lines A B C in the first Figure denote the foot-paths whereby the Game useth to pass. then prepare three or four more Stakes according to the length of the Net, which Stakes should be about the bigness of ones Thumb, and about four foot long, sharpened at the greater end, and a little crooked at the smaller R S T; stick them in the ground somewhat sloping, as if so forced by the Wind; two of them must be set at the two sides of the way, and the middle, as there is occasion; they must only hold up the Net from falling, but in a very slight manner, that if the Game run against it, it may fall down and so entangle him: Be sure to hide your self in some Ditch or Bush, behind some Tree, or the like place behind the Net, when you perceive the Game to be past you, give a shout, flinging your Hat at them, which will put them into such a surprize, that they will spring on and run just into the Net, so that you must be nimble to take them, lest they break out and escape. But observe that this Net is not so grounded in windy weather as in calm.

The midlemost Flap must be set much after the manner as the former, as to the Way and Wind, you see how the two Cords at each end of the Net ought to be disposed; next you must have two Sticks K L M N, each four foot long, and twice as big as ones Thumb, which must be cut exactly smoth at each end, and placed thus, take the Stick K L and put it upon the edge of the Way upon the Cord L, which is at the bottom of the Net; the other Cord must be placed on the top of the Stick, then go along

H A R

behind the Net, supporting it with your hand, and place your second Stick just as you did the first, you should endeavour to let your Net lean a little towards the Way, which you expect the Game will come, for the Game running freely against the Net, will force the Sticks to give way, and so the Net falls on him.

There is another Net represented by the last Figure, which is less troublesome than either of the former, only it may be farther discerned, yet it is good for Rabbits in such foot-paths, and for them and Hares only it is of use, whereas the other two are useful also for taking of Wolves, Foxes, Badgers, and Pole-Cats: The time to set these Nets, is at day-break, till half an hour after Sun-rising, and from about half an hour before Sunset, till dark night.

HARNESS; are Ropes, Colours, and Accoutrements fitted to Horses, or other Beasts for their drawing.

H A R I O T, or H E R I O T; Sir Edward Coke takes it in the Saxon Tongue, to have been called *Herregat*, that is the Lord's Beast; for *Here*, says he, is Lord, and *Gat* Beast; but *Here* in Saxon, signifying an Army, others are inclined to believe it signified Provision for War, or a Tribute or Relief given to the Lord of the Mannor for his better preparation towards War; for *Spelman* says, *Eratenim Hereotum militaris suppellestilis præstatio, quam obeunte vassallo, Dominus reportavit, in sui ipsius munitionem*; and by the Laws of Countries, it appears, that at the Death of the great Men of this Nation, so many Horses and Arms were to be paid, as they were in their respective life.

H A R

Life-time obliged to keep for the King's Service: But now 'tis taken for the best Beast a Tenant hath at the hour of his Death, due to the Lord by Custom, be it Horse, Ox, &c. and in some Manors the best piece of Plate, Jewel, or the best Goods: Now *Heriot* is of two sorts, 1st. *Heriot Custom*, where *Heriots* have been paid time out of mind by Custom, after the Death of the Tenant for Life. 2. *Heriot-Service*, when a Tenant holds by such Service to pay *Heriot* at the time of his Death; for this the Lord shall distrain, but for the other he shall seize and not distrain: If the Lord purchase part of the Tenancy, *Heriot-Service* is extinguished, but not the *Heriot-Custom*.

HARRIER; a hound called in Latin *Leuerrarius* or *Sagax*, from his tracing or chasing by foot, is endued by Nature with an admirable gift of smelling, and is bold and courageous in the pursuit of his Game, of which there are several sorts, and all differ in their Services; some are for the Hare, the Fox, Wolf, Hart, Buck, Badger, Otter, Pole-Cat, Weasle, Coney, &c. some for one thing, some for another. Nay, among the several sorts of these Dogs, some there are who are apt to hunt two divers Beasts, as the Fox sometimes, and other whiles the Hare, but such as stick not to one sort of Game, hunt not with that success and towardness as the others do. See *Terrier*.

HARROW, is an Instrument of the Husbandman's, whose use is well known, and was formerly made three square, but has been since altered more to a square, and consists of these Parts, 1. The Harrow bulls which are the holes where the Nails go in. 2. The

H A R

Slotes, that are the cross Pins. 3. The Harrow-Tines, Pins, or Tushes, that are Iron Nails. 4. The Hook, being that which fastens the Horse to them. 5. The Couples, when two Harrows are tied together.

HARTFORDSHIRE, is an Inland County that has *Essex* an the East, *Bedfordshire* and *Buckinghamshire* on the West, *Cambridge* Northward, and *Middlesex* Southwards: It's Thirty Miles in length, from North to South; and Twenty seven in breadth, from East to West; in which compass of ground it contains 451000 Acres, and about 10570 Houses: The whole divided into Eight Hundreds, wherein are an hundred and twenty Parishes, and eighteen Market-Towns, two whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament— This is a rich, plentiful and delightful Countrey, blessed with a good Air, and watered with divers goodly Streams the chief whereof are the *Ser*, and the *Coln*.

HART, or Stag; these Animals are bred in most Countries, but the Ancients prefer those of *Britain* before all others, where they are of divers colours, 'tis a Beast that excels all others in the beauty of his horn, which are very high, yet do not grow to their Bones or Scalps, but to their Skin, branching forth into many Spears, being solid throughout, and as hard as Stones, and fall off once a year; but if they remain abroad in the Air, and so are sometimes wet and dry, they grow very light: At one years old, they have nothing but Bunches, at two they appear more perfectly, but straighter and smaller, at three they grow into two Spears, at four into three, and

H A R

so encrease yearly in their Branches till they be six, when their age is not certainly to be discerned by their head.

Having lost their horns in the day-time, they hide themselves, inhabiting in the Shades, to avoid the annoyance of Flies, and feed, during that time, only in the night; and their new horns coming out at first like Bunches, by the increase of the Sun's heat, grow more hard, being covered with a rough Skin, called a *Velvet head*; and as that Skin dries, they daily try the strength of their new heads upon Trees, which not only scrapes off the roughness, but by the pain they feel, are taught how long they are to forbear the company of their Fellows; their Age is discerned by their Teeth, whereof they have four on each side, wherewith they grind their Meat, besides two more much greater in the Male than in the Female; and all these Beasts have Worms in their heads, which are no bigger than Fly-blotes: Their Blood is not like other Beasts, having no Fibres therein, and therefore is hardly congeal'd: The heart is great, and so indeed are those of fearful Beasts, having in it a Bone like a Cross; but he has no Gall, which is one reason of his long life, and therefore his Bowels are so bitter, that the Dogs will not touch them, unless they be very fat: The genital part is all nervy, the Tail small; the Hind hath Udders betwixt her Thighs, with four spears like a Cow.

Now the time for these Beasts Rutting is about the midst of September, and it continues two Months, the older they are, the better, and the better beloved by the Hinds, and they will not suf-

H A R

fer any of the young ones to come near the Females till they have done, but for this the others are even with them, for when they perceive them grow weak by excess of Rutting, they will generally attack them and make themselves Masters of the Sport; they are also easily killed in Rutting time, for they do so eagerly follow the scent of the Hinds, laying their Noses to the ground, that they mind that solely and nothing else; but 'tis dangerous for any Man to come near them at this Season, for they will make at any living Creature of a different kind. One Male will cover many Females, which Females are Chaste and unwilling to admit of Copulation, because of the rigour of the Male's Genital, and therefore upon the ejection of the Seed they sink down upon their Buttocks, and if they can, will run away, the Males striving to hold them fast within their fore-feet: But when a Month or Six Weeks be over of their Rutting, they grow tamer by much, and laying aside all fierceness, return again to their solitary places, digging every one by himself a several hole or ditch, wherein they lie, to awage the strong savour of their Lust, and then return to their Pasture again, living in Flocks as before.

But the Female thus filled, never keeps company again with the Male until she is delivered of her burden, which is eight Months, and but one at a time seldom too, which she lodges cunningly in some Covert, and if she perceive them stubborn and wild, she will beat them with her feet till they lie close and quiet; she many times leads forth her young, teaching it to run and leap over Bushes,

Stones

H A R

Stones and small Shrubs, and so continues all the Summer long, while their own strength is most considerable.

As for the Coats and Colours of this noble Beast, they are usually of the three several sorts, viz. Brown, Red, and Fallow, and of every of these Coats there succeeds two sorts of Harts, the one large and the other little; more particularly of the brown there are some great, long, and heavy, bearing an high head, red of colour, and well beam'd, who will stand before the hounds very long, being longer of breath, and swifter of foot, than those of a shorter Stature, which is another sort, the little, yet well set, bearing commonly a black Maine and are fatter and better Venison than the former, by reason of their better feeding in young Coppices, and these are crafty, especially when in grease, and will be hardly found, because they know they are then most inquired after; besides their being sensible they cannot long stand before the hounds; and if these be old and feed in good ground, then are the heads black, fair and well branched, and commonly palmed at the top: The Fallow Harts bear their heads high, and of a whitish colour; their Beams small, their Antlers long, slender and ill grown, having neither heart, courage, nor force; but those which are of a lively red Fallow, having a black or brown List down the ridge of the back, bearing fair high heads, well furnished and beam'd.

HART-HUNTING; As these Beasts change their manner of feeding every Month, in order to find them out, 'tis proper to know it, and to begin with No-

H A R

vember which is the conclusion of their Rutting, they feed in this Month on Heaths and Broomy places; next Month they herd together, and draw into the strength of the Forrest, to shelter themselves from the cold Winds, Snows and Frosts, and do feed on the Holm Trees, Elder Trees, Brambles, and whatever other green thing they can find, and particularly if it is Snow, they will skin Trees like a Goat: In *January, February, and March*, they leave herding, but will keep four or five in company, and in the corner of Forrests will feed on the Winter Pasture, sometimes making their incursions into the neighbouring Corn Fields; if they can perceive the blade of Wheat, Rye, or the like to appear above ground. In *April and May* they rest in the Thickets, and other bushy and shady places, and stir very little till Rutting time, unless they are disturbed; nay, there are some so cunning, that they will have two several Layers to harbour in, a good distance one from the other, and will for their security frequently change from the one to the other, taking the benefit of the Wind, neither do they in these Months go to the soil because of the moisture of the Spring, and the Dew that continually overspreads the Grass: In *June, July, and August* they are in the Pride of Grease, and do resort to Spring-Coppices and Corn Fields, only they seldom go where Rye or Barley grows: And lastly in the two succeeding Month they leave their Thickets and go to Rut, during which Season, they have no certain place either for food or harbour.

Now as to the Huntsmans go-
ing

ing to draw in the Springs, let him not come too early into the Springs, or Hewts, where he thinks the Hart feeds, and is at relief, for they usually go to their Layers in the Springs, and if they be old or crafty Deer, they will return to the border of the Coppice, and there listen whether they can hear any danger approaching, and if they chance once to vent the Huntsman or the hounds, they will presently dislodge, at what time the Huntsman should be at the outsides of the Springs or Thickets, and if he find his Tract, and if the same is new, which he may know by the Dewes being beaten off, fresh soil or ground broken or printed, and that the hounds does stick well upon it, let him hold him short, for he shall better draw so, than if he were let at length of the Syam, and thus let him draw till he comes to the Covert, if possibly, taking notice by the way of the Slot, foils, Entries and the like, till he hath harboured him; this done, let him plash down small Twygs, some above and some below, and then whilst the hound is hot, beat the out-fides, and make his Ring-Walks twice or thrice about the Wood, one while by great and open ways, that he may help himself by the Eye, another time through the Thicket and Covert, lest the hound should overshoot it, having still better scent in the Covert than high-ways; but if he doubts the Hart is gone out of the Ring-Walks, or fears he has drawn amiss, then let him go the Marks which he plashed, and draw Counter, till he may take up the few-met.

Again, As to directions for harbouring a Stag or Hart, they are

these; when the harbourer has taught his hound to draw mute always round the outside of the Covert, as soon as his hound Challenges, which may be known by his eager flourishing, and straining his Lyam, he is then to seek for his slot, and if he finds the Heel thick the Toe spreading broad, it argues an old Deer, especially if it is fringed; but upon failure of a sure Judgment hereby, let him draw into Covert, as he passes, observing the size of Entries as also his cropping off the Tenders as he goes forward; so he may also observe his flourishings, which are in proportion to the Beast; neither should he neglect his fraing-Post, the elder Deer fraying highest against the biggest Trees; and that found, you may conclude his harbour is not far off, therefore draw with more circumspection, checking the Draught-hound to secure him from spending when he comes so near as to have the Deer in the Wind, and then by his eagerness having discovered, that you draw him, and retireing a little back, with the hound if you find him not disturbed, make a second round a little within the other, which will not only secure you that he is in his harbour, but also his continuance there, for he will not without force, pass the taint your hound hath left in the surrounding of him; so that having broken a bow for direction, you may at any time unharbour the said Hart.

For the finding of an Hart in High Woods, Two things must be regarded, that is, the Thickets of the Forrest and the Season; for if it be very hot weather, Gnats, Horse-flies and the like, drive these Beasts out of the high Woods.

and

and they disperse themselves into small Groves and Thickets near places of good Feeding; and according to the Coverts, which are in the Forrest; so the Huntsman must make his inquirie accordingly; for sometimes the Heart lies in the Turfs of white Thern, sometimes under little Trees, sometimes under great ones in the high Woods, and now and then in the skirts of the Forrest, under the shelter of little Groves and Copfes: According to which the Huntsman must proportion his Ring-walks.

But for the unharbouring of an Heart, and casting off the Hounds, when the Relays are well set and placed, let the Huntsman with his Pole walk before the Kenel of Hounds, and being come to the blemishes, let him take notice of the Slot and such other marks which may be observed from the view of the Deer, that so he may know whether the Hounds run riot or not: Then let the Huntsman cast abroad about the Covert, to discover the Heart when he is unharboured, the better to distinguish him by his leader or otherwise, and cast off all the Hounds, and all crying, with encouraging words, *To him, to him, That's he, that's he*; but if the Blood Hound, as he draws, chance to overshoot, and draw wrong or counter, then must the Huntsman draw him back and lay, *Back, back, soft, soft*, till he hath set him right again, and then let him cherish him. And if the Huntsman leave the Heart in view, let him still draw upon the Slot, blowing and hallowing till the Hounds are come in; and when he sees they are in full cry, and take it right, he may then mount, being under the Wind and

Coast, to cross the Hounds that are in Chase, to help them at default if need require: But let not the Huntsman come ever nearer the Hounds in cry than fifty or threescore paces, especially at the first uncoupling, as at casting off their Relays: For if a Heart make doublings and wheel about, or cross before the Hounds, as he seldom does, if then you come too hastily, you will then spoil the Slot or View, and so the Hounds, for want of scent, will be apt to over shoot the Chase; but if the Huntsman after an hours hunting, perceives the Heart makes out end ways before the Hounds, and they following in full Cry, taking it right, then he may come in nearer, and blow a Recheat to the Hounds for their encouragement, which will make the Heart many times to seek out other Deer at Sayr, and rouse them, on purpose to make the Hounds overshoot him, and because they shall neither scent nor vent him, he will gather up all his four feet under his Belly, and will blow or breath on some moist place of the Ground, in such sort, that the Hounds have been observed to pass by within a yard of such an Heart, and never vent him; for which reason the Huntsman should cherish at such places where they see the Heart enter into a Thicket, that so, if the Hounds fall to change, they may return to those blemishes, and put them to rights, untill they have found him again.

But this is not the only way which the Heart has to bring the Hounds to change; for when he sees himself closely persued, and that he cannot shun them, he will break into one Thicket after another to find Deer, rousing and herding

herding with them, and contrives so to do sometimes upwards of an hour before he leaves them, or breaks herd; but finding himself spent he will do it, and fall a doubling and crossing in some hard high Way, that is much beaten, or else in some River or Brooks, wherein he will keep as long as his breath will permit him, if he be far before the Hounds, he will perhaps, gather his Legs as aforesaid; nay sometimes he will take soil, and so cover himself under the Water, that you shall perceive nothing but his Nose: Now, in this Case, the Huntsman must have a special regard to his old Hounds, who will hunt leasurly and fearfully, whereas the young ones overshoot the Game.

Farther, if it happen that the Hounds are at a default, and hunt in several Companies, then it may be guessed that the Heart hath broken herd from the fresh Deer, and that the fresh Deer have separated themselves also: At what time observe how the stanch Hounds make it, and mind the Slot, and where you see any of the old ones Challenge, cherish and encourage them, hastning the rest by crying, Hark to such an Hound, calling him by his Name; and here 'tis to be observed, that whereas they cannot have there so perfect a scent, either by reason of the Tracts or Footing of divers sorts of Beasts, or by reason of the Suns drying up the moisture: so that the Dust covereth the Slot; and whereas also, the subtilty of this Animal is such, that he will make many crosses and doubling in such places, holding them long together to make the Hounds give over the Chase: in such a Case, the first Care of the Huntsman is, to

make good the head, and then draw round apace; first down the Wind, tho' commonly the Deer goes usually up the Wind; and if the way is too hard to Slot, be sure to try far enough back; and this expect Hounds will frequently do of themselves.

And as the last refuge of the Heart that is sorely hunted, is the Water. which, in this case, is termed the Soil, swimming oftenest down the Stream, keeping the middle, and fearing, least by touching any bough by the Waterside, he may give scent unto the Hounds; before then, if your Hounds challenge but a Yard above his going in, that he is gone up the River; for tho' he should keep the very middle of the Stream, yet that, with the help of the Wind, will lodge part of the Stream, and Imbost that comes from him on the Bank, it may be a quarter of a mile lower, which has deceived many; and therefore first try up the Stream, and where a Deer first breaks Soil, both Man and Hound will best perceive it.

But after all, a Huntsman may fail of Killing an Heart divers ways; as by over heat, being overtaken with the Night, and the like; but if any such thing happens, first they which follow the Hounds, must mark the place where they left the Chase, and at break of day bring the Bloodhound thereto, with the Kennel of Hounds after him; and if any Hound vents, who is known to be no lyer or babbler, he shall put his Hound to it, whooping twice, or blowing two Notes with his Horn, to call all his Fellows about him; and if he finds where the Heart is gone into some lively Covert or Grove, then

When the Hounds must be drawn about, and the place beat cross through; and if there he renews his spot or view, he must first consider, whether it be the right, or no; and if right, to let him blow his Horn; and let it not seem strange tho you find five or six Layers together; for a hunted and spent Hart, frequently makes as many, because he cannot stand, but lye and feed. — Now there are three ways to know when an Hart is spent; 1. He will run stiff, high, and lampering. 2. His mouth will be black and dry without any foam upon it, his tongue hanging out, but they will often close their mouths to deceive the spectators. 3. His spot discovers him, for he will often close his Claws together, as if he went at leisure, and presently open them wide again, making great glidings, and hitting his dew-claps upon the ground, following the beaten paths without doublings, and sometimes going all along by a ditch side, seeking some gap, as not having strength to leap it other ways; tho, it hath been often found, that dead-run-Deer, have taken very great leaps.

As to the killing an Hart at Bay, it's very dangerous, especially at Rutting-time, for then they are most fierce: But where-as there are two sorts of Bays, one on the Water, and the other on Land; if the Hart be in a deep Water where you cannot well come to him, then couple up your Dogs, otherwise their long continuance in the Water will endanger Surfeiting or Foundering; and so get a Boat, or swim to him with a Dagger, or else with a Rope that has a noose, and throw it over his Horns, for if the water be so deep that the

Hart swims, there is no danger in coming near him: But as to the Land-bay, if the Hart be barnished, then the place must be considered. Where there is no Wood nor Cover, 'tis dangerous and hard to come in to him; but if it be on an hedge-side; or thicket, then, whilst he is staring on the Hounds, you may come covertly behind him among the bushes, and cut his throat; but if you miss your aim, and the Beast turn, make some tree your refuge: Or when the Hart is thus at bay, couple up your Hounds, and when you see the Hart turn head to fly, gallop roundly in to him, and kill him with your Sword.

Lastly, In respect to the ceremony used by Huntsmen, when they come in to the death of a Deer, the first thing they cry, is, *Ware Haunch*, that the Hounds may not break into the Deer; and when they have secured him, they next cut his throat, blooding the youngest hounds therewith, that they may the better love a Deer, and learn to leap at his throat: then hiving blown the Mort, and all the Company come in, the best person that hath not taken Say before, is to take up a Knife that the Keeper or Huntsman is to lay cross the belly of the Deer, some holding by the fore-legs, and Keeper or Huntsman drawing down the Pizzle, the person that takes Say, is to draw the edge of the Knife leisurely along the very middle of the Belly, beginning near the Brisket; and drawing a little upon it, enough in the length and depth to discover how Fat the Beast is; then he that is to break him up first, flits the Skin, from the cutting of the throat downwards, making the Arber, that is the Ordure

may break forth; and then he must paunch him, rewarding the Hounds therewith: Next he must present the same Person that took the Say, with a drawn Hanger, to cut off the Head; which being done, and the Hounds also rewarded therewith, the concluding Ceremony is; If a Buck, a double; but if an Hart, a treble Mort is blown by 'em; then a whole Beechout, in concert, by all that have Horns; and that finished, immediately a general *Whoa whoop*.

HART-ROYAL is such an one so named, as hath been hunted by the King or Queen, and escaped with Life.

HART-ROYAL *Proclaimed*. By this Name is a Hart called, that, being hunted by the King, or Queen, flies so far from the Forest, or Chase, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord, to the Place aforesaid; and that thereupon Proclamation is made, in all Towns and Villages thereabouts, That none shall kill, or offend him, but that he may safely return, if he list.

H A S E L, Lat. *Nux Sylvestris*, or *Corylus*, is best rais'd from the Nuts, sow'd like Mast, in a pretty deep Furrow, toward the end of *February*; treat them as you do the Walnut. Light Ground may be immediately sown and harrow'd in; but in case the Mold be Clay, plow it earlier: Let it be well mellow'd by the Frost, and in the third Year cut your Trees near the Ground, with a sharp Bill, in the Wane of the Moon. If you design a Grove for Pleasure, plant them in Fosses, at a Yard distance; cut them within half a Foot of the Earth, dressing them for three or four Springs and Autumns, by loosening

ing the Mold a little about their Roots. Preserve the Nuts moist, not mouldy, by laying them in their own dry Leaves, or Sand, till *January*. If you plant them, take them whence they thrive well, the Shoots being of the Scantlings of small Wands and Switches, or somewhat bigger, and such as have drawn diverse hairy Twigs, which are by no means to be disbranch'd, no more than their Roots, unless by a sparing and discreet Hand. Thus your Coppice being planted about Autumn, may be cut within three or four Inches of the Ground the Spring following, which the new Cyon will suddenly repair in Clusters and Tufts of fair Poles, of twenty, and sometimes thirty Foot long: But 'tis better to spare them till two or three Years, when they have taken strong hold, and may be cut close to the Earth, the feeble ones especially. Thus are Filberts likewise to be treated, and both of 'em improv'd by transplanting, but chiefly by grafting. They affect cold, barren, dry and sandy Grounds and Mountains, but better if somewhat moist, dankish, and mossie. Such as are maintain'd for Coppices, may, after twelve Years, be fell'd the first time; the next, at seven or eight. Plant them from *October* to *January*, and keep them carefully weeded, till they take fast hold: There is not a more profitable Wood for Coppices, therefore good Husbands should store them with it. They are of use for Poles, Spars, Hoops, Works, Angling-rods, Faggots, Cudgels, Coals, and Springes to catch Birds. It makes one of the best Coals, and was once used for Gun-powder, till Alder was found more fit. No Wood purifies Wine sooner

H A V

Coner than the Chips of Hæfel: It serves also for Withs and Bands. The Coals are us'd by Painters, to draw with, like those of Sallow. It makes Hurdles also for Sheep-folds.

A Compendious Expedient for thickening of Coppices, is, by laying a Sampler, or Pole, of an Hæfel, Ash, Poplar, &c. of twenty or thirty Foot in length, the Head a little lopp'd into the Ground, giving it a chop, near the Foot, to make it succumb: This fasten'd to the Earth with a Hook or two, and cover'd with some fresh Mold, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken a Coppice speedily. *Evelyn's Forest-Trees.*

H A T C H, is a Vessel, or Place to lay Grain, or the like thing in. It's also a Trap, made hollow, for the taking of Weasels, or the like Vermine, alive.

H A T C H E L. There are several sorts, one finer than the other; they be high, long, iron Pins, set orderly in a Board, with which Hemp and Flax is combed into fine Hairs: And *Hutchelling* signifies to come with these Pins to make it finer.

H A T C H E S, or *Hacches*, are certain Dams or Mounds, made of Rubbish, Clay, or Earth, to prevent the Water issuing from the Stream-Works, and Tin-washers, in *Cornwall*, from running into the fresh Rivers: And the Tenants of *Balystoke*, and other Mannors, are bound to do certain Days Works to the Hacches.

H A T T O C K is a Stock, containing twelve Sheaves of Corn; tho' others make it only to be three Sheaves laid together.

H A V E R is a Name used in some Places for Oats.

H A W

H A W is sometimes used for a Close of Land, lying near the House, and inclosed for that use; but, in the North, it signifies a green Plat in a Valley.

H A W is a Gristle growing between the nether Eye-lid and the Eye of a Horse, and will put it quite out, if not timely taken away. It comes to him by the gross, rough, and flegmatick Humours which fall from the Head, and knitteth together, which in the end grows to this Infirmary; the Signs whereof are, the watering of the Eye, and the unwilling opening of the nether Lid: Every Smith can cut it out. But ordinarily, you must hold the affected Beast fast by the Head, and with a strong double-thread, put therewith a Needle in the midst of the upper Eye-lid, and tye it unto his Horn; then take the Needle again, with a long Thread, and put it through the gristle of the Haw, with a sharp Knife cut the Skin finely round, and so pluck out the Haw; then lay about his Eye, take out the Blood; then wash it with Beer, or Ale, and cast in a good deal of Salt, and wash it then again, stroaking it down with your Hand, and so let him go.—To cure a Sheep of it, drop into the Eye the Juice of Camomil, or Crowfoot.

H A W K'S-LICE. The Head, the Ply of the Wings, and the Brain of these Birds, are most infected with this Vermine, which in the Winter Season are killed thus: Take two drams of Pepper, beaten to powder, and mingle it with warm Water; with which wash the places infested; then set the Hawk on a perch, with her back and train against the Sun, and hold in your hand

H A S

may break forth; and then he must paunch him, rewarding the Hounds therewith: Next he must present the same Person that took the Say, with a drawn Hanger, to cut off the Head; which being done, and the Hounds also rewarded therewith, the concluding Ceremony is; If a Buck, a double; but if an Hart, a treble Mort is blown by 'em; then a whole Rochout, in consort, by all that have Horns; and that finished, immediately a general *Whoa whoa*.

HART-ROYAL is such an one so named, as hath been hunted by the King or Queen, and escaped with Life.

HART-ROYAL Proclaimed. By this Name is a Hart called, that, being hunted by the King, or Queen, flies so far from the Forest, or Chase, that it is unlikely he will ever return of his own accord, to the Place aforesaid; and that thereupon Proclamation is made, in all Towns and Villages thereabouts, That none shall kill, or offend him, but that he may safely return, if he list.

H A S E L, Lat. *Nux Sylvestris*, or *Corylus*, is best rais'd from the Nuts, sow'd like Mast, in a pretty deep Furrow, toward the end of *February*; treat them as you do the Walnut. Light Ground may be immediately sown and harrow'd in; but in case the Mold be Clay, plow it earlier: Let it be well mellow'd by the Frost, and in the third Year cut your Trees near the Ground, with a sharp Bill, in the Wane of the Moon. If you design a Grove for Pleasure, plant them in Rows, at a Yard distance; cut them within half a Foot of the Earth, dressing them for three or four Springs and Autumns, by loosening

H A S

ing the Mold a little about their Roots. Preserve the Nuts moist, not mouldy, by laying them in their own dry Leaves, or Sand, till *January*. If you plant them, take them whence they thrive well, the Shoots being of the Scantlings of small Wands and Switches, or somewhat bigger, and such as have drawn diverse hairy Twigs, which are by no means to be disbranch'd, no more than their Roots, unless by a sparing and discreet Hand. Thus your Coppice being planted about Autumn, may be cut within three or four inches of the Ground the Spring following, which the new Cyon will suddenly repair in Clusters and Tufts of fair Poles, of twenty, and sometimes thirty Foot long: But 'tis better to spare them till two or three Years, when they have taken strong hold, and may be cut close to the Earth, the feeble ones especially. Thus are Filberts likewise to be treated, and both of 'em improv'd by transplanting, but chiefly by grafting. They affect cold, barren, dry and sandy Grounds and Mountains, but better if somewhat moist, dankish, and mossie. Such as are maintain'd for Coppices, may, after twelve Years, be fell'd the first time; the next, at seven or eight. Plant them from *October* to *January*, and keep them carefully weeded, till they take fast hold: There is not a more profitable Wood for Coppices, therefore good Husbands should store them with it. They are of use for Poles, Spars, Hoops, Forks, Angling-rods, Faggots, Cudgels, Coals, and Springes to catch Birds. It makes one of the best Coals, and was once used for Gun-powder, till Alder was found more fit. No Wood purifies Wine sooner

H A V

Yoner than the Chips of Hasel: It serves also for Withs and Bands. The Coals are us'd by Painters, to draw with, like those of Sallow. It makes Hurdles also for Sheep-folds.

A Compendious Expedient for thickening of Coppices, is, by laying a Sampler, or Pole, of an Hasel, Ash, Poplar, &c. of twenty or thirty Foot in length, the Head a little lopp'd into the Ground, giving it a chop, near the Foot, to make it succumb: This fasten'd to the Earth with a Hook or two, and cover'd with some fresh Mold, at a competent depth, will produce a world of Suckers, and thicken a Coppice speedily. *Evelyn's Forest-Trees.*

H A T C H, is a Vessel, or Place to lay Grain, or the like thing in. It's also a Trap, made hollow, for the taking of Weasels, or the like Vermine, alive.

H A T C H E L. There are several sorts, one finer than the other; they be high, long, iron Pins, set orderly in a Board, with which Hemp and Flax is combed into fine Hairs: And *Hutchelling* signifies to come with these Pins to make it finer.

H A T C H E S, or *Hacches*, are certain Dams or Mounds, made of Rubbish, Clay, or Earth, to prevent the Water issuing from the Stream-Works, and Tin-washers, in *Cornwal*, from running into the fresh Rivers: And the Tenants of *Balystoke*, and other Mannors, are bound to do certain Days Works to the Hacches.

H A T T O C K is a Stock, containing twelve Sheaves of Corn; tho' others make it only to be three Sheaves laid together.

H A V E R is a Name used in some Places for Oats.

H A W

H A W is sometimes used for a Close of Land, lying near the House, and inclosed for that use; but, in the North, it signifies a green Plat in a Valley.

H A W is a Gristle growing between the nether Eye-lid and the Eye of a Horse, and will put it quite out, if not timely taken away. It comes to him by the gross, rough, and flegmatick Humours which fall from the Head, and knitteth together, which in the end grows to this Infirmary; the Signs whereof are, the watering of the Eye, and the unwilling opening of the nether Lid: Every Smith can cut it out. But ordinarily, you must hold the affected Beast fast by the Head, and with a strong double-thread, put therewith a Needle in the midst of the upper Eye-lid, and tye it unto his Horn; then take the Needle again, with a long Thread, and put it through the gristle of the Haw, with a sharp Knife cut the Skin finely round, and so pluck out the Haw; then lay about his Eye, take out the Blood; then wash it with Beer, or Ale, and cast in a good deal of Salt, and wash it then again, stroaking it down with your Hand, and so let him go.—To cure a Sheep of it, drop into the Eye the Juice of Camomil, or Crowfoot.

H A W K'S - L I C E. The Head, the Ply of the Wings, and the Brain of these Birds, are most infected with this Vermine, which in the Winter Season are killed thus: Take two drams of Pepper, beaten to powder, and mingle it with warm Water; with which wash the places infested; then set the Hawk on a perch, with her back and train against the Sun, and hold in your hand

H A W

a small Stick, about a handful long, with a piece of soft Wax at the end thereof, and therewith, while the Hawk is a weathering her self, take away those Vermine crawling upon the Feathers: Some Staves-acre might also very well be added to the Pepper and Water. 2. Another safe and easie way to destroy these Lice, is To mail the Hawk in a piece of Cotton, if not in some Woollen Cloth, and between the Head and the Hood put a little Wool, or Cotton; then take a pipe of Tobacco, and putting the small end in at the tream, blow the smoak; and what Lice escape killing, will creep into the Cloth.

H A W K of the First Coat. By this is meant a Hawk in the fourth Year of his Age.

H A W K-Keeps-her-Mark. This is a Term in Falconry, when she waits at the place where she lays in Partridge, or the like, till she be relieved.

H A W K S. Such as have written of these Birds, have divided the several sorts of them, after a various manner; some assigning ten sorts, others eight or nine, and others but seven. But they may be all comprehended under these two general Heads, *viz. Long-winged and Short-winged Hawks*; and the rather, for that all the Long-winged ones require much of the same reclaiming, manning, feeding, and mewing, the one as the other: The like do those who are Short-winged, which differ much from the other: The first, I mean, the Long-winged are the Faulcon, or Slight-Faulcon, the Ger-Faulcon, Tanager, Bawler, Merlin, and Hobby; and all of them are, generally speaking, brought to the

H A W

Lure, and the Short-winged ones to the Hand.

They have all of them their Males, or Taffels, who are nothing near so large, strong, and fit for Service; yet there are some of them of very good courage, and serviceable, and sometimes surpass the Females. Of the several Names and Species of these Hawks, there is an Account under their proper Heads; with many other Particulars, relating to the Management of them: But some things may more aptly come under the present Head, as being more General; and First, *How to make a Hawk bold and venturous.*

1. To make her hardy, you must permit her to plume a Pullet, or large Chicken, in a place where there is not much Light; her Hood in a readiness, you must have either of the aforesaid alive in your Hand; then kneeling on the Ground, luring and crying aloud to her, make her plume the Pullet a little; then drawing the Strings with your Teeth, hood her softly, suffering her to pluck it with her Beak three or four times more; then throw out the Pullet on the Ground, encouraging her to seize it; and when you perceive she breaks it, and takes Blood, you must lure and cry aloud to her, with all imaginable encouragement; then gently hood her, giving her, luring, of the Wing or Foot of the said Pullet.

2. In order to make her know the Lure, when your Hawk has three or four times killed a Pullet, &c. as aforesaid, in some secret place you must fasten a Pullet under your Lure, and go apart, giving your Hawk unto another, who must draw loose the Strings of

H A W

of her Hood in readines; and being gone a little way, take half the length of the String, and cast it about your Head, luring at the same time with your Voice; then let the Hawk be unhooded, as you are throwing your Lure, a little way from you, not ceasing luring all the while: Now if she stoop to the Lure, and seizes, then suffer her to plume the Puller, still coying and luring with your Voice, and let her feed on the Puller upon the Lure; after which, take her on your Fist, with her Meat, and then hood her, and let her tire; and so she may be taught, by degrees, to come to a very great distance.

3. To make a Hawk flying, when you find she comes and stoops to the Lure roundly, without any fear, or coyness, put on a pair of Luring-Bells, and they must be so much the greater, by how much the Hawk is giddy-headed, and apt to rake out at Check: That done, and she sharp sit, go, in a fair Morning, into some large Field, on Horseback, which must be very little incumbered with Woods, or Trees; and having your Hawk on your Fist, ride up into the Wind; and having loosen'd her Hood, whistle softly to provoke her to fly; when you may observe she will begin to bate, or at least to flap with her Flags and Sails, and to raise her self on your Fist; then suffer her until she reuze, or mewt, and then unhood her, and let her fly with her Head into the Wind, whereby she will be better able to get up on the wing, and then she will naturally climb upwards, flying in a circle; and she having made three or four turns, cry and lure with your Voice, casting the Lure about

H A W

your Head, to which you must first tye a Puller; and if she comes in, and near you, then cast out the Lure into the Wind, and if she stoop to it, reward as before; and if she lights on the Ground, and will not stir, which is called Hawk-flying, you must fright her up with a Wand, or hold a Duck by one of the Wings, and lure it with your Voice, to make her turn her Head; and when she is at a reasonable pitch, cast the Duck up just under her, that she may perceive; and observe, that 'tis not convenient, the first and second time, to throw your Hawk great or large Fowl, for they often slip from her into the Wind; but when it happens that the Hawk so rake out with a Fowl, that she cannot recover it, but gives it over, and comes in again, then cast out a seeded Duck, and if she stoop and truss it, cross the Wings, and permit her to take her pleasure, rewarding her also with the Heart, Brains, Tongue, and Liver; but for want of a quick Duck, take her down with the dry Lure, and let her plume a Puller, and feed her upon it, and this will teach your Hawk to give over a Fowl that rakes out, and upon the Lure of the Faulconer to make back again to the River, and know the better to hold in the Head.

4. Now to make your Hawk, Soar-Faulcon, or Haggard, kill her Game at the very first; if she be well lured, flies a good gate, and stoops well, then cast off a well-quarried Hawk, and let her stoop a Fowl on a Eroot, or Plash, and watch her till she put it to the plunge; then take down your Make-hawk, reward her, hood her, and set her; then take your Hawk, membred, and

H A W

going a little up the Wind, unloose her Hood, and softly whistle her off your Fist, till she has rouzed or mewted; then let her fly with her Head into the Wind, and let the Company be ready against she is in a good gate, and to shew Water, and to lay out the Fowl: Being at a good pitch, and covering the Fowl, let all the Company make in at once to the Brook, upon the Fowl, to land her. If the Hawk strikes, stoops, or trusses the Game, help her; if she kill not at first stooping, give her respite to recover her Gate; and when she has got it, and her Head in, then lay out the Fowl, as abovesaid, until you land it; help and reward her.

5. Since you cannot avoid, many times, hawking in such a Place where there are Woods and Trees; in such a case, have two or three live Trains, given to as many Men, and placed conveniently for use; and when the Hawk stoops, and endeavours to go to stand, let him that is next cast out his Train-Duck feeded, and if she kills her, reward her.

6. When a Hawk proves forward, coy, thro' pride of Grease, she must not be rewarded, tho' she kill, but give her leave to plume a little; and then take a Sheep's-Heart cold, or a Pullet's Egg, and while she is busie in pluming, let one of them be conveyed into the Body of the Fowl, that it may savour thereof; and when she hath eaten the Brains, Heart, and Tongue of the Fowl, then take out your Inclosure, and call the Hawk with it to your Fist, and feed her therewith, afterwards give her some Feathers of the Neck of the Fowl, to make her scour and cast.

7. To make an Hawk hold in

H A W

her Head, and not to mind Check, take a piece of a leaf, and fasten it to your Lure-string, the other end to the Wing of a Pigeon, which you may put in and pull out of your Hawking-Bag, at your Conveniency; and when you find your Hawk apt to go out, shew your Pigeon; tho' this should not be used often.

8. As for the continuing and keeping a Hawk in her high flying, you ought not to engage her in more Flights than one in a Morning; and if she be well made for the River, fly her not above twice in one Morning; yet feed her up, tho' she kill not: Yea, when a high-flying Hawk, being whistled to, gathers upward to a great gate, she must be either continued therein, never flying her but upon broad Waters and open Rivers; and when she is at the highest, take her down with your Lure, where, when she has plumed and broken the Fowl a little, feed her up, and this will make her keep up her high-flight; but this should be observed, to make such High-flyers inwards, it being a commendable Quality in them, to make in and turn head at the second or third toss of the Lure, and when she poureth down upon it, as if she had killed: And whereas some naturally high-flying Hawks will belong before they be made upwards, still fishing and playing the slugs, and when they should get up to cover the Fowl, will soon stoop before the Fowl be put out; to remedy this, cast her out a dead Fowl for a dead Quarry, and hood her up instantly, without reward, to discourage her from practising the like again; and half an Hour after call her to the Lure, and feed her: Besides which, the Faulconer should carefully

H A Y

carefully consult the Nature and Disposition of his Hawks, and observe which fly high, when in good plight; and which best, when kept low; which when sharpest set, and which, on the contrary, in a medium between both; which early, at Sun-rising; which when the Sun is but her Hours high; which sooner, and which later in the Evening; and therefore all of them must be flown accordingly. See *Hooding a Hawk, Faulconer, &c.*

H A W M, or H A W N, is the Stalks of Beans, Pease, or the like.

H A W T H O R N E V E R - G R E E N, rises up to six foot high, and more, it suffered to grow at large, full of Branches, flipt about the edges, and long sharp Thorns: The Flowers are Coral Coloured, and abide the greatest part of the Winter. The Plant is encreased by Suckers, Layers, or by sowing the Berries, which will lie in the Ground a whole Year before they come up; and this same Tree, with others, serves to make an Ever-green Hedge.

H A Y, implies an Inclosure, anciently fenced with Rails; as in *Cank-Forest* there were seven such, and one in most Parks. Sometimes 'tis used for the Park it self, and sometimes for a Hedge, or Hedged-Ground.

H A Y S. These are Nets for the taking of Rabbits, Hares, &c. and are common to be bought at any Shop that sells Nets; and they may be had longer or shorter, as you think fit; about fifteen or twenty fathom is a good length, and for depth, a fathom. As Rabbits do often straggle abroad, about mid-day, for fresh Grass; where you perceive any store to

H E A

be gone forth to some remote Brakes or Thickets, pitch two or three of these Hays about their Burrows, and lie close there; but in case you have not Nets enough to enclose all their Burrows, some may be stopped with Stones, Bushes, or the like: Then go with the Coney-Dog, to hunt up and down at a good distance, and, drawing on by degrees, the Man that is with you, which lies close by the Hay, may take them as they bolt into it.

H A Y W A R D, signifies one that keeps the common Herd of the Town; and the Reason may be, is, because one part of his Office is to look that they neither break nor crop the Hedges of inclosed Grounds. He is a sworn Officer in the Lords Court.

H A Z L E - N U T S. See *Filberts*.

H E A D - A C H, subject to most Animals, but more particularly in Horses: It comes either from some inward Cause, as of some cholerick Humour bred in the Panicles of the Brain; or of some outward Cause, as of some extream Heat or Cold, or of some sudden Blow, or noisom Savour: The Signs whereof, are, the Horse will hang down his Head and Ears, his Eyes will be dim, swollen, and watery, and he will forsake his Meat.

H E A D - L A N D is that which is plowed overthwart, at the ends of the other Lands.

H E A D O F F L A X, A Term used amongst Houfwives, and signifies twelve Sticks of Flax tied up to make a bunch.

H E A D S. All Heads in Deer, which have double Ears, or the Antlers, Royals, and Croches turned downwards, contrary to other Heads, are only called Herds.

H E A

HEADS of *so many Croches.* All Heads of Deer, which bear not above three or four, the Croches being placed aloft, all of one height, in the form of a cluster of Nuts, go by this Name.

H E A M, in Beasts is the same thing as the After-birth in Women; and the things which are good to expel it, are, Thyme, Winter-succory, and Pennyroyal, boiled in White-wine, and given inwardly: So does common Hoarhound, boiled in the same Wine; as Dittany, put up in Pessory, drives forth the dead Foal, it expels the Secundine. Angelica does the same, so does Parsley-feed, Alexanders, Hops, Fenuel, Savin, and Bay-berries, the powder of the inside of the wrinkled Skin of the Gizzard of a Hen that lays, dried, and given in White-wine.

H E A R N S. They are Birds should be nourish'd for two Reasons, either for Princes Sport, to make Train for the entering their Hawks, or else to serve on the Table at great Feasts. The way to bring them up with the least Charge, is, to take them out of their Nests before they can fly, and put them into a large high Barn, where there is many high and cross Beams for them to perch on; then to have on the Floor several square Boards, with Rings on them, and between every Board, which should be two yards square, place round shallow Tubs full of Water; then to the Boards tye great gobbets of Dogs Flesh, cut from the B nes, according to the Number that are fed; and be sure to keep the House sweet, and shift the Water often; only the House must be made so, that it may rain in now and then, wherein the Hearn's will take much

H E C

delight. But if they are fed for the Dish, then give the Livers and the Intrails of Beasts, cut in great gobbets, and the like: And this manner of feeding will feed also either Gull, Puet, or Bittern; but the last is ever best to be fed by the hand, because, when you have fed him, you must tye his Beak together, or he will cast up his Meat again.

H E A R S E. Thus they call a Hind in the second year of her Age, and sometimes *Brock's Sister*; but the third year an Hind.

H E A T, or *Hot Season*, proceeds from the Sun, and want of Rain to cool the Earth and Air, which are naturally hot. Heat thickens and hardens all moist Bodies.

H E C K, is a Rack; and a *Salmon-Heck* is a Grate to take them in.

HECKLING OF HEMP. When Hemp has been twice swungled, dried and beaten, it must be brought to the Heckle, which is an Instrument so common'y known, as to need no description; and the first Heckle shall be coarse, open, and wide-toothed, because 'tis the first breaker or divider of the same, and the Layer of the Strikes even and streight; and the Hords which come from this heckling, shall be mixed with those that come from the latter swungling; it will make the Cloth much better; Then you shall heckle it a second time through a good streight Heckle, made purposely for Hemp; and be sure to break it very well, and save both the Hords by themselves, and the Strikes by themselves, in several places. But there are some who use only one heckling, esteeming that sufficient.—— Now to make an excellent piece of Hempen-Cloth,

H E L

Cloth, that shall equal a piece of very pure Linnen, after you have beaten it sufficiently, and heckled it once over, you shall then rowl it up again. dry it, and, as before, beat it again as much as convenient; then heckle it through a fine flaxen Heckle, and the Tow which falls from the Heckle will make a principal Hempting, but the Tear it self a Cloth as pure as fine Housewives Linnen, which lasts a wonderful while.

HEDGE-SPARROW. This is a very pretty Song-Bird, singing early in the Spring, tho' little taken notice of: He has great and pleasing Varieries; old or young become tame presently, if they be taken the latter end of *January*, or beginning of *February*; and they will feed upon Wood-larks Mear, or any thing else you will give them: They build their Nests in a White-thorn, or private Hedge, and make it of dead Grass and fine Moss, and Leaves, with a little Wool. She lays an Egg much different from other Birds, being a very fine Blue Colour, and she hath commonly five Eggs, and brings up her young ones with all sorts of Food she can get. This is a very remarkable Bird, and will take any Bird's Song, almost, if taken young out of the Nest, and perhaps might be taught to whistle and speak.

HEELER, or *Bloody-Heel-Cock*, is such a Fighting-Cock as strikes or wounds much with his Spurs; and Cock-Masters know such a Cock, while it is a Chicken, by the striking of his two Heels together in his going.

HELLEBORE. There are two sorts, the Black and the White, the Roots of the first

H E M

being composed of divers long brown Strings, running deep in the Ground, from whose big end spring up many green Leaves, nicked about the edges, and flowers in Winter like single white Roses, but turning to a blush Colour, with a pale yellow Thrum, and green Head in the middle. The White comes up with a great round Head, of a whitish Green, opening into many beautiful, green, large Leaves, plaited throughout; from whence rises a Stalk, with small Leaves to the middle, where 'tis divided into many Branches, bearing Star-like, yellowish, green Flowers; the Root much like the other's: But that white one, which comes up with a dark red Flower, differs from the last, as being earlier by a Month than it, having larger Leaves, and a less Flower. The Roots of both these, which flower in *June*, as well as the Black that flowers at *Christmas*, are hardy, abide long unremoved, and therefore should at first be set in good Ground.

H E L M, is Wheat or Rye-Straw unbruised by Thrashing, or otherwise, and bound into Bundles for Thatching. See *Thatching*.

H E L P S for a Horse. See *Corrections*, &c.

HEMP, or *Flax*. This is an highly useful Vegetable, purchased by us at a dear rate from Strangers, when it might as well be propagated, much more than 'tis, among our selves, to the inestimable Benefit of the Nation. It delights in warm and sandy, or a little gravelly Land, so it be rich, and of a deep Soil; cold, clayey, wet, and moorish, being not good for it; and so of it self good to destroy Weeds on any Land.

H E N

Land. The best Seed is that which is brightest, and will retain its Colour and Substance in rubbing. Three Bushels will sow an Acre; the richer the Land, the thicker it must be sown; the poorer, the thinner. The Time of sowing is from the beginning to the end of *April*, as the Spring falls out, earlier or later; and great care must be taken to preserve it from Birds, who will destroy many of the Seeds. About *Lammas* is the first Season for gathering it, when a good part will be ripe; that is, that which bears no Seed, and is called the *Fimble-Hemp*, and the Stalk grows white: Care must be taken, lest what is left be broken and spoil, which must be left to grow till the Seed be ripe, and that will be about *Michaelmas*, or before; and this is usually known by the Name of *Kazle-Hemp*. When 'tis gathered and bound up in Bundles, it must be slackt, or housed, 'till the Seed be thrashed out. The Hemp-Harvest is a great Succour to the Poor, it coming on after other Harvests, and in bad, wet, and Winter-seasons, affords continual Employment to such also as are not capable of better. The Seed of it is good for feeding of Poultry. But for *Watering, Pulling, Drying, Beating, Swingling, Heckling, &c. of Hemp*, see those several Heads.

HEMP-HUERDS is the Confe that is drawn out of dressed Hemp or Flax.

H E M U S E. By this Name a Roe is called the third Year.

H E N. A good Hen should not differ much from the Nature of the Cock, which may be seen for that purpose, but should be valiant, vigilant, and laborious, both for her self and her Chickens: In Shape, the biggest and

H E N

largest being the best, every Proportion answering those described in the Cock, only instead of her Comb, she should have upon her crown, a high thick tuft of Feathers. To have many and strong Claws is good, but to want hinder Claws is better, for they often break the Eggs, and such Hens sometimes prove unnatural: Neither is it good to choose a crowing one, for they are neither good Breeders, nor good Layers. But in the Choice of Hens to sit, choose the elder, for they are constant, and will sit out their Times; but if to lay, choose the youngest, for they are lusty, and prone to the Act of engendering: But for neither purpose choose a fat Hen, for if you set her, she will forsake her Nest; and to keep her to lay, she will lay her Eggs without Shells; besides which, she will grow slothful, and neither delight in the one nor the other Act of Nature.

Now a Hen will be a good Sitter, from the second Year of her laying to the fifth: The best Time to set her, to have the best, largest, and most kindly Chickens, is in *February*, in the Increase of the Moon, that she may hatch or disclose her Chickens in the Increase of the next New Moon, being in *March*; for one brood of this Month's Chickens is worth three of any other. But you may set Hens from *March* to *October*, and have good Chickens; but not after, by any means, the Winter being a great Enemy to their breeding. An Hen sits just one and twenty Days; and whereas Geese, Ducks, Turkeys, &c. sit thirty, if you set your Hen, as you may do, upon any of their Eggs, you must do it nine Days before

H E N

before you set her upon her own, of which she will cover nineteen, and that is the most, in true Rule: But what Number soever she be set on, let there be an odd one, for the Eggs will lie round, close, and in even proportion together. Farther, when the Eggs are laid under the Hen first, it is good to mark the upper side of them, and then to watch the Hen, to see if she busie her self to turn them from one side to the other; which if she do not, then when she rises from the Eggs, to go feed or bath her self, you must supply that Office, and esteem your Hen of so much less value for the use of breeding. Be sure that the Eggs you lay under her be sound and new, which may be known by their heaviness, fullness, and clearness, if they be held betwixt the Sun and your Eye-sight; and in the election of your Eggs, do not choose such as are monstrous great, for they many times have two Yelks: And tho' it be the Opinion of some, that such bring forth two Chickens, it's a Mistake; or if they do, they are commonly abortive and monstrous. You must by no means raise your Hen from her Nest, for it will make her utterly forsake it; but you must observe when the Hen rises from the Nest of her self, to leave Meat and Water ready for her, lest straying too far to seek her Food, she let her Eggs cool too much, which is very hurtful; and in her absence, you shall stir up the Straw of her Nest, make it soft and handsome, and lay the Eggs in order, as she left them; to perfume her Nest with Brimstone is good, but with Rosemary much better; and great care must be

H E N

had, that the Cock come not to sit upon the Eggs; for he will endanger the breaking of them, and make her love her Nest worse.

Now to set Hens in Winter-time, in Stoves, or Ovens, is of no use in *England*; and tho' they may by that means bring forth, yet the Chickens will never be good, nor profitable; but like planting of Lemons and Pomegranate-Trees, the Fruits will come a great deal short of the Charges. See *Cock* and *Chickens*.

HEN-DUNG. This is not so much esteem'd as Pigeon-Dung; but if it be well mix'd with common Earth, Sand, or the like, and be let to lie till it rot well together, it will be found to be a very rich Manure, and of value, to answer a great part of the Poultry's Expence.

HEN-HOUSE. It's a place for Poultry, which being not to be kept in Health or Safety abroad, must be housed: It must be large and spacious, with a somewhat high Roof, the Walls strong, both to keep out Thieves and Vermin; the Windows upon the Sun-rising, strongly lathed, and close Shuts inwards, round about the insides of the Walls. Upon the Ground should be built large Pens, of three foot high, for Geese, Ducks, and large Fowl to sit in; and near unto the Evening of the House, should be long Perches, reaching from one side of the House to the other, whereon should sit Cocks, Hens, Capons, Turkeys, each on several Perches, as they are disposed; at another side of the House, in that part which is darkest, over the Ground-pens, should be fixed Hampers full of Straw, for Nests, wherein Hens should lay their

HER

their Eggs; but when they fit to bring forth Chickens, then let them sit on the Ground, for otherwise it is dangerous. Farther, let there be pins struck into the Wall, so that the Poultry may climb to their Perches with ease: Let the Floor by no means be paved, but made up of Earth smooth and easie: Let the smaller Fowl have a Hole made at one end of the House, to come in and go out at when they please, or else they will seek roost in other places; but for the greater Fowl, the Door may be opened Evening and Morning. In the whole, this House should be placed either near some Kitchen Brew-house, or else some Kilo, where it may have Air of the Fire, and be perfumed with Smoak, which to Pullen is delightful and wholesome.

HEPS is the Fruit of the Black-thorn.

HEREFORDSHIRE is an inland Country, bounded Eastward with *Glocester* and *Worcestershires*, Westward with *Radnor* and *Brecknockshires*, or *Wales*; Northward with *Shropshire*, and Southward with *Monmouthshire*. It's in length, from North to South, about five and thirty Miles; and thirty in breadth, from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 660000 Acres, and about 15000 Houses. The whole is divided into 11 Hundreds, wherein are 176 Parishes, and but eight Market-Towns, three whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament.

This was a County formerly reckoned in *Wales*, before it was annexed to the Crown of *England*: It has a wholesome Air, and is equally pleasant and fruitful, being watered with many goodly

HER

Rivers, especially the *Wye* and the *Lug*, by making of which Navigable, they do now promise themselves very great advantages, and abounding with all things necessary for the support of human Life: But there are two things it does more particularly excel in and they are its plenty of Fruit, and the fineness of its Wool; and amongst the first the Red streaked Apple (which makes the best sort of Cyder) thrives here to admiration.

HERIOT; See *Harriot*.

HERN at *Seidge*; this is a *Hern* standing at the water-side, and watching for prey, and the like.

HEYRES; are young timber-Trees that are usually left for standills, in the felling of Coppices.

HERN-HAWKING; for this flight, you ought to have a cast of Hawks, and that they may be the better acquainted together, and be assistant to one another, call a Cast of them to the Lure at once; but have a care they crab not together: When she is clean scowred and sharp set, enter her for the Game, by getting a live *Hern*, which tie into a Creance, or else disable its Wings, that it cannot fly, and setting her on the ground, unhood her, and let her fly at the *Hern*; and if she seize it, make in apace to her succour, and let her plume and take blood thereon; then take the heart and give it her on the Hawking-Glove, ripping up her Breast, and suffering her to plume thereon till she is well gorged; afterwards hood her, and take her on the Fist, and let tire on the foot or Pinion of the *Hern*: Then let the Faulconer cast the *Hern* about his head, and lure her to come, not casting

HER

ing it out, but stay till she comes to seiz it in his hand, and so let her feed thereon. And having thus entred the *Hawk*, let loose a *Hern* in some fair Field without a Creance, or without arming her; and when she is up at a reasonable height, cast off the *Hawk*, and if she bind with the *Hern*, and bring her down, then make ſin apace to her help, thrusting the *Hern's* Bill into the ground, and breaking her Wings and Legs, that so the *Hawk* may with the more pleasure plume and foot, then reward her, &c.

Having thus entred her at a *Train-Hern*, to be instructed how to flee her at the wild *Hern*, when you have found one, get in as nigh as you can unto her, going under the Wing with your *Hawk* which must be a Gerfaulcon, or a Jerkin, with a Haggard-flight Falcon for the driver, and having their hoods loose in a readines, as soon as the *Hern* is put up and got upon her Wings, throw off the driver, which makes in unto her, and cause her to work into the Wind, then let go the *Hawks* that are to fly her; and when they have worked above the *Hern*, that they come through her, and by often doing it occasion her Coming to Siege, then make all the haste you can to assist them by breaking her Legs and Wings, and thrusting her Bill into the ground; and for this flight you should always have a Dog that should be trained up to the sport, whose business is to come in and kill the *Hern*; but in case the *Hawk* fail to beat her down, or give over the flight, then give her a *Train-Hern* or two more before you shew her another wild one: After fly her with the quarry that is well en-

HER

tered, and in good flying, which will make her, seeing the *Quarry-Hawk* fly at her, take fresh courage, and when they have killed the *Hern*, reward them together.

HERRING - FISHERY; there are several names given to *Herrings*, according as they are ordered; as, 1. Sea-Sticks being such as are caught all the Fishing-Season, and are but once packed: A Barrel will hold six or eight hundred, as they shall rise in bigness, eight Barrels to the Tun by the Law; an hundred of *Herrings* is to be a hundred and twenty, and a Last ten thousand; and we commonly reckon fourteen Barrels to the Last: There are those that are reckoned on shore, and are called Repack'd-*Herrings*; seventeen Barrels of Sea-Sticks will make from twelve to fourteen Barrels of Repacked ones: Now the manner of Repacking, is to take the *Herring* out of their Pickle, washing them in their own Pickle, and so lay them orderly in a fresh Barrel, which have no Salt put to them, but are close packed, and headed up by a sworn Cooper, with Pickle, when the Barrel is half full, that is, with Brine, so strong as an *Herring* will swim in it. 2. *Summers* are such as the *Dutch Chafers*, or *Divers Catch*, from June to the fifteenth of July; these are sold away in Sea-Sticks to be spent presently, in regard of their farness, and will not endure Repacking, and so go on with another full and shotten; but the Repacked *Herrings* are sorted, the full *Herrings* by themselves. 3. The shotten and sick *Herrings* are put into Barrels by themselves, marking the Barrel distinctly. 4. *Crux-Herring*, are such as are caught after the fourteenth

HER

their Eggs; but when they fit to bring forth Chickens, then let them sit on the Ground, for otherwise it is dangerous. Farther, let there be pins struck into the Wall, so that the Poultry may climb to their Perches with ease: Let the Floor by no means be paved, but made up of Earth smooth and easie: Let the smaller Fowl have a Hole made at one end of the House, to come in and go out at when they please, or else they will seek roost in other places; but for the greater Fowl, the Door may be opened Evening and Morning. In the whole, this House should be placed either near some Kitchen Brew-house, or else some Kiln, where it may have Air of the Fire, and be perfumed with Smoak, which to Pullen is delightful and wholesome.

HEPS is the Fruit of the Black-thorn.

HEREFORDSHIRE is an inland Country, bounded Eastward with *Glocester* and *Worcestershires*, Westward with *Radnor* and *Brecknockshires*, or *Wales*; Northward with *Shropshire*, and Southward with *Monmouthshire*. It's in length, from North to South, about five and thirty Miles; and thirty in breadth, from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 660000 Acres, and about 15000 Houses. The whole is divided into 11 Hundreds, wherein are 176 Parishes, and but eight Market-Towns, three whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament.

This was a County formerly reckoned in *Wales*, before it was annexed to the Crown of *England*: It has a wholesome Air, and is equally pleasant and fruitful, being watered with many goodly

HER

Rivers, especially the *Wye* and the *Lug*, by making of which Navigable, they do now procure themselves very great advantages, and abounding with all things necessary for the support of human Life: But there are two things it does more particularly excel in and they are its plenty of Fruit, and the fineness of its Wool; and amongst the first the Red streaked Apple (which makes the best sort of Cyder) thrives here to admiration.

HERIOT; See *Haviot*.

HERN at *Seidge*; this is a *Hern* standing at the water-side, and watching for prey, and the like.

HEYRES; are young timber-Trees that are usually left for standills, in the felling of Coppices.

HERN-HAWKING; for this flight, you ought to have a cast of Hawks, and that they may be the better acquainted together, and be assistant to one another, call a Cast of them to the Lure at once; but have a care they crab not together: When she is clean scowred and sharp set, enter her for the Game, by getting a live *Hern*, which tie into a Creance, or else diltale its Wings, that it cannot fly, and setting her on the ground, unhood her, and let her fly at the *Hern*; and if she seize it, make in apace to her succour, and let her plume and take blood thereon; then take the heart and give it her on the Hawking-Glove, ripping up her Breast, and suffering her to plume thereon till she is well gorged; afterwards hood her, and take her on the Fist, and let tire on the foot or Pinion of the *Hern*: Then let the Faulconer cast the *Hern* about his head and lure her to come, not casting
ing

ing it out, but stay till she comes to seiz it in his hand, and so let her feed thereon. And having thus entred the *Hawk*, let loose a *Hern* in some fair Field without a Creance, or without arming her; and when she is up at a reasonable height, cast off the *Hawk*, and if she bind with the *Hern*, and bring her down, then make sin apace to her help, thrusting the *Hern's* Bill into the ground, and breaking her Wings and Legs, that so the *Hawk* may with the more pleasure plume and foot, then reward her, &c.

Having thus entred her at a *Train-Hern*, to be instructed how to flee her at the wild *Hern*, when you have found one, get in as nigh as you can unto her, going under the Wing with your *Hawk* which must be a Gerfaulcon, or a Jerkin, with a Haggard-flight Falcon for the driver, and having their hoods loose in a readines, as soon as the *Hern* is put up and got upon her Wings, throw off the driver, which makes in unto her, and cause her to work into the Wind, then let go the *Hawks* that are to fly her; and when they have worked above the *Hern*, that they come through her, and by often doing it occasion her Coming to Siege, then make all the haste you can to assist them by breaking her Legs and Wings, and thrusting her Bill into the ground; and for this flight you should always have a Dog that should be trained up to the sport, whose business is to come in and kill the *Hern*; but in case the *Hawk* fail to beat her down, or give over the flight, then give her a *Train-Hern* or two more before you shew her another wild one: After fly her with the quarry that is well en-

tred, and in good flying, which will make her, seeing the *Quarry-Hawk* fly at her, take fresh courage, and when they have killed the *Hern*, reward them together.

HERRING - FISHERY; there are several names given to *Herrings*, according as they are ordered; as, 1. Sea-Sticks being such as are caught all the Fishing-Season, and are but once packed: A Barrel will hold six or eight hundred, as they shall rise in bigness, eight Barrels to the Tun by the Law; an hundred of *Herrings* is to be a hundred and twenty, and a Last ten thousand; and we commonly reckon fourteen Barrels to the Last: There are those that are reckoned on shore, and are called Repack'd-*Herrings*; seventeen Barrels of Sea-Sticks will make from twelve to fourteen Barrels of Repacked ones: Now the manner of Repacking, is to take the *Herring* out of their Pickle, washing them in their own Pickle, and so lay them orderly in a fresh Barrel, which have no Salt put to them, but are close packed, and headed up by a sworn Cooper, with Pickle, when the Barrel is half full, that is, with Brine, so strong as an *Herring* will swim in it. 2. *Summers* are such as the *Dutch Chafers*, or *Divers Catch*, from June to the fifteenth of July; these are sold away in Sea-Sticks to be spent presently, in regard of their fatness, and will not endure Repacking, and so go on with another full and shotten; but the Repacked *Herrings* are sorted, the full *Herrings* by themselves. 3. The shotten and sick *Herrings* are put into Barrels by themselves, marking the Barrel distinctly. 4. *Crux-Herring*, are such as are caught after the fourteenth

teenth of September: These are cured with Salt upon Salt, and are carefully sorted out, all full *Herring*, and used in the Repacking as before mentioned. 5. *Corred-Herrings*, that serve to make *Red-Herring*, and are such as are taken in the *Tarmouth-Seas*, from the end of *August*, to the middle of *October*, provided they can be carried a shore within a week more or less after they be taken: These are never giped, but rowed in Salt, for the better preservation of them, till they can be brought on shore; and such as are preserved to make *Red-Herrings*, are washed in great Fats in fresh Water, before they are hanged up in the *Herring-Hangs*, or *Red-Herring-Houses*.

As for the best manner of Salting *Herrings*, when the nets are haled on board, the Fish is taken out of them and put into the *Warbacks*, which stand on one side of the Vessel and reasonable Chests: And when all the Nets have the *Herrings* taken out of them, one fills the Gippers Basket: The Gippers cut their Throats, take out the Guts, and sling the full *Herrings* into one Basket, and the shotten into another: One Man takes the full Basket when they are Gipt, and carries them to the Rowerback, wherein there is Salt; one Boy rows and stirs them up and down in the Salt; one Boy takes the row'd *Herrings*, and carries them in Baskets to the Packers: Four Men pack the *Herrings* into the Barrel, and lay them one by one streight and even: One Man, when the Barrel is full, takes the same from the Packer, and it stands one day, or rather more open to settle, and that the Salt may melt and dissolve to Pickle,

and then fills them up, and heads up the Barrels. The Pickle must be so strong, that an *Herring* may swim in it, and then it does so pine and overcome the Nature of the *Herring*, that it makes it stiff and preserves it; otherwise it will overcome the strength of the Pickle, and so the *Herring* decay.

HIDE-BOUND; a Distemper in Horses; when the skin sticks so fast to their Back and Ribbs, that you cannot pull it from the Flesh with your hand; proceeding several ways; sometimes by Poverty, sometimes for want of good ordering, sometimes by over heating him with hard Riding, and carelessly letting him stand in the wet and rain, and sometimes from corrupt and filthy Blood ficcating the Flesh, which wanting its natural course, causes this shrinking of the skin together; that makes him ill disposed, and to have a gaunt, a shrivelled and shrunk up Belly to his Flanks, making his Hair to stare, and his Legs to swell, with many other signs.

There are many things described for this Distemper, both inwardly and outwardly; but the particular Receipts are, 1. After he is bled, give him three or four mornings together a quart of *New-Milk*, with two Spoonfulls of *Honey*, and one ounce of *London-Treacle*, and let his Food be warm Grains and Salt, or sodden Barley, or sweet Mashies. 2. Bleed him in the Neck-Vein, then take two handfulls of *Sellandine*, if it be in the Summer, the Leaves and Stalks will serve; but if in Winter, take Leaves, Stalks, Roots and all, chop them small, then take an handful of *Wormwood*, and the same of *Rue*; chop them likewise,

H I D

wife, putting all into three quarts of Ale, or Beer, to be boyled to a Quart; then strain and squeeze the Leaves, and dissolve into it three ounces of Treacle, and give it him luke-warm; and for a week together once a day, rub his Body all over with Oyl and Beer, or Butter and Beer, against the Hair, and feed him with warm Mashies of Malt and Water; and for his Provinder, let him have Barley sodden till it begin to break, but let it not be sower. 3. Others take Aniseed, Liquorish, Fen-nel-seed, Bay-berres, Elecampane dry'd, Fenugreek, Hemerick, of each alike, made into fine Powder, whereof give him two Spoonfulls, mixt in Ale, or Beer one quart, with two spoonfulls of Sallet-Oyl, four mornings together; but the first you are to give him two spoonfulls of the Powder, and the other three but one; keep him warm, and he will do well.

But they are not Horses alone to whom this Distemper is incident; black Cattle are also troubled therewith, especially a labouring Ox, that hath been sore laboured, especially in rainy weather: For the prevention of which Evil, when he returns from labour, some use to sprinkle him with Wine, and cast a piece of the fat of a Beast down his Throat. But in case he has this Disease already, 1. Seeth Bay-Leaves in Ale, and bathe him therewith as hot as he can endure it; then suddenly chafe and rub him with Oyl and Wine mixed together, and pluck and draw his Skin on both his Sides, and loose it from his Ribs, and 'tis good to be done in a hot sunny day, that it may dry and sink therein. 2. Others put to the Lees of Olive, Wine, and Grease, and annoint the Beast therewith,

H O B

after he has been rubbed and chafed. Lastly, some seeth hot Grains in Ale, and so bathe and rub him therewith once a day, for three or four days together, and give him boyled Water to drink — This Hide-bound is also a Disease whereunto Trees as well as Cattle, are subject.

HIGH-BEARING-COCK; a term used in relation to Fighting-Cocks, and signifies one that is larger and bigger than the Cock he fights with, as a Low-bearing Cock is one over matched for height.

HINDE; she receives that Name when she comes into the third year of her Age.

HIND-CALF, or Calf; A Heart is called by this name the first Year.

HIP-SLOT; is when the Hip-Bone of a Horse is removed out of its right place, and comes many ways; sometimes by a wrench or stroke of an Horse; sometimes by a Slip, Strain, Sliding, or Falling, and the signs to know it, are, he will halt and go sideling in his going, and the fore hip will fall lower than the other, and the Flesh, in process of time, will consume away; and if you suffer him to run too long, it will never be restored to its pristine state; and indeed, the cure of it at least, is so uncertain, that there is no very good prescription can be set down for it.

HOBBY; this is an Hawk that has a blew Beak, but the fear thereof and Legs are yellow; the Crinels, or little Feathers under her Eye very black, the top of her head betwixt, black and yellow, and she hath two white seams on her Neck: The plumes under the Gorge, and about the Brows are reddish, without spot,

H O G

or drop; Breast-Feathers for the most part brown, yet interspersed with white spots; her Back-train and Wings blackaloft, having no great scales upon the Legs, unless it be a few beginning behind; the three Stretchers and Pounces, which are very large in respect of her short Legs; her Brail-Feathers are tintured betwixt red and black; the Pendant ones are those behind the Thigh, of a rusty, smoaky Complexion. She is an *Hawk* of the Lure, and not of the Fist, and is an high flyer, being in every respect like the Saker; but that she is a much less Bird; she may well be called the *Daring-Hobby*; for she is not only nimbler and light of Wings, but dares encounter Kites, Buzzards, or Crows, and will give souse for souse, blow for blow, till sometimes they Siege and come tumbling down to the ground both together: They are chiefly for the *Lark*, which poor little Creature does so dread the sight of them, soaring in the Air over her, that she will rather choose to commit herself to the mercy of Men or Dogs, or be trampled on by Horses, than venture into the Element where she sees her mortal Enemy soaring — This Bird also makes excellent sport with Nets and Spaniels; for when the Dogs range the Field to spring the Fowl, and the *Hobby* soars aloft over them, the silly birds apprehensive of a Conspiracy betwixt the *Hawks* and *Dogs*, to their utter ruine, dare not commit themselves to their Wings, but think it safer to lie close to the ground, and so are taken in the Nets: And this sport they call *Daring*.

HOGSHEAD of Wine, con-

H O L

sists of sixty three Gallons, and two Hogshheads make a Pipe or But.

HOLLOW-ROOT, *Radix Cava*; whereof the chief sort are, 1. The *Hollow-Root*, that rises the end of *March*, with green Leaves, and two or three short-necked Stalks from among them to the middle, where the Flowers put forth one above another, on long and hallow Stalks; the Root big and round, yellowish brown on the outside, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath. 2. The bluish-coloured hollow Root every way like the other, only the Flowers are of a light Red, or a deep Bush: They come up in the end of *March*, and Flower in *April*, and are under'ground again in *May*; the Roots loose their Fibres, and may be kept out of the ground two or three Months; great Increasers even in any Soil, but like Sandy best, if not exposed too much to Sun.

HOLLY Lat. *Agrifolium*, or rather *Aucifolium*, is preferable to all our homeborn Greens; for Use, Defence, or Ornament, and mocks at the rude Assaults of the Weather, Beasts, or Hedge-breakers: It is of two sorts, the prickly and smoother Leaved, or *Free-holly*, which Cattle love when tender. There is a sort that bears *White-berries*, and is Golden Variegated, which may be effected by Art, viz. Sowing the Seeds, and planting in Gravelly Soil, mixt with Stone of Chalk, and pressing it hard down, it being certain that they return to their native Colour when sown in richer Mold — *Holly* is to be raised of the Berries when ready to drop, wash them from their Muscilage, bruise them a little, then dry

H O L

dry them with a cloth, or bury them as the Yew and Hips, which the Forrester is to take notice is no common Secret. Remove them the third or fourth Year: But if you plant Sets, of which the Woods furnish enough, place them Northwards like Quick, cut into square Hedges; it becomes impenetrable, and thrives in hottest and coldest places. Stick them into the Ground in a moist Season, Spring, or early Autumn, especially the Spring: If hot and scorching, shade them till they sprout of themselves; and in sharp weather or Eastern Winds, cover them with dry Straw; and if any seem to perish, cut it close, and you will soon see it revive. The bigger the Sets are, the better: Time must bring this Tree to perfection: But it's supposed that frequent stirring the Mould about its Roots, may double its growth. It abhors Dunging. It may be effected, by planting it with the Quick, letting every 5th or 6th be an Holly; and as they spread, make way for them, by extirpating the white Thorn. They may also be raised, by laying along well-rooted Sets, a yard or more in length; and stripping off the Leaves and Branches, then cover'd with a competent depth of Earth, they will send forth vast quantities of Suckers, which suddenly advance into an Hedge. The Timber is the whitest of all hard Woods, and therefore used by the Inlayer. It is also for all sturdy uses, the Mill-wright, Turner, and Ingraver, prefer it to all other. It makes the best Handles, and Stocks for Tools, Flails, Carters Whips, Bowls, Shivers, and Pins for Blocks. It is excellent for Door-bars and Bolts,

H O N

Hinges and Hooks; and of the Bark we make *Birdlime*. See *Birdlime*. The upper Leaves of the Trees dry'd to a fine Powder, and drank in Whitewine, is prevalent against the Stone, and cures Fluxes. A dozen of the ripe Berries being swallow'd, purge Flegm without danger: And a Xythogalum of Milk and Beer, with some of the pointed Leaves boil'd in it, asswages the Cholick when nothing else has prevail'd.

It's a most excellent Tree for making Espaliers: For which end, great care must be taken to get young thriving Plants of two sizes; the largest a foot and an half high, and planted about two foot asunder; the lesser, of nine inches or a foot high, to be planted between the larger size, as before; and these, if they be carefully tended, watered, and clipt, and the borders slightly dunged every year, they will shoot away very fast, especially, after they arrive to be four or five foot high.

HOLMS; are Plains in the Water; as Flathoms, Steep-holms, &c. in Severn-Mill-holms

HOLL; a Wood is by some so called.

HONE is of a kind of a yellowish colour; being an Holly-wood converted into Stone, by lying in Water for a certain season; of which there is some, they say, in *Oxfordshire*, which will do it in a very little while.

HONEY-DEWS, or *Mildews*; are quite another thing from Blasting; being caused from the condensation of a fat and moist Exhalation, in an hot and dry Summer, from the Blossoms and Vegetables of the Earth, and also from the Earth itself, which by the coolness and serenity of the Air

H O N

in the night, or in the upper serene Region of the Air, is condensed into a fat glutinous matter, and falls to the Earth again; part whereof rests upon Oak-leaves, and some other Trees, whose Leaves are smooth, and do not easily admit the moisture into them; which mildew, as it becomes the principal food for the industrious Bees, so the other parts thereof that rest on the ears and stalks of Wheat, bespots the stalks with a different colour from the natural; and being of a glutinous substance, doth so bind up the young, tender, and close ears of the Wheat, by the heat of the Sun, that it prevents the growth and completing of the perfect Grain therein; but a shower succeeding presently after the fall thereof, or the Wind blowing stiffly, are the only natural Remedies against it.

The practice of some, after the falling of Mildews, and before Sun-rising, has been for two Men to go at some convenient distance into the Furrows, holding a Cord stretched streight between them, and carrying it so as that it might shake off the dew from the tops of the Corn, before the heat of the Sun had thickned it. The sowing of Wheat in open Grounds, but more especially early, is undoubtedly the best remedy against it; and for Hops which are much annoyed with them, 'tis a good remedy to shake the Poles in the morning, or to have an Engine to cast Water like Rain on them, which will wash the Mildew off.

HONEY-SUCKLE; of this Plant there are two sorts; that called the Double one, which is very common, producing a multitude of sweet Flowers, grow-

H O O

ing in five or six stories, above another, with round green leaves, circling the stalks betwixt every round of Flowers; and the red *Italian Honey-suckle*, which grows somewhat like the wild kind, but has redder branches, and spreads very much: The Flowers are longer and better formed than those of the other, being of a fine red colour before they are fully blown, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, and of a sweet scent. The first kind flowers in *May*, and the end of *June*. There is nothing more easily increased than they, for every branch of either of them will take a root if it but touch the ground, much more if laid artificially therein; and the chief use of them, is to cover Arbours, and adorn the Walls of Houses.

HOODING a Hawk; when you have sceled her, fit her with a large easie Hood, which must be taken off and put on very often, watching her two nights, and handling her frequently and gently about the head; and when you perceive she hath no aversion to the Hood, unfeel her in an evening by Candlelight; continuing to handle, hood and unhood her, as before, till at last she takes no offence, but will patiently endure handling: After unfeeling, anoint with your Finger and Spittle, the place where the feeling Thread was drawn through; then hood her, and hold her on your Fist all night: When she is well reclaim'd, let her sit upon a perch; but every night keep her on the Fist three or four hours, stroaking, hooding, and unhooding, &c. And thus you may do in the day-time, when she hath learned to feed eagerly and without fear.

HOOF-

HOOF-BONEY; is a round boney Swelling like *Paris-bale*, growing upon the very top or elbow of an Horse's hoof, and comes ever of some stripe or bruise, or by bruising himself in his Stall, by offering to strike at the Horse that stands next him, happens to strike against the Bar that divides them. The cure is first to ripen it, either with rotten Litter, or Hay boiled in old Urine, or else with a Plaister of Wine-lees and Wheat-flower boiled together, to ripen and bring it to putrefaction, or else to drive the Swelling away; but if it come to a head, to lance it in the lowest part of the softness, with a thin hot Iron, to let out the matter, then to tent it with Turpentine, Deer-suet, and Wax, of each alike molten together, laying a plaister of the same Salve over it, to hold the Tent till it be perfectly well.

HOOF-BOUND; is a shrinking in of an Horse's hoof on the top thereof, and at the heel, which makes the skin to stare above the hoof, and so grow over the same. It befalls a Horse divers ways; either by keeping him too dry in the Stable, by strait Shooing, or by some unnatural heat after foundring: The signs whereof are, he will halt much, and his hoofs will be hot; and if you knock them with an hammer, they will sound hollow, like an empty pottle: And if they are not both *Hoof-bound*, you may know which is the grieved Foot, by the smallness thereof. The cure is, first to pull off the Shoes, and shoe him up again with half-moon and lunet Shoes; then ease the quarters of the hoofs, on both sides of the Feet, with your drawing Iron or Rape, from the

crownnet down to the end or bottom of the hoofs, so deep, till you perceive, as it were, a dew come forth; and if you make two raises, it will be the better, and enlarge the hoofs the more; then take a pound of Turpentine, of Wax, and of Sheep and Deer-suet, of each half a pound, of Tar and of Sallet-oil of each half a pint, melt all but the Turpentine together, and when you are ready to take it up, put in your Turpentine, and stir it well together till it be cold; with which anoint his hoofs next to the hair about the crownnet once a day, and ride him also once every day upon soft Ground for a month; then take off his half-moon Shoes, and pare his soles, frushes, and heels so thin, till you may see a dew come out, and the Blood ready to start; and after tack on his Shoes, and stop his Feet as well within as without, with a charge of Cow or Ox-dung, Wheat-bran, tried Hogsgrease a pound, and as much of the Kidney of a Loyn of Mutton, of Turpentine and Tar each half a pound, which must be all melted together except the Turpentine, that must be put in when 'tis almost ready to take off the Fire, keeping it stirring to mix the ingredients; lay it on hot, and renew it nine days together, to the end the Sole may rise: But if this will not do, take out the Sole clean, and after the Bleeding is stanch'd with the tender tops of Hyssop stamped in a Mortar, apply Snails-Oil, and red Nettles thereto; which Oil is made, by putting several Snails into a Bag with Bay-Salt, and when they are hung some time nigh the fire, an Oil will drop from them; and use it as before, once a day, for

H O O

three days, and heal up the Feet with your green Ointment.

If you fear your Horse is subject to be *Hof-brund*, anoint his Coffin all over with Neatsfoot-oil, especially at the setting on of the hoof; or with Turpentine, and stop his Feet below with Cowdung; or take half a pound of the fat of Bacon, three ounces of White-soap, Balm an handful, and five or six sprigs of the tender tops of Rue, chopt and stamp all together very well; then fry them, and lay them on reasonable hot, and let him come in no wet till he be well.

HOOF-BRITTLE, or *Brittle-hoof*; a Disease in Horses, that comes either by Nature, or Accident: Naturally, by the Sire or Dam; Accidentally, by a Surfeit that falls down into their Feet, or else in that the Horse hath been formerly foundred. There are several Receipts for the curing hereof. 1. Take Turpentine, Sheep-suet, unwrought Wax, and Hogsgrease, of each half a pound, Sallet-oil half a pint, and of Dogsgrease a pound; boil them together, and keep them in a Galley-pot for your use, anoint the hoofs very well two or three times a day therewith, especially at the setting on of the hair, and stop them with Cowdung and Dogsgrease melted together. 2. Some take a pound of Dogs and Hogsgrease clarified with Rosewater, mix it with half so much Cowdung, boil it up, and anoint his Feet with it, either hot or cold. 3. Others prescribe the following Receipt for it, and to make the Hoofs grow in a very short time, Take a gallon of fresh Hogsgrease, half a bushel of Damask-roses clear picked, and having melted the grease, and that

H O O

it is boyling hot, put the Roses into it, and stir them well about, till they be all wet; then take them off the Fire, and put them into an Earthen-pot close cover'd, and after you have drawn your Bread, put it into the Oven, and there let it stand till it be cold when you take it out, and put it into a new Horse-dung-hil that is very hot, where let it remain three Weeks; then take it out, melt it again, and strain the Roses from the Liquor, which keep in an earthen-pot. And to use it, when you dress the Horse, take a spoonful of Tar and three balls of Horsedung, warmed in a pint of this Liquor, or Oyl; then take off his Shoes, and bind up his Feet with a pair of buskins of Leather, with a thick Sole, pour in the Liquor, and let him stand a Week so, but apply fresh sift to him every day poured into the Buskins, but take away none of the old Medicine; then tack on his Shoes again, stop his Feet, and anoint them all as before. After his bags are off, you may water him twice a-day, as at other times; and when his Feet be clean pickt and dry, you may use the Medicine as you did before.

HOOF-CAST, or *Casting of the Hoof*; is when the coffin falls clean away from the Horse his Foot; which comes by means of some foundring, prick, or slap, which breaks on the top round about the Coronet, that in time causes it to fall off. To cure it, Take *Aqua fortis* the strongest that can be got; and first with a Rake or Drawing Iron, file or draw away the old hoof somewhat near; then touch the hoof so prepared with your *Aqua fortis* three or four several dressings, and no more;

so anoint the Foot with an Ointment made of Hogsgrease three pounds, Patchgrease two, Venice Turpentine one pound, new Wax half a pound, Sallet-oyle half a pound, melt and mix them all upon the fire, and anoint the coffin of the Foot up to the top; and this will bring a new hoof.

2. Others take Turpentine half a pound, for half a pint, new Wax half a pound, Sallet-oyle one pint, all, except the Turpentine, melted together till they be well mixed, add to your Turpentine a little before it's taken off the fire, and stir it till it be cold; but beforehand make a Leather buskin, with a thick Sole fit for his hoof, but wide enough to be tied about his Pastern; and dress his hoof with this Medicine, laying Tow or Hurds thereon, and so put on the Buskin, fastning it to the Pastern-joint, or a little above, but so as not to trouble the Foot. Renew the Medicine as there is occasion, and as the hoof begins to come; and if you find it grow harder, and thicker in one place than another, or crubbles or grows out of fashion, take the Rape and file it into good fashion again; and when you find him so well, that you may turn him out, put him into some moist Pasture or Meadow, which will cause the hoof to become tough.

HOOF-HURT; in labouring Beasts, more especially Oxen, if the hoof be hurt at any time, either with a Coulter or Share, or any part of his Clees. To cure it, make a Salve of Pitch and Grease, mixed with Powder of Brimstone, melted together, and with an hot Iron, melt that on the fore Hoof or Clee. This Medicine is good also when the Beast

has been hurt either with stub or spell of Wood; and if there be any little part gone in, it will draw it out. 2. But if the Foot be hurt far within the flesh, by some sharp Stone, or other thing, then the Wound must be opened, and seared with an hot Iron, and bathed three days together morning and evening, with warm Vinegar, and wrap it in a buskin of Broom. 3. If his leg be hurt with a Share, lay thereto the Herb call'd *Sea-Lettice*, mixed with Salt, called in Greek *Thymalus*, for it is good to heal it; and is also good to heal the hurt in the Foot, as well as on the Leg; but it must be always washed with hot Urine of Men, then burn ready a Faggot of some Wood abroad, and as soon as the flame is out, make the Beast tread on the hot Embers with his fore Feet, then anoint it with Tar and old Grease mixt. 4. In case an Ox be cut or gravell'd in the Foot, the help is to bath him with warm Urine, and to anoint the place with Tar and old Grease melted together. 5. When an Ox's Foot opens and chops, so that the horn does wreck and cleave, bath it well first with warm Vinegar, and Salt, and Oyl, all mixed together, then cap it well for a day or more, and thereon put a plaister of old Grease and Pitch melted, it will heal: But if the hoofs are broken, cover and wrap them with Linnen steeped in Vinegar, Oyl, and Salt, renewing the same for three days, but on the fourth, melt Pitch and old Grease together, and put it thereon, with the Bark of a Pine Apple-tree clean polished; and when it begins to heal, rub it all over with Chimney-soot. 6. But if it be neglected by you, that worms

breed in the Sore, and make it fall to a Coldness, for want of washing it in cold Water in mornings; then bruise some Horehound, Leeks and Salt together, and lay thereon a plaister of Tow mixt with Pitch, Oyl and old Grease, and so anoint it all over with the same, to keep the Flies off.

HOOF-LOOSNED; is a dissolution or dividing of the horn or coffin of a Horse's hoof from the flesh, at the setting on of the coronet. Now if the paring be round about the coronet, it comes by means of foundring; if in part, then by some prick of some Channel-nail, Quitter-bone, Retreat, Gravelling, or Cloying, or the like: The signs of it are these, when the hoof is loosned by foundring, it will break first in the fore-part of the coronet, right against the toes, because the humour does always cover to descend towards the toe: But if it proceeds from pricking, gravelling, and such-like cankered things, then the hoof will loosen round about equally even at first; but if it proceeds from a quitter-bone or hurt upon the coronet, then it will break right above the grieved place, and is very rarely seen to go any farther.

There are many cures for it, 1. If the hoof be loose, you are to open it in the Sole of the foot, so as the humour may have free passage downwards; put a restrictive charge about it, and then heal it up with Turpentine and Hogsgrease melted together. 2. Some take two spoonfuls of Tar, a quarter of a pound of Rosin, half an handful of Tansie, as much of Rue, as much of red Mints, and equally of Southernwood, brayed all together

in a Mortar; to which add half a pound of Butter, and a pennyworth of Virgins-wax, and melt them on the fire till it come to be a thick Salve, then spread it upon a Cloth, and apply it for seven days together. 3. Some anoint it with Burgundy-pitch; or take Bittony, Rosemary, Rue, Bole-Armoniac and Frankincense boiled together, and laid over it. 4. Tar, Brimstone in fine powder, Wheat-bran, and the Urine of a Manchild, boiled all to a Poulteff, and applied hot to the hoof, will fasten it: So will the Brains of a Pig, or Flax dipt in the Whites of Eggs, or washed with Vinegar, if stopped therewith, and filled with Tartar and Salt, and then anointed with Olibanum, Mastick, Pitch, of Grease, each alike, with a little Dragon's-blood, new Wax, and Sheep-suet melted together; and if the new hoof come, cut away the old one.

HOOFES; as to a Horse there are divers kinds of them; some perfect, some imperfect; the perfect being that which is round, smooth, tough, and short, so that the Horse may tread more on the toe than on the heel, and also right and somewhat hollow within, having a narrow frush and broad heels. 1. As for the imperfect one, it is that which lacks any of these foremention'd properties; and if it be not round, but broad and spreading out of the sides and quarters, that Horse for the most part has narrow heels, and in process of time will be flat hoofed, which is a weak foot, and will not carry a Shoe long, nor travel far, but soon surbate; and by treading more upon his heels than on his toes, will go low on his Pasterns, and

H O O

his Feet, through weakneſs, become ſubject to falſe quarters, gravelling, &c. 2. Others are rugged or brittle-hoofed; and when the hoof is not ſmooth, but full of Circles, like Rams-horns, it is not only unſeemly to the eye, but a ſign alſo that the foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry. 3. Some are long, which cauſes the Horſe to tread all upon the Heels, go low in his Paſterns, and thereby to breed Windgalls. 4. There are crooked hoofs, broad without, and narrow within; whereby the Horſe is ſplay-footed; and then it will cauſe him to tread more inward than outward, and to go ſo cloſe with his Joynts together, that he cannot well Travel, without interfering, or perhaps ſtriking one Leg ſo hard againſt the other, as to become lame; but if he be broad within and narrow without, that is not hurtful, notwithstanding it will cauſe him to Gravel more on the out-ſide than the inſide. 5. Others have flat Hoofs, and not hollow within, which breeds the inconveniencies as before declared in the firſt imperfect Hoof; but if it be over hollow, then it will dry the faſter, and cauſe him to be *Hoof-bound*: For the over hollow Hoof, is a ſtrait narrow one, and grows upright; for tho' the Horſe treads upright, and not on his heels, yet ſuch kind of Hoofs will dry over faſt, if not continually ſtopp'd. 6. When the Fruſt is broad, the Heels will be weak and ſo ſoft, that you may almoſt bend them together; and then he will never tread boldly on the Stones or hard Grounds. 7. Some have narrow Heels, and they are tender; ſo that the Horſe will at laſt grow to be *Hoof-bound*. See *Shoeing*.

H O P

HOOF-SWELLED; comes ſometimes to young Horſes when they are over-rid, or wrought hard in their Youth, which makes them to ſwell in that place, by reaſon the blood falling down there, ſettles, which if not ſpeedily remov'd, will beget a wet Spavin.

HOOK-LAND; is Land Till d and Sowed every Year.

HOOF; is a Measure of a Peck.

H O P; is a very valuable Commodity, and ſhould be more propagated than it is in the Kingdom, we being yearly obliged to make out our own Growth with ſome out of *Flanders*. It's a Plant that delights in the richeſt Land, and a deep light Mould, the ſame being better if mixt with Sand; and a black Garden Mould is excellent for it: However, moſt ſorts of Land will ſerve, except ſtony, rocky, and ſtiff clay Grounds. A piece of Land a little inclining to the South, the Ground mellow and deep, and where water in Summer is near, would do very well; but if for want of better conveniency you be neceſſitated to plant your Hop-Garden in cold, ſtiff, ſowr, or barren Land; the beſt way about the end of *September* is to burn it, which will very much improve it; yea, let your Ground be in what condition it will, care muſt be taken in the beginning of *Winter*, to Till it either with Plow or Spade. And for the planting of them, ſome do it in Squares, Chequerwiſe, which is the beſt way, if you do intend to Plow with Horſes between the Hills; others, in form of a Quincunx, that is better for the *Hop*, which way ſoever it be; pitch a ſmall ſtick

H O P

at every place where there is to be an Hill; and when that is done, in case the Ground be poor or stiff, let some of the best Mould that can be got, or a parcel of the best Dung and Earth mixt be brought into it; and at each stick dig an hole of a foot square, and fill it with this Mould or Compost, wherein your Plants are to be set. The distance of the Hills in dry and burning Ground, may be six foot; but moist, deep and rich Mould, that is subject to bear large *Hops*, requires eight or nine; and so according to the goodness of the Ground, the Hills are to be placed near, or farther off.

The best time of planting *Hops* is allow'd to be in *October*, before the approach of cold Winter, the *Hops* then having time to settle before the Spring. The largest Sets are to be chosen, of about eight or ten inches in length, and having three or four Joynts or Buds in each Plant, for which, holes are to be made ready before you have them out of the Ground; at each corner of which hole, set a plant, and 'tis convenient to raise the Earth two or three inches about, unless you plant so late, that the green Sprigs are shot forth; for then they are to be cover'd wholly, lest you destroy them. If the *Hops* be old and worn out of heart, dig them about the beginning of Winter, and take as much of the old barren Earth away as you may, and put far Mould in the lieu thereof; and this may be done before *February* at furthest: But if the *Hops* be strong and in good heart, then late dressing is most proper, which restrains them from too early spring. In dressing them

H O P

you must pull down your Hills, and undermine round about, till you come near the principal Roots; and then take the upper or younger Roots in your hand, and shake off the Earth, which being remov'd away with the same Tool, you shall discern where the new Roots grow out of the old Sets: In the doing of which, be careful that you do not spoil the old Sets; as for the other Roots, they are to be cut away; neither need they be spared to the delay of the work, except such as you mean to set: No more of the Roots must be uncover'd than the tops of the old Sets in the first year of cutting, and at what time soever the Hill be cut down, the Roots are not to be cut till *March*. At the first dressing, all such Roots or Sprigs as grew the year before out of your Sets, are to be cut away within one inch of the same, and afterwards yearly, they must be cut as close as can be to the old Root; but to a weak *Hop*, some principal new shoots should be left at dressing. As for the Roots that grow downward, they are not to be cut off; and to distinguish them, Note that the old Roots are Red, but those of the last year, White: The Root being dress'd, then the rub'd Mould is to be applied, and the Hill not made too high at first; and great care must be had to keep Poultry, and especially Geese, out of the Hop-garden, particularly during the Summer.

The number, length, and bigness of the Poles, are to be provided according to the distance of the Hills, nature of the Ground, and strength of the *Hop*; and begin not to pole till the *Hops* appear above-ground, that you may discern

H O P

discern where the biggest are required; and to prevent houlling, let the Poles lean outwards; and to set them towards the South, that the Sun may the better compass them, is esteemed an excellent piece of Husbandry. When the Hops are got two or three foot out of the Ground, the next thing is to conduct and tie them to such poles as are fit for them. About *Midsummer*, they begin to leave running at length, and then to branch; but such of them as are not yet got up to the tops of the poles, might have their tops nipt off, or diverred from the pole, that they may branch the better, which is much more for the increase of the Hop, than to extend itself in length. Sometimes in *May* after Rain, the Hills are to be made up with a Hoe or Spade, or by Plowing, which will be a means to destroy the Weeds; and 'tis necessary in a dry Spring, to water them with some Rivulet or Stream running through or near your Hop-Garden, or otherwise, out of some Well digged from some Pond, made with Clay in the lower part of the Ground, to receive hasty showers by small Aqueducts leading to it, which is the best Water of all for this purpose. After every watering, which need not be above twice or thrice in every Summer, so they may be thoroughly wet, be sure to make up the Hills, wherein holes for the water had been made, with some parings, and with the weeds, and coolest and moistest Materials that can be got.

Hops blow towards the end of *July*, and bell about the beginning of *August*; and in forward Years, are sometimes ripe at the end of the said Month, or begin-

H O P

ning of the next. When they look a little brownish, gather them, and that without delay; and the most expeditious way for it, is to make a Frame with four short poles, or sticks laid on four forks driven into the Ground, of that breadth, as to contain either the hair of the Oost or Kiln, or a Blanket tacked round the same about the edges. On this frame, the Poles with the Hops on them may be laid, being either supported with Forks, or with the edges of the Frame; at each side whereof, the pickers may stand and prick into it. When the Blanket or Hair is full, untack it, carry it away, and place another, or the same emptied, in the same Frame again: And this Frame may be daily removed with little trouble to some new place of the Garden near the work.

Hops must not be gathered while wet; but if the dew be on them, or a shower hath taken them, the pole may be shaken and they will dry the sooner. If they be over-ripe, they will be apt to shed their Seed, wherein consists their chiefest strength; they will not also look so green, but somewhat brown, which much lessens their value, though some let them stand as long as they can, because they waste less in the dropping; for four pounds of undry'd Hops throw ripe, will make one of dry; whereas five pounds of those scarcely ripe, yet in their prime, makes but one; so that they judge they get more in the thorough ripe Hop by the weight, than they lose in the colour. As fast as the Hops are picked, they must dried. Some among us, especially the *Flemings* and *Hollanders*,

H O P

landers, using a Kiln or Oost for this purpose, of which in its proper place. Others dry them on the ordinary Malt-Kiln in an Hair-cloth: But the best way, is to make a Bed of flat ledges, about an inch thick, and two or three inches broad, fawn and laid across on the other chequerwise; the flat way, the distances about three inches or the like, the ledges so entred are put into another that the floor may be even and smooth: And this Bed may rest on two or three Joyces set edge-wise, to support it from sinking; then cover it with large double Tinn sawdred together at each Joynt; and so order the ledges before they be laid, that the Joynts of the Tinn may always lie over the middle of a ledge; and when the bed is wholly cover'd with Tin, fit boards about the edges of the Kiln to keep up the *Hops*, only let the one side be to remove, that the *Hops* may be shovell'd off as before. The *Hops* may be turned on this Tin-bed or Floor with great safety, and small expence of Fuel; and also, any manner of Fuel will serve for this purpose as well as Charcoal, the smoke not passing thro' the *Hops*: But it must not be forgot, to make conveyances for it at the several corners and sides of the Kiln.

The turning of *Hops* after the easiest and most secure way, is found to be not only a waste and injury to the Hop, but also an expence of Fuel and Time; but it may be prevented, in case the upper Bed, wheron the *Hops* lie, have a cover that may be let down and raised at pleasure; which cover, may be tinned over, by nailing single Tin to the face of it, that when the *Hops*

H O P

begin to dry, and are ready to be burnt, then you may let down this cover within a foot and less of the *Hops*, which will reflect the heat upon them, that the uppermost Hop will be as soon dry as the lower, and every Hop equally dry.

The way to bag your *Hops*, (after they have lain a month more to cool and toughen) is to make a round or square hole in an upper floor, big enough for a Man with ease to go up and down, and turn and wind therein; then tack a hoop about the mouth of the bag fast with Packthread, that it may bear the weight of the *Hops* when full, and of the Man that treads them; then let the bag down thro' the hole, and the Hoop will rest above, and keep the bag from sliding wholly thro', into which bag cast a few *Hops*, and before you go in to Tread, let an handful of *Hops* be tied at each lower corner with a piece of Packthread, to make as it were a Tassel, whereby the bag when full may be conveniently lifted or removed; then go into the bag, and tread the *Hops* on every side, another still casting in as fast as you require, till the same be full: When 'tis well trodden and filled, let the bag down, by unripping the Loop, and close the mouth of the bag, filling the two upper corners as you did the lower; and this bag, if well packt and dried, will keep several years.

As for Dunging and Soiling of the Hop-Garden; if the Dung be rotten, it must be mixt with two or three parts of the common Earth, and so let to lie till the Spring, and that will serve to make up the Hills withall. New Dung is injurious to *Hops*, Horse, Cow,

H O R

Cow, or Ox-dung, are very good, but not to compare to Pigeon's-dung; Sheeps-dung also is well enough; and if some of it, Pigeons-dung, or Hen-dung, be steeped in Water till it be quite dissolved; when you water the *Hops* on the top of every Hill, a dishful of it may be put into the hollow place made to contain the Water, and the Water will carry the vertue of it to the Roots of the *Hops*, which is the most expeditious and unexpensive way of enriching the *Hop-hills* of any other.

The tops of them which are cool, are eaten, when boiled, and very good to mollifie the Body; and a Decoction of its flowers, is reckoned an Antidote for those that are poisoned, and cures the Itch, as well as the Syrup thereof, esteemed excellent good for Cholerick and Pestilential Fevers. Their seasoning should be Garlick and Vinegar, or Orange-juice and Pepper. And lastly, being boiled in Broth, they are good at all times, for all Ages and Complexions.

H O P P E R; is that wherein they carry their Seed-corn at the time of sowing; as also, the Vessel which contains the Corn at the top of the Mill.

HORN-BEAM; Lat. *Ostria*, or *Carpinus*, is planted of Sets, or raised from Seeds, which being ripe in *August*, should be sown in *October*. They lie a year in the bed, which must be well and carefully shaded, so soon as they peep. The more expeditious way, is by Layers, or Sets, of about an inch diameter, and cut within half a foot of the Earth, and thus it advances to a considerable Tree. It affects cold Hills, stiff Ground, and the

H O R

barren and most exposed part of the Woods. It excels Yew or Crab, for Mill-cogs, Yoak-timber, Heads of Beetles, Stocks, and Handles of Tools. It is excellent for the Turners use, good Fire-wood, and was of old made use of as Candles. Planted in small sets, at half a foot interval, and in the single row, it makes the noblest and stateliest Hedges for long Walks in Gardens of any Tree, whose Leaves fall off in the Winter, because it grows tall and sturdy, and is not to be wronged by Winds. It furnishes to the very foot of the stem, flourishes with a glossy and polish'd Verdure; and of all other, the harder Woods, the speediest grower. The admirable Espalier Hedge in the long middle Walk of *Luxemburg* Garden at *Paris*, is planted of this Tree. — Of all the Forrest Trees, this preserves itself best from the bruttings of the Deer.

HORN-COAT; See *Owl*.

HORN-GELD; is a Tax within the Forrest, for all manner of Horned Beasts.

HORSE; he is an Animal that is by Nature, valiant, strong, and nimble; and above all other Beasts, most apt and able to endure the extreamest Labours; the moist quality of his composition being such, that neither extream heat dries up his Strength, nor the violence of the cold freezes the warm temper of his moving Spirits. He is most gentle and loving to Man; apt to be Taught, and not forgetful when an impression is fixed in his brain; being watchful above all other other Beasts, and will endure his Labour with the most empty Stomach. He is naturally given to much cleanliness, of
an

H O R

an excellent Scent, and therefore not so much as to offend any Man with his evil savours. — Now for his shipes in general, the usual character is, he must have the Eyes and Joynts of an Ox, the Strength and Foot of a Mule, the Hoofs and Thighs of an Ass, the Throat and Neck of a Wolf, the Ear and Tail of a Fox, the Breast and Hair of a Woman, the Boldness of a Lyon, the Shape and Quick-sight of a Serpent, the Face of a Cat, the Lightness and Nimbleness of a Hare; a high Pace, a deliberate Trot, a pleasant Gallop, a swift Running, a rebounding Leap, and present, and be quick in Hand. And as for Colours, the best are brown Bay, dapple Grey, Roan, bright Bay, black, with a white near Foot behind, white Forefeet before, white Star, Chestnut or Sorrel, with any of those Marks, or Dun with a black List; or else, it may be given in Verse, thus:

If you desire a Horse thee long to serve,

Take a brown Bay, and him with care preserve:

The Grey's not ill, but he is prized far

That is Cole-black, and blazed with a Star.

If for thy Self, or Friend, thou wilt procure

A Horse, let him white Lyard be, he'll long endure.

But to return to the more particular shapes of an Horse: It's required that the Hoof be black, smooth, dry, large, round, and hollow, the Pasterns straight and upright, Fet-locks short, the Legs straight and flat, called also lash-legged, the Knees bony, lean, and round, the Neck long, high,

H O R

reared, and great towards the breast, the Breast large and round, the Ears small, sharp, long, and upright, the Forehead lean and large, the Eyes great, full, and black, the Brows well filled, and shooting outwards, the Jaws wide, slender, and lean, the Nostrils wide and open, the Mouth great, the Head large and lean, like to a Sheep, the Main thin and large, the Withers sharp and pointed, the Back short, even, plain, and double Chined, the Sides and Ribs deep, large, and bearing out like the cover of a Trunk, and close shut at the Huckle-bone, the Belly long and great, but hid under the Ribs, the Flanks full, yet gaunt, the Rump round, plain and broad, with a large space between the Buttocks, the Thighs long and large, with well-fashioned bones, and those fleshy; the Hams dry and straight, the Truncheon small, long, well set on, and well couched; the Train long, not too thick, and falling to the Ground, the Yard and Stones small; lastly, to be well risen before; and to conclude with the description of a famous Horseman in a few words; The Horse should have a broad Forehead, a great Eye, a lean Head, thin, slender, lean, wide Jaws, a long, high, rearing Neck, rearing Withers, a broad deep Chest and Body, upright Pasterns, and narrow Hoofs.

There are a multiplicity of things relate to an Horse, which will be found under their proper Heads, only here a few that are not so conveniently reducible to such Heads, shall be noted. 1. For putting a Horse to Grass, eight or nine days before you turn him out, take blood from him; the next day after, give him the Drink of Diapente;

H O R

pente; and in a day or two after his Drink, abate of his Cloaths by degrees, before you turn him forth, lest by doing them on a sudden, he take more Cold; and Curry him not at all after his Cloaths are taken off, but let him stand in his dust, for that will keep him warm; neither is it proper to put him out till the midst of *May* at the soonest, for till that time, Grass will not have bite enough; and let the day be warm, Sun-shine, and about ten of the Clock, seeing Horses pampered in warm Stables, and kept close, will be very subject to take cold. 2. To take him up from Grass, he must be very dry, else he will be subject to be Scabby, and that not later than *Bartholomew-day*, when the Season begins to let cold Dews fall, that cause much harm to your Horse, and then begins the heart of Grass to fail, so as the Grass which he then feeds upon, breeds no good Nutriment, but gross, phlegmatick, and cold Humours, which putrifie and corrupt the Blood; and take him up very quickly, for fear of melting his Grease, his Fat gotten at Grass being very tender; then in a day or two after he is in the Stable, let him be Shod, Let-blood, and Drenched, which prevents the Yellows, Staggers, and the like Distempers, occasioned by the Gall and Spleen, which the heart and strength of Grass, through the rankness of the Blood, engenders in the Body. 3. The curious, after they have taken him into the Stable, before they either Blood or Drench him, in a hot Sun shining Day, take him out into a convenient place, and there Trim him; then take ordinary soft Washing-soap, and

H O R

anoint his Head and every part of him all over therewith, having a care, that none of it get into his Ears or Eyes; then wash him very well with warm Water all over, and wipe him with a warm Linnen-cloth, and after rub him dry with Woollen-cloths; then Soap him all over again, especially his Main and Tail; and wash him very clean with Back Lee, with a Wisp or Woollen-cloth, and when you have sufficiently cleansed him, dry him as before; and leading him into the Stable, let him be cleansed with a clean, thin, soft Cloth. 4. To make an Horse follow his Master, and find him out, and challenge him amongst never so many People, Take a pound of Oat-meal, to which put a quarter of a pound of Honey, and half a pound of Liquorish, make a little Cake thereof, and put it into your bosom next to your naked Skin, then run and labour your self till you sweat, so rub all your Sweat upon the Cake; then keep the Horse fasting a Day and a Night, and give it him to Eat; which done, turn him loose, and he shall not only follow you, but also hunt and seek you out when he has lost you; and when he comes to you, spit into his Mouth, and anoint his Tongue with your Spittle; and thus doing, he will never forsake you. 5. To make a Horse look Young, take a crooked Iron, no bigger than a Wheat Corn, and having made it red hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the two outmost Teeth of each side the neither Chap before, next to the Tusks, where the Mark is worn out; then pick it with an Awl-blade, and make the Shell fine and thin, then

then with a sharp scraping Iron, make all his Teeth white and clean; this done, take a fine Lancet, and about the hollows of the Horse's Eyes, which are shrunk down, make a little hole only through the Skin, and put in the Quill of a Raven or Crow, and blow the Skin full of Wind, till all the hollowness be filled up; then take the Quill out, lay your Finger on the hole a little while, and the Wind will stay in, and he will look as Youthful as if he were but six Years old. This manner of making a Horse to look Young, is called by Horsecouriers, *Bishoping*. 6. To prevent a Horse from Neighing, if you be either in the Service of the Wars and would not be discovered, or upon any other occasion, Take a List of Woollen-cloth, and tying it fast in many folds about the midst of his Voice, as has been often tried and approved. *Note*, That Horses are measured by the Hand, which is four Inches. See *War-Horses*, *Princes-Horses*, *Hunting-Horse*, *Labouring-Horse*, *Running-Horse*, *Coach-Horse*, *Pack-Horse*, *Cart-Horse*, &c. Also see *Horses Age*, *Rules to buy a Horse*, *Horse-Feeder*, &c. Item *Parts of a Horse's Body*, under which are comprehended the several Names and Terms belonging thereunto, *Colours of a Horse explained*. &c.

HORSE-DUNG; is the most common of any *Dung* whatever, because Horses are mostly kept in Stables, and their Soil preserved, yielding a good Price in divers places, and is the only *Dung* in use for hot Beds, and other uses for the Gardiner. *Note*, the higher the Horses are fed, the better the *Dung* is.

HORSE'S-AGE; to know how old an Horse is, there are seven outward Characters: 1. His Teeth, whereof he has in his Head just Forty; that is, six great wong Teeth above, and six below on one side, with as many on the other, that makes Twenty four, and are called Grinders; then six above, and as many below in the fore-part of his Mouth, called by the Name of Gatherers, and make Thirty six; then four Tusshes are above and one below on each side, being named Bit-teeth, which make just Forty. Now, the first year, he hath his Foal's-teeth, that are only Grinders and Gatherers, but no Tusshes, and they be small, white, and bright to behold. — He changes the four foremost Teeth in his Head the second year; that is, two above, and as many below, in the midst of the rows of the Gatherers, and they are browner and bigger than the other. — The third year, the Teeth next to them are changed, and leave no apparent Foal's teeth before, but two above and two below on each side, which are all bright and small. — He changes the Teeth next unto them the fourth year, and leaves no more Foals-teeth before, but one on each side both above and below. — The year following, all his foremost Teeth will be changed, but then he hath his Tusshes on each side compleat, and those that come up in the place of the last Foal's-teeth which he cast, will be hollow, and have a little black speck in the middle, which is called, The Mark in the Horse's Mouth, and continues till he be past eight years old. — The sixth year, he puts up his new Tusshes, near about

about which you shall see growing, a little of new and young Flesh at the bottom of the Tush; besides, the Tush will be white, small, short and sharp. — In the next, all his Teeth will have their perfect growth, and the Mark in his Mouth will be plainly seen. — The eight year, all his Teeth will be full, smooth, and plain, the black Speck or Mark being no more but discerned, and his Tushes will be more yellow than ordinary. — The succeeding year, his foremost Teeth will be longer, broader, yellower and fouler than at younger years, the Mark gone, and his Tushes bluntish. — In the tenth year, the inside of his upper Tushes will be no holes at all to be felt with your Fingers-ends, which till that Age you shall ever feel; besides the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow. — In the next, his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black and foul, only he may then cut even, and his Teeth will stand directly opposite to one another. — In the twelfth, they will be long, yellow, black, and foul; but then his upper Teeth will hang over his nether. — And in the thirteenth year, his Tushes will be worn somewhat close to his Chaps, if he be a much ridden Horse, otherwise they will be black, foul and long, like the Tushes of a Boar. 2. His Mouth, as to which, you must see he do not over-hang his upper Teeth over his nether; for tho' it be the Mark of an old Horse, yet sometimes this Infirmary attends a young one: And see also he be not too deep burnt of the Sampafs, and that his flesh lie smooth with his Bars; for if

too deep burnt, his Hay and Provender will stick therein, which will be very troublesome to the Horse. 3. His Hoofs, which if rugged, and as it were seamed one seam over another, and many seams; if they be dry, full, and crusty, or crumbling, it's a sign of very old Age; when on the contrary, a smooth, moist, hollow, and well sounding Hoof, is a sign of Youthfulness. 4. His Tail, by the stern of which take your Horse with your Finger and Thumb, close at the setting on the Buttock, feeling there hard; and if on each side of the Tail, a Joint be found sticking out more than any other, by the bigness of an Hazel-Nut, then the Horse may be presumed to be under two years old; but if his Joints be all plain, and no such thing to be felt, then he is above Ten, and it may be Thirteen. 5. His Eyes, which if round, full, staring, and starting from his Head, if the Pits over them be filled, smooth and even with his Temples, and no wrinkles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes, then he is young; but if otherwise, he has the contrary Characters, it's a sign of old Age. 6. His Skin, which if you take in any part of his Body between your Finger and Thumb, and pull it from the Flesh, then letting it go again, if it suddenly return to the place from whence it came, and be smooth and plain without Wrinkles, then he is Young and full of Strength; but if it do not instantly return to its former place, he must be very old and wasted. 7. His Hair; for if an Horse that is of any dark colour grows Grizzle only about his Eye-brows, or underneath his Main; or any Horse

of a whitish colour should grow Meannelled, with either black or red Meannels universally over his Body, then both are signs of old Age. 8. And lastly, the Bars in his Mouth, which if great, deep, and handling rough and hard, shews he is old; but if they be soft, shallow, and handle gently and tenderly, then he is Young, and in good state of Body.

HORSE-FEEDER; there are multitudes of observations to be made by one engag'd in this Office: To do it well, especially when he has the care of Running Horses; but to select a few, 1. As to Meat or Drink, if there be any such or other Nourishment that he knows good for the Horse, which yet he refuseth, he must not thrust it violently upon him, but by gentle enticements win him thereto, tempting him when he is most hungry and most dry; and if he get but a bit at a time, it will soon encrease to a greater quantity, and ever let him have less than he desires; and that he may be brought the sooner unto it, mix the Meat he loves best with that he loves worst, till both be alike familiar, so shall he be a stranger to nothing that is good and wholsome. 2. If he finds his Horse subject to Lameness or Stiffness, to surbate or tenderness of Feet, then let him give him his Heat upon smooth carpet Earth, or forbear strong Grounds, hard High-ways, corse Ruts, and Furrows, till extremity compel him. 3. For the state of an Horse his Body, he must account that the strongest state, which is the highest and fullest of Flesh, so it be good, hard, and without inward foulness, to be the best and ablest for

the performance of Wagers; and herein he must consider, first, The shape of an Horse's Body; there being some that are round, plump, and close knit together, which will appear Fat and well-shaped, when they are lean and in poverty; while others that are raw-bon'd, slender, and loose knit together, will appear lean and deformed when they are fat, foul, and full of gross Humours. So likewise for their Inclinations, for some Horses at the first will feed outwardly, and carry a thick Rib, when they are inwardly as lean as may be; whereas others will appear lean to the Eye, when they are only Grease. In which case the Feeder has two helps to advantage his Knowledge, the outward and inward one. 4. The first is the outward handling and feeling the Horse's Body generally over all his Ribs, but particularly upon his short and hindermost Ribs; and if so be his Flesh generally handle soft and loose, and the Fingers sink therein as into Down, then he is foul without all question; but if generally it be hard and firm, only soft upon the hindermost Rib, he has Grease and foul Matter within him, which must be voided whatever comes of it: And for the inward help, that is only sharp Exercise, and strong Scouring; the first to dissolve the foulness, and the latter to bring it away. 5. It's the Feeder's business to observe the Horse's Stones, for if they hang down side, or low from his Body, then is he out of Lust and Heart, and is either sick of Grease, or other foul Humours; but in case they lie close couched up, and hid in a small room, then he is healthful and in good plight. 6. As to his

his Limbs, he must ever before he Runs any Match or fore Heat, bathe his Legs well from the Knees and Gambrels downwards, either with clarify'd Dogs greafe, which is the best, or Trotters-oyle that is next to it; or else the best Hogs-grease, which is sufficient, and to work it well in with his hands, and not with fire, for what he gets not in the first night, will be got in the next morning; and what is not got in then, will be got in when he comes to uncloath at the end of the Course; so that the Oyntment need be used but once, but the Rubbing as often as there is opportunity. 7. The Feeder may in any of the later Fortnights of a Running-Horse's Feeding, if he finds him clear, and his Grease consumed, about six in the Evening, give him Water in a reasonable quantity, being made lukewarm, and fasting an hour after: Also, if through the unseasonableness of the Weather, you cannot Water him abroad, then at your Watering-hours you shall do it in the House, with warm Water; and if an handful of Wheat-meal, Bran, or Oat-meal, finely powdred, which last is the best, be put into the Water, it is very wholsome. 8. He is farther to note, That if the Ground whereon he is to Run his Match be dangerous, and apt for mischievous Accidents, as Strains, Over-reaches, Sinew-bruises, and the like, that then he is not bound to give him his Heats thereon; but having made him acquainted with the nature thereof, then let him take part of the Course, as a Mile, two, or three, according to the goodness of the Ground, and so run him forth, and again, which are cal-

led Turning Heats; provided always he end his Heat at the Weighing-Post, and make not his Course less, but more in quantity than that he must run; but if for some special causes, he like no part of the Course, then he may many times, but not ever, give his Heat upon any other Ground, about any spacious and large Field, where the Horse may lay down his Body, and Run at pleasure. 9. He must take special regard to all Airings, Breathing, and other Exercises whatever, to the Sweating of the Horse, and the occasion thereof; as if he Sweat upon little or no occasion, as Walking a Foot-pace, standing still in the Stable, and the like, make it manifest, that the Horse is faint, foul fed, and wants Exercise: But if upon good occasions, as strong Heats, great Labour, and the like, he Sweat, and that yet it's a white froth, and like Soap-suds, then he is inwardly foul, and also wants Exercise; but if the Sweat be black, and as it were only Water thrown upon him, without any frothiness, then is he clean fed, in good lust, and good case, and he may be Rid without any danger. 10. And lastly, The Feeder shall observe his Hair in general, but especially his Neck, and those parts that are uncovered, and if they lie sleek, smooth and close, holding the beauty of their natural colour, then is he in good case; but if rough or staring, or discolour'd, he must be inwardly cold at the Heart, and wants both Cloaths and warm Keeping.

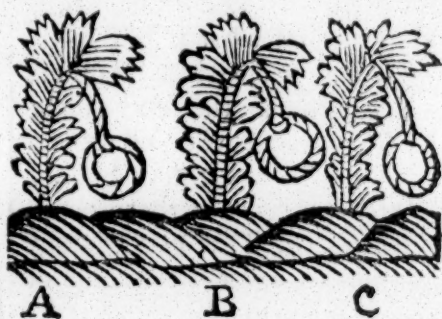
HORSE-LEACHERY, or *Leach-Craft*; is the Art of Curing Horses of Diseases.

HORSE-LEECH, is a dangerous Creature for Cattle, and if a Beast chance to swallow down one in his Drink, it will greatly molest him; for it will commonly stick in his Throat, and there suck his Blood, and so inflame the place, by causing his Throat-bowl to swell, whereby the passage of his Meat is obstructed, so that he cannot swallow, nor take his wind. For the curing of which, if she lie far within, so as not to be taken out with the hand, then put a Quill, or some Cane, in the Beast's Throat, filled with hot Oyl, and let it go down by squirting, and as soon as the Oyl touches the Worm, she will fall off. 2. There is also another way of getting her off, by letting the fume of Punaise unto her, which is a stinging Worm in *Italy*, like unto a Tick. 3. But if she continues her hold, and stays in the Stomach and Intrails, then give the Beast hot Vinegar, which will kill her; and this will serve as well for most Cattle.

HORSELOCK-KEY, otherwise call'd *Fetter*, or *Chain-Lock*; is for the opening a *Horse* or *Fetter-lock*. It is an Iron-plate square bent at one end, having a square hole and nicks in one part of it, to answer the Springs and Wards within the Bolt; the other end is bent half round, with a small turn at the end, to make it look handsome.

HORSE-HAIR-MOOZES; these are devices to take Fowls and Birds by the Necks, or Legs, and sometimes by both: The most fitting places for this purpose being among Bushes and small Coppices, and the manner thus; Make as many little Hedge-rows about half a foot high, by sticking small Furz-bushes, Bram-

bles, Thorns, or the like in direct or crooked Lines, and of such length, and such number as you think convenient, and according to the Game you suppose the same may afford; and at several distances leave little open spaces, big enough for the Birds to pass through. See what is represented in this Figure.



The Letters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, represent the passages or void places; in each of which, fix a short stick of the bigness of one's finger, and tye thereunto a Nooze of *Horse-hair* finely twisted with a slipping Knot, that the Fowl endeavouring to pass thro', may draw it upon his Neck, and so become strangled. But for Woodcocks, lay the Springs flat on the Ground, to take them by the Legs: And store of Partridges may be taken by the said Devices laid cross Plowed Furrows in the bottoms, provided there be any on the Ground.

HORSE-SHOE; of these there are several sorts: 1. That called the *Planch-shoe*, or *Panceler*, which makes a good Foot, and an evil Leg, because it makes the foot to grow beyond the measure of the leg; tho' for a weak heel, it is exceeding good, and will last longer than any Shoe; and is borrowed from the *Moyl* that hath weak Heels, and Frushes

Brushes to keep the foot from Stones or Gravel. 2. Shoes with Calkins, which tho' they be intended to keep the Horse from sliding, yet they do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his Foot, or strains some Sinew, especially upon Stony-ways, where the Stones will not suffer the Calkins to enter, the foot slips with more violence, tho' some do not think him well shod, unless all his Shoes be made with Calkins, either single or double; but the double is less evil, for he will tread evener therewith, than with single Calkins; but then they must not be over long or sharp-pointed, but rather short and flat. 3. There are Shoes with Rings, which were first invented to make a Horse lift his feet up high; tho' such Shoes are more painful than helpful, and is an unhandsome sight in Horses, which thing is incident to most that have not found Hoofs, for tender Feet fear to touch the Ground that is hard; but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the Horse, by adding high Calkins, or else these Rings to his Shoes, for thereby he is made to have weaker heels than before. 4. Shoes with swelling welts or borders round about them, are made in *Germany*, which being higher than the heads of the Nails, save them from wearing; and these are the best sort of lasting Shoes, if made of well-temper'd Stuff, for they wear equally in all parts, and the Horse treads evenly upon them. 5. Others that use to pass Mountains, where Smiths are not so easily to be met with, carry Shoes about them, with Vices, whereby

they fasten it to the Horse his hoot, without the help of the Hammer or Nail: Notwithstanding it is more for shew, than any good use; for tho' it save his Feet from Stones, yet it so pinches his hoot, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the Stones do: Therefore upon such emergent occasions, 'tis better to use the *Joint-shoe*, which is made of two pieces, with a flat Rivet-nail joyning them together in the toe, so that you may make it both wide and narrow to serve any Foot. 6. The Patten shoe, is necessary for a Horse that is burnt in the Hip, Stiffle, or Shoulder, which will make him bear upon that Leg the Grief is on, and consequently, make him use it the better.

HORSE-SPICE; is made in this manner: Take an ounce of Rhubarb, two of Turmeric, six of Elicampane, four of Brimstone, as many of Fennelseeds, and no less of Grains of Paradise, all reduc'd to Powder; which put together into a Glass or Gally Pot, and keep them there for use. And in respect to the quantity to be given, it must be more or less, according to the Strength and Constitution of the Horse; but you are not to exceed an ounce at a time; and it must be mixed with a spoonful of the best Sallet-oyl, and a spoonful or two of the Treacle of Jean, dissolved into a quart of Strong-beer, and it is found good for a Cold, and will make the Horse thrive. — Or you may give him an ounce of them in three pints of warm Beer or Ale, after Blood-letting, by way of prevention; and if the Rhubarb, which is a great

C c 2

Purger,

H O T

Purger, be left out, a greater quantity may be given him.

HORSE-TEETH ; See *Horse's Age*.

HORSE-TREACLE ; See *Dissipation*.

HOSE-HUSK ; is a long round Husk, as in Pinks, July-flowers, &c. an Urchin, or prickly Husk.

HOSE in HOSE ; this amongst the Botanists signifies one long Husk within another.

HOT SHOOTs, or *Hovilles* ; are things made by taking a third part of the smallest of any Coal, Pit, Sea, or Charcoal, and commixing them very well with Loam, let them be made up into Balls, moistned with a little Urine of Man or Beast, as big as an ordinary Goose Egg, or better, or in any other form as you please, and expose them to the Air till they be thoroughly dry. They will be built into the most orderly Fire that can be, burn very clear, give a wonderful heat, and continue very long ; but the Fire must be first made as Charcoal or Smallcoal, covering them with your Eggs, (as some call them) and building them up in a Pyramid, or what shape you please ; they will continue a glowing, solemn, and constant Fire, for seven or eight hours, without stirring ; when they encourage, recruit the innermost with a few fresh Eggs, and turn the rest which are quite yet reduced to Cinders, which mixture is supposed to slacken the impetuous devouring of the Fire, and to keep Coals from consuming too fast.

HOTTS, or *Hutts* ; they are the Pouches or round Balls of Leather stuffed or clapped, or tied on the sharp end of fighting sticks or Spurs, to keep them that

H U M

they shall not hurt one another in Sparring, or Breathing themselves.

HOVEL ; is a mean Building or Hole for any ordinary use.

HOUSEWIFES-CLOTH ; is the middle sort of Linnen-cloth, between fine and coarse.

HOW, is an Iron Instrument made like a Cooper's Adds, for hacking up of Weeds, being of great use, and should be more employ'd, in *Howing* the several Creeks, Corners, and Patches of the Land in the spare times of Year, which would be of no small advantage to it.

HUE AND CRY ; both signifie to Shout and Cry out aloud, and so imply a pursuit of one who hath committed Felony by the High-way ; for if the Party Robbed, or any in the company of one Murdered or Robbed, come to the Constable of the next place or Town, and will him to raise *Hue and Cry*, or to pursue the Offender, describing the Party, and shewing as near as he can, which way he is gone, the Constable ought forthwith to call upon the Parish for Aid in seeking the Felon ; and if he be not found there, then to give the next Constable warning, and he the next, till the Offender be Apprehended, or at least thus pursued to the Sea-side.

HUG, or *Cornish Hug* ; is a term used in Wrestling, when one has his Adversary on his Breast, and there holds him.

HUMBLE-BEE ; in French, *le Bourdon*, does much resemble the Muscat Pear in bigness, nature of the Pulp, taste, perfume, and time of ripening, which is about the end of July, or beginning of August.

H U N

HUNDRED; is part of a Shire, so called, either because of old, each *Hundred* found 100 *Fide-jussors* of the King's Peace, or 100 able Men for his War. This dividing of Counties into *Hundreds*, King *Alfred* brought out of *Germany*; for there, *Centa*, or *Centen* is a Jurisdiction over an hundred Towns. This is the original of *Hundreds*, which still retain the Name, but their Jurisdiction is devolved to the County Court, some few excepted, which have been by privilege connexed to the Crown, or granted to some great Subject, and so remain still in the nature of a Franchise. The word *Hundredum* is sometimes used for Immunity or Privilege, whereby a Man is quit of Hundred-peny, or Customs due to the *Hundred*.

HUNDREDERS, are Men Impannell'd, or fit to be Impanell'd on a Jury upon any Controverſie, dwelling within the *Hundred* where the Land in question lies. It signifies also, him who has the Jurisdiction of an *Hundred*, and holds the *Hundred-Court*.

HUNDRED-LAGH, signifies the *Hundred-Court*, from which all the Officers of the King's Forests were free.

HUNDRED-PENNY, was Money Collected by the Sheriff or Lord of the *Hundred*, in *Averis sui subsidium*.

HUNDRED-WEIGHT; this in *Averdupois-weight* consists of an hundred and twelve pounds, as the quarter thereof does of eight and twenty pounds; each pound being sixteen ounces, and each ounce sixteen drams.

HUNGRY-EVIL in Horses, is a desire to Eat: It comes from some great Emptiness or lack of Meat, when the *Leas*. is even at

H U N

the pinch, and almost Chap-fallen; but many times from Cold outwardly taken, sometimes by Travelling in Frost and Snow, and in barren Places; which outward Cold makes the Stomach cold, whereby all the inward powers are become weakned. The signs of the Distemper, are a change and alteration in the feeding, having lost all temperance, and chopping at his Meat, as if he would devour the Manger. In this case, for the comforting of his Stomach, give him great slices of White-bread, toasted and steeped in Sack; or let him drink Wheat-flower and Wine mingled together; or make him Bread of Fine-nuts and Wine mingled together; but there is nothing better than a moderate feeding of the Horse many times in the day, with wholsom Bean-bread well baked, or Oats well dried and sifted.

HUNT-CHANGE, is when the Hounds or Beagles take fresh Scent, hunting another Chace, until they stick and hit it again.

HUNT-COUNTER, signifies as much, that the Hounds or Beagles hunt it by the heel.

HUNTING is a noble Game and Recreation, not only commendable for Princes and Great Men, but Gentlemen too, there being nothing that does more recreate the Mind, strengthen the Limbs, whet the Stomach, and clear up the Spirits; so that it has merited the esteem of all Ages and Nations, how Barbarous soever they might otherwise have been.

HUNTING THE FOIL; by this is meant the Chace's going off, and coming on again, travell-

H U N

ing the same Ground, to deceive the Hounds or Beagles.

HUNTING-HORSE; in the choice of an Horse for Hunting, let his shape be generally strong, and well knit together, making equal proportions; for as unequal shapes shew Weakness, so equal shapes shew Strength and Durance; and what are called unequal, are a great Head and a little Neck, a big Body and a rhin Buttock, a large Limb to a little Foot, &c. Whereas, he should have a large and lean Head, wide Nostrils, open Chauld, a big Wheasand, and the Wind-pipe streight. To order him; while he is at Rest, let him have all the quietness that may be; let him have much Meat, much Litter, much Dressing, and Water ever by him, and let him Sleep as long as he pleases; keep him to Dung rather soft than hard, and look that it be well colour'd and bright, for darkness shews Grease, and redness inward heating; and after his usual Scowrings, let him have Exercises, and Mashcs of sweet Malt, or let Bread of clean Beans, or Beans and Wheat mixed together, be his best Food, and Beans and Oats the most ordinary. — But Sir Robert Charnock's way of Hunting in Buck-season, was never to take his Horse up into the Stable during the season, but hunted him upon Grass, only allowed him as many Oats as he could well eat; and this he approved of as a very good way, by reason that if there be any molten Grease within him, which violent Hunting may raise up, this going to Grass will purge it out; and he has had his Horse three days in the week during the season, and never found any hurt,

H U R

but rather good by it, so that you turn the Horse out very cool.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE, is an Inland County, but of no great extent, being bounded Eastward with *Cambridgeshire*, Westward with *Northamptonshire*, on the North with *Lincolnshire*, and on the South with *Bedfordshire*. It's 22 Miles in Length from North to South, and 18 in Breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 240000 Acres, and about 8220 Houses; the whole is divided into Four Hundreds, wherein are 79 Parishes, and but 6 Market-Towns, whereof the County Town only is Privileg'd to send two Members to Parliament. It was a County very Woody of old, and counted an excellent Forrest to Hunt in, from whence it had its Name; but being disforrested in the Reign of *Hen. II.* it is now become a very open Country. The North-East parts of it are Fenny, but yield plenty of Grass; the rest is very pleasant, fruitful of Corn, and rising up into small Hills. The *Ouse* is the principal River. It's said that the *Whittlemeer* and some other *Meers* near it in this Shire, do sometimes, in calm and fair Weather, suddenly rise in a tempestuous manner with Water-quakes; and that tho' the Natives, who live near these Places, are Healthful and Long-liv'd, yet that Strangers are subject to much Sickness.

HURDLES, are made in form of Gates, either of splitted Timber, or of Hazel Rods; serving either for Gates in Enclosures, or to make Sheep-folds, or the like.

H U S

HURDS of *Flax*, or *Hemp*, they are the worser part separated from the Tare in heckling thereof, whereby may be made Linnen-cloth.

HURLE; is the hair of Flax, which is either fine or wound.

HURLE-BONE in an Horse, is about the midst of the Buttock, and very apt to go out of the Socket with a slip or strain. To cure which, take a like quantity of the Oyl of Turpentine and Strong-beer, shake them very well in a Glass-viol, and anoint the grieved part therewith, as also the brawn an inside of his Thigh down to his Gambrels, and heat it in very well, by holding a hot Fire-shovel before it while you are doing it, and work the Bone at the same time in gently with your hand, to bring it to its right place again. When you have anointed him, tye him up to the Rack-staves for about halt an hour, to prevent his biting of it with his Teeth; and while he stands in the Stable, put a wedge of Wood about the breadth of a Sixpence between his Toe and his Shoe; but when you Ride him, it must be taken out, and put in again when come back: Or after you have once anointed him with Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and put his Bone into his right place again, a Charge made of Oxierocium and Paracelsus may be clapt to it, which will strengthen it so very much, that it will keep it from slipping out of its place again. But the most speedy, best, and certain Cure, is, tho' it a little disfigure the Horse, to Pin him, which every Smith either does or ought to know.

HUSK, is that which a Flower grows out of; of which there are

H Y S

several, as a bulbous or round *Husk*, a bottle *Husk*, a middle *Husk*, and a foot *Husk*.

HUXING of the Pike; this is a method for the taking of this sort of Fish, that is very agreeable; for which end, they take thirty or forty as large Bladders as can be got; blow them up, and tye them close and strong; then at the mouth of each tye a Line, longer or shorter, according to the depth of the Water, and at the end of the Line fasten an Armed-hook artificially baited, and put them into the Water with the advantage of the Wind, that they may gently move up and down the Pond: Now, when one Master-Pike has struck himself, 'tis a most pleasant Diversion to see him bounce about in Water with the Bladder at his Tail, and when you perceive him almost spent, take him up. See *Pike*.

HYDROMEL; the way to make this Liquor, is to take two gallons of Spring-water, boil it over a gentle Fire, keeping scumming of it till no more will arise, then put in a pound of the best Honey, adding a little Fennel and Eye-bright tyed up in a bundle, and so let it seethe till a third part be consumed; scum it very well, strain it through a fine Cloth or Sieve, and with a quarter of a pound of Sugar-Candy finely beaten, put it up in a Vessel, and keep it close stopped.

HYSOP, or **HYSOPE**, is propagated only by Slips, and has the faculty to Comfort and Strengthen; prevalent against Melancholy and Phlegm; and its tops and flowers being reduced to powder, are by some reserved for strewings upon the colder Ingredients, communicating no ungrateful fragraney thereunto.

I.

JACK; by this name Falconers call the Male-hawk.

JACK; is a term sometimes used for an Horse whereon they saw Wood.

JACK by the Hedge, (*Alliaria*, or Sawce-alone) is an Herb that grows wild under Banks and Hedges, and has many Medicinal Properties, being eaten as other Sallets are, especially by Country People.

JACINTH, *Hyacinthus*, is of divers sorts, and many of small esteem; we will choose the best.

1. The yellow Muscary, or Muskgrape Flower, with a long bulbous round Root, and weak Stalk, headed with many Flowers, of a fair yellow, and muskish scent, like little bottles. 2. The Ash-colour'd Muscary like the last, but lesser, as sweet, and Leaves Ash-coloured. 3. The Red Muscary, whose Flowers are of a pale, bleak, white colour, and musky scent. 4. The fair-hair'd branched *Jacinth*, with broader Leaves, hollow, the Stalk half a yard high, and branched on every side with many tufts at the ends, of a dark murry purple. 5. The fair curl'd-hair *Jacinth*, whose flower is a bush of many branches, divided into divers long curled threads or hairs, and the flower on the top of a bright murry purple. 6. The great starry *Jacinth* of Peru, has a short Stalk, with many blue flowers at the top Star-like, with some few blue threads hung with yellow Pen-

dants, standing about the middle head. 7. The great white starry *Jacinth* of Peru, less than the former, Leaves lighter green, Flowers white, with a shew of blush at the bottom. 8. The bush starry *Jacinth* is like the other, only the Flower of a fine purplish blush-colour. 9. The blue Lilly-leaved starry *Jacinth*, whose roots are like that of the white Lilly, the stalk a foot high, bearing many Star-like light blue-coloured Flowers: There are two other sorts, differing only from the former, in that the one is white, and the other blush, but flowers not till May. 10. The Indian *Jacinth* is another sort that doth not flower with us till August, and grows with several tall stalks. The Roots of these *Jacinths* lose not their Fibres, therefore not to be kept long out of Ground. They are to be transplanted in August, except the Indian *Jacinths*, that are yearly to be taken up in April, the Roots carefully parted without breaking the great Fibres, and thus replanted; some rich Earth must be put into the bottom of a Pot, and put in the Root, covered every way with some natural fresh Earth, then fill the Pot with the same rank Earth; make an hole in an hot bed something cooled to put the Pot in to nourish the Fibres, and do not water it till the Root springs, when it is to be taken out and placed under a South-wall. House it about the middle of September. All the Muscaries, except the Ash-colour'd, must be planted in a warm place, and defended in Winter, the rest are hardy.

Some other sorts of *Jacinths* there are which yearly lose their Fibres; the chiefest whereof are,

1. The

J A C

1. The Sky-colour'd Grape-flower coming up with 3 green Leaves, stalks a foot high, bearing many flowers like a bunch of Grapes, Sky-coloured, and of a sweet scent. 2. The white is like the former, but that the Leaves are green and the Flowers white. 3. The branched, whose flowers grow in branches along the stalk, blue coloured. 4. The great Oriental *Jacinth*, *Zumboul Indi*, coming up with a speckled stalk, broad green Leaved, long bluish purple Flowers, opening into six small Leaves, and turning back again, the Root, big, round, covered with a reddish purple Coat. There are many more of this kind. 5. The Celestial *Jacinth*, Sky-coloured, often coming up with two stalks, each bearing many large Flowers. 6. The white early *Jacinth*. 7. Fair double blue *Jacinth*. 8. Pure white double oriental *Jacinth*. 9. Ash-colour starry *Jacinth*. 10. Common blue starry *Jacinth*. 11. The white starry *Jacinth*. 12. The early blue starry *Jacinth*, &c.

The Grape Flowers are in flower in *April*; the great oriental *Jacinth* betimes in *March*; the white and purple early; winter *Jacinth*, in *January*, or the beginning of *February*; the other oriental *Jacinths*, both single and double, flower in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*; when the Ash-coloured starry *Jacinth* flowers, as the other starry *Jacinths* do, in *February* and beginning of *March*.

They all lose their Fibres, and may be removed in *June* or *July*, but none of them except the oriental would be kept long out of the Ground: They are hardy, and require small attendance.

J A N

Most of them bear Seeds, which being sown in *September*, in the same manner as *Tulips*, and so directed, will produce new diversities. The chiefest of these named, are the fair double blue, white double Oriental; the celestial, white and bluish starry *Jacinths*, &c.

J A G G of Hay; See *Load of Hay*.

JANNOCK; is bread made of Oats, Leavened very sower, and made round, but not very thick, with a cap on the top, for it can be made no otherwise, by reason 'tis ovened very soft; the sides will fall thinner than the middle,

JANUARY; tho' this be a cold and naked Month, yet 'tis not altogether unproductive, and many things are to be done therein, in respect to the Field, Orchard, Olitory, Garden, &c. For the Month to be cold is seasonable; when you are to Plow up or Fallow the Ground intended for Pease, to Water Meadows and Pastures, drain Arable Grounds, where Pease, Oats, or Barly is to be sown; to rear Calves, Pigs, &c. to lay Dung on heaps, to carry on the Land in frosty Weather, and to Hedge and Ditch on Pastured-Land. Now Timber-trees are to be planted in any Coppice or Hedge-wood, as also Quick-sets; Coppices and Hedge-rows are to be cut, and greater Trees lopped and pruned; Doves fed, and Dove-Houses repaired; Ants-hills cut away, and the Holes filled up in Meadow and Pasture-Grounds, Stones gathered, &c. Especial care had of Ewes and Lambs, Calves housed, young Cattle Gelded soon after they are fallen, and Oats sowed, says old Tisser, if you have

have of the best; a Weedy Hop-garden is to be digged, Bee-hives turned up, and sprinkled with warm and sweet Wort dexterously; and you may also remove Bees.

In respect to an Orchard and Kitchen-garden, the Ground is to be Trenched and made ready for the Spring, the Soil also prepared and used where there is occasion; for which end, plentiful provision is to be made of Neats, Horses, and Sheeps-dung especially, (that there may be some in store of two years preparation) which must be now and then stirred, and opened to the Air: And lastly, skreened, to be reserved for use in some hard bottomed shady place, a little exuvated, that the Rain wash not away the vertue thereof, and wherein no Weeds must be suffered to grow; and for to mingle with which, as occasion does require, some heaps of sweet under Pasture natural Mould, and fine Loam must be had. Now you may dig Borders, and as yet uncover the Roots of Trees, where Ablaqueation is requisite; Quicksets are to be planted, and Fruit-trees transplanted, if not finished; Vines to be set, and the old ones begun to be pruned; also, the branches of Orchard Fruit-Trees, are to be pruned, especially the long-planted ones, and that towards the decrease; but for such as are newly planted, they need not be disbranched till the sap begins to stir, in *March*, that so the wound may be healed with the scar and stubb which our Frosts do frequently leave. Distinction must be made between the bearing and Fruit-buds, and the Leaf-buds; the former being always fuller, which must be carefully spared, and what is pruned from

the rest, must be cut off slanting above the bud with a very sharp Knife, without leaving any raggs. The Wall three Pallisade Trees, are to be kept from mounting too hastily, that they may form beautiful and spreading branches, shaped like a Lady's Fan, and close to the Ground; take the Water-boughs quite away, which are those that on standards being shaded and dript upon, remain smooth and naked without buds; and where you desire Mural Fruit-trees should spread, garnish and bear, smoothly cut off the next unbearing branch: But forbear pruning Wall-fruit that is tender, till *February*; and where branches are so thick and intangled, that they gall one another, or exclude the Sun and Air, the place must be thinned at discretion; Trees cleared of Moss, Cyons gathered for Grafts before the buds sprout; and about the latter end of the Month, graft in the stock, always remarking to take the Cyon from some goodly and plentiful-bearing Tree; for if it be from a young Tree and such as has not yet bore any Fruit, tho' of never so excellent a kind, it will be a long time before the Grafts produce any considerable Fruits. Now also 'tis seasonable to remove Kernel-stocks to more commodious distances in the Nursery, cutting off the top Root; and in over wet or hard Weather, cleanse, mend, sharpen, and prepare your Garden Tools.

Hot-beds may be made to sow forward Cucumbers and Sallads in, towards the very beginning of the Month; usually for Musk melons and Cucumbers, as also Mushrooms; Asparagus may be heated or forced; heat-beds

Some

J A N

Sorrel, Patience, Borage, &c. raise Jacinths, Narcissus's of *Constantinople*, some Tulips, &c. upon Hot-beds: With bands of Straw tie up the top of the Leaves of long Lettice, which have not cabbaged, to make them cabbage, or at least to whiten them when they are grown big enough for it; pull down the Hot-beds of the preceding year, to take the rotten Dung that composed them and lay it upon those Grounds you are minded to meliorate; Set Beans, Pease, &c. sow also, if you will, for early Colliflowers; raise Strawberries upon Hot-beds, to have them ripe in *April* or *May*; dung Fig-trees, in order to have early Figs; and in order to warm or force this Tree, some must be had in Boxes or Cafes, for which an Hot-bed is made in this Month, and the boxes placed therein; when some square Glass-frames are to be had about six or seven foot high, which must be applied against a Wall exposed to a Southern Aspect, whereby the Dung in the Hot-bed fermenting into a heat, warms the Earth in the Box, and so makes the Fig-tree sprout: The bed is to be put into a ferment where there is occasion, and great care must be taken to cover those Glass-frames close, that no cold may get within them.

An Hot-bed of Parsly may be sown in the beginning of this Month, to supply us with fresh in the Spring-time. It's not to be passed over, that the branches or slips of Vines, Gooseberries, and Curran-bushes, may be now laid to take root, which they'll do, with only covering them in the middle with Earth five or six inches high; that Trees are

J A N

circumpos'd, by planting them in Baskets, Pots, and Boxes, or Cafes; and the bulbous root of Tuberensses, Janquills, Narcissus of *Constantinople*, &c. potted; which Pots are put into Hot-beds, that are carefully covered with Glass-frames, Bells, Straw-screens, &c.

Lettices for replanting, are sown during the whole Month; and to have some little fine ones for Sallading, some of the bright curled may be sown under bells, for which you must stay till it has shot forth two Leaves before it be gathered; the Seeds must be sown thin, that the Plants may grow tall, and if they appear to come up too thick, they must be thinned; under bells also in order to replanting again, are sown Borrage, Bugloss, and Orach.

Now the products that may be had from our Gardens in this Month, by the means of our Stores and Conservatories, are the following Apples, viz, The Kentish, Russet, Golden, French, Kerton, and Holland Pepin; John Apple, Winter-Queening, Mari-gold, Harvy-Apple, Pome-water, Pome-roy, Golden Doucet, Apis, Reineting, Loes Permain, Winter Permain, &c. The Pears are the Winter Musk that bake well, Winter Norwich excellent when baked, Winter Bergomot, Winter Bon Chretiens, both mural, Vergaules, the great Surrein, &c. and besides, some ordinary Grapes, as the common and long Muscat, the Chuffelas, &c. Every body may have Artichoaks, all sorts of Roots, as Beet-raves, Carrots, Parsnips, common Salsifies, or Goatsbeard Turneps, &c. Spanish Cardons, and Chards of Artichoaks, Cellery, and *Macedonian* Parsly, or *Alisanders* whitened,

ned, Fennel, Annise, and Endive of both kinds, and Colliflowers; all which must have been brought into the Conservatory in the two last Months of *November* and *December*; besides which, Pancaliers also, Milan, and bright or large-sided Cabbages may be had; which last sort is not carried into the Conservatory, but the same on the contrary, must be Frost-bitten in the open Air, to make them tender and delicate. By the help of a Conservatory may in like manner be had some Citruls or Pompions, and some Potirons or flat Pompeons, Onions, Garlick, and Shallots, with Leeks, Cibouls, Burnet, Chervil, Parsly, Wood-sorrel, a good reddish green Asparagus, and by the help of Hot-beds or heated Pathways, very fine Sorrel, as of the round, as of the long sort, and little Sailads of Lettice to cut with their furniture of Mint, Taragon, Garden-crelles, tender Chervil, Parsly, Borage, Bugloss. Neither by the means of Hot-beds can we be destitute of some little Radishes, if the Weather be not extremely severe; as also Mushrooms, which are kept carefully covered over with dry Cowdung. Pickled Cucumbers, pickled Purslain, pickled Mushrooms, and pickled Capuchin Capers, or Narburches may also be had in this Month.

The Parterre or Flower-garden is not to be wholly neglected now, wherein Traps are to be set up for Vermine, especially in Nurseries of Kernels and Stones, and among bulbous Roots, which will now be in danger; a Paste made of Honey, wherein beaten green Glass is mingled together with Copperas, is usually laid near their haunts; Anemomy

Roots and Ranuncula's are to be planted about the middle of the Month, without the trouble afterwards of covering them, &c. but such of them as have been sown in *September* and *October* for earlier Flowers, are now to be preserved from too great and continuing Rains and Snow, if they happen; your Carnations also, and such Seeds as are in danger of being washed out, or over chilled and frozen, must be laid under shelter, and the Snow struck off, where it lies too heavy, for it certainly rots and bursts your earlier-set Anemonies and Ranunculus's, &c. unless planted now in Hot-beds. Towards the end of the Month, Earth up, with fresh and light Mould, the Roots of these Auricula's which the frosts have uncovered, filling up the chinks about the sides of the Pots where the chiefest are set, but they need not be housed.

There's naturally but few flowers in this Month, except Lawrel-time and Snow-drops, but by the help of Hot-beds we may have some single Anemonies, Winter-Narcissus's, Narcissus's of *Constantinople*, Primroses, Laurus-tinus, Precope Tulips, and some others.

JAPANNING, or *China Varnish*, an excellent Art, and is prepared thus: Take a pint of Spirit of Wine very well dephegmed, four ounces of Gum-lacq, which you must break first from the sticks and rubbish, and bruising it roughly in a Mortar, put it to steep in fountain Water, tied up in a bag of coarse Linnen, together with a very small morsel of the best Castile-soap, for twelve hours; then rub out all the tincture therefrom;

J A P

from ; to which add a little Alum, and reserve it apart ; the Gum-lacq remaining in the bag, dissolve with one ounce of Sandrac. Some add as much Mastick and white Amber, in a large Matrafs, well stopped, with the Spirit of Wine by a two days digestion, frequently stirring it, that it stick not to the Glass ; then strain and press it forth into a lesser Vessel. Some, after the first infusion upon the Ashes, after 24 hours, augment the heat, and transfer the Matrafs to the Sand-bath, till the Liquor begins to simmer, and when the upper part of the Matrafs grows a little hot, and that the Gum-lacq is melted, which by that time commonly is, strain it through a Linnen-cloth, and press it between two sticks into the Glass, to be kept for use ; which it will eternally be, if well stopped.

Now for the Operation itself, the Wood that you would Varnish, should be very clean, smooth, and without the least freckle or flaw ; and in case there be any, they must be stopped with a PASTE made of Gum-Tragacanth, incorporated with what Colour you design ; then cover it with a Layer of Varnish purely, till it be sufficiently drenched with it ; then you are to take seven times the quantity of Varnish as you do of Colour, and bruise it into a small earthen Dish glazed, with a piece of hard Wood, till they are well mingled ; apply this with a very fine and full Pencil, do it over again a quarter of an hour after, even to three times successively ; and if every time it be permitted to dry before you put on the next, it will prove the better ; within two hours after these four Layers,

J A P

or sooner if you please, polish it with Prestle or Dutch Reeds, wet or dry ; and it's no great matter if in doing this, you should chance to discover any of the Wood, since you are to pass it over four or five times as above, and if it be not yet smooth enough, prefele it again with the Reeds, but very tenderly ; then rub it sufficiently with Tripoli, and a little Oil Olive, or Water. Finally, cover it once or twice again with your Varnish, and two days after polish it as before with Tripoli, and a piece of Hatters felt.

As for the colours, for a fair Red, take *Spanish Vermilion*, with a quarter part of *Venice Lack* : Black requires Ivory calcined betwixt two well luted Crucibles, which being ground in Water, with the best and greenest Copperas, and so let dry, reserve : And for Blue, they take *Ultra-Marine*, and only twice as much Varnish as of Colour ; the rest are to be applied like the Red, except it be the Green, which is hard to make fair and lively, and therefore seldom used. And here it must be observed, that *Night Japanning* is done with three or four layers with the Colours ; then two of pure Varnish uncoloured, which is made by the former process, without the Sandrac, which is only mingled and used for Reds, which must be done with a swift and even Stroke, that it may not dry before the *Venturine*, which golden Wyre reduced to powder, must be sifted on it ; and then you are to cover it with so many layers of pure Varnish, as will render it like polished Glass ; and last of all, furbish it with Tripoli

J A S

Tripoli, Oil, and the Felt, as before directed.

JAR of Oil; is 18 to 26 Gallons; green Ginger, about 100 pounds weight.

JARSEY; this is an Island on the Coast of *Normandy*, and formerly part of the Dukedom of *Normandy*, but now annexed to the County of *Southampton*; this and *Garnsey* being all that is left to the Kings of *England* of all their vast Dominions in *France*, from the shores of which it lies about five miles to the West, and thirty from those of *England* to the South: It has twelve Parishes, is pretty Fruitful, and thrives with the Stocking Manufactory.

JASMINE; there are several sorts of this Plant, 1. The white *Jasmine* that hath divers flexible branches proceeding from the bigger boughs that come from the root, at the end of white young branches come forth divers flowers together in a tuft, opening into fine white pointed Leaves, and of a strong sweet scent, which fall away with us without Seeding. 2. The *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jasmine*, that is not so high as the former, but bigger in branches and leaves, as well as flowers, which are white when opened, with blush edges, and sweeter than those of the former. 3. The double *Spanish Jasmine*, in flowers white, like unto the first, but bigger and double, and consisting of two rows of leaves that are sweet as the former. 4. The yellow *Jasmine*, which upon long stalks, bears small, long, hollow Flowers, ends in five, sometimes six yellow Eeaves, and are succeeded by black shining berries. 5. The *Indian* scarlet *Jasmine*, whose

J A Y

branches are so flexible, as not to be able to sustain themselves without the help of something to support them: The Flowers come forth many together at the ends of the branches, being long like a Fox-glove, opening at the end into five fair broad Leaves, with a stile in the middle of a Saffron colour.

The *Jasmins* flower from July to the middle of August: The first white and common yellow, being hardy, and able to endure our winter Colds, increasing full enough by Suckers; but the *Indian*, Yellow, or *Spanish*, must be planted in Boxes or Pots, that they may be housed in Winter; they being increased usually by being grafted late in the Spring on the common white *Jasmine*, the Approach way; but they may also be propagated by Layers.

JAUNDICE, is a Distemper in Sheep, known by the yellowness of their Skins; and cured with giving them inwardly some old and stale Urine of Men.

JAY, is a subtil Bird that's a great devourer of Beaus, Cherries, or other Garden-fruits; but a very good way to take them, is to drive a Stake into the Ground about four foot high above the Surface of the Earth, but so picked at top, that the *Jay* may not settle on it; within a foot of which, a hole must be bored thorough, three quarters of an inch diameter, to which must be fitted, a Pin or Stick six or eight inches long, then make a loop of Horse-hair, fastned to a stick or wand of Hazel, that may be entred into the Stake at a hole near the Ground, and by the bending of the stick, put the loop of Horse-hair thorough the upper

ICE

upper holes, and put the short Stick so, that the *Jay* when he comes, finding his Resting-place to stand conveniently amongst his Food, perches on the short stick, which by his weight immediately falls, and gives the Spring the advantage of holding the *Jay* by the Legs.

ICE PEAR, otherwise called *Virgulee*, *Bujaleuf*, *Chambret*, &c. is three or four inches long, and two or three in thickness; its stalk short and bending, the eye pretty great and hollow, skin smooth and polished, and sometimes coloured, green on the Tree, but yellow when it ripens, and if gathered seasonably, one of the best of Fruits; the pulp being tender and melting, with abundance of sweet sugared Juice, rich taste and plentiful increaser; it ripens almost as soon as *Bergamot*, and holds good from *November* to part of *January*: Its agreeable to the eye, and does well on a free or *Quince-stock*.

ICELAND and *North-Sea Fishery*; the Fisherman hath a Line of 90 Fathom long, or more, with a Lead at the end of it called a deep Sea-lead, of about six or seven pound weight, to sink it; above which is a cross-stick, called a *Chop stick*, with two Lines and Hooks at them, with Baits: They will bite at any bait, either *Flesh* or *Fish*. As for the curing them when the Cod is haled on board, they are laid upon the Decks in the Vessel, (or it may be on Boards or Tables) one Man chops or wrings off the Head, throwing it overboard, and enters a Knife at the Navel, and cuts it up to the throat and downwards, taking out the Guts, Garbage, and Rows, to throw away, as also the Livers to

JEN

reserve in Barrels to make Oil of: Another, the Splitter, takes out the Back-bone, and lays the Fish open to the Tail: Then they salt them, and lay them Nape and Tail in a Bed on the Deck, as fast as they can dispatch them. The manner of Salting is, a Man hath a small Salting-platter that may hold about a quart, which he disperses chiefly on the middle or thickest part of the Fish, from whence it runs off on the Tail or thinnest part: And when one Lay is done, then they pile them up in their Holds, and proceed to another, making in the middle of the Hold, the course of Fish higher by two feet than on the sides, that the Pickle descending, may fall on the sides.

JENNY-WREN; this is a curious fine Song-bird, being of a cheerful Nature, and none exceeds him in his way of Song. It's of a pretty speckled colour, very pleasant to the Eye, and when he sings, cocks up his Tail, and throws out his Notes with much pleasure and cheerfulness. It breeds twice a year; first about the latter end of *April*, and makes her Nest with dry Moss and Leaves, and that so artificially, that 'tis a very hard matter to discover it, being it is amongst Shrubs and Hedges, where Ivy grows very thick. Some will build in old Hovels and Earns, but then they are those that are not used to Hedges. They close their Nest round, leaving but one little hole to go in and out at, and will lay abundance of Eggs, sometimes to the number of eighteen; yea, and sixteen young ones have been taken out of one Nest; all which, considering how small the Bird is, seems

J E R

seems very strange. Their second time of beeding is in the middle of *June*, for by that time the other Nest will be brought up, and shift for themselves: But if you intend to keep any of them, take them out at twelve or fourteen days old from the Nest, and give them Sheeps-heart and Egg minced very small, taking away the fat and the sinews, or else of Calf or Heifers-heart. They must be fed in their Nests very often in a day, giving them one or two morsels at one time and no more, lest they should cast it up again, by receiving more than they can bear or digest, and so die. They must be fed with a little Stick, at the end whereof take up the Meat about the bigness of a white Pease, and when you perceive them to pick it from the Stick themselves, put them into a Cage, and having a pan or two, put some of the same Meat therein, and about the sides of the Cage also to entice her to eat; notwithstanding, you must still feed them five or six times a day for better security, lest they should neglect themselves and dye, when all your trouble is almost past: When they have found the way to feed alone, give them now and then some paste, and if you perceive them to eat heartily, and like it very well, you may forbear giving them any more Heart. Further, you must once in two or three days, give them a Spider or two; and if you have a mind your Bird should learn to Whistle Tunes, take the pains to teach him, and he will answer your expectation. Now for the distinguishing of Cocks from Hens, when you have got a whole Nest, observe which are

J E R

the brownest Birds, and the largest, and mark them; also observe their Recording; for such of them as shall record to themselves in the Nest, before they can feed themselves, and those whose Throats grow big as they record, they are certainly Cocks.

JERSEY; is the finest Wool taken out of other sorts of Wool, by combing it with a *Jersey-Comb*; as they call that coarse and drossy Wool, which is hairy, will not come fine, and is left of that which is combed.

JERSEY-COMBER; is he that combs the finest Wool, taken out of other sorts of Wool, by combing it with a *Jersey-Comb*; and who uses some particular terms in the way of his Occupation. As, 1. Oiling the Wool. 2. Ordering the Fire, which is to make a Fire of Charcoal to heat the Comb's Teeth. 3. Heating the Comb's Teeth, which is to put a gentle heat into the Teeth. 4. Wooling the Comb, to put wool in the Teeth of the Comb. 5. Combing of Wool, to pull it through the Teeth. 6. Drawing it out, to strike one Comb's Teeth into another, thereby to draw it fine. 7. Cleansing the Comb, to take the coarse Wool remaining out of the Comb's Teeth. 8. Weighing the *Jersey*, to put it in pounds, or half pounds. 9. Rolling it up either in Hanks or Balls.

JERSEY-VVHEEL, or Double Spool-wheel; by which *Jersey* is spun, hath a tradle or foot-tread, by which the VVheel is turned about, so that an ingenious Spinner can and may work with both hands, and do as much in one day, as another with a single VVheel shall do almost in two. Now the *Jersey-VVheel* that

that is single, differs from nothing that is called the City-Wheel, which see under that Head in the Treadle and Distaff, which are turned to a *Jersy*-Distaff, and an Instrument to turn the Wheel with the Foot; if the Spinner please to use it; and the parts in the *Jersy*-Distaff, are, 1. The Shank by which it is set in the over-cross that is fixed in the Distaff, Body, or Stand. 2. The Bowl on which the Ball of *Jersy* liech. 3. The six Pillars which keep the *Jersy* from running off, the Bowl being fix'd in it. 4. The Leather on the Bowl side, through which the *Jersy* is drawn to Spin. 5. For the Wheel to turn with the Foot, there is the *Treadle* on which the Foot is set. 6. The Treadle-Staff which drives from the end of the Treadle to the Axle-Tree of the Wheel. 7. The Treadle-Axle-Tree, which hath an Iron Burton on the further end, on which the Staff hangs.

JESSES; they are those straps of Leather which are fastened to the Hawks Leggs; and so to the Geese, or Leath, by Vervails, and the like.

JETT, is a black Stone, which being rubbed to be hot, will draw a Straw to it, as the Load-Stone doth Iron; the best in the World is reputed to be in the North of *England*.

JERUSALEM ARTICHOKES; See *Potatoes*.

IGNIS FATUUS; they are pallid Fires, appearing at some times of the Year and uncertain places, more especially in tenny, low and moorish Grounds, being nothing but Vapours exhaling out of the Earth, and are interpreted to be presages of sultry Heat in Summer, and of Wet in the Winter.

ILEX *Major Glandifera*, or great Scarlet Oak, thrives well in *England*, as appears by a goodly Tree of it formerly in the privy Garden at *White-Hall*, which was of above eighty Years Growth. —There's hardly any Tree more familiarly raised from the Acorn, if we could have them found and well put up in Earth, or Sand. The *Spaniards* have a sort they call *Enzina*, which bears Acorns or Berries and have profitable woods and Plantations of 'em. Their Wood is useful for Stock of Tools, Mallet-heads, Mall-balls, Chairs, Axle-Trees, VVedges, Beetles, Pins, and above all for Pallisadoes to Fortifications. It is good Fuel, and affords a lasting Charcoal. Of the Berries of the first is extracted, the Painters lac, and the n.ble Confection called Aikermes: Their Acorns are good Food, and little inferior to the Chestnut: It's suppos'd they were the Food of the Golden Age. The Wood of the *Enzina*, when old, is curiously Chambletted as if it were painted. The Kermes Tree does not always produce the Coccum but near the Sea, and where 'tis very hot, nor when once it comes to bear Acorns, and therefore people frequently burn down the old Trees that they may put forth fresh Branches, upon which they find them.

IMMUNITY; is a Privilege, or Freedom.

IMPING; this Term in Faulconry signifies to insert a Feather in the VVing of an Hawk, in the place of one that is broken, and 'tis done several ways; for large Hawks of the Feather is broke within a Fingers breadth of the Quill, you must shear it off with a pair of Scissors, that

D d it

I M P

it may not cleave farther ; then having a Feather like it, cut the Quill off, and force it together to enter the broken Quill, annoynting it with the Yolk of an Egg before it be thrust in, or some kind of Cement made for the purpose, so that it may be as it were, grafted into it; and that it may have the better hold, fasten them together, by putting the point of a small Feather through them, as it were a Pin, for which a hole may be made by a Needle.

But if a Sarel, a Flag, or Train-Feather be broken, or shod, so as an impied Feather can take no hold, than take a Juniper-stick, or such Wood, and make a small Peg thereof, so as to enter the Quill, then dip one end of it in Giew, or Semond, and thrust it into the broken Quill, placing it so that it may be without the Quill, and of a just size to answer the length of the Feather before broken ; then put the other end also in the giew, or Cement, forcing it into the Quill of the Feather that you have gotten so close, as that the one Quill touch the other directly ; then fasten and clinch both the Quills to the Juniper Peg with a small Feather, as aforesaid ; and in case the Feathers are broken above the Quill, towards the point of the Feather two or three fingers breadth, cut it off with a Penknife slopewise, and cut it in the like manner as you did the other, so as to fit well and close together.

IMPORT GOODS ; is to bring them into a Port.

IMPORTOUIUS ; is to be without Port, or Haven.

IMPOST OF GOODS ; is the Tax, or Custom paid for

I M P

Merchandize to be applied to the Subjects use, as a Duty is to that of the King.

IMPOSTUMES ; are swellings in Horses which come several ways, either by gathering of filthy corrupt Humours in any Part or Member of the Body, making it to swell ; which grows at last to an Inflammation, and breaks out in foul matter and running Sores, which proceed from corrupt Food, or bad Blood, and at the very first very hard and sore ; whereof there are two sorts, hot and cold ; they must be first ripened before they can be healed ; sometimes they are occasioned by some blow upon the Ears, or bruise by an hempen Halter ; or of Cold taken in the Head, which remaining in the Body, make their passage through the Ears : The same is known by much Burning, and the Horse his unwillingness to be handled about the place.

There are many Things good for this Distemper, and particularly for the ripening Impostumes. 1. Take *Mallow Roots* and white *Lilly-Roots*, a like quantity ; bruise them, and put to them *Hogs-Grease*, and *Linseed Meal*, which boyl till they be soft, and Plaister-wise apply it to the Grief ; it will ripen, break and heal it presently. 2. Others dry Southern Wood to Powder, with Barly Meal, and the Yolk of an Egg, make it into a Salve and lay it to the Impostume. 3. Some take Wheat Bran, two handstul, and a quart of Wine, Ale, or Beer, thickned with half a pound of *Hogs-grease*, and boyled together, till the Liqueur be quite consumed, which they apply hot to the place, and renew it daily till it break, or be so soft to be opened,

IMP

opened, as that the Corruption may be let forth with a cold Iron, and tent it with Flax dipt in a Salve made of *Turpentine* and of *Hogs-grease* a like quantity, and much greater of *Rosin* and *Wax* melted together: This is for ripening Inflammations, &c. if they grow under the Cawl of an Horse; but for any other part of the Body, take four Quarts of the Grounds of a Beer Barrel, of *Smallage*, *Penny-Royal*, *Winter-Savory*, *Comfrey*, *Rue*, and of the Leaves and Berries of *Mistletoe*, of each two handfull, chop them small, and put them to the Grounds, and thereto a pound of Sheeps Sewer, or Deer Sewer tried, and three or four handfulls of Rye, or Wheat Bran, as much as will serve to boyl it to a Poulteress, and being boyled, apply it to the place, and it will do. 4. For Impostumated Ears there are many things good, but particularly take one spoonful of *Pepper* beaten, and seared, and tried *Hogs-grease*, the Juice of *Rue*, one handfull, White Wine *Vinegar* two Spoonfulls; then take either black Wool, fine Lint, Flax, or Hurd, dip it herein, and so stop both his Ears therewith; then stitch them up that it get not forth, renewing it once in two Days, till the swelling be cleangone; but if the Grief be in any other part of the Body, then with this Oyntment anoynt the grieved Part once, or twice a Day till it depart but if the swelling be near about the Cods, or privy Parts, then let the place be well bathed with cold Water, and after 'tis made dry again, with a Cloth annoint it with the said Oyntment, every Day once, or twice, it will prove an effectual Remedy.

INC

As this is a Distemper in Hogs under their Throats, when they are soft launce them, and let out the Matter, and then heal them with Tar and Butter; but if they are not soft, let the Swine Blood under the Tongue, and rub all his Mouth, Chops, and Groyn with Wheat Meal and Salt, and the Impostume will be gone.

INCH; this is long Measure, and three Barly Corns makes one Inch, as twelve Inches make a Foot.

INCH OF CANDLE; Goods are sold by Inch of Candle, when a Merchant, or Company of Merchants, as the *East-India* Company, or the like, having a Cargo of foreign Goods arrived, are minded to make a speedy Sale thereof, in which case notice is usually given upon *Exchange* by Writing, and elsewhere, when the Sale thereof begins; against which time the Goods are divided into several parcells, called Lotts; and Papers Printed of the quantity of each, and of the Conditions of Sale, as that none shall bid less than a certain Summ, more than another has bid before, &c. During which time of bidding, a small piece, about an Inch, of Wax-Candle is burning, and the last bidder, when the Candle goes out, has the Lot, or Parcel exposed to Sale; and if any difference arise, as it often happens in a good Lot, that four, five, or more bid together, in such Case the Lot is put up again, till the true Buyer can be discovered in the Judgment of standers by; appointed for that purpose, which buyer is bound to stand to the Bargain and to take the Lot whether good or bad, at the rate

I N O

he bought it, by being the last Bidder,

INCORDING; See *Rupture*.

INGEMINATED; with Florists 'tis to have one Flower standing, or naturally growing out of another.

INGOT of *Silver, or Gold*; is an uncertain quantity of Bullion, or melted Gold, or Silver.

INLAND BILLS; Are such as are payable in the same Land in which they are drawn.

INLAND TOWN; is one that stands far in the Land, to which no Vessel can Sail.

INLAND TRADE; is that which is managed in one Country.

INOCULATION; there are several ways used to Inoculate; and first, when you have pitched upon such Stalks as are fit for the business, choose out a strong Branch, or a shoot of that Years growth, upon a Tree that bears such kind of Fruit, as by this Operation you are minded to produce, and towards the middle and lower end of it; fix upon a Leaf that hath a fresh and firm Bud growing out between it and the back, cut off the Branch about half an Inch below and above the Branch, so that there will remain a piece of about an Inch long, with a Bud and a Leaf on, which must be cleft just through the middle, so as that the Bud may be directly in the middle of the one half; then snip off part of the Leaf, or the whole, leaving the Stalk, and holding it by the remainder, clap it into a smooth place on the Stalk, then with a Pen-knife score out on each side thereof, as much of the Stock as it covers, or more, which being done, with-

I N O

drawn the Cion again, cut the bark through where it was marked, then cut it cross and straight, from the uppermost end of one score, to the upper end of the other, but not so low as the lower ends of the Scores by a quarter of an Inch: Then take the oblong square-piece of a Bark which is cut quite off the Stock on every side, and that part of the Bark which remains betwixt the side scores, raise up at the bottom of the work from the Wood, till you come to the lower ends of the side Score, then take a Goose-quill, cut half way, in the form of an Apple-Scoop, and having a little loosned the upper part of that Bark, that is on the Cion with your Nail, thrust the Quill betwixt the Bark and the Wood, holding it close to the Wood, in order to separate them, and with the Bark, take off a little Wood, or Root of the Bud overagainst it; if on the inside overagainst the Bud, you see an hole; when you have taken off the Bark, which is seldom, cast it off, and try another, &c. then put in the lower end of that Bark, or Cion, betwixt the Bark which was raised on the Stock and the Wood, and so bind it on gently to the Stock with Wollen-Yarn, or the like Stuff, but so that the Cion may lie close to the Wood of the Stock that was made bare, and great care must be taken that the Bud be not hurt. Others there are who cut the Bark out of the whole length of the side Scores, and apply the Cion to the Disbarked part; but in every other thing proceed as is before Directed: Some cut one slit only down the Bark, and another cross the top of it like a great T; which being done

done, the Cion, or Bark is prepared as above directed, only 'tis cut sharp-pointed at the lower end, before the Bud is taken off its Wood; then the Bark of the Stock is raised upon each side of the Slit, and put in the said Cion, beginning at the top and so gently downwards, the Bark being gently bound upon it. Or else the cross Cut may be made in the middle of the down right Score on the Stock, and the four Corners of the Bark being lift up and the Cion made sharp at both ends, put it under the Bark of the Stock at both ends, and then bind it; while others commend the making the cross Cut at the lower end of the down-right Cut, and having opened the faces, put in the Cion upwards, being made sharp at the upper end only.

The best time of Year for Inoculating is about *Midsummer*, tho' it may be done towards the beginning of *May* till *August*, and for the time of the Day, the Evening of a fair Day, in a dry Season is reckoned properest. If about a Month after the Inoculation, or sooner, you perceive the Bark swell where the binding is, cut it off; and if the first Inoculation fail, which may be known by the colour, &c. the Stocks may be Inoculated again near Summer, or the very same Year sometimes, if the Inoculation be made timely. Stocks raised of Peach Stones, are commonly big enough to be Inoculated the second Summer, and sometimes the first, and such as are intended for Wall, or Dwarf-Trees are to be Inoculated within an handful of the Ground, nor pruned at all till they are ripened; but for Plumbs, Cher-

ries, Pears, or other Fruit, they may be Inoculated higher on the Stocks; let them be pruned up in the Nursery, and grow usually three or four Years there, before they be removed: The head of the Stock that remained above the Bud at the first cutting of it, must be cut off after one or two Years growth, and that a little Sloping and Clayed over. As for the choice of Branches, from which you must have Buds, care must be taken they be of a strong growth, firm Bark, not spongy. Nectarines, Peaches, and Apricocks, are seldom raised otherwise than by Inoculation; Cherries and Pears take very sure; most Plumbs hit very well; but the Cions of Apples fail for the most part, their Bark being tender and Buds weak: Pears and Apples succeed very well, and the latter best, by taking a Bud from the shoot of the foregoing Year to Inoculate with, provided the same be well chosen. Upon the whole, where Inoculation succeeds well, it is to be preferred before Grafting, for the Stock for Inoculation, will be much sooner big enough than for Grafting; and the Plant when the Nature is so altered, will grow much faster than it did before, and will be sooner ready to transplant, and makes a sounder Tree; the Stock also is not so much hurt as Grafting; and if it chance to fail, it may be Inoculated the next Year again, if not the same Year, and the Operation is much more speedy, easy and delightful than Grafting.

J A C

Instruments of Husbandry, &c.

Belonging to the Arable and Field Land, are

Harrows
Drags
Forks
Sickles
Reap-hooks
Weed-hooks
Pitch-Forks
Rakes
Plough-staff and Beetle
Sleds
Rollers
Mould-Spears and Traps
Cradle-Sythes
Seed-Lips.

To the Barn and Stable,

Flails
Ladders
Winnowing-Fan
Measures for Corn
Sieves and Rudders
Brooms
Sacks
Skeps, or Scuttles
Bins
Pails
Curry-Combs
Whips
Goads
Harness for Horses, and
Yokes for Oxen
Pannels
Wanteyes
Pack-saddles
Surcingles
Cart-Lines
Skreen for Corn.

J A N

To Meadows and Pastures,

Sithes
Rakes
Pitchforks and Prongs
Fetters and Clogs, Shackles
Cutting-Spade for Hay-Reeks
Horse-Locks.

Other necessary Instruments:

Hand-Barrows
Wheel-Barrows
Dibbles
Hammer and Nail
Pincers
Scissors
Bridle and Saddle
Nail-Pincers, or Gimblets
Hedging-Hooks and Bills
Garden-Sheers
A Grindstone
Whet Stones
Hatchets and Axes
Sawes
Beetle and Wedges
Leavers
Sheares for Sheep
Trowels for House and Gardens
Hod and Tray
Hog-Yokes and Rings
Marks for Beasts and Utensils
Scales and Weights
An Aul, and every other thing
necessary.

INSURER; is one who for a sum of Money paid in hand to him by a Merchant, &c. obliges himself to make good such a Ship, &c. so far as is the value of that, for which he hath received a premium, in case of Storm, Pirates, &c.

INTERCOMMONING; is where the Commons of two Mannors lie contiguous, and the Inhabitants of both have time out of

J O U

of mind Depastured their Cattle, promiscuously in eating of them.

INTERLOPERS; those that hinder, or intercept the Trade of a Company legally established, by trading in the same way.

INTERSOILING; is laying one kind of Soyl, or Earth upon another, as Clay and Sand, or Sand and Earth, &c.

INTERMEWING; in Faulconry is from the first change of the Hawk's Coat, till the turn white; and this is so called from the first Mewing.

INTURN; is a term in Wrestling, to signifie one putting his Thigh between his Adversaries Thigh, and lifting up his Thigh.

INVENTORY; A Catalogue, or particular Estimation of Goods, &c.

INVOYCE; is an Account of Goods, Custom, Provision, Charges, &c. sent from a person to his Correspondent in another Land.

INVOYCE-TARE; is the Tare, or weight of the Cask, Bag, &c. in which Goods are put, mentioned in the Invoyce, or Factory.

JOCLET; is a little Farm, or Mannor, called in some parts of Kent a *Toklet*, as requiring but a small Yoke of Oxen to Till it.

JOHN-APPLE; or *Deux-ans*, so called from its continuing two Years before it perisheth, is a good relished sharp Apple the Spring following, when most other Fruit is spent; they are fit for our Cyder Plantations; and tho' dry Fruit, yield very good Juice, but must be ground before January.

JOUKETH; This is a

I R O

term in Faulconary when the Hawk Sleepeth.

JOURNAL; is a Book containing a daily Account of any business; or a Merchants Journal, is a transcript of the waste Book, which in this Book is made Debtor.

IRELAND; it's a Large, Fruitful and Noble Island on the West of Great Britain, accounted, in ancient Times, for Greatness and Glory, the third Island of the World, and then called the lesser Britain: It's three hundred Miles in length, two hundred broad; on the East, has the tempestuous Irish Sea, betwixt it and Great Britain; on the West the Virginian Ocean; on the North, the Deucalionian Sea; and on the South, the British Ocean: The Country is full of Woods, Hills and Bogs; the Soil Rich and Fruitful, especially as to Grass, and therefore it has ever abounded in Cattle, which is its most staple Commodity. The Air is at all times temperate; but too moist to be at all times Pleasant and Wholesome — The Commodities it produceth are, Wool, Tarn, (excellent Goods) Flax, Linnen Cloath, Frizes, Hydes, Tallow, Hemp, Honey, Wax, Herings, and many other sorts of Fish. Ironzes, Rugs, Salt Beef, Pipe-staves, Cattle (black and white) Butter, Cheese, Salt, Wheat (and most sorts of other Grains) Iron, and Lead: The chief Towns of Trade are, Dublin, Kinsale, Cork, Gallaway, Limerick, Drogheda, &c.

IRONORE, and Iron Works; we have divers in England, and particularly at the Forest of Dean, in Gloucestershire, where the Ore is found in great abundance, differing both in Colour, Weight and Goodness; the best, which

They call their *Brush-Ore*, is of a bluish Colour, very ponderous, and full of little shining specks, like Grains of Silver; this affords the greatest quantity of Iron; but being melted alone, produceth a Metal very short and brittle, and therefore not so fit for common use; but for the remedying thereof, they make use of another sort of Material, which is called *Cynder*, and is nothing else but the refuse of the *Ore*, after the Metal hath been extracted, which being mingled with the other in a due quantity, gives it the excellent temper of toughness, that makes this Iron to be preferred before any that is brought from foreign Parts.

After they have provided their *Ore*, their first work is to Calcine it, which is done in Kilns, much after the fashion of our ordinary Lime-Kilns; these they fill up to the top with Coal and Ore, *stratum super stratum*, until it be full, and so putting Fire to the bottom, they let it burn till the Coal be wasted, and then renew the Kilns with fresh Ore and Coal, in the same manner as before; this is done without fusion of the Metal, and serves to consume the more drossy parts of the Ore, and to make it ferable, supplying the beating and washing which are used to other Metals: from hence they carry it to their Furnaces, which are built of Brick or Stone, about twenty four Foot square on the out side, and near thirty Foot in height; within, not above eight, or ten Foot over, where 'tis widest, which is about the middle, the top and bottom having a narrow compass, much like to the shape of an Egg; behind the Furnace are placed two huge pair of bellows, whose

Noses meet at a little hole near the bottom; these are compressed together by certain buttons, placed on the Axis of a very large Wheel, which is turned about by Water, in the manner of an Over shot-Mill: As soon as these Buttons are slid off, the Bellows are raised again by the Counterpoise of Weights, whereby they are made to play alternately, the one going its blast, all the time the other is rising.

At first they fill those Furnaces with Ore and Cynder, intermixt with Fewel, which in these works is always of Charcoal, laying them hollow at the bottom, that they may more easily take Fire, but after they are once kindled the materials run together into a hard Cake, or Lump, which is sustained by the fashion of the Furnace; and through this, the the Metal, as it meets, trickles down into the Receivers, which are placed at the bottom where there is a passage open, by which they take away the Scum and Dross, and let out the Metal as they see occasion. Before the Mouth of the Furnace lies a great bed of Sand, where they make furrows of the fashion into which they desire to cast their Iron into these, when their Receivers are full, they let in their Metal, which is made so very fluid, by the violence of the Fire, that it not only runs to a considerable distance, but stands afterwards boiling for a good while.

When the Furnaces are once at work, they keep them constantly employed for many Months together, never suffering the Fire to slacken Night nor Day, but still supplying the wasting of the Fewel, and other Materials with fresh,

I T A

fresh, poured in at the top; Charcoal is used altogether to this work, for Sea-Coal will not do: From these Furnaces they bring their Sows and Piggs of Iron (as they call them) to their Forges, of which there are two sorts, tho' standing together under the same Roof, the one being called their *Finery*, and the other the *Chafery*, which see, as also *Steel-Making*.

IRRIGATION; is the watering of a Meadow, Garden, &c.

IRRORATION; is a bedewing, or betsprinkling of a Plant.

ISSING-GLASS; this is a white Glew made of the Skin, Tail, Fins, Stomach and Guts of the Fish *Hufe*, which is a Fish without Bones, or Scales, except one in the Head, of a great magnitude, being about twenty four foot long, and weighing about four hundred Weight. Now these parts of the Fish are taken and boyled in Water till all of them be dissolved that will dissolve; then the glewy Liquor is strained and suffered to cool, and being cold, all the Fat is carefully taken off, and then the Liquor it self is boyled to a just consistency, which is cut into pieces, and formed into Collars, then hung upon a string, and carefully dried.

ITALY; including the Common-wealth of *Venice*, and, with the Isles, is as big as one and an half of *England*, being divided into twelve Provinces, besides the Isles of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Cosica*, the chief City of all being *Rome*; but the chief for Trade, are, *Leghorn*, *Venice*, *Messina*, *Genova*, and *Palermo*: The chief Commodities it produceth,

J U C

are, *Sarsenets*, *Velvets*, *Taffatas*, *Fustians*, *Cloath of Gold and Silver*, *Wine*, *Cottons*, *Currans*, *Rice*, *Raw Silk*, *Allom*, *Vitriol*, *fine Glass*, *Grograms thrown-Silk*, *Satin*, *Corn*, *Oyl*, &c.

ITCH; is a Distemper in Cattle that comes either for want of good Dressing, or is caught from others, or else may proceed from ill Water and Choler in the Veins; for the cure whereof, wash and chafe him well with his own Urine made warm, and mixt with old salt Butter; or anoynt him with Oyl, Rosin and white Wine melted together; some do it with Piss, Salt, and the juice of Marigolds, all mixed together.

JUCCA, *Indian*, hath a large tuberous Root and Fibres, whence springs a great round Tuft of hard, long, hollow, green Leaves, with points as sharp as Thorns, always remaining; its Flowers consists of six Leaves, the three outward Veined on the backs, from the bottom to the middle, with a reddish bluish upon the white, coming forth in this Month, and soon fall away without seeding with us. The Plant must be set in a large square Box, wide, and deep filled with good rich Earth, Housed in Winter, and defended from Frosts.

JUCKIN-TIME; this is called the going to the haunts of Partridges very early in the Morning, or the close of the Evening, and there to listen for the calling of the Cock Partridge, which will be very loud, and with no small eagerness, and will make the Hen answer him, and soon come together, which may easily be known by their chattering and rejoycing Notes; and upon which you may take your range about

about them, drawing in by little and little to the place where you heard them Juck.

J U K E; this Term signifies the Neck from the Head to the body of any Bird which the Hawk preys upon.

J U L Y; now is the universal time for Hay-Making in the Country; and there no good opportunity of fair Weather is to be lost: The head Lands are to be Mowed; and Fallow where the Land requires it: Gather the Fimble or earliest Hemp, and Flax: Scill carry forth Marle, Lime and Manure: Bring home Timber, Fuell, and other Materials: And sow *Hemp-seed*: And if the season be very dry; the VWatering of the Hops will very much advantage them, and make them the more fruitful; but if moist, renew and recover the Hills still with fresh Mould.

As for the Orchard and Olitory Garden, and the works to be done now therein, young planted Trees and Layers are to be watered; *Appricots* and *Peaches* repruned, saving as many of the young likeliest shoots as are well placed; for the now Bearers commonly perish, the new ones succeeding; but close and even, purging your Wall-Fruit of superfluous Heads, which hinder from the Sun, but let the same be done discreetly, as also Vines. It were now necessary, especially when the Fruit is either forming, or requires filling, and before the season be very dry, to give plentiful refreshments to the Murall Fruit-Trees, pouring it leasurely into holes, made with a wooden pointed stake, at a competent distance from the Stem, and so as not to touch, or wound any of the Roots; and the Stake may

be left in the holes for a time, or fill the same with Mould again, thus may the Vines be fed with blood, sweet, and mingled with Water: But this and the like Summer refreshments are to be done only in the Morning and Evening. Towards the latter end of the Month, the Vine-Yards must be visited again, and the Exuberant shoots, at the second joynt above the Fruit, stopped, if not finished before; but yet not so as to expose it to the Sun without some Umbrage: Inoculating may now also be begun; and diligent care is also to be used to pick up the Snails from under the Leaves of Murall-Trees, they sticking commonly above the Fruit: That which is bitten must not be pulled off, for they will certainly then begin again.

Many sorts of Seeds are now gathered and Endive is sown for the provision of Autumn and Winter; as also *Royal-Lettice*, some *Chibouls* and *white Beets* are still continued to be Sown for Autumn; and some few *Radishes* in cool places, or such as are extremely well watered, to have them fit to eat at the beginning of *August*. Remove long sided Cabbages planted in *May*, to head in Autumn; this being the best Cabbage in the World; and it must not be forgot to cut off all rotten and putrified Leaves from the Cabbages, which otherwise will infect both Earth and Air. Such Olitory Herbs as are designed for Seed, must be let to run into it. The middle of this Month is the last time for sowing square Pease, that there may be some to spend in *October*, and about the same time begin to lay *Clove-Gilliflowers*, and *Carnations*, if their branches be strong enough.

JUL

nough to bear it, otherwise you must stay till *August*, or the middle of *September*; especial regard is still to be had to the weeding and cleansing part, beginning the work of Haughing as soon as ever they begin to peep, whereby you will end more in a few hours, than afterwards in a whole day.

The Entrance of your Bees must also now be a little strengthened, and help them to kill their drones, if you observe too many of them, setting the new invented Curcubit-glasses of Beer mingled with Honey, to entise the Wasps, Flies, &c. that waste your store: Also hang bottles of the same mixture near the red *Roman Nectarines*, and other tempting Fruits and Flowers, for the destroying of them, else they many times invade your best Fruit; wherefore set up Hoods of Neats Feet, for the Ear-wigs, and remember to cleanse and shake them out at Noon, when they constantly repair for Shade; Neither should less diligence be used to prevent the Ants, which above all Insects, invade the Orange-flower, by casting scalding Brine on their Hills, and other Receptacles: The Apples now in prime are, *Deux-Ans*, *Pippins*, *winter-Russeting*, and *Red-Apples*, *Cinnamon-Apples*, the Red and white *Jenitting*, the *Margaret-Apple*, &c. The Pears are, the *Primate*, *Russet-Pears*, *Green Chesil-Pears*, *Orange-Pear*, *Cruisse-Madam*, *Pearl Pear*, &c. Cherries are, likewise plentiful, such as *Carnations*, *Morella*, *Great-Beaver*, *Morocco-Cherries*, *Apricots*, and the like; and some *Peaches*, as the *Nutmeg*, *Isabella*, *Persian*, *Newington*, *Violet*, *Muscat*, and *Rambouillet*; besides store of Plumbs, as the yellow

JUL

Plumb, *Primordial*, *Myrabilan*, the red and blue and Amber *Violet*, *Damascen*, *Demy Damascen*, and *Pear-Plumbs*, *Damask Violet*, or *Cheson Plumbs*, *Abricot-Plumb*, *Cinnamon-Plumb*, the *King's Plumb*, and many more: The first Figs also now come on; *Artichokes* in abundance; great store of *Cabbages*, *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, and all sorts of *Sallers*: But some white *Endive*, and *Radishes* are sown about this time.

Now in reference to the management of the *Parterre* and *Flower-Garden*, with what is to be done therein this Month: Stocks, and other lignous Plants and Flowers are to be slipped; and from hence forward till *Michaelmas*, *Gillyflowers* and *Carnations* may be laid for increase, and not above two or three spindles to be left for Flowers, the Buds to be nipped off; and with supports, Cradles, Claws, or Hocks, they must be established against Winds, and Ear-wiggs destroyed. Plant six or eight Layers in a pot to save room in Winter; let them be well kept from too much Rain, yet watered in Drought, sparing their Leaves: If it prove too wet, the pots must be laid side-long, and those are to be shaded, which blow from the Afternoon Sun. Young Planted Shrubs and Layers must be watered, especially *Amomum*, which can hardly be refreshed too often; and it requires abundance of compost, as do likewise *Myrtle* and grand Trees; Clip Box, &c. after Rain in *Parterre's*, *Knots*, and *Compartments* if need be, graft by approach, and inoculate *Jasmines*, *Oranges*, and other choicest Shrubs. Transplant *Cyclamens*, *Tulips* and *Bulbs*, and cut off, and trim the Fibres:

But

J U N

But separate not the Off-sets of the Lips until the Mother Bulb be fully dry. Tulips Seeds may now be gathered, but it must be left to lye in pods, so may *Cyclamen-Seeds*, and sowed presently in Pots; remove seedling Crocus's sowed in *September*, constantly at this Season: Anemonies and Ranunculus's, Crocus's Crown Imperial, *Persian Iris*, *Fritillaria*, and *Colchicums* may be taken up, but the three last must be planted presently: Take up the Gladiolus now Yearly; the blades being dry, or else their Off-sets will poison the Ground; towards the latter end of the Month use your Orange-Trees as directed in *May*, and let the Gravel-Walks, &c. be now watered in the driest Season, with Lime, Brine, Potashes, (which is the very best of all, because it destroys the Worms and improves the Graft which most other applications mortify) and Water, or a decoction of Tobacco-Refuse, to destroy both Worms and Weeds, of which it will cure them for some Years: The Flowers produced now are numerous, and much the same for Kind, as those that came up in the preceding Month. *July-Flowers*, see *Gillyflowers*.

JUNE, A shower in this Month is seasonable, and the Country Man's Work therein, chiefly is to wash and shear his Sheep; in forward Meadows to Mow Grass for Hay, to cast Mud out of Ditches, Pools, or Rivers, if the Weather be hot to follow Wheat Land, to carry Marl, Lime and Manure of what kind soever, to the Land, to bring home Coals, and other necessary Fuel fetcht afar off, before the Teams are busy at the Hay Har-

J U N

vest; to Weed Corn, Sow Rape and Cole-seed, as also Turnep-seed; to mind the Sheep, lest they be taken with the Rot; and this is the best time to raise Swine for Breeders; you are now to dig Ground where you intend an Hop-Garden, and bind such Hops to the Poles, as the Wind hath shaken off; and since 'tis seasonable for Bees to swarm plentifully, you are to be vigilant over them. The business of the Orchard and Orlory Garden now is to inoculate Peaches, Apricots, Cherries, Plumbs, Apples, Pears, &c. and especially Cherries and great Trees, upon Wood of two Years growth, which are cut three or four Inches from the place where the Scutcheon is to be set, and the best time for this is always before the solstice. Vines may now be also cleansed of exuberant Branches and Tendrells, by cropping, and not cutting and stopping the second Joynt, or immediately before the Fruit, and some of the under Branches which bear no Fruit, especially in young Vine-Yards, when they first begin to bear, and thenceforward bringing up the rest to the Props; Trees lately planted must be watered, and moist and half rotten Fearn put about the foot of their Stems, having first cleared them of Weeds, and a little stirred the Earth, and to prevent the falling both of Blossom and Fruit before their maturity, through the excessiveness of the heat, place a Vessel of impregnated Water near the the Stem of the Tree, and lap a reasonable long piece of Flannel, or other Woolen or Linnen Clout about it, letting one end thereof hang in the Water, whereby

whereby the moisture ascending, will be sucked through the very Bark, and consequently nourish and invigorate the Tree to reproduce its former verdure: The Water is supplied as there is occasion, and no longer, lest it sob the Stem too much. It's also to be remarked, that sick Trees, as Orange, &c. being often impaired by Removes, Carriage, ill handling, or otherwise, are frequently recovered now by a Milk Diet, that is, diluting it with a portion of Water discreetly administered, as you find amendment, sometimes also by plunging them in the hot Bed, or by letting the Tree down into a Pit about five Foot deep, and covering the Head and rest of the Tree above with a glazed Frame. Ply Weeding, begin to destroy Insects, Hoofs, Canes, and tempting baits, and gather Snails after Rain, &c. You may continue to sow Endive and Genoa Lettice, plant Leeks in Holes, or Trenches, six Inches deep, Replant Beet, Chards, in order to have them good to eat in Autumn, and they are best placed in the void space between the Artichoke ranks at a Foot and an half's distance one from another: Delay not to clip all the Pallisades and Edgings of Box, so that they may be all furnished at *Midsummer* at furthest, and have time to shoot out again before Autumn; and all Seeds sown in the Kitchen Garden, must be liberally watered, Gross Soils are often to be stirred and manured, that they may not have time to grow hard and chop; commonly there is a universal Manuring, or stirring bestowed upon all Gardens in this Season; and the best time to stir

dry Ground in, is either before or after Rain, that the Water may the more readily penetrate the bottom, before the great heat comes to convert it into Vapours; and as for strong and moist Soils, hot and dry Weather is to be waited for, to dry and heat, before they are moved: Some make Dikes to carry away the gluts of Waters that about this time fall in hasty Storms, across the squares, especially if the Ground be light, but if too strong, the Waters are drained out of the squares: Tulip-Roots are taken up out of the Ground at the end of this Month, their Leaves being then withered, French-beans disbranched, and Pease sowed to have them fit to eat in *September*.

The products of this Month are abundant; the Apples are, the *Junetting-Pippen*, *John-Apple*, *Robillard*, *Red Fenowl*, &c. French: The Pears, the *Maudlin* (first ripe) *Madera*, *Green-Royal*, *St. Lawrence Pear*, &c. and the Cherries are, the *Duke*, *Flanders*, *Heart*, both Black and Red; the *Lukewarm*, *Early-Flanders*, the *Common Cherry*, *Spanish-Black*, *Naples-Cherry*, &c. There are also plenty of *Strawberries*, *Currants*, *Gooseberries*, *Artichokes*, *Beets*, *Chards*, *Pease*, *Garden-beans*, *Mushrooms*, *Cucumbers*; besides a great many fine, or sweet and strong scented, or Aromatick Herbs, as *Time*, *Savory*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, &c. and also Medicinal Herbs, *Roman Lettices*, and white *Mefarge-Lettices*, *Genoa-Lettices*, and *Purslain*.

Now for the Parterre and Flower-Garden, the business there is to transplant Autumnal Cyclamens if you will change their place,

J U N

places, to take up *Iris Chalcedon* : to gather the ripe Seeds of Flowers worth the saving, as of choicest oriental *Jacynth*, *Narcissus*, (the two lesser, pale Spurious *Daffadills* of a white green, often produce Rarities) *Auriculas*, *Crows-feet*, &c. and they must be preserved dry ; and for the *Carnations*, they are to be shaded from the Afternoon Sun. Some Annual Flowers may now be sown to flower in the later Months ; and *Gillyflowers* begun to be laid ; the rarest *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's* must be taken up after Rain, if seasonable, and the Roots are to be dried towards the end of the Month ; but in the middle thereof, *Jasmine*, *Roses*, and some other rare Shrubs are to be inoculated, as also *Anemany-seeds* sown. Water the Pots of *Narcissus* of *Japan* : Stop some of the *Scabious* from running to Seed the first Year, by removing them now, and the Year following, they will produce excellent Flowers ; now may also be taken up all such Plants, Flowers, Roots, as endure not well out of the Ground, and replanted again immediately, such as the *Barly*, *Cyclamen*. *Jacynth Orientale*, and other bulbous *Jacinths*, *Iris*, *Fritillara*, *Crown Imperial*, *Mortagm*, *Muscari*, *Dens Caninus* ; the slips of *Myrtle* set in some cool and moist place, do now frequently take Root ; also *Catife* Branches will be multiplied by slips in a moist place, such as are an handful long of that Spring, but neither by Seeds nor Layers : Your Aviary is now to be well looked after, for the Birds grow sick of their Feathers, and therefore they are to be assisted with Emulsions of the cooler Seeds bruised in their

J U N

Water, as *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, &c. also give the *Succary*, *Beets*, *Groundsell*, *Chickweed*, fresh *Gravel* and *Earth*.

It would be endless to enumerate the Flowers in prime now afforded, as well to garnish Dishes, as to set out Flower-pots and other Ornaments, there being so very many of one species produced ; as for instance, *Poppies* of all colours, *White*, *Pale*, *Violet*, *Flesh-colour'd*, or *Carnation*, *Slime-coloured*, *Purple-violet-colour'd*, and *panach-ed*, or *striped* ; so that the rest must be passed over ; only in respect of *Cabbages*, it's to be noted, that some of them now begin to be seen.

J U N A M E S, signifies Land sown with the same Grain that it was sown with the preceding Year.

J U N I P E R : We have three sorts of it, *Male*, *Female* and *Dwarf*. The wood is *Yellow*, and if cut in *March*, sweet as *Cedar*, whereof it is accounted a spurious kind. They may be raised by Seeds, neither Watering nor Dugging the Soil, it will peep in two Months, and being govern'd like the *Cypress*, apt for all its Employments : To make it grow tall, prune and cleanse it to the very Stem, the *Male* Best ; loosening the Earth about the Roots discreetly, makes it grow much in a little time, and spread into a Bush fit for many pretty Employments.— It may be formed into beautiful and useful Hedges, and all grow to a considerable height : They may very properly be set where *Cypresse* does not thrive so well, in such Gardens and Courts as are open to the Eddy VVinds, which dis-colours the *Juniper* when they blow

J U S

blow Easterly, but they constantly recover again. It may likewise be shorn into any form: The Berries, besides a tolerable Pepper, afford one of the most universal Remedies in the World to the crazy Forrester; being swallowed, it instantly appeaseth the VVind Cholick, and in a Decoction is most soveraign against an inveterate Cough. They are of rare effect being steeped in Beer. The Water is a singular specifick against the Gravel in the Reins. An Electuary is also made of it, which is good against the Stone, Rheum, Phtisie, Dropsy, Jaundice, inward Impostumes, Palsie, Gout and Plague, taken in *Venice Treacle*, of the extracted, but with that of *Nutts* is made an excellent Varnish for Pictures, Wood-work, and preserving polliish'd Iron from Rust. Their Gum is good to rub on Parchment to make it bear Ink, and the Coals made of the Wood, endure the longest of any. If it arrive to full growth the Timber is good for many curious works, Tables, Chests, small Carvings, and Images, Spoons wholesome to the Mouth, Spits to Roast Meat on, to which it gives an excellent Taste. VVe read of some so large as to have made Beams and Rafter. The Chips within doors make a wholesome Perfume.

JUSTICE of the Forrest; is also a Lord by his Office, and hath the hearing and determining of all Offences within the Forrest, committed against Venison, or Vert; of these there are two, whereof the one hath Jurisdiction over all the Forrests on this side Trent, the other over all beyond: And the Court where this Justice sits, is called

J U T

The Justice Seat of the Forrest, held once every two Years: He is also called Justice in Eyre of the Forrest.

JUSTICES IN EYRE; are so termed of the old French word *Errevergten*, and these in antient times were sent with Commissions into divers Countries to hear such Causes specially, as were termed the Pleas of the Crown, and that for the ease of the Subject, who must else be hurried to the Courts at *Westminster*, according to their several Jurisdictions, if the Cause were too high for the Country Court.

JUSTICES of the Peace; are those who are appointed by the King's Commission to attend the Peace of the Country where they dwell, of whom some for special respect are made of the Quorum, because some business of Importance may not be dispatched without the Presence or Assent of them, or one of them: Their Office is to call before them, examine and commit to Prison all Thieves, Murderers, wandering Rogues; those that hold Conspiracies, Riots, and almost all Delinquencies that may occasion the breach of Peace and Quiet to the Subject; to commit to Prison such as cannot find Bail, and to see them brought forth in due time to Tryal.

JUTER; is a term used by some for the fertil Coagulating Saltish Nature of the Earth.

K.

KEEPER of the Forrest; is also chief Warden of the Forrest, and hath the principal Government of all Things, and the check of all Officers thereunto belonging; and the Lord Chief Justice in Eyre of the Forrest, when it pleases him to keep his Justice-Seat, sends out his general Summons to him forty days before, to warn all under Officers to appear before him, at a day assigned in the Summons.

KENT; this is a large maritime County, lying in the most South-East parts of England, environed on all sides with the Sea, except Westward, where it borders both upon *Surry* and *Sussex*; its above forty Miles in length from East to West, and not much in breadth, where broadest, in which compass of ground it contains 1248000 Acres, and 29240 Houses; the whole being divided into five Laths, and those into sixty seven Hundreds, wherein are four hundred and eight Parishes, and one and thirty Market Towns, seven whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — Its a County that admits of a various Character, part of it being Woody, some parts fruitful of Corn, and others of Pasturage; some are proper for Wheat; some for Barley, and others chiefly noted for their excellent Pippins and Cherries: And farther, as to point of Health, some parts are

very Healthful, and others very Unhealthy, especially near the Sea-side and Marishes: Besides the *Thames*, which parts it Northwards from *Essex*; its principal Rivers are, the *Medway* (the bed of the Royal Navy) the *Rother*, and the *Stower*: The *Kentish* Islands are, *Thanet* and *Shepy*, which see under their respective Heads.

KERNELS; these under the Caul of an Horse come by Heats and Colds, which brings the Glaunders; for the cure whereof, see *Glaunders*.

KEY; is a place to Land, or Ship off Goods at, the number of which are settled by the Parliament, or appointed by the King; these at present belonging to the Port of London are, *Galley-Key*, *Brewers-Key*, *Chesters-Key*, *Wool-Dock*, *Custom-house-Key*, (except eight Stone Stairs on the West side thereof) *Porters-Key*, *Bear-Key*, *Sabs-Key* (excluding the Stairs there also) *Wiggings-Key*, *Youngs-Key*, *Ralphs-Key*, *Dice-Key* (the Stairs excepted) *Smarts-Key*, *Somers-Key* (except the Stairs there) *Lyon-Key*, *Hammols-Key*, *Botolph-Wharf*, *Gaunt-Key*, (except the Stairs on the East side) *Cocks-Key*, and *Fresh-Wharf*, besides other places for landing Fish, Salts, and Provision, as *Billings-Gate*, *Bridge-House* in *Southwark*.

KIBES, are mostly incident to such as live in the Countries; for the curing of which, take Nevel-wort Leaves and Root, stamp it very small; and to half an handful of both these, put two ounces of Linseed-Oyl, and a quarter of an ounce of Allum in Powder, mix them well together over a gentle Fire, and having first washed the Kibes in Water and Salt, and dried them, bind

K I D

bind this on, as a Plaister, or Poultice, the same being also good for Chilblanes and Corns, when newly cut; but to heal broken *Kibes*, take the Lungs of a Ram dried and beat to powder, mixed with the Oyl of Earth-worms, and Linseed-Oyl, by applying of which three or four times, the Operation is perfected.

KIBED HEELS; is a Scab breeding behind in Horses, somewhat about the nether Joynt, growing overthwart the Fet-Lock; coming many ways, sometimes by being bred in cold Grounds, sometimes for lack of good Dressing after he hath been ridden, or laboured in foul ways, which Dirt sticking to his Leggs, frets his Skin, and makes scabby rests, which are very painful to the Horse, causing his Leggs to swell, especially in Winter and Spring, and then he goes very shifty: For the Cure, which is the same; See *Scratches*.—The same Distemper is also incident to Black Cattle, which you shall cut out as nigh as may be, and let them bleed well, then take Verdigrease, and the Yolk of a new laid Egg, well beaten and stumped, and bind it to the Grief, it will do.

KIDNEY, or *French Beans*; are a sort of Cod-ware, than which none are more fruitful, nor multiply so much, being a very pleasant, curious and wholesome Food, has been but lately brought in use amongst us, and is not yet sufficiently known; there are four sorts thereof, 1. The scarlet Bean, which has a red Husk; and is not the best to eat in the Shell, as *Kidney-beans* are usually eaten, but is reputed the best to be eaten in Winter, when dry and boyled. 2. The

K I N

painted, or streaked *Bean*, which is the hardest, tho' meanest of all, the dry *Bean* being all over streaked with a dark Colour. 3. The large white *Bean* which yields a fair delicate Pod. 4. The small white *Bean*, which, saving in size, is like the latter, but esteemed the sweeter; They delight in a warm, light and fertile Ground, which being about the beginning of *May*, or very soon after planted with them, at a Foot's distance, and two Fingers deep will yield an extraordinary Crop: You may either set tall sticks near for them to twine about, or let them lie on the Ground; but if you are straitned in room, those on sticks will yield the greatest Increase.

—These Beans are Pickled, by picking the Stalks off, steeping the *Beans* in Vinegar and Salt nine or ten Days; then boyl them in a brass Kettle with a piece of Allum, and a little Fennel, and when they are boyled enough, take them out, laying them upon a Table till they be cold; then put them into a pot, laying between every lay, Cloves, Mace, a little Ginger, Pepper, Fennel, Dill, often fill the Pot with the best white VVine Vinegar.

KILDERKIN; This in Liquid Measure, consists of two *Ferkins*, and two of these *Kilderkins* makes one Barrel.

KINE; to furnish a Dairy well, they must be of the best Choice and Breed that can possibly be attained to; and 1. They should be big-bound, for the larger every Cow, is the better she is; for when either through Age, or Mischance, she shall be disabled for the pail; she may be fed and made fit for the Shambles, and for no loss but profit. 2. The

Ee

Cow

K I N

Cow should be fair of shape, having all the signs of plenty of Milk; as a crumpled, lean, thin Neck, a hairy Dew-lap, and a very large Udder, with four Teats, long, thick and sharp at the ends, for the most part either all white, of what colour soever she be, or at least the fore part thereof; and if it be well haired before and behind, and smooth in the bottom, 'tis a good sign. 3. The Breed is to be regarded, wherein some Countries exceed others. As for Black *Kine*, *Cheeshire*, *Lancashire*, *Tork-shire* and *Darbyshire*; for Red ones, *Gloucestershire*, *Somersetshire*, and part of *Wiltshire*; and *Lincolnshire* for Pie ones. And as any of the forementioned best Breeds are to be made choice of for a Dairy: So care must be taken that the Breeds of every kinds be not mixed, but to have all of one entire choice; neither, by any means, must the Bull be a foreigner from the *Kine*, but either of one Country, or of one Shape, or Colour: Farther, the fertility of the Soil where one lives must be regarded, and no *Kine* bought by any means for it, from a place that is more Fruitful than one's own, but rather harder; for the latter will prosper and come on, while the other decays and falls sick with pissing of Blood, or the like. 4. A Cow should be deep of Milk, that is, give the most of it; for which those *Kine* are said to be best which are new Hair, that is, that have but lately Calved, and have their Milk deep springing in their Udders, for at that time she gives the most Milk; and if the quantity be not then convenient doubtless she cannot be said to be of deep Milk: Then for the

K I R

quantity of Milk it self; for a Cow to yield two Gallons at a Meal, is rare and extraordinary; to give a Gallon and half, is much and convenient; and to give but a Gallon certain, is not to be found fault with: Again, those *Kine* are said to be of deep Milk, who, tho' they give not so exceeding much Milk as others, yet give a reasonable quantity, and give it long, as all the Year through; whereas others that yield more in quantity, will grow dry, being with Calf some three Months, some two, and some one; but these will give their usual Measure even the Night before they Calve. 5. Another thing regarded in a Cow is gentleness; for if she be not, as may be said, affable to the Maid; gentle and willing to come to the Pail, and patient to have her Dugs drawn, without skittishness or striking, or wildness, she is utterly unfit for the Dairy; she should be also kind in her Nature, that is, apt to conceive and bring forth, fruitful to nourish, and loving to that which springs from her; See *Calves*.

KINTALL; is a kind of VWeight, most commonly of one hundred Pounds, or something under or over, according to the diversities of sundry Nations.

KIPPER-TIME; that no Salmon be taken between *GraveSEND*, and *Henley* upon *Thames* in *Kipper-Time*, implies it should not be done between the invention of the Cross (*May 3.*) and the Epiphany.

KIRTLE-FLAX; is twelve Heads in a bunch, and is about an hundred pound in weight.

L

LADIES-APPLE; is one of an extraordinary piercing and lively Colour, begins to be good about *December*, when it may be eaten greedily at a chop, with its Coat all on, its Skin being exceedingly fine and delicate, it lasts till *March* and *April*, when 'tis wonderful good, and not without a little certain smack of a most delicious perfume; the Pulp is extraordinary fine, its a great increaser, and never wrinkles, nor loses its charming Colour.

LADIES-THIGH; in *French*, *la Cuisse Madame*; it's a kind of a ruffler in shape and colour, with a short, very juicy and tender Pulp, a little Musky, and very pleasant when full ripe, its Tree is pretty long before it bears, but afterwards produceth abundance, and the Fruit grows ripe the beginning of *July*.

LADY-SMOCKS, double *Cardamine*, *Hare*, *Pleno*, hath winged Leaves creeping on the Ground, from whence proceed small Stalks, bearing many double white Flowers; its small stringy Roots creep in the Ground and comes up in divers places.

LAMBING, and *Lambs*; The best time for Ewes to Lamb, is about the latter end of *April*, if Pasture Sheep, and so till the beginning of *June*; if Field-Sheep, from the beginning of *January* to the end of *March*; then for Lambs, they are to be separated about *Michaelmas*, the Male and the Female, and having put those

designed for Rams aside, geld the rest: Now a Male Lamb the first Year, is called a Weather-Hog, and the Female an Ewe-Hog; the second, it is called a Weather, the Female, a Theaf, when she is fit for the Ram, especially from three Years upwards till their Mouths break: And if she goes on another Year, she is called a double Theaf. — In case a Lamb be sick, it's good to give him Mare, or Goats Milk with Water, and to keep him warm; if a Lamb be like to die, when first Lambed, its usual to open his Mouth and blow therein, whereby many have recovered soon after, and done well; then for the best Lambs, to wean them; in some places they never separate them from the Ewes, till they grow dry of themselves; and some say a Lamb shall never rot, so long as they suck their Dams, except they want Meat; but with such as have several Pastures, they should be weaned when they are sixteen, or eighteen weeks Old, and the better the Ewe shall take Ram again; and where poor Husbandmen, who milk their Ewes, wean their Lambs sooner, as at twelve weeks old, those Lambs shall never be as good as the others.

LAMENESS in a Horse, in what Joynt, Limb, or Member of the Body, is found out three ways, 1. Cause him to be turned at the Halters end on either hand, suddenly and swiftly, upon as hard a way as can be picked out, and if he hath any Ach, Wrench, or Grief in his fore parts, it will appear; for when he turns upon that hand that the Grief is on, he will favour that Leg, and so run both towards and from the Man, especially

done at a little yielding Hill ; but if you cannot find it out this way, 2. Take to his back and ride him, till you have thoroughly heated him, then set him up for two or three hours till he be cold, after turn him at the Halters end, or ride him, and the least Grief that is in him may be easily discovered. 3. If you would know whether the Grief proceeds from a hot or cold Cause ; if from hot, he will halt most when he is hot, but if from a cold Cause, he will do it least when he is hot, and most Rid and Travelled, and most at his first setting forth whilst he is cold ; See *Halring*.

LAMPASS ; is a swelling that proceeds from abundance of Blood, resorting to the first furrow of the Mouth, joyning to the fore Teeth, that will cause the said furrow to swell as high as his Gathers, which will hinder his Feeding, and make him let his Meat fall half Chewed out of his Mouth again ; the same being a Natural Infirmary which every Horse has first, or last, and every common Smith can cure ; but the usual method is to take it away with an Instrument of Iron made for that purpose, and heated red hot : But in the Operation you must be very cautious, lest after you have burnt the Flesh, you touch the Bone, for then the Bone will scale, and several dangerous consequences may follow.

LANCASHIRE ; is a maritime County in the North-west parts of England, having *Yorkshire* on the East, the *Irish-Seas* on the West, *Cumberland* and *Westmorland* on the North, and *Cheshire* on the South ; being about forty five miles in length

from North to South ; and from East to West in breadth thirty two ; in which compass is contained 115000 Acres of Ground, and above forty thousand Houses ; the whole being divided into six Hundreds, wherein are sixty one Parishes (besides many Chappels of Ease, equal for the multitude of people to Parishes, and twenty seven Market Towns, five whereof are priviledged to send Members to Parliament. Here the Air is Sharp and Healthy, being seldom incommoded with Fogs, and the people accordingly are Strong, Healthful and long-Lived : The Soil differs much in Nature and Situation, some parts being hilly, and others flat ; and of these, some very fruitful, while others are Mossy and Moorish : The Campaign Country, for the most part, good for Wheat and Barley ; and that which lies at the bottom of the Hills yields the best of Oats. But the hilly parts towards the East, are generally Stoney and Barren ; *Pendle-Hill*, amongst the rest, reaching to a great height, whose top, when covered with a Mist, is an undoubted sign of Rain. The misty parts, like the *Irish-Bogs*, are, in some places, many miles in Compass ; but they are not altogether useless, being they afford excellent Woods for Firing, in the digging whereof, they sometimes find whole Trees, which some are of Opinion, grow under Ground, as some other Plants do.

The principal Rivers of this County, are, the *Mersey*, *Rible* and *Lon*, all three running from East to West into the *Irish-Sea* ; and first watering the South Parts, serves as a Boundary betwixt *Cheshire*

LAN

Cheshire and this County, whilst the *Rible* waters the middle, and the *Lon* the Northern Parts. Here are also divers Meers and Lakes of good note, particularly *Winder* and *Merton*; the first being ten miles long and four broad, divides part of *Lancashire* from *Westmorland*, and has a clear pebbly bottom, whence came the saying, That *Winder-Meer* is all paved with Stone; the same breeds abundance of Fish, and particularly a dainty Fish called *Charr*, not to be found elsewhere, except in *Ulle's Water*, another Lake upon the borders of *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*: In short, how barren soever some parts of this County must be allowed to be; what is good of it, yields plenty of good Corn and Grass, the fairest Oxen in *England*, and in general, all sorts of Provisions, and more particularly they have Fish and Fowl here in abundance; Flax also to make Linnen, will thrive here very well; neither are they wanting in plenty of Fuel, consisting of Turves and Pit-Coals, nor for quarries of Stone for building.

LAN-CHEAP; is an ancient customary Fine either in Money, or Cattle at every alienation of Land, lying within some Mannor, or within the liberty of some Borrough, as at *Maldon* in *Essex*, there is a Custom claimed by the same Name, viz. for certain Houses and Lands, sold within the Borrough, ten pence in every Mark of the purchase Money shall be paid to the Town.

LAND-FLOODS; these are a great annoyance in many places to Husbandry, and all that can be said for the avoiding of the injury likely to be done by them, is as the conveniency of

LAN

the place will permit, to divert them before a thorough drawing be attempted.

LANUER; This is an Hawk common in all Countries, especially in *France*, making her Eyrie on high Trees in Forests, or on high Cliffs, near the Sea side: She is less than the Faulcon-Gentle, fair plumed when an enter-mewer, and of shorter Talons, than any other Faulcon, such as have the largest and best feathered Heads being esteemed the best. But mewed Lanners are hardly known from the Gorse-Hawks; and so likewise the Saker, because they do not change their Plume; but Lanners may be known by these three tokens, 1. They are blacker than any other Hawks. 2. Have less beaks than the rest. And 3. Are less armed and pounced than other Faulcons; but of all Hawks there is none so fit for a young Faulconer as this, because she is not inclined to Surfeits, and seldom melts Grease by being over flown.

Besides the above-mentioned there are more particularly, a sort of Lanners that Eyrie in the Alps, having their Heads white and flat aloft, large and black Eyes, slender Nares, short and thick Beaks, and are less than the Haggard and Faulcon-Gentle; but there are different sizes of them, their Tail being Marble, or Russet, Breast Feathers white and full of Russet spots; and the joints and extremities of their Feathers full of white drops; their Sails and Trains long, short legged, with a foot less than that of a Faulcon, marble feathered, but being mewed, the feet changes to a yellow. She never lies upon the Wing after

L A N

she has flown to Mark; but after once stooping, she makes a point, and then, like the Goshawk, waits the Fowl. In case she miss at her down fall, and kill not, she will consult her advantage to her greatest Ease: She is much more valued abroad than with us in England, we looking upon her to be sloathful and hard metled; and indeed if you intend to have any good of her, a strict hand must be kept over her; for she is of an ungrateful Disposition. They are flown at Field, or Brook, and will maintain long flights, whereby much Fowl is killed; and if you would fly them, they must be kept very sharp; and because they keep their Castings long, give them hard Castings made of Toe and knots of Hemp.

Now for the reclaiming of the Lanner and the Lanneret much pains is required, and the principal thing is to make her well acquainted with the Lure, which must be garnished with hard wash'd Mear, and let her receive the greatest part of her rewarding bits from your hand: But for the rest of her training, use the same Course as is directed under the head of *Haggard-Falcon*, which see for this purpose; yet above all, take pains to stay her, and by the utmost Art to restrain her from dragging or carrying anything from you, whereunto she is inclined more than any other Hawk whatever.

L A N S A C, *Lichetson*, or *Dolphin Pear*; is about the bigness of a Bergamot, the middle sized is best, round in shape, flat towards the head, and a little longish towards the Stalk, of a pale, yellow, sugared, and perfumed Juice, smooth skinned,

L A P

with a yellowish, tender and melting Pulp: On a dry Ground, this Tree produces its fruit of a Cinnamon Rullet Colour and very good, but it proves doughy and insipid on wet, and it's ripe about the end of *October*.

L A P I S CALAMINARIS, or *Calamine* (wherewith they make Brass of Copper) is dug out of certain Mines, of which are several in the West of England (as about *Mendip*, &c.) tho' formerly it was brought to us from beyond Sea. As to the finding of it, there is no certainty at all from any outward signs, only this is observed, that the Grovers always dig for it upon or near the Hills, for they expect none in those Grounds which have no Communication with Hills; but the method they take for finding out a Vein, is by digging a Trench as deep as till they come to the Rocks where they expect it lies, a cross the place where they hope for a Course, which Trench they generally dig from North to South, or near upon that point the Courses usually lying from East to West, or at six a Clock, as their Term is: Tho' indeed the Courses, Seams, or Rakes, as they call them, sometime lie at nine a Clock, and sometimes are perpendicular, which they name the time of the Day, or twelve a Clock, and these Courses they esteem the best. These Courses, or Seams run between the Rocks, generally wider than those of Lead are; unless they are inclosed in very hard Cliffs, and then they are as narrow as the Veins of Lead: The Colour of the Earth where *Calamine* lies, is generally a yellow Grit, but sometimes black, and the *Calamine*

mine it self is of several Colours, some white, some reddish, some greenish, some blackish, white is counted the best; but when this is broken it is of several Colours: Their working Instruments are the same as in Lead-Mines. In-landing of the *Calamine* some pieces are bigger than others, of different sizes, as other Stones are, and mixed with the gritty Earth; and to prevent damps in their Work, they should carry Air-shafts with them, as in Lead-Mines.

When they have landed a good quantity of this *Calamine*, which is done by winding it up in Buckets from their works; they carry it away to the places where they wash, clean, or bud-dle it, as their Term is; which they perform in this manner: They enclose a small piece of Ground with Boards, or Turfs, through which a clear Stream of Water runs, within which inclosure, they shovel their *Calamine* with the rest of the impure and earthy Parts; and these impurer earthy parts the running Water which comes in at one end of the inclosure, carries away at the other end, and leaves the *Lead* and the *Calamine*, with the other heavier, stoney, and sparry Parts behind; and for the better cleansing, or bud-dling the *Calamine*, while it is in the inclosure, they often turn it, that so the Water passing thro' may wash it the better: Being thus washed as clean as they can, and having raked up the bigger parts both of the *Lead* and *Calamine*, they afterwards put the smaller parts, that they may lose none of their Ore, into Sieves, made of strong VVier at the bottom, and these Sieves with the

Calamine, *Lead*, and the remainder of the earthy, sparry and stoney Parts, which the Water could not wash away, they often dip and shake up and down in a great Tub of VVater, by which shaking of the Sieves, the parts of the *Lead* which is mixed among the *Calamine*, sink, or pitch down into the bottom of the Sieves, as being heaviest; the parts of the *Calamine* in the middle, and the other sparry, stoney and trashy Parts, rise up to the top, which as they rise they skim off, and throw amongst the rest of the Rubbish, and then they take off the *Calamine*, and after that the Head: The *Calamine*, for all this, being not clean enough, they are forced to spread it on a board, and so pick out, with their Hands, the Trash and Stones that remain, but all of it, viz. that which rises up large out of the works, does not require so much trouble.

Being washed and cleansed, they carry it to the Oven, which is much bigger than any Baker's Oven, but made much in the same fashion, only this heating, burning, or baking of *Calamine* is different from Bread; for they cast their Coals into an Hearth made on one side of the Oven, and divided from it by a Hem, or Partition, made open at the top, whereby the Flame of Fire passeth over, and so heats and bakes the *Calamine*: They let it lie in the Oven for the space of four, or five hours, the Fire burning all the while, according to the strength of the *Calamine*; some being much stronger than the other, and so requiring longer time; and while it continues in the Oven,

L A R

they turn it several times with long Iron Coal-Rakes; When 'tis sufficiently Burnt, Baked and Dried, they beat it to a Powder with long Iron Hammers, like Mallets, upon a thick Plank, picking out what Stones they find among it; so that at last the *Calamine* is reduced to Dust. The *Calamine* being ground into Powder, as aforesaid, and sifted into the finest of Flower, and mixed with ground Charcoal, because the *Calamine* is apt to be clammy, to clod, and not so apt or capable of incorporating; they then put about seven pound of *Calamine* into a Melting-pot of about a Gallon Content, and about five pound of Copper uppermost. The *Calamine* must be mixt with as many Coals as will fill the Pot: This is let down with Tongs into a Wind-furnace, eight Foot deep, and remains eleven hours therein: They cast not off above twice in 24 hours; one Furnace holds eight Pots; after melting, 'tis cast into Plates, or Lumps; and thus Copper is transmuted into Brass. Now Brass-Shruff will serve instead of so much Copper; but this cannot always be procured in quantities.

L A R C H, Lat *Larix*, tho' coniferous, is distinguished from the Firs and Pines, because when the new Leaf comes out, it thrusts off the old one; it may be raised of the Seed. This Tree grows so tall, that sometimes it affords Beams of ten Foot long. This Tree is of so strange a Nature, that 'twill scarcely burn: There is abundance of it in the buildings at Venice. *Witjen* a Dutch Writer, mentions a Vessel of this Timber to have been found not long since, in the *Arundian-Sea*, which, tho' it had lain twelve

L A P

Fathom under Water 1400 Years yet not any part of it was Rotten. It excells for Beams, Doors, Windows, and Masts of Ships, and resists Worms; being driven into the Ground it becomes almost petrified, and will support an incredible weight. From this Tree the useful Drug *Agrie* is gathered. The Timber of it is so transparent, that in Cabins made of thin Boards of it, when Candles are lighted in it, the whole Room seems to be on Fire to those that are without. It polishes well, and is much used abroad by Turners. Some of it planted about *Chelmsford*, is arrived to a flourishing and ample Tree, and affords an incomparable shade, which sufficiently reproaches our want of industry.

L A P I S M I R A B L I S; or *The wonderful Stone*; the effects of this Stone are exactly suitable to its name; it is thus composed: Take *white Vitriol* two pounds, *Roch Allum*, three pounds, fine *Bole-Armoniac*, half a pound, Licharge of *Gold*, or *Silver*, two ounces, reduce all the ingredients to powder, and put them into a new glazed earthen Pot, with three Quarts of Water; boyl them very gently over a small Fire, without Smoak, set equally round the pot, till the Water be wholly evaporated, and the matter at the bottom perfectly dry; then move the pot from the Fire, and suffer the Matter to cool, which ought to be hard, and will still grow harder the longer its kept. Put half an ounce of this Stone in a glass-Bottle with four ounces of Water; it will be dissolved in a quarter of an hour, and make the Water as white as Milk when you shake.

L A P

shake the Bottle ; you must wash the fore Eye Morning and Evening with the Water, or Solution. This Liquor thus prepared, may be kept twenty days. When this Stone is reduced to Powder, and blown into the Eye, it causes too much pain, tho' afterwards it produceth good effects; therefore it is advisable not to make use of it till it be dissolved in Water, lest otherwise it should occasion some considerable Disorder. There are few Remedies for the Eyes that are not inferior to this, and every Man that is a Master of a House ought to keep some of it by him.

If you dissolve two Drams of it in two Ounces of Water, it will dry a Wound, or Sore, and allay the heat, if you wash them twice a day with a Solution, and apply a linnen Clout dip'd in the same, to the grieved part.

Take the quantity of a VVallnut of this Stone, and infuse it in a Bottle capable of containing an ordinary Glass, or half a pint of VVater; this Solution applied as before, is excellent for *Rheums* and *Moon-Eyes*; and you may fill up the Bottle with fresh VVater, according as you have occasion to empty it, that it may be still kept full to the end of the Cure; for its not necessary that it should be so strong at last, as it was at first. You must always remember to shake the Bottle before you pour any water into the Eye.

If by reason of the blow the Eye remain covered with a white film, after you have taken away the heat, and stopped the flowing of the Humour with proper Remedies; you must in the next place endeavour to remove the white film, by the following method.

L A R

After you have washed the Eye with Wine, make one of the assistants immediately open the Eye-lids, and taking some Wheat-flower with your Thumb, stroke the Eye gently with it: This way of putting Powders into the Eye with your Thumb, is a great deal better than the usual method of Farriers, who blow Powders into the Eye with a leaden Pipe, for after you have blown them in two or three times, the Horse is so afraid, that he will do any thing rather than suffer you to serve him so again; whereas if you put them in with your Thumb, tho' they make his Eye smart extremely, he cannot so soon perceive whence the pain comes.

The Wheat-flower, frequently applied, will consume the Film: But if you perceive that it has not the desired effect, you must use *White Vitriol*, or *Sal-Prunella* in fine Powder, which is an excellent Remedy, and consumes the Film, and even a *Webb* without heating the Eye, which is the common inconveniency of other Powders.

L A R K - H E E L S, *Delphinium*; are of several sorts, as well double as single, tho' but one kind worth preserving, and that is the double upright *Lark-heels*, with jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks branched at top, and bearing many fine double Flowers like the *Rose-Columbine*, some purple, some blew, some *Ash-Roey*, pale, or white, in several Plants: And some Roots now and then produce Flowers striped and variegated with blew and white, &c. The Seeds succeed Flowers in small hard pods that are black and round; which being sowed, will produce single, but mostly double

double Flowers: The Roots in Winter perish: They flower sooner or latter, according to the time of Sowing in *July*, or *August*. The usual time of Sowing is the beginning of *April*; but to get good Seeds, some may be sown as soon as ripe, in places defended from long Frosts, and one of these Winter-plants is worth ten of those raised in the Spring.

L A S K, *Loosness*, or open *Flux*; is a Distemper in an Horses Body that brings him to extreame weakness and faintness, proceeding sometimes from Cold taken, sometimes by reason Nature is offended with too many cholerick Humours, descending from the Liver, or the Gall into the Guts; sometimes by drinking too much cold Water, presently after he has had his Provender, whereby the Water going to the Provender, can cause it to swell and breed Crudities and ill Humours in the Stomach, and so convey themselves down into the Guts; now and then by sudden Travelling, or hasty Running upon a full Stomach, before his meat be well digested, sometimes by drinking cold Water when he is too hot, and not presently warmed in his belly; sometimes by licking up a Feather or Hens-dung, with many other ways which will occasion it.

It's cured divers ways, 1. Take *Bean-flower*, and *Bole-Armoniack*, three ounces of each, mix them with red Wine, or stale Beer, and give it him blood-warm. 2. Another excellent way, is to take three pints of stale Beer, put to it the powder of *Cummin-seeds* three spoonfulls, boyl them together till half be consumed; then take *Knot-grass*, *Shepherd's-*

purse and *Plantain*, stamp them severally, and put four or five spoonfulls of the juice of each to the Beer; boyl them again a little, and give it him half over Night, and half next Morning; but if it fall out in the Winter, that the Herbs cannot be got, then take the water of the stilled Herbs, and use it as before. 3. Take a quart of Claret, put into it four Yolks of new laid Eggs, half an ounce of long Pepper, with as much of the Grains of Paradise; boyl them together, and give it him luke-warm; or take an ounce of the inward Bark of an Oak, and half an ounce of the powder of long-Pepper, boyled in a quart of New-milk, and give it him over Night, and the other next Morning fasting. 4. For a violent scouring, the Entrails of a Pullet, or great Chicken all but the Gizzard, mix therewith an ounce of spikenard, given him immediately, it will infallibly stop it, tho' it be the Bloody-Flux. 5. A pennyworth of Allum powdered, an ounce of *bole-Armoniack*, powdered, put into a quart of Milk, kept stirring, till it become all of a Curd, and given luke-warm, will likewise cure him.

L A S T; of Ashes }
for Sope, Cod-fish, } 12 Barrels
white-Herrings, Meal, }
Pitch and Tar.

Of *Red-Herrings* 20 Cades;
Stock-fish 1000; of *Dog-stones*
three pair; *Flax*, or *Feathers* 17
hundred; of *Gun-powder* 24 Bar-
rels (or 2400l. weight) of *Lea-*
ther 120 Dicker; of *Hydes* 12
Dozen; of *Corn*, or *Rap-seed*
10 Quarters; and of *Wool* 12 Sacks.

L A S T.

L A U

LASTAGE; is the Ballast of a Ship.

LAVENDER; is multiplied by Seed and old Stocks or Plants transplanted, and serves to garnish borders line Kitchen-Gardens, which is used without being separated from its Stalks, to be put among themselves to perfume.

LAUND, or *Lawn in a Park*; signifies no other than plain and uninclosed Ground.

LAUREL, or *Cherry-Bay*; being planted upright and cut to the Standard, cutting away the Collateral Branches, and maintaining one Stem, it rises to a considerable Tree, and for the first twenty Year resembling the most beautiful headed Orange in Shape and Verdure, arrives in time to emulate some of our lusty Timber-Trees; so that it is one of the most proper and ornamental Trees for Walks, and Avenues of any. If you would improve the Standard to a more speedy growth, bud your Laurel on the Black Cherry Stock, to what height you please. They may be raised of the Seed, or Berries with extraordinary ease, or propagated by Layers and Cuttings set about the latter end of August, or earlier at St. James side, where-ever there is Shade and Moisture. They are commonly abused in Hedges by their frequent and unseasonable cutting; and therefore after the first six, or seven Years, are either to be new planted again, or abated to the very Roots for a fresh shoot. They are not unfit if carefully planted, for Espaliers, and that the Situation be not too much exposed to the Winds; for which purpose the young Plants are to be of two

L A Y

sizes, the biggest about three, or four Foot high, to be planted at three Foot distance, and the smallest about a Foot and an half, to be planted between the largest.

LAYERS; are the low Branches of Trees, or Shrubbs, which are covered when you would raise their kind from them with good fat Mould, leaving out their ends, till they are Rooted, when they are to be cut off. But as they grow so high as not easily to bend, or yield to the Earth, they may be slit, as in plashing, and so brought down: A hole also in some Ground, that is not very wet, or stiff, is used, and that so deep, that when the pot is in the hole the Branches may be even, or a little above the surface of the Earth; then fast Mould, or good Earth is to be laid as high as convenient about the body of the Plant, letting as many of the ends of the Branches as may be, appear out of the Earth; the Mould, as it sinks or falls must be renewed: The Plant must continue thus a whole Summer, with frequent watering, if it be of such kind as ought to be Housed in Winter; but if such as will bear the weather abroad, let it abide the whole Year, and then abating the Earth cut off each Branch that is Rooted, and plant it where, and as the Kind requires: They must be watered as soon as set, and not exposed to any extrem heat of the Sun, till well settled: The proper time is the beginning of Spring, or Autumn; the surest and least trouble is in August; those laid in the Spring requiring frequent watering in the Summer time: Such as will not strike Root plentifully, are helped

LEA

helped by closing, nicking, pricking with an Aul, or tying a Pack thread about the place that's put into the Earth to take Root.

LEA of Yarn; every *Lea* of Yarn at Kidderminster, shall contain two hundred Threads, Reeled on a Reel four Yards about.

LEAF; is a Distemper incident to Lambs of ten, or fourteen Days old; being so called because they say, they will feed commonly upon leaves, and chiefly Oake and Hawthorn leaves, and soon after will Reel and Stagger, and foam at the Mouth, and so fall down and die; for which there has been yet no certain Remedy prescribed.

LEAKAGE; is allowance to the Merchant for Liquids of twelve *per Cent*, and to Brewers, three in twenty three Barrels of Beer, and two in twenty two Barrels of Ale.

LEANNESS, *Scurf*, *Manginess*, and *Mislike*, as a Distemper in Hogs all come under one head, as proceeding from the same Cause, which is corrupted Blood arising from lying wet, through filthy, rotten Litter, and want of Meat, and cured in the same manner, thus; let the Swine bleed under the Tail, and with a Wool-Card comb off the filth and scurf from his back, till his skin bleed; then mix some Tar, Hogs-grease, and Brimstone well together, and anoynt him therewith; cleanse his Sty, give him clean Litter, and warm Food, and he will soon grow sound.

LEAP, or *Lip*; signifies half a bushel, from whence comes a Seed-leap.

LEAR, *Rich-Lear*; is good Ground, for feeding and fattening of Sheep, as poor *Lear* is barren Ground.

LEA

LEASE; thus the string is called wherewith we lead a Grey-Hound; and three Gray-Hounds are also called a *Lease*.

LEASH, or *Causing Laws*; these, 'tis true, may alter according Mens Fancies; but here follow such as were ever held Authentical by the chief of the Gentry. 1. It was ordered, that he that was chosen Fewterer, or Letter-loose of the Gray-hounds, should receive the Gray-hounds Match to run together into his *Leash*, as soon as he came into the Field, and follow next to the Hare-Finder, till he came unto the Form; and no Horse-man, or Foot-man upon pain of Disgrace, is to go before him, nor on any side, but directly behind, the space of forty Yards, or thereabouts. 2. That not above one brace of Gray-hounds do Course an Hare at one instant. 3. That the Hare-finder should give the Hare three Sohæ's before he put her from her *Lear*, to make the Gray-hounds gaze and attend her rising. 4. That the Fewterer shall give twelvescore Law ere he loose the Gray-hounds, except it be in danger of losing sight. 5. That Dog who gives the first turn, if alter the turn be given there be neither Coat, Slip, or Wrench extraordinary, that same must be held to win the Wager. 6. If one Dog give the first turn, and the other bear the Hare, then he which bore the Hare shall win. 7. If one give both the first and last turn, and no other advantage between them, the odd turn shall win the Wager. 8. That a Coat shall be more than two turns, and a Go-by, or the Bearing of the Hare equal with two turns. 9. If neither Dog turn the Hare, then

LEA

then he which leadeth last at the Cover shall be held to win the Wager. 10. If one Dog turn the Hare, serve himself and turn her again, those two turns shall be as much as a Coat. 11. If all the Course be equal, then he which bears the Hare shall win only, and if she be not born, the Course must be adjudged dead. 12. If he which comes first into the Death of the Hare, takes her up and saves her from breaking, cherishing the Dogs, and cleanseth their Mouths from the Wool, or other filth of the Hare; for such curtesy done, he shall in right challenge the Hare; but not doing it, he shall have no Right, Priviledge, nor Title therein. 13. If any Dog shall take a fall in the Course, and yet perform his part, he shall challenge the advantage of a turn more than he gives. 14. If one Dog turn the Hare, serve himself, and give divers Coats, yet in the end shall stand in the Field; the other Dog, without turn giving, running home to the Cover, that Dog which stood, still in the Field, shall be adjudged to lose the Wager. 15. If any Man should ride over a Dog and overthrow him in his Course (tho' the Dog were the worst Dog in Opinion) yet the party for the Offence shall either receive the disgrace of the Field or pay the Wager; for between the parties it shall be adjudged no Course. 16. Lastly, those who are chosen Judges of the *Leash* shall give their judgments presently before they depart from the Field, or else he in whose default it lies, shall pay the Wager and Sentence. And here it is to be noted, that it lies in the power of the person that

LEE

hath the Office of the *Leash* conferred on him, to make Laws according to the customs of Countries, and the Rule of Reason.

LEACH, or *Lease*; in Falconry is a small long Thong of Leather, whereby the Falconer holds his Hawk fast, folding it many times about his finger.

LEEKES; are raised of Seed as Onions are, and sown about the same time: They are planted about the Month of *August*, in very fat rich Ground, for which deep holes are made with a Setting-stick, but not filled with Earth; in the same being watered once in two days with Water enriched with fat Dung, which will make them very large and white: The best for Seed are planted in the same manner as Onions; and the Seed-bearing Stalks of both must be supported by Threads, or Sticks, otherwise they will lean to the Ground. By reason of their mild Nature they are much used in Porrage, which hath had its name from *Porrum*, a *Leek*, tho' now from the *French* we call it *Pottage*; they are eaten variously, and are good inwardly for many things; but the inconveniencies that may attend their being eaten raw, otherwise may be prevented by boyling them twice, and putting them in fresh Water; and they are to be eaten after all other Meat.

LEET; this Court, in whose Mannor soever it be kept, is accounted the King's-Court, because the Aunthority thereof is originally belonging to the Crown, and thence derived to inferior Persons, and is a Court of Record, having power to enquire of all Offences under high Treason, tho' it cannot punish many, but must

LEG

must certify them to the Justices of Assize.

LEICESTERSHIRE; is an Inland County, bounded on the East by the Counties of Lincoln and Rutland, on the West by Warwick and Derbyshire, Northward with Nottinghamshire; and Southward with Northamptonshire, being about thirty Miles in length from East to West; and from North to South in breadth twenty five, in which compass are contained 560000 Acres of Ground, and about 18700 Houses, the whole being divided into six Hundreds, wherein are an hundred and ninety two Parishes, eleven Market Towns, whereof the County Town has only the privilege of sending two Members to Parliament. As for its Air, 'tis Mild and Healthful, and the Soil yields plenty of Corn and Pasturage, but Pease and Beans in a particular manner; and the want of Wood is supplied with the plenty of Coals. Its principal Rivers are, the *Stoure* and *Wreake*.

LEGS, or *Bones broken*; when the Leg, or Thigh-bone of a Horse is broken, he is immediately given for despair; no Man being willing to undertake the Cure that is generally concluded to be impossible, and the reason that is alledged to confirm this vulgar Error, is, that the Marrow of the Bones is liquid. Nevertheless it is experienced, that a Horse, and even a Mule may be cured by the same method that is used for the fractures in Men. It must be acknowledged that the situation of a Horse's Parts is extremely inconvenient, and render the cure Difficult: But a Horse can rest upon three Legs, without making use of that which is broken, tho' in my Opinion,

LEG

it is highly probable, that the Cure may be better performed, if the Horse were hung in a Stable. *Philipo Scacco Dalagliasco*, in his Treatise *Di Meschalia*, makes the breaking of a bone of a Horse's Leg the subject of a whole Chapter, where he delivers the method of Cure, which is also described by *Signior Carlo* in *Rami* the sixteenth Chapter of his sixth Book; and it's plain they were both of Opinion, that those Bones might be Re-united and Consolidated; nor do I see why we ought not rather give Credit to the Testimony these famous Italian Authors, than to a multitude of ignorant Farriers, who have the confidence to affirm, that the broken bones of a Horse can never be knit again.

LEGS *Stiff, Dry'd, Decay'd, or Bruis'd*; for the cure of these take of *Spirit of Wine* a quart, *Oyl of Nuts* half a pint, *Butter* half a pound, mix them in a glazed earthen Pot, covered with another less pot exactly fitted to it. Cut the Junctures carefully with Clay, mixt with Horses Dung, or Hair, and after the Cement is dried, set the pot on a very gentle Fire, and keep the Ingredients boyling up (very softly) for eight, or ten Hours; then take off the Pot and set it to cool; first rub the *Master Sinew* with your Hand till it grow hot, then anoynt it with this Composition chafing it in; repeat the same Composition every day. 2. Take *Oyl of Earth-Worms*, which is thus prepared, Take a sufficient quantity of *Worms*, wash them, and leave them in clean Water for the space of six hours to vomit up and cast forth all the filth contained within them; then put them in an Earthen

LEG

Earthen Pot with so much Oyl of Olive as may rise the breadth of two Fingers above them, the pot remaining half empty; cover the pot, and lute the Joints with Clay, mixt with Hair, or Saddle-Stuffings; then bury it in warm Horse-Dung, and after it has stood there three Days and three Nights, take it out, and as soon as it is cold, uncover it, taking care to avoid the noisome smell, and strain out the Oyl when you have occasion to use it; rub the Horse's Legs till they grow hot; then chafe them, and especially the Sinews, with Oyl; afterwards rub each Leg with a quarter of a pint of *Aqua Vitæ* to make the Oyl sink in. This Application must be repeated daily for twelve Days; but if the Oyl do not operate sufficiently, you may augment its Virtues by adding to each pound of it Oyl of Castor, Foxes, Camomile, and Lillies, of each an ounce and an half, Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows, and Populeum, of each two Ounces; mix the whole Composition over the Fire, and to make it stick the better, you may thicken it with a sufficient quantity of Bees-wax: After the Application of this Oyntment, the Hair will fall off the Leg, but it will grow on again without leaving any mark. It is to be observed, that the Oyl of Earth-Worms alone, applied with *Aqua Vitæ*, does not make the Hair fall off: The use of this Oyntment is the same with that of the Oyl; for you must chafe the Sinew till it grow hot, then apply the Oyntment about the bigness of a Walnut to each Leg, and repeat the Application once a Day for twelve Days. If the Oyntment be composed with the addition

LEG

of the above-mentioned Oyl, but not thickened with Wax, you must use about half an ounce of it in every Application. They who are desirous to see the Description of the Oyls and Oyntments that are for the composition of this Remedy, may consult the Dispensatories of Banderin, Franchisarius, Renodeus, Joubert and Randelet.

To Comfort, or Strengthen the Sinews, or Legs,

Take a Goose moderately fat, and made ready for the Spit; stuff her Belly with the leaves of *Mallows, Sage, Rosemary, Thyme, Hyssop, Lavender, Mugwort*, and other convenient Herbs, with a large quantity of green *Juniper-Berries* beaten; then sow up the skin, and set her into an Oven to bake in a glazed Earthen pan, that you may not loose the Fat, or Grease, with which you must anoynt the Legs of a tired Horse every Evening, and next Morning chafe them with *Aqua Vitæ* above the Grease, continuing after the same manner seven or eight Days; to encourage the Man, whom you employ to rub the Horse, and make him diligent, you may give him the Goose to eat. 2. For the strengthening of the Sinews of a Horse's Leg, let the Horse, during the heat of Summer, stand two whole hours every Day up to the Hams in a Stream, or Current of Water, which will do him more good than a multitude of Oyntments. It will be convenient to make him lie abroad in the Dew all the Month of May; or if you choose rather to keep him in the Stable; you may lead him out every morning to a Meadow, and

LEN

gathering the Dew with a Sponge, bathe and rub his Legs with it. *Spirit of Wine* mixt with a little *Oyl of Wax*, will strengthen the Sinews, resolve the hard Knobs that grow on it, and removing those Obstructions, facilitate the motion of the Leg.

LEMMON-TREE; is an Exotick Plant, whose Fruit brought over to us in great plenty, is found to be very ripe, and of a good colour; but the biggest excell the rest both in Juice, Peel and Substance, and their Juice is good to excite the Appetite, to cut gross Humours, resist malignant Feavers, to kill Worms, &c. And being cut to pieces, they are eaten also instead of a Sallad with Water, Honey, or Vinegar: But because they are a great cooler of the Stomach, and so prejudicial thereunto, they are to be used in a small quantity without the Peel, steeped a little while in Water, and then eaten with Sugar and Cinnamon.

LENTILS; this is the least of all Pulses, and is in some places called *Tills*; they are sown in ordinary Ground; of a few of them sown on an Acre, you shall reap an incredible quantity, tho' they appear on the Ground but small, and lie in a little room in the Cart: They are an excellent sweet Fodder, and to be preferred before any other Fodder, or Milk for Calves, and other young Cattle, and are the best and cheapest Food for Pigeons, especially such as are tamest and fed by hand.

LENTISE; a beautiful Ever-Green, thrives abroad with us with a little care and shelter; it may be propagated by Suckers and Layers. It makes the best

LES

Tooth-pickers in the World, and the Mastick, or Gum is of excellent use, especially for the Teeth and Gums.

LEPROSY; is a Cankred Manginess spreading all over the body of an Horse, which is very Infectious, proceeding from aundance of Melancholly infected by Surfeits taken by over hard Riding; or Labour; the signs are, the Horse will be all Mangy and Scurffey, full of Scabs and raw places about his Neck, and not very pleasant to look on, and be always rubbing and scrubbing: For the cure see *Blood-Running Itch*, which is near the same Distemper as well as the Mange.

LESSES; thus they call the Excrements of a Boar.

LESSONS for Horses; when the Horse will receive you to and from his back gently, Trot forward willingly, and stand still obediently, then for what purpose soever he is intended, these general Lessons may serve him;

1. With the large Ring that is at least fifty spaces in Circumference; labour him in some Gravelly, or Sandy place, where his Foot-steps are discernable; and having trod it about three, or four times on the right Hand, Rest and Cherish; then changing the hand, do as much on the left, then Rest and Cherish; change again, and do as much on the right, ever observing upon every stop, to make him retire and go back a step, or two; this continue till he Trots his Ring on what Hand you please, changing within it in the manner of a Roman S. and do it readily and willingly; then teach him to Gallop them as he did Trot them, and that also with true Footing, loisy Carriage,

LET

riage, and brave Rein, ever noting when he Gallops to the Right Hand, to lead with his left fore Foot; and when he Gallops to the Left Hand, to lead with the Right fore Foot. 2. Stopping; for when you come to a place of stop, or would stop, by a sudden drawing in of the Bridle-hand, somewhat hard and sharp, make him stop close, firm and straight, in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him understand his Error and amend it. 3. Advancing; with which if you accompany the forementioned stop, a little from the Ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the Calves of your Legs to his sides, and shaking the Rod over him as he stops; and if it chance he understand it not at first, yet by continuance and Labouring him therein, he will soon attain to it, especially if you forget not to cherish him, when he gives the least shew to apprehend you. 4. Retiring is another Lesson, which after Stopping and Advancing, must be done; and this motion must be both cherished and increased, making it so familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither must he retire in a confused manner, but with a brave Rein, a constant Head, and a direct Line; neither must he draw, or sweep his Legs one after another, but take them Clean, Nimbly and Easily, as when he Trots forwards.

LETHARGY, or *sleeping Evil*; is most subject to Dun and White Horses, proceeding from Phlegm, Cold and Moist Humours, which gets into the Brains and does so stupifie and

LET

benumbs it, that it brings Sleepiness upon him, and is the true symptoms of this Disease: The method of Cure is, first to keep him waking with great noise, to let him blood in the Neck and Palate of the Mouth, and give him Water wherein hath been boyled *Camomile*, *Mother-Wort*, *Bran*, *Salt*, and *Vinegar*, and *Mustard*, mixed together, or to put *Parsley*, or *Fennel-seed* into his Water to provoke him to Urine. 2. Other after they have blooded him, which in this Disease must always be done, take some of the small Boughs of the Ash-Tree, and set them on fire in some clean place, and quench the Coals made of them in some Ale, and when it is strained give him a Horn full of it at each Nostril, the cold being first taken off: It is good to open his Forehead underneath his Foretop, and put into it a slice or two of an old Onion, and there let them lie till they rot.

LETTER of Credit; is a Letter from one Correspondent to another, to request his crediting the Bearer thereof with a certain Sum of Money therein mentioned; in which Letter 'tis necessary some special Token should be mentioned, the better thereby to secure both sides from frauds that might be practised in procuring sham-Letters of Credit.

LETTER of License; is an Instrument, or Writing granted to a Man, that hath Failed, or Broke, Signed, or Sealed by his Creditors, which Letter usually gives a longer time for Payment; so that the Debtor having it, can go about his business without fearing an Arrest.

LETTERS of Mart; are Letters under the Privy Seal, granted

LET

granted to the King's Subjects, with whom Truce is broken up on the Sea, impowering them to take by force of Arms, that which was formerly taken from them contrary to the Law of *Marque*.

LETTICES of all sorts; are multiplied only by Seed, some black, some white, being sown in the Spring, and Seed in July; so do the Winter, or Shell *Lettices*, after having passed the Winter in the place where they were Replanted in *October*: They are the most common and most useful Plant in the Kitchen-Garden, especially for Sallads; there are many kinds of them; but first of those of different Seasons, some being good in one Month and not in another; those that will grow well in the Spring, will not in the Summer; and they who prosper in Autumn and Winter, come to nothing in the Spring and Summer; some, as the *Cabbage-Lettice*, with the ordinary culture, come to perfection; others will not, but must be tied to make them grow white, without which they would be neither Good, Tender nor Sweet. Such as the *Roman-Lettice*, &c. The *Shell-Lettice*, so called from the roundness of its Leaf, almost like a *Shell*, is the first that will Cabbage at the going out of the Winter; otherwise called *Winter-Lettice*, because they can pretty well endure ordinary Frosts; they are sown in *September*, and in *October*, and *November*, transplanted into some Wall-border towards the South and East, or else they are sown in hot-Beds under Bells in *February* and *March*, and are good to eat in *April* and *May*: Another sort of *Red Lettices* called *Passion-Lettices* prosper well in light Grounds, and are succeeded by

LET

the bright-curled *Lettices*, which usually Cabbage in the Spring, which do also well upon Hot-beds; and of this sort there are two other, viz. *George-Lettices* that are thicker and less Curled, and the *Minnion* which is the least sort, which require good black sandy Ground: Near about the same Season come in the Curled *Green Lettices*; besides the red and short *Lettices* that have small Heads, and require the same Ground. In *June* and *July* come on the the *Royal Bell-Gards*, or fair *Looks*, *Bright*, *Genoas*, *Capucins*, &c. to whom frequent Rains are pernicious: Others are called *Imperial Lettices*, from their size, delicate in taste, but apt to run into Seed: But to have no more diversities, the great inconveniency that befall *Cabbage-Lettices*, are, that they often degenerate so far as to Cabbage no more, and therefore no Seed should be gathered but from such as do Cabbage well; that as soon as they are Cabbaged they must be spent, unless you would have the displeasure to let them run into Seed without doing any service; and that the Mince, or Rot that begins at the ends of their leaves seizes them sometimes, and that when the Ground, or Season is not favourable to them, they remain thin and rot; there is hardly any Remedy, only the Ground that's faulty may be amended with small Dung, whether it be sandy, or a cold gross Earth.

Those *Lettices* which grow biggest, should be placed at ten, or twelve Inches distance; and for those that bear Heads of a middling size, seven, or eight will do; and such as would be good Husbands may sow Radishes in

in their *Lettice-Beds*, for they will be all drawn out and spent before the *Lettice-Cabbage*; and for the same reason because the Endives are much longer before they come to perfection than the *Lettices*, some of these last may be planted among the Endives.

Lettices are easy of Digestion, and in goodness exceed all other Herbs, because they breed Milk, provoke Sleep, allay the heat of the Stomach, &c. but the continual and superfluous Use hereof being apt to obscure the Eye Sight, weaken the Natural Heat, &c. they should be eaten rather boyled than raw, and that with mixt *Tarragon*, *Rocket*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, &c. and some good white Wine drunk after; but if it be washed, one of its best qualities being upon the Surface thereof, and causes that they weaken the Sight, is taken away; It is an Herb indeed, that is of a more cold and moist Nature than the rest, yet less astringent, and so harmless, that it may be safely eaten raw in Feavers. In short, we meet with nothing among all our crude Materials and Sallad Store, so proper to mingle with any of the rest; nor so wholesome to be eaten alone, or in composition moderately as it, with the usual *Oxaleum* of *Vinegar*, *Pepper* and *Oyl*.

LEVERET; so is a Hare call'd in the first Year of her Age.

LEWIS-BON; is a Pear much like the *St. Germaine*, and long green Pear, but not so narrow pointed: They are of different sizes; but the least best; the Stalk is short, fleshy and bent, Cown small and even with the body, the Skin smooth, speckled, greenish, and afterwards

white, whereby, and it yielding to the Thumb, is argued its ripeness: The Pulp is tender and full of Juice, sweet and rich of taste, and grows not Pappy, if the Ground be good; but a watery Soil makes it bud and large, and the Pulp cyiy; for that it does best on a dry Soil, and is perfect in *November* and *December*.

LICE; are a sort of Vermine not only subject to Animals, but in great Drougths many sorts of Trees and Plants are liable to be incommoded by them; and seeing they are caused by Heat and Drought, as is evidently the *Sweet-briar* and *Gooseberry* that are only lowly in dry times, or in very hot and dry places, therefore frequent washing them, by dashing Water on them may prove the best Remedy.—— In Horses they come out of Poverty, and will breed mostly about the Ears, Neck and Tail, and over all the Body: They may be caught also by running abroad in the Winter in Woods, or places full of Trees; for the droppings thereof falling upon lean and thin Bodies breed them; and sometimes they may be caught from another Horse; and you may know when the Beast is infected with them by his rubbing and scrubbing himself against Walls and Posts, and he will be always poor when he hath them.

There are a multitude of things proper for the curing him; to wash the Horse with a decoction of the Herb, or Seed of *Henbane*, is good; to wash his Body all over with Cows Piss three or four days successively, is an approved Remedy; so is the anointing him with Quick-silver and Hogs-grease mixed together,

L I C

gether; or the washing him all over with running Water where-
in Staves-acre and green Copperas
has been boyled: Tobacco also
shred small, and boyled in small
Beer, with some powdered Allum,
and when 'tis dissolved, to wash
therewith will do. Another way
is to anoynt him all over his
Back-bone, under his Mane, and
about his Flanks; or any other,
where you find the *Lice* to come,
with Hogs-lard; or, lastly, take
Train-oyle, anoint his Breast and
Flanks therewith, and then dip
a broad List of Woollen therein,
sow it about his Neck and this
will destroy them. — Black Cattle
also, when troubled with this
Vermine, are cured by Quick-
silver, killed in Hogs-grease, and
rubbed very well about the
Horns, Head, Neck, Shoulders
and Dewlap, they will lick the
rest off their Bodies themselves:
Or, some strew keen-Ashes on
their hinder Parts, and let them
stand in the Rain a while and it
will make them all fly away
from the Beast. — Neither are
Poultry exempted for these Ver-
mine, being much troubled with
them; and is a common Infirmit-
ty proceeding from corrupt food,
or want of bathing in Sand, Ashes,
or the like; for the curing of
which take some beaten Pepper,
and mixing it with warm Water,
wash the Poultry therein, and it
will kill all sorts of Vermine. —
Lastly, Dogs are likely to be in-
fested with Lice and Fleas, and
the Cure for them is, to take
four, or five handfulls of Rue,
or Herb de Grace, boyled in a
Gallon of running Water, till a
Pottle be consumed; then strain
it, and put thereto two ounces of
fining Staves-acre powdered and
bath the Dog warm therewith.

L I L

LIGHTNING; there are
three kinds of it, 1. *Dry Lightning*,
which does not Burn, but Cleave,
Part, or divides in pieces. 2.
Moist Lightning, which burns not,
but alters the Colour. 3. *Clear*
Lightning, which is of a marve-
lous Nature, Kills and never
touches; full Barrels by it are
emptied; it melts Money in the
Purses, breaks the Sword, Purse
and Scabbard not perished, yea,
the Wax in them unmelted; See
Thunder.

LIGNUM VITÆ, or *Arbor*
Thuya; grows of every Layer to
a tall, straight goodly Tree, har-
dy in all Seasons. It makes in-
comparable Boxes, Bowls, Cups,
and other Curiosities. The leaf
smells like Oyntment, and makes
one of the best for green Wounds,
closing them suddenly.

LIGE; are little Pustules, or
Bladders within an Horse's Lips,
and are cured by bruising Worm-
wood and Skirwit in a Mortar,
with a little Honey, and anoynt
the Sores with it, the Horse will
do well.

LILY; of this Plant there
are divers kinds, 1. The Fiery
Red Blue *Lilly*, that bears many
fair Flowers on an high Stalk,
of a fiery Red at the top, but
towards the bottom, declining to
an Orange Colour, with small
black Specks. 2. The double
Red *Lilly* having Orange-coloured
single Flowers, with little brown
Specks on the sides, and some-
times but one fair double Flower.
3. The Yellow *Lilly* which is
the most esteemed of any, being
of a fine Gold Colour. 4. The
common White one, like the
common Red. 5. The White
Lilly of *Constantiople*, smaller every
way than the last, but bears a
great many more Flowers. 6.

The

L I M

The Double white *Lilly*, in all things like the common kind, except in Flowers which are constantly Double, seldom opening at all but in a fair Season. 7. The *Persian Lilly*, rooted like the Crown Imperial, beset with whitish green Leaves to the middle, and thence to the top with many small Flowers hanging their heads, of a dead purple Colour, with a Pointil, or Chives in the middle, tipped with yellow Pendants: These (save the last which flowers in *May*) put forth their Flowers in *June*. All of them increase but too fast by the Roots, which hold their Fibres, and therefore like not often removing, but when there is occasion: The best time is when the Stalks are dried down; for then the Roots have fewest Fibres, and ought to be five Inches set deep in the Earth, and uncovered to the bottom every Year, that without stirring the Fibres of the old Roots, the young ones may be parted from them, and they only remain with new rich Earth put to them and covered, which will much advantage the fairness and number of their Flowers; See *Convul-Lilly*.

L I M E B U S H; 'tis an invention to catch Birds with, and is performed in this manner; Cut down an Arm, or chief bough of any bushy Tree whose Twigs are thick and long, yet smooth and straight; then neatly cut off all the superfluous Twigs, and having your young strong Bird-lime, well mixed and wrought together with Capon and Goose grease, warm and fit to work; daub over, of an equal thickness, the Twigs, or Branches that are left within about four Fingers of the bottom; but the Bo-

L I M

dy and Arms must be free; then place your Bush, thus prepared, on some Quickset, or dead Hedge for the Spring Season, near unto a Town-End, and Farm-Yard, or the like: In Summer, and Harvest, in Groves, in Hedges nor Corn-Fields, Orchards, Flax, Ham, or Rape Lands; and in Winter about Barns, Stables, and Stacks of Corn, where Chaff and Corn is scattered up and down.

The Bush being so set, place your self near in some convenient place, where you may lie concealed, and in the Bush you shall have about half a dozen Stales fixed, whose Chirping and Singing will intice others thereto; you should also be provided with Bird-Calls of several sorts: The said Bush may be also used in taking Field-fares, which you are to fasten upon a Tree, and having fixed some Stales thereon, beat the adjacent Grounds to attract them, and when they espie the Stales, they will light on the Tree and Bush for company.

But more particularly for taking Pheasants with these Lime-bushes and Rods; when you have placed the Bushes, take forth your Call and use it, keeping your self secret and in one place, till you have enticed them about you; as they are taken by the Rods on the Ground, so you will surprize them with your Bushes; for being scared from below, they will take Pearch and see what will become of their Fellows, and when one is limed, what by her striving and struggling, and by the rest coming and gazing to see what is befallen her, the rest will be in danger of being limed; it is very necessary to count the Lime-Rods; for when you

L I M

have gathered up all the Pheasants, and see what Rods are wanting, you may conclude that some Pheasants are run with them into the bushes; so that you must hunt them out with a good stanch Spaniel.

The form of the Lime-Bush and Rods.

The Rods must be Slope-wise, and for the generality, cros one an ther, and not only one way, but the quite contrary way, so that the points be severed a good distance from one another, and place them in rows; which being duly observed, no Fowl must come away but they must be in danger of touching; but beware you place them not too thick, for that will occasion fear in them.

LIME HOOK; see *Pooler*.

LIMING; By this land of but very little worth hath been so improved, as to bear all sorts of Grain; yea, some, saith the *English Improver*, have received so much profit upon their Lands by once liming, as hath paid the purchase of them; the common Estimate is, that thirteen, or fourteen Quarters will lime an Acre; but in this Opinions are different, and a difference of Land may require a different proportion; See *Chalk*.

LIME-STONE; is a Stone of whitish Colour, and being burnt in a Kiln maketh a Plaster.

LIME-TREE; is of two Kinds, the Male, which some think to be only a fine Elm, is harder, fuller of Knors, and of a redder Colour, but producing neither Flower, nor Seed, so constantly and (so mature with

L I M

us) as does the Female, whose blossom perfumes the Air. The Wood is thicker, of small pitch, and not obnoxious to the Worm. We send for them commonly from *Flanders* and *Holland*, to our excessive Cost, while our own Woods produce them of their own accord; and tho' of a smaller leaf, yet altogether as good, apt to be Civilized and made more Florid: They may be raised either of the Seeds in *October*, or better by the Suckers and Plants, which should be cultivated in the same manner as the Elm. You may know whether the Seeds be prolific by searching the Husk, and biting, or cutting it asunder, and seeing whether it be full and white, and not Husky. — Gather the Seed in dry weather; air it in an open Room, and reserve it in Sand till mid *February*, and sow it in pretty strong, fresh and loamy Mould, kept shaded and moist as the Season requires, and clear of Weeds, and after two Years, plant them out dressed and pruned, as Discretion shall advise. It may be propagated by Branches lop'd from the Head, and peeling off a little Bark, at a competent distance from the Arms, and covered with Loam, mingled with rich Earth, they will shoot their Fibres, and may be seasonably separated. To facilitate this and the like attempts, apply a Ligature above the place when the Sap ascends, or beneath it when it descends. You may lay them from *June* to *November*. The Shrubs, and Less Erect, do excellently to thicken Coppices, and yield lusty Shoots, and useful Fire-wood. It affects a rich, feeding loamy Soil, where it grows with incredible

L I M

dible speed : They may be planted as big as ones Leg ; their Heads topped at about six, or eight Foot bole ; and thus it becomes the most proper and beautiful of all others for Walks, having an upright Body, smooth, and even Bark, ample Leaf, and sweet Blossom, and a goodly shade at eighteen and twenty Foot distance. They endure pruning well ; but if it taper very much, some of the Collateral boughs would be spar'd to check the Sap, which is best to be done about *Midsummer* : Don't lop the Root much when you transplant it. The late Elector *P I* time removed great *Lime-Trees* out of one of his Forests, to a steep Hill exceedingly exposed to the Sun, at *Heidelberg*, and that in the midst of Summer, and of a dry reddish barren Earth, where they prospered rarely well. The Pits, into which they were transplanted, were filled with a composition of Earth and Cow-Dung, so beaten and diluted with Water, that it resembled a liquid Pap, and then the Surface was covered with Turf. This Tree grows almost in all Grounds, lasts long, soon heals its Scars, affects Uprightness, resists Storms, and seldom becomes Hollow.

The Timber of a well grown *Lime* is preferable to the Willow, and stronger and lighter. It is fit for Yokes, and to be turned into Boxes for the Apothecaries. Architects make Models of it for buildings. And Carvers use it for Statues and curious Figures. Baskets and Cradles are made of the Twigs, and Tablets for Writing on the smooth side of the Bark. The *Greeks* made Houses of it which they Roast'd within. Its used also for Pumps of

L I N

Ships. and Lattices for Windows. The gravers in Wood do sometimes make of it : The courtest Membrane, or Slivers of the Tree growing betwixt the Bark and the main Body, are now hoisted into Baskets. The Truncheons make a far better Coals for Gunpowder, than that of Alder it self. The Berries reduced to powder cure the Dienter, and stop Blood at the Nose. The Distilled Water is good against the Epileptic, Apoplexy, Vertigo, trembling, of the Heart, and Gravel. *Schroder* commends a Mucilage of the Bark for Wounds, Repellens, *Urinam, & Menfes Ciens.*

L I M E - T W I G S ; Small *Lime Twigs*, about three, or four Inches long, may be laid in places where the Birds haunt, or stuck on the tops of Hemp Cocks, or Wheat Sheaves ; or again, small boughs may be stuck among Pease, which the small Birds will suddenly pluck upon, whereby these destroyers of Corn, Grain, Seed, &c. may be lessened : A Stale of one or two living Night bats, is proper to draw them, and an Owl much better to the Snare. And for Field-fares, Thrush, and the like, which in Winter Time usually fly in great flocks, they are easily taken by liming two or three large Boughs, and fixing them on the top of some tall Tree, and placing in them two or three dried Stales of that kind, those adjacent Fields where those feed may be beaten, and they will, in great flights, take to the Tree where the Stales are.

L I N C O L N S H I R E ; is a large Maritime County, bounded on the East with the *German-Sea* ; on the West with the Counties of *York*, *Nottinghamshire* and *Leicester* ;

cester; Northward with the *Humber*, whereby 'tis parted from *Yorkshire*; and Southward with the Counties of *Cambridge*, *Northampton* add *Rutland*; being in length from North to South about 60 Miles; and from East to West about 35 in breadth, in which Compass it contains 1440000 Acres, and about 40590 Houses: The whole County is divided into three parts, call'd *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*; the first lying North-ward, and taking up about half the County; *Holland* South-East-ward, and *Kesteven* West from thence, which three parts contain 30 Hundreds, wherein are 630 Parishes and Market Towns, whereof five are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The County in general is Fruitful both in Grasse and Corn, thick set with Towns, and well watered with Rivers; the *North* and *West* parts being exceeding pleasant and fertile; but the *East* and *South* parts are full of fenny Grounds, by reason of several Inlets of the Sea, which makes it indeed less fit to bear Corn; but so plentiful both of Fish and Fowl, that it exceeds all other parts of *England* therein: The principal Rivers in it, are, the *Humber*, which parts it from *Yorkshire*; the *Trent* which divides it from *Nottinghamshire*; the *Witham*, the *Nen*, and *Welland*, which runs cross the Country.

LINNEN *Scorched, or Stained*; to remedy the first, if it be not gone too far, take two ounces of Fullers Earth, half a pint of white Wine Vinegar, half a pint of Castile Soap, half an ounce of Hens Dung, and with two Onions quartered, boyl them in a quart of fair Water till it begins to

to be thick, and let it cool, and being in a kind of a Jelly, by putting in a little white Wine, Starch, spread it on that place so Scorched, and if it be but slightly done, it will soon recover it, so that in a wash, or two no mark of the Fire will remain. But for such as is Stained, Take two ounces of Castile Soap, boyl it to a Jelly in a quart of Milk, keeping it from Curdlings; then if the *Linnen* has been stained by Fruits, or the like, spread it on as you do Fulling Earth, and suffer it to lie on all Night, and that being off, wet the place with the Juice of Lemmon, and the stains will quickly disappear.

LINNET; This a bird that makes her Nest in *Black-Thorn*, *White-Thorn* bushes, and *Fir-bushes*, upon Heaths more than any where else, and they build them with very small Roots, and other sort of stuff like unto Feathers, those that build in the Heath; but such as do it in Hedges, build the outside of their Nests with Moss, and line it within according as the place will afford: Some of these Birds will have young Ones four times a Year, especially if they be taken from them before they fly out of their Nests, and the better the Bird is in Mettle, the sooner he breeds in the Spring: The Young may be taken out at four Days old, if you intend they shall learn to Whistle, or hear any other Bird Sing; for they being then so young, have not the old Bird's Song, and so are more apt to take any thing, than if you suffer them to be in the Nest till they are almost quite Fledged: But when they are taken out so young, care must be had to keep them warm, and feed

feed them but a little at a time, and their Meat must be *Rape-seed* soaked and bruised, to which put full as much White Bread as Seeds; fresh also must be had every day; for if it be sour, it immediately makes them scour, and not long after Die: Neither must their meat be given them too dry; for in such a case, it will make them vent-burnt, and that is as bad as if they scoured; and if you intend to whistle them, let it be done when you feed them; for they will learn very much before they can crack hard Seeds, and hang them under any Bird you have a mind he shall learn his Song: They, when young, being exceeding apt for any Song, or Tune; nay, they may be taught to Speak also: The Cocks may be known from the Hens; first by the colour of the back of the Birds; for if it be of the dark coloured *Linnetts*, the Cocks are much brower than the Hens on the back and pinion of the Wing; and so of the *White-Thorn Linnet*, the Hens are much lighter coloured than the Cocks; but this must be noted, that a Hen *Linnet* of the dark coloured, is darker than the Cocks of the light coloured *Linnet*; but the second and surest way of all, is to know him by the white in his Wing.

But whereas this Bird is sometimes troubled with melancholly, when you shall find the end of his Rump to be swelled, it must be pricked with a Needle, and the Corruption let out, and the same squeezed very well with the point of the Needle: Then anoint him with an Ointment made with fresh Butter and Capon's Grease; and for two or three days feed him with *Lettice*, *Beet-*

seeds and *Leaves*; as also you may give him the Seeds of *Melons* chopped in pieces, which he will eat very greedily; but when you find him mend, take the *Melon-seeds* away, and give him his old Diet again; put in to his Water two or three blades of *Saffron* and white *Suggar Candy* for a week, or more, till you perceive him wholly well.

2. The next Disease he is infested with, is a Scouring; the first sort whereof, which is very thin, and with a black or white Substance in the middle, is not very injurious nor dangerous; but the other, which is between black and white, not so thin as the former, but very clammy and sticking is never good in a Bird; and the way to recover him, is to give him at first *Melon-seed* shred, and *Lettice* and *Beet-seed* bruised; and in his Water some *Liquorish* and white *Suggar Candy*, with a little Flower of *Oatmeal* therein; and here diligence must be used, to observe him at first when he is sick, that so he may have a Stomach to eat; for in two or three days it will be quite gone, and then it will be hard recovering of him again: the worst of all the three, is the white clammy Scouring, which is very bad and mortal if it be not timely looked after; and this proceeds from bad Seeds and many times for want of Water; and the badness of the Seeds may arise from Damage taken at Sea; over heating, or lying in the wet too long before they have been Housed: If the Bird be not taken at the first appearance, it takes away his Stomach forthwith, and makes him droop, and fall from his Meat; wherefore to cure him, in the first place,

L I N

place give him *Flax-seed*, taking away all other Seeds, then some *Plantain-seed*, if it be green, else it will do him no good; and if such cannot be got, give him some of the leaves shred very small, and some Oat-Meal bruised with a few crumbs of Bread, and in his Water give him some white *Sugar Candy* and *Liquorish*, with a blade or two of *Saffron*.

3. Another Distemper is the Pthitick, which may be easily perceived by seeing the Bird pant, and heave his Belly fast, and sit melancholy with his Feathers standing big and staring; and by his belly when it shews it self more puffed than ordinary, full of reddish Veins, and his breast very lean and sharp; he will now also spill and cast his Seed about the Cage, not caring to eat at all: It's a Disease that befalls them many times for want of Water, and having the *Charlack-seeds* mingled among their *Rape-seeds*, and for want of giving him a little green Meat in the Spring of the Year: Now when you perceive him begin to be troubled with this Evil, first cut the end of his Rump, and give him some white *Sugar Candy* in his Water, with two or three slices of *Liquorish*; and for want of such *Sugar*, put in fine *Sugar*: Then for his Meat you shall give him *Beets* and *Lettice* to feed on, or some of the Herb called *Mercury*, which is very good against this Distemper for any Seed-Bird: You may likewise give him *Melon-Seeds* chopped small, and at the bottom of the Cage put some Gravel, with a little powder *Sugar*, and a little ground Oat-meal; you may also put in some Loam, wherewith the Country People daub their Walls instead of Mor-

L I N

tar and Sand, bruised small, and it will bring the Bird to his Stomach, if he be not too far gone and past Cure. 4. This Bird is subject to the Strains, or Convulsions of the Breast, for which you shall feed him with *Lettice*, *Beet* and *Melon-seeds* bruised: Dissolve some *Sugar Candy* in his Water, and some of the *Nightingale's Paste*, with a little *Liquorish*, so much that the Water may taste thereof, and so continue it for the space of four or five days, now and then taking it away and giving him *Plantain-Water*, and the same day be sure to give him *Beet*, or *Lettice leaf*.

5. The *Linnet* is subject to a hoarseness in his Voice, which many times comes through his straining it in Singing, and often he gets a husk in his Throat, which is seldom helped to come so clear off at first: It frequently also happens if he be a strong mettled Bird, that he will break something within him, that he will never come to Sing again; the said Hoarseness also proceeds from his being kept up very hot, and on a sudden his Cage opened to the Air, which immediately strikes a Cold to his Breast and Throat, and often kills him; for if you have a Bird in the Mould, you must not carry him to the Air, but keep him at a stay till he is moulted off, and then open him by degrees, that he may not take cold, and after his Mould give him *Beet-leaves*, or some Liquor in his Water to cleanse him: Now to cure this Hoarseness, the best Remedy is to put some *Liquorish* and a few *Aniseeds* into his Water, and then to set him in a warm place. See *Paste*.

LINSEED; is the Seed of Flax.

LIQUORISH; This Plant delights in a dry and warm Land, that is light, and mellow, and very deep; for in the length of the Root consists the greatest advantage; and if the Ground be not very good of it self, it must be mixt with good store of the best and lightest Soil. In Digging it should be trenched at last three Spades deep, in case the Mould will bear it, and laid as light as possibly may be; and the properest way is to dig it with the Dung at the beginning of Winter, and to dig it again at Planting time, which will lay it much lighter, and better mix the Dung. The best Sets for it are the Crown-sets, or Heads got from the very top of the Root. Next are the Runners, which spread from Master-Roots, and have little Sprouts and Roots, which being cut about four Inches long, make excellent Sets, the Branches also, if it prove moist Weather, may be slipped and planted, for many of them will grow; the Sets once taken out of the Ground are impatient to be planted, and their planting Time is in *February*, or *March*, being usually set in rows by a line, at a Foot distance, in holes made with a setting Stick, steep enough to contain the Plant, which is to be covered up, as soon as you put it in; and if they prove dry, let them be watered as soon as set, and so for several days, till they have recovered their Witheredness; care must be taken that they be hawed every Year till they be taken up, which is about *November*, or *December*, after they have stood three Summers in the Ground, for then the *Liquorish* weighs most, and

will keep best without loss for some time, but is best to dispose of it while it is New and Green, because it will much fail in its weight. The profits of this Root is very considerable; some affirming there has been from fifty to an hundred pounds made of an Acre of it.

LIRCHER; this is a sort of Dog much like unto a Mungrell Gray-hound, with pricked Ears; hath generally a shagged Coat, and is generally of a yellowish white Colour: They are very nimble Runners; for if they get between the Borroughs and the Coneys they seldom miss; and this is their usual way of Hunting; yet they use some other subtilties as the Tumbler does, some of them bringing their Game in as the others do; and those are the best: The *Lircher* will run down the Hare at stretch.

LIVER-WORT, *Hepatica*; of that which is called Noble, there are two sorts, single and double, of each lighter and darker, blue and white; as to both single and double ones, their Flowers come up before their Leaves, amongst their old Stalks and Leaves, upon Stalks one Hands breadth high, but small and weak, composed of about seven small pointed Leaves of a redder and paler Peach Colour; another Milk white, the leaves, at first folded; but after opening, divided at the edges in three parts, each on a particular Stalk, as high as the Flowers, a black stringy Root: As to the small Flowers of the double *Hepatic's*, they differ not in colour from the single ones, but only the double blew is of a more lustrous and deeper Die; the double white fresher green leaves, the

LOA

the Snow white thick, but very rare.

'Tis the Seed of the fingle, ones that are used, the same being sown in *August*, in Cases, or well secured Beds; they must be planted in rich well Dunged Soil, and are increased by parting their Roots when grown into several Heads: Care must be had when the fingle ones have near lost their beauty, to tie up the Stalks, bearing Flowers, to a small Stick thrust in the Ground, to prevent the Seed-Vessels falling to the ground, and so either rotting the little Pods before the Seed ripen, or loosing the Seed out of them when ripe, at least the best thereof, and unawares.

LOAD OF HAY; contains about two thousand weight, being a good load; but a small load of *Hay* is called a *Jagg*.

LOATHING OF FOOD, or want of *Appetite*; is a Distemper incident to Horses; and when they are troubled therewith, take half an ounce of *Assa-fœtida*, and as much Powder of *Savin*, put into a bag tied to the Bit, and left for two hours in the Horse's Mouth, and that will cure his *Loathing*; but you must repeat this Remedy every day, for several times, and the same

LON

bag will serve a long time: You must observe whether there is not an unusual heat in the Horse's Body, which you may perceive by the beating, or heaving of his Flanks; if there is not, you may give him an ounce of *Tecle* well diluted in white or red Wine, for want of which you may use *Orvietan*; for these Medicines consume the crudities that remain in the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite. Lastly, The surest Remedy that can be used is, to mix an ounce of *Liver of Antimony* in fine Powder, with moistened *Bran*, repeating the dose twice a day, for it will infallibly make him eat heartily, and preserve him in good health; you may continue the use of it as long as you please, without the least ill consequence, unless when the Horse has an inclination to void the Strangles, for *Liver of Antimony* cools, and in that case hot Remedies are proper.

LONG-GREEN-PEAR is an old *Pear* that agrees best with a dry Soil, and bears very well; its Juice is sweet and perfumed, Pulp delicate, Skin very thin, and grows ripe the middle of *October*.

LONG-MEASURE; take an example thereof as follows;

L O N

L O O

A Table of Long Measure.

320	880	1056	1408	1760	3520	3520	7040	2112	53360
40	110	133	176	220	440	560	880	2640	7920
Pole.	24	30	48	52	11	16	82	66	198
Fathom.	1	1	1	2	4	6	8	24	72
									60
									45
									36
									18
									12
									9
									3
									Plm.
									Inch

But in this, and also in some Weights and Measures, the Custom of the Place is otherwise, which must be regarded. In France, about Paris, 12 Inches make a Foot; 22 Foot make a Perch; and 100 Perches make an Arpen.

LONG-WHEEL, *Going-Wheel*, *large Spinning-Wheel*, or *Woollen-Wheel*; so called because Wool is only spun at it, and at none of the other sorts of Wheels, consists of the following parts. 1. The Stock, standing on the four Feet. 2. The Standard which bears the Wheel. 3. The Axle-Tree on which the Wheel turns. 4. The Wheel wherein there is

the Nave, the Spokes, and the Rimm. 5. The head Standard, or two Pillars which bear the Spool. 6. The Spool on which the Wheel String is put. 7. The Spindle on which the Yarn is turned. 8. The Wheel-String that turns the Spool and Spindle. 9. And lastly, The Wheel-Finger by which the Wheel is turned.

LOOM, or *Weavers Frame*, consists of several parts, 1. The Frame, being the four standing pieces, with the Cross pieces to hold them that stand upright. 2. The Yarn-beam, is that which hath the Yarn rolled about it, at the end whereof there is a Wheel with a Catch, or two, or

or three on it. 3. The Latch, which is as an Iron, or piece of Wood that falls into the Catch of the Wheel aforefaid, which holds the Yarn-beam from turning. 4. The Leath, that is moving Frame in which the Reed is placed, and by which the Woof is knock'd, or beaten into the Warp. 5. The Reed that is like the Barrs of a Gate, through which the Warp, or Yarn runs, and is made of Slit Cane for the weaving of round, or course Cloath; but for fine, of Reeds, and has these parts, *viz.* The Brier, being the two outides to which the middle Reeds, or Canes are fixed; the Whipping, that is the Packthread turned round about the Brier to hold them together; the Reed, which is the middle part of it, where the Cane is set one by one at a little distance, and the Capse, which are the two flat and smooth ends. 6. The Coats, which are the Threads that the Yarn runs through; they are lifted up and down by the help of the Tred-dles, by means whereof they warp at every cast of the Shuttle that is crossed, one contrary to the other. 7. The Pullies, or Pul-laces, being those turning things on the top of the Frame, by which, with the help of the Trad-dles, the Spring-Staves are raised up and down. 8. The Spring-Staves, which are the rising and falling Staves, that have the Threads, or Coats fixed to them. 9. The Tradles, which are playing Staves at the bottom of the Frame, from whence there go Rollers, or small Cords to the Pullies and Spring-Staves, which being put down with the Weavers Feet by the help of the said Pullies, raise and fall the Spring-Staves, which,

by means of the Coats and treadles fixed to them, raises by turns and falls every other Thread, or Yarn in the Warp. 10. The Breast-Beam, being that to which the Workman rests his Breast in Weaving. 11. The Cloath-Beam, that on which the Cloath is rolled, as 'tis woven; it hath an Iron Wheel full of notches, and a Catch that is to hold it fast from turning. 12. The *Thrum*, and a *Dent*, being the cuttings off of the Cloth when 'tis Woven, the remaining being the ends of the Warp, which being so short, cannot be Woven, and hath only a narrow peice of Cloath fixed to it. 13. *Prisme*, is also an appurtenance, and is made of white Wands for the opening of the Yarn from the Beam, on which 'tis rolled, if it comes off thence folded, or run one upon another, so that each Thread may pass clearly through the Reed. See Shuttle.

LOTUS ARBOR; is another Tree that loves the Water. In *Italy* it yields an admirable Shade and immortal Timber: Of this Wood are made Pipes and other wind Instruments, and of its Roots, Hatts for Knives, and other Tools.

LOW-BELL and *Hund-Net*; with these Instruments Birds are taken in Champion Countries, as also in Stubble-Fields, especially that of Wheat, from the middle of *October* to the end of *March*, and after this manner: About Nine at Night, in a mild Air, and Moon-shine, take the *Low-Bell*, which must be of a deep hollow sound, and of such a reasonable size, as may be well carried in one Hand; which rowl just as a Sheep useth to do whilst it feeds; you must also have a box

LOW

box much like unto a Lantern, and about a Foot and an half square, big enough for two or three great lights to be set in; let it be lined with Tin, and one side open to cast forth the light; this box fix to the Breast to carry before you, and the light will cast a great distance before you very broad, whereby you may see any thing that is on the Ground, within the compass of the light, and consequently the Birds that roost thereon: For the taking of which, have two Men with you, one on each side, but a little after you, to the end they may not be within the reflection of the light, that the Lantern, or Box casts forth, and each of them must be provided with an Hand Net about three or four Foot square, which must be fixed to a long Stick to carry in their Hands; so that when either of them sees any Birds on his side, he must cast his Net over them, and so take them up, with as little noise as may be, and let him that carries the light and *Low-Bell*, be the foremost to take them up, without over-haste, for fear of raising others.

The sound of the *Low-Bell* causes the Birds to lie close, and not to stir whilst you lay the Net over them, and the light is so terrible to them, that it amazes them; but if you would use this sport by your self, carry the *Low-Bell* in one Hand, as before directed, and in the other a Hand-Net about two Foot broad, and three long, with an handle thereto, which is to lay upon them as you espy them: But there are some, who, instead of holding the light to their Breast as afore-said, tie the *Low-Bell* to their Girdle by a string that hangs

LOW

to their Knees, and their motion causes the Bell to strike, and then they carry the light in their Hand, extending their Arm before them; but the Lantern, or Box must not be so large as that which you fix to the Breast.

LOW COUNTRIES, by these are meant the seventeen Provinces, which in all make about one third of *England*; the product whereof are, *Tapestry, fine Linnen, Silks, Velvets, Ropes, Butter, Cheese, Buffs, Leather, Ox-Hides, Armour, Bruges, Thread, Chimney-backs, Steel, Hops, Brushes, Grograms, Camblets, fine Tape, Bottles, Pots, large Horses, Salt, Soap, &c.* The chief City of the seven united Provinces, is *Amsterdam*; and of the ten *Spanish, Antwerp*; and chief of Trade, *Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Bruges, Antwerp, and Middleborough.*

LOW - WORM; is a Disease in Horses, hardly known from the Anthony-Fire, or the Shingles, having the self same symptoms; 'tis a Worm that is bred in the back of a Horse, between the Skin and the Bone, or runs along the Neck to the Brain, and when it comes to touch the tunicle thereof, makes him run stark mad: The signs are after a long and wearisome Journey, he will be sick and fall from his Meat, and stretch out himself at length with his Feet, bending his Back, and straining to piss; but cannot; if he doth Stale, it's but little, and that in his Sheath, which, in time will make him so mad, that he will gnaw the Manger, Rack-Staves, or any thing within his reach. — To Cure this Disease, take six Heads of *Garlick* clean piled, of *Acrement* a quarter of a pound, *Rue*, and that *Turmentile* that bears a yellow

L U C

low Flower, of each a pound, and put so much white Wine to them; that after they be strained there may be of the Juice and Wine two Quarts; then after you have blooded him in the Tail pretty well, divide your liquor into six parts, giving him one part of them every Morning, till he has taken them all, and this will perfectly cure him. See *St. Anthones Fire*.

LUCERN; is a Plant commended for excellent Fodder, and by some preferred before *St. Foyne*, as being very advantageous to dry and barren Land; it's managed like the other, and hath proved well on most Grounds; but the Land must be well Dressed and three times Fallowed: Its Sowing time is about the middle of *April*, and a small proportion of Oats may be sowed therewith; the Seed being very small, the sixth part of it is allotted to an Acre, as is required of any other Grain; it may be mown twice a Year, and fed all Winter; the Hay must be well dried and housed, otherwise it's bad to keep; the same is good for all sorts of Cattle, but especially Horses, being much more nourishing than ordinary Hay, and causes milch Cows to yield abundance of Milk: It must be mixed at first with Hay, or Straw, as is done with Clover: It's best to Mow it but once a Year, and it will last ten, or twelve: If you desire the Seed when 'tis ripe, cut off the tops in a dewy Morning, and put them into a shee: for fear of losing the Seed; and when they are dry, let them be thrashed thereon, while the remaining Stalks are removed for Hay: Horses, by eating this Grass in the Spring, are purged and fattened

L U N

in eight or ten days time, and an Acre of it will keep three Horses all the Year.

LUGGING with Dogs; when a Hog has been thus injured, the best way to prevent the danger, is to anoynt the bitten place with *Vinegar, Tallow, and Soap* mixed together, and it will prevent the impostumation of the Sore and cure it.

LUNATICK EYES; a Distemper in Horses, which makes their Eyes sometimes look as if they were covered with white, and sometimes they will look clear and alter their colour according to the Moon, from whence they take their Name. See *Moon-Eyes*.

LUNGS; the Disease of them, in respect to Horses, come from Heats and Colds by hard Riding; which let run too long without a Cure, causes them to Putrifie, Corrupt and Rot: It may be known by the beating of the Horses Flanks, and working of his Ribbs, but most chiefly when he Cougheth, and then the more slowly they do beat and heave, the more old and dangerous is the disease: He will draw his Wind short, and but little at once, and groan often, especially when he lies down and rises up; out of his Nose will issue forth Corruption, and he will seem to shew something between his Teeth: For the Cure of the Distempers incident to these parts, see *Consumptions*.

—For Sheep, the *Lung sickness* in them is cured by taking *Fish-lago, Colts-foot, and Lung-wort* stamp together, whose Juice strain into Honey and Water, and give the same to the Sheep to drink.

LUNGS.

L U P

LUNGS-GROWVING; this is a Disease which Cattle are often subject to, as will appear by their Coughing and Hoisting, and sometimes they will hang forth their Tongue a great while after their Haisting; for which take the two following Cures. 1. You must take a pint of Tanner's Ooze and blend it with a pint of New Milk, and an ounce of brown *Sugar-Candy*, and two Pennyworth of *Sallad-Oyl*, and two spoonfulls of *Tar*, give the same to the Beast warm at twice. 2. Others give them two Balls, either of them as big as an Egg, of *Tar*, *Butter*, *Garlick*, and *Sugar-Candy* blended all together, and it will mend him presently.

But for such as are troubled with what they call the *Lung-Sickness*, which is perceived by rising up, and shaking off the Dew-lap; take *Bearfoot* and beaten *Garlick*, and wrap it up in *Butter*, then cut the Beast's Dew-lap two Inches beneath his Sticking place, which open round with your Finger, or with a Stick on both sides and beneath; then put in your stuff, observe to eat the Dew-lap four Fingers above the bottom thereof; and when all this is done, you must tie a strong Thread to the Stuff to pluck it up and down as there is occasion, on every third Day, and it will rot the sooner, but if the Humour do not rot, then change the Stuff and put in new.

LUPINES; they are an excellent pulse, requiring little trouble, to help the Ground the most of any thing that is sown, and a good Manure for barren Land: It's pity they were not in use, or more used in *England*, since they

L Y L

are so highly useful; and being sodden in *VWater* are excellent Food for Oxen, and, without doubt, for other Cattle also: There are four sorts of *Garden-Lupins*; the first and most common being that with yellow Flowers, whereunto there is another like every way, only the Flowers are white, and the other two sorts are blue, the bigger be much the best; they bear Pease-like Blossoms of a blue Colour, with some mixture of Purple, and white in the middle, being Yearly sowed of the Pease-like, sotted Seeds in *April*, with other Annuals.

But the best sort are not so peculiar a nourishment for Cattle, but that they are very good for Mankind also; and being first boyled and afterwards beaten in *VWater*, they nourish best, excite the Appetite, take away the nauseating of the Stomach, kill *VWorms*, open the Obstructions of the Liver and Milt, and make one have good Colour: There is good Bread made of their Flowers and Beans mixt together; the *Lupin* being first sweetned and dried in an Oven, then pounded, and so added to the Flower of *VWheat*; the same being easy of Digestion, and wholesome, if made and preserved well.

LURE; this, in *Falconry*, is when a young Hawk is called by the *Falconer* thereunto, and is made of Feathers and Leather, not much unlike a Fowl, which he casts up into the Air.

LYLAC; or, the *blew Syringa*, or *Pistic-Tree*, is common; but some a Snow white, another Silver coloured, and some again Purpled: It Flowers in *April*, must be yearly discharged of its Suckers, lest they choke the

G g

Tree

M A D

Tree and kill it, or cause it not to bring forth Flowers: They are all hardy Plants, except the white, which would be planted against a Wall.

M

MACHES, or, *Musquets*; are multiplied only by Seed, and the same is very small, and of an Orange colour, they being a sort of little Sallad, which is termed Wild, or Rustical; Beds are made for them, which are sowed about the end of *August*, they being hard enough to resist the rigour of Frost, and forasmuch as they produce a great many little Seed that will easily fall, they will sufficiently propagate themselves without any other culture, than only Weeding.

M A D D E R; requires a very rich, deep, warm, and well manured Land, which must be digged, at least, two or three Spade graft deep; the Sets are to be gathered two, or three Inches long with Roots to them, and immediately, which is about *April*, or *March*, or put into Mould if carried far, and then set about an Inch distant one from another, kept Watering till the Spring, and continually Weeded till they have got the mastery of the Weeds; at three Years end they may be taken up, and the Plants reserved for the Planter's own use; but the Roots sold to the Apothecaries, or dried for the Dyer's use.

MADNESS, or *Frenzy*;

M A D

more particularly as a Disease in Horses, is divided into four Passions; the first is when some bad Humours, or Blood gets into the Paniche of the Brain; but in one part only, it quickly makes him dull of Spirit and Sight, which may be known by his turning round like one that is Giddy, by reason the outward part of the Head is grieved only: The second is when the Venom of such bad Blood does infect the middle of the Brain, then he becomes Frantick, leaping against Walls, or any thing else that stands in his way. The third is, when corrupt and bad Blood fills the Veins of the Stomach, and infects as much of the Heart as Brain; then he is said to be Mad; the fourth and last is, when the Blood not only infects the Brain and Heart, but even the Panicles also; then he is said to be stark Mad, which may be known by his biting at every Man that comes near him, and by gnawing the Manger and Walls about him, and at last will be so outrageous as to tear his own Skin in pieces.

There are many things good for the Curing of this Disease; 'tis proper to let him Blood in all the lower parts of his Body to draw it from the Head; as in his Shackle-Veins, Spur-Veins, Plat-Veins, and Thigh-Veins, and let him Bleed very much, then give him this Drink; take the Root of wild *Cucurbit*, and where that cannot be got, take an handfull of *Rue* or *Mint*, and an handfull of black *Hellebore*, boyl them in Beer, and give it him luke-warm, or else give him the Root of *Virga Pastoris* stamped in Water, or Man's Dung in Vine three Mornings together; or last-

M A D

ly, make him swallow down Hens-Dung.

In respect to this Distemper of *Madness* in the Head of Oxen, Bulls, or Cows, as it proceeds from blood; first cord them in the Neck, and blood them in the Temples, under the Eyes, and in the Ears, letting them bleed very well; then give them Fenugreek, Turmeric, Long-pepper, and green Anniseeds, all alike quantity, but three pennyworth in all; and the juice of Rue, or else very small Grains; and all together, and give it them in a quart of Ale, or Beer milkwarm; and give them one half of the thinnest in at the Nostrils, the rest at the Mouth. The Distemper is easily known in them; for they will reel as they go, and set their Heads into the Heck, or against a Wall, or Gate, and two Men can hardly stir them.

MADNESS in a Dog; there are seven sorts of this Evil attending these dumb Animals, whereof two of them are incurable: 1. The hot burning *Madness*, known by these symptoms, That they turn their Tails bolt upright, and run upon any thing, or any where, or way, without regard; their Mouths are very black, having no foam in or about them, and all they bite will be mad too. 2. The running *Madness*, known thus; That they will smell other Dogs, shaking their Tails, seem to offer no harm, but will bite them: They will not run at Men, but Dogs, and none else: And the best way for both, as soon as they are perceiv'd, is to knock them on the head. The other five are, 1. The dumb *Madness*; when the Dog will not feed, but holds his Mouth open continually, putting his feet to it frequently,

M A D

as if he had a bone in his throat: For the curing of which, take four ounces of the Juice of *Spatula Putrida*, and put it into a pot; and having the like quantity of the Juice of *black Hellebore*, and as much of that of *Rue*, having strained them all well through a fine cloth, put them into a glass; then take two drams of *Scammony* unprepared, and having mingled it with the former Juices, put it into an Horn or Funnel, and so down his throat, keeping his head up streight, lest he cast it up again; then bleed him in the Mouth, cutting three or four Veins in his Gums, that he may bleed the better; and he will quickly amend. — Others take eight ounces of the Juice of *Hartshorn*, or *Dogs-tooth*, which is very good for the purpose. 2. The *Falling-Madness*, which lying in their Heads, makes them reel as they go, and fall: And the cure is, To take four ounces of the Juice of *Peony*, with the like quantity of the Juice of *Brimy*, the same of that of *Cruciata*, and four drams of *Staves-Acre* pulverized; all which mingle together, and give as aforesaid; then let him bleed in the Ears, or the two Veins which come down the shoulders; and if he is not cured at first, repeat it a second or a third time. 3. *Lank-Madness*, by reason of the leanness of their bodies, occasion'd by Skimmering; for which, purge your Dog with this Potion; take an ounce and an half of *Cassia-fistularia* well cleansed, two drams and an half of *Staves-acre* pulveriz'd, and as much *Scammony* prepared in White-wine Vinegar; with four ounces of *Oyl Olive*; which temper and warm over the fire, and give your Dog; then in the mor-

M A L

ning put him into the following bath fasting: Put into six pailfuls of Water, ten handfuls of Mugworth, of Rosemary, of red Sage, of the Roots or Leaves of Marshmallows, of the roots or leaves of Walwort, of the roots or stalks of Fennel, of the leaves or stalks of Elicampare, Baum and Rue, Sorrel, and Bugloss, and Melilot; which boil together in two thirds of Water, and the other Wine, till one third be consumed; with which bathe him for an hour as hot as he can bear it; then put him in some warm place, and this repeat four or five times, and it will do. 4. The *Sleeping-Madness*, caused by some little worms, breeding in the mouth of the Stomach, from corrupt Humours, the vapours and fumes thereof ascending into the Head, makes the Dog sleep continually, and frequently to dye sleeping. To remedy which, take five ounces of the Juice of *Wormwood*, with two ounces of the Powder of *Hartsborn* burned, and 2 drams of *Agarick*; mingle these together; and if they be too thick, thin them with *Whitewine*, and give it the Dog to drink. 5. *Rhumatick*, or *Slavering-Madness*; so called, from the swelling of his Head, yellowness of his Eyes, and slavering at the Mouth. To cure it, take six ounces of the juice of *Fennel-roots*, and the like quantity of that of *Mistletoe*, four ounces of the juice of *Ivy*, four of the powder of the roots of *Polypody*; all which boil in *Whitewine*, and give it the Dog to drink as hot as he can endure it.

MAGGOTS; they are in the nature of a Distemper, breeding in the Ears of Hogs, or any other part; and are cured, either with the sweetest Wort that can be

M A L

got, or Honey, or Oyl, or the Juice of Hemlock, with which the Sores are anointed, and the *Maggots* will presently fall and dye. — As a Disease in Sheep, they are cured by mixing some Goose-grease, Tar and Brimstone together, and anointing the Sheep therewith, it will kill them, as Tar and Grease will help the Scab.

MAKE-HAWK; this is an old staunch Hawk, used to fly, that will easily instruct a young Hawk.

MALACOLONNE; this is an Apple with Cotton growing thereon; whereof there are two or three sorts; but being late ripe, and old Fruit, it is not much valued.

MALENDERS, and *Selenders*; the *Malenders* are certain chops or chinks appearing on the bending of a Horse's Knee, which discharge a red, sharp, and biting Water. They are very painful, and make the Horse halt, or at least go stiff at his first going out of the Stable. You may easily know them, by the staring and bristled Hairs that grow about them; and they are frequently accompanied with a sort of Scab, which is bigger or less, according to the various degrees of the Malady. The *Selenders* breeds on the bending of the Hough; they proceed from the same causes that breeds the *Malenders*, and are known by the same signs; but they happen not so frequently, and are consequently more dangerous, as denoting that there is a great quantity of Humours in the Hough, which continually discharge upon the Leg those malignant Waters, that at last rot and corrupt it. We must not attempt a complete Cure of either of these Sores,

Sores, but only endeavour to allay the Humour, and qualifie its sharpness, by the use of Alkalis, which blunt and deaden the too sharp Acid; for they who absolutely dry up the Sore, may be justly compared to those who shut the door of the Sheep-coat, to keep the Wolf in: And therefore, you must content your self with keeping the part very clean; that is, you must wash and scour it; then wash the part with Urine, or a good Lye, or rub the Chink with Butter, fry'd till it grow black. The surest way to cure either *Malenders* or *Selenders*, is to mix an equal quantity of Linseed-oyl and Aquavita, stirring and shaking them till the mixture grow white, and so anoint the Sore with it once a day: This will dry a little, and allay the sharpness of the Humours; so that the *Malender* will neither cause a Swelling nor Pain. The same is an excellent Remedy for Coach-Horses, when they begin to be troubled with Redwaters, Chinks, and Mules, accompanied with Heat and Swelling.

MALLENDER; it's a kind of dry and hard Scab in Horses, which hath chinks and chops in it, and hard, stubborn, and long staring Hairs, like to Hogs-bristles, growing about it, upon the inward part of the Fore-legs, just against the bending of the Knee: It's an evil Sorrance, which cankers and corrupts the Flesh, and makes the Horse go lame at first going out; coming several ways; sometimes by corrupt Blood, hard Labour or Riding; sometimes for lack of clean Keeping or Rubbing; and usually, those Horses that have most Hairs upon their Legs, (as the

Flanders and *Freezeland* Horses have) are most subject to this Disease.

What cures the Scratches, will cure this Distemper, and *Selender* also: but more particularly, first, Take Glovers-shreds, which he cuts from his white Leather, boil them in Whitewine-Vinegar till they be soft, and bind this to it hot, and if in once or twice dressing, you find it take away the Scab, renew it daily, whereby the roots of the bristly Hairs that grow in it, and feed the *Malender*, will be taken away. 2. Two or 3 dressings with an ounce of Gunpowder bruised to dust, and mixt well with Hogsgrease and Allum, and chafed in well, will cure it. 3. Some grind Verdigrase and soft Grease into an Ointment, and put it into a box by it self; then take Wax, Hogsgrease, and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put that Salve into another box, and when they come to dress the Sore, after they have taken off the Scab, and made it raw, anoint it with the Green-salve of Verdigrase and Fresh-grease only for two or three days; and being a sharp Salve, will kill the cankerous humour; and when you see the Sore look fair, take two parts of the Yellow-salve, and one of the Green, mix them together, and anoint the Sore therewith till it be whole, making it stronger or weaker, as there is occasion. 4. Rub the *Mallender* twice every day until it bleed, with the strongest Whitewine-Vinegar boiling hot; then put upon it the Powder of Verdigrase, good and thick, so bind it once with a clout, and let it remain till a crust come on, which when it's dry, and withal chaps, anoint the

M A L

the grieved place with tryed Hogsgrease, which will cause the crust to fall off. 5. Others rub off the Scab, and having washed it well with scalding Chamberlye and Salt, anoint it with a Salve made of Green-Copperas, Galls, Verdigrease, Gunpowder, and Allum, all made into fine Powder, and made up in Hogsgrease and Tar.

MALLOWS, or *Marsh-Mallows*, are propagated only by Seeds like one another in shape, but different in colour and bigness; for the Seeds of the *Mallows* is bigger than that of the other, and that of this latter, of a deeper brown than the former; but both are triangular and streaked all over. They should be allowed a place in the Kitchen-Garden, in some by-corner, and will need no other cultivating, than weeding.

MALLOWS of the Garden; whereof there is but one kind that bears beautiful Flowers, and that is the *Double Hollibocks*, which has great white Roots, from whence arise round-corner'd Leaves, and from among them, stalks with green Leaves more cut and divided, adorned from the middle to the top with smaller green Leaves, and fair large Flowers, much diversified in their form and colour; when the Flowers are past, the Seeds are contain'd in round flat heads: Their time of flowering is commonly in *August* and *September*; so that the first Flowers must be preserved for Seeds; for tho' the Plants are of some continuance, they are chiefly raised from Seeds sown the beginning of *April*, which will bear Flowers the second Year.

M A L

MALLOWS, *Shrub*, has woody Branches, soft green Leaves, and large Flowers, like *Hollyhock*, variously coloured: They grow to a Man's height, and sometimes higher, being encreased by laying down the Branches in the Earth; and sometimes by their Seed, which seldom comes to maturity in *England*; or else they may be grafted by approach one upon another, and in one of these *Shrubs* have all the varieties.

MALT; Barley which is the Ingredient whereof it is made, must be put into a Cistern filled with Water, so that it swims three or four inches above the Corn: The time of the infusion, is according as the Season is, either hot or cold, and according to the goodness and nature of the Corn; the smooth, plump, Corn, being the best for it, and if the weather be warm, two days and three nights will do; in moderate weather, three days and three nights; but in Winter, especially in cold, frosty Seasons, five or six days will do it no harm: And then, in order to know when 'tis steeped enough, take a Corn end-ways between your Fingers, and gently bruise or crush it, and upon finding it equally mellow, and the Husk to open, then 'tis done. But if the *Barley* be grown, or any wet have injured it, it must not be Infused too much, which will spoil both *Malt* and *Drink* made of it. It must also be remembered, to let the Water drain well and equally from the Corn, before it be taken out of the Cistern 12 or 14 hours in moderate weather, but 24 or 30, in a very cold Season; then couch or heap it, if the quantity be large.

large, and weather warm, into two, but if cold, into one, turning it every 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 hours, as the Season is either hot or cold, the outwardmost part inward, and the bottom upwards, keeping the floor clean, that the Corn which lies next thereunto be not chilled; and as soon as it begins to come, it must be turned as often as before, and as even as possible, more especially if the weather be cloudy, warm and windy; and as it comes more, so by degrees you must spread and thin your couch or heap wider, to cool and as it were fix it, that it may not come too much nor too fast; and when 'tis come, spread it very thin, and keep turning of it 12, 14, or 16 times in 24 hours, especially if the Season be warm, or late in the Spring: And when you have fixed it, or that the Root begins to be dead, it must be thickened again upon the Floor, often turning and working it without your Shoes; and your Judgment and Diligence must be such, that it neither mould nor ackerspier; that is, the blade to grow out at the opposite end to the root.

When 'tis fit for the Kiln, some will turn it up into a great heap 24 or 30 hours; in which time it will heat, and will be very prejudicial to it, and the Drink made thereof, proves injurious to the drinkers. As for the time of its preparation from the Cistern to the Kiln, it's uncertain: In moderate Seasons it will come to it in three weeks, or thereabouts; but in cold, it may be four or five: And as to the thickness or thinness of the Kiln, Men vary; some putting it from 7, to 10 or 12 Inches thick; but that injures the *Malt*; for you

must keep a strong violent Fire, which is apt to burn that which lies next the Cloth, whilst that which is uppermost, is neither hot nor cold, which do mightily flatten the spirituous sweet Vertues thereof; besides, all the diligence that can be used, cannot dry it so equally; and the thickness thereof, occasions it to send a great damp, or moist, gross, excrementitious Vapour or Steem, which do often re-enter the *Malt*, that gives it, and the Drink made of it, an ill taste; besides, it will make but little Drink, and that unwholsome. To its thickness therefore on the Kiln, it ought not to lie more than three, four, or five Inches, and the Fire must be constant, not too fierce, and yet indifferent brisk, which will keep the Spirit and Life of the *Malt* living: Keep turning of it every two, three, or four hours, and keep the Cloth clear. It's farther to be noted, that the Kiln ought to have convenient Windows, that the gross Steams, fulsom Damps, and stupifying Vapours, may pass freely away; and to let in the friendly Air, which will keep all the real good Vertues of the *Malt* living.

Now, as to the complection or colour of *Malt*, White is the best, because most natural; and therefore in all Preparations and Operations, all endeavours should be used to maintain the natural complection of the thing; for the tinctures arise, and proceed from the fine Spirits, and essential Vertues: Wherefore, in the order of making *Malt*, if the colour be altered, its vertues also are changed, and the Drink is made of another nature and operation, and proves very injurious to the Bodies of Mankind; and cer-

rainly, the whiter the Drink is, the better, and more healthful, having that mild and gentle operation. There is also another error in drying and kilning of *Malt*, there being but few that keep their Kilns so free from Smoak as they ought; for Smoak is extremely prejudicial to the *Malt*, and also to such as shall drink the Beer or Ale made thereof: For if this stupifying Keen fume or vapour, be not prevented from passing through and incorporating with the *Malt*, which is by its preparation made easily penetrable, and is therefore easily hurt or wounded by the said fulsome vapour, which is full of sulphurous Excrements, that the Fire and Light cast forth as an abomination, it will prove very pernicious to health: And what can be worse than Smoak any way? Wherefore, in the drying of *Malt* there ought to be great care taken that it be not smoaked; which to avoid, Stoves are good and profitable for that purpose, being placed in the midst of the Kiln, that the Heat may equally distribute itself into all parts, as the Smoak being convey'd away by the Funnel aptly placed. When the *Malt* is dry, it must not be left to cool on the Kiln, but presently thrown off, not in an heap, but spread wide in an airy place till it be through cold, when 'tis to be heaped, or otherwise to be disposed of.

But the best and most natural way of drying *Malt*, in the opinion of my Author, is in the Sun, in the Months of *April* and *May*, especially for those who make but small quantities for their use; this making not only the palest, but the most kindly and wholesome of all others: The Drink

made thereof has a delicate mildness, being of a warming exhilarating quality, not so apt to heat the Body, nor send fumes into the Head. In all hot Seasons it may be done, every man drying enough for his own use: Also, it may be done to great advantage, in hot Climates.

Some of late have cover'd their Kilns over with Wyer instead of Hair-cloth, which is much the better way; for this doth not only dry it sooner, but cleaner and much sweeter; for by the means of this Grate, as it may be called, the properties of the Fire pass away more freely, and sweetening vapours of the Air, are not so much hindred from circulating, and therefore not so much humidity contracted: But their Cloths are thick, which prevents the fiery sulphurous Vapours from passing away, but are as it were beat back, and so do with great violence seek their Centre whence they proceed; that is, re-enter the Fire; but finding no agreeable Matter to incorporate with, they become more intense and raging, and so with a rapid motion ascend, whereby the heat that comes thorough the Cloth, is still more stupifying, gross, sulphurous and hurtful to the *Malt*, as is most manifest by the Airs in all close places, as where Stoves are, the Air having no free circulation; besides, they are more cleanly and apt for all purposes, and the *Malt* will be whiter, and afford more lively and brisk Spirits.

It's farther to be noted, that most People are of opinion that *Malt* does brew to the greatest advantage, and make stronger and more Drink, if it be grown five, six, seven, or eight days before

M A L

fore Brewing; for 'tis said *Malt* lying some time together after being grown, does occasion its dryness and hardness to give, and as it were, become mellow or yielding, whereby it is the easier dissolved, and hot Liquor does the more aptly penetrate all the parts thereof; which being admitted to be all true, yet there is no real advantage that does arise herefrom; but the contrary is to be understood; for the gross Body is but the House or Covering-place for the fine Spirituous; which inward Powers are not perceptible unto sight; and if by an undue order or method of digestion, violence be offer'd unto them, then immediately these spirituous Qualities will, according to the degrees of that injury done, evaporate in an invisible Breath or Air, and then the Body, be it what it will, becomes sick, and by degrees will die and perish; for example, Take a quart of lively brisk Beer or Ale, warm it well, and then let it be set by for three or four hours, and it will be found to have lost its sparkling, lively, good Qualities and Spirits; and yet the same measure is remaining still, it hath not lost any of its quantity, but only in quality: The like is to be understood of all other things that have passed through any digestion and fermentation as *Malt* hath, whose Body is thoroughly opened: Therefore if it be ground five, six, seven, or eight days before it be used, the spirituous Parts and best Vertues will evaporate, no Art being able to prevent it. And such *Malt* will not make so much Drink, nor so good, as what is new grownd; for which cause, it is more advisable to grind it but a very few

M A L

hours before it be put into the Mash Tub, which will afford a better, stronger, and more spirituous Liquor or Wort, than that which lies grownd so long before.

MALT-LONG, or **MALT-WORM**; is a cankerous Sorrance about the hoof of an Horse, just upon the Coronet, which will break out into knobs and branches, that will run with waterish sharp lye or humour, which will venom the whole Feet, that are signs enough to know them. To cure them, if it be in Summer, take black Snails and Burdock Roots, beat them well together, and lay them unto the Sore, renewing them once in 24 hours; but if in Winter, take the scraping of a Pan or Cauldron, and put into it an handful of the inner rind of the Elder-tree; and having beaten them well together in a Mortar, lay them to the Sore, and renew it once a day: Or you may take a like quantity of Garlick, Pepper, and Honey stamped together, and lay it on.

MANGE; is a most infectious and filthy Disease in a Horse, which will make him rub and scrub against every thing he can lean upon; and if you remove not his Fellow-creatures that are in company with him at home or abroad, they are subject to catch it from him. It is known by the Hair staring, and in many places peeling away from the Skin; and a Scurf will arise thereon. It comes sometimes also by overheats and Colds, hard Riding, or Labour, whereby the Blood is corrupted, or by feeding upon unwholsom Meat. For the Cure of it, There is a certain red and three-corner'd Seed, call'd *Staves-Acre*, which grows in the Hedge, and

M A N

and serves commonly to destroy Lice in Birds or Oxen; beat two handfuls of this Seed, and infuse it in a quart of strong Vinegar and hot Ashes; wash the mangy parts with this Liquor, and they will be cured in twice bathing.

2. Take a large handful of *Louf-wort*, or *Bastard-Hellebore*, and rub the mangy parts once or twice at most, lest by repeating the Application too often, the parts should be ulcerated. This Plant grows during Summer at the sides of Hollow-ways in Mountainous-places; its Leaves are long and notched, and the Country People make use of it to destroy Lice that trouble their Cattle.

3. Take green Copperas and burnt Allum of each four ounces, Arsmart two handfuls, boil them in two quarts of Vinegar to the consumption of one half, and rub the Horse's mangy parts with a Wisp, before you wash them, and it will certainly do in twice using. 4. Sometimes the Skin and Hair peels off, and the Mangy part remains bare and red, denoting an excess of Heat; for which, take four ounces of Scorice of Liver of Antimony, beat them to Powder, and boil them in two quarts of strong Vinegar, with which rub the raw part every day, till the Hair return; the frequent repetition of this Remedy, cures infallibly the universal *Mange*, if at the same time the Horse's Body be cooled with repeated Doses of *Liver of Antimony* in moistned *Bran*, or instead of that, with *Chrystal Mineral*, or *Sat-Prunella*. It is to be observed, that the cure of this Distemper must always be begun with Bleeding, and in the mean time, the Horse may be either Ridden or Wrought. See more Remedies under *Blood-Running Itch*.

M A N

MANGE in a Dog; it's a Distemper that frequently befalls him for want of fresh Water to drink when he desires it; and sometimes by foul Kennelling; otherwise by foundring and melting his Grease. To cure it, take two handfuls of wild Cresses, as much of Elicampne, as also of the Leaves and Roots of Roerb and Sorrel, and two pounds of the Roots of Frodels; make them all boil well in Lye and Vinegar; and having strained the Decoction, put therein 2 pounds of grey Soap, and when 'tis melted, rub your Dog with it four or five days together, and it will do.

— But more particularly, for this ugly Distemper in a Spaniel, I find this prescription: Take a pound of Barrow-slick, common Oil three ounces, Salt well beaten to Powder, Ashes well sifted and searced, of each two ounces, all which put into a Kettle or earthen Pot; and when they are well incorporated, anoint your Dog therewith thrice every day, either against the Sun or Fire; then wash him all over with a strong Lye, remembering to shift his Kennel and Litter often. But if you find he is not much troubled with this Distemper, make Bread with Wheaten Bran, and Fruit of Agrimony, beating them well in a Mortar, and making it into a Paste or Dough, bake it in an Oven, and give him no other Bread but it for a while, letting him eat thereof as long as he will.

MANNA-PEAR, *Latter Bergamot*, or *Colmor of the French*; does much resemble a *Bon-Christien*, and sometimes a fair *Bergamot*; the Head being flat; the Crown great, and Flank hollow, the Belly bigger than the Head, Stalk short,

M A P

short, pretty thick, and bent downwards; of a spotted Green like the *Bergamot*; sometimes a little reddish on the Sunny-side, but becomes yellowish in *December* and *January*, when it becomes ripe: Its Skin is gentle and smooth, Pulp tender, Juice very sweet and sugar'd.

MANNOR; is derived a *Manendo*, because the Lord did usually reside there; and for its original, there was anciently a certain compass of Ground granted by the King to some Baron, or such-like Man of worth, for him and his Heirs to dwell upon, but to perform Services, and to pay the Yearly Rent to the King agreed on, as the Lord afterwards by parcelling the same received the like from others: But a *Mannor* now-a-days, signifies rather the Jurisdiction and Royalty incorporeal, than the Land or Scite. A *Mannor* may be compounded of divers things, as of a House, Arable Land, Pasture, Meadow, Wood, Rent, Advowson, Court-Baron, and the like.

MANUFACTURE; is a Commodity produced by the work of the Hand; as Cloth, Bays, Serge, Hats, &c. but Wool is no Manufacture, because Nature produceth it; but whatever Commodities are made by Art, of things Naturally produced, are properly called *Manufactures*.

M A P P L E, Lat. *Acer Minus*; Authors reckon many kinds of it; the Ancients esteem'd it equal to the Citron, especially that call'd the *French Mapple*, and the *Peacocks-tail Mapple*. It were a laudable attempt, if some would enquire out and try the planting of foreign sorts among us, such as that of *Virginia* and the *German Aier*. — They are pro-

M A P

duced of Keys like the Ash after a year's Interment, affect a sound and dry Mould, and grow in Woods and Hedge-rows. It is propagated by Layers and Suckers. By shearding up the boughs to a head, it shoots to a wonderful height in a little time. If you lop it for the Fire, do it in *January*. It is noxious to Plants that grow under them, by reason of a clammy Dew it sheds upon them, and therefore ought not to be indulged in spreading Trees, but to thicken underwoods and Copse. The Timber is better than Beech, for all uses of the Turner; as Dishes, Cups, Traps, Trenchers, &c. and is used by the Joyner, for Tables and Inlayings. It is also made use of for Musical Instruments. *Pliny* says of it, That for the elegancy and fineness of the Wood, it is next to the Cedar. — The White, call'd the *French Mapple*, is very beautiful, especially that which grows on the other side the *Po*, beyond the *Alps*. The other have a curled Grain so curiously maculated, that because of the near resemblance, it was usually call'd, the *Peacock's-tail*. He commends that of *Istica* especially, which grows upon the Mountains: The knobs of the Tree were made use of for small Table-books, and to Wainscot Bed-Testers with. — The *Bruscum* is of a blackish kind, of which they made Tables of such Value, that *Cicero's* cost him 10000 *Sesterces*, the King of *Juba's* was Sold for 15000. — That of the *Mauritanian Ptolomy* was far Richer, containing four Foot and an half diameter, three Inches thick, which its said was sold for its weight in Gold. — These Tables are of that Value, that when

M A R

when the Men used to upbraid their Wives with their Expensiveness in Pearl, &c. they used to retort upon them for their Tables. These curious undulations are suppos'd to proceed from the ascending and descending of the Moisture and Rain through the Pores.

MARBLE, is a Stone of which there are several Colours, as white, black, blewish, &c. but the best is brought to us from Italy, &c.

MARCH; if this Month prove dry, it's counted ominous by the Country-man for an happy Year of Corn.

*March Dust to be Sold,
Worth Ransom of Gold.*

Now you are to let Cattle no longer feed on Meadows nor Marshes which are intended to be Mown; and special regard must be had to the Fences both of Meadow and Corn. About the end of this Month you may begin to sow Barley, earlier in Clay than in Sand. Wheat may be sowed if the weather prove dry. Make an end of sowing all sorts of Pulse. Old Trees may be shrouded or lopped, and Coppice-wood better felled than at any other season of the Year. 'Tis the only time for raising the best brood of Poultry; good to set Oziers, Willows, or other Aquaticks; to sow the Rye, called *March-Rye*; all sorts of *French Grasses*, or new Hays, as Clover, *St. Foyne*, &c. also Hemp and Flax, if the Weather be temperate: The chief time for the destruction of Moles, to sow any sort of white Pease or Hastings; and for the Brewing of *March Beer*, not to be forgotten. Hops

M A R

may be planted, and 'tis a seasonable time to dress them: And the Bees Sitting by this time, keep them close Night and Morning, if the Weather prove unkind. Forget not to turn your Fruit in the Room where it lies, but open not yet the Windows.

Stercoration is yet seasonable, and what Trees are left may be planted, tho' it be something of the latest, unless in very backward or moist places. Cold Beds which have been sown with their designed Seed, ought now to be covered with Mould, for fear the Watering and great Rains should bear the Earth down too much, and render its superficies too hard for the Seeds to pierce and shoot through: The Bed should be also banked tightly with Arasse, that so the Rain-water, or that of their Waterings, may keep in them, and not run out of them into the Paths. And about the middle of the Month at farthest, make the Hot-beds wherein you are to replant the earliest Muskmelons; and these Beds must be preserved as much as possible from Rain; for cool them you may easily, if too violent, but not to give them a competent heat, if that be spent, without new making. It's the best time to prune young Muralls, and indeed other Wall-Trees. Grafting may be continued throughout this Month, beginning with Pears, and ending with Apples, unless the Spring prove extraordinary forward. Peaches and Nectarines may also be planted, but the top Roots must not be cut off, as is done by other Trees, for that will be very prejudicial to them. Last Year's Grafts may be pruned, and the heads of the budded stocks

M A R

stocks cut off: The Litter may be taken off from the Kernel-beds, or let alone till next month. The new-planted, ground-stirred, Quicksets still cut, and such Trees-roots as were laid bare in Autumn, covered. It will not be improper also to top the Rose Trees, which always bear on the fresh Sprouts of the same Spring, a little with a Knife near a Leaf-bud, and to prune off the dead and withered Branches, keeping them lower than the custome is, and to a single stem: And for the monthly Rose-tree, cut away some branches of it close, after the first bearing.

Slip and set Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Thyme, and in the beginning, sow Endive, Succory, Leeks, Raddish-beets, Chard-beets, Scorzonera, Parsneps, Skirrets; sow also Lettice, Onion, Garlick, Orach, Purslain, Turneps, monthly Pease, and annually; besides Carrats, Cabbages, Cresses, Nasturtium, Marjoram, Basil; neither must you forget to sow Parsley, Sorrel, Bugloss, Borage, Chervil, Sampier, (to replant in May) Sallery, Smallage, Allisanders, &c. several of which continue many years without renewing, and most of them are to be blanched: Observe that Rosemary thrives better by cutting off the Sprigs than by ragged Slips, that leave an incurable scar on the old Plants; wherefore, they should be cut at a little distance from the Stem, and that as soon as it flowers, which is commonly in this Month; and where the Soil is Clay, or over-moist, it must be plentifully mingled with Brick-dust. Beet-chard that was sowed in August, must be transplanted to have moist ample Chards; but Water

M A R

is never to be cast on things newly planted, nor on Flowers, but at a convenient distance, so as rather to moisten the Ground, without sobbing the Leaves of the Plant, which ends in scorching. About the middle of the Month, Strawberries must be drest up with a little fresh manure and strung, clipping away all their Runners till they blossom; but they can hardly be over-watered in a dry Season; yet better not water them at all, than too sparingly.

But as to Asparagus, the Squares are to be now planted; and in order to it, choice should be made of fine plantation of a years growth, or else of one of two; and in the planting them, place two or three Plants together, with their Roots neatly spread out, without cutting them but very little; when they are to be covered with a Layer of Earth of two, or three Inches thick; to plant these Tufts chequerwise, at a foot and an halfs distance one from another: The Bed should be generally full four Feet broad, that there may be room enough for three ranks of them. If the Earth be dry, the Bed must be laid hollow within the Earth with a good Spade, and by that means the Paths raised Arch-wise, making use of the Soil that comes out of it, to cover again by degrees, and year by year, the plantation as it grows stronger, and rises out of the Ground: But if the Ground be moist and very cool, it's better not to make the Bed so low nor hollow, but otherwise to keep it a little higher than the Paths, that the Winter-waters may descend out of it into them, and may not rot the Plants, to which nothing is more dangerous.

M A R

rous than too much wet. You must afford your Asparagus now, before they appear above-ground, a little manuring, by uncovering them, spreading and loosning the Mould about them, for their more easie penetrating: Their Roots may be also transplanted to make new Beds. In like manner, the Artichokes are to be cautiously uncovered, and by degrees; as also the Fig-trees, cutting the dead Wood off.

The Apples in prime, or yet lasting, are the *Golden-Duckett*, *Pepins*, *Reineting*, *Lomes*, *Permain*, *Winter-Permain*, *Winter Bon-Chrestien*, *John-Apple*, &c. And the Pears are the later *Bon-Chrestien*, *Double-blossom Pear*, &c. And for the Products of the Month in the Kitchen-Garden, they are a-bundance of Radishes, little Salads, and of Sorrel, Cabbage-Lettices, under Bells, sown in November and December, and afterwards transplanted into hotter Beds; and these are the bright curled Lettices, for the other sorts will not come to any thing under Bells.

As to what respects the Parterre and Flower Garden during this Month, the weakest Plants and Flowers are to be staked and bound up before the winds come too fiercely, and in a moment frustrate a whole year's Labour. Plant Box, &c. in Parterres. Sow Pinks, Sweet-williams, and Carnations from the middle to the end of it; also Pine-kernels, Fir-seeds, Bays, *Alaternus Phillyrea*, and most Perrennial Greens, &c. or you may stay somewhat later in the Month. Sow Auricula-seeds in Pots or Cases, in fine mellow Earth, a little Loamy; and place what has been sown in September (the more proper Sea-

M A R

son) now in the shade, and water it. Plant some Anemony-roots to bear late and successively; as also *Ranuncula's*. Fibrous Roots may be transplanted about the middle of the Month; such as *Nepatica's*, *Primroses*, *Auricula's*, *Camomile*, *Narcissus*, *Tuberose*, *Matricaria*, *Gentianella*, *Hellebore*, and other Summer-flowers. Set *Lecorium*, slip the *Reris* or *Wall-flower*; and towards the end, *Lupines*, *Convolvulus's*, *Spanish* or ordinary *Jasmine*: Toward the latter end sow on Hot-beds such Plants as are late-bearing Flowers or Fruit in our Climate, as *Balsamine* and *Balsamum Mas*, *Pomum Amoris*, *Datura*, *Ethiopick Apples*, some choice *Amarantus*, *Dactyls*, *Germains*, *Hedysarum Clypeatum*, *Humble and Sensitive Plants*, *Lentisks*, *Myrtle-berries steeped a while*, *Capsicum*, *Indicum*, *Canna-Indica*, *Flos Africanus*, *Mirabile Peruvian*, *Nasturtium Indicum*; *Indian Phaseoli*, *Vocabilis*, *Myrrh*, *Carrots*, *Marcors*, or *Passion-Flower*; but these being exotick curious Plants, they are not for every-bodies turn, we pass them over. About the expiration of the Month, set such *Auricula's*, *Seedlings*, or *Plants*, into the shade, as are reserv'd in Pots for their choiceness. *Carnation-Seedlings* are also to be transplanted, giving the Layers fresh Earth, and setting them in the shade for a week, when likewise all the sick and infected Leaves are to be cut off: The *Tulips* must be carefully covered with Mats or Canvas, to prevent their freckling, if not destruction: The same must be done by *Anemonies*, *Auricula's*, *Brumall*, *Jacinths*, early *Cyclamen*, &c. Short *Cypress-tops* must be wrapped with *Straw-wisps*, and the young

M A R

young exposed. Ever-greens, as yet Seedlings, must be covered with dry Straw or Pease-hawm, and this till they have passed two or three years in the Nursery, and are fit to be transplanted. Stockgillflower-seeds are to be sown in the fall to produce Double Flowers; and now Oranges, Lemmons, Myrtles, Oleanders, Lentisks, Dates, Aloes, Anomains, and the like tender Trees and Plants, and may be set in the Portico's, or with the Windows and Doors of the Green-Houses and Conservatories open, for 8 or 16 days before April, or earlier if it be an inviting Season: And now is the time to raise Stocks to bud Oranges and Lemmons on, by sowing the Seeds early this Month, which must be of Sevil-Orange, half a dozen in a Pot being enough, plunging it in the Hot-bed, renewed some time in May, whereby they will have shot near a foot before Winter, and at three years end be fit for inoculating, which you may now also bud at the end of this Month, placing two Buds opposite to each other, within an Inch of the Earth. Farther, some of the hardiest Ever-greens may be transplanted now, especially if the Weather be moist and temperate: And lastly, Materials should be brought for the Birds in the Aviary to build their Nests withal.

Now in respect to our Product of Flowers, if the Cold be not extraordinary violent, we have every where, and that naturally, all those sorts which blow only in good Expositions in the preceding Months; besides which, we have Violets, Jacinths, Pansies, and single Anemonies; and towards the end of the Month,

M A R

English Narcissus's, Narcissus of *Algiers*, *English* Irish, or *Flower-de-luces*, yellow Stockgillflowers, single and double Hepatica's, as well of the red as of the pale violet sort; Hellebore flowers, some single Junquils, and if the Weather be very mild, we have double Anemonies, Bears-ears, Fritillaria's, some Spring Tulips, Daisies, Flams, or Flame-flowers, *Persian* Iris, Junquils at the latter end of the Month, and many others.

MARCHES; are the bounds and limits between *England* and *Wales*, and between *England* and *Scotland*; which last are divided into West and Middle *Marches*.

MARES; such as are designed for Breeding, should be as free from defects as may be, and ought no more than the Stallions, to have either Moon-eyes, Watry-eyes, or Blood-shot-eyes; no Splaint, Spavin, nor Curb, and not indeed any natural Imperfection; for the Colts will take 'em as Hereditary from their Parents; but the best and ablest, highest Spirited, fairest Colour'd, and finest Shapes, is to be made choice of; and the natural Defects that may be in the Stallion, should be amended in the Mare, as well as that what is amiss in the Mare, should be repaired in the Horse. As for her Age, she may be covered when she is past two years old; but the best time is after four years; when she will nourish her Colt best: And tho' she may Breed till thirteen, yet when she is past ten, she is not good; for commonly an old Mare's Colt will be heavy in Labour. Now the proper time for her Covering, is from the end of the first Quarter, to the Full-Moon, or at the Full; for those Colts will be stronger and harder

M A R

dier of Nature ; whereas, 'tis observ'd, in those that are Covered after the Change, they will be tender and nice. But before she is Covered, she must be taken into the House about Six Weeks, and fed well with good Hay and Oats, well sifted, to the end she may have Strength and Seed to perform the office of Generation. But if you would have her certainly Conceive, take Blood from both sides of her Neck, nigh a quart from either Vein : About five or six days before Covering, and if you desire to have a Horse Colt, she must be Covered when one of the Masculine Signs reign, which are either *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, or *Leo* ; as you will have a Mare Foal under the other Signs : This being so certain, that it seldom or never fails ; especially if the Wind be either West or North, but West is best for it.

Now for the manner of Covering, she must be brought out into some broad place and tied to a Post ; then bring out some Stone Jade to dally with her, to provoke her to Appetite ; after let the Stallion be led out by two Men, and let him Wap her in the Morning fasting ; and when he is dismounting, throw a Pailful of cold Water upon her shape, which by reason of the coldness will make her shrink in, and truss up her Body, whereby she is made to retain her Seed the better ; then take away the Stallion, and let her be put out of the hearing of the Horse ; and let her neither eat nor drink in four or five hours after, and give her a Mash and white Water : And you may know if she stands to her Covering, by her keeping a good Stomach, and her not Neighing

M A R

at the sight of a Horse, or if she does not Piss often, nor frequently open and shut her Shape, or that if her Belly four days after her Covering, be more gant, and her Hair more sleek and close to her Skin, &c. But some there are, who put the Horse and Mare together into an empty House for three or four Nights, and take him away in the Morning, and feed him well, but the Mare sparingly, and especially give her but a little Water.

For the ordering of her after Covering, let her be kept to the same Diet as before, for three Weeks or a Month, lest the Seed be impaired before it be formed in the Womb ; and let her be kept sweet and clean, without any Exercise during three Weeks or a Month, and in the House till mid *May*, with her Feet well pared, and with a thin pair of Shoes on ; take her again about the latter end of *September*, if not before, and keep her to the end of her Foaling. If she cannot foal, hold her Nostrils so that she cannot take her Wind ; or if that will not do, take the quantity of a Walnut of *Madder*, dissolve it in a pint of *Ale*, and give it warm to her ; and in case she cannot void her Secundine, then boil two or three handful of *Fennel* in Running-water, and take half a pint thereof in as much Sack, or for want thereof, a pint of strong Beer or Ale, with a fourth part of Sallet Oil, mixed together, and give it her lukewarm into her Nostrils, and hold them close for a good space ; or for want thereof, give her good green Wheat or Rye, (but the last is the best) and they are as effectual ; and let her not eat her Clean, for that is very unwholesome,

M A R

some, and will dry up her Milk.

Then, when she has foaled and lick'd her Foal, milk and stroke her before the Colt Sucks; which will both cause her to bring down her Milk, and make it to multiply, and keep it so, as that it do not clod; and in case she become dry, if there be need, boil as much Milk as you can get from her, with the Leaves of *Lavender* and *Spike*, and bathe the Udder with it warm, till it be broken, and Knobs and Knots dissolved. Her Water now must be White-water, which is Bran put into Water; and give her sweet Mashcs; and a month after Foaling, let her have a Mash with some Brimstone or Savin in it, which will be a great preservation to the Colt; after which, if she be moderately Labour'd at Plow or Harrow, both She and Colt will be the better, provided she be kept from raw Meats, while she remains in the Stable; which will both increase her Milk, and cause her Colt to thrive the better; and care must be taken, not to suffer the Colt to pluck her when she is hot, lest thereby you Surfeit the Colt.

Tho' some would have the time of Foaling to be very improper in the Winter-season; because the Weather is cold, and but little Grass, so that the Mare must necessarily be Housed, and fed with hard Meat, which will dry up her Milk, and so starve the Foal; yet Experience teaches us, that 'tis for all that certainly the best time both for Mare and Foal too, being kept in a warm House. And as for her Milk, she will have plenty, being fed well; and that more nourishing than that

M A R

got at Grass, which will make him more Lusty, and of greater Bone and Stature, cleaner Limbed, more neatly Joynted and Hoofed, and in much better liking than the Colt foaled in *May* or *June*, or in any of the other hot Months; whereas, besides other inconveniencies by the Colts running along with the Mare, he becomes so Savage and Wild, that if any Infirmary seizes him, his own unruliness being so great, the Cure may be very difficult; for infinite are the numbers that have perisht in this kind.

Now in case some time after she has taken Horse, you are uncertain whether she be with Foal, or no; pour a spoonful of cold Vinegar or Water into her Ear; and if she shake only her Head, it's a sign she is with Foal; but if she shakes her Head, Body and all, it's a sign she is not; or if she scours, her Coat grow smooth and shining, and that she grows fat, it's also a sign she holds.

In case you are desirous no Mare should go barren in the Month of *July* or beginning of *August*, get a Mare or two that have not been Covered that Year before, and enforcing them to be Horsed; when they shall be ready to be Covered, you must turn them with some other Stallion, whom you esteem not as your best Horse among your Stue of Mares; and so he Covering that Mare or Mares you turn'd in with him into the Stue, shall cause the rest, (if any of them have not Conceived at their first Covering) to come to that Horse again; whereby you shall be sure to keep no Mare barren all the Year, but to have of every Mare a Colt, though not of your best Horse. You may suffer that Horse

to run amongst your Mares three weeks or a month; but if you turn him into your Stue, putting no Mare in with him ready to be Covered, he will at his first entry beat all your Mares, and perhaps hurt all that had Conceiv'd before, thereby doing more hurt than good.

Mares, besides the many Distempers they are liable to in common with Horses, there are some others peculiar to their kind only; of which briefly, and their Cure. If your Mare be barren, boil good store of the Herb *Agnus* in the Water she drinks, or stamp a good handful of *Leeks* with four or five spoonfuls of *Wine*, to which put twelve *Cantharides*, and strain them all together, with a sufficient quantity of Water to serve her two days together, by pouring the same into her Nature with a Glisten Pipe made for that purpose; and at three days end, offer the Horse to her; and if he Covers her, wash her Nature twice together with cold Water: Or take a little quantity of *Nitrum*, *Sparrows-dung*, and *Turpentine*, wrought together, and made like a Suppository, and put that into her Nature, it will do. If you will have her Fruitful, boil good store of *Mother-wort* in the Water she drinks. ——— If she loses her Belly, which shews a Consumption of the Womb, give her a quart of *Brine* to drink, *Mugwort* being boiled therein. If through good Keeping she forsakes her Food, give her for two or three days together, a Ball of *Butter* and *Agnus Castus* chopped together. ——— And if your Mare is subject to cast her Foal, keep her at Grass very warm; and once in a week, give her a good

warm Mash of Drink, which secretly knits beyond expectation.

MARIGOLD, *African* or *French*, whereof there are several varieties; but the best are, 1. The greatest double *African* or *French*-Marigold; having many winged Leaves, purled about the edges, of a dark Green, the Stalk much branched at top, each branch bearing one double Flower on the upper side, of a fair Gold-yellow, and underneath paler: From the Seed of the same Flower come sometimes diversities, arising out of a large Rod, wherein after the Flowers are past, long, narrow black Seeds are contain'd. 2. The hollow-leaved *African*-Marigold; the Flowers thick and double, composed of many hollow Leaves, opening at the end in some of a deep, in others of a paler yellow. 3. The lesser double *French*-Marigold, smaller than the others, the Stalks weaker, and twining several ways, the outward Leaves bigger than the rest, and of a deeper and sadder colour.

They flower in *August*, the Roots perishing with the first Frosts, and are yearly renewed by Seeds sowed in a Hot-bed in *April*; but no Seeds must be sown from single Flowers, but from the first of the double ones, When they have attain'd to some strength, they must be remov'd into a rich Soil that lies to the Sun; where being watered, they prosper and bear large and stately Flowers, as broad as the Palm of my Hand; or as big, thick, and double, and shaped, like the red *Belzick* Rose.

MARIGOLD-APPLE; named so, for being striped like Marigold; sometimes Onion-Apple from

M A R

from its colour, and sometimes John-Permain from its likeness to a Permain: It's a good long-lasting Fruit, fit for the Table, Conservatory, Kitchen, or the Press; yields very good Juice, and is propagated in Cyder Plantations, bearing to admiration every other Year. There is another sort, called Summer-Marigold.

MARJORAM; there are several sorts; the Fine-sweet early rais'd of Seed sown in *May*; the Vulgar-sweet raised by Slips, and Pot-marjoram done the same way, whose Uses are commonly known. There is also the distinction of Winter-marjoram, which is best; and Summer-marjoram, that lasts not beyond the Season. It is propagated by Slips in *April*. In Food it corroborates and strengthens the Stomach; but it is to be used in small quantity, and never in hot Food, but rather in such as are cold and windy, that begets gross and slimy Humours.

MARK OF GOODS; a distinguishing Characteristick; whereby every Merchant or Trader knows his own Goods, and the Prices thereof; which is sometimes done by Letters of the Alphabet, by Numbers, by other Characters; and particularly, the Mark upon the Bales, Chests, Bundles, &c.

MARK THE SHEEP; this is done with a Marking-Iron, either of the Letters of the Owner's Name, or of some other Device, dipt in hot Pitch or Tar, and clapt on some place of the Sheep, which will abide there, to make them be known: Some Mark them with Raddle, and make Ear-marks.

MARKS; the footing and treading of another, is call'd Marks.

M A R

MARLE; whereof there are several sorts; some stony, some soft, white, gray, russet, yellow, blue, black, and some red: It is of a cold Nature, but fattens Land exceedingly; and being heavy, will go downwards, tho' not so much as Lime. Its goodness or badness is not known so much by the colour, as the purity and uncompoundedness of it; for it will break into bits like a Dye, or smooth like Lead-Oar, without any composition of Sand or Gravel. If it flakes like Slate-stones, and that after a shower of Rain, or being exposed to the Sun, and soon after, when it is thoroughly dry again, turns to dust, and not to be congealed like unto tough Clay, it must needs be fruitful; for as to its slipperiness, viscosity, oiliness, &c. for being a sign of its goodness, that is not always certain; for it is found that very good *Marle* lies in Mine pure dry and short, but yet if it be watered, it will be found to be slippery: Tho' after all, the surest way to try *Marle*, is to lay a load or two on the Lands in several places, and in different proportion. It is commonly laid in small heaps, and dispersed over the whole field, as they do dung: And this will keep the Sand in heart 10 or 15, yea, and in some places, 30 Years. It is not profitable in dry, light, and barren Land, such as is most kind and natural for Rye; but its virtue is not exerted the first, as it is the subsequent years. It doth also yield great Increase on high, sandy, gravelly, or mixt Lands, tho' never so barren; but strong Clay-ground is unsuitable to it; tho' if it can be laid dry, it may be profitable to that also.

In marling of Lands it's need-

ful to know the true proportion ; but too little is better than too much, it being easier to add, than to take away ; and the surest way is to try some small quantities at first, and then to proceed as the Experiments do encourage you. And for hard and binding Grounds, the beginning of Winter is best to lay *Marle* on ; but the Spring suits better with light, sandy, dry and gravelly Lands, tho' it be good to try both. For want of perfect and rich *Marle*, some have advsed the use of Fullers-Earth, which is esteem'd very near as advantageous as the other for the said use.

MARLED-GROUND ; is a term us'd in Agriculture, and signifies that Ground which is laid over with a kind of fat mellow Clay, in order to the fructifying of it.

MARTAGON, or *Mountain-Lilly*, is of several kinds: 1. The *Martagon Imperial*, that has a scaly Root, of a pale yellow, grows a yard high, bearing green broad Leaves, and on the top of the stalk a multitude of Flowers, whose Leaves are thick and fleshy, and of a pale purple, with brown spots on the inside, a stile in the middle, and six Chives tipt with Vermillion Pendants. 2. The *White Martagon*, that has a greener stalk, fewer Flowers, and them white. 3. The *white Martagon* spotted; having a brown stalk, bluish coloured Flowers, with many red spots on the inside. 4. The *spotted Martagon* of *Canada*, bearing four or five Flowers on long Foot-stalks, like a red Lilly ; the Head yellow, black spotted on the inside, chieved and pointilled like the rest ; but the Root smaller, and Stalk lower. 5. *Martagon* of *Constanti-*

nople, that has a scaly yellowish Root, and brown Stalk, on the top whereof grow a few Flowers, Orange-colour'd, pointilled, and chieved. 6. The red spotted *Martagon* of *Constantinople*, with larger Flowers, and deeper Oranged than the last. 7. The *Martagon* of *Hungary*, whose Leaves are larger than the last, thinner set, but Flowers bigger, of a bright pale orange, being the best and rarest of all the *Martagons*. 8. And the *Virginian Martagon*, growing a yard high, with green whitish Leaves in Rundles, with large and gold-yellow coloured Flowers at top, and brown spots in the bottom of them ; but the points of the Leaves that turn up, of a red colour, without spots : It's a tender Plant, and must be defended from Winter Frosts. 9. The *Martagon* of *Pompony*, growing a yard high also, green Leaved, and Flower according to its Age ; the same being of a yellow orange, with small black spots on the inside. There are also the yellow *Martagon* without spots, and the yellow spotted one, but of no great esteem ; and the choicest of the whole number are those of *Canada* and *Virginia*, which must be planted in the richest and hottest Earth that can be got, in Boxes or Pots, to be so Houfed, as to be kept from freezing in the Winter. As to the propagating of them, see *Lilly*.

MARTERN ; is an Animal about the bigness of a Cat, having a longer Body, but shorter Legs, with an Head and Tail like a Fox ; its Skin is commonly brown, white on the Throat, and somewhat yellowish on the Back : Their Teeth are exceeding white, and unequal, being sharp above measure. It's a very noxious

noxious Creature, and hunted in the same manner as the wild Cat, which see for that purpose, and with which some take this Creature to be the same.

MARTIN DRY, in *French*, *la Martinsec*; is a Pear that has an Isabella red colour on one side, and high coloured red on the other side, whose Pulp eats short and pretty fine, and Juice is sugared and perfumed: It's a great increaser, keeps pretty long, agrees well enough with any Soil, and ripens about the middle of November.

MARVEL OF PERN; hath a big Stalk bunched at the Joynts, spreading into many Branches, with green leaves at the Joynts, betwixt which and the Stalk, come forth Flowers on short Stalks, like those of the lesser blue Bindwood, narrow at the bottom, but wide and open at the brims, whereof there are several kinds, VWhite, Red, or Yellow: They open in the Night, and at the appearance of the Sun, shrink inwards and wither away, and therefore seldom seen, but late in the Evenings, or Mornings; each of the Blossoms are succeeded by one Seed, of the bigness and colour of a black Pease; the Roots long like a Raddish, black on the out side, commonly perishing in VVinter.

They Flower from the beginning of *August* till VVinter; are destroyed by Frosts: The Seeds are set the beginning of *April*, and from their hot Bed removed into rich Earth, where they may have the benefit of the Sun: Upon their failure to flower the first Year; Horse-Dung, or Litter must be laid on them before the Frosts, and so covered all

VVinter, and they will flower the sooner the succeeding Year, and the Roots of the best kinds when done flowering, taken up and dried, and then wrapped up severally in woollen Raggs, and so kept from moisture all VVinter, being set the beginning of *March*, will prosper and bear Flowers in their due season.

MASH; is a Drink given to Cattle; and made of half a peck of ground Malt, and put into a Pail; to which as much hot scalding Water is put as will wet it very well, then stir it about half an hour, till tasting that Water, you find it as sweet as Honey, when being lukewarm you give it the Horse to drink; and this same is only used after you have given him a Purge to make it work the better, or after hard Labour, or instead of Drink in the time of any great Sickness.

MASLIN FAR, a Food made of Wheat and Rye by putting it to steep in Water by little and little, beating it afterwards in a Mortar, drying it in the Sun, whereby it thickly grinds; so that four or five parts are made of one Grain, and being dry, may be kept a long time.

Being eaten with Meat, it nourishes wonderfully, fattening those that are lean; it is good against Fluxes and Catarrhs, as well as Rice: But if it be not well boyled and prepared, it begets gross and slimy Humours, and is Windy, and if eaten by those who have weak Stomachs, it hardly digests, being therefore not good for old Men, and if used too often, very much opilates and obstructs the Liver, and causes the Gravel in the Kidneys; but 'tis corrected

ful to know the true proportion ; but too little is better than too much, it being easier to add, than to take away ; and the surest way is to try some small quantities at first, and then to proceed as the Experiments do encourage you. And for hard and binding Grounds, the beginning of Winter is best to lay *Marle* on ; but the Spring suits better with light, sandy, dry and gravelly Lands, tho' it be good to try both. For want of perfect and rich *Marle*, some have advsed the use of Fullers-Earth, which is esteem'd very near as advantageous as the other for the said use.

MARLED-GROUND ; is a term us'd in Agriculture, and signifies that Ground which is laid over with a kind of fat mellow Clay, in order to the fructifying of it.

MARTAGON, or *Mountain-Lilly*, is of several kinds: 1. The *Martagon Imperial*, that has a scaly Root, of a pale yellow, grows a yard high, bearing green broad Leaves, and on the top of the stalk a multitude of Flowers, whose Leaves are thick and fleshy, and of a pale purple, with brown spots on the inside, a stile in the middle, and six Chives tipt with Vermillion Pendants. 2. The *White Martagon*, that has a greener stalk, fewer Flowers, and them white. 3. The *white Martagon spotted*, having a brown stalk, bluish coloured Flowers, with many red spots on the inside. 4. The *spotted Martagon of Canada*, bearing four or five Flowers on long Foot-stalks, like a red Lilly ; the Head yellow, black spotted on the inside, chieft and pointilled like the rest ; but the Root smaller, and Stalk lower. 5. *Martagon of Constanti-*

nople, that has a scaly yellowish Root, and brown Stalk, on the top whereof grow a few Flowers, Orange-colour'd, pointilled, and chieft. 6. The red spotted *Martagon of Constantinople*, with larger Flowers, and deeper Oranged than the last. 7. The *Martagon of Hungary*, whose Leaves are larger than the last, thinner set, but Flowers bigger, of a bright pale orange, being the best and rarest of all the *Martagons*. 8. And the *Virginian Martagon*, growing a yard high, with green whitish Leaves in Rundles, with large and gold-yellow coloured Flowers at top, and brown spots in the bottom of them ; but the points of the Leaves that turn up, of a red colour, without spots : It's a tender Plant, and must be defended from Winter Frosts. 9. The *Martagon of Pompony*, growing a yard high also, green Leaved, and Flower according to its Age ; the same being of a yellow orange, with small black spots on the inside. There are also the yellow *Martagon* without spots, and the yellow spotted one ; but of no great esteem ; and the choicest of the whole number are those of *Canada* and *Virginia*, which must be planted in the richest and hottest Earth that can be got, in Boxes or Pots, to be so Housed, as to be kept from freezing in the Winter. As to the propagating of them, see *Lilly*.

MARTERN ; is an Animal about the bigness of a Cat, having a longer Body, but shorter Legs, with an Head and Tail like a Fox ; its Skin is commonly brown, white on the Throat, and somewhat yellowish on the Back : Their Teeth are exceeding white, and unequal, being sharp above measure. It's a very noxious

noxious Creature, and hunted in the same manner as the wild Cat, which see for that purpose, and with which some take this Creature to be the same.

MARTIN DRY, in *French*, *La Martinsec*; is a Pear that has an Isabella red colour on one side, and high coloured red on the other side, whose Pulp eats short and pretty fine, and Juice is sugared and perfumed: It's a great increaser, keeps pretty long, agrees well enough with any Soil, and ripens about the middle of *November*.

MARVEL OF PERN; hath a big Stalk bunched at the Joynts, spreading into many Branches, with green leaves at the Joynts, betwixt which and the Stalk, come forth Flowers on short Stalks, like those of the lesser blue Bindwood, narrow at the bottom, but wide and open at the brims, whereof there are several kinds, VWhite, Red, or Yellow: They open in the Night, and at the appearance of the Sun, shrink inwards and wither away, and therefore seldom seen, but late in the Evenings, or Mornings; each of the Blossoms are succeeded by one Seed, of the bigness and colour of a black Pease; the Roots long like a Raddish, black on the out side, commonly perishing in VWinter.

They Flower from the beginning of *August* till VWinter; are destroyed by Frosts: The Seeds are set the beginning of *April*, and from their hot Bed removed into rich Earth, where they may have the benefit of the Sun: Upon their failure to flower the first Year; Horse-Dung, or Litter must be laid on them before the Frosts, and so covered all

VWinter, and they will flower the sooner the succeeding Year, and the Roots of the best kinds when done flowering, taken up and dried, and then wrapped up severally in woollen Raggs, and so kept from moisture all VWinter, being set the beginning of *March*, will prosper and bear Flowers in their due season.

MASH; is a Drink given to Cattle; and made of half a peck of ground Malt, and put into a Pail; to which as much hot scalding Water is put as will wet it very well, then stir it about half an hour, till tasting that Water, you find it as sweet as Honey, when being lukewarm you give it the Horse to drink; and this same is only used after you have given him a Purge to make it work the better, or after hard Labour, or instead of Drink in the time of any great Sickness.

MASLIN FAR, a Food made of Wheat and Rye by putting it to steep in Water by little and little, beating it afterwards in a Mortar, drying it in the Sun, whereby it thickly grinds; so that four or five parts are made of one Grain, and being dry, may be kept a long time.

Being eaten with Meat, it nourishes wonderfully, fattening those that are lean; it is good against Fluxes and Catarrhs, as well as Rice: But if it be not well boyled and prepared, it begets gross and slimy Humours, and is Windy, and if eaten by those who have weak Stomachs, it hardly digests, being therefore not good for old Men, and if used too often, very much opilates and obstructs the Liver, and causes the Gravel in the Kidneys; but 'tis corrected

if well baked with Vinegar and Garlick, loses its clammy Nature, and is of easie digestion, when seasoned with Honey or Sugar; good, in moderation, both for Sick and Healthy, if boyled in good broth; and the Cakes which some make thereof, are both Pleasant and very Nutritive.

MAST; is the Fruit of wild Trees, as of Oaks, Beech, &c.

MASTICK, *Marum*; its an Herb, if the Summer be not backward, which Flowers in *August*, rises a Foot high with stiff branched Stalks, thinly Leaved, with two at a Joint; but white Flowers among, a Tuft of downy Threads at the top of the Stalks and Branches; the whole Plant is sweet scented, and propagated by setting slips in *April*: Another called, the *Assyrian Mastick*, is not so tall, smaller leaved, white, and thicker set, with green Heads at the tops of the Stalks, and woody Root; the whole Plant delicate scented, tender, and impatient of Cold, and therefore must be set in a Pot, and not Housed, but ordered as the Cardinall's Flowers, and unless defended by sharp Thorns from Cats, it will be destroyed by them. — The Oyl of *Mastick*, which is good for any Cold, Grief in an Horse, is made of two ounces of *Mastick*, and two ounces of *Olibanum*, boyled in a quart of *Sallet-Oyl* to a third part, which being put into a Canvas-bag, then press out what Oyl you can get, and letting it stand by you, about twelve or fourteen Days, it will be perfect.

MATCHING OF COCKS; in Cockfighting, signifies to see they be of an equal height, length, and bigness in Body.

MAUDLIN, *la Magdalene*; is a pretty large, greenish, and somewhat tender Pear, shaped almost like a Bergamot, to be gathered before 'tis yellow, else it grows doughy; it's ripe the beginning of *July*.

MA Y; the rustick work of this Month is to wean Lambs, the Milk of whose Ewes you intend to have, and the Trees that are intended, shall thrive till *October*, must not be cut or cropped, but be killed. If the Corn prove two rank, it may be now Mowed, or fed with Sheep, before it be two forward: Corn must also be Weeded; and in some places Barly may be sown in this Month; wherein also buck, or brank Wheat, as well as latter Pease are to be sown, and so may still Hemp and Flax. Quicksets should be now weeded; Fens and wet Grounds drained; your Land here Fallowed, Calves turned out to Grass, your Pastures not over charged, lest the Summer prove dry, Soil or Compost carried out, Fuel got home, your Land burnt, beaten, Goss, Broom, Furrs, or Fearn rooted out, and such Coppices, and other shrubby Woody places grubbed up, as you intend shall grow no more: Now is the time to sell off your Winter-fed Cattle; towards the end of the Month to move Clover-grass, *St. Foine*, &c. to leave off Watering Meadows, lest the Grass be Rotted, or Gravelled, and to look after the Sheep if the Weather prove Rainy, lest the Rot surprize them.

Now is the time to bind Hops to their Poles, and make up the Hills after the Rain, to give a third Pruning to Peach-Trees, taking away and pinching off

unblossoming Branches, to break and pull off all crumbled dry Leaves, and withered Branches of Mural Trees, to cleanse them from Snails; Caterpillars, &c. to graft Fig-Trees, by inradching, to ply the Laboratory, and to Distil Plants for Waters, Spirits, &c. and forget not to set the Bees at full liberty, and to look often out and expect swarms, and and 'tis the Gardners business to be extreemly watchful and diligent to Weed, Manure, Cleanse, take off all superfluous Leaves and Sprigs, and to nail up all Wall-Trees: They begin to Seed at the coming in of this Month; the Greens sown in Banks or Borders in *October*, begin to recompence their pains, and to blossom; about the seventh or eighth Day Colliflowers should be planted, as also, Millan Cabbages, CapucinCapers, or Nasturcies, Beet, Chards, &c. for if it be done sooner they commonly run into Seed. Now an end is made of dis-eyeing Artichokes, and planting new ones, and at the same time run Beet-Chards one between two Artichokes: In like manner the Fig-Trees are ranked in the Fig Plantation in their places allotted for them; and towards the end of the Month we begin to nail up the new shoots of Wall-Trees, if they be strong enough to suffer the same, which is convenient to have finished towards the beginning of *June*, seeing at the end thereof the second Nailing of the first shoots must be begun; and the first of these that were never yet nailed. A great deal of Genua Lettice is sowed, and some of them, and the other are replanted: Pear-Trees are also now trimmed either by taking off the false shoots

if they appear, and such others, tho' good, for the avoiding of Confusion, must likewise be taken off. Endive sown may be had good at the end of *July*, and take the advantage of some rainy Weather to sow in their places some annual Flowers, some of them seldom failing to come good there; likewise take the advantage at the same time, to fill up with Basketted, or Circumposited Trees, in the places of those that are dead, or give no very good hopes of their thriving, which are necessary to be watered two or three times, during the rest of the Summer: Continue to plant still Beet-Cards, Nurfing of Strawberry Plants till the end of the Month, and such Lettices as do not Cabbage as they should: Replant Muskmelons and Cucumbers in the naked Earth in little Holes or Trenches filled with Mould, also Pumpkins and Citruls in the like Holes; three Fathoms distance, and let them be covered with some what for four or five Days, that they may take Root again the sooner, unless it Rain, the great heat of the Sun otherwise being apt to make them wither, and sometimes to kill them quite. Continue to sow a few Pease: Bring out your Orange-Trees at the first quarter of this months Moon, if the weather be good: Trim the Jesamins when you bring them out; and at the end of the Month begin to clip, for the first time the Pallisade, or Pole Hedges of Box, Filaras, yea, and Espicia's, and above all, care must be taken to water the Plants largely; and new planted Trees, for which make a hollow Circle of four or five Inches deep about the Extremities of the Root, in-

M A Y

to which pour Water, and let it soak in; when you throw the Earth back again, or cover it with dry Dung, or Litter, you may moreover begin to replant Purslain for seeding towards the end of the Month. Continue to trim Melons, and to plant Cucumbers still; also Celery either in cold Beds, hollowed in the Ground as you do Asparagus, in three ranks, and both them and celery at a Foot distance, or else replant them on plain Ground at the like distance: They begin to tie up the Vines to their props towards the latter end, and to nail such Stocks of them as are planted by Walls. Single Anemones are also planted; and towards the very beginning Apricocks are picked off and thinned, where there are too many of them. Radishes, amongst other Seeds, are continued to be sowed, and yellow Stock Gilliflowers are laid, by planting Cuttings of them where-ever you have a mind, or by laying their Branches that still grow to their Plants; and special care must be had to destroy the thick white Worms, that now spoil the Strawberries and Cabbage Lettice, and take away the green Caterpillars which quite eat up the leaves of the Curran and Goosberry-bushes, and so spoil their Fruit; neither is it to be forgotten before the month spins out, to thin those Roots that grow too thick, and to replant those you have plucked up in another place, such as Beet-raves, or red Beet-Roots, Parsnips, &c.

As for the Provisions and Products of this Month, they come in now pretty plentifully; the Apples in prime are Pepins, Deux-ans, or John-Apples, Westberry-

M A Y

Apples, Russeting, Gilliflower-Apples, Malagar, Codlin, &c. And the Pears, the great Rairville, Winter Bon-Chrestien, black Pear of Worcester, Surrein, double blossom Pear, &c. The May-Cherry; and out of the Kitchen-Garden, Raddishes, Asparagus, and Cucumbers become plenty; Pease and Strawberries begin to come in, long Lettices or Alfanges, and white Chiccons, and a great many more that are passed over; and so we go to the Parterre and Flower-Garden. And first for the exposing of Orange-trees out of the Conservatory: The properest and surest season is, when you see the Mulberry-tree begin to put forth and open its Leaves: 'Tis the only season to transplant and remove them, in order whereunto, if the Tree be too ponderous, let it be lifted up perpendicularly by the Hand alone, by applying a Triangle and a Pulley thereunto, and so with a Rope and a broad Horse-girth at the end, lapped about the stem to prevent galling, pull out the Tree with competent Mould adhering to it, having before loosened it from the sides of the Case, and so with ease transfer into another; which Cases must be filled with natural Earth, mixing it with one part of rotten Cow-dung, tho' some prefer Horse-dung, or very mellow Soil skreened and prepared some time before; but if this be too stiff, let a little Lime be discreetly sifted therewith, or rather Sea-coal Ashes, or the rotten sticks, and stuffs found in hollow Willows; and if the same want binding, a little loamy Earth: Then let the too thick and extravagant Roots be cut a little, especially at the bottom; and for your
Plant

M A Y

Plant, but not too deep. If you can see cause to form the Heads of your Trees, by cutting off any considerable Branch, cover the Wound or Amputation with a mixture of Bees-wax, Turpentine, and Rosin; of the two first each an ounce, and of the other, two; to which a little Tallow may be added, and settle the whole with a temperately enrich'd Water, (impregnated with Neat and Sheepsdung especially, set and stirred in the Sun a few days before) and that gradually, having before put some Rubbish of Lime-stones, Pebbles, Shells, Faggot-spray, or the like, at the bottom of the Cases, to make the moisture passage, and keep the Earth loose, for fear of rotting the Fibres: This being done, set them in the shade for a Fortnight, and afterwards expose them to the Sun, but yet shelter'd with the gentle shade of some Trees, or a Pallisade thin Hedge, and Curtain drawn before them, which may now and then be sprinkled with Water, as Seamen do their Sails.

As for such Houfed Plants as you do not think requisite to take out, give them now and then also fresh Earth on the Surface, instead of some of the old, about an hands depth, or the like, and loosen the rest with a Fork, without wounding the Roots. It's necessary this Earth should be of an excellent rich Soil, such as is thoroughly consumed, and will sit, that it may wash in the virtue and comfort the Plant; they must be likewise brushed and cleared from the Dust contracted during their inclosure: If they be not transplanted or removed about the middle of the Month, the surface of the Earth about an

M A Y

inch or two deep must be taken off, and Cowdung of the last year's propagation put in the room of it, covering it over with the same Mould. The curious upon this occasion, should be always provided with a plentiful stock of old Neatsdung, well air'd and stirred for two years; with three parts whereof, and one of the bottom of the Tanners Pit, with some addition of a light under-turf Mould, they will be provided with an incomparable composition, not only for their Orange-trees, but for all other sorts of Verdure; but where a Natural Earth is to be found with an Eye of Loom in it, mixing of it with a well consumed Horse-dung, and something of a drying Nature, such as the Ashes of Sea-Coal in a due proportion, to keep it loose and from cloying, you need seek for nothing more: Neither is much required to trim the Roots, unless they be found exceedingly matted and straggling, or put so much loose trash at the bottom of their Cases; but it were good to change them once in three or four Years into larger ones if they prosper: The best size of Cases ought to be of sixteen Inches, the middle sort of two Foot, and the largest near a Yard Diameter, supported from the Ground with Knobs or Feet four Inches: Carnations and Gilliflowers are shaded after mid-day about this season: Clove-Gilliflowers may be likewise sowed at full Moon, and Stock-Gilliflowers well planted in Beds at Full Moon. Crows feet you must continue to water; Amaranthus's are to be transplanted forth, where you would have them stand; and for Arcturium, it may be sown or

or set. What Animony Seed is ripe should be gathered, if good, and preserved dry; single ones may be planted: Jasmine pruned close within an half Inch, and the Stalks of such but dried in the Stalk, are to be taken up, covering what is found to lie bare from the Sun and Showers; and if any be found to be cankered, they must be immediately buried in the Earth again before they be dry, 'tis the best cure.

This month presents us with an infinity of all sorts of flowers, such as Tulips, Stock-gilliflowers of all colours, Prim-roses both deep blue and pale blue, Muscories, Daisies, Flames, Spring-Honey suckles, Roses of Geldabond, single Anemonies, single and double Narcissus's, Peonies, both of the Flesh, or Carnation, and of the very red colour you may have like the Persian Lilly, Bee-flowers, Star-flower, Julians, yellow-Trefoil growing on a shrub, Mary-golds, Sedums, Musket, white-Stock-Gilliflowers, Columbines, Plumbed or Penached Jacynths, yellow-Martagons, and a multitude more.

MAY-BUTTER; during this month, before Butter is settled, a lump thereof may be saved and put into a Vessel, and so set in the Sun for the space of that month, which will make it exceeding sovereign and Medicinal for Wounds, Strains, Aches, and the like Grievances.

MEAD; See *Metheglin*.

MEADOW-SAFFRON, French *Colchicum*; of which there are several sorts worth collecting, 1. The party coloured *Meadow-Saffron*, like the Crocus's, consisting of six Leaves, some whereof are white, others of a pale purple, some half white and half

purple, with some Chieves in the middle; at Spring the Leaves are large, long and green, from the middle whereof appear the Seed-Vessels, containing brown Seeds; the Root like Tulips, but larger, having a long Eminence at the bottom, whence its Fibres shoot into the Ground. 2. The variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, pale bluish, and deep purpled Leaved; another of a sadder purple. 3. The variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, called *Agripina*, is of a latter Discovery, white and red striped like a Tulip. 4. Chequered *Meadow-Saffron* of Naples, has deep purplish red Flowers, chequered like a Fritillary. 5. The chequered *Meadow-Saffron* of *Chio*, of a pale purple colour, thick spotted and chequered with bleuish purple, small, but beautiful Flowers; the Root small and tender. 6. The double *Meadow-Saffron*, in colour like the common one, but very double, and of a pale purple, as there is another double one of a deeper purple. 7. The double variegated *Meadow-Saffron*, some of whose Leaves are striped, and garded with white upon the pale bluish. 8. The greatest double *Meadow-Saffron*, of a pale purplish bluish colour, spreading open and transcending any of the double Kinds.

Their Roots being set about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*, will suddenly put forth Fibres; and soon after Flowers, being the first blown from the time of the setting of the dry Roots of all others, but the first part coloured, and that of *Chio* flowering last: They are easily planted, the Roots losing their Fibres, which may be taken up as soon as the green Leaves

M E L

Leaves are dried down, and kept out of the Ground till the time of planting; they will thrive almost in any Soil, tho' they affect moist best; only that of *Chio* must be planted in a very warm place where it may have the benefit of the Sun, and be sheltered from Frosts, wet and cold in Winter, whereof it is now very impatient.

M E A K; is an Instrument wherewith they mow, or haske Pease, Brake, &c.

MEASLES; is a Distemper in Swine, to cure which, take a quart of the oldest Wine that can be got, mix it with red Oaker, till it be thick, with a Gallon of Warm and sweet Whey, and after he has been fasting a Day and a Night, give it him to drink.

MEDLAR-TREE; it's raised by grafting on a Pear-tree, Crab-tree, White-thorn, or Service-tree; where the last is the best, and the White-thorn by much the worst, the Fruit of it is of very little use, tho' pleasing to the Pallate; yet the Tree may serve to fill up a spare corner in an Orchard. The common *English-Medlar* is but small, but the great *Dutch* one is the best, and a good Bearer. If that mentioned by Mr. Ray to be without Stones could be got, it would be a great piece of Curiosity, and worth planting.

Its Fruit is pleasant to the last, and the Stone thereof beaten into Powder, and drank in White-wine, is reputed good for the Gravel: But being slow of digestion, the best way is to eat them after pectoral things.

MELLET; is a dry Scab that grows upon the Heel of a Horse's Fore-foot, and is cured in this manner: Take of ordinary Ho-

M E L

ney half a pint, Black-soap a quarter of a pound, mix them well together, then put thereto four or five spoonfuls of Vinegar, and as much Allum finely beaten and imbrewed as a Hens Egg, and of fine Flower two spoonful, mix them very well together; and having clipped away the Hair, apply it thereto plaisterwise, so far as the Sorrance goes; let it so remain for five days; then take it away, and wash all the Leg, Foot and Sorrance, with powdred Beef-broth, and after rope up his Legs with Thumb-bands of soft Hay, wet in the same Liquor, and he will be sound. Still remember whenever the Sorrance is Dressed, to take off the Scab, or whatever crusty thing shall be upon the place, and to wash it very clean.

M E L O N S, or *Muskmelons*, they are usually call'd, from their pleasant scent; are a Fruit raised for pleasure in the Summer time, and distinguished by several names; but those most usually known, are the Large-ribbed *Melon*, and the small round *Melon*. The Seeds being first steeped in Milk for 24 hours, they are sown in February at the Full of the Moon in an Hot-bed prepared in this manner; a warm place must be provided defended from all winds, by being enclosed by a Pale or Hedge made of Reed or Straw, about six or seven foot high, of such distance and capacity as your occasions do require; within which, a Bed of about two or three foot high, and three foot over, may be raised of new Horfedung of about six, eight, or ten days old, treading it hard down on the top, being made level, and edged round with Boards; then lay of fine

M E L

fine Mould about three or four inches thick; and when the extreme heat of the Bed is over, which may be known by thrusting in ones Finger, then plant the Seeds as you think fit, and erect some Forks four or five inches above the Bed, to support a Frame made of Sticks, and covered with Straw, to defend the Seed and Plants from cold and wet; only in a warm day, the Covering may be opened for an hour before Noon, and an hour after; and when they are come up, they must be covered with Drinking-glasses, having room for a little Air near the Ground.

Towards the end of April, when the *Melon* Plants are removed out of the Hot-bed into the Beds where they are to grow all Summer; which Bed, or at least some large holes in it, is to be of very rich light Mould; the best time for it is in an Evening after a fair Day, when they must be watered and defended from Sun and Cold for three or four days together; they may be covered when grown large with Glass-bells, or square Cases of Glass made on purpose, which must be kept close at night, with some admission of Air under the Glass, or at the top in the day time; The Leaves must not be wet in watering; and a Tile may be placed under each *Melon*, that it may lie the warmer upon it; and the small shoots that do exhaust the Sap of the most leading Branches, must be nipt off; and when your Fruit is grown as big as a Tennis Ball, nipt off the shoot at some distance beyond them, and they will grow large. They are known to be ripe, when the stalk seems as if it would part from the Fruit, when they begin

M E R

to gild and grow yellow underneath, and by the fragrant odour they yield, which encreases more as they ripen: But if they be to be carried far, it's necessary they be gathered when they begin to ripen. Before they be eaten, they must be put into a Bucket of cold Water, which will make 'em eat cool and pleasant, as it will mend a Bottle of Wine to be put into hot Water. The Seeds of the most early ripe, ought to be preserved; and those Seeds that lodged are on the Sunny side of the *Melon*, are to be preserved before the rest.

Melons are very refreshing, cleanse the Body, provoke Urine, take away Thirst, and excite the Appetite; but being Windy, they cause the Belly-ach; and by reason of their cold nature, are hardly digested: They are not therefore to be eaten with an empty Stomach; and the proper time to use them, is after the eating of old Cheese, salted Meats, &c.

MERIONETHSHIRE, is a maritime County in North-Wales; bounded Northward by *Carnarvan* and *Denbighshires*, Southward by *Cardiganshires*, on the East by *Montgomeryshire*, and on the West by the *Irish Sea*. It contains 500000 Acres of Ground, and about 2590 Houses. The Air may be wholesome, but 'tis a mountainous, barren, and unpleasant County, having nothing of value, but Cattle. There are in it five Market Towns, but all very inconsiderable; therefore the County sends only one Member to Parliament, who is the Knight of the Shire, whereas there is no other County in the Kingdom has less than two.

MERLIN;

M E R

MERLIN; this is a Bird much like the Haggard-falcon in plume, as also in the fear of the Foot, Beak, and Talons, and much like in Conditions. If she be well mann'd, lur'd, and looked carefully after, she will prove an excellent Hawk, their flight being swifter, and they naturally fly at Partridge, Thrush, and Lark; but she is a very busie and unruly Bird, and therefore special care must be had of her, lest she unnaturally eat off her own Feet and Talons, as they have often been found to do; for which cause, they ought not to be mewed, or entermewed; because in the mewing they often spoil themselves. She is wonderously venter-some; for she will fly at Birds as big and bigger than herself, with such eagerness, as to pursue them even to a Town or Village; but if you would fly her at a Partridge, chuse the *Formale*, which is the Female, for the Jack is not worth the training.

But tho' she be accounted an Hawk of the Fist, yet she may be brought to love the Lure very well; and when you have made her come to the Lure, so as she will naturally endure the Hood, then make her a train with a Partridge; if she foot and kill it, reward her well: Then fly her at the wild Partridge; and if she take or make it at first or second flight, being retrieved by the Spaniels, feed her upon it with a reasonable gorge; chearing her in such a manner with the Voice, that she may know it another time: But if she prove not hardy at second or third Train, she will prove nothing worth.

When your *Merlin*'s thoroughly mann'd and made gentle; I

M E T

say, when she is reclaim'd, you may then carry her into the Fields; where, having found a Lark or Linnet, get as near as may be into the wind to the Bird; and as soon as the Bird rises from the Ground, unhood your Cast of *Merlins*, and cast them off; for you must know they love to fly in company; besides, 'tis a greater delight to the Spectators, to see them fly together; where they shall observe the one climb to the mountee above the Lark, and the other to lie low for her best advantage; and when they have beaten down the Lark, let them feed a little thereon. But there is a sort of Lark, called *Cut-Larks*, which 'tis not adviseable for the Falconer to let them fly at; for tho' they do not mount as the long spur'd Lark does, yet their flying strait forwards endangers the loss of the Hawk, without Pastime or Pleasure.

MET, is the same as a Strike or Bushel.

METHEGLIN, *Mead*, or *Hydromel*, is a curious Liquor prepared out of Honey, being one of the most pleasant and universal Drinks the Northern part of *Europe* affords, and was in use among the Ancient Inhabitants that dwelt in these cold Climes. There are divers ways of making it, and several green Vegetables are prescrib'd to be used; such as Sweet-brier Leaves, Thyme, Rosemary, &c. which yet are not to be used green by them that intend to make a lively quick and brisk Liquor; green and crude Herbs dulling and flattening the Spirits of the Liquor to which they are added; neither will any green Herb yield its vertue so easily, as when dry: But Spices and

M E T

and aromattick Herbs are very necessary to add a flavour to the *Metheglin*, and abate its too luscious taste. Take therefore Live Honey which naturally runs from the Combs, (and that from Swarms of the same year is the best) and add so much thereof to clear Spring-water, that when the Honey is dissolved thoroughly, an Egg will not sink to the bottom, but easily swim up and down in it; then let the Liquor be boiled in a Brass or rather Copper Vessel, for about an hours time or more, and by that time the Egg will swim above the Liquor about the breadth of a Groat, let it cool; next morning it may be barrel'd up; and to the proportion of 15 Gallons, add an ounce of Ginger, half an ounce of Cinnamon, Cloves and Mace of each an ounce, all grossly beaten; for if beaten fine, it will always float in the *Metheglin*, and make it foul; and if they be put in while it is hot, the Spices will lose their Spirits: A little spoonful of Yeast may also be added at the Bung-hole, to increase its fermentation; but it must not be left to stand too cold at the first, that being a principal impediment to its fermentation. As soon as it hath done working, stop it up close, and let it stand for a month, then draw it into Bottles, which if set in a Refrigeratory, will become a most pleasant vinous Liquor, and the longer it's kept, the better it will be. By the floating of the Egg, its strength may be judged; and it may be made more or less strong, by the addition of more Honey or more Water. It's to be observed, that when the *Metheglin* is boiling, it's not necessary to scum it, for the scum be-

M E W

ing left behind, will be of use and an help to its fermentation, and makes the Liquor afterwards to become more limpid, and doth unite again, as is vulgarly believed.

M E T H E G L I N - W H I T E; to make this sort of Liquor, Take Sweet-marjoram, Sweetbrier-buds Violets, and Strawberry-leaves, of each an handful, an handful of double Violet-flowers, if they can be got, broad Thyme, Borage and Agrimony, of each an handful, three or four tops of Rosemary, the Seeds of Carraway, Coriander, and Fennel, of each two spoonfuls, and three or four blades of large Mace; all which boil in eight gallons of Running-water, three quarters of an hour; scum it, and strain it; and being lukewarm, put as much of the best Honey to it as will make it bear an Egg the breadth of a Sixpence above the Water; then boil it again as long as any scum will rise; so let it cool; and when almost cold, put in half a pint of new Ale-yeast; and when it has wrought till you perceive the Yeast to fall, then put it up, and suffer it to work in the Cask, till the Yeast has done rising, filling it up every day with some of the same Liquor, and stopping it up, put a bag in with a sliced Nutmeg in it, a few Cloves, Mace, and Cinnamon, all unbruised, and a grain of Musk. The best time to make it, is a little before *Michaelmas*; and it will be excellent to drink towards the beginning of the Spring.

M E W; this is the place where you set your Hawk during the time she raiseth her Feathers: And of these Mewings there are two sorts; the one at large, and the other at stock and stone; the first

M E W

First is thus: If your Room be large, by direction you may Mew four Faulcons at once, each Partition consisting of about twelve foot square, and as much in height, with two Windows two foot broad, the one opening to the North for the benefit of the cold Air, and the other to the East for the kindly warmth of the Sun; but at the East-window let there be a Board two foot broad, even with the bottom of the Window, with a Lath or Ledge round; in the middle whereof, set a green Turf, with good store of Gravel and Stones upon it, that your Hawk may take them at her pleasure. Now, if your Faulcon be a great Bater, let your Chamber be on the Ground, which must be cover'd four Fingers thick with Grass, Sand; and thereon set a Stone somewhat taper, of about a Cubit in height, whereon they love to sit because of its coldness: Make her also two Perches, at each Window one, to recreate herself as she pleases, either with Heat or Cold.

Now for the time of Mewing, it should be about the latter end of April; when you are to set down your Hawks, diligently observing whether they be Lowfie or not; for which Pepper them, and Scour them before you cast them into the Mew. Every week or fortnight set her a Basin of Water to bathe in; and when she has bathed therein, take it away the night following. As for your *Mew*, it must have a Portal to convey in the Hawk; a thing whereon your Meat is served, and you ought to keep one set hour in Feeding, for so she will Mew sooner and better; and when she hath fed and gor-

M E W

ged herself, then remove the Stick from the Hawk on which the meat was fastned, to keep her from dragging it into the *Mew*.

But on the other hand, 'tis the opinion of most, that 'tis better mewing at the stock or stone, which is performed in the following manner: Make choice of a Ground-room remote from noise or concourse of People; and therein set a Table of what length you will, and judge most convenient for the number of your Faulcons, and about six foot in breadth, with thin Boards along the sides and ends, about four fingers high from the superficies of the Table, which must stand upon Vessels about three foot high from the Ground; and let the said Table be cover'd indifferently thick with great Sand mixt with small Pebbles; in the midst whereof, place a Piramidical Free-stone about a yard in height; unto which tie your Faulcon, Gerfaulcon, Merlin, or Mylion; then take a small Cord of the bigness of a Bow-string, and put it through a Ring or Swivel, and bind it about the stone in such a manner that the Swivil may go round the stone without let or hindrance, and thereunto tie the Lease of your Hawk.

And here 'tis to be farther observed, that if you mew more than one Hawk in one Room, you must set your stone at a distance, that when they bate they may not crab one another. Now the reason of placing this stone is, because the Faulcon delights to sit thereon for coolness-sake, and the little gravelly Stones the Hawk frequently swallows to cool her within; the Sand is neces-

tary

sary to preserve their Feathers when they bate, and their *Mewets* are more easily cleansed; the little Cord with the Swivil tied about the Stone, is to keep the Hawk from tangling when she bareth, because the Ring will still follow her. Lastly, 'Tis convenient to keep your Hawk hooded all the Day, but only when you take her on your Fist to feed; but unhood her at night; and lest any accident should happen therein, prejudicial to the Hawk, the Faulconer ought to Lie in the *Mew*.

But as to the Mewing of the Goshawk in a more particular manner; when you have flown her, the Tiercel, Soar, or Haggard till *March*, give her some Quarry in her food; and having seen her clean from Lice, cut off the Buttons of her Jesses, and throw her into the *Mew*, whose Perches should be lined with Canvas or Cotton, and there feed her with Pigeons, or else with the hot Flesh of Weather Mutton; and if about the beginning of *October* you find her fair Mewed and hard Penned, give her Chickens, Lamb, or Calves Hearts, for about twenty days together, to scour her, and make her flise out the slimy substance and glit of her Pannel, and enseat her; then furnish her with Jesses, &c. again, and seal her for two or three days, till she endure the Hood patiently.

MEWING, is when Deer cast their Horns. Now the old Hart casts his Horns sooner than the young, and the time is about the months of *February* and *March*; but here observe, if you Geld a Hart before he has a Head, he will never bear any; but if it be done after, he will never mew

or cast his Horns; so also, if he be Gelded when he has a Velvet Head, it will ever be so, without fraying or burnishing.

These Animals have no sooner cast their Heads, but they immediately withdraw into Thickets, to hide themselves in such convenient places where they may have good Water and strong Feeding; but young Harts never betake themselves to Thickets till they have born their third Head, which is in the fourth year. After *Mewing*, they will begin to button in *March* or *April*; and as the Sun grows strong, and the season of the Year puts forward the Crop of the Earth; so will their Heads grow, so as to be summ'd full in the midst of *June*.

MEZERION, or Dwarf-Bay, rises according to its Age from one to two, three, or four foot high, in a Bush full of branches, with whitish round-pointed Leaves, that appear not till the Flowers are past, which are small, four leav'd and chister'd, of a pale Peach-colour some, others near red, and a third milk white, sweet-scented: They are succeeded by small Berries when ripe, of a delicate red. The Berries and Seeds are to be sown in good light Earth in Boxes as soon as they are ripe, or else such Earth laid under these fine Shrubs for the Seeds as they ripen to fall into, and afterwards covered with the same mould not too thick.

MICE, or Rats; they are very exceeding injurious to Fields where Nurseries of Trees are raised; and to Gardens, where Beans, Pease, &c. are sowed: And the readiest way to destroy them in these and the like places, is to place an earthen Pot in the Grounds,

M I D

Ground, and to cover it with a Board that has an hole in the middle thereof; over which, Hawm or such-like Rubbish is to laid, under which the *Mice* seek for shelter, and soon find their Trap to receive them; and to prevent their annoying of Houses, Barns and Corn-Reeks; their usual way of building Reeks of Corn, has been on Stavealls set on Stones, which has proved so successful in some places, that large Edifices are built on Stones, that supply the defects of Barns, being covered like them; Granaries may be built in the same manner: Binns or Hatches for Corn may be placed on Pins, like the other, and prove secure for Corn against these pernicious Vermin; but caution must be used, that no Stick, Ladder, or other thing bear against these places, lest the *Mice* should come where you would not have them. For your Flower-Gardens, Aviary, and the several Rooms of an House infected with them, Traps may be placed to destroy them, *Arsenick*, or the Root of white *Hellebore* being given with Sugar, or such like Composition, will do their Work, but the last is the best, because it destroys only *Rats* and *Mice*.

MIDDLESEX; this is a small inland County, having *Hertfordshire* on the North, *Surry* on the South, *Essex* on the East, and *Buckinghamshire* on the West; its separated from *Surry* by the *Thames*, from *Essex* by the *Lea*, and from *Buckinghamshire* by the *Corn*: It's called *Middlesex* from its Situation, between the *East-Angles* and the *West-Saxons*; being in length from East to West, about thirty nine mile,

M I L

and sixteen in breadth from North to South, in which compass of Ground it contains 247000 Acres, and about 110000 Houses; the whole being divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are above two hundred Parishes, and seven Market-Towns, two whereof, viz. *London* and *Westminster*, are priviledged to send Members to Parliament. — This is indeed one of the least Counties in *England*; but for sweetnes of Air, and Fruitfulness of Soil, none perhaps goes beyond it: This is the County wherein stand the most famous Emporium of the World, and the glory of *England*, *London* the Metropolis, that requires a Volume to describe it.

MILE, is the distance, or length of one thousand Paces, otherwise described to contain eight Furlongs, and every Furlong to contain forty Lugs, Poles, and every Pole sixteen Foot and an half.

MILK; the production of it is so well known, it would be superfluous to say any thing of it; but for the well ordering thereof, after it is come home to the Dairy; the main point that belongs thereunto is, the Housewife's cleanliness in the sweet and neat keeping of the Dairy-house, where not the least mote of any filth may by any means appear; but all things, either to the Eye or Nose, void of sowreness, or sturtiness, that a Prince's Chamber must not exceed it; to which must be added the sweet and delicate keeping of the *Milk-Vessels*, whether they be of Wood, Earth, or Lead, the best is yet disputable, only 'tis generally received, that the Wooden, which is round and

I i shallow,

M I L

shallow, is the best in cold Vaults, not only for the yielding of much Cream, but keeping, and the Leaden Vessel for yielding of much Cream; however they must all of them be carefully Scalded once a Day, and set in the open Air to sweeten, lest getting any taint of sowerness in them, they corrupt the *Milk* that is put into them.

But to leave the Vessels, when your *Milk* is come home, you shall, as it were, strain it from all unclean things, through a neat and sweet kept Stile-dish, the form whereof is very well known; and the bottom of this Stile, through which this *Milk* must pass, must be covered with a very clean washed fine Linnen Cloth, such as will not suffer the least mote, or hair to go through it: You shall, in every Vessel, put a pretty quantity of *Milk*, according to the proportion of the Vessel; the broader and shallower it is, the better, yields ever the most Cream, and keeps the *Milk* longest from sowing. Of *Milk*, besides the use of it simply, are made several things, as *Butter*, *Cheese*, &c. of which in their proper places.

MILKING; the best and most commended hours for *Milking* are, indeed, but two in the day; that in the Spring and Summer, which is the best season for the Dairy, is betwixt five and six in the Morning, and six and seven in the Evening; and tho' nice and curious House-wives have a third hour between them, as between twelve and one in the Afternoon, yet the better Experienced allow not thereof, saying, that two good meals of *Milk* are ever better than three bad ones: In performing the work it self, the

M I L

Woman must sit on the near side of the Cow, gently at first handle and stretch her Dugs, and moisten them with milk, that they may yield out the milk the better, and with less pains; neither must she settle her self to milk, nor fix her Pail firm to the Ground, till she see the Cow stand firm and sure; but be ready, upon any motion of the Cow, to save her Pail from overturning: But when she sees all things answerable to her desires, she shall then milk the Cow boldly; and desist not to stretch and strain her Teats, till not a drop more of milk will come from her, it being the worst point of Housewifry imaginable to leave a Cow half milked; for besides the loss of the milk, 'tis the only way to make a Cow dry, and utterly unprofitable for the Dairy: Neither should the Milk-maid, while at her Work, do any thing rashly, or suddenly to affright the Cow, or maze her; but as she comes gently, so with all gentleness to depart.

MILT-PAIN; is a Disease in Hogs, proceeding from greediness of eating Mast, and is known by their reeling and going to one side; to Cure which, give him the Juice of Wormwood in a little honied Water.

MILTING; is an Evil in Beasts, arising from a blow with a good Cudgel, or rush about some piece of Timber; the signs whereof are, that they will lay themselves down, rise again presently, and cannot rest, but sit in pain: The Cure is, to take Stone Pitch, pound it small, and blend the same with Ale, Saffron, Pepper, and give it him, and walk him a little after it.

MINT;

M I S

MINT; is multiplied by Runners that are so many Arms that spring out of its Tuft; and take Root: There are divers sorts, whereof the Garden *Mint* is the best, whose young red buds in the Spring, with a due proportion of Vinegar and Sugar, refresh mightily the Spirits, and excite the Appetite, being one of the best Sallads the Garden affords. It must be removed every three Years, and placed always in good Earth, and planted at a Foots distance: Some thick Tufts of it are likewise planted in hot Beds in Winter, by taking care to cover them with Bells, they springing very well for fifteen Days, but then perish: It's of a warm and dry Nature, very fragrant, and being a little pressed; is friendly to a weak Stomach, and powerful against all nervous Crudities, nay, the gentler tops of the Orange *Mint*, enters well into our composition of Sallets, or are grateful alone, as are also the other sorts, with the Juice of Orange and a little Sugar.

MISLEN, or *Maſlin*; is Corn mixed together, as Wheat with Rye, &c.

MISTS, or *Fogs*; they are of divers Natures; some being the effects of shooting Starrs, and other Meteors, and these are more general: They are sometimes very gross and stinking when they are to be avoided, as much as may be, and their signification as to the change of Air are various; for if they vanish or fall without a Wind, fair Weather usually succeeds: When white *Mists*, which commonly ascend in a morning from the low Grounds vanish, or settle again in the Vallies, fair Wea-

M I X

ther succeeds; but if they mount aloft, or take to the Hills, it's a demonstration of the watery inclination of the Air, and therefore Rain is to be expected.

MIXING OF COLOURS; when Wool is Died into the several Colours designed, and also Dried well; it must be taken out and roasted over again; for the first roasting was to make it receive the Colour, or Die; but the second is to receive the Oyl, and make it fit for Spinning, which as soon as done, you are to mix the Colours together, wherein the best medely is that which is compounded of two Colours only, as a Light and a Dark; wherefore to proportion the mixture, you shall ever take two parts of the darker Colour, and but a third of the light; for example, your Web contains twelve pound, and the Colours are Red and Green; then you shall take eight pounds of the green Wool, and about four of the Red; and so of any other where there is a difference in brightness. — But if so be you will needs have your Cloth of three Colours, as of two dark and one light, or the contrary; supposing Crimson yellow, or Pake, you shall take two pounds of each of the two first, and eight of the last; but in case you take Pake Green, and Orange Tawney, which is two dark and one light, then you shall take four pounds alike quantity of each of the three, and when you have equally divided the portions, spread a sheet upon the Ground, and upon the same, first lay a thin Layer, or Bed of the darker Colour, all of one even thickness, and upon it lay another much thinner, of the brighter quantity, being so near as you

can guess, hardly half as much as the darker, which cover over with another Layer of the same Colour, or Colours again, and upon that another of the bright also; and thus Layer upon Layer, till all your Wool be spread; then beginning it at one end to rowl up round and hard together the whole Bed of Wool, and causing one to kneel hard upon the Rowl, that it may not stir nor open, with your Hands rouse and pull out all the Wool in small pieces; and then taking a pair of Stock Cards sharp and large, and bound fast to a Form, or the like, on the same Comb and Card the Wool all over, till you see it perfectly and undistinguishingly mixed together, and that indeed it is become one entire Colour of divers, without Spots, or undivided Locks, or Knots, in doing whereof you shall be very careful and heedful with your Eye; and if any hard Knot, or other felter be found in the Wool, which will not open tho' it be never so small, yet you shall pick it out and open it, or else being any other fault, cast it away, it being a great Art in House-wifery to mix those Wools aright, and to make Cloth without blemish. See *Dying and Dyeing*.

MOISTURE; is a warmish cold Humour, proceeding from abundance of liquid Matter, arising out of a Conjunction of Air and Water.

MOLES; are a pernicious Enemy to Husbandry, by loosning the Earth, and destroying the Roots of Corn, Plants, Grass, Herbs, Flowers, &c. as also by throwing up Hills, to the great hindrance of Corn, Pastures, &c. there are several ways of destroy-

ing them, as by a Trap that falls on them and strikes the sharp Tines through them; by a Spaddle, and others by a Pot-trap, which is a deep Earthen Vessel set in the Ground, to the brim, in a Bank, or Hedge-Row, which being wisely set and planted at all times, but especially in the Natural season of Banking-time, about *March*, will destroy them insensibly: But the compleatest Instrument for this purpose, is made thus, take a small board, about three Inches and an half broad, and five long, on one side whereof, raise two small round Hoops or Arches, at each end one, like unto the two end Hoops or Bails of a Carrier's Wagon, or a Tilt-boat, large enough that a *Mole* may easily pass through them: Make a hole in the middle of the said board, so big that a Goose-quill may go through; then have a short Stick about two Inches and an half long, in readyness, so big, that the end thereof may just enter into the hole in the middle of the board; a Hazle also, or the like Stick, must be cut off a Yard and half long, and so stick into the Ground, that it may spring up like unto the Springs they usually set for Fowl; then make very strong like of Horse-hair, that will easily slip, and fasten it to the end of the Stick that springs; four small hooked Sticks must be also had ready, and then go to the furrow or passage of the *Mole*, and when you have opened it, fit in the little Board, with the bended Hoops, downwards, that the *Mole*, when she passes that way, may directly go through the two semicircular Hoops; but before you fix the board down, put the Hair

Hair spring through the hole in the middle of the board, and place it round, that it may answer to the two end Hoops, and with the small Stick, gently put into the hole, to stop the knot of the Hair-spring; place it in the Earth in the passage, and by thrusting in the four hooked Sticks, fasten it, and cover it with Earth, and then when the *Mole* passeth that way, either the one way or the other, by displacing or removing the small Stick, that hangs perpendicularly downwards, the Knot passeth through the hole, and the spring takes the *Mole* about the Neck: This will do very well; but if you are not willing to dig, or much break the Ground, as in Gardens and Meadows, fume the *Mole's*-holes with *Brimstone*, *Garlick*, and other unfavoury things, and this will drive the *Moles* away; as also the putting a dead *Mole* into their common haunt, will make them absolutely forsake them.

MOLTON GREASE. See *Grease Molon*.

MOLY, *Wild Garlick*; are of various kinds, 1. The great *Moly* of *Homer*, with two or three great, thick, long, hollow Leaves, of whitish Green like a Tulip, with some bulbs sometimes at their ends; but commonly betwixt them, and on the Stalks near the Ground, which are a Yard high, naked, round and smooth, bearing a great Umbella of small Star-like purple Flowers, that continue long before they decay. 2. The *Indian-Moly* in Leaves like the former, the Stalks not so high as the Leaves, without other Flowers, then a cluster of reddish scaly Bulbs, as big as an Acorn: The Root is

great and white. 3. The *Moly* of *Hungary* of two sorts, the first hath three or four broad, long, and green Leaves, and Stalk a Foot high, all with sad reddish Bulbs at top, and pale purple coloured Flowers; the second is like unto it, only the Leaves are smaller, and the Stalk bears a cluster of dark Green Bulbs. 4. *Serpents Moly*, more beautiful than the last, the Bulbs redder, Stalk lower, and the small green Leaves twine and crawl: The Flowers very beautiful, the Scent not so strong, and the Root small and round. 5. The *Yellow Moly* hath two broad Leaves when it will Flower, otherwise but one, between which comes up a tender Stalk, with a Tuft of yellow Star-like Flowers at top, greenish on the back, and with yellow Threads in the middle; it smells strong of *Garlick*. 6. *Spanish purple Moly*, in leaves like the last; its Stalk two Foot high, with many Star-like Flowers at top, purpled, and Threads of the same colour tipped with yellow; it yields Bulbs near the Ground, and smells of no *Garlick*. 7. The *Spanish Silver capped Moly* has Rush-like Leaves, that pass away when the Stalk is risen to its height, that bears a great Head of Flowers of a Silver colour, with Buds on both sides the Leaves, that are small and hollow like a Cup: The Root is white, and apt to increase, and no ill scent in any part. 8. *Dioscorides's Moly*, hath a transparent Root, and grassy Leaves, with a Stalk at top bearing a Tuft of milk white Flowers, little or no scent of *Garlick*; there is also a lesser sort. 9. The sweet *moly* of *Montpelier*, has four or five small Leaves,

and a Stalk bearing Star-like white Flowers, which in the end of Summer, if hot and dry, smell like Musk: The Root is tender, and must be carefully defended from Frosts.

As for the time of their flowering, the *Moly* of *Homer* flowers in *May*, and continues till *July*: the *Indian* bears the heads of Bulbs in *June* and *July*, and all the rest flower about the same time, except the last, which is late in *September*. They are such Plants as lose their Fibres, and may be taken up when the stalks are dry, and the biggest Roots preserved to set again, casting away the small Off-set; wherewith many of them are very apt to be pester'd, especially if they stand long without removing. They are all hardy, and will thrive in any Soil, except the above-expected ones: The Flowers of most of them being neither fair nor sweet, and their best use being to adorn Flower-pots, where they will continue, if the Water be renewed, a long time, and to set off other Flowers of the same season, being placed amongst them.

MONMOUTHSHIRE; formerly a *Welsh* County, but now reckon'd among those of *England*, has on the East *Glocestershire*, on the West two *Welsh* Counties, *Brecknock* and *Glamorganshires*, Northward *Herefordshire*, and Southward the *Severn*. It's about 25 miles in length from North to South, and 20 in breadth from East to West; in which compass it contains 34000 Acres of Ground, and about 6490 Houses; the whole being divided into six Hundreds, wherein are 127 Parishes, and seven Market Towns, whereof the Shire-Town only is

privileg'd to send a Member to Parliament. It's a County that's Hilly and Woody, but very Fruitful, the Hills being Grazed upon by great and small Cattle, and the Valleys yielding plenty both of Corn and Grass; the Air is good here, but the ways bad, and through it glide the *Usk* and the *Wye*, the *Rumney* and the *Monnow*, all which fall into the *Severn*, whereof the first two are full of Salmon and Trouts.

MONOPELALA, are Flowers consisting of one entire Leaf.

MONOPOLY; is the buying of any Commodity up, so that none can sell or gain.

MONTGOMESHIRE, is an Inland County in *North-Wales*, bounded with *Denbighshire* on the North, on the South with *Radnorshire*, Eastward with *Shropshire*, and Westward with *Merionethshire*. It contains 56000 Acres, and about 5660 Houses. 'Tis a pretty mountainous Country, and yet very Fruitful, being well watered. It sends only one Knight of the Shire, and but one Burgess for *Montgomery*, the County Town, to Parliament.

MOON; this Planet is esteem'd by the Country-man to be the principal significator of the variety of Weathers, not only from its Configurations and Aspects; as that the Change, Full, &c. being in such and such Signs, such Weather shall follow; which if true the Weather would be every Year alike; but from its prognosticks of the several changes of Weather, from its colour and appearance to our Eyes, which are more certain and useful to follow; and the same Rules concerning the different appearances of the Sun (which may be seen under that Head) may also serve for

for the *Moon*, being all from the same Cause. If one Circle appear about the *Moon*, it signifies Rain; but if more, Winds and Tempest to follow; or if its Horns appear blunt or short, a moist Air and inclinable to Rain is prefaged; but the vulgar error of hanging or tending of the Horns this or that way to preface any alteration of Weather, is false, they tending every Year the same way, at the same time of the Year; and also that Error of judging the Weather for that *Moon* by what it is two or three days after the Change, which only shews the natural inclination of the Air at that time: The same Rule may be observed at any other time of the Moon. Sometimes it so happens that two or three Moons appear at a time, which is usually two or three days before or after the Full, and they are prefages of great Rains, Winds, and unseasonable for a long time to follow: And the appearance of *Parelii* or Mock-suns have the like effects, tho' they do not usually follow, and forerunners of greater Calamities.

MOON-EYES; a Disease in Horses bearing that name, because at certain times of the Moon, they will seem very well, but at other times cover'd over with a white Phlegm, which is the worst sort of Blindness that is, and very difficult to be Cured; for the more you tamper with it, the worse it is. It comes several ways; sometimes from the Sire or Dam, sometimes from evil Humours residing in the Head, which descend down to the Eyes; they come also from hard Riding or Labouring, which the poor Beast was put to

beyond his Strength. To Cure them, Take *Lapis Calaminaris* half an ounce, heat it red hot, and quench it in a quarter of a pint of Plantain-water, or White-wine, repeating it eight or nine times; then beat it to powder, and put it to the Water; add half a dram of Aloes to it, and a spoonful of Camphire in powder, and letting them dissolve, drop it into the Eye.

MOSS, is an annoiance to the Fruit-trees; and the chief cause thereof, is the nature of the Soil, and therefore without altering the one, the other can scarcely be prevented: However, it may be scraped or rubbed off with an Hair-Cloth after Rain; and some with a Bottle of Straw, turn it under the Tree.

MOULDS; there are many and distinct sorts of *Moulds* gathered from the Earth; which are serviceable for many purposes, as being of various Conditions; all which being laid in the Sun, become hard; and put into the Water, become Clay, Dirt, and Mire: If burnt in the Fire, the *Mould* both loses its Nature and Colour, and becomes either Stone or Glass. Now the several sorts of Earth are, 1. The *Black Earth*, which is the general Soil of the Land, Slime, *Mould* for Gardens. 2. *White Earth*, which is of two sorts, one more clammy, as Clay used by Potters, the other more brittle, as Chalk, Argil, Plaster of *Paris*, Fullers-Earth, Rotten-stone, and the like. 3. *Red Earth*, as Marle, Clay, Ocker, Spanish Red, Terra Rubrum, Raddle, Bole, Brick. 4. *Yellow Earth*, as Durry, Yellow-Ocker, Sand. 5. *Brown Earth*, as

M U L

Umber, Culling Earth, Oker-de-lis. 6. And *Green Earth*, as *Terra Vert.*

MOUSEL-SCAB; is a Distemper that sometimes attends Sheep and young Teggs; and that comes (as Shepherds say) where there is great plenty of Furrs and Goss, that by eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they prick their Lips and Mousel, whereby these sorts of Scabs are produced; which are healed, by anointing them with Fresh-butter; but some take the Juice of Plantain and fresh Grease boiled together, wherewith they anoint them.

MUD; in many Rivers there is a very rich Mud of great fruitfulness and unexpected advantage, that costs nothing but the labour in getting, and hath in it great verdure, being the Soil of the Pastures and Fields, Commons, Roads, Ways, Streets, and Back-sides, all washed down by the Flood, and settling in such places where it meets with rest: The residence of all Channels, Pools, Ponds, Lakes, and Ditches; are alike fertile, where any store of Water do repass themselves.

MULBERRY; the Timber of this Tree is useful to the Joyner and Carpenter, and serves for Hoops, Bows, Wheels, and Ribs for small Vessels, instead of Oak; tho' the Fruit and the Leaves have not the due value with us, which they deservedly enjoy in other places. Those that bear black Fruit, are worth Propagation; but the White Mulberry, whose Seeds may be procured from Pers, are the best, and should be treated thus.

Where they are cultivated for the Silk-worm, they sow the perfectly ripe Berries of a Tree whose Leaves have not been ga-

M U L

thered; they shake them down on an old Sheet spread under the Tree, to protect them from Gravel, &c. If they be not ripe, they lay 'em upon Shelves to ripen, and turn 'em daily to prevent their corrupting; then put 'em in a fine Sieve, and plunging it in Water, bruise them with your Hand: Do this in several Waters; then change them into other clear Water, and the Seed will sink to the bottom, whilst the Pulp swims, and must be taken off. Lay the Seeds to dry in the Sun upon a Linnen-cloth for an hour, then sift it from the Husks, and reserve it till the season. This is the method curious Persons take; but the sowing of ripe Mulberries themselves is altogether as good, for they rise from the very Excrements of Hogs and Dogs, that frequently eat them. When you sow the Berry, squash and bruise them with fine sifted mould, and if it be rich and of the old Bed, so much the better. They ought to be interr'd, well moistned, and cover'd with Straw, and but seldom water'd till they peep. Or you may squeeze the ripe Berries in Ropes of Hair; or baste and bury them as is prescribed for Hips and Haws. The Earth where they are sow'd, ought to be as rich as for Melons, rais'd a little higher than the Area, like Beds for ordinary Potherbs, to keep them loose and warm; sow them as you do Purslain, mingled with some fine Earth, and thinly cover'd; then for a fortnight strew 'em over with Straw, to protect 'em from sudden Heat, and from Birds. The season is *April* or *May*, though some forbear till *July* or *August*, and in the second Quarter of the

M U L

Moon, the Weather calm and serene. At first keep 'em moderately fresh, not too wet, and clean weeded, secur'd from the rigour of the Frost. The second Year, about the beginning of *October*, or early in the Spring, draw them gently out, prune the Roots, dip them a little in Pond-water, and transplant them in a warm place or Nursery. 'Tis best ranging them in Drills two foot large and one deep, each Drill three foot distance, and Plant two; and if the new Earth be somewhat lower than the surface of the rest, it will the better receive Rain. Being planzed, cut 'em within three inches of the Ground: Water 'em not in Winter, but in extream necessity, and when the weather is warm, and then do it in the morning. In the cold season, cover the Ground with Leaves of Trees, Straw, or short Lettice, to keep them warm. Give them three Dressings or half Diggings every Year, viz. in *April*, *June*, and *August*; this for the first Year, still after Rain. The second Year after transplanting, purge them of all superfluous Shoots and Scions, reserving the most towardsly for the future Stem. Do this every year while they continue in the Nursery. If the frost mortifie any part of the principal Stem, cut it off. Continue this government till they are near six foot high; after which, suffer them to spread into Heads, by pruning and fashioning them discreetly: But if you plant where Cattle come, the Stem should be taller, for they love the Leaves. When about five years old, transplant 'em without cutting the Root, (provided you irradiate them with

M U L

care) only trimming the Head a little. The season is from *September* to *November* in the New Moon. Dig the holes or pits you set them in some months before. Some cast Horns, Bones, Shells, &c. into them to loosen the Earth, which should be rich and well refreshed all the Summer. A light and dry Mould, well exposed to the Sun and Air, is best. They hate watry low Grounds, and thrive best where Vines do, whose society they love; or to be among Corn, which they no-way hurt: The distance of the Standards should be 20 or 24 foot; but if on banks of Rivers, or by the Highways, 12 or 14 may suffice.

They may be encreased by Layers from the Suckers: Do this in the Spring, leaving not above two Buds out of the Earth. Water them diligently, and the second Year they will be rooted. They take also by passing any Branch or Arm-slit, and kept a little open with a Wedge or Stone through a Basket of Earth, which is a sure way. The very Cuttings will strike in Spring, but let them be from Shoots of two years growth, with some of the old Wood, tho of seven or eight years. These set in Rills, like Vines, having two or three buds at the top, will root infallibly, especially if the old Wood be a little twisted or hackt; tho' some slit the foot, inserting a Stone, or Grain of an Oat to suckle and entertain the Plant with moisture. They may be also grafted on the Black Mulberry in Spring, or inoculated in *July*, taking the Cyons from some old Tree, which has broad, even and round Leaves; this causes it to produce large and tender

der Leaves, of great profit to the Silk-master.

Prune them yearly of their superfluous and dry Branches, and form their Heads round and natural. The first year of their removal, cut off all the Shoots but five or six of the most promising; next year leave but three, disposing them in a triangle as near as may be; then trouble them no more, unless to purge them of dead Wood and extravagant Parts; and if afterward any pruned Branch shoot above three or four Cyons, reduce them to that number. The best way of pruning, is that used in *Sicily* and *Provence*, making the Head hollow like a Bell, by cleansing them of their inmost Branches. Do this either before they bud in the New Moon of *March*, or when full of Leaves in *June* and *July*, if the Season be fresh. The *Chinele* and the Inhabitants of *Virginia*, have a way to raise these Plants of the Seeds which they mow like a Crop of Grass, and they sprout and bear Leaves again in a few months. In *Virginia*, they plant them in Hedges as near as we do Gooseberries and Currans, for their more convenient clipping. The Mulberry is much improv'd by stirring the Mould at the root and letation.

The Fruit of the White Mulberry, is lesser, more luscious, and paler than the Black; the Rind is whiter, the Leaves of a mealy clear green Colour, tenderer, and sooner produc'd by a fortnight, which is a great advantage to the newly disclosed Silkworm: They arrive likewise sooner to their maturity, and the Food produces a finer Web. This Tree is also as beautiful and pro-

per for Avenues and Walks, as the fairest Elm. The Timber will last in the Water, as well as the most solid Oak. The Bark makes good Bast-Ropes. It suffers no kind of Vermin to breed on it standing or felled, nor dares any Catterpillar attack it, but the Silkworm. The Loppings are excellent Fuel. But the Tree is in greaest esteem for its Leaves; which, besides the Silkworm, nourishes Cows, Sheep, and other Cattle, especially young Pokers, being boil'd with a little Bran; and the Fruit is excellent to feed Poultry. They are sovereign for relaxing the Belly, being eaten in the morning, and for curing Inflammations and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, mixed with *Mel Rosarum*; in which Receipt they do best, if taken before too ripe.

The benefit of the Leaf is so great, that they are often farm'd for vast sums, so as one Tree has yielded 20 s. per Annum for the Leaves only, and 6 or 7 pounds of Silk, worth as many pounds Sterling, in 5 or 6 weeks, to those who keep the Worms. This Tree was not receiv'd in *France*, till after *Italy* had made Silk 1000 Years; and 'tis scarce 100 since they betook themselves to this Manufacture in *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, *Lionnois*, &c. and not in *Tourain* and *Orleans* till *Henry IV.*'s time; but it is incredible what a Profit accrues to that Kingdom by them. King *James I.* did, with extraordinary care, recommend them to this Kingdom, by a Book of Directions, Acts of Council, &c. but without effect: Nor did *Hen. IV.*'s Proposal of filling all the Avenues of *Paris* with these Trees take, tho' he begun with his own Gardens

dens for encouragement, till the time of *Lewis XIV.* who has receiv'd it, by the Diligence of *Monfieur Colbert*, and made a great progress in it. Nor have we any discouragement from it in *England*, but our insuperable Sloth, since where-ever the Trees will prosper, the Silkworms will do so likewise. It is demonstrable, that Mulberries in four or five Years may be spread all over the Land; and when the Indigent and Young Daughters in Proud Families are as willing to gain 3 or 4 *s.* per Day for gathering Silk, as some are to get 4 *d.* a Day for hard Work, at Hemp, Flax, and Wool, the Reputation of Mulberries would spread in *England*.

The Leaves should be gather'd from Trees of 7 or 8 years; if such as are very young, it hinders their growth, and makes the Worms to burst; as do also the Leaves of Trees planted in a too waterish or over-rich Soil, or where no Sun comes; and all sick and yellow Leaves are hurtful. It is better to clip and let the Leaves fall upon a Sheet or Blanket, than to gather them by hand, yet it is better to gather than to strip them. Some lop off their Boughs and make it their Pruning; and it is a tolerable way, so it be discreetly done in the over thick part of the Tree. But the Leaves gather'd from a separated Branch die, and wither much sooner than these that are taken from the Tree immediately, unless the stem be set in Water. Leaves gather'd from boughs cut off, shrink in three hours, but taken from the living Tree, will last three days; and being thus kept a while, are better than over fresh ones. Never gather in

a Rainy Season, nor cut any branch whilst wet; and therefore you are to provide beforehand against such times, and to reserve them in some fresh but dry place; you must observe the same caution as to Dew, for wet Food kills the Worms. If this cannot be prevented, put the Leaves between a pair of Sheets well dryed by the Fire, and shake them up and down till the moisture be drunk up in the Linnen; and then spreading them in the Air a little while on another dry Cloth, you may feed with 'em boldly. Gather the Top-leaves last, they being properest to feed the Worms much towards their last change. The Gatherer must have his Hands clean, his Breath sweet, and not poisoned with Onions or Tobacco; nor must the Leaves be pressed, by crouding them into the Bags or Baskets. The Leaves ought to be gather'd from the Sprigs of the present, not of the former Year, or from old Wood, they being rude and harsh, and spoil both the Worms and the Branches. If the Coldness and Moisture of our Country be objected, the Spring in *Provence* is as unconstant as ours in *England*, the Colds at *Paris* are altogether as sharp, and *M. Isnard* says, that when it Rained 29 days successively in *May*, he proceeded in his Work without the least disaster; and in 1664 he presented the *French King* with a considerable quantity of better Silks, than any *Messina* or *Polonia* could produce.

As for the Berries of this Tree, the black, the gross, and the most ripe are the best, which must not be touched with Flies and Spiders, and they must be gathered before Sun-rising: They benefit

M U R

benefit the roughness of the Throat, quench Thirst, excite Appetite, &c. are quickly digested, if eaten before Meat; but eaten after, is soon corrupted: They are not very Nutritive, beget Windiness, &c. but being washed in Wine, they are less noxious; and those that eat the fowr ones, should use a little Vinegar therewith.

MULE, or *Moil*, is of two sorts; the natural of their own kind, and the adulterate begotton between an Horse and an Ass; the first are the *Syrian* Mules, which procreate in their own kind; but the others are said never to Engender: However, they are hardy Beasts, much better than an Ass, very tractable, and capable of much Service.

MULES; see *Scratches*; for what Cures the one, Cures the other.

MURRAIN, *Gargil*, or *Pestilence*; 'tis a Disease among Beasts, bred various ways; but principally caused from an hot and dry Season of the Year, or rather from some general putrefaction of the Air, which begets an Inflammation in the Blood, and a swelling in the Throat that quickly proves mortal; to which, the letting of dead Cattle lie unburied and putrifie, may also contribute; which infectious Distempers go no farther than their own Kinds. For the prevention of which Disease, the Cattle should stand cool in Summer, have plenty of good Water, and all Carrion speedily bury'd; and if any are already Infected, let them forthwith be bled and drenched. Farther, as the feeding of Cattle in wet places on putrified Grass, and Hay made of o-

M U S

ver water'd Grass, has occasion'd the said Disease, dry and sweet Fodder is the only prevention. But for a general Cure, *Markam* prescribes a quart of old Urine mixt with an handful of Hen's Dung dissolved therein, to be given to the infected Beast to drink. Others prescribe to bleed both sick and sound Beasts, and to give to the sick, Rue, Featherfew, Sage, Hysop, Tyme, Marjoram, Marigold, Fennel, Tansey, Lavender, and Spike, of each a small handful, and all boiled in Spring-water from a Gallon to a Quart, and then the Herbs strained forth, and for every Beast put a pint of strong Ale to the Juice, and to the Juice and Ale some long Pepper, and green Anniseed, Pease, and Bay-salt, Treacle and Liquorish, Powder and Butter, pound all the Spices, and put them to the Juice of Herbs, and give to the sick a pint, and to the sound half a pint. In case Sheep be troubled therewith, give them some spoonfuls of Brine, and then a little Tar; for that of the Lungs, the Root of Setterwort thrust through their Ears.

MUSCAL-GREEN, in French *Cassolet*, or *Fiolet*; is a long greenish Pear, in Pulp and Juice, &c. near as good as *Robin*, save only it is apt to grow soft: It's ripe the middle of *August*.

MUSCAT-LITTLE; it's a good Pear when pretty large, and when it has time to grow mellow: It is better being planted against a Wall, than a Dwarf, and would be more esteemed were it not so small: It ripens almost first of any, even in *July*.

MUSCAT, *Long-tail'd* of the Autumn or Flowering, in French.

M U S

La Muscat Fleuri; is an excellent round and reddish Pear, of an indifferent bigness, tender and fine Pulp, rich taste, and may be eaten like a Plumb or Cherry, being ripe about the middle of *October*.

MUSCOVY, or *Russia*; is a Country about 12 times as big as *England*; but a great part of it is uninhabited. It is divided into 37 Provinces; the Chief City is *Muscow*; and of Trade, *Muscow*, *Archangel*, *Kola*, and *Regan*. The Commodities it chiefly produceth, are fine Leather, Furs, Martins, Sables, Train-Oil, Wax, Honey, Slad, Hemp, Flax, Iron, Salt-peter, Brimstone, &c.

MUSHROOM, *Champignons*, or *Mushrooms*; are of several sorts; whereof those that are edible here with us, are either the *Mushrooms of the Wood*, that grow by the borders of Wood and Forests, and are very large, or *Mushrooms of the Meadows*, and sweet Pastures, that frequently grow where Cattle feed, they usually flourish in the Autumn, and are most esteem'd for their Whiteness and Beauty above, and Vernition beneath; having also a pleasant scent with them. It is said *Mushrooms* may be raised in Beds, by preparing them with the Soil of Mules and Ases, and covering the same over with rich Dung four Fingers thick; on which, when it has lain a while, and cool, cast the Parings and Refuse of *Mushrooms*, and old rotten *Mushrooms*, with the Water used about them, and the Bed in a short time will produce them; or such Water poured on Melon-beds, will cause it to send forth *Mushrooms*: Neither is it improbable, but that tho' they are imperfect Plants. they may have

M U S

Seeds, which sown in a proper place, may produce others of the same Species. They are dress'd variously, and pick'd *Mushrooms* well cleansed and boil'd with four Pears, Basel, Bread, Oil, Salt, and Pepper, are good enough; but much thereof should not be eaten, and a little Wine should be drank after it.

Now, a Receipt or two for Dressing of them, since they grow almost in every Field, will not be improper: 1. Choose then the small firm white Buttons, growing upon sweet Pasture-grounds, neither under nor above any Trees; strip off the upper skin, and pare away all the black spongy bottom part; then slice them in quarters, and cast them into water a while to cleanse; then boil them in fresh water, and a little fresh butter, (some boil 'em a quarter of an hour first) and then taking them out, dry them in a Cloth, pressing out the water, and whilst hot, add the Butter; and then boiling a full hour, (to exhaust the malignity) shift them into another clean Water, with Butter, as before, till they become sufficiently tender; then being taken out, pour upon them as much strong Mutton or other Broth, with six spoonfuls of Whitewine, twelve Cloves, as many Pepper-corns, four small young Onions, half an handful of Parsley bound up, with two or three sprigs of Thyme, an Anchovy, Oysters raw or pick'd, and so let them stew. 2. Another way is to take a quart of the best Whitewine Vinegar, as much of Whitewine, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, a pretty quantity beaten together; let the Spice boil therein to the consumption of half, then taken off, and being cold,

cold, pour the Liquor on the *Mushrooms*, but leave out the boiled Spice, and cast in of the same sort of Spice whole, the Nutmeg only slit in quarters, with some Lemmon-peel and white Pepper, and if you please a whole raw Onion, which take out again when it begins to perish. 3. A third method is, when the *Mushrooms* are peeled, &c. to throw them into the water and then into a Sawce-pan; with some long Pepper, Cloves, Mace, a quartered Nutmeg, Shallot, or Roc-combo-seed, and a little Salt; let them all boil a quarter of an hour on a very quick fire; then taken out, and being cold, with a pretty quantity of the former Spice, boil them in some White-wine, which being cold, cast upon the *Mushrooms*, and fill up the Pot with the best White-wine, a Bay-leaf or two, and an handful of Salt; then cover 'em with the Liquor, and if for long keeping, pour Sallet-Oil over all, tho' they will be preserved a year without it. They are sometimes boiled in Salt and Water, with some Milk, and laying them to the Cullender to drain till cold, and wiped dry, cast them into the Pickle with the White-wine, Vinegar, and Salt, grated Nutmeg, Ginger bruised, Cloves, Mace, white Pepper, and Lemmon-peel, pour the Liquor on cold without boiling.

MUST, is the substance of the Fruit after the Juice is pressed out; or rather, the new Liquor or pressure of Fruits before fermentation.

MUSTARD, *Sinapi*; is of an hot and dry nature, and the fresh is the best; of whose Seed, with Vinegar and Honey, is made a Paste, and thereof little Balls,

drying them in the Sun or Oven, and reserved for the use of Meats, mixing it with Vinegar, whereby 'tis very delightful to the Pallate, and beneficial to the Stomach: It's eaten to draw down Phlegm from the Head; but being of a fuming nature, sometimes penetrating the Nose and Brain with displeasure, to prevent its effects, smell to your Bread, or draw in your breath at your Nose. They mix it with boiled Wine to correct its sharp quality.

But a more exact Receipt for the making of it, seems to be this that follows; procure the first and whitest Seed that can be got, which cast into Water two or three times, till no more of the Husk arise; then taking out the found which will sink to the bottom, rub it very dry in warm coarse Cloths, shewing it also a little to the Fire in a Dish or Pan; then stamp it so small as to pass through a fine Tiffany Sieve; then slice some Horse-Raddish, and lay it to soak in strong Vinegar, with a small lump of hard Sugar (which some leave out) to temper the Flower with; being drained from the Raddish, and so put it all in a glaz'd Mug, with an Onion, and keep it well stopp'd with a Cork upon a Bladder, which is the more cleanly way: But this Receipt is improv'd, if instead of Vinegar, Water only, or the Broth of Powder'd-beef be made use of; and some of this Mustard, adding Verjuice, Sugar, Claret-wine, and Juice of Lemmon, you have an excellent Sawce to any sort of Flesh or Fish. Note, That a pint of good Seed is enough to make at one time, and to keep fresh a competent while; as to any part of it that does not pass

M Y R

pass the Searce, it may be Beaten again; and you may reserve the Flower in a well-closed Glass, and make fresh Mustard when you please.

MUTE, is a term used in Hunting, concerning Hounds or Beagles Running long, without Opening or making any Cry.

MUZZEY; see *Quagmire*.

MYRTLE; that call'd the vulgar *Italian Wild Myrtle*, grows high, and endures all Weathers. Where they are smitten, being cut near the Ground, they put forth and recover again; but many times when in Pots and Cases, the Roots perish with Mouldiness. The Shelter of Mats and Straws sometimes secure them in a sharp Winter, when those carried into the Conserve are lost. There are 6 or 8 sorts of 'em; they may be raised of Seeds, but with great caution: They seldom prove hardy, nor is it worth the while, being so easily increased by Layers. The Shrubs cannot have too much compost or refreshing. Both Leaves and Berries cool and are very astringent and drying, and therefore seldom used inwardly, but in Fluxes. With Wine and Honey it heals the noysom Polypus, and the Powder corrects the rancor of the Armpits. The Berries mitigate the Inflammation of the Eyes, consolidate broken Bones, and an excellent sweet Water is Distill'd from the Leaves and Flowers.

N A V

N.

NARES; by this name are the little holes in the beak of an Hawk, &c. called.

NAVAL-GALL, is a bruise on the Back of an Horse, or pinch of a Saddle behind, which if let alone too long, is hard to Cure: The reason of the name is, because the hurt is right against the Navel. There are divers Receipts for the Cure of it; but particularly, 1. Take Oil of Bay, Oil of Costus, Fox-grease, Oil of Savin, an ounce of each, an handful of great Garden-worms, scour them with Salt and Whitewine, and put all the Ingredients together into an Earthen-pot very well stopp'd, and boil it well; then add thereto an ounce and an half of Sallet-Oil, and boil it again over the fire till it become a perfect Ointment, which strein into a Gally-pot, warm it when used, and so dress the Sorrance therewith with Lint or Hurds. 2. If the place be only swelled, and the Skin not broken, then daub the grieved part all over with your Hand, or with a Rag wet in Brandy, and it will take it down; but if it be raw and sore, take a quarter of a pint of Whale-Oil, and boil it in as much of the Powder of Verdigrease finely powder'd and searced, as will lie upon a Shilling, and anoint the part therewith: Or the same quantity of Verdigrease, Train-Oil, and two or three Spoonfuls of the Ointment of Marshmallows boiled a little together, is a certain Cure for

N E A

for it. Now for the ordering this Distemper, if the Skin hang loose about it, you are to cut it off; but if it be an old *Navel-Gall*, which feels hard, then cut out the bruise with your Incision-knife, and sear the Wound up again with a Hot-Iron, and heal it with the Green Ointment.

NEAT; is a Heifer, or any of the kind of Beeves.

NEAT-HERD; is no other than the Keeper of *Neat-Beeves*, or *Cows*.

NEATS-TONGUE; the way to dry it, is to take Bay-salt, beat it very fine; so that it may be sifted through a fine Hair-sieve, and Salt-peeter, of each a like quantity; and having soaked your Tongues in warm Water, rub them on very well, especially at the Root; then lay them in a place where they may be covered with the Salt; and as that wastes, put on more, and when they become sufficiently hard and stiff, then roul them in Bran till they are dry, put them into Mould a while, then dry them in a Kiln, with a soft fire, or for want of that necessary Implement, they may be hung up in a Chimney, where the Smoak comes but little at them; and when they are sufficiently dried, press them out somewhat flattish and at length, and so put them in dry Boxes, and keep them for use. 2. Another way to do it, is to take Bay-salt bruised small, and Salt-peter alike quantity, rub the Tongues well with a Linnen-cloth; then put the Salt to them, forcing it in, especially at the root, and as it wastes into Brine, add more; when they are hard and stiff, then they have taken Salt enough,

N E T

rowl in Bran, and dry them in a Mould over a Sawdust-Fire; or for want of such a material, hang them up in a Chimney; and when you boil them, let it be in Spring-water, and it will make them look the redder.

NECTARINE, is a very pleasant Fruit, of the savour and taste of Nectar, whereof the red Roman is the fairest, and by most esteemed the best and most delicate Fruit for its Gust, that this Island produceth: Some prefer the Murry, some the Tawny; but neither of them is so large as the Red Roman: The Red or Scarlet Nectarine is also much valued by many, because it leaves the Stone; others there are of this kind of less esteem, such as the great Green, little Green, Chiffer, Yellow, White, Paper-white, Painted-russet, Genoa, Argol, Persian, and Orbine Nectarines.

NEESINGS; in order to purge an Horse's Head when 'tis stopp'd with Phlegm, Cold, and other gross Humours; and to make him Neese, there is nothing better than to take a branch of Pellitory of *Spain*, and tying the same to a stick, put it up into his Nostrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence.

NET-MAKING; by Nets here is meant such as are used to take Fowl withal: For the making of which, the Instruments or Tools required, are, wooden Needles, whereof you should have about half a dozen of several sizes, and as many Moulds of divers sorts, some round, and others flat; also a pair of flat round-pointed Scissars, and a Wheel to wind off the Thread: Then for the Pack-thread, it must be the best and evenest that can be got, and greater

ter or smaller, according to the Fowl you design to take; as also the Mesh, which must be about two inches from point to point, for the larger they are, 'tis the better to entangle the Fowl. But the Nets must neither be too deep nor too long, for that is troublesome to manage; but let them be well verged on each side with a long twisted Thread. As for the Colouring, the Ruffet ones are so made, by putting them into a Tanner's-pit, where they must lie until well Colour'd; and this Tincture is also an excellent preserver of them. For to make the Green, chop and boil some green Wheat in Water, and rub your Nets therewith, letting them lie insuing about 24 hours. And for the Yellow Colour, 'tis done by steeping the Net in the Juice of Celandine, and then drying it in the shade; for it must not be over-bright, but of the colour of Stubble in Harveſt-time, for which Season 'tis most proper. Lastly, For preserving them, care must be had to keep them dry; for which end, hang them abroad in the Sun whenever you have used 'em in the Dew or Rain, and see the least rent or breach be mended upon the first discovery; and hang them at a distance from the Wall, lest they be injur'd by Rats and Mice.

NETTLES, *Urtica*; they are of a hot and dry nature, *Diuretick*, *Solvent*, and *Purifie* the Blood, whose buds and very tender Circles being a little bruised, are by some eaten raw, but by others boiled, especially in Spring-pottage, with other Herbs.

NIGHT-ANGLING; for this Angling in the Night-time, take two great Garden-worms of an

equal length, and place them on your Hook, which cast at a good distance, and draw them to you again upon the superficies of the Water, not suffering them to sink; to which end you must use no Plummets; you may easily hear the Fish rise, and therefore after you have given him some time to swallow your bait, strike him gently. If he will not take it at the top, sink your bait by adding some Lead; and order your self as at Day-Angling on the Ground. Some, instead of these Garden-worms, use a black Snail, or a piece of Velvet in the likeness thereof; or the Hook upon this occasion may be baited with a Minnow, thro the point of whose lower Chap you are to put the Hook, and to draw it through; then put it in at his Mouth, and bring the point to his Tail; then draw your Line strait, and it will bring him into a round compass; and be sure so to order his Mouth, that the Water enter not in.

NIGHTINGALE; she hath the superiority above all other Birds in a manner, according to the consent and judgment of all persons; for her Singing with so much variety, the sweetest and melodious of all others. They appear to us in *England* about the beginning of *April*, (none as yet knowing where their habitation is during all the Winter) and usually make their Nests about a foot and an half or two foot above ground, either in thick Quickset-hedges, or in Beds of Nettles, where old Quickset hath been thrown together, and Nettles grown through, and make them of such materials as the place affords: But others affirm they have found their Nests upon

the ground, at the bottom of Hedges, and among waste Grounds, and some upon Banks that have been raised, and then overgrown with thick Grass. As for the number of their Eggs, it's uncertain, some having three or four, and some five, according to the strength of their bodies, and have young ones commonly in the beginning of May.

Now for the *Nightingale* that is best to be kept, it should be of the earliest Birds that are bred in the Spring, they becoming more perfect in their Songs; for the old one hath more time to sing over, or continue longer in singing, than to those that are bred later; and you may have better hope and assurance of living: The young ones must be taken out of their Nests when they are indifferent well feather'd, not too little, nor too much; for if the last, they will be fatten'd; and in the other case, they are apt to die, and at best, are much longer in bringing up. As for their Meat, it may be made of lean-beef, Sheeps-hearts, or Bullocks-heart, the fat skin whereof that covers the Heart, must first be pulled off, and the sinews taken out as clean as may be; then soak a quantity of White-bread in Water, and squeezing out some of the Water, chop it small, as if it were for Mince-meat; then with a Strick take up the quantity of a Grey-pease, and give every one three or four such Goblets in an hour's time, as long as they shall endure to abide in their Nests: and when they begin to grow strong and ready to fly out, put them into a Cage with several Perches for them to sit upon, and line them with some green Bays, for they are at first very

subject to the Cramp; and at the bottom of the Cage, put some fine Moss or Hay for them to sit on when they please, always observing to keep them as clean as may be; for if they be brought up nasty, they, as well as all other Birds, will always be so. In Caging them up first from the Nest, always put some of their Meat by them, with a few Ants therein, to teach them to feed themselves; and let them be kept a little hungrier than ordinary when you Cage them, that they may the sooner take to their Meat; but they will not feed enough at first to satisfy themselves, and therefore supply them. Let them have fresh Meat every day in the Summer, and when they begin to moult, give them half an Egg, and the other half Sheeps-heart, with a little Saffron mixed in the Water; give them no Ducks-Eggs; but for want of the said Meat, give them some Woodlark's-meat, which you will meet with under the Head Paste; but you may use your *Nightingale* to several sorts of Meats: But we shall be yet more particular in several things relating to this Bird.

For the taking of young Birds, observe where the Cock sings; and if you find him to sing long in a place, then the Hen sits not far off; but if she hath young ones, he will ever now and then be missing; and then the Hen, when you approach her Nest, will sweet and cur: But if you have searched long, and cannot find them, stick a Meal-worm or two upon a Thorn, and observe which way he carries it, and you will hear them when they feed them, for they make much noise for so small a Bird: Then having

having found the Nest, if they be not fledged enough, touch them not, for otherwise they will never tarry in the Nest. Next, for the taking of your Branchets, which are young ones that have been bred up by the old ones in the Field, you must go to such places as are most likely for food; for the old ones when they have pushed the young out of the Nest, (which we call Pushers) lead them from the place where they were bred in, to a more plentiful place: And when you have found their haunts by their curring and sweeting, if you call true, they will answer immediately; then making observation where they most delight, as may be perceiv'd by their Dung, and if they be disturbed from the place, to make to it again, scrape in the Ditch or Backside, about half a yard square or more, the Earth that it may look fresh; then take a Bird or Net-trap, made of green Thread or Silk, after the fashion of a Shove-Net to catch Fish, or a Cabbage-Net; after, get some large sort of Wyre, and bending of it round, join both ends, which must be put into a short stick about an inch and an half long; then have a piece of Iron with two cheeks, and an hole on each side, wherein you must put some Cats-gall or fine Whip-cord three or four times double, that so it may hold the piece of the Wood the better, wherein the end of the Wyre is put; and with a Button of each side the Iron, twist the Whip-cord, that so the Net may play the quicker; which Net must be fastned to the Wyre, as they do a Shove-Net to the Hoop: Then get a Board of the compass of your

Wyre, and join your cheeks of Iron at the handle of your board, in the midst of which make an hole, and put a piece of stick about two inches long, and an hole at the top of the stick which must have a peg to put in with two Wyres an inch and an half, to stick your Meal-worm upon; then tie a string in the middle of the top of your Net, drawing the Net up, having an eye at the end of the Handle to put your Thread through, pull it till it stands upright; then pull it through the hole of the Stick that stands in the middle of your board, and put your peg in the hole, and that will hold the string that the Net cannot fall down. You must put two Worms upon the Wyres, before you put it into the hole, and set it as gently as you can, that the Bird may throw it down with the first touch. When you have your Net and Worm ready, after you have scraped the place, put some Ants in your Trap-Cage, and upon your Boards, put some Worms upon Thorns, and set them at the bottom of the Cage, little holes being made for the same purpose, to stick the ends of the Thorns in: Then plant your Trap near the place where you have heard them call, either in the Ditch or by the Bankside, or corner of an Hedge, and then walk away, and in a short time you will find them taken.

As soon as you have taken the *Nightingale* in *July* or *August*, tie the end of his VVing with some brown Thread, that he may not have the strength to beat himself against the top and wyres of the Cage, for hereby he would grow sooner tame. The Cage shuld

be about half cover'd with green Bays or Brown-paper, or else turn it to the light in some private place, that so at first the Bird be not disturbed, it being convenient for three or four days not to let him see much Company: In the mean while let him be fed five or six times at least every day with Sheeps Heart and Egg shred small and fine, mingling among the same some red Ants, and three or four red Earth-worms mixed therewith; and to do it, take him out in your hand, open his Bill with a Stick, made thin at one end, and holding it open, give him a gobbet about the bigness of a Gray-pease, which, when he hath swallowed, repeat it four or five times: Then set him some meat mingled with store of Ants, that when he goes to pick them up, he may eat some of the Sheeps Heart and Egg therewith; put also good store of Ants at the bottom of the Cage to keep him eating, and from being melancholy, and at last, when you perceive him to come to and eat his Meat, give him fewer Ants in it, and finally, nothing but Sheeps Heart and Egg if you perceive him to eat it willingly. But that you may not after all be deceived in the time of these *Nightingales* singing, that are taken at this time of the Year, they will not come to it till the middle of *October*, and then they will hold in Song till the middle of *June*.

But the *Nightingales* that are taken after the first of *April* until the latter end, are the only Birds in the World for a Song, and fit to be brought up. For which end go out in the Morning and Evening, and having heard several Birds, make choice

of such as have best variety of Song, and hold it out without breaking off in several quirks, and is most lavish, throwing it out at pleasure, then plant the trap Cages, or trap-Nets as before; and when you go a taking, carry a bottom bag with you, and some Meat in a Gally-pot to feed him abroad; and as soon as taken tie their Wings at the ends, and pull, or cut their Feathers from their vent, otherwise they will be subject to elog and bake their vent, which is present Death; when you come home let them be crammed as the Branchers are, and at the bottom of the Cage put Dirt and Ants, and set some Meat made with Sheeps Heart and Egg, and mingled with Ants, with two or three Meal-worm cut in pieces, into his pan, and set him in a place that he may see no body to fright him till he is used to his Cage: Let him be fed carefully seven or eight times a day, with three or four pieces of Meat as big as a Pease, opening his Bill as before directed: Lessen also the number of Ants in his Meat by degrees, till at length you put none at all in; but if you find the Bird continue sullen, get some Gendles, as Maggots, and take the Paste and roll it up in pieces, like unto little Worms about half an Inch long, and put amongst them some Ants, and let the Maggots be put at the bottom of the Pan, then put the Paste, rolled like Worms, upon the Maggots, and they stirring at the bottom will make the Paste move as it were alive, which will cause the *Nightingale* to eat it more readily than ordinary: Now when you have accustomed him that he begins to be tame, and hear him to

cur

cur and sweet with' chearfulness, and record safely to himself, it's a certain sign he eats, and he needs no other Cramming; tho' some will sing before they feed, as they commonly prove very good Birds; whereas those that are long a feeding and make no Curring nor sweeting for the space of eight or ten days, seldom prove good; for they are Hens, or Birds not worth keeping: But on the contrary those give hope of proving well, who take their Meat kindly, are familiar and not buckish, and sing quickly: But if you have a Bird that will flutter and beat up his Head against the top of the Cage in the Night, never keep him.

There are various Opinions concerning the distinction of the Sexes of this Bird; but without reciting; these following Observations may be relied on; first as concerning your Nestlings that are taken out from the old ones in the Nest before they can feed; note, that if any of them, before they can feed themselves do record something of Song to themselves, which may be perceived by the wagging of their Throats at such times, take it for a certain sign, that they are for use and all Cocks; but when they will come to feed themselves, the Hen will record as well as the Cock; therefore give them some mark when they are young; for it is very difficult to distinguish afterwards: In the next place, as to the Brancher, which the old Bird hath brought up to feed himself before he is taken, and which, after he feeds himself, when taken, will presently begin to record, both Cocks and Hens;

yet the Cock continues recording much longer than the other, louder, and much more often in the day-time; and you shall also perceive him to sweet and cur more often, with more Spirit, much louder, and you will find him usually standing upon one Leg, and holding on his warbling Notes, which may be perceived by the motion of his Breast, with a long continuance, which is not to be found in the Hen, who goes hopping and whistling up and down the Cage, making a noise more like than a Song, that is very much interrupted and short: Then when you shall find your *Nightingale* etc well by himself, and sing often without seeming to be disturbed at every little Noise, put back by degrees the green bays where-with the fore-side of the Cage is covered, and that in such sort, that the bird may not perceive it; and as you uncover him, let him by little and little in sight of the People, that so he may grow bolder, and not be frightened with the sight, their motions, or any sudden noise; and the best way is to hang him towards the top of the Ceiling upon a Nail, they not delighting to hang low; for if he be full in Song, and you hang him upon a sudden amongst much Company and open, or put back the green bays, and give him too much light at once, he will immediately break off singing, and ten to one if he sings till the *October* following.

Now for the Diseases incident to this Bird; as they grow extraordinary fat about the latter end of *August*, both abroad in the Fields, and also in Houses where they are Caged up, you must look upon it to be very dange-

rous when it begins to abate, if they do not sing; wherefore they must be kept very warm upon the falling of their fat, and also have some Saffron given them in their Meat or Water; but when they are perceived to grow fat, they must be purged two or threetimes a week, with some Worms that are taken out of a pigeon-House, for the space of four or five weeks together, and give them two or three speckled Spiders a day, as long as they last, which Spiders are found in *August* about Vines and Currans: If they grow melancholly, put into their Water, or drinking-Pot some white sugar-Candy, with a slice or two of Liquorish, and if they still complain, put into the pot six or eight chives of Saffron, or thereabouts, continuing withal to give them Sheeps Heart and Paste, also three or four meal-Worms a day, and a few Ants, and their Eggs; farther, boyl a new laid Egg very hard, chop it small, and strew it amongst the Ants and their Eggs; then as *Nightingals* which have been kept two or three Years in a Cage, are very subject to the Gout, in such case take them out, and anoint their Feet with fresh Butter, or Capons-grease, three or four days together, and it's a certain Cure for them: But the principal thing that causes most of their Diseases, being a want of keeping them clean and neat, whereby their Feet become clogged, and their Claws rot off and brings the Gout and Cramp upon them; besure to let them have twice a week Gravel at the bottom of the Cage, and it must be very dry when it's put in, for then it

will not be subject to clog: Another thing *Nightingals* are subject to, is Apostems, and breaking out about their Eyes and Neb; for which you shall likewise use Butter, or Capons-grease; but to raise *Nightingales* when they are very bare, so as that there is an absolute necessity for it, give them new figs chopped very small amongst their Sheeps Heart and Paste, or hard Eggs, and when they are recovered, bring them again to their ordinary Diet, that they may continue to maintain them in their former plight; but as soon as ever you perceive them growing fat, give them no more figs; besides the forementioned, there happens also another Disease to these Birds, which is called the streightness or strangling in the Breast, coming very often for want of care in making their Food, by mixing fat Meat therewith, and it may be perceived by the bearing pain not afore accustomed, which abides in this place, and by the Birds often gaping and opening his bill; it also happens by reason of some Sinew, or Thread of the Sheeps Heart for want of shreading with a sharp Knife, to hang in his Throat, or many times it will clasp about his Tongue, that makes him forsake his Meat, and grow poor in a very short time, especially in the Spring, or when he is in the Song: Now as soon as you see the Symptoms, take him gently out of his Cage, open his bill with a Quill, or Pin, and unloosen any String or loose piece of Flesh, that may hang about his Tongue, or Throat, and when you have taken it away, give him some white sugar Candy in his Water, or else dissolve

dissolve it and moisten his meat, which will prove a present Remedy.

Then for the length of these Birds Lives, some live but one, some three, some five, others unto eight, and until twelve Years, and sing rather better and better for the first eight years, but then decline by degrees: But they must have good Keepers that do prolong their Lives three or four years; and where there is one kept in a Cage till that Age, a hundred dies; yet the care of some hath been such, that it hath been known that *Nightingales* have lived to 15 years old, and continued Singing more or less for the most part of that time. See *Paste for Birds*.

NIGHT-MARE; is a Distemper in Horses, as well as Men; being Melancholy Blood that do's oppress the Heart, making the Horse sweat more in the night than in the day, which takes from him his Rest. It's known by taking notice of him in the morning, whether he sweats in the Flanks, Neck, and short Ribs, which are sure indications of it. To Cure it, 1. Take an handful of Salt, half a pint of Sallet-Oil, brown Sugar-candy four ounces, mix them all very well together, warm them on the fire, and give it him bloodwarm two mornings together. 2. Others give him a Purgin-pill, made of three Spoonfuls of Tar, as much Sweet-butter, beat well together, with the powder of Liquorish, Anniseed, Sugar-candy, till it be like Paste, and so made into round Balls, into each of which are put two or three Cloves of Garlick, and so give it him, observing to warm him before and after, and let him be fasting in like manner

two or three hours before and after.

NIGHT-SHADE-TREE, *Amum Plinii*; rises with a wooden Stem a yard high, green-leaved, and has Starlike Flowers turning back the Leaves, white with a yellow-pointel in the middle, succeeded by small green Leaves, of a fine red in December. wherein are small flat white Seeds. It endures the Winter, and is raised by sowing the Seeds in March, which are apt to come up and grow, especially sowed in a Pot, and housed in Winter.

NOISE and Stilness of the Air, Prognosticate the Weather; for if the Weather be replete with moisture over us, it depresses Sounds, so as that they become audible at a far greater distance, than when the Air is free from such Moisture or Vapours: Wherefore in such Nights or at other times when the sounds of Bells, Noises of Waters, Beasts, Birds, or any other Sounds or Noises, are more plainly heard than at other times, the Air is inclinable to Rain, which usually succeeds; and the same may be said of Echo's, as of other Noises and Sounds.

NONSUCH; this is distinguished principally into two sorts; the *single Nonsuch-Flower of Constantinople*, or more commonly, the Flower of *Bristol*, which bears a great Head of many scarlet single Flowers, whereof there is another, which differs in the colour of the Flowers, that at first are of a reddish blush-colour, but grow paler, and a third with Snow-white Flowers: And the *double rich scarlet Nonsuch*, which is a lusty strong double-headed Flower, of the richest Scarlet imaginable. They flower the

latter end of *June*, and are an hardier Plant than Champions, but prosper worse in a Soil over hot, or too rank: They continue long, and are increased by taking young Plants from the old Roots in the end of *March*, when they come up with many Heads, each of which then divided with some share of the Root, will grow, and soon come to bear Flowers.

NORFOLK; this is a large maritime County in the East parts of *England*; being bounded East and North with the *German-Sea*, Westward with the great *Ouse* that severs it from the Counties of *Lincoln* and *Cambridge*, and Southward with the little *Ouse*, which parts it from *Suffolk*: It's on all sides so surrounded with Water, that it wants but very little of being an Island. It's 50 Miles in Length from East to West, and about 35 in Breadth from North to South; in which compass it contains 1148000 Acres of Ground, and 47180 Houses; the whole Shire being divided into 31 Hundreds, wherein are 660 Parishes, and 33 Market-Towns, 5 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

— This, next unto *Yorkshire*, is the largest County in *England*, but more Populous than the other; in some parts whereof, the Soil is fat and rank; in others, very light and sandy: Near the Sea, it is Champaign, and yields plenty of Corn; but in other parts, Woody or full of Heaths, those being good for Grazing of Cattle, these for feeding abundance of Sheep, and breeding a world of Coney. Its Air is generally sharp, especially in the Champaign Grounds, and near the Sea; and the Spring

and Harvest are late. It yields good store of Hops and Saffron; and, in a word, 'tis a County altogether plentiful of all things necessary, and scarce wants any thing that Land or Water can afford: But its Shore more particularly remarkable for the great shoals of Herrings that come near it, and the Fishery made there in the Season. And for its Rivers, besides the abovemention'd, the *Tar* and *Thryn* are the principal ones.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE; this is an Inland County, bounded Northwards with *Lincolnshire*, Southward with *Oxford* and *Buckinghamshires*, Eastward with *Huntingtonshire*, and with *Warwickshire* Westward; being in length from North to South 45 Miles, and from East to West in breadth about 20; in compass it contains 550000 Acres of Ground, and about 2420 Houses; the whole being divided into 20 Hundreds, wherein are 136 Parishes, and 13 Market-Towns, whereof four are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament.

Here the Air is temperate, the Soil rich, fruitful and champaign, and having less waste Ground therein than any other County; and so Populous withal, and replenished with Towns, that in many places 20 or 30 Steeples present themselves at one view: Nor is there perhaps any other County, that in such a compass of Ground, can shew more Noblemen and Gentlemens-Seats. Its principal Rivers are the *Ouse*, the *Nen*, and the *Weland*, which have all their rise in this County.

NORTHUMBERLAND; this is a maritime County, and the farthest Northward of any in *England*.

land; being bounded Eastward with the *German-Sea*, Westward by *Cumberland* and part of *Scotland*, Northward with the River of *Tweed*, by which 'tis separated from *Scotland*, and Southward by the County of *Durham*, from which 'tis severed in part by the River *Tyne*. Its Length from North to South is about forty Miles, and thirty in Breadth from East to West; within which compass it contains 1370000 Acres of Ground, about 22740 Houses; the whole being divided into six Wards, wherein are 460 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, three whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. — Now this County lying so far North as to border on *Scotland*, is much of the same nature as the South-parts of that Kingdom, being neither very temperate nor fruitful; the Air sharp and piercing of itself, tho' the *German-Ocean* somewhat abates the edge thereof, and helps to dissolve the Ice and Snow. The Soil is rough, hard, and barren; but those parts that lie nearest the Sea have the preheminance, being not so rugged and hilly as the rest; yet if the Surface of the Earth be somewhat ungrateful, its Bowels makes amends with their abundance of Coal-mines, which supply a great part of *England*; and *London* especially, with Fuel, and the Trade whereof is a good Nursery for Seamen.

NOSTRILS-DROPPING, is a Distemper in Cattle, which is Cured by rubbing the Beast's Throat with Salt and Savory mixt together, as also his Jaws, which may be rubbed and chafed with Brine and Garlick mixt; or else you may squirt into his Nostrils the Juice of Pimpernel mixt with a

little Whitewine, which is good not only for this Evil, but for the watry Eyes of Cattle also.

NOVEMBER; in this Month the Countryman generally forsakes the Fields, and spends his time at the Barn and Market: Wheat may be yet sown on very warm and rich Lands, especially on Burn-baited Land. Now fat Swine are to be killed; and your stocks of them, and of your Poultry, are to be lessened. For VVheat to keep, Thrash it not till *March*, lest it prove foisted. Let Straw, and other waste stuff, be laid in moist places to rot for Dung; also lay Dung on heaps. Coppice-woods may be felled, and all sorts of Timber or other Trees planted. Trees for Mechanick uses, as Plow-boot, Cart-boot, &c. are felled; also Hemp and Flax broken; the Meadows which are fed low, are begun to be overflown or drowned; and Ant-hills destroy'd. Now may Dung be carried into the Hop-Garden, and mixt with store of Earth, that it may rot against Spring; and the Bees may be stopped up close, only breathing vents must be left, or they may be housed till *March*.

For the Orchard and Olitory-Garden, the work of this Month is, to carry Compost out of the Melon-ground, or to turn and mingle the same with Earth, and lay it in ridges, ready for the Spring: Fig-trees are to be shelter'd; and the Leaves fallen in the VVoods, may be used for Long-dung, laid about Artichokes, and other things, to the end of *March*. The setting and transplanting of Trees may be continued, and no time is to be lost, hard Frosts coming on apace; yet old Roots may be laid bare, and

and in all transplantings, the former Aspect and Quarter of the Compass is to be observed, as of much importance; and set no Plant deeper than it stood before; neither do you cover too thick with Earth what you sow, for Nature covers nothing. Plant young Trees, standard or mural, and let the Nursery be furnish'd with stocks to Graft on the following year. Now are stocks to be prepared for all sorts of Fruits: For Standards, the Crab-stock, Stocks of the *Paradise*, or Sweet-Apple-kernel for Dwarfs; but they are also to be laid from Layers and Suckers: Pears on the Pear-kernel-stock or Suckers; Dwarfs on the Suckers of *Portugal-Quince*, &c. Ablaqueation is now profitable, and to visit the Roots of old Trees, to purge the sickly, and to apply fresh mould; the most delicate Stone-fruit and Murals are also to be covered, screening them with Straw-hurdles, as long as the East and Northern Winds continue, even to the end of *March*, to be sure of Fruit.

An artificial Spring may now be begun by the help of Hot-beds, upon which little Sallets, small Lettice, Chervil, Cresses, &c. may be sown; Lettice to Cabbage planted, under Bells or glass Frames; and Mint, Tarragon, and Balm-plants, and some Sorrel, wild Endive, and *Macedonian-Parsley*, and Burnet replanted upon them. This being a Month of the greatest Work and Labour of all, great care must be had to have all Necessaries ready; and the Gardiner is by no means to neglect to have some dry long Dung brought and laid near the Endive, Artichokes, Chard-beets, Cellery, Leeks, Roots,

&c. that being ready at hand, it may in few hours with the more ease be thrown upon any thing that requires it; for example, if it be for Artichokes, keep them a little elevated towards the North, to serve them instead of a small shelter, till they be quite covered; or else, let them be covered presently; but first cut off all that is withered from them; and observe that as the cold encreases, the Coverings are to be redoubled. In dry Soils, the Artichokes must be a little earthed up, which would be pernicious in wet Grounds, because it would rot the Artichoke-plants; and being so covered, let the Artichokes alone till the Full-Moon of *March* be past.

At the very beginning of this Month, before the Frosts be come, the Endive that is big enough to suffer it, must be quite tied up, and covered with what can be got; and if there is a Conservatory, 'tis convenient to plant as many of the biggest that can be had, therein, in tufts, with earth hanging to them; and let them be set very close to one another; and the same may be done with all Roots, as Carrots, Parsnips, Beet-raves, Red-beet, and Artichokes, which have Fruit; as also Spanish Cardons, Colliflowers, Leeks, and Cellery; tho' both these last will keep well enough in the naked Earth, when they are well covered.

Now may some Hot-beds be made for Mushrooms; for which, choose some spot of new, and as near as can be, light and sandy Ground, wherein an hot low Bed of five or six inches deep, is to be digged three or four foot wide throughout, and of what length you will; for which, the
Dung

Dung must be either of Horse or Mule, and must be already pretty dry, and such as has been piled up for some time : Make the Bed about two foot high, ranking and preffing the Dung as close and light as can be ; yet so, that it may better shoot the Waters off to the Right and Left, which, should they pierce thro' it, would rot the Dung ; then the Bed is to be covered two foot more thick with the neighbouring Earth, over which again another covering of three or four inches thick of Litter is to be thrown, which in the Winter may be a guard from the great Cold, and in the Summer a shade from the violent Heat.

At the latter end of the Month, you may begin to force such Asparagus, as are at least three or four years old ; which is performed either on the Cold-bed, in the place where they grow, which is the best way ; or else upon an Hot-bed, if you are minded to remove them. But this Work is ordinarily left to the beginning of the next Month : But for the way of *Forcing* them, 'tis performed thus : Dig the Earth out of a Path two foot deep, and a foot and an half broad, and fill it up with long hot Dung, very well rammed and trodden down, till it be a full foot higher than the superficies of the Cold-bed at the first making ; and after fifteen days, this Dung must be stirred over again, mixing some new Dung therewith, the better to enable it to communicate sufficient Heat to the two adjoining Cold-beds ; but if it appear too much mortify'd, so as that the Asparagus do not shoot up briskly enough, then the recruiting of this Path-way with fresh Dung

and stirring must be repeated afterwards, as often as it shall be necessary, which may be once every ten or twelve days : But if the Dung be rotten with the weather, and appear not to have sufficient heat, it must be quite removed, and its place supply'd anew ; for the Bed must be always kept extremely hot. As to the Cold-bed, wherein the Plants are, the Ground must be digg'd up and stirred a little in it, to the depth of about four or five inches, as soon as the Path-way is fill'd up, for it cannot be done before ; because of bringing the Dung to that, which cannot be done without much trampling on the Soil. The digging being finished, the said Cold-bed is covered with the same long Dung three or four inches thick, and in fifteen days time, the Dung is lifted up, to see whether the Asparagus begins to shoot or no ; or if they do, at every place where they do appear, a Glass-bell covered close with long Dung, and especially a-nights, is clapped, to prevent the Frost from penetrating to them, which would infallibly spoil them ; but if the Sun shine bright, the bells must be uncovered, that they may be visited by those kind beams. The same course of Forcing Asparagus may be continu'd till *April*. when the Season does no farther require it. Sorrel, wild Endive, *Macedonian-Parsley*, or *Alifanders*, &c. are forced in the same manner as we do Asparagus ; but this most commonly is rather done upon Hot-beds, than on the naked Earth, and the success is very speedy and infallible. To have Raddishes also betimes, they are sown about the middle of this Month in Hot-beds ;

beds ; for which, the superficies of the Bed must be beaten down with a Board, to render it a little solid, and to prevent it from rolling into the holes that are to be made to sow the Radishes in ; after which, that the Bed may be handsomely sown, they use a Cord rubbed with Plaster, Chalk, &c. and holding it well stretched out between two, as many white Lines are marked out with it, at three or four inches distance, both throughout the whole length and breadth of the Bed, as its extent will permit ; and then with a round wooden Planting-stick of an inch thick, holes are made all along every Line, at the like distance of three or four inches ; into every one of which, three Radish-seeds are put, and no more. In an hard Frost, the Hor-bed is covered with long Litter for five or six days ; and for a farther defence against the rigour of the Winter, they cover them with Straw-screens or Coverings, supported upon traverse Frames or Cradles, composed of Stakes or other wooden Poles, placed very near the superficies of the Mould, and the sides are close stopped up ; and if the Frost increase notably, a new Load of long Dung is put over those Screens. As for the Celler, which was planted in particular Cold-beds, at a convenient distance in June and July, they must be taken up in turf this Month without fail, and carried into the Conservatory, or else replanted in some other Cold-bed, with the Plants set very close together, that they may the more easily be covered. Lastly, In this time you are to take up your Potato's for Winter-spending ; of which there will yet enough remain for

Stock, tho' never so exactly gathered.

The Provisions and Products of this Month are, for Apples, the Bell-bonne, the William, the Summer Pearmain, Lording-Apple, Pear-Apple, Cardinal, Winter-Chestnut, Calvil, Shortstart, &c. The Pears are the Missire-Jean, Lord-Pear, Long Bergamot (to bake) Burnt-Cat, Sugar-Pear, Lady-Pear, Arundel, Ambrel, Ice-Pear, Dove-Pear, Virgoule, Dead-man's Pear, Winter-Bergamot, Bell-Pear, &c. We have still in the beginning of the Month some Figs, and later yellow Pears ; likewise Artichokes, Spinage, Endive, and Succory, Cellery, Lettices, Sallers, and Potherbs, and Cabbages of all sorts, Roots and Pumpions.

Neither is the business of the Parterre and Flower-Garden inconsiderable this Month ; for now Auricula-seeds are sown, by preparing a very rich Earth for them, consisting of more than half Dung, upon which some light sandy Mould, and the Earth gotten out of the hollow Willow Trees, is to be sifted ; and then sow, setting your Cases or Pans out in the Sun till March or April. Cover your peeping Ranuncula's, and plant your fairest Tulips in places of shelter, and under Espaliers ; but let not the Earth be too rich : Transplant ordinary Jasmine ; and about the middle of the Month, or sooner, if the Weather require, let your tender Plants and perennial Greens, and Shrubs, &c. be quite enclosed in your Conservatory, secluding all entrance of Cold, and especially sharp Winds ; and if the Plants become exceeding dry, and that it do not actually freeze, let them be refreshed sparingly with

with qualify'd Water mixt with a little Sheep or Cowdung, but if the Season be piercing, some Charcoal must be kindled, which, when they have done smoaking, must be put into an hole sunk a little into the Floor about the middle of it, unless the Green-house have a subterranean Stove, which being duly tempered, is much better: But all other times, when it does not actually Freeze, or the Weather not Rainy or Misty, and that the Sun shine, shew them the Light through the Glass-windows; but let them be enclos'd again before the Sun be gone, if it be inclined to a Frost, otherwise keep open House all Night long.

As for the Mustiness of the Houfed Trees, that must be removed, by making a Fire in the Stove, as there is occasion; and for Aloes and Sedums, they must not have a drop of Water during the whole Winter; and you cannot be too sparing of Water to the rest of the houfed Plants, except Orange-trees, for it destroys them; and that Water which is made over rich with Dung, and too frequently used, is apt to infect the Leaves. House your choicest Carnations, or rather set them under a Pent-house under a South-wall; so as a Covering being thrown over them to preserve them in the extremity of Weather, they may yet enjoy the freer Air at all other times.

It's now proper to prepare Matrasies, Boxes, Cases, Pots, &c. for shelter to the tender Plants and Seedlings newly sown, if the Weather prove bitter: Now also are planted Roses, Althea-fructea, Lalac, Syringa's, Pæonies, Fibrous Roots, and some Stony-seeds: All Forest-trees for Walks, Avenues,

and Groves, are now planted; and the Garden-walks, and all other places, are now to be swept and cleansed from all Autumnal Leaves, the best time. As for the Flowers, they are almost the same as in the Month of *October*; which see for that purpose.

NURSERY; is a place set apart for the raising of young Trees, or Stocks. See *Seminary*.

O.

OAK: This Tree was of all others in most esteem among the *Romans*, who made their Chaplets and Civic Coronets of its Leaves. It is the best of all Timber whatever, for building Ships. There be many Species of this Tree; but Mr. *Evelyn* takes notice only of four, two of which are most frequent in *England*, viz. The *Quercus Urbana*, which growing upright, and being clean and lighter, is fittest for Timber; and the *Robur* or *Quercus Sylvestris* is of an hard black grain, bears a smaller Acorn, spreads its Branches, and puts forth its Roots more above-ground, and therefore in planting is to be allow'd a greater distance, viz. from 25 to 40 foot, and sometimes as many yards; whereas the other will be content with 15. It is also distinguish'd by its fulness of Leaves, which tarnish and becoming yellow at the fall, commonly cloaths it all the Winter, the Roots growing very deep and straggling. There is an Oak in *Landrien Park* in *Cornwal*, which bears Leaves con-

constantly speckled with White; there's another sort, called the Painted Oak; and others have since been found at *Fridwood* near *Sittingbourn* in *Kent*: Some take notice of Oaks bearing strange Leaves as a fatal Presage. The Oak may be propagated by Laying, but never to that advantage of bulk or stature, as from the Acorn. It is the propagation of this large spreading Oak which is principally recommended for Her Majesties Forrests, because they require room, that they may be free from all incumbrances; a full grown Oak mounting upwards but slowly, but spreads itself speedily to all Quarters by due Culture, so that forty years advance is to be gained by this Industry.

Both these Kinds should be transplanted about *October*; but some for these late springing Trees, defer it till the Winter be well over; but the Earth should be moist. Tho' they grow tolerably in most Grounds, yet they affect sound, black, deep, and fast Mould, rather warm and a little rising, than over-wet and cold, for this produces the firmest Timber: Yet the Lord *Bacon* prefers that growing in moist Ground for Shipping, as being the toughest. *Pliny* is of opinion, that Trees which grow tolerably, either on Hills, or in Valleys, grow better in lower Grounds; but the Timber is better and of a finer grain that grows upon the Mountains, excepting Apple and Pear-Trees. *Vitruvius* says, The Oak neither prospers in very hot nor very cold Countries, for it affects a temperate Climate: (and where they grow naturally in abundance, it is a good sign of it) Hence it is, that neither the Oaks

of *Affrica*, nor of *Sweden*, and *Denmark*, are comparable to ours. Mr. *Evelyn* prefers the Cow-pasture or upland Meadow, where the Mould is rich and sweet, as in *Suffolk*, where large Trees may be transplanted with great success. Before you plant or sow, bore or search the Ground, for Earth too shallow or rocky, is not proper for this Timber: Yet Oak thrives exceedingly in Gravel and moist Clay, which most other Trees abhor, and even in the coldest Clay that will hardly Graze: But in these places they frequently make stands, and sometimes grow again vigorously, as they go beyond or outgrow their obstructions, so that an hundred years advance is gain'd by Soil and Husbandry. Yet in *Silchester* in *Flintshire*, they seem to strike root in the very Stones; and in the Forrest of *Dean*, some goodly Oaks have grown upon a Rock of ancient Cindars. Oaks that grow on Stone and Clay, grow slowly, but in time make the best Timber; and those that grow on the lightest Sands, are of all other, the most useful for the Joyner; that which grows on Gravel, is brittle. Some hold, that the Oak will take the Pear and other Fruit by Grafting, which Mr. *Evelyn* thinks improbable, because the Sap of the Oak is unkind to most Trees.

The Oaks that you transplant, ought not to be above six or seven foot high, and their Stems of the smoothest and tenderest Bark, which, as well as the paucity of the Circles, is an indication of Youth; which in disbranching and cutting the Head off at five or six foot high (tho' the *French* usually don't when they

O A K

they transplant this Tree) may serve as a more certain guide, before you move the Root; then plant them with as much Earth as will adhere to them, abating only the top roots, viz. that downright and stubby part of the roots, which all Trees, rais'd of Seed, do universally produce, and quickning some of the rest with a sharp Knife; but spare the fibrous Roots, which are the main Suckers of all Trees, and spread them in the Pit prepared for them, unless you will trench the whole Field, which is much better, in case you plant any considerable number, the Earth being hereby made easier penetrable for the Roots; and then cast that Mould about the Root which you took from the Surface and laid apart, because it is best impregnated; but never interre your Stem deeper than you found it standing, for that oftentimes destroys a Tree, tho' seldom observ'd. If the Roots be sufficiently covered to keep the Body steady and erect, it is enough; for most Roots, except that of the *Quercus Urbana*, cover the Air, (and the not minding of this trifling circumstance, does much deceive our ordinary Wood-Men) for the perfection of the Air does almost concern the prosperity of a Tree, as much as of a Man, who is but *Arbor inversa*.

The position ought likewise to be carefully observ'd; for the Southern parts of the Tree being more dilated, and the pores expos'd, (as appears in their Horizontal Sections, by the constant Eccentricity of their Hyperbolical Sections) being on a sudden, and at such a season, converted to the North, starves and destroys

O A K

more Trees, how carefully soever the Ground may be prepar'd and the Roots order'd, than most other Accidents whatever, which occasion'd *Virgil's* advice as follows.

Quinetiam Cœli Regionem in Cortice Signant

Ut quo quæq; modo steterit, qua parte calores

Austrinos tulerit, quæ terga obverterit axi

Restituant: Adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

Georg. L. I.

Which advice, tho' *Pliny* and some others have neglected, Mr. *Evelyn* says, from his own Experience, he hath lost some Trees by not observing this circumstance. This Observation he judges chiefly necessary in Fruit-trees, the Air being probably as much the Mother or Nurse, as Water and Earth; and the advantage of this is confirm'd by the Clearness and comparative Splendor of the Southside, and the frequent Mossiness of most Trees on the Northside; and is most evident in the Bark of Oaks, white and smooth, and that Trees grow more kindly on the South, than on the Northside of an Hill; and therefore, those who are to remove many Trees, may dip a Brush in white Colour, or Oaker, and mark 1000 of 'em as they stand in a very little time.

In our Climate, where the North-East, and other sharp Winds, do rather flanker than blow full upon our Plantations, they thrive best. Other circumstances are also to be consider'd, as they respect Rivers and Marshes, liable to obnoxious and poisonous Fogs, Hills, and Seas, which

which expose them to the Weather, and cruel and tedious Western Winds: But the Timber is commonly the best that hath endur'd the colder Aspects without these prejudices; Woods expos'd to the wind, are generally most strong and solid; and therefore *Chiron* made *Achilles's* Spear of a Mountain-Tree; and of those Mountain-Trees, those are the best which grow thin, and are not much shelter'd from the North; much may be attributed to these advantages for the growth of Timber; and hence the Oaks of the Forrest of *Dean* exceed all others in *England*, an Oak or Elm on a hot Gravel or loose Earth will not in an hundred years overtake one of fifty planted in its proper Soil. Next to this, and haply before it, is good Air; hence they have such vast Junipers in *Spain*; and the *Ashes* in some parts of the *Levant* so excellent, as of old, near *Troy*, that it was taken for Cedar. Now the *Spanish Ash* is the best in *Europe*; and sometimes in our own Country, we see Woods within a little of each other, where Oaks of 20 years growth will in the same bulk, contain their double in Heart and Timber, and that in one the Heart will not be so big as a Man's Arm, when the Trunk exceeds a Man's Body; the difference proceeding from the variety of the Seed, in gathering of which, there ought to be great care taken. See *Seed*.

If you would propagate Trees for Timber, don't cut off their Heads, nor be too busie in lopping; but if you desire Shade or Fuel, or bearing Mast alone, lop off their tops, fear, and unthriving branches only. If you in-

tend to fell, stay till *November*; for cutting down Trees before the Sap is perfectly at rest, occasions Worms to breed in the Timber fell'd before that time. If you cut for Fuel, you need not be so punctual; yet, for the benefit of the standing Trees, observe the Moon's increase.

The stumps of Oak, especially that which is dry and above-ground, being well grubb'd, is many times worth the pains for rare and hard Works; and where Timber is dear, some Gentlemen having abandon'd this to the Workmen for their pains, finding their mistake, have manag'd it themselves, and be gainers above half. The small Engine, called *The German Devil*, being reform'd and duly apply'd, might be of excellent use for Grubbing. But this is to be done only where final Extirpation is design'd, for Suckers may be drawn from old stub Roots. Formerly Caps were made of 'em; and there's a way of tinging Oak, by long burying it in Water, so as it will resemble coarse Ebony. Nothing is more obnoxious to deceit, than the buying of Trees standing, upon their appearance to the eye, unless the Chapman be very judicious, so many and various are their Infirmities, till they be felled and sawn out.

Oaks in some places where the Soil is specially qualify'd, ready to be cut for Caps in fourteen years, and sooner, from the first sowing; a Lady in *Northamptonshire* sowed Acorns, and cut Trees produc'd of 'em twice in twenty two years, both as well grown as most are at sixteen or eighteen. Acorns set in Hedge-fows, have in thirty years born a Stem of a foot diameter. Cops-wood should

generally

O A K

O A K

generally be cut close, and at such intervals as the growth requires. Oak for Tan-bark may be felled from April to the last of June, by a Statute of 1 Jac.

Oak was so much esteem'd by the Romans, that they had a Law among the Twelve Tables for gathering the Acorns that should fall into another Man's Ground. It's needless to mention its Usefulness for building Houses and Ships. There's a kind of it so tough, that our sharpest Tools will scarcely enter it, and the Fire itself consumes it but slowly, as having something of a ferruginous metallin shining nature. It is doubtless the most universally Useful of any Timber hitherto known. Many of the Learned think our Saviour's Cross was of this Wood, tho' others say it was fram'd of Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Box. But to leave these vain Speculations, the English Oak is preferable to the French Oak, for all manner of Ships and Houses, as being much tougher. The rough-grain'd body of a stubbed Oak, is fittest for the Case of a Cyder-Mill, and such Engines; for Shingles, Pales, Lathes, Coopers-wares, Clap-board for VVainscot, and some Pannels are curiously vein'd, and were much esteem'd till the finer grain'd Spanish and Norway Timber came among us. Spars and small building Timber has been made of Oaks of eleven Years growth; the smallest and straitest discover'd by the upright tenor of the Bark, is best and fittest for Cleaving. The Knottiest is best for VVater-works and Piles, because it lasts longest, and drives best: The crooked, if firm, is best for Knee-Timber in

Shipping, Mill-wheels, &c. One Hoop of Ground Oak, will outlast six of the best Ash. The smaller Truncheons and Spray, make Billet, Bavine, and Coals; the Bark is valuable to the Tanner and Dyer; as is also the Sawdust, and the Ashes, and Lee, for bucking Linnen, and curing the roapishness of Wine. It's pity so many fine Plants should be destroy'd for the trifling use of Walking-staves, so much in use of late. The Galls Mistletoe Polypod, Begaria (used in Antidotes) Uva, Fungus's to make Tinder, are also of use. Pliny says, the Galls break out all in one night, about the beginning of June. There are divers kinds of Galls, but they grow on a species of Oak different from any of ours, which never arrive to maturity. For the use of Acorns, see Acorns. Oaks bear also a Knur of a Cottony Matter, which was us'd of old for Wicks of Lamps and Candle, Prævotius in his *Remedia Selectiora*, mentions an Oil extracted Chymically e *querna Glande*, which continues the longest of any whatever, so that an ounce of it can scarcely be consumed in a Month, tho' kept continually burning. The Leaves of Oak heap'd upon Snow, preserve it as well for Wine, as a deep Pit, or the best Refrigeratory. Varro says, they made Salt of Oak-Ashes, and sometimes seasoned Meat with it; but more frequently sprinkled it among their Seed-Corn, to make it Fruitful. The Galls make the Basis of Inks and several Dyes, and bring a great Revenue to those who have many of 'em. The white Moss of Oaks makes the choicest Cypress-powder, which is good for the

Head. Young Oaken-leaves decocted in Wine, make an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth, and almost every part of the Tree is sovereign against Fluxes in general. The Dew that impregnates the Leaves in *May*, insolated sends up a Liquor of admirable effect in Ruptures. The Coals of Oak beaten and mingled with Honey, cures the Carbuncle. Innumerable Remedies are compos'd of the Viscus's Polypods, and other Excrescences of this Tree; as also, noble Antidotes and Syrups. The very Shade of it is so wholesome, that sleeping or lying under it is a present Remedy for Paraliticks, and recovers those whom the malign Influence of the Walnut-tree smites. *Paulus*, a Physician of *Denmark*, says, That an handful or two of small Oak-buttons given to Horses of a black Colour, will in a few days eating, alter to a fine Dapple-grey, which he ascribes to the Vitriol abounding in this Tree.

There is that which they call the Ever-green Oak, that grows but slowly, and seen but in few places in *England*, other than a small Tree spreading in Branches, set with small and green Leaves, indented about the edges, which abide all the Winter: It bears yellow moisty Flowers in the Spring; and in some places, small blackish Acorns, from which Plants may be raised; but 'tis most usually done by laying down the Branches.

OAT-CAKES; to make them, Take fine Flower, mix it very well with new Ale-yeast, and make it very stiff; then make it into little Cakes, and rowl them very thin; then lay them on an Iron to bake, or on a baking

Stone, and make a slow Fire under it; as they are baking, take them and turn the edges of them round on the Iron, that they may bake also; one quarter of an hour will bake them; a little before you take them up, turn them on the other side, only to flat them; for if you turn them too soon, it will hinder the rising: The Iron or Stone whereon they are baked, must stand at a distance from the Fire.

OAT-MEAL; to make good and perfect Oat-meal, the Oats must be first exceedingly well dried, then put them on the Mill, which may either be Water-mill, Wind-mill, or Horse-mill, which last is the best; and do no more but crush or hull them; that is, carry the Stones so large, that they may do no more but crush the Husk from the Kernel; then the Hulls must be winnow'd from the Kernels either with the Wind or Fan; and finding them of an indifferent cleanness, (for 'tis impossible to hull them all clean at the first) you shall then put them on again, and making the Mill go a little closer, run them through the Mill again; then let them be Winnowed over a second time, and such Greets or Kernels as are clean hulled, and well cut may be laid by, and the rest you shall run thro' the Mill again the third time, and so winnow them again, in which time all will be perfect, and the Greets or full Kernels will separate from the smaller Oatmeal; but you must understand that at this first making of Oatmeal, you shall ever have two sorts; that is, the full whole Greet or Kernel, and small Dust Oatmeal: As for the coarse Hulls or Chaff which comes from them,

that

O A T

that also is worth saving, for it is an excellent good Provender for any plow or labouring Horses, being mixt either with Beans, Pease, or any other Pulse whatever.

But more particularly for the uses of the small and great Oatmeal. 1. The great, is that of which all Pottage is made and thickned, whether they be Meat-pottage, Milk-pottage, or any thin Broth, or thin Gruel whatever; nay, in several Countries they make good and wholesome Bread thereof, even one finer than another, as Anacks, Janaks, and the like; besides which, they make thereof thin and thick Oaten Cakes, which are very good; but if mixed with some Wheatmeal, then it makes a most delicate and dainty Oat-Cake. Moreover, this small Oatmeal being mixed with the Blood and the Liver of either Sheep, Calf, or Swine, makes that Pudding called *Haggas*, or *Haggus*, which is very good: And lastly, by steeping it in Water and cleansing it, then boiling it to stiff and thick Jelly, is made that excellent Dish, called *Washbrew*, so much used in divers parts of the Kingdom, and called in some places *Flamery*, or *Flumery*, from which another coarser Meat is derived, which is as it were the Dregs or grosser substance thereof, called *Gird-Brew*, which is a well-filling and sufficient Meat for Servants and Labouring-men. 2. For the bigger kind of Oatmeal, which is called Greets or Corn Oatmeal, it's of no less use than the former, nor are there fewer Meats compounded thereof; for of it are made all sorts of Puddings or Pots, whether they be black, as those which are made of the

O A T

blood of Beasts, Swine, Sheep, Geese, red or fallow Deer, or the like, mixt with whole Greets, Suet, and wholesome Herbs; or else White, as when the Greets are mixed with good Cream, Bread-crumbs, Eggs, Suet, Currans, and other wholesome Spices; of it also is made the *Good-Friday* Pudding, mixt with Eggs, Suet, Milk, Penny-Royal, and boiled first in a Linnen-bag, and then stript and butter'd with Sweet-butter. Again, If you roast a Goose, and stop her Belly with Greets beaten together with Eggs, and after mixed with the Gravey, there cannot be a better Sawce; nay, at Sea, &c. a more wholesome and pleasant Meat cannot be eat, than these whole Greets boiled in Water till they burst, and then mixed with Butter, and so eaten with Spoons, called by your Sea-fairing Men, *Loblolly*: And lastly, There is no way or purpose whatever wherein a Man can use and employ Rice, but with the same seasoning and order you may employ the whole Greets of Oatmeal, and have full as good and wholesome Meat, and as well tasted, thereof.

OATS are a very profitable and necessary Grain, and will grow very plentifully on such Lands, where by reason of the Cold, no other Grain will thrive; yea, there's no Ground too rich nor too poor, too hot nor too cold for them, and they speed better than other Grains in Harvest; the Straw and Husk being of so dry a nature, that tho' they are housed wet, yet will they not heat in the Mow, nor become mouldy, as other Grain usually does. The best season for sowing them, is in *February* or *March*: Being of an opening nature, and

O C T

sweet; they are the best Grain for Horses, others being apt to stop, which must be injurious: But on the otherhand, Oats newly housed and thrashed, before they have sweat in the Mow, or be otherwise throughly dry'd, are too Laxative. The white Oat is the best and heaviest Grain, and its Meal makes good Bread, good Pottage, and several other Messes; and Oaten Malt makes good Beer. Of latter years, about *Durham*, there grows a new sort of Oats, or Groats, like unto whole Oatmeal, without Hulls, with a smaller blade than the common Oat; but when ripe on the Ground, are not easily distinguished from the common Oats, but in Thrashing they come out of the Husk like *Dantzick-Rye*, and need not be carry'd to the Mill to be made into Oatmeal or Groats: They are of a sweeter and flashier taste than the other; but an Acre will not yield as many bushels of them as of common Oats.

Oats make indifferent good Malt, and a little thereof in strong Beer to be kept is usual: They are a Grain that also Poultry love to feed on, making them lay store of Eggs above what other Grain doth.

OCTOBER; the Country business of this Month, is to lay up Barley-land as dry as may be, to wall Water, furrow and drain the new sown Corn-land: To sow Acorns or Nuts, or other sort of Mast or Berries for Timber, Coppice-wood, or Hedges: To sow Pease in a fat warm Land: Quicksets also may be now planted and plashed; and so may be planted all sorts of Trees for Ornament or Use: The Foals that were foaled of the Draught-

O C T

Mares at Spring, are to be Weaned; and such Sheep to be put off as you have not wintering for: 'Tis not an improper time to follow Melting; and Cyder and Perry of Winter Fruits may be made throughout this Month, which is the best time to plant, Hops in; and those may be bagged or packed that were dried last Month. Bees likewise may be safely removed; and Winter-Cyder and Perry made.

Grounds in this Month are to be trench'd for Orcharding, and the Kitchen-Garden, to lie for a Winter mellowing; dry Trees, that is, Fruits of all sorts, such as Standards, Murals, or Shrubs, which lose their Leaf, and that as soon as it falls, are to be planted; but no Trees for the Wall are to be chosen of above two years grafting at most, and them sound and smooth. It's a proper time for Ablaqueation and laying bare the Roots of old unthriving or over-hastily blooming Trees; for stirring up new planted Ground at the decrease of the Moon, and the weather dry; to gather the Winter-fruit that remains, which must not be bruised, but laid up clean, lest they Taint. Cut and Prune Roses yearly, reducing 'em to a standard not over tall. Some to prevent bruising by Wind-falls and gusts that now usually happen, lay some sweet Straw under the Fruit-trees. 'Tis a time also to plant and plash Quicksets, to remove Graffs after the second Year, unless they be Dwarfs, which may be left to stand till the third; to save and sow all stony and hard Kernels and Seeds, such as black-Cherries, Morello's, black-Heart, Pear-plumb, Peaches, Almond-stones; also Nuts, Haws, Ashen, Sycamore and Maple-keys,

neys, Acorns, Beech-nuts, Apple, Pear and Crab-Kernels for Stocks, and this work may be deferred till the latter end of next Month, keeping them dry and free from Mustiness, and remembering to cover the Bed with Litter. As for the Kitchen-Garden, more particularly the same Works are to be continued as in the preceding Month, but especially you must be busie in preparing *Cellery* and *Cardoons*, to plant a great many Winter *Lettices*, and some too upon old beds, to form them so as to have them good for eating about *Martlemas*: To plant Winter *Cabbages* on those Stocks; to lay aside all the Mould, or made Earth to be used again when hot Beds are made, and to carry away the rottenest Dungs to those Grounds that are to be Dunged: This is the Month wherein to perform the last Manuring, and turning up of strong, heavy and moist Grounds, as well to destroy the Weeds, as to give an Air of neatness and agreeableness to the Garden in this season, as to make that sort of Ground kindly to contract a kind of Crust that might hinder the Winter Waters from so easily penetrating them, and on the contrary, might shoot them off down to places of a lower Situation.

The Provisions and Products of this Month for Apples, are the *Bell and Bon*, *William*, *Costard*, *Lording*, *Parsley-Apple*, *Pearmain*, *Pear-Apple*, *Honey-Apple*, &c. The Pears are, the *Cow-Pear*, (*Baseing*) *Green-butter Pear*, *Thorn-Pear*, *Clove-Pear*, *Rouset-Pear*, *Winter-Bon Chrestin*, *Town-Pear*, *Lombart-Pear*, *Russet-Pear*, *Saffron-Pear*, *Violet-Pear*, *Petworth-Pear*, *Ram-bouillet-Pears*, and some others:

There is also plenty of *Muscat* and *Chassellea*, *Grapes of Eridive*, *Succory*, *Cardons*, *Artichoke*, *Chards*, *Mushrooms* and *Cucumber*, and still some *Melons* if there be no hard Frosts; besides, all manner of green Pot-Herbs, such as *Sorrel*, *Beets*, *Chervill*, *Parsley*, *Cibouls*, *Roons*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Shallots*, also *Spinage*, and latter *Pease*.

Now in the Parterre and Flower Garden, about the middle of the Month, your *Orange-Trees*, *Tuberoses* and *Jasmins*, are to be carried back into their Houses, and to be placed there with some agreeable Semetry, leaving the Windows open in the Day, so long as it does not freeze, but must always keep them carefully shut in the Night, till at last they be shut up quite, and both them and the Doors carefully dammed up. Sowing may be continued if you please, as in the last Month; likewise *Cypress* may be sown, but take heed of Frosts; therefore forbear much Clipping: Now is the time to plant some *Anemonies*, especially the *Tenuifolis* and *Ranunculus's*, or *Crows-feet* in fresh sandy Earth, taken from under the Turf; but richer Mould must be laid at the bottom of the Bed, which the Fibres may reach; but see not to touch the main Roots, which are to be covered with the natural Earth, two Inches deep; and as soon as they appear, let them be secured with Mats, or dry Straw, from the Winds and Frosts, giving them Air, if it be possible, once a day, in all benign Intervals. The planting of *Ranunculus's*, *Tripoly*, *Vernal*, *Crums*, &c. and to remove *Seedling*, *Holly-hocks*, and others, are also proper, as 'tis the time of

Year to plant choice *Tulips*, which you feared to interre the beginning of *September*, they being more secure and forward enough; but let them be planted in Natural Earth, that is somewhat impoverished, with very fine Sand, otherwise they will lose their variegations; but some richer Earth may lie at the bottom, within reach of the Fibres. Care must now be had lest the *Carnations* catch too much wet, therefore retire them to a lower, where they may be kept from the Rain, not the Air, or lay them on the sides, trimming them with fresh Mould. All sorts of *Bulbous* Roots may now also safely be buried. *Alaternus* and *Philarea's* Seeds sown; and it will be now good to beat, roll and mow Carpet-Walks, and *Cammele*, for the Ground is supple, and it will even all Inequalities; to sweep and cleanse your Walks, and all other Places from Autumnal Leaves fallen, lest the Worms draw them into their holes and foul your Gardens, &c.

Now the product as to Flowers, are single *Anemonies*, *Tuberoses*, *Lawrel-Flowers*, *Vellet-Flowers*, *Jasmins*, *Lawrel-Roses*, *Ciclamins*, *Saffron*, *Marvel of Peru*, *Autumnal Narcissus*, *Pansies*, *Martles*, *Pomegranets*, &c.

OFFEN, or *Offering*; signifies to be out in the open Sea from the Shoarward; so 'tis for a Ship to lie in the middle of a Channel, and comes not near the Shoar,

OFF-SETS; young Roots that spring and grow from Roots that are round, tuberous, or bulbous; as the loose, outward brown Skins, either in *Tulips*, *Onions*, &c.

OINTMENT GREEN; it's a Medicine used in the Cure of

Horfes. whereof there are several sorts made after this manner

1. Take a clean Skillet, or Post-net, into which put of *Rosin*, to the quantity of a Wall-nut, which being melted, put thereto the like quantity of *Wax*, and when that is melted also, add half a pound of tried *Hogs-Grease*, and when 'tis molten, of common *English Honey*, put into it one Spoonful, and after they are all melted and well stirred together, put in half a pound of ordinary *Turpentine*, and that being dissolved, take it from the Fire, and put therein an ounce of *Verdigrease* beaten into fine Powder, and stir it altogether; but have a care it run not over, for that the *Verdigrease* will cause it to rise; then set it again upon the Fire till it begins to simmer, so take it off; for if it be let to boyl too much it will turn red, and lose its Virtue of healing, and become a Corrosive; then strain it through a Cloth into some Earthen-pot, and keep it close covered for your Use. — The Vertues thereof are to cleanse Wounds, tho' never so foul, or infected with dead, proud, spongy, or corrupted Flesh, to carnisie and heal abundantly, and withall, so firmly and soundly, as never more to break forth; to draw out Thorns, Splinters, Nails, and all such things in the Flesh. 2. Another made in the Month of *May*, for the curing of all kinds of Strains, Aches, Burnings, Scaldings and Swellings whatever in any part of the Body, is prepared thus; take half a pound of *Rue*, *Wormwood*, red *Sage*, and young *Bay-Leaves*, beaten very well in a Mortar; then take four pounds of new Sheeps Suet, and work the Herbs and it very well together

together with your Hands, till they be incorporated and become as one lump, to which then put two quarts of *Sallet-Oyl*, and work that also, till it become all of one softness and colour, which thereupon put into a new Earthen-pot, and let it stand covered eight days; then let it be boyled over a soft Fire two hours or more, keeping it stirring all the while; after which put into it four ounces of the Oyl of *Spike*, letting that boyl as long; in order to know whether it be well boyled, put a drop of it upon a Plate, and if it be upon a fair Green, 'tis enough; then strain it through a new Canvass, and keep it in an Earthen-pot; It will keep good seven or eight Years. 3. A third sort for the healing of any old or new Wound is, to take a handful of *Rosemary*, *Wound-worts*, *Red-Sage*, *Mug-wort*, *Comfery*, *Rue*, and *Southern Wood*, &c. cut them small, and boyl them in a pound and half of *May-butter*, with the like quantity of *Sheep-suet*, and when you have done, strain out the Oyntment from the Herbs, put it into a pot, and keep it for your use. For Oyntment of Adders-Tongue; See *Adders-Tongue Oyntment*.

OINTMENT MERCURIAL; it happens not unfrequently in the Cure of Horses Leggs that are swollen, that the Humours being stop't, are condens'd upon the Flesh, and grow hard by degrees, that it is utterly impossible to restore them to their wonted shape and soundness, without some powerful Resolvent, for which this Oyntment being one of the best, is thus prepared, Take half a pound of crude *Quicksilver*, and four ounces of Powder of *Brimstone*, put them into a Mortar, and incor-

porate them with the Pestile till the *Mercury* be quenched; then adding a pound of *Tallow*, mix and make an Oyntment, and in the application of it shave away the Hair as close as you can, and afterwards rub the part with the Surfingle till it grow hot, without making it raw; then apply the Oyntment, holding a red hot Iron-bar near the part, to make it penetrate the deeper, wrap it about with a Hogs bladder, and lay a cover over that, binding on the Dressing with a piece of Lint, which is less apt than Cord to leave a mark or impression; forty eight hours after renew the application as before, (only you must not rub the part with a Surfingle) and continue after the same manner. This Remedy seldom disappoints the expectation of those who apply it, for the particles of the Mercury are subtil enough to penetrate and dissolve inveterate and hard Swellings, such as those that remain after the drying up of Scabs, Pains, and other filthy Sores in a Horse's Legs; but if the Legs be swollen and goury after the Farcin; or if the Horse be old, and the Swelling very hard and inveterate, 'tis in vain to attempt the Cure, which in this case is absolutely impossible.

You may also destroy all sorts of Vermine, by rubbing the part where they are engender'd with this Ointment: And the same may be successfully used for the anointing of Bedsteads that are apt to breed Bugs, and even to procure Salivation.

OINTMENT OF OLDENBURGE, is useful to heal and dry up the pains, Rats-tails, Mules, and other foul and watry Sores in a Horse's Legs, and is thus

compounded: Put two pounds of common Honey in a Glazed-pot, over a very small Fire, and as soon as it begins to boil, remove it from the Fire, and add Verdigrease in fine powder, and white Vitriol glossy beaten, of each four ounces, incorporating them with the Honey; then set the pot again on a small Fire as before, stirring the Substances about, and adding two ounces of Galls in very fine Powder, take it off a second time from the Fire; and after you have continued stirring for some time, put in an ounce of Sublimate beaten very small, and stir all the Substances together till they be cold. This Ointment dries up Sores very powerfully; though it may be made stronger, by adding four ounces of Aquafortis after the Ointment is cold; but you must take care not to put in too much, lest it should occasion a swelling in the Leg. This Ointment must be mixt over a very small and gentle Fire; and as soon as you perceive it begin to boil too fast, you must immediately remove it from the Fire, for otherwise it will certainly fly over the Pot. It is so strong that if you lay on too much of it, it will raise a Scab instead of drying up a Sore; and therefore in the Cure of Pains, Clefts, and other running Sores, you must only anoint the parts slightly, renewing the Application every day; but the same caution is not to be observed with respect to Warts, which are oftentimes Cured by this Ointment. It may be kept a long time without losing its vertue. 2. Wash the Pains or Running-sores every Evening with the second Water; and if the

Horse be old, you may use Aquafortis; but if the Disease will not yield to these Remedies, you must apply the *Ointment of Oldenburg*, or the *Neat-herd's Ointment*, which will certainly dry up the malignant Humours, provided the Leg be not swollen. 3. If the Leg be swollen, take white Vitriol and Allum; of each a pound and an half, boil them in a clean glazed Earthen-pot, with five pints of Water, to the consumption of one half, and preserve the Water for use. You must first cut off the Hair, and make the sore place very clean, then bathe it every Evening with this Water, till it be healed. This is one of the best Remedies. 4. Take common Honey and Powder of Copperas, of each a pound and an half; mix them together in a Pot over a gentle Fire, stirring them constantly till they begin to boil; then take off the Pot, and when the Matter is half cold, add an ounce of Arsnic in Powder; then set it on the Fire again, and stir it till it begin to boil; after which, take it off, stirring perpetually till it grow cold, and in the mean time take all possible care to avoid the noisom smell. After you have shav'd away the Hair, rub the sore place with a Whisp, and anoint it with your Finger, renewing the Application once every two days. You must not lay it on too thick, lest it raise a Scab instead of drying up the Sore.

OLITORY; an Olitory Garden is a Kitchen Garden, or a Garden of Herbs, Roots, &c. for Food.

ONION GREAT, *Red-Wonder*, *King of Summer*, and in French, *le Gros Oignonette* & *Amire Roux*, is a pretty Red-colour'd Pea
round

round and indifferēt large, and grows ripe in *July*.

ONIONS, are Roots much in request for the several uses they are put to in the Kitchen; they delight in a fine, fat, and warm Mould, and are to be sown in *March*, or soon after; but if sooner, they must be at first cover'd: They do not extend their Fibres far downwards, and therefore at the time of sowing, the Bed is to be trod or beat flat, and the Seed as equally dispersed as may be, when you are to sift some fine Earth a Finger thick at most over it, whereby the Root will grow larger: They have prospered exceeding well when sown with bay Salt, and are usually ripe in *August*; when they are to be taken up, and dried in the Sun, and reserved in a dry place for use: But they may be sown all the Year for the use of young Onions or Scallions; and such as are sown in Autumn, must be covered with Straw or Pease-hawn, and so preserved all Winter, and will be early Chibols or Scallions in the Spring. — The best Onions are such as are brought out of *Spain*, whence they of *St. Omers* had them, and some that have weighed 8 pounds; chuse therefore the large, round, white, and thin-skinned. Being eaten crude and alone, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, we own them in Sallet, not so hot as Garlick, nor at all rank; boiled, they give a kindly Relish, raise Appetite, corroborate the Stomach, cut Phlegm, and profit the Asthmatical; but eaten in excess, are said to offend the Head and Eyes, unless edulcorated with a gentle maceration.

ORACH (*Atriplex*) this Herb is of a cooling nature, and allays

the phlegmy Humour: If it be set over the Fire, neither it, nor Lettice need any other Water to boil them in, without expression. The tender Leaves are mingled with other Cold Salletting, but 'tis better in Pottage.

ORANGE-APPLE; so called from its likeness in colour and form to an Orange, and has a fine rough gold-colour Coat, like the Golden Pippin; only fairer, lives long, and is of a pleasant taste.

ORANGE-TREES; their Fibres are liable to rot, if they be too much wet; therefore, when transplanted, bind the Mould about them, or transfer the Roots in Baskets to preserve it from forsaking them; for new Earth being applied to the Mouths of Fibres, interrupts their growth, some time being required to bring them in Appetite to a new Mould.

The best Oranges are those that are very heavy and fully ripe, with a smooth skin, and of a pleasant middle taste; for the sweet are too hot, and the sour too cold: The sweet before Meals are good for the Stomach at all times, and pectoral, take away Obstructions, &c. The sour quench the Thirst, and weaken the Appetite; but as Sevil Oranges strongly bind the Body, their hurt and malignity is easily repaired and mitigated, by using Sugar therewith, or eating after 'em their Peel Candy'd; which being thus eaten in a small quantity, is good for the Stomach.

As to their use in Salletting more particularly, the Substance is moderately dry, cooling, and incisives, sharpens Appetite, exceedingly refreshes, and resists Putrefaction; but the sweet and bitter

bitter Orange, are of no use in Sallers.

ORCHARD ; it should be conveniently near, declining and lying open to the South, South-East, or South-West, and defended from the North Winds, by Buildings, Woods, or higher Grounds; the Land rather dryish then moist, without Springs, the Earth fat, Soil deep, and the natural Soil for it is more to be regarded than the Garden; for the Garden Fruit-Trees, and what else grows there, takes little deeper Root than may be easily manured. But in Orchards, Pear and Apple-Trees should grow to be large, the Roots broad and deep, and so the Manurement would be over-chargeable. Turf or green Sward must be plowed two years before the Trees are set therein; and such Manure is to be used to it, as will best suit the Soil. Flat, wetfish, and a shallow Soil, may be also something helped by plowing, and by gathering the Land always up near the place where the Roots of Trees are afterwards intended to stand; the Furrows also helping to carry off the Water. But if the Land be Springy, it must be Trench'd at the Head of the Spring, and that deeper than the Channel of the Spring runs in the Earth, which may be left open and cleansed yearly or filled with Oler-boughs to be covered with the Earth and Turf that came forth much higher than the other Land, the Wood and loose Earth being apt to sink very much by degrees; and for low, flat Ground that in Winter is subject to have Rain and Land-Floods lie upon it, or shallow or ebb Soil, the Trees are best set by Trenching.

The unevenness of the Ground should be levell'd, or else such Trees as grow pendant, or are not apt to grow tall, should be set on the highest Ground; and such as are aspiring, in the lowest places. As for transplanting into Orchards, the best time is from the end of *September* to that of *November*; the sooner the better; and if the Leaves are not all fallen when the Trees are removed, they must be pickt off; and if they are not very weak bodied, they are to be pruned, only three or four of the principal Branches are to be left on the top, that grow outwards, which should be lopped off almost a year's growth: But if weak, they are to be lopped lower, at a Bud or small Twig: The ends also of big Roots are to be cut off.

Trees in three years time after Grafting, may be removed into an Orchard, and ought to be set at no less distance than 8 Yards, nor to exceed 14, and the richer the Land, the greater should be the distance; respect also being to be had to the Kinds of Fruit Trees to be planted, some taking more room in their growth than others; and undoubtedly a good distance is always best for them, for the conveniency of planting Cherry Trees or Codling Trees between your other Trees, and the like. The best way of removing Trees, is very young, provided that can be done securely, and that they be quickly set in the place appointed for them, after they are taken up, and too much of the Root be not cut off, but the greatest part of the Tops: But for Trees that are old, as between 10 and 13 years, that are to be removed, a Trench must be

be dug the *November* before they are to be transplanted, as narrow as convenient, but so deep as to meet with most of the spreading Roots, at such a distance round about the body of the Tree, as you would cut the Root off at, when you remove it. As the Trench is made, the Roots are to be cut off clear and without splitting or bruising the bark, and then the Trench is filled up again: These great Roots by the *October* following, will have put forth many Fibrous Roots, and made preparation for more, which upon removal will enable the Tree to draw more Nourishment than otherwise it would, and so prosper better in its new Mansion. Care must be taken in transplanting of Big Trees, that the same side of the Tree be planted to the South East, &c. as grew formerly that way where it stood before; yet in leaning ones, the inclining side should be set towards the South-West, from whence the strongest Winds blow,

Good *White-Thorn* is the best Quick-fence for an Orchard, that it may be plashed when grown up, the better to prevent the creeping of Sheep or Hogs into it; but no smooth Quick should be set, their Tops and Roots, when grown up, being injurious to the Hedge and Fruit Trees; but let two rows of good *Haw-Thorn* be set, and a dead Hedge made on the outside of the Ditch, and the Quick-set will grow faster; for the Hedge upon the Ditch is apt to choak the Quick: But for an old Hedge about your Orchard, that must be plash'd, the Ditch mended, and all the big Trees cut down, save on the North or West side; the one re-

quiring a defence to keep the Orchard warm, and the other to secure from the strong Winds that blow down the Fruit before ripe, they were better they grew on the outside of the Hedge.

As for tall Orchard Fruit-Trees; all the side Branches, till they are grown to the height desired, are to be cut off; but if the Tree be to spread low, some must be left on each side, that the boughs on any side may not weigh down the Tree; and for the first three Years at least they must not grow thick and bushy Headed, by cutting off some of the inside shoots, and such as grow cross one another, or Pendant: The Soil, if not rich enough, must be amended in two or three Years in the Winter, by opening the Earth round about each Tree on the outside the Ground that was first digged, at their setting, and in a Month after, with some proper Manure, mixed with what came forth, the Trench must be filled again. But if the Land be Dug, or Plowed, there will be no occasion to have this done long; and if the Trees were set by pumping, there is no need of it till the Roots are grown past the Ditch that was made about the Tump; or the Soil may be improved by making a Trench along the upper part of the Orchard, and there from a small Gutter cut down to every row of Trees, when the upper Turf, about half a Yards breadth round about every Tree, is to be taken off; and then when a rainy Day comes, let the soak of your adjacent Dung-hill be let down one row, so that as near as may be, each Tree may enjoy it three or four days at several times in one Winter; but if the position

on of the *Orchard* be such, as not to admit of this method, then two, or three pailfuls of Water must be carried to every Tree, twice or thrice a Year, and powered in where the Roots were opened, and the old Earth put in again against Spring, and the bottom of this Water must be stirred up, the more to enrich and thicken it. As for the position of the Trees, on the North side should be set the first rows of Pear, or other Trees, as are apt to grow tallest, and the rest Southward, as they decrease in height, as near as may be judged, that so all of them may, in a greater measure, share of the South Sun, and be less liable to be damaged by the Northern Cold. *Wall-nut*, or *Chestnut* Trees are also very proper to be set in rows, two or three of them on the North side of the *Orchard* for defence against the Northern Colds; and some fence is also not improper on the West side, to preserve them from the Autumnal Winds, which throw down the Fruit before it is ripe.

ORCHIS, *Bee Flower-Satyrians*; they are Plants that grow wild in Meadows and other Places, yet for their Form and Beauty acceptable in some parts of a Garden, especially the under named, 1. The *Bee-flower* six Inches high, and having three or four narrow Leaves; on the Stock grow three or four Flowers one above another; three being small sharp pointed, Blush coloured, turning upwards towards the top of the Stalk, the other round and coloured like a Bee that were sucking a Flower; the Roots round, two joyned together; the one perishing when the Flower's past, the other remaining hard and

found. 2. The *Gnats Satyrion*, a larger leaved and higher stalked than the last, with the lower leaves like a *Gnat*. 3. The *Fly-Orchis*, like unto this, but less; its lower leaf like a Fly with tops, a list of Ash colour crossing the back, and the lower part black; there is also the *Butter Fly Orchis*, the Snow white, &c.

The times of Flowering is about the midst of *May*, and found wild in many places; they are transplanted thence with Turf about them, into a shady barren place of the Garden, for they will not do in an hot good Soil, or else a large Turf whence they naturally grow, may be used, with roundles cut therein, and the *Orchis* Roots being put in, fill up the same Earth in *June*, or *July*: The Grass, at Spring, is to be clipt low with Sizzars, leaving the Flowers, which will, thus used, prosper well.

ORGALL; is the Lees of Wine dried, used by Dyers to make Cloath to take Colour.

OTTER; this is an amphibious Animal living both on Water and Land; in outward form resembling a Beaver, and some will have it, that were his Tail off, he were in all parts like, and differing in nothing but Habitation; for the Beaver frequents both salt and fresh Water, but the other never goes to the salt; but tho' this Animal lives in the Water, he doth not breath like Fishes through the benefit of that Element; but like other four Footed Beasts, tho' he will lie long under Water without respiration: If he wants Prey in the Waters, then will he quit them for the Land; and if by painful hunting ashore he cannot fill his Belly, he will feed on Herbs, Snails,

OTT

Snails, Frogs, or the like; neither will he take less pains in the Water for the same purpose; for he will swim two Miles together against the Stream, that so when his belly is full, the Current may carry him down again to his designed Lodging, which is near the Water side, made artificially of Boughs, Sprigs and Sticks, couching together in excellent order, wherein he sits to keep him from the wet.

In his hunting of Fish, he often pops his Nose above Water to breathe, and is a Creature of wonderful swiftness and nimbleness in taking his Prey, as well as Subtil and Crafty, being endowed with a wonderful sagacity and sense of Smelling, inso-much, that he can directly wind the Fishes in the Water a mile or two's distance; neither will abide long in a place, for he is apt to be afraid and take distaste, and so forsakes his Couch, and sifts up and down the River a mile or two, and this he will do according as he finds scarcity of Fish: And to say no more of him, in short, he is footed like your Water Fowl, having a web between his Claws, and no Heel, but a round Ball under the soal of his Feet, and his Tract is called his *Mark*, and his Excrements, *Spraints*. See *Otter-Hunting*.

OTTER-HUNTING; these Animals are hunted by special Dogs, such as are called *Otter-hounds*, and also with special Instruments called *Otter-Spears*, with which, when they find themselves wounded, they come to Land and fight furiously with the Dogs, being sensible the cold Water must annoy their green

OTT

Wounds, and therefore they spin out their Lives to the length of a Thread, choosing rather to die in torments among the Dogs, than in the other Element: There is indeed cunning to be used in the hunting of them; but they may, without any more ado, be ensnared under Water, and by River sides; but care must be had of them, for they will bite sorely and venemously; and if, after their ensnaring, they chance to abide there long, they will soon enlarge themselves with their Teeth.

But as for the due manner of hunting this Animal, some must be sent to one side of the River, while you are on the other, and so beat on the Banks with your Dog, and you will soon find whether there be any *Otter* in that Quarter; for he cannot endure long in the Water, but must come out to make his *Spraints* and in the Night sometimes to feed on such Grass and Herbs as the Fields afford. Now if any of the Hounds finds out an *Otter*, then look in the soft Grounds and moist places, to see which way he bent his Head; if the marks make no discovery, you may partly perceive it by the *Spraints*, and so follow the Hounds, and lodge him as an Hart or Deer; but if you find him not quickly, you may then imagine he is gone to couch somewhere farther off from the River; for sometimes he will chuse his Food a considerable distance from the place of his Rest, chusing rather to go up than down the River: And in this Hunting it must be remember'd, that you and your Friends carry your *Spears* to watch his vents; for that is the chief advantage; and

OWL

if you perceive where he swims under water, then strive to get to a stand before him where he would vent, and there endeavour to strike him with your Spear; but if you miss, pursue him with your Hounds, which if they be good and perfectly enter'd, will come Chaunting and Trailing along by the River-side, and will beat every Tree-root, Ozier-bed, and tuft of Bull-rushes, nay, sometimes will take the Water, and bait it like a Spaniel, by which means the *Otter* can hardly escape.

OVER-REACH; is the painful swelling of the Master-sinew of an Horse; the reason being from his Over-reaching, and striking the Sinew with the Toe of the hinder Foot, which makes him to halt and go lame. See *Maint*, *Upper* and *Neiber*.

OUNCE; this in *Troy-Weight* consists of 20 Pennyweight; but in *Averdupois*, of 16 Drams.

OWL, or *Horn-Coot*; this is a large Bird, and keeps altogether in Woods and great Forests, being oftentimes bigger than a middle-siz'd Goose, with hairy Eyes, and rough Footed, great Tufts of Feathers on either side of his Head, bearing out like Horns; his Face broad and large, his Eyes great and sparkling, and his Voice terrible and frightening; but being a Bird that usually Sleeps by day, when other Fowls espy him, they gather about him both great and small, endeavouring to kill him.

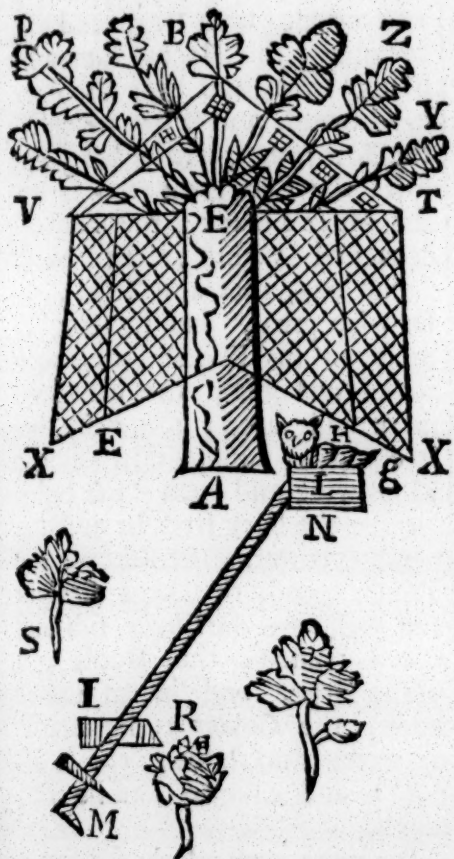
Now, when a Fowler has got such an one as this, he need not want Recreation, having first made him fit for the purpose; to which end, let him first teach him to come and Feed on his Fist, and then put him into some

OWL

Room or Cockloft, where there are placed two pieces of Timber, one at each end of the Room, which must be about two foot high, and on the upper side cut like the Ridge of a House, declining on both sides, that the Horn-Coot may perch thereon; then tie a Cord from one of the said Perches to the other, having first drawn it through an Iron-Ring, or some strong Leather-Strap, to which tie a Strap about three foot long, and at the other end your Horn-Coot must be fastned by the Legs just like unto Hawks; but the Ring or Strap must be loose, so as to play forwards and backwards from one Billet to the other, that the Bird may divert himself when he is minded to change places. At first set not your two Perches or Billets above six or seven foot asunder, but afterwards you may lengthen them by little and little, as you perceive he comes on: Let him not rest at any time on the Ground; and let the Strap, by which he is tied, be proportion'd to the height of the Perches. You must also teach him to fly from one stand to another, by never Feeding him on that Perch where you find him, but only shew him his Food, and so draw and entice him to the other: When he hath had a Reward of two or three bits, remove your self to the other end, calling him; and unless he come to the other Perch, give him no more; and hereby in a little time you will find he will be too quick for you, and in 2 Months he may be perfected herein.

After this, to prepare a place, and Instruments to be used in taking Hawks, and other Birds, by the help of this Horn-Coot, chuse

chuse out some Quarter that lies high and open, free from Hedges, or Bushes, only with a single Tree, distant at least 400 paces from one another, with a large, round, spreading Top, and pare away all the under Boughs, and this the following Figure represents.



From A to E is the Stem of the Tree cleansed from all Boughs above 12 foot round from the Ground, the top Branches being all pared away, to bring the whole into an uniform Cut, no place sticking out more than another, that your Nets may play the freer: If there be any void place in the Tree, whereby a Bird may stoop through, and stick at your Horn-Coot which is under it, you must stick some Boughs in there, to prevent it;

and it would not be improper to have three or four Boughs below, to stand out somewhat more than the rest; upon which a Bird might take stand, to view your Owl at the bottom of the Tree.

All the Leaves, Choppings, and broken Sticks, must be carefully gathered up, and put out of sight; for Hawks especially are very jealous and observant; then chuse out three Boughs from under the Tree, that stand in a triangle at an equal distance, as those marked T, U, the third being just behind the Tree; then with your Knife make a little incision or cleft in the end of each of the said Branches; which clefts should be distant about 9 or 10 foot each from the body of the Tree; and the intent whereof are, to receive as many little Pegs, which are fastned to the Cords of your Net; then prepare two Billets, one of which place at H, I, about four or five foot from the body of the Tree, which must be strong set into the Ground; the other at I, must be planted about 100 paces distance, and forced also into the Ground; then stick up four or five Branches at R, S, about three foot from it, for a Lodge, where you may withdraw; and behind each of the Billets drive a strong wooden Peg, as M, and your place is fitted.

Your place thus prepared, take the Horn-Coot, your Cord and folding Ladder, and get early to place, where plant the Ladder against the hindmost of the triangle Clefts, and fix the Peg which is fastned to one of the Cords of the Net, into the Cleft, and it must be very gently thrust in; then remove your Ladder to the branch U, P, and gently thrust

OW L

thrust into the Cleft, the Peg that is at the other end of your Net; then carry your Ladder to the branch Y, Z, and put into the Cleft T, one of the Pegs of the other Net; the other Peg of your second Net must be fastned into the Cleft of the Branch which is behind the Tree; then your two Nets are set in triangle above, as appears by the Letters below, H, E, a, g, H; then remove your Ladder into some private place; or fasten it on the back-side of the Tree to lie close; after this, draw your Line between the two Perches, viz. from H, to I, with your Iron Ring, or Leather Buckle clapt on it, for your Horn-Coot to move in and out as there is occasion: Fix the end of the Line over the Billet I, at the stake in the lodge M.

Every thing being thus disposed, withdraw your self, and watch your Horn-Coot, to observe if he discovers any thing; and when you find him turning his Head a little on one side, with his Eyes aloft, give him a little twitch, and make him forsake the Perch or Billet I; for he must be first placed on that, and he will fly alone, after a heavy manner, to rest himself on the other Billet or Perch under the Tree; and when the Bird that was passing by has once discovered him, he will stoop at him, and perceiving the Tree, will take a stand, to consider his strange Countenance; and resolving to set on him, casts himself into one of the Nets, which soon falls down upon him; and you must be nimble to take him out: Then set your Net as before, and withdraw your Horn-Coot to your Lodge again on the Perch I.

O X E

OWLERS, are such as carry Sheeps-wool, or any prohibited Goods, in the Night, to the Seaside, in order to Ship off, contrary to Law.

O X E N; are very necessary Animalls upon many Accounts; and he that would buy, must buy such as are young, well Quartered, with large and big Members, the Horns somewhat black, strong and big; the Forehead broad, and Brows wrinkled; the Ears rough, within hairy and soft; the Eyes great and large; the Muzzle black, the Nostrills crouched within; the Neck-Chine long, thin and fleshy, the Dew-lap great, and hanging almost to his Knees; the Breast round and big; the Shoulders large and deep; the Belly big in compass falling down; the Ribbs wide and open; the Reins large; the back streight and flat, bending towards the Rump; the Thighs round, the Legs streight and well set; the Knees full and round trussed; the Hoofs and Claws large, and broad under Foot; the Colour to be Black, or Red; and lastly, the Beast gentle and easie to handle and touch.

But more particularly for some special causes, 1. If a Man would buy lean Oxen to feed, he must see that they be not only young and lusty, but also smooth, their Hair not staring, and that they often lick themselves; that they be whole Mouthed, wanting none of their Teeth; that they be broad Ribbed, have thick Hides, and not be loose Skinned, nor yet stick hard to the Ribbs, or Sides; that they have a good Tail and Pizzle, and the Hair of neither broken; for if otherwise, they will be long in feeding

ing. 2. If you would buy for the Plough, see they be young and not Gouty, nor broken Hair of Tail, or Pizel, of gentle Nature, and most familiar with Man. 3. If to buy fat Oxen for the Butcher, handle them, and see if they be soft on the Crop behind the Shoulders upon the hindermost Ribb, and the Hackle-bone soft, and have a big nath round and knotty; and if the Cod be big and full, which are good signs they are well Fed and well Tallow'd: But it will be very material to know of whom, and where you buy; for if the Oxen come from better Ground than your own, they will not like so well with you; and see there be no sickness in that Parish or Quarter where you buy. Then, as to the soundness of an Ox, the buyer should be satisfy'd: for which, let him gripe or pinch him with the Hand on the Back or Withers behind the fore Shoulders; where, if he be sound, he will not shrink; but if otherwise, will not only shrink, but be ready to fall: Then for his Age, his Mouth must be visited, for he will cast his two foremost Teeth in ten Months of his first Year, the two next within six Weeks after, and at three Years end will cast them all; and when grown up to his full growth, they will then be equal, white, and long; but when he begins to grow old, they will grow unequal, black, and crooked.

In taming of Oxen for use, they should be accustomed to be handled when they are young Bullocks and Calves, and tied and bound to the Stall; yet they should not be tamed before three years, nor after five years old; for the one is too weak and ten-

der, and the other too hard and strong: Therefore in housing them first, ye shall make your Door large for them to go in and out, and make a right coming into the House for crushing one another; the Stalls also should be boarded under their Feet, and likewise before them; and let the Cross-beam over their Heads be seven foot high, to tie up their Heads if need be; to which first fasten them; and in a while use to handle them by the Head and Horns, and to Water them in the Stall; but they must first be tied so strait, that they may not well move their Heads; when you are to approach them gently, and go before them, not behind them, nor on their sides, speaking them fair, and so accustoming them to see and smell their Keeper. Besides taming, care must be had to match them, that they be of one height, spirit, and strength; because the stronger will grow the weaker, and the duller hinder him of a freer Spirit. Then in order to the framing of a young Ox to the Plow, match him with an old tame one, who is strong and gentle; for if the young one be too hasty, the other will hold him back; if too slow, he will pluck him forward: Or else make a Yoke for three Oxen, putting the young one betwixt two old Oxen; and this will do; for if he be too slack, the other two will force him to Draw; and if too forward, will stay him; if he would lie down, the other will hold him up. Then as to a Labouring Ox, he ought to be in mean good plight; his Nerves and Muscles strongly made, not charged with Fat, and such as go on their way without starting at

Shaddows, Dogs, Waters, or any thing else they see or hear; and those that are great Eaters, and slow in Chewing, are the best: And for Colour, the white Ox is worst of all for Labour.

Next, for the preservation of them in Health; be careful to see they have their Meat in due season, and their Stalls cleanly kept, that no Poultry, Hens, Ducks, or Hogs, use their Stalls at any time, for fear of Feathers, Dung, or Lice, which are unwholsome, breed Murrain, and the Scab. They must be Rubbed that Labour daily, kemb'd with a Card, have their Feet Washed when they do not Labour, 'twill make them brisk and lusty: They must be Littered well with Straw in the Evenings, and have beaten Salt strewed under them on the Boards or Stores, which is an excellent thing to keep their Bodies in Health. Then for Feeding, the Ox will Labour well with Bailey or Pease Straw, or Blend-Fodder, which is Hay and Straw mixed together. And tho' Oxen are less subject to Diseases than Horses, yet it will be meet twice a Year to let them Blood for Health's sake; that is, in the Spring and Fall, the Moon being in any of the lower Signs; and give them to drink of the Pickle of Olives, mixed with an Head of Garlick bruised: Otherwise, Purging every Quarter three days together; one with Lupin-pease, another with the Grain of Cyprus, beaten in alike quantity, all one night before in a pint or a pint and an half of Water. Lastly, If the Soundness or Health of an Ox be suspected by you, visit him in a Morning in the House, before he has Meat or Drink, and view the top of his

Nose; where, if there be standing Pearls, like drops of Dew-water, he is sound of Body; but if the top of his Nose be dry, it's otherwise with him.

Now for Fattening of Oxen, &c. there are several ways very well known to most People; but for Farning of an Ox in the Stall, take a short Account. If he be taken from Grass in Summer, he will hardly fall to eat Hay of a good while after, wherefore he must be kept without Meat and Water a day and a night, and he will come to; but first give him but a little Hay at once, whereby he may eat it up clean, and thereby wax Hungry: Remember to take them up dry, neither let them go forth of the Stall at any time thence after, and thereby let them not lick themselves, which hinders their fattening: But you must so provide that they may have Water enough brought them in Cowles, or else to come through their Stalls, as some do use; which is to set a wooden Trough along through the Stalls, and with a Pipe of Lead, and a Cock at the end thereof, coming from a Conduit or Cistern, thereby fill the said Trough twice a day with fresh Water, Morning and Evening; and at every time cleanse it of the old Water; for after they have once drunk their fill of the fresh Water, they will loath any more of it; the Trough also shou'd be laid somewhat a sloop, that the Water may run all out at the end thereof, by taking forth a Pin to let it out; and thus do, Morning and Evening, as long as you fatten your Ox: The same it to be done in respect to the Hay; for the old Hay must be taken away, and fresh

fresh brought instead of it Morning, Noon, and Night; and for change, they give them sometimes Wheat or Barley-Chaff, with the Gurgine thereof. Then for the cleansing of them; their Dung should be shovell'd down Morning and Evening, and care had from time to time to keep them clean, that being a furtherance to their fattening and liking. And for Littering them, do not Litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry Planks, and in their own Dung; tho' some are of opinion, there should be some Litter put under the forepart of their Bodies. — For their Diseases and Cures, they will be met with under their several Heads.

OXFORDSHIRE; it's an Inland County, bounded Eastward by *Buckinghamshire*, by *Glostershire* Westward, Northward by the Counties of *Warwick* and *Northampton*, and Southward by *Berkshire*; being Forty Miles in Length from North to South; and in Breadth from East to West about Twenty: In which compass of Ground it contains about 534000 Acres, and about 19000 Houses; the whole being divided into 14 Hundreds, wherein there are 280 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, three whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. It has a wholesome temperate Air, and a rich Soil, which makes it so much Inhabited as it is by the Gentry: And besides the *Thames* made up of the *Tame* and *Isis* which run through this County, it's Water'd with the *Cherwell*, *Windrush*, and *Evenlade*, with many more smaller Streams.

OIL OF OATS; it's made after this manner: Take two gal-

lons of Milk, and warming it on the Fire, put thereto a quarter of a pound of burnt Allum, which will make it turn to Curds, then take out the Curds, and strain the Whey; so take a quarter of a peck of clean-husked Oats, that never were dried, and put them in the Whey, and set them on the Fire till they burst and be soft; then put them into a Cullender, that the Whey may run through them; so put the Oats into a Fryingpan over the Fire, keeping them stirring, till you see the Vapour or Smoke of them ascend upwards, but as it were run about the Pan; then take them off and put them into a Press, and press them very much, and what comes therefrom, is their Oil, which must be saved in a close Glass. — Of all Medicines and Simples whatever, this is the most excellent and sovereign for an Horse's Body, as being extracted from the most natural, wholesome, and best Food that doth belong unto an Horse's Body; and if it be given by four or five Spoonfuls at a time, in a pint of sweet Wine, or a quart of strong Ale, and some of the Whey poured into his Nostrils, it Cures the Glaunders before all other Medicines: It's also given in the same manner, tho' best of all Purgations; for it purges away all those venomous and filthy Humours, which feed the most incurable Farcy whatever.

OYSTER-SHELLS, must undoubtedly be good for fructifying of Land; for tho' upon an Experiment made hereof by an Ingenious Gentleman, upon his Land, it signify'd little the first and second Year, yet being so long exposed to the Weather, and mixed with the moist Earth

they exceedingly Enriched his Land for many years after, which may be consentant enough to reason; for the Shells of all such Fish being only Salt congealed into such a form, it must of necessity, when dissolved, prove most Fruitful.

P.

PACK-HORSE: In the choosing of an Horse for Portage; that is, for the Pack or Hampers, let him have a strong Body and Limbs, but not tall, with a broad Back, out Ribs, full Shoulders, and thick Withers; for if it be thin in that part, you shall hardly keep his Back from galling; and be sure he take a large stride; for the Horse that does so, goes at the most ease, and ries his Ground the fastest. ——— To order him as well as the Cart-Horse, neither of them need any Walking, Washing, or hours of Fasting; only Dress them well, look to their Shoes and Backs, and then fill their Bellies, and they will do their Labour: And the best Food for them, is Hay, Chaff or Pease, or Oat-hulls and Pease, or chopt Straw and Pease mixed together; to give them also warm Grains and Salt once a week will not be amiss, which will prevent the breeding of Worms and such-like Mischiefs.

PACK OF WOOL, is 17 Stone and 2 Pounds, or 240 Pounds weight.

PADDOCK-COURSE; Paddeck is a place of Ground encompassed with Pales, or a Wall, and most conveniently taken out of

a Park; it must be a Mile long, and about a quarter of a Mile broad; but the further end should be somewhat broader than the nearer, and that because most people desire to see the end of the Course, and who wins the Wager. At the higher end must be the Dogs-house, where the Dogs are kept that are to Run the Course; which must be attended by two Men, and one of them to stand at the Door to slip the Dogs; but the other must be a little without the Door, to slip the Teazer, to drive away the Deer. On the other side must be made three Pens, for as many Deer as is design'd for the Course; and there must be also a Keeper or two, to turn the Deer out for the Course, which Deer are to run all along by the pale; and on the other side, at the same distance, stand the Spectators: Besides all which, these Posts must also be placed along the Course; 1. The *Low-Post*, which is next the Dog-house and Pens, and distant from them about 160 yards. 2. The *Quarter of a Mile Post*. 3. The *Half Mile Post*. 4. The *Pinching Post*. And, 5. The *Ditch*, which is in lieu of a *Post*; being a place so made to receive the Deer, and to keep them from being farther pursued by the Dogs. Further, near unto this place are made Seats for the Judges to sit, who are chosen to decide the Wager.

As soon as the Greyhounds that are to Run for the Plate or Money are led into the Dog-house, they are deliver'd to the Keepers, who, by the Articles of all Courses, are to see them fairly slip; for which end, there is put about each Dog a *Falling Collar*, which they slip through the

the Rings. After the Owners of the Dogs have drawn Cuts which shall have the Wall, by reason that there shall be no more Advantage to the one than the other, then the Dog-house Doors are shut, and the Keeper order'd to turn out of the Pens the Breathed Deer; which is no sooner done, and the Deer is gone twenty Yards, but he that holds the Teazer, slips him, to force the Deer forward; which when he is come to the *Law-Post*, the Dog-house Door is opened, and the Dogs let out and slipt. If the Deer swerve before he come to the *Pinching Post*, so much, that his Head be judged to be nearer the Dog-house, than the Ditch, then 'tis judged no Match; and in such case, it must be Run again three Days after: But if there be no such swerve, but that the Deer Runs strait till he comes beyond the *Pinching Post*, then that Dog that is nearest the Deer when he swerves, or is blanced by any accident, wins the Match; but if no such swerve happens, then that Dog that leaps the Ditch first, wins the Match.

PAINS; it's a kind of Ulcerous Scab in Horses, full of fretting matterish Water, and breeds in the Pasterns, between the Fetlock and the Heel; which comes for want of clean Keeping, and good Rubbing, after the Horses has been Journied; by means whereof, the Sand and Dirt remaining in the Hair, frets the Skin and Flesh, which turns to a Scab; and therefore those Horses that have long Hair, and are rough about the Feet, are most subject to this Disease, if they be not the cleaner kept. The signs are these, his Legs will swell with the vehemency of Heat that is caused from the ve-

nome and filthy Water that issues from the Scabs; for it is so sharp and scalding, that it will scald off the Hair, and breeds Scabs as far as it goes. What Cures the *Scratches*, Cures these: For which see *Scratches*.

PALED-FLOWERS; this is an Epithet given by Florists to those Flowers that have Leaves set about a Head or Thrum, as in Marigolds.

PALING, is a sort of Fencing work for Fruit-Trees planted in Fields, wherein three small Posts are erected, at a Foot and an half's distance one from another; if they be sawed, they need be but three inches square; or else poles may be used on straight Boughs, either whole, or if big enough, down into two or three parts, about five foot above the Ground in height: After they have been driven into the Ground, a Cross-barr of Wood is to be nailed from each to other, within an Hands-breadth of the top of the posts, to which bar a post or two must be nailed betwixt each two posts, stuck into the Ground, or nailed to the like Cross-barr, within a foot of the bottom of the posts. In setting the posts or poles into a triangle, it's to be noted, That one be set so, as the strongest Winds may drive the Tree towards, which will give the Tree the more liberty to be bent or bowed by the Wind without galling, than if the Rail stood opposite to that side. The Trees are to be bound to a Stake for a Year or two; and then, or afterwards, Fearn, Pease-straw, or Straw, may be stuffed betwixt it and the uppermost Rails, to keep it upright: This method is more chargeable than rumping, but much more

M m 3 durable,

P A L

urable, and absolutely necessary where Deer, Rabbits, or any thing that peels the Bark off Trees, come into the Land planted.

PALSEY, or *Apoplexy*; is a Disease not only incident to Mankind, but to brute Beasts also; and particularly, Horses; which when it deprives the whole Body of Sense, is called the *general Palsey*, and has no Cure: But when he is deprived but of some Part and Member, and most commonly it is in the Neck, then 'tis named a *particular Palsey*. The signs to know it are, The Horse will go groveling and sideways, like a Crab, carrying his Neck as if it were broken, and goes crookedly with his Legs, beating his Head against the Walls, and yet forsakes not his Meat nor Drink, and his Provender seems moist and wet. It's occasion'd from foul feeding in fenny Grounds, which breed gross and tough Humours, that being joined with Crudities and raw Digestion, oppress the Brain; or it comes by means of some wound or blow given him upon the Temples. To Cure him, let him be blooded in his Neck-vein and Temple-veins, on the contrary side to the way he wryes his Neck; then anoint his Back all over with *Oil of Petroleum*, and with a wet Hay-Rope swaddle his Neck all over, even from his Breast to his Ear; then for three Mornings together, give him a pint of old Muscadine, with a spoonful of powder made of *Opoponax*, *Staran*, *Gentian*, *Manna*, *Succeny*, *Myrrh*, and *Long-pepper*; but put not so much of the two last, as of the rest.

PALPITATION of the Heart; this is a quick and violent mo-

P A L

tion of that noble part in a Horse, by which it endeavours to expel something that oppresses it. It is usually caused by a malignant Steam and Vapour, proceeding partly from a melancholick Humour that stagnates in the Veins, and insinuates itself into the great Artery: Hard Riding, violent Exercise, corrupt Water, bad Nourishment, and every thing that is apt to produce Heat or Obstructions, are the remote Causes of this Distemper. For the Cure of which, Bleeding is the Sovereign Remedy; and it may be repeated more than once in a day, if the violence of the *Palpitation* be not abated; but more particularly, Take Bugloss, Bawm and Borage, of each an handful, boil them in a sufficient quantity of Water for the space of half a quarter of an hour, till the Water be reduced to a pint; then removing it from the fire, add two spoonfuls of Sorrel, and let it stand till it be cold, dissolve in the strain'd Liquor an ounce and an half of Conserve of Roses, half an ounce of Confection of Hyacinth, without Musk or Ambergrease, and ten grains of Saffron; make your Horse drink it lukewarm, and two hours after, give him the following Clyster: Take the five softening Herbs, Mugwort, Camomile, Rue, and Melilot, of each two handfuls, powder of Sal-polycress an ounce and an half; boil them for the space of half a quarter of an hour in a sufficient quantity of Water to three quarts; after which, add to the Water, being first strained, Linseed and Fenugreekseed beaten to powder, of each two ounces, boil about a quarter of an hour longer, and add to the straining,

straining, Oyl of Bay and fresh Butter, of each three ounces, Cows Urine, one pint; repeat the Glister every six hours, and the Potion once a day. Keep your Horse to a spare Diet, feed him with moistned Bran, and walk him frequently at a foot pace.

PANTAS; is a Disease in Cattle, that proceeds from eating foul sower Grass, or dry harfe Grass in Summer, which does not go out of their Maw, but makes them go with a short grunt, and go but little, and stand as if they were not able to go half a mile: The Remedy is, to take a Quart of half Churned Milk with the Butter in it, and a good Garlick Head, or two little ones, which must be peeled as if they were for eating, bruise them, and take a penny worth of the finest Tar that can be got, and a good handful of the finest Feathers, without any stumps, for fear of sticking in the Beast's Throat, beat all these together, and if they chance to go into lumps, put them altogether, and beating in a little Soot, give it the Beast, and he will be well in twenty four hours.

PANTAS, or *Althina*; this is a dangerous Distemper in Hawks, whereof few escape that are afflicted therewith; it proceeds from the Lungs being, as it were, baked by excessive heat, that the Hawk cannot draw his Breath, and when drawn, cannot emit it again; and you may judge of the beginning of this Evil, by the Hawks labouring much in the pannel, moving her Train often up and down at each motion of her pannel, and many times she cannot mewt nor slice of, if she does, she drops it fast

by her; the same Distemper is also perceived by the Hawk's frequent opening her Clap and Beat. — Now the best Remedy is to scour her with good Oyl Olive washed in several Waters, till it becomes clear and white; which must be performed in the following manner; take an Earthen-pot with a small hole in the bottom thereof, which you must stop with your Finger, into which pour your Oyl, with a quantity of Water, and coil these together with a Spoon, till the Water grows darkish, after which remove your Finger, and the Water will run out, but the Oyl will remain behind floating on the top; and this repeat seven or eight times, till you have thoroughly purified it; then take a Sheep's Gut, about an Inch long, for a Falcon and Goshawk, but of less length for lesser Hawks, and fill it with this Oyl, fastning it at both ends with a Thread: Now your Hawk having first cast, convey this into her Throat, holding her on your Fist till she make a Mewt; feed her an hour after she has done. Mewing with a Calf's Heart, or a Pullet's Leg, giving her every third, or fourth Day in Cotton Casting with Cubes and Cloves: But others prescribe in this Distemper, the Oyl of sweet Almonds poured into a washt Chickens Guts, and given the Hawk, which is of great efficacy in the Cure.

PAN-TILES; the best and lightest Covering of any sorts of Tiles, are Tiles bent round in form of an S. and so lap over the edges of one another, being brought to us from Holland, to our shame, that so earthy a Commodity should be transported and pay all Duties, and sold cheaper

P A R

than we can make them, and yet our materials as good as theirs, and fewel more plentiful with us.

PARKS and Warrens; these are such places wherein *Hares*, *Coneys*, *Deer*, &c. are inclosed so as to be always ready, as it were, out of a Store-house, or Seminary to serve the Use and Pleasures of their Masters: The Walls or Pales should be high, or close Joynted, so as neither Badger nor Cat can creep through, nor Wolf, nor Fox can leap over; therein also ought to be Bushes and broad Trees to cover the Beasts against Heat and Cold, and other secret places to satistie their Natures, and defend the lesser Beasts, as *Hares*, *Coneys*, &c. from Hawks, Kites, and other ravenous Fowls: It's proper also to sow therein *Gowrds*, *Misceline*, *Corn*, *Barley*, *Pease*, and the like, wherein Hares especially delight, and will thereby quickly grow fat: And for the *Coneys*, 'tis observed, when you have pitched your Hays for them, if you sound a Trumpet in some of the Borroughs, there will be scarce one in the whole Warren but will start abroad.

PARSLEY; of all Garden Herbs this is the most universally used in the Kitchen, it being an excellent ingredient in most Potages, Sawces and Sallads; there is the Common and the Curled sort multiplied only by Seed that is small, and is of a greenish grey Colour, and a little bending inwards on one side, and all over streaked with little rising stroaks from one end to the other: It must be sowed in the Spring pretty thick, and in good and well prepared Ground: Its Leaves, when cut, shoot out new ones

P A R

like Sorrel; it can bear any moderate, but not violent Cold, and therefore it is best to bestow some Covering on it to defend it in order to its producing of small Roots; it must be thinned in Beds on Borders where it is sown; and in hot Weather it requires pretty much watering. Its Seeds is gathered in *August* and *September*, and its Roots ought to be well boyled, first taking the pithy Substance out of the middle of them.

PARSLEY MACEDONIAN, or *Allifanders*; is propagated only by Seed, that is pretty big and oval, and a little more full and swelling on one side than the other, which bends a little inwards, streaked all along and cross-ways on the edges between the sides: It's one of the Furnitures of our Winter Sallad, which must be whitned in the same manner as wild Endive, or Succory, at the end of Autumn, its leaves being cut down, and the Bed wherein it grows, covered over with long dry Dung, or straw Skreens so close, that the Frost may be excluded from it, whereby the new Leaves that spring there-from, grow white, yellowish and tender: It's sowed pretty thin in the Spring, and the Seed gathered the latter end of Summer; and the planting being hardy, requires not much watering.

PARSNIPS; this is an excellent Sweet Root, that must be sown in the Spring in a rich, mellow and well stirred Soil, whose tops, when they are grown to any bigness, should be trod down, whereby the Roots will be made to grow the bigger; when you raise them towards Winter, they may be disposed of in Sand, to be

be preserved in the same manner as *Carrots*, *Turneps*, &c. are, and the fairest may be kept for Seed, or else the fairest and oldest tops of those Seeds may be taken in Summer and sown, whereby the fairest Roots may be attained to: They are ordered variously, and whatever ill qualities they may have, they lose it with sound boyling, if first their wooden Marrow be taken from within them, and they afterwards seasoned with *Oyl*, *Vinegar* and *Mustard*, or else they may be boyled, and afterward fried with *Butter*, and salted; and this following way of using them is good, first to steep them in two Waters, and then in a third with *Lettice*, *Coriander*, *Onion*, adding afterwards *Oyl*, *Vinegar*, *Pepper*, and *Honey*, or boyled new *Wine* therinto.

PARTRIDGE; this and the *Pheasant*, which are most dainty birds, may be fed both in one Room, where you may have little Boxes, into which they may run and hide themselves in divers corners of the Room; then in the midst have three Wheat-sheaves, two with the Ears upwards, and one with the Ears downwards, near unto which set shallow Tubs with Water, that the Fowl may peck Wheat out of the Ears, and drink at pleasure, whereby they will be made as fat as may be.

PARTRIDGE; to a right judgment of this Bird when killed, it be old it has a white Bill, and blewish Leg; but if young, a blackish Bill and yellowish Leg; if new, a fast firm Vent, if stale, a green Vent, and will peel if you touch the Vent hard with your Finger: They are taken many ways, as by Nets, Calls, Setting-dogs, and Stalking-horse,

&c. which are described under their proper Heads.

PARTRIDGE-HAWKING; this Game affords great Diversion, and herein the chief business is to be prepared with four or five couple of Spaniels that are good Rangers, and such as will hunt at command in compass, whose motion you are to follow with your Hawk on your Fist, so that you may be ready to cast her off upon their springing any; tho it is the mode now, to go into the Field with a Cast, or two of Hawks, and about six, or seven couple of good Ranging Spaniels, and when a Covey is sprung, to cast them all off at a time, which, tho' it cause good Diversion, yet seems rather a design to go out to kill what they can, than only for sport.

PARTRIDGE-NET; its shaped and proportioned points in respect to length and breadth like a Pheasant-Net, only the Mesh must be somewhat smaller, tho' some would have this Net to be made somewhat broader and longer, for the conveniency of catching a greater quantity; and indeed the Net, if for a Covey, should be sixteen or twenty Yards long, and four or five deep, and if in paring-time, then eight, or ten Yards long, and about four deep; and let the Lines and Cords be answerable. Thus prepared, and having found out a Covey, take a long Circuit about the *Partridges* with a quick pace, and a careless Eye, as if you did not see nor regard them till you have made your Nets ready, then begin to draw in your Circumference less and less, till you come within the length of the Net; then pricking down a Stick about three Foot long, to which

which fasten one end of the Line of your Net, and making it fast in the Earth, as you walk about without making any stay, you shall then, letting the Net slip out of your hands, spread it open as you go, and so carry it and lay over the *Partridges*; but if there be more than your Net will cover by their stragling, then draw forth another Net, observing the same method, and joining them close together, after the same manner, you may do with a third, if need requires; and having thus covered them, rush hastily into them, and with an affrighting noise force them to spring, whereby they are entangled, and may be taken without hurt.

PARTS of a Horse's Body; there are several Names and Terms belonging to all the parts of an Horse, which require explanation, and shall here be set down together; and first as to the Hair, the Hair and Hide being general all the Hair and Skin of the Body. 2. The Mane which is the long Hair on the Horse's Neck. 3. The Topping, or Fore-top (Tuke) 4. The Fetter-lock, or Fet-lock, being the Hair that grows behind on the Feet. 5. The Cronet, which is the Hair that grows over the top of the Hoofs. 6. The Brills, being the Hair on the Eye-lids.

In the next place as to the Head, Neck, and Breast, 1. The *Crist*, or *Crest*, is the Ridge on the upper part of the Neck where the Mane grows. 2. The Neck all from the Head to the Breast and Shoulders. 3. The Breast, Brisket, or Chest, which is the fore part of the Neck, at the Shoulder down the fore Leggs. 4. The Star in the Forehead. 5.

The Rache down to the Face, when the Hair there is of another colour contrary to the rest of the Head.

3dly. For the Body. 1. The Withers are the top of the Shoulder-blades, at the setting on of the Neck. The Dock is the place where the Saddle is set. 3. The Navel-gall. 4. The Reins is all the middle of the Back from Mane to Tail, the ridge of the Back. 5. The Dock, the Strunt is the Horse Tail. 6. The Fundament, or Tuell, the Arse-hole. 7. The Sway, or Swayed Back, is the hollow, or sinking down of the Back-bone. 8. The Thraple of an Horse. 9. The Girth-place is the fore part of the belly. 10. The belly, the middle of the belly where the Navel is, the Navel-place. 11. The Flank the hinder part of his belly next the Sheath. 12. The Groins, the hinder parts near the Thighs on each side the Sheath. 13. The Sheath is the loose Skin, wherein the Yard is. 14. The Yard is his Byental. 15. The Nut is the bob at the end of his Yard. 16. The Cods, the Skin in which the Stones are, 17. The Fillets, are the four parts of the Shoulders next the Breast. 18. The sides, the nearer side, farther side, rising side. 19. The Buttocks, the hinder parts of the Horse his Body. 20. The top of the Buttock is that part next the ridge of the Back and Tail.

4thly, For his Thighs and Legs, 1. The Stifle or Stifle-Joint, the first Joint and bending next the Buttock, and above the Thigh, which bends forwards. 2. The ——— is the inward bending of the Stifle. 3. The Thigh, being that part between the Chambrel and Stifle-Joint. 4.

The

P A R

The Chambrel or Elbow, is the Joint or the bending of the upper part of the hinder Leg, which bends backwards from the Body, the Chamba. 5. The Ham, and Bight or Bought, is the inward bent or bending of the Chambrel; it's also used for the bent of the Knees in the foremost Legs. 6. The Elbow of the Hough, being the outward bending of the Ham. 7. The Hough, Leg, or Shank, reaches from the Chambrel to the Fetlock or pastern-Joint of the Foot. 8. The The small of the Leg, is the small of the Legs, both in the hinder and fore Legs. 9. Foul of the Leg, is — 10. The back sinews of the Leg, is the back of the Leg above the Fetlock. 11. The Pastern, Fetlock, Joints, or Ancles, is the Joint at the Fetlock, which bends in all the Feet forwards. 12. The Cronet, is the Foot above the hoof of the Ankle-Joint, so named in all the Feet. 13. The Curb. 14. The Shoulder, is that part which extends from the Withers to the top Joint of the Thigh. 15. The — is the top Joint of the Thigh. 16. The Thigh is from the bent of the Thigh to the Knee. 17. The Knee is the middle Joint of the foremost Feet, which bends on-wards. 18. The farther Leg before, is the Right-leg before, 19. The next or nearer Leg before, is the Left-leg of the rising side before, or the rising side.

In the last place, as to the Feet.

1. The Hoof or Horn. 2. The Coffin, which is the hollow of the Hoof, wherein the Foot is fixed, the Foot fallen off. 3. The Trush, the tender part of the Hoof next the Heel. 4. The Sole of the Foot. 5. The Frog of the Foot, by some called the Ball of the Foot. 6. The Rift of the

P A S

Hoof, that part which is pared, or cut off, being over long grown, the space between the Brush and the Heel. 7. The Heel, the rising in the middle of the Sole, the narrow Heel. 8. The Toes, the fore part of the Hoof, the Quarter, the inside of the Hoof. 9. The Pastern or Foot, that part under the Fetlock to the Hoof.

PASTE FOR BIRDS; *Birds* are fed with divers things, as may be seen under the several Names of *Singing Birds*, but this being a pretty general Food, it is made in this manner: Take half a peck of the finest Horse-beans very dry, which grind very fine, and diligently bould through a very fine Boulder, as is used for Wheatmeal, or taking so much in quantity as is convenient for the turn, according to the flock of Birds that are kept; for example, Let the Meal be two pound, with one of the best Sweet-Almonds blanched, which afterwards must be very diligently beat in a Mortar, rather finer than those Almonds that are heat for *March Pains*; then take four ounces of Fresh-butter, I mean, without Salt, which must be put in a Copper-pan well Tinned, mix them all well together, then set the Pan upon a Charcoal-fire, that it may not smell of Smoak, continually stirring it whilst it stands on the Fire, with a wooden Spoon, that so it may boil by degrees, and not burn-to, then take four Yolks of Eggs and a little Saffron, and when the Butter is all melted, having some Virgins Honey ready, drop in so much by degrees, continually stirring it, that it may incorporate all the things in one; that done, take a Cullender made with such holes as will let all pass:

It's

PEA

It's small and lies not in a knob, and the remainder of the *Paste* beat in a Mortar again; and if you find it will not pass through the holes, set it upon the Fire to boil gently again, after try to force it through the Cullender, till it come in such quantity and quality as is requisite for the store of Birds you keep; but if there remains some of the *Paste* still that would not pass through the Cullender, set it upon the Fire to boil very well, and make a farther essay to force it all through, so far forth as it may all be brought to a just consistency: And for the keeping of it, you must pour Honey above, which Honey must be melted first, and a little clarified. This *Paste* may be mixed with any Birds Meat whatever; for it is a brave strengthening, cleansing Diet; and when once made, is ready at all times, and will continue good for seven or eight Months.

PASTORAL, or *Shepherd-Pear*, is of the shape and bigness of a fair Ruffeting, with a bent hollow-set Stalk, of a middling length and thickness, the Skin between rough and smooth, growing a little moist as it ripens; the one side is yellowish with Ruffet-spots; the other has a little blush of Red. The pulp is tender, and the Juice a little sourish: An indifferent Pear, ripe in December or January.

PEACH; a curious Wall-fruit, whereof there are several sorts, which shall be reduced under this Head: 1. The *Red Alberge*, a very pretty *Peach* for its vinous and rich taste, if ripe enough, otherwise the pulp is hard: It's much like in bigness and otherwise to a *Troy-Peach*, but seems redder. The Admirable, which

PEA

has all the good qualities that can be desired in this Fruit, being round, large, of a lovely colour, with a firm, fine, melting Pulp, sweet and sugar'd Juice, vinous and rich Taste, remains long, and the Tree a great increaser, its Stone but small: But the Tree is apt to drop its Fruit when half ripe. To prevent which, it may be pruned and cut very close. The Yellow later Admirable, which tho' a Malecotoon, yet wholly resembles the Admirable *Peach*, both in shape and bigness, from which it differs in the yellow colour both of its skin and pulp; they are both redder on the Sunny-side, and this is of a good taste, but a little subject to be doughy. The white *Andille* is fair, flat, and pretty good, when not suffered to open too much upon the Tree. 2. The *Bell-Gard*, a fair *Peach*, and somewhat sooner ripe and less tinged with red on the inner and outer side than the Admirable; it's Pulp a little more yellowish, but not quite so rich in taste; but either for bulk and figure it might be taken for an Admirable, but produces not so good a Tree as that. The *Bourdine*, an extraordinary Fruit, tho' not quite so large as some that have been mention'd. The new planted Trees are a little tedious before they come to bear; but when they once begin, they are extremely productive, which makes the *Peaches* many times the less for it; but if about *Midsummer* some of them are taken off, and a reasonable number left on, they'll grow large enough. To look on, they are the most agreeable *Peaches* of any, and their inside does not come short of what it appears outwardly. 3. The forward

forward or white Nutmeg Peach, in French, *L'Avaunt Peach*, ripens a month before other Peaches, and is ripe at the very beginning of *July*, it's small, roundish, and has a little teat at the end; so very pale, that no Sun can colour it red, tho' it shine on it never so clear: The pulp is fine enough, but inclinable to be doughy; and is devoy'd of that brisk and rich taste most others have; being fitter for Compotes or Sweetmeats, than raw. It makes no handsome Tree, and is most of any pester'd with Ants.

4. *Goat-Peach*, in French, *la Bell Chevereuise*, in largeness, good shape, which is a little longish, and beauty of colour, is scarcely inferiour to any; its Juice is also much sugar'd; and it's a great increaser, tho' it grows sometimes doughy, when suffered to be too ripe on the Tree, or when it grows in a cold moist Soil.

5. *Italian Peach*, is like the *Peasack*, (of which by and by) being noble in bulk, of a longish figure, with a little teat at the end, fair deep Carnation colour, good taste, and ripe about mid *August*.

6. *Red Magdalen* or *Double Troy-Peach*, is round, flat, and sinking, very much colour'd with Red without, and pretty much within, pretty large, apt to grow turn-like, that hinders it to produce fair Fruit. The pulp is not very fine, and the taste indifferent; the White is an admirable Fruit when planted in a good Soil, but much subject to be injured by Ants: there is but one sort of them, however some have thought there were two; the pulp is fine, the Juice sweet and sugar'd, the taste rich, no red about the Stone, and the Trees they produce are goodly. Minion being very large,

very red, *Satin-skinn'd*, and round, is esteem'd the most beautiful of Peaches, ripest the first of any of its season, has a firm and very melting pulp, and a very small Stone, but its taste is not always the best, being sometimes somewhat flat and faint.

7. *Nivet* or *Velvet Peach*, is a fair large Fruit, finely colour'd within and without, with a very good pulp, and Juice, and small Stone, whose Tree is a great bearer. It's not quite so round as the *Minion* and the *Admirable*, but mostly a little horned and longish, growing ripe about the 20th of *September*.

8. The *White Pavey* outwardly is the same with the *White Magdalen*, only in the opening, it's found to be a Pavy, viz. Cleaving the Stone. Its pulp is firm, and has a brisk taste when full ripe; but the Red of *Pompone*, or monstrous Pavy, is exceeding large, sometimes 12 or 14 inches diameter, and of a lovely Red; when well ripened, they are a great Ornament to a Garden. The *Persian* is a wonderful increaser, and of an admirable taste, longish, and so is its Stone, the pulp next thereunto, being but very little ting'd with red; it ripens just after the *Goat-peach*, and a little before the *Admirable*. *Purple-peach* is so called from its colour, being of a brown dark red, which penetrates much into the pulp, that is of a very vinous taste: It's very round, and indifferent large, the pulp pretty fine, taste rich and exquisite, and its Trees bears in great abundance.

9. The *Royal-peach*, is a kind of an *Admirable*, but comes later, and is of a darker red without, and a little more ting'd with red near the Stone than it, otherwise 'tis every way like it, and an excellent

PEA

cellent *Peach*. But the *Rosan* resembles the *Bourein* in shape and bulk, and differs from it in the colour of its skin and pulp, which in this last are yellow; each take a strong tincture of Red from the Sun. It's a fruitful and well-tasted *Peach*, but apt to grow doughy when too ripe. 10. *Troy-peach*, is a very good little one, but not very constant in bearing, and is very liable to be pester'd with Ants: Its form is round, with a little teat at the end; the colour very much ting'd with Red; the Flower pretty large, tho' the Tree be but small. 11. The *Hasting* or forward *Violet* is an excellent *Peach*, has a most delicious and perfuming pulp, a noble vinous taste; the only fault being, that 'tis not big enough. The later *Violet* or marbled *Peach*, has also a vinous and delicious taste, and when well ripe, exceeds all the rest: It requires much heat, is a little bigger than the ordinary *Violet-peach*, and not so red, tho' its *Violet-red* colour gives it the name of *Marble*. When the Autumn proves too moist and cold, it's apt to chop and burst, and not to ripen.

The best *Peaches* for Eating, are the odoriferous, wellcolour'd, full ripe, so that they come clear from the Stone; and the best of all, are those called the *Nutmeg-peaches*; they are good for the Stomach, and make the Body slippery: those that come clear from the Stone, and that are very ripe, ought to be eaten before Dinner, for they beget an Appetite; but old and odoriferous Wine must be drunk after them, and therefore they may be steeped in Wine. But as this sort of Fruit loosens the Stomach, be-

PEA

getting Humours which are quickly putrified and corrupted, as being of a soft and watry nature; from whence they do also breed much Windiness, and cause the Dropsy. For the remedying hereof, Wine must be drunk after them, as before said; but the *Nutmeg-ones* are to be eaten after Meals, which refreshes and seals up the mouth of the Stomach, as the dry do likewise; and these last are the wholsomer. The *Kernels* also are very good for many internal Infirmities: And for what they call the *Violet Biagon*, or *Nectron-peach*, it is an admirable Fruit, when it comes to such maturity, as to grow a little shrivel'd and wrinkl'd; the Pulp is pretty tender, or at least not hard, reddish about the Stone, and its Juice and Taste extremely delicious.

PEACH-TREE; Stocks for this Fruit, are raised either from Peach-stones, whereon Peaches are inoculated, and these Stocks are soon ready, the Buds that are inoculated to them take very sure; but they must be carefully and tenderly used in the removal, and must not be expected to make long lasting Trees; or else from Plumb-stones budded with a Peach, which will make a more firm and lasting Peach-tree, and such as will bear Fruit well; and therefore this last is deemed the best; as are also for this use the Stones of the Wheat-plumb, which is a White-plumb ripe in August; or for want thereof, the Stone of the White-pear-plumb, or other good White-plumb, whose Tree puts forth the large Shoots or Branches. This Tree is sometimes attacked with Em-mets, and a small kind of green Flea's,

P E A

Flea's, that fasten on the long Shoots, and sometimes on the Leaves, and spoil them: North-East Winds also blast their Shoots in some Springs, and so spoil them.

PEACOCKS; they are Birds more to delight the Eye, by looking on them, than for a particular profit; the best Commodity arising from them, being the cleansing and sweeping the Yard from venomous things, as Toads, Newts, and the like, which is their daily Food; whence it comes that their Flesh is very unwholesome, and used at great Feasts more for the Rarity thereof, than any thing else; for it's certain, Roast one of them never so dry, then set it up, and look on it the next day, and it will be blood-raw, as if it had not been roasted at all. — The Hens love to lay their Eggs abroad in Hedges and Bushes, where the Cock cannot find them, who will otherwise break them; therefore as soon as she begins to Lay, separate her from the Cock, and house her till she has brought forth her Young, and that the Cronet of Feathers begin to rise in their Foreheads; then turn them abroad, and the Cock will love them, but not before. For her Sitting-time, it is just thirty Days, and then any Grain with Water is good Food for her: But before the Chickens go abroad, let them be fed with fresh green Cheese and Barley-meal with Water; but after, the Dam will provide for them. The best time to set a Peahen, is at the New-Moon; and if Hen-Eggs be set amongst hers, she will nourish both equally. The Chickens are very tender, and the least Cold will kill them; therefore let 'em

P E A

not go abroad, but when the Sun shines. — Then for Feeding Peacocks, it's a labour saved; for if they go in a place where there is any Corn stirring, they will have part; and being Meat that is seldom or never eaten, it matters not so much for their Fattning.

PEAR-GREEN-ORANGE, *l'Orange Vert* in French, is pretty big, flat, round, and hollow-eyed, green-fringed with Carnation: It's Pulp short, Juice sugar'd, and particularly perfumed: It bears abundantly in a Dwarf, and ripens in August.

PEAR-GREEN-SUGARED; the Name describes its Juice and Colour, and in shape is like the *Winter-shorn*, but smaller; the Pulp is very buttery, Juice sugar'd, taste agreeable, but it is a little strong towards the Core; and is ripe in the end of October.

PEAR-MUSKED ORANGE, *l'Orange Musque*; is a pretty large flat Pear, much tinged with red, a little Stalk, and Skin usually spotted with black spots; the pulp pleasant enough, but a little pretty: It's ripe the beginning of August.

PEAR-SKIN-LESS, in French *l'Pair sans Bean*, called also the Quince-flower and Hasty-russet; is longish shaped, and Russet-colour'd; the juice being sweet, pulp tender, a good Pear, and usually ripe about the 20th of July.

PEAR-TAILED, *le Gros Quere* in French, is both stony and dry, and yet esteemed by some, because much perfumed: Its colour is yellowish, and of a reasonable bigness, being ripe in October.

PEAR-TREE; this will prosper in stony, hungry, gravelly, Lands, where Apples will not; yea,

PEA

yea, in tough, binding, hungry Clay, the Root of it is like, being more able to pierce a stony stiff Ground. It is a goodlier Tree in a Grove than the Apple-tree, to shelter a House or Walk from Summers-heat and the Winters cold Wind, and is far more lasting; and for quantity of Ground it covers, it bears much more than the Apple, because of its height. The peculiar Distemper of this Tree planted against a Wall, are when the Leaves are attacked with what we call *Tygers*, which stick to the back of them, and so dry them up, by sucking all the green Matter that was in them, that they become incurable: The other sort are subject to Canker and Scabs. As to the making *Espaliers* thereof, See *Apple-tree*, and *Gum*.

PEAR-WHITE-MUSKED, (or *le Blanquet Musque* of the French) is in bigness pretty near the *Muscit-Bobert*, has a fine Skin of a pale yellowish colour, little ting'd with red on the Sunny-side; the Pulp somewhat firm, and not without some earthy and stony Matter; the Juice very sweet and sugar'd, and the Fruit ripe in the beginning of *July*.

PEARCH; this is a Fish that is Hook-back'd, somewhat like a Hag, and armed with stiff Gristles, and his Sides with dry thick Scales; being a bold biter, as appears by his daring to adventure on one of his own kind, even with much greater courage than the Pike. He Spawns but once a Year, and that is in *February* or *March*, and seldom grows above two foot long; and his best time of biting is when the Spring is far spent. See *Pearch-fishing*.

PEA

PEARCH-FISHING; the proper Baits for this, are a Minnow, or little Frog, but a Worm called a *Brandling*, is the best; and you may Angle him with Lob-worms, Bobs, Oak-worms, Gentles, Colewort-worms, Minnow-dores, Wasps, and Cod-baits. Now, if you row for a Pearch with a Minnow, which of all Baits yields the best recreation to the Angler, it must be alive, sticking the Hook through the upper Lip or back Fin, and let him swim above Mid-water, or somewhat lower; for which end, you must have an indifferent large Hook, with a Quill on your Line; but some with good success have used a good strong Silk-Line; and a good Hook armed with Wyre, and also carry with them a Tin-pot of about two quarts, wherein they keep Minnows or Gudgeons alive, and whose Lid is full of little holes, so that they can give them fresh Water without opening it; which ought to be done every quarter of an hour, lest they die.

But if you fish with a Frog; you must fasten the Hook through the Skin of his Leg, toward the upper part thereof; and as the Pearch is none of the lesser-mouthed Fishes, when he bites, give him time enough to pouch his bait; and observe that the best place to fish for him, is in the turning of the Water, or edwing in a good Gravel-scour, where you cannot fail of them.

PEARL, *Pin*, and *Web*, or any unnatural Spot or thick Film over an Horse's Eye; comes from some stroke or blow given him, or from descent of the Sire or Dam; the Pearl being known by a little, round, thick, white Spot, like a Pearl, from which it hath its

P E A

Its Name, growing on the Sight of the Eye: For the Cure, see *Bloodshot Eyes*.

PEASE, is the chiefest of Pulse, whereof there is almost a different kind for every sort of Land, and every Season; in a stiff fertile Ground, they yield a considerable Crop, without such frequent fallowings as other Grains require; destroys the Weeds, and fits the Land for after Crops, being an improver and not an impoverisher of Land. Of such as are planted or sown in Gardens, the *Hotspur* is the speediest of any growth; for being sown about the middle of *May*, it will in about six Weeks return into your hands dry again; or if sown in *February* or *March*, they will rouse earlier than any sort sown before Winter: But if you sow them in *September*, and can by Fences of Reed, or otherwise, defend them from extream Frosts, you may have ripe Peascods in the *May* following. Next, the *Sugar-pease*, which being planted in *April*, is ripe about *Midsummer*, its Cods are very crooked and ill-shaped, but being boiled with the unripe Pease in them, are extraordinary sweet: The great inconveniency that does attend them, is, That their extraordinary sweetness makes them liable to be devour'd by Birds. The large, white and green *Hasting* are tender, and not to be set till the Cold is over, and then not very thick, for they spread much, and mount high, and therefore require the help of tall Sticks. Besides which, there is another very large, grey, and extraordinary sweet Pease, that is but lately propagated, and deserves a large Bed in your Kitchen Garden.

P E A

They delight in a warm and light Soil; if it be rich, the Pease are the fairer; but if lean, they are the more early, and spend better, especially when dry: Some sow them at a random, as they do Corn; but that is no good way at all; others set them in ranges, with a Dibble or Setting-stick, at a convenient distance, which is a very excellent way both for the saving of the Pease, and to give liberty to pass between them, for the Hoing, Gathering, &c. But that which is most used, and best approved of, is the Hoing of them in, which makes a quick riddance of the work, and covers all at a certain depth, and does not harden nor fadden the Ground, as setting doth. If the Ground between them be kept bare, they will ripen the sooner, by the reflection of the Sun; and if you can furnish them with Sticks to climb on, they will yield a great increase. This Grain being ordered as Barley is in Making, to sprout well, then beaten small, put into a Vessel, stopped with a Bung and Rag, will ferment; and after two, three, or four Months, if Distilled, will yield very strong Spirits.

PEASE-EVERLASTING; this is a plant easily propagated, and in good Land thrives exceedingly. Its Root yields yearly a great burden of excellent Provender for an Horse: It must be sown early in the Spring, on digged Ground in rows, and so hawed in the intervals between the Seed; for the Seed is long in coming up: No profit the first Year, but care and pains to preserve it from Weeds; but the succeeding Years will recompence you abundantly. But some

N.B.

few

PEL

sow it first on a small Bed, and nex year remove it into Ground new Dress'd with Plow or Spade, and planted at about twelve or eighteen Inches, whereby it may be easily Weeded, or Hawed.

Pease beget good nourishment, and are not so windy, or absterfive as Beans, and therefore not so easily evacuated out of the Body, but boyling Beers with them, they loosen it; and tho' fresh, or green *Pease* are very agreeable to the taste, stir up the Appetite, &c. yet they beget Windiness, and being eaten with their Cods, are Laxative, cause Sighs, and induce strange thoughts, do not digest well, and are hurtful to those that have weak loose Teeth; but their inconveniences may be remedied, by boiling them with Salt, and good store of Oil, afterwards sprinkling Pepper on them, Orange-juice, &c. but Oil of Sweet-Almonds is their true Sawce. — As for Sal-letting, the pod of the Sugar-pease when first it begins to appear, with the Husk and Tendrels, affording a pretty Acid, enter into your Composition of Sallet, as do those of Hops and the Vine.

PECK; is Dry English-Measure which consists of two Gallons, and four pecks make one bushel.

PELLAGE; was the Custome or Duty paid for Skins, Pelts, or Leather.

PELLITORY, *Double-Pharmica*, hath tall slender Stalks, long, narrow, green Leaves, and many white Flowers at the top of the Stalk; the Roots being white, long Strings, springing in divers places, whereby they are very apt to be increased.

PEO

PELT; by this name is called the dead Body of any Fowl an Hawk hath killed.

PELT-WOOL, is the VVool pulled off the skin or pelt of any dead Sheep.

PEMBROKESHIRE, is a maritime County of *South-Wales*, bounded on the South and West by the Sea, on the North by *Cardiganshire*, and on the East by *Carmarthenshire*. It contains 420000 Acres of Ground, and about 4320 Houses, and is the most Fruitful County of *South-Wales*, yielding plenty both of Corn and Cattle; its Air also being good and temperate: It's also distinguish'd from the rest by its sending three Members to Parliament, viz. One for the Shire, one for *Pembroke*, and another for *Haverford-West*.

PENDANT-FEATHERS; they are those Feathers which lie behind the Thigh of an Hawk.

PENDANTS; a kind of Seed, such as are on Threads or Chives in the middle of Tulips and Lillies. See *Chives*.

PENDULOUS-HEADS; thus Botanists call those Flowers that hang downwards, the Stalk not being able to stand upright.

PENNY-ROYAL, is a common plant in every Kitchen Garden, propagated from Slips or Branches set in *April*.

PENNY-WEIGHT; this consists of 24 Grains, in *Troy-Weight*, each Grain weighing a Grain of Wheat gathered out of the middle of the Ear, well dry'd.

PEONY, is a plant of two Sexes, Male and Female; the first being single, and known by its Leaves coming constantly whole without any division, Root long and round, the Flower of a purplish red; the Females many times

times bearing single, others double; the Leaves of all being divided on the edges, the Roots more tuberous, growing in clods, with many round pieces fastned to the bed with smaller Strings. Of the best double ones, there are several sorts: 1. The double purple Peony, smaller in all its parts than the common red one, the Leaves of a whiter green, those of the Flower, of a bright shining and Sunfall. 2. The double Carnation Peony, of a bright shining Carnation colour, at the first opening, but daily waxing paler, till almost white; but never falls the Leaves, they withering on the Stalk. 3. The double blush or white Peony, large flowered, and at first opening, tinctur'd with a light blush, but in a few days turns perfect white, and continues so long before it decays, and then withers on the Stalk, and is the best yet come to our knowledge. 4. The double striped Peony, that is smaller than the last in all its parts; the Flower of a fine red, striped with white, lasts long, and falls no Leaf.

All these flower in the Month of *May*, are hardy plants, and endure long in the Ground without stirring; *October* is the only time to remove them; and of those Roots, none will grow, but such as have sprouts or buds at the end, or rather top of them; except each piece thereof will grow. The double ones some years bring Seeds to perfection, which being sowed very thin in *September*, where they may stand unreMOVED in the Ground for two years, may produce new Varieties.

PEPPER, 'is an *Indian Spice* that is hot and dry in an high

degree, of an approved Vertue against all Flatulency, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick Constitutions, and generally all Crudities whatsoever; and therefore for being, as for other things, so more especially of universal use, to correct and temper the cooler Herbs, and such as abound in moisture. It's a never-to-be-omitted Ingredient in Sallets, provided it be not beaten too small, (as often we find it) to an almost impalpable Dust, which is very pernicious, and frequently adheres and sticks in the folds of the Stomach, where instead of promoting Concoction, it often causes a pain at the Heart, and fires the Blood. It should therefore be grossly confused only. The *Indian Capsicum*, tho' superlatively hot and burning, yet is eaten by the *Africans* with Salt and Vinegar, by it self, as an usual Condiment; but it would be of dangerous consequence with us, being so much more of an acrimonious and biting quality, which by art and mixture is notwithstanding render'd not only safe, but very agreeable in our Sallet. But a proper way to order it, is to take the pods and dry them very well in a pan; and when they are become sufficiently hard, cut them into small pieces, and stamp them in a Mortar to dust; to each ounce whereof, add a pound of Wheat-flower, fermented with a little Leaven; knead and make them into Cakes or Loaves cut longwise in the shape of a *Naples-Biscuit*: These rebake a second time, till they are Stone-hard; pound them again as before, and searce it through a fine Sieve for a very proper seasoning, instead of vulgar Pepper. The *Mardiuncy* being

P E R

being thus allay'd, be sure to make the Mortar very clean, after having beaten *Indian Capsicum*, before you stamp any thing else therein. But the green Husks or first peeping buds of the Wall-nut-tree, dried to powder, serve for pepper in some places, and so also do Myrtle-berries.

PERAMBULATION, is that admeasurement and setting down of Bounds and Limits in the Forreſt.

PERCH; is used with us as for a Rod or pole of 16 Foot and an half in length; whereof forty in length, and four in breadth, make an Acre of Ground; But ſeveral Counties differ herein; as in *Staffordſhire* 24 foot, in the Forreſt of *Sherwood* 21 foot go to the Pearch, the Foot there being 18 Inches long, the meaſure of which Foot was marked on the Chancel-wall of *Edenſtow*, and in the Church of *St. Mary* in *Nottingham*; in *Herefordſhire*, a Perch of Walling is 16 Foot and an half, a Perch of Ditching 21 Foot; a pole of beaten or denſhired Ground is 12 Foot, of Wood 21 Foot.

PERIENNIAL-LEAVES; a Botanist's term, used for ſuch Leaves as laſt all the year.

PERFUMES; thoſe here meant, are ſuch as are neceſſary to be applied to Horſes, in caſes of Colds, Glaunders, Rheums, Murs, Pozes, Catarrhs, &c. for which do not only break a Cold, but diſſipate congealed Humours which do annoy the Head, Brain, and Stomach of the Horſe, and ſometimes expel, and cauſe him to vent at his Noſe and Mouth, much filth and corruption, that ſtop, clog, and peſter his Head and Body; and ſometimes dry up many bad Humours that are

P E R

engendred in the Head and Brain; The Ingredients of which *per-fumes* are many; but the beſt of all, is to take the beſt Olibanum, Storax, Benjamin, and Frankincenſe, bruised groſſy together, and ſtrewed upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and let him receive the Smoak of it up his Noſtrils, through a Tunnel, that will bring away abundance of tough Matter into Water from the Head and Brain; inſomuch that it will be almoſt ready to extinguiſh the Fire: This ſame being an excellent comforter of the Brain, bringing great chearfulneſs to the Heart, and rejoices the whole Body. 2. Take Eitony, Vermain, Mugwort, Speedwell, Bawm, Wormwood, Scabious Agrimony, Mint, Hyſop, and Sage, burn them in a Chafin-diſh, and putting a Bag with a hole in it about the Horſe's Head, make him receive the Smoak into his Noſtrils for a quarter of an hour, which will expel abundance of Matter. 3. The wild Vine that grows in the Hedges, called *black Briony*, ſliced ſmall while it is green, and afterwards beaten, caſts forth a ſmell that will make a Horſe void Matter.

PERMAINS, are very good Cyder Apples, and of two or three ſorts, whereof the larger is more pulpy, and keeps not ſo well, neither is it ſo good as the Winter one.

PERRY; it's a Liquor made of Pears; and the beſt ſort for this uſe, are ſuch as are not fit to be eaten, but ſo harſh, that Swine will not eat, nay, hardly ſmell to them, the fitter to be planted in Hedge-rows, &c. The Boſberry-pear, Horſe-pear, Bareland-pear, and Choak-pear, are thoſe

those that bear the name of the best for this purpose; and the redder they are, the more to be preferred. For the method of making this Liquor, it's the very same as that of Cyder, only it must be noted, that the Pears should be very ripe before they be ground; and 'tis advis'd by some, to mix Crabs among the Pears of weakest Juice, to mend the Liquor.

PERSIAN-WHEEL; is an Instrument invented for overflowing of several pieces of Land lying on the borders or banks of Rivers or Streams, which are not otherwise capable of being overflowed by the obstruction or diversion of the Water, without a greater injury than the recompence expected. It's made after the manner of an Under-shot-Mill, with a double Ring, into which are let two pins, whereon the floats are fastned, which are made hollow; the half that is most remote from the Wheel, holds the Water which is taken in at the open place, above the middle of the back of the float; and as the Wheel goes round, and the float laden with Water riseth, so the Water by degrees tendeth towards that part of the float that is next the Wheel; and as the float surmounts the Cistern or Receiver, the Water empties itself into it; every float succeeding one another, emptying itself into the Receiver; so that if one float contain a Gallon of VWater, and there be thirty floats on the VWheel at one motion round, it delivers thirty Gallons of VWater into the Cistern. Such a VWheel will be about 15 Foot diameter, the floats at eighteen Inches distance, and will deliver the VWater at eleven

or twelve foot above the level of your Stream, and will go four times round in one minute, and carry up about 120 Hogheads of VWater in an hour, with 12 or 18 Inches penning or stopping of but an ordinary Current of VWater; and this will very well water thirty or forty Acres of Land; for if your Lands be cold and clayey, too much VWater hurts it; and to the light warm and sandy Ground, a little doth it good: This motion is constant, and will last many years without repairs, so that it stand not still, the one side drying and waxing lighter than the other; and the slower the motion is, the better the VWater is deliver'd.

PESTILENCE, otherwise called the Plague, Murrain, or Garget, is a very Infectious and Contagious Disease; and comes to Horses, sometimes by over-hard Riding or Labour, whereby the Beast is surfeited; sometimes by the Contagiousness of the Air, and evil Vapours and Exhalations that arise out of the Earth after great and sudden Floods, or coming into fenny and marsh Ground, that hath always been bred in pure and wholesome Air. The signs to know it are, it will come suddenly upon him; but after three or four days drooping, he will swell under the roots of his Ears, like the swelling of Veins, and under the Cawl; and through the malignancy thereof, come up to his Cheeks, and become very hard: He will forsake his Meat, and be very sleepy, hanging down his Head in the Manger; his Eyes will be yellowish, and his Breath short, which will be very hot and offensive; and sometimes he will break forth in a Carbuncle or

Boyl in his Groin, as big as a Goose-Egg, and his Stones will hang limp and flapping, but not always: If he cannot be recovered but dies, bury him very deep, that no scent, if possible, may remain from him to infect the rest.

There are many things in general very good for this Distemper; wherein you must, by no means, blood your Horse, for that will certainly kill him; and to preserve him from the Infection if you can, 'tis prescribed to anoint his Nose with *Vinegar*, wherein *Aff-fetida* has been steeped; but particularly for the Cure, 1. Take *Devil-bit*, *Gunpowder*, *Snake-seed*, *Angelica*, *Bayberries*, the Root *Meann*, *Elecampane*, all beaten to powder, and give it him two mornings together; about three ounces of all of them is enough. 2. Others give him two spoonfulls of *Diapente* with a pint of *White-wine*, or a quart of strong *Beer* sweetened with *Treacle*.

This same Distemper is also incident to Swine, and is known by their fasting and mortality; for the curing whereof, take *Hens-Dung*, and boyled *Leverwort*, with a little *Red-Oaker* and give to the Beast in warm Water.

Neither are Goats exempted from this Evil; so that as soon as you see one or two of them taken therewith, all the rest must be blooded forthwith, and you shall not let them feed all the day, but four hours only, and keep them close up in a Pen, or the like, and so see if any other grow sick; then 'tis meet to give them *Rushes*, *Reeds*, as also the *Roots of White-thorn*, which shall be well beaten with an *Iron-pebble*, and then mixt with *Rain-*

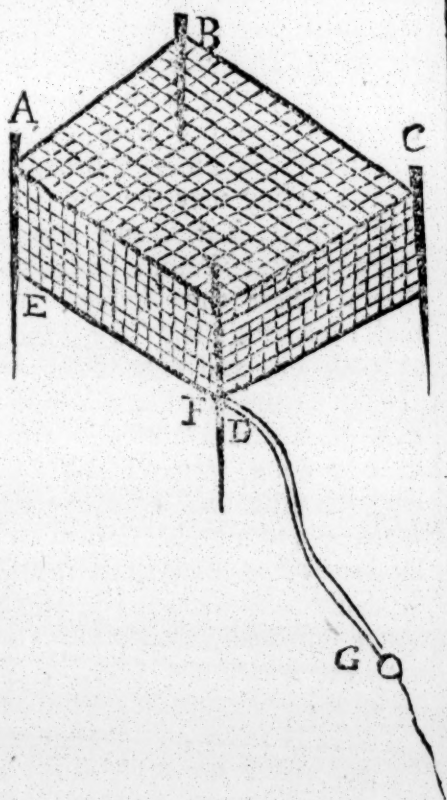
water, without giving them any other thing to drink.

PHANTASY; if an Ox, or other Beast have this Distemper upon him, he will shake much, quiver in the Flanks, and pant; the Cure is, to give him some *Rumet*, *Soot* and *Chamber-Lye* mixed together,

PHEASANT; to judge aright of this Bird for eating; a Cock, if young, has a short Spur, but if old, a small sharp Spur; see it be not cut nor pared; if fat, it has a Vein on the side of the Breast under the Wing, if new, a fat firm Vent; if you touch it hard with you Finger it will peel; then if young, it has a smooth Leg, and a fine smooth grain on the Flesh; if old, it hath a rugged wrinkled Grain on the Flesh, and full of Hairs, like an old Yard Hen, so she be full of Eggs, she will have a fast and open Vent; if not, full a close Vent. For the feeding part, see *Partridge*.

PHESANT-TAKING; when you perceive an Eye of *Pheasants*, or indeed a Covey of *Partridges*, haunt such a such Ground, go thither, and in some part thereof, distant from any Hedge, Bush, or Gate, about forty or fifty paces, pitch up four Sticks, each a foot long in a square, and scatter four or five handfulls of Oats, Barley, or Wheat in the midst of the said Sticks, and as you walk through the Ground from the Sticks, scatter a few Corns, which may serve as a train to draw on the Game to the great heap in the midst of the Sticks, where the Birds coming to feed as usual, will soon find out the train, and so the great bait, and not fail to return thither next morning, in hopes of another repast; against

against which time let it be laid ready for them, and pitch up by every one of the four Sticks a bush of Furz, and if they eat the second time, which may be discerned by their dung, notwithstanding your Furz-bushes, then against their next coming cross some lines of Packthread in the form of a Net, and if yet they persist to come, you may be sure to take them with the following devise, take away the Sticks, Fur-bushes and Packthread, and then pitch this Net.



For the placing of which note, that the four main supporters of the Net A, B, C, D, must be fixed strong in the Ground, that the Net may be light spread on the top, and for the four sides, lit up that designed by the Letters E, F, over the top of the Net that is spread,

for the side must not be flat, but stand sloping like a pent-House, supported by small Twigs; the bottom fastned in the Earth, and the Cord, or Verge of the Net rising in them; then place the four Furz-bushes at each corner of the Net, the more to embolden them, and let the running Cord of the Net be exact and right; the two ends whereof must be tied to a strong Cord, designed by the Letter G, which Cord must reach to the next bush or shelter, where you lie concealed, but within reach of the Net; when all is fixed, spread the bait as formerly, but try once or twice how the Net will draw, that upon occasion all may be in good order; the best time to wait their coming is at Day-break; when they are all busie eating the bait, then draw your Line with a quick motion, presently fixing it to the bush where you are, and make all possible haste to the Net to prevent their escaping.

PHILLYREA; see *Alaternus*;

PICCAGE; is Money paid at Fairs, or Marts for breaking the ground to set up Booths.

PICTS-WALL; this is a wonderful piece of *Roman* Work, begun by *Adrian* the Emperor, Anno 123, for the security of *Britain* against the *Picts*; it was first made only of Turf, and strengthened with Palisadoes, till *Severus* the Emperor, who came into *Britain* in person, and died here, made it of solid Stone, reaching eighty Miles in length from the *Irish* to the *German* Sea, or from *Carlisle* to *New-Castle*, with watch Towers Garisoned, at the distance of a Mile from each other; but it was ruined several times by the *Picts*, and

P I G

as often repaired by the *Romans*; at last *Atius* a *Roman* General, (and the same brave person to whom the *Britains*, in his absence, directed that lamentable Complaint, to *Atius*, thrice Consul, the groans of the *Britains*, &c.) rebuilt it of Brick about the Year 430, and the *Picts* ruined it the Year following, after which it was no longer regarded, but as a boundary between both Nations: The Wall was eight Foot thick, and twelve high from the Ground; it run on the North side of the *Tine*, and the Irthing up and down several Hills, and the tract of it is to be seen to this day in many places both in *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*.

PIEPOUDER-COURT (*Curia pedis pulverisii*) is a Court held in Fairs, to yield Justice to buyers and sellers, and for redress of all Disorders committed in them, so called, because they are most usual in Summer, and Suiters to this Court are commonly Country Clowns with dusty Feet; or from expedition intended in the hearing of Causes proper thereunto, before the dust goes off the Shoes of the people's Feet.

PERCE-STONE; or, in *French* *Passe*, or *Perce Pierre*; is a kind of a Stone-parley, multiplied only by Seed, that is more long than round, somewhat big, and of a greenish gray Colour, striped in the back and belly, and in shape much like a Lute.

PIGEON; the tame rough-footed differs not much from the wild Pigeon, only they are somewhat bigger, and more familiar, and apt to be tame; they commonly bring forth not above one pair of Pigeons at a time, and those which are the least of body

P I G

are ever the best Breeders; they must have their Rooms and Boxes made clean once a week, they delighting much in neatness, or if the Walls be outwardly whited or painted, they love it the better, fair building being pleasing to them: They will bring forth their young once a month, if they be well fed, and when they are well paired they never will be divided: The Cock is a very loving and natural Bird both to his Hen and young ones, and will sit the Eggs while the Hen feeds, as the Hen sits while he feeds; and not only so, but feed the young with as much painfulness as the Dam, being best pleased when he is brooding them: They may be fed with white Pease, Tares, and a good share of clean Water; and in the Room where they lodge, you shall ever have a salt Cat for them to pick on, and that which is gathered from salt Petre is best; also, they should have good store of dry Sand, Gravel and Pebble, to bathe and cleanse them withal; and more especially care should be had that no Vermin, or other Birds come into their Boxes, especially Starlings, and the like, which are great Eggsuckers.

PIGEON-DUNG: challenges the priority, not only of the Dung-fowl, but of all other Creatures whatsoever, one load of it being worth ten of other Dung, and therefore it is usually sown on Wheat or Barley that lieth afar off, and can not easily be helped: It is a very excellent Soil for cold moist natured Land, and being sown by hand after the Grain, and in the same manner, and then harrowed in with the Grain, it has been experienced to give a
very

very great Increase to poor Land; but yet observe, that tho' in one Soil it cures barrenness, yet in another it poisons the fertility.

PIGEON-HOUSE; see *Pole-Cats*.

PIGEONS; tho' it be a Fowl that brings great advantage to its owners, yet it proves a far greater annoyance and devourer of Grain to all the rest of the Neighbourhood, it being unknown what quantity of Wheat, Barley, Pease, they devour; yet there is no remedy against them, but to fright them away by noises, &c. or the like, and shooting at them but so as not to kill them, only you may, if you can, take them in a Net, cut off their Tails, and let them go where they will be impowered, they being not able, when they are in their Houses, to bolt, or fly out of the tops but by the strength of their Tails.

PIKE; this is a very long-liv'd Fish, according to my Lord Bacon and Gesner, who says, He outlives all other Fish, which is pity, he being an absolute Tyrant of the fresh Waters, as the Salmon is the King thereof; the larger he is, the coarser the Food; the smallest being ever the best; He never swims in shoals, but rests by himself alone, being of a very bold and daring nature, and will seize almost upon any thing; nay, will unnaturally devour his own Kind: He breeds but once a Year, and Spawns between February and March. The best sort is found in Rivers, and the worst in Meres and Ponds. His common food is either Pickerelweed, Frogs, or what Fish he can get; and some say, the said Weed both Feeds and Breeds them.

PIKE-FISHING; there are two ways of fishing for the Pike: 1. By the Ledger. And, 2. By the Walking-bait. The Ledger-bait is fixed in one certain place, whilst the Angler may be absent; and this must be a Living-bait, of Fish or Frog; of Fish, the best are a Dace, Roach, or Pearch; for Frogs, the yellowest are best. Now in using the Ledger-bait, if it be a Fish, stick your Hook through his upper Lip; and then fastning it to a strong Line, at least 10 or 14 yards long, tie the other end of the Line either to some Stake in the Ground, or to the bough of a Tree near the Pike's usual haunt; then wind your Line on a forked Stick, big enough to keep the bait from drawing it under water, all except about half a yard or a little more; and your Stick having a small cleft at the end, fasten your Line therein; but so, that when the Pike comes, he may easily draw it forth, and have Line enough to his hold and panch.

But if the bait be a Frog, put the Arming-wyre in at his Mouth, and out at his Gills; then with a fine Needle and Silk, sew the upper part of his Leg with one stitch only to your Arming-wyre, or tie his Leg gently above the upper Joint of the Wyre.

Another way for Angling for a Pike, is with a Trowl, with a winch to wind it up withal; and as this Fish is very strong, your Rod must not be very slender at top; where must be placed a Ring for your Line to run thro', which Line must be Silk; two yards and a quarter next the Hook, that must be double and strongly armed with a Wyre about seven inches; upon the Shank

P I K

Shank of the Hook fasten some smooth Lead, and having placed it in the Mouth of your Fish-bait, with your Lead sink it with his head downwards; so cast your bait up and down; and if you feel him at the hook, give him length enough to run away with the bait, and paunch it; then strike him with a smart jerk. Another friendly Direction may be this: In Trowling, put your Arming-wyre in at the Mouth of your Gudgeon, (the best bait) and thrusting it along by the back, bring it out again by the tail, and there fasten it with a Thread, having your Reel in your hand, and your Line fastened to your Hook through a Ring at the top of your Rod, and then move your bait up and down in some likely place in the Water, as you walk gently by the River-side; and when you have a bite, be sure to give him Line enough, and so not strike him too quickly nor too fiercely, lest you endanger your Tackle, and lose your Fish to boot: If you fish at snap, give him leave to run a little, then strike the contrary way to which he runs: But for this way of Angling, a Spring-hook is best; and your Tackle must be much stronger than for the Trowl.

Now, if you fish with a dead bait for a Pike, take a Minnow, yellow Frog, Dace, or Roach, and having dissolved Gum of Jey in Oil of Spike, anoint your bait therewith, casting it where Pikes frequent; and having lain a little at the bottom, draw it to the top, and so up the Stream, and you will quickly perceive a Pike very eagerly follow it. A Pike bites best about three in the Afternoon in clear Water, with a

P I L

gentle gale, from the middle of Summer to the latter end of Autumn; but in Winter, all day long; and in the latter end and the beginning of Spring, he bites most eagerly early in the Morning, and late in the Evening. See *Huxing*, &c.

PILCHARD-FISHING; is only on the Coasts of *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*; and is performed near the shore in *August*, *September*, and *October*; and the Directors on shore by the colour of the Water espying where the shoals are, make signs unto the Boats, to get into the middle of them; and they are empower'd to do this by the Statute of *Jac. 23.* in any Man's Ground. The Fish they bring presently to a Ware-house on shore, where they are laid up in piles as broad as a large Table, supported with backs or sides: In the piling of them up, they are salted with Bay-salt, wherein they lie soaking 20 or 30 days together; in which time, much blood runs away with dirty pickle and Bittern, which last draws forth much of the Oil from the Fish, before it comes to the press, to the great loss of the Undertakers. When they are taken out of the pile, there remains much Salt at the bottom, intermixed with much Dirt, Blood, and Scales; to prevent the loss of which, they usually make another pile, and use the same, with more fresh Salt; then they wash them in Sea-water, to wash off the dirt and blood; and when they are dried, they are put into Barrels, and pressed to drive out the Oil, which issues away at an hole in the bottom of the Cask; and they are then accounted fit for Exportation. Now, to prevent the

the inconveniency that may arise from the badness of Salt ; that is incumbred with much Dirt, Sand, and Bittern, which carries away the Oil, Goodness, and Moisture of the Fish : English refin'd Salt, made from Brine raised by the Sun, and embodied by Fire, should be used, and the Brine and Oil, or Pickle, that runs away having no dirt in it, in 10 or 13 days, may be receiv'd into a Well or Receptacle at the end of the pile, and what Oil swims, may be skimmed or taken away, and put into a separate Cask : The remaining brine having no dirt or bittern in it, is of itself a good preservative for Fish, and may be thrown on the same three or four times over, to hasten the destroying of the Salt, whereby there will be much Time and Salt saved : When it becomes bloody and scaly, it may be boiled and skimmed, and so refitted for farther use : When the Fish are washed and drained, they are fit to be pressed as before, and will not have that fiery taste which the bittern occasions, and the washing, since the Fish are not dirty, need not be performed in the Sea ; but a Store-house, where one Hoghead of Water or Sea-liquor, will wash many Casks, and may by often use, be made so strong by the Salt hanging on the Fish, that being laved on the pile, will not only supply the use of Salt, but hasten the curing of the Fish, by melting the Salt in which they lay soaking. Those that are catch'd at the first arrival, may be salted as White-Herrings, and kept a Year, more or less, and will be more acceptable than such Herrings, because they are more fat and oily ; and they may

be used like Anchovies, for Sauces ; and this sort are commonly called *Tumathos* : They may be cured with a pickle, and barrelled up like White-Herrings ; for the reason why in the common method they press out the Oil, is, because they know not how to cure them in the pickle, which may be done by repacking them with dry refined Salt, and the Cask afterward fed with good pickle in six or eight hour distance ; after the first or little salting, they may be dried, and rendred like Red-Herrings.

PILL-PURGING, for Horses ; are solid or substantial Stuff fixt together in one body ; and being made into round balls, are cast down the Horse's Throat, which purge the Head and Brain from phlegm, and other gross humours, down into the Excrements. To make them, Take a pound of fresh Butter, Aloes and Fenugreek of each an ounce, live Honey and white Sugarcandy powder'd, of each four ounces, Agarick half an ounce, made all into a fine powder, and being well incorporated with the Butter and Honey, make pills thereof, and give them the Horse, a quantity in proportion to his Strength. But in case of a strong Cold and Cough withal, Take fresh Butter and of Mel-rosatum of each four ounces, of Aloes and Sene, of each an ounce, Rubard and Bay-berries three ounces each, Colloquintida and Saffron of each two drams, Cordial-powder one ounce, and Dutch-powder four ounces, made all into fine powder, and mix them all well with two ounces of Mithridate, and with the Butter and Mel-rosatum ; beat and pound them well together, and make them

them up into pills. Others prescribe sick Horses other pills; and the easiest sort are made of 20 Cloves of Garlick clean peeled and bruised, and a quarter of a pound of Sweet-butter, wherein roul up the Garlick in four or five balls, as big as two Walnuts apiece, and throw them down his Throat one after another: Or else, Take a quarter of a pound of Butter, and as much red Saunders, which beat very well together in a Mortar, and make them up in balls, giving them as before. But some take an handful of Rosemary-leaves chopped very small, and mixed with a quarter of a pound of Butter, and made into round balls, and so given the Horse: While others take five green Figs, and put them down his Throat, — But the stronger sort of pill, and such as is not to be given but to a Horse of great Stature, and that is strong in health of body, is to take a pound of Lard, laid in Water two hours, and take nothing but two ounces of the clean fat thereof, and stamp it in a Mortar, putting thereto of Liquorish, Fenugreek, and Anniseeds beaten to powder, of each an ounce, as much entirely of Aloes, and half as much of Agarick, which knead all together into paste, and making 3 or 4 balls thereof, give them the Horse down.

PINCHING, is a term in Gardening, and signifies to break designedly a tender Sprig of any Plant whatsoever, without the help of any Instrument, only using the nails of two fingers; and young Shoots so served, are not so apt to die and grow black, as when cut with a Knife. It may be practis'd on buds or ten-

der shoots in *April* or *May*, and sometimes in *June* or *July*; and 'tis commonly used in Melons, Cucumbers, &c. but not to Fruit-Trees.

As for the Operation itself, 'tis perform'd upon thick new shoots, within two or three eyes of the branch they grow out of; and the effect is, that instead of one strong Wood-branch, (that may be obnoxious) a vigorous Tree will put forth two or 3 at those eyes remaining; and the sap being now divided, the branches may be less, and fit for Wood and Fruit, if well placed; but its chiefly to be practis'd in the thick branches at the top, which from their situation would remain useless, and yet spend much sap; but 'tis by no means to be used to weak branches; for if they put forth more, those will probably be weaker than the stem so pinched.

PINE; of this there are reckon'd ten sorts; the domestick or sative is preferable for the fuller growth. It is Male and Female; the Male is lower and more knotty than the Female. Gather them in *June*, before they gape; yet having hung two years, preserve them in their Nuts in Sand, as you do Acorns; then set or sow them in Ground cultivated like the Fir, only you may bury the Nuts a little deeper: Some roll 'em in a fine Compost of Sheepsdung, scatter them in *February*, which almost never fails, and they come to an Inch high before *May*. — A *Spanish* Author says, That to macerate them five days in a Child's Urine, and three in Water, is of wonderful effect. This would be an expeditious process for great Plantations. — Some set 'em

P I N

as Pease; but at wider distances, that when removed, they may be taken up Earth and all; for if pull'd up forcibly, they miscarry soonest of any Tree: Therefore it's best, where Nuts may be set and commodiously defended, never to move them at all. The safest course is to set the Nuts in an Earthen-pot, and in frosty Weather, shewing it a little to the fire, the entire clod will come out with them, which are to be reserved, and set in the naked Earth in fit holes prepar'd before-hand, or so soon as the Thaw is universal. — Some strew a few Oats at the bottom of the pits, in which the naked Roots are transplanted; and this, they say, makes them shoot more in one Year, than they would do in three. — Some break their Shells to hasten their growth, but it rather destroys them. — The domestick Pine grows well with us, both in Mountains and Plains; but the wild Pine or Pinaster, of which there are four sorts, are best for Walks. In *New-England* they have Pines so large, that Lances are encaval'd out of the body of them.

The *Picea* is another sort of Pine, and to be cultivated in the same manner: It affects cold Grounds, and therefore might prosper in some tolerable degree in *England*, as well as in *Germany*, *Russia*, &c. There's also the *Pueaster*, a wilder sort, out of which the greatest store of Pitch is beild. There's also the *Teda*, which grows in *Dalmatia*, and is so unctious, that it will slit into Candles. The grand *Canaries* are full of this pitch-Tree, so that the people Build and Wainscot with it: They use it also for Candles, and to Travel

P I N

with in the Night, as we do Torches and Links. The Bodies of these Trees being cut or burnt down to the Ground, emit frequent Suckers from the Roots, which neither the *Fir* nor the *Pine* do. For the physical qualities, see *Fir*.

In *New-England*, Tar and Pitch is made out of the Pine; whence Turpentine naturally extillerh, which at first is liquid and clear, but hardened by the Air, becomes like *Burgundy-pitch*. They grow upon the most barren Plains and Rocks, and on Hills rising amongst those Plains, where several are found blown down that have lain so many Ages, as that the whole being perish'd, some certain Knots only of the Boughs are left remaining; and of these Knots they make Tar in *New-England* and the adjoining Countries, while they are well impregnated with that Terebinthine and Rosinous Matter, which like a Balsam preserves them so long from putrefaction. The rest of the Tree contains the like Terebinthine Sap, but more watery and undigested, which renders the Tree more obnoxious to putrefaction, if it lie prostrate with the Bark on, which entertains a Worm that hastens its decay: So that the Tarmakers amass the Knots alone in heaps, carry them in Carts to some convenient places, where finding Clay or Loam for their turn, they lay an Hearth of such an ordinary Stone as they have at hand: They build it so high from the Ground, that a Vessel may stand a little lower than the Hearth to receive the Tar as it runs out. First, they make the Hearth wide, according to the quantity of Knots, with a very smooth floor of

of Clay, somewhat descending from the extreame parts to the middle, and thence towards one of the sides, where there's a gullet left for the Tar to run out. The Knots are piled upon one another, as Colliers do their Wood for Charcoal, and of an height proportionable to the breadth of the Hearth, and then cover them over with a Coat of Loam, or Clay, which is best; but that failing, with the most tenacious Earth they can find, leaving only a small hole at the top to put the fire in; and making some little holes round about at several heights, for the admission of so much Air as keeps it burning, and to regulate the fire, by opening and stopping them at pleasure. The process is almost the same as making Charcoal; when it is well on fire, the middle hole is also stopped, and the rest of the Registers so govern'd, as the Knots may keep burning, and not be suffocated with too much Smoak; while all being thorough heated, the Tar runs down to the Hearth, and out of the Gullet into the Vessel, by a kind of rude Distillation; which therefore might be as well done in Furnaces of large capacity, were it worth the Expence. When the Tar is all melted out, they stop up all the vents very close, and find the Knots made into excellent Charcoal, prefer'd by the Smith before any whatsoever; so as in defect of Sea-coal, they make use of this, as best for their use. Out of these Knots the Planters do likewise split small Slivers about the thickness of ones finger, which serve instead of Candles, and give a good Light: But because of the much Smoak that comes from it, they

commonly burn it upon a flat Stone or Iron in the Chimney-corner. There are in that Country Millions of Trees growing, which abound with the same sorts of Knots, fit to make Tar; but the labour of felling 'em and cutting out the Knots, would exceed the value of the Tar, especially in those Countries where Workmen are so dear. Some pretend to an Art in *Norway*, to pregnate the body of any living Pine-Tree for six or eight foot high, by Girdling, as they call it, or Cutting some of the Bark round, and a little into the Wood of the Tree, but never succeeded; the true cause, whether it were that they did not observe the due season, were worth the enquiry.

Of Tar boil'd to a sufficient height, Pitch is made; and in some places where Rosin is made, a fit proportion of that dissolved in the Tar whilst a boiling, converts it the soonest into Pitch; but this differs from that made of Tar only. — The Ship-Carpenters in the Countries bring their Tar into Pitch for sudden use, thus: They heat it so hot in an Iron-Kettle till it take fire, then set it blaring in any place for some time; and when by taking out some for a tryal to cool, they find it of a sufficient consistence, by covering the Kettle they extinguish the fire, and so the Pitch is made without farther ceremony. — Rosin is also made out of the same Knots, by splitting them into thin pieces, and boiling them in Water, which reduces all the Rosinous matter, and being gathered together harden into pure Rosin. The Fir and most coniferous Trees yield the same; Concretes
Lacrymæ,

PIP]

Lacrymæ, Turpentine, Rosins, hard Naval, or stone or liquid Pitch and Tar, for Remedies against the Cough, Arthritick and pulmonick Affections. The Chyrurgeon uses it in Plaisters; and from the burning and fuliginous vapour of these, especially the Rosin, we have our Lamb and Printers Black. It's suppos'd the Pine and Fir-Trees in *Scotland* might yield plenty of excellent Tar, were some Industrious persons employ'd about the Work. The Archbishop of *Samos*, in his Description of that and others of the *Ægean Islands*, gives the process of Pitch thus: They take that part of the Fir so far as it has no Knots, and shaving away the extream parts, leave only that which is nearest the middle, and the pitch; the remaining part they call *Dadi*, these they split into small pieces, and laying them on a Furnace, put fire to the upper part, till they are all burnt, the Liquor in the mean time running from the Wood, and let out from the bottom of the Furnace into a hole made in the Ground, where it continues like Oil; then they put fire to it, and stir it about till it thicken; after this, they put out the fire, cast Chalk upon it, and draw it out with a Vessel, and lay it in little places cut out of the Ground, where it receives both its form and a firmer Body.

PINK, are of many sorts, but little esteem'd, most of them being single; but some bear double Flowers, whereof the best are the feather'd ones: They flower in *June*.

PIP, is an Infirmary attending Poultry; being a white thin Scale growing on the tip of the Tongue, and will hinder them to feed; the same is easily to be discern'd, and

PIP

proceeds generally from drinking puddle Water, from want of Water; or from eating filthy Meat. The Cure whereof is to pull off the Scale with your Nail, and then rub the Tongue with Salt. But more particularly in an Hawk, to which this Distemper is very incident; his Symptoms are his frequent Suinting, and making a Noise twice or thrice in her Suinting; to remedy which, you must Cast your Hawk gently, and look upon the tip of her Tongue, and upon finding of the Pip there, scour her with a pill made of *Agarick* and *Hiera-piera*, given two or three days together with her Casting at night; and this will cleanse her well; and the sooner, if she be made to Tire against the Sun in the morning; then bind a little Cotton to the end of a stick, and dipping it in good Rose-water, wash her Tongue therewith, and then anoint it three or four days with the Oil of Sweet-Almonds, and Oil Olive well washed; and that done, you shall find the Pip all white and soft; then take an Awl, and with the point thereof, lift up the Pip softly, and remove it, as Women pip their Chickens; but remove it not till it be thoroughly ripe, and wet her Tongue and palate twice or thrice a day with the aforesaid Oil, till she be thoroughly cured.

PIPE; see *Butt*.

PIPPINS; there are several sorts, as the Golden-pippin, so called from its colour; Stone-pippin, from its hardnets; *Kentish*, *French*, and *Holland*-pippin, from their Soil and Original; Russet-pippin, from its line; with divers others, denominated from the several places of their growth; but

but such as are distinguished by the names of Grey and White-pippins, are in other respects of equal goodness; whereof good Compotes and wet Sweetmeats may be made at all times. They begin to be eaten raw towards the Month of *January*; before which they have a little sharpness, which is disagreeable, but afterwards they contract a Smell much more so, when the smell of the Straw upon which they are laid to mellow, intermixes therewith: They are very profitable, because of their being made use of all the Year long.

PISCARY; is a liberty of fishing, or a place where Fishes are confin'd.

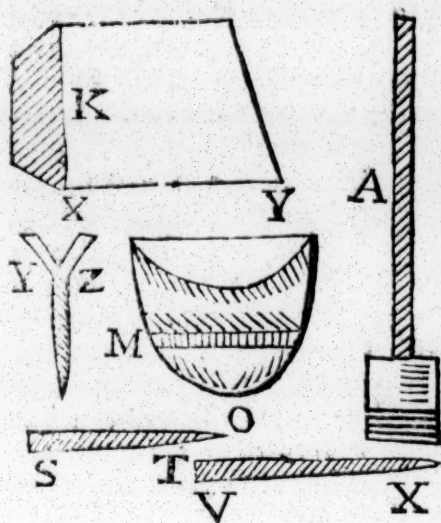
PISMIRE; see *Ants*.

PISSING OF BLOOD, comes several ways; sometimes by Riding of a Horse too hard, by Labouring him beyond his Strength, or by carrying too heavy a Burden upon his Back: At other times it proceeds from some Vein being broken in the Body, and then many times clean Blood will issue forth. It also sometimes comes from some Stone fretting upon the Kidneys, by hard Riding and Labour: And lastly, by Journeying him in Winter, being newly taken up from his Grass, and Ravelling him before he is thoroughly Cleansed from his Grass, which cannot be well under a week or two. Your Eyes are the witnesses of this Disease, for he will piss Water like Blood. The Receipts for Cure, are, 1. Take Knot-grass, Shepherds-purse, Blood-wort off the Hedge, Pollipodium off the Wall, Comfrey, Garden Blood-wort, of each an handful; shred them small, put them into a quart of Beer, and boil them, to which

add a little Salt, Leaven, and Soot, mix all together, and give it him. 2. Some take three or four red Sprats, or one red Herring with an hard Row chopt very small, and which are left to lie asleep about half an hour, in a quart of strong Beer; this give him lukewarm fasting in a Morning, or indeed at any time, with about a spoonful of the powder of Bole-Armoniac amongst it, and it will Cure him at twice giving at farthest. ——— As to this Disease in Black-Cattle, when the same is newly begun, you shall take but a Frog, and cut off his left Leg, and so put him alive into the Beast's Mouth; but then you must have an handful of Salt mixt with a pint of good strong Ale ready, and as soon as may be, after the Frog, give it the Beast to drink, making him swallow all down together. 2. But if the Beast has continued long in this Distemper, then take some sharp Tanners Owze, with a powder made of old *Martlemass*-Beef, mixed well and stirred together, which is good for him; as is also the Juice of Madder given with Henged-water.

PIT-FALLS *in and under Ground*, these are excellent Devices for taking Black-birds, Thrushes, Fieldfares, and such-like Birds that feed upon Worms, and that from the beginning of *November*, to the end of *March*, the same being very cheap and common; and the first whereof is represented by the following Figure.

P I T



The figure marked A, is a plain paddle-Staff, such as Countrymen use to carry in their Hands as they go about the Grounds, with which you are to cut the Turfs which the Pit-fall is to be closed with; which Turfs must at least be cut two inches larger than the Pit; the same paddle may in like manner serve to dig your pits, which should always be made in the Sun, near some Hedge, where Birds frequent; as they may also be made in great Woods, near some Holly-bushes, whether Birds resort in hard Weather; the holes may be about seven inches deep; on the opposite side, let it be about four or five inches long, as is designed by the Letter O, and from X to O, there may be distance of about six inches; then take a small stick V, X, not quite so big as ones little finger, and about five inches long, which cut sloping at the end V, the other part of the stick towards X, being tapered or cut small by degrees; prick the small end X into the side of the pit mark'd M, and let the end V be upon the Ground; then have another stick

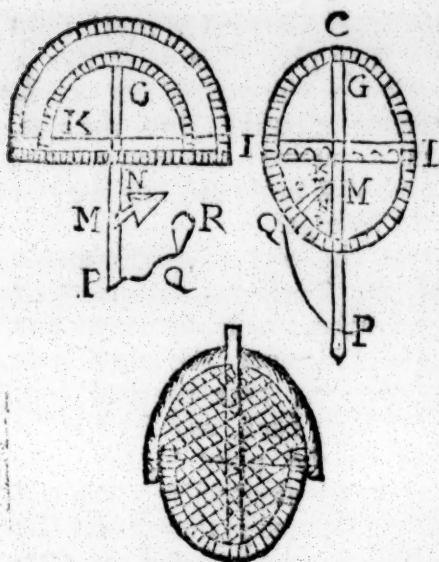
P I T

as S, T, about the bigness of a Swans-quill, and four inches long, which cast flat and smooth on one side; and at the end S, on the other side, cut a notch: In the next place, you must have a forked stick, marked as Y, Z, somewhat bigger than the rest, and about five or six inches long; the end Z being cut like the end of a Wedge.

In the next place, make use of the Turf, which is four or five inches thick, the bigger side to be laid over the largest side of the pit; take the end S of your little stick, and lay the flat side on the place M, upon the end of the stick which is pricked in the Ground; then place the end Z of your forked stick, marked Y, to be just under the place of the Turf marked K, then move and place the small stick which holds the fork in such manner, that the least Birds that comes to tread upon the end of the stick T, the Turf may fall down, and so catch the Bird in the hole; and entice the Bird thither with some Earth-worms stuck on some long Thorns, and in hard and frosty Weather, stir up some fresh Earth about the fore-front of the pit, which will much entice the Birds to come.

P I T

Another sort of *Pit-Fall* is thus described.



Take an Holly-stick about the bigness of ones middle finger, and a foot and an half long; also another Stick of the same bigness, two inches shorter; both bent like a Bow with good double Pack-thread; between which, place a certain flat Stick about 18 inches long, as the Letters P, M, K, G, denotes, by turning of which you may bend the said Sticks; then tie the end of the said Stick G, unto the middle of the lesser Bow, to try if it be right, and with one Hand hold the end P of the flat stick, and with the other pull the lesser bow towards you; and if when you let it fly, it returns with a good force, it's a sign it is well done; then tie upon your flat stick about three inches from the end of it, by the Letter P, a small packthread about nine inches long, and as big as a good Quill; between the said packthread at P, and the Letter K about the Letter M, tie the

P L A

thread double as N, O, and then spread a small Net over the two bows, letting the whole be like a Folding-stool: The way to bend it, is to lift up the greater of the bows and bring it over the little stick Q, R, then pass thwart the Net, the double Thread N, O, with the bait fastned therein at N, and opening the end O, put it on the end of the Stick R, and it is ready set. For the better comprehending of it, there are three Figures described; one shewing how to make it, another to bend or set it, and the third to shew it ready set; and being fixed, strew some Leaves behind it, and also upon the bottom thereof before, to the end that Birds may not unbend it, unless the fore part.

PLANET-STRUCK, or *Shrow-Running*; in Horses, is a deprivation of Feeling or Motion, not stirring any of the Members, but that they remain in the same form as when he was first struck. It comes to an Horse sometimes by Choler and Phlegm superabundantly mixed together; sometimes from Melancholy Blood, being a cold and dry Humour, which makes sick the hinder part of the Brain; sometimes of extraordinary Heat or Cold, or raw Digestion striking into the Veins suddenly; or lastly, from extream Hunger, occasion'd by long fasting: The signs whereof you have had already, *viz.* Numbness, and want of Motion. If the Distemper proceeds from Heat, it may be known by the horness of the Horse's breath, and the free fetching of his wind; but if from Cold, it may be known by his stuffing and poze in his Head.

To Cure it, some prescribe to give him 15 Seeds of *Single-peony*

In four Wine, or to hang a flint Stone over his Head, or some old Sythe or cold Iron: Others prescribe to give him Exercise before and after Water, and to mix Hempseed in his provender; and to force him to Sweat, give him Milletoe of the Oak, Mustardseed, Seed of Black-poplar, Cinquefoyl, Germander, Hyssop, St. Johns-wort, &c.

PLANTING WALL-FRUIT-TREES; Stone-fruit, after two years growth in the Nursery, after being inoculated or grafted, are first ready to remove, and that is best done in *October* or *November*; but in sharp Frosts, tho' you could dig, yet 'tis not good to remove Trees: However, if the Earth can be got up pretty whole about the Roots in small Trees near at hand, it may be allow'd of. In preparing your Ground, make a Trench by the Wall side you are to set them up to, two foot broad, and alike deep; and in every place where a Tree is to be set, about a yard square, mingle good old rotten Neatsdung with the Earth, filling it up lightly, near as high as you intend the borders to be, and tread it down, so that it be not above half full in the places you design to set the Trees: But if you design no borders, then make an hole on each Tree of the square before-mentioned; and if the Soil be not so good in the bottom, go not so deep, it will be better to set them shallow, and raise the Earth about them. If it be not a Manured Land you set them in, have some very fine rich Mould or shovelling of a Yard wherein Cattle are frequently lodged or fed at hand, that is mellow or rotten Neatsdung, which you

may mix with the Earth that came forth of the hole, so ordered that it be as good and better than that out of which your Trees came; fill the hole half up with it, tread it down, that the Roots may rest close upon it, all whose ends you are to cut off, but the downward one almost half off; then fit it to the Wall, cutting away such branches as grow directly toward and fromward the Wall, leaving only the side branches to be nailed to it; then clap in your Tree, placing it as far from the Wall as the top will allow, that must be spread upon it, that the Root may have the more liberty to spread backward; fill the hole with the Mould; but if the Tree be young and tender, you must throw in the Soil gently, till you have filled the hole; but for old Trees, they do not require so much curiosity. If the Land be barren, you may cover the Earth with Dung round about the Tree, and in the end of *February* with Fern or Straw: It will be found necessary to prune and nail them to the Wall every Year, twice or thrice, according as they grow: Cut off such as grow directly outward close to the body; and if you cut a part of any branch off, do it at a bud; that the Cut may be covered with a fresh Sprig: The Winter-pruning may be done any time before *February*, except Nectarines, and Peaches, which are apt to die, if pruned before the Sap rise; and nothing better than shreds of Wollens Cloth to nail them up with.

Where the natural Soil is not good enough, it must be bettered, at least for such a compass as the Roots of every Tree take up for some time, mixing such Mould

PLA

with the Soil, as best suit with its temper: Hot Dung is best for that which is cold; Marle and Mud, or shovellings of Yards, for the light Ground; Neatsdung for the barren; gravel or cold Clay for the over-rich. When your Wall-Trees are grown old and full of big Wood, they may in three or four years be renewed, by cutting out some of the biggest Stems or Boughs yearly, cutting each branch off at some small twig, if it may, that either it, or a fresh branch may grow over the Cut-place, which must be kept covered with Clay, and so go on yearly, till all the big Wood is cut out: Or if the kind of Fruit should be disliked, the boughs may be inoculated or grafted with a better sort of Fruit, but not all in one year.

Now, in furnishing your Wall with Fruit-Trees, observe always to plant Peaches and Nectarines up to the Wall that is most Southwards; the East-wall is to be allotted to Apricocks, early Cherries, and the choicest Plumbs; the West may be set with Pears, Cherries and Plumbs: But some of the coarsest Pears and Plumbs may be set to the North-wall, both to cover the Wall handsomely, and many years they will bear as well on it, as on Standards, especially if the Wall be not directly North; Nut-Trees are also proper for it, and will prosper well upon it; then for the Autumnal and Winter-pears that ripen late, the most South and highest Wall does improve them, neither will some come to maturity in our Climate some years, without such a Wall: But for the position, form, and building

PLA

of a Wall for this purpose, see *Wall for Fruit-Trees*.

PLANTING *Forrest-Trees*; see *Seminary and Transplanting*.

PLANTING *an Orchard*; see *Orchard*.

PLATANUS, a beautiful and precious Tree, so doated on by *Xerxes*, that he stopt his prodigious Army, neglected his most important Affairs, to admire the beauty of it, adorn'd it with Jewels, call'd it his Goddess, and when he remov'd, caus'd the figure of it to be stamp'd in a Medal of Gold, which he continually wore about him, as *Arian* tells us. The *Romans* first brought this Tree from the *Levant*, and cultivated it only for its stately and proud Head; so that *Cicero*, *Hortensius*, and other *Roman* Orators and Statesmen, would now and then exchange a turn at the Bar, that they might step to their Farms to refresh and water their Platans, and would sometimes irrigate them with Wine. They valued them so much, that when they have transplanted them to *France*, they exacted a Tribute of such of the Natives as did but put their Heads under its shadow. *Pliny* says, no Tree defends better from the heat of the Sun in Summer, nor admits it more kindly in Winter. They will flourish in *England* without any more trouble, than frequent and plentiful Watering, which they most delight in from their youth. They might be propagated to the incredible Ornament of the Walks and Avenues to Great-mens Houses. They may be raised of their Seed, with care, in a moist Soil. The Seed ought to be brought to us ripe, being gathered late in the Autumn, and brought from some
more

more Levantine-parts than *Italy*. They are propagated abundantly by Layers, and affect a fresh and feeding Ground. The *West-Indian-plain* is not altogether so rare, but it rises to a goodly Tree, bears a very ample and less jagg'd Leaf.

PLOVERS; these are Birds that use to fly in exceeding great Flocks together, and generally come to us about *September*, and leave us in or about *March*: In frost and cold Weather, they seek their Food on such Lands as lie near and adjoining to the Sea; but in thaws and open Seasons, go higher up into the Country. When they Sleep, they do not perch upon any thing, but couch or sit on the Ground as Ducks or Geese; and indeed, they only sleep in calm Weather, otherwise they pass most part of the Night in running up and down to seek for Worms as they come out of the Ground, and by their Cry at Day-break, unite all into a body, and so depart. As for the taking of them, 'tis not good to set your Nets for them in long Frosts and continued cold Seasons, but intermix with weathers; and of all Winds, the Northwest is the worst to take them; and care should be had exactly to place the Net according to the wind; when the wind is Easterly, that they may play Westerly; that so the Birds may be taken flying cross the Net, not longways therewith.

PLOUGH, is the most necessary Instrument, the chiefest of all Engines, (as Mr. *Pratt* terms it) and happily found out, whereof there is very great variety, according to the several customs of several places; but among the principal sort, these are which

follow: 1. The Double-wheeled Plough, constantly used in *Hartfordshire* and elsewhere, is very good upon all flinty, strong, or hard Gravel, or indeed any other hard Land whatsoever. It must be stronger than any other Ploughs, is usually drawn with Horses or Oxen, two at a breast, the Wheels being eighteen or twenty inches high, and the Furrow-wheel in some places of a larger circumference than the other that goes on the solid Land. 2. Turn-wrest Plough, which is also Double-wheeled, but heavier and more clumsy, called the *Kentish-plough* besides, from the much use of it in that Countrey. 3. The One-wheel-plough, which may be almost used in any sort of Land, being made lighter and nimbler than other Wheel-ploughs; and with which, saith the *English Improver*, being drawn by one Horse, and held by one Man, one Acre a day has been ploughed at sowing time in a moist Season. 4. The plain Plough, made without either Wheel or Foot, of an easie Going, and fit for any Lands, unless extremely irregular with Stones, Roots, Hardness, &c. where the Double-wheeled-plow is to be used. 5. The Double-plough, one being affixed to the side of the other, that by the help of four Horses and two Men, a double portion of Land may be ploughed, the one Furrow by the side of the other: Besides which, there is another of the sort, whereby two Furrows have been ploughed at once, one under another; so that the Land is stirred up twelve or fourteen inches deep, which is of exceeding great use.

P L O

There are several other sorts of Ploughs, with great variation in the several parts of them; some having made a Plough with an Harrow fixed thereto; others designed one to plough, sow, and harrow at the same time; and many more might be made for several uses, as a plough to pare off lightly the Turf of sworded Land; which laborious Work is usually done with the Breast plow to be burned on heaps after it's turned and dried, which would have the greatest part of the expence of Burn-beating, and be as well, if not better.

But upon all occasions, regard is to be had that the Plough be well proportion'd for Strength, to the nature or strength of the Ground that is to be ploughed, that the Irons be sharpened and wear bright; and by how much any Plough is made shorter and lesser, having its true pitch, with its true cast on its Shield-board, and Short-wrest, and Sharp-Irons, by so much the easier it is.

PLOUGHMAN, or *Carter*; in following of his Occupation, his business is to look to the nature of the Earth, next to the seasons of the Year, then to the customs and fashions of the place wherein he lives; which customs are but too rigidly, and, as may be said, superfluously kept in many places, to the prejudice of good Husbandry: How to lay his Furrows, of what depth he should plough them, and how he may be able to raise and gain the greatest store of Mould, his own experience will teach him best; as also, to order his Cattle, and choose them for the diversity of Grounds he tills: But in case the Arable Land shall lie against

P L U

the side of any steep Hill, as for the most part all barren Earths do, if a Man should plough that Land directly against the Hill, beginning below, and so ascending streight upright, then down again, and up again, this very Labour would necessarily breed such a wearisomness in the Cattle, besides the overheating and surfeiting of them, that there would be no going through therewith; wherefore, he must take care to plough it side-ways, overthwart the hill, where the Beasts may tread on the level Ground, and never directly up and down; so also shall the Compost or Manure laid upon the Ground not be so soon wasted away from the upper part; for the Furrows not lying streight down in an even descent, but turned cross-ways upward against the hill, must necessarily hold the Soil within it.

PLUM-TREE, *Primus*; 'tis of divers sorts, differing in the Shoots and Leaves from each other, but are chiefly distinguish'd by the Fruit, which are of several colours, tastes, and forms; some early ripe, others later, and all commonly known by particular Names: As, 1. *The Red Primordian*, that is like a Pear, well tasted, and early ripe. 2. *Blue Primordian*, like the other in shape, but less, good taste, and a plentiful bearer. 3. *The Amber Primordian*, round, yellow, and waterish. 4. *Morocco Plum*, large, black, early ripe, and apt to bear. 5. *Barberry*, large, early, black, and Egg-fashioned. 6. *Black Damefine*, early ripe, well tasted, bigger than a Damson, and bears well in a standard. 7. *The Violet*, like the last, but better relished. 8. *Green Damson*.

mosin, small, round, ever green, with a small Stone, well tasted, and early ripe. 9. *Prunella*, small, white, and tart tasted, good to dry or preserve. 10. *The Black Prunella*, not so sharp, and serves for the same uses. 11. *The Muscles*, fair and somewhat long and black, well tasted, and a good bearer. 12. *Red Muscle-plum*, less than the other, flatter, and of a darker Red. 13. *The Catalonia*, bluer, rounder, and of a quicker taste than the other. 14. *Bole-plum*, middle-siz'd, black, flat on one side, and well tasted. 15. *Cheston-plum*, long, large, of a dark Red, and well tasted. 16. *Kings-plum*, middle-siz'd, well tasted, red, bears well on a Wall, but not on a Standard. 17. *Diaper'd*, pale yellow, marbled, fair, firm, and well tasted. 18. *The Marbled*, like a Cheston, yellow, marbled with red, a good Fruit. 19. *Damasco*, middle-siz'd, long, reddish, and good. 20. *Faderingham-plum*, in form and colour somewhat like the last, and a good Fruit. 21. *Blue Perdrigon*, like a Damson, but sooner ripe, and much better tasted. 22. *The Green*, bigger and rounder, and well tasted. 23. *The White*, bigger than the last, but not so good. 24. *The Matchless*, middle-siz'd, white, excellent taste, and much esteem'd. 25. *Verdock*, large, shining, green, fit only to preserve. 26. *Peach-plum*, long, whitish, somewhat late, and good tasted. 27. *The Imperial*, of two sorts, one long, the other round, both large, but the round the best. 28. *Guant-plum*, is great Pear-fashion'd, moist sweet taste, and red. 29. *The Denny*, like, but less than the marbled, later ripe, and a good Fruit. 30. *The Turkey*, great, long, black, late

ripe, well tasted, and dry. 31. *The Peascod-plum*, whereof there is the red, white, and green, all long, late ripe, waterish, the red the best, and green the biggest. 32. *The White*, yellow, and red Date, all differing in colour and taste. 33. The white, the red, the black, and the early White-pear-plum. 34. *Dutch-plum*, well formed, and yellowish. 35. *Apri-cock-plum*, whitish, yellow, waterish, and ill tasted. 36. *Nutmeg-plum*, one like a Nutmeg, white, and late ripe, but pretty good; and another of a small dark Red, and late ripe also. 37. *The Pruine Damson*, bigger and better than the common kind, good to dry and preserve. 38. *The Mirabilion*, both red and white, &c.

The best and biggest of these Plums are planted on East and West-walls, and in pallisade Hedges; the other will bear well in Standards: The Fruit buds from *Christmas* to *April*, are are often picked off by Birds, which should be carefully prevented.

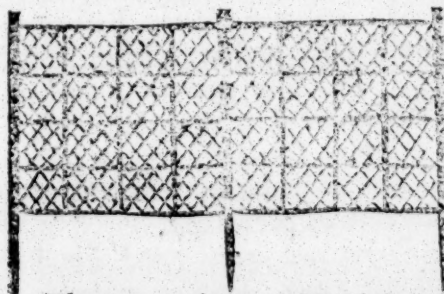
Plums ate very good Food; taking away Thirst, refreshing; and moistning the Body, whence their Juice boiled may serve to excite the Appetite, and extinguish Thirst in Feverish persons; but such as have a cold and weak Stomach, must have a care of them; so must also the Decripil and Phlegmatick, and such as are troubled with Cholick-pains; but yet their hurt is remedied and corrected, by eating Sugar with them at the first Course, or eating Salt-meats, and drinking good Wine after them.

PLUSH; Botanists call the middle of Roses, Anemonies, &c. by this Name; which of some is termed Thrum, or Thrummy-heads;

P O C

heads; of others Hairy-heads, Buttons, Bos, Tuft, or Wort.

POCKET-HAGES; these are certain short Nets wherewith to take Pheasants alive, without hurting them; and whose haunts when they have found out, place your self for the better view on some Tree without noise; and when you find they are there, strew a little Barley, Oats, or Wheat, for a train, and in some likely place lay five or six hand-fuls together; to which they will come, as being drawn thither by the train: Then plant the *Pocket-Net* described under the Head, *Call's Natural and Artificial*, and so you may lay two or three of them in other places, and plant cross their walks; these *Pocket-Hages* thus described.



They are about a Yard long, and sixteen Inches deep; you may also in other Paths place two or three of your Collars of Horse-hair in certain fit places a thwart their Paths to take them by their Legs, and be sure to watch out very narrowly; now the first that is taken will struggle very hard to get off, and will also make a great cry, which may occasion the frightening away of the rest, that are near at hand, so that nimbleness is required; besides, if they be taken by the strings, they will hazzard the breaking the Lines, and their own Legs.

P O M

POISON; 'Tis an Evil in Sheep which their staggering and reeling shew they are incommo- ded with, having licked some poisonous thing or other; to the curing of which, open the Sheeps Mouth, and finding Blisters under his Tongue, break them, or rub them with Earth, or Sage, and piss in his Mouth.

POLE-CATS, *Wheasels*, &c. these Animals are very injurious to Warrens, Dove-houses, Hen-roosts, &c. but the method to take them in Hatches and small Iron-gins like those made for Foxes, are so very well known, that nothing need be said of them; only for preserving your pigeon-houses from being destroyed by the *Pole-Cats*, they must be erected where a Ditch or Channel may be had to run round them, and this will keep those Vermine from making their Borroughs under Ground.

POLICY OF INSURANCE, is an Instrument of Writing, given by the Insurer of Ships, Goods, Houses unto Merchants, &c. to oblige them to pay the sum insured in case of loss.

POLLERS, are old Trees usually lopped, of which see *Shroding of Trees*.

POMEGRANNAT; double Blossomed wild, *Balaustium*, Flowers at the end of *August*, and is the rarest of all the flowering Shrubs; if pruned grows up high, otherwise in a thick bush full of small branches, with some Thorns thereon; its green shining Leaves fall off in Winter; at the sides and end of the branches come out many hard and Coral-coloured Cups, and out of them beautiful Flowers of a Crimson colour. There are also other varieties of it; but to have it bear

P O M

in *England*, it must be planted in a Box or Case made of Wood, that it may be Housed in Winter, and in Spring the young Sprouts sheared off, that it spend it self not too much in them; and this done two or three times, the plant is easily increased by its Suckers, or by laying.

The best Fruit of this Tree is such as is large, ripe, and easily to be peeled, and the four, for they have juice enough; the sweet are hot and moist temperately; the strong and four cold, and those of a middling taste, very dry; the first are good for the Stomach; the sharp and four for the Liver, burning Fever, &c. as is also their Wine and Syrup, and the peel is very good to be put among Linnen and Cloaths in a Trunk; for it gives them a sweet smell, and preserves them from Moth; but as the sweet *Pomegranates* cause heat and windiness, and that the four are Enemies to the Breast, and defend the Teeth and Gums, the one sort qualifies the malignity of the other; and therefore the Grains are to be mixed together.

POMPEONS; these are much more hardy than either *Mellons* or *Cucumbers*, yet they are tender in their first springing, and therefore not usually planted till *April*; and then for some time after they are come up defended from the Cold; the best way to raise them, is to plant the Seeds first in a good Mould, in a warm plain, and then to transplant them in a rich dungy Bed made for the same purpose, taking care to water them now and then with Water wherein pigeons-Dung has been infused: When they blossom, let all the dry shoots be taken away, leaving

P O P

two or three main Runners at the most, so you will have them to grow to a huge bigness; but care must be had that the Heads of the main Runners be not hurt. There are a lesser sort of those *Pompeons*, called Squashes, brought lately into request, whose edible part being boyled and served up with powdered Beef, is esteemed good Sauce. See *Cytullus*.

POOL, or *Brook*; this is properly a place of Water kept together, and is fed, or supplied by Springs; the over-plus running away thro' Sluces, Defenders, Wyers, and other Cawfeys.

POOLER, or *Poler*; it is an Instrument used about Tanners Pits, wherewith they stir up the Ouser, or Bark and Water; and when it is sufficiently soaked and the strength gone out of the Bark, then comes the *Fisher*, which is an Iron with Net-work, made from side to side of it with Iron Wyers, with which the Bark is taken out of the Water: Lastly, the *Lime-Hook* to draw the Hides out of the pit.

POPE, or *Ruff*; this Fish with a double Name is small, and rarely grows bigger than a Gudgeon, in form not unlike unto a Perch, but accounted to be better Food, tasting as pleasant as any Fish whatsoever; he frequents the deepest running places in a Gravel River, the exact bottom whereof being found by plumbing, and your Hooks baited with small red, or brangling Worms, there will be excellent sport for you; for he is a greedy biter, and they are in great shoals together, where the Water is deep, smooth and calm, and if you would catch a great number

POP

number, bait your Ground with Earth, and Angle for them with a small red Worm.

POPILIONACEANS FLOWERS; Botanists give this Epithet to such Flowers as resemble Butterflies, as the blossoms of Pease and Beans do.

POPLAR, *Lat. Populus*, of this there are several kinds, as white, black, &c. besides the Aspin. The white is most usual with us, and may be raised in abundance by every set or slip. Fence the Ground as far as any old *Poplar* Roots extend, they will furnish Suckers innumerable to be slipped from their Mothers, and transplanted the first Year; but if you cut down an old Tree, you will need no other Nursery; They flourish wonderfully in moist and boggy places, so the Ground be not spewing, but especially near the banks of Rivers, in low and fertile Grounds, and likewise in drier. Truncheons of seven, or eight Foot long, thrust two Foot into the Earth (a hole being made with a sharp hard Stake, filled with Water, and then with fine Earth pressed in and close about them) when once rooted, cut them six Inches above the Ground, place them at a Yard distance, and they immediately furnish a kind of Coppice: If you plant them of rooted Trees, or smaller Setts, fix them not so deep, for the Root they strike is but commonly shallow. They make prodigious shoots in fifteen, or sixteen Years; their Heads must not be diminished, but the lower branches may, yet not too far up; cleanse the foot every second Year; so much for the white. The black *Poplar* is often pollard, when as big as

POP

ones Arm; eight or nine Foot from the Ground as they trim them in *Italy*; for their Vines to serpentine on, they poll or head them every second Year, saving the middle straight and thrivingest shoot, and at the third Year cut them also. The shade is wholesome in Summer, but are not proper for Walks or Avenues, because of their Suckers. They should be planted in barren Woods, and to flank places at a distance, for their increase and the glittering brightness of their Leaves. The Leaves are good for Cattle which must be stripped from the cut Boughs before they are faggotted; do this towards the end of *October*, and reserve them in bundles for Winter Fodder. The Wood is useful to the Eng-
raver, and being sawn into Boards and Sapt dry, continue a long while. They formerly made Shields of it. *Discorides* says, that the Bark chop'd small, and sow'd in rills, well and richly Manured and Watered, will produce a plentiful Crop of *Mushrooms*. The same is effected by casting warm Water, in which Yest is dissolved upon a new cut Stump. The *Mushrooms* that spring from the rotten stump of this Tree, are not venomous, as those of most other Trees are, being gathered after the first Autumnal Rains. The pale green *Poplar* is properest for watery Ground, Groves of Truncheons from two to eight Foot long, brings a good Lop in a short time, and is preferred to Willows. When you fell them, bare the Ground with a sort of an Augur, a Foot and half deep, or more, to prevent the stripping of the Bark from the Stake in planting: Cut them sloping, and free

free of Cracks at either end two or three Inches deep Diameter, is a competent bigness, and the Earth should be rammed close to them. Some make Drains in very moist Ground two Spade deep, and three Foot wide, casting up the Earth between the Drains, sowing it the first Year with Oats to mellow the Ground, the next Winter setting it for Coppice, with these, or any of the watry sort of Trees, and in four or five Years you will have a handsome Fell, and so successively. They have a *Poplar* in *Virginia* whose Leaf is shaped as if the point were cut off; it grows well amongst; the curious here to a considerable stature: It is supposed to have first been brought over by *John Tradescant*, under the Name of the Tulip tree.

The *Aspen* only (which is a white *Poplar*, bearing a more small and tremulous Leaf, thrusts down a more searching Foot, and does not admit of his head being cut off. *Pliny* would have short Trunchions couched two Foot in the Ground, but first two days dried, at one Foot and an half distance, and then Moulded over.

There's a finer sort of white *Poplar* which the *Dutch* call *Abele*, and is transported hither from *Holland*; they are best propagated of slips from the Roots, the last of which will take, and may be transplanted in *March* at three or four Years growth: They have large Nurseries of them in *Flanders*, which they plant first at one Foot distance; the Mould light and moist, by no means Clayey: They must be interr'd pretty deep, not above three Inches above Ground: Keep them clean by pruning them

to the middle shoot, till the third or fourth Year; and when you transplant, place them at ten or twelve Foot interval. They will grow of Layers and Cuttings in very moist places: In three Years they come to an incredible height, will in twelve be as big as ones middle, and in eighteen or twenty be at full perfection. An *Abele Tree* in *Sion* being Lop'd in *February* 1651, did, by the end of *October* 1652, produce branches as big as a Man's Wrist, and seventeen Foot in length; for which Celerity they are fit for such late Builders as seat their Houses in naked and unsheltered places, since by these whilst a Man goes a Voyage of no long Continuance, his House and Lands may be so covered as hardly to be known at his return; as they increase in bulk so they increase in value, which, after the first seven Years, is annually worth twelve pence more; so as the *Dutch* look upon a Plantation of these Trees as an ample Portion for a Daughter. A Knight, who, not long since, begun his Plantation about *Richmond*, calculated, that thirty pound being laid out in those Plants, would at least render ten thousand pound in eighteen Years, every Tree affording thirty Plants, and every of them thirty more, after each seven Years improving twelve pence in growth, till they arrived to their Acme.

The best use of the *Poplar* and *Abele* is for Walks and Avenues about Grounds that are situated low and near the Water; when they come to be very old they grow knurly and out of proportion. Any thing thrives under their shade. The Timber is in comparable for white wooden Vessels,

Vessels, as Trays, Boulds and other Turners ware ; for Bellows, Ship Pumps, Wooden-heels, Carts, Building, Vine and Hop Props. The Loppings in *January* are for the Fire ; therefore those who have proper Grounds, may with ease, and in a short time store themselves for a considerable Family ; but it is no very good Firing. Of the Aspen, Hoops, Fire-wood and Coals are made.

The Juice of *Poplar* dropped into the Ears asswages the pain ; the Buds contused and mixed with Honey, make a good Collyrium for the Eyes, as is the Oyntment to refrigerate and cause Sleep.

POPPIES DOUBLE ; they are so common as to need no description ; some Red, some Purple, Scarlet, hood Colour, white Blush, &c. Another each Leaf of the Flower is half Scarlet, half white : Another striped with the same colour. But the most esteemed is one of a yonger date, of a fine Gold yellow and double, flowering in *June*, yielding much Seed, and either sowed or falling of themselves, will come up and prosper any where.

PORCELANE, or *China-Ware* ; all the attempts, here at home, failing of the desired success in making of this curious Ware : It will not be improper to shew how it is done abroad : Near the Town of *Geosifol*, in the Province of *Nankin*, in the Kingdom of *China*, they draw the Earth for it, which is found between the Rocks of the Mountains, and which they beat very small, stamping it into fine Powder, and then put it into Tubs filled with Water, where the finest part sinks to the bottom ; afterwards 'tis kneaded in the form of small

Cubers, of about threescore Ounces weight ; which pieces, thus wrought, are sold to the people, that comonly fetch them in great numbers from remote places of that Country, who transport them to their homes, and there bake them in this manner. They heat their Ovens well for the space of fifteen days successively, and then keep them so close that no Air may get in, and after fifteen days more are passed, they open the Oven in the presence of an Officer, who takes every fit Vessel of each fashion for the service of the Emperor ; the same people that thus bake it, who live at *Sentisimo*, or *Jention*, in the Province of *Kiansy*, have also the Art alone of colouring it, which they keep for a great secret.

PORTION ; is when you give an Horse any Liquid purging Matter to drink, whether it be by purging Powders dissolved in Wine or Ale, or that it be any other liquid Stuff, their use being to cleanse the Stomach and Guts from such naughty Humours, which Glanders, Colds and Surfeits have ingendered in the Body. It must be administered in the Morning, after he hath fasted from Meat and Drink all the Night before ; and when the Horse has received it, ride him gently, about an hour, and set him up, and let him stand in the Bit two hours after it, well Littered and Cloathed : If he be sick let him lie down ; but if that will do him no good, and that you find him so sick as to fear his Life, give him a quart of warm Milk with a little Saffron therein, and he will do well ; and let him have no other Meat than a Mash of Malt, and white Water

P O T

Water to drink till his Medicine hae done working.

POT-ASHES; with us all sorts of Ashes confus'd together, are brought up by those who go up and down the Country, for the making of green Glasses; but the best and strongest of all *English-Ashes*, are those made of smaller Common, High-way Thistle, tho' all Thistles are good: Of Fern also, which is an Herb that grows plentifully almost every where, an excellent sort of *Pot-Ashes* may be made, if prudently managed, in this manner: It must be cut down when it's green, at its full growth, about the Increase of the Moon, if possible, or approaching: *Ad appositum Solis*; for then the Herb is fullest of Juice and Liquor; being cut, lay it together, it will soon wither, which then is so burn'd into Ashes; having laid it in piles either upon the Ground, or Iron Gates, over an Hole, or Pit, into which the Ashes falls.

POTATOES; are planted in several parts of our Country to a very good advantage, being easily increased by cutting the Roots into several pieces, and each piece growing as well as the whole Root: A good fat Mould is best for them; but they will grow indifferently in any; the same hoot being commonly eaten either Buttered or in Milk: Very near the Nature of this plant are what they call *Jerusalem-Artichokes*, but they are not so good nor wholesome: These same are planted either of the Roots, or of Seeds, and may probably be propagated in great quantities, and prove good Food for Swine.

POTTLE; this, both in En-

P O U

glish Liquid and Dry Measure, is two Quarts, and two of the *Pottles* in the first makes a Gallon, but in Dry Measure three goes to a Gallon.

POUND; this generally signifies a strong Inclosure to keep in Beasts, but especially a place of Strength, to keep Cattle that are distrain'd, or put in for any trespass done by them, until they be replevied or redeemed; and in this signification it is called *Pound-overt*, or open *Pound*, being built upon the Lord's waste, and is called the Lord's *Pound*; for he provides it for, the use of himself and his Tenants. It is divided into *Pound open* and *Pound close*; the former is not only the Lord's *Pound*, but a Back-side, Court, Yard, pasture-Ground, or whatever else, whither the owner of the Beasts impounded may come to give them Meat and Drink, without offence of their being there, or his coming thither; whereas the other is the contrary, *viz.* such an one as the owner cannot come unto for the said purpose, without offence, as some close House, Castle, Fortress, and the like.

POUND; This, in Troy-weight, consists of twelve ounces, being the same weight Apothecaries use, and Bread, Gold and Silver is weighed by it also; but in *Aver-dupois* weight, it consists of sixteen ounces, and by this weight is Wool sold, whereof fourteen Pound makes one Stone, two Stones, or twenty eight Pound a *Tod*; also all Grocery Wares, Butter, Cheese, Flesh, Wax, Lead, Pitch, Tallow, Hemp, Rosin, Iron, Copper, Tin, &c. is sold by this weight.

POUND-

P O W

POUND PEAR, *la Pare delivore*; is a heavy Pear with a rough Skin, stout Stalk, and hollow Eyed, and of a dark Russet colour; it makes excellent Compotes, either Stewed, or any other way: It is ripe in November and December.

POWDER CORDIAL; this is used to help consumptive and weak Horses; to the making of which, take *Cinamon* and *Sugar*, of each four ounces, and two of fine *Bole Armoniack*, made into very fine Powder and well mixt together, then laid up in a Gally-pot to use, as occasion serves — Another way to make that called *Electuarium Theriacum*, is to take Syrup of *Violets*, of *Semmons*, and *Roses*, of each half an ounce, of *London Treacle*, which is the best of any for Horses, and mingle them well together for the foresaid purpose, it will do.

POWL-EVIL; this is a Fistula growing between the Ears and the Powle, or Nape of a Horses Neck, which proceeds from Evil Humours that approach into that place, or else from some blow or bruise, for that is the weakest and tenderest part of all the Head, and therefore soonest offended: This Disease comes mostly in the Winter; the signs to know it being the swelling of the place, which, in progress of time, will break of it self, rotting more inward than outward, therefore is more dangerous if not cured in time: There are various things prescribed for the Cure of it. 1. After you have shaven away the Hair from the swelling, lay on a Plaister upon allomed Leather, and let it lie till it hath ripened or broke the Impostume; then take a pint of *Wine-Vinegar*, and

P R E

when boyling hot, mix therewith as much *Loam* with the Straws in it, and apply as hot as the Horse will suffer it, renewing the same once a day till it be whole. 2. Some take an ounce of *Quick-silver*, Still it in fasting Spittle, and mix it with the quantity of an Hen's Egg, with *Hogs-grease* and *Brimstone* finely beaten to powder, which incorporate very well together, and anoint the swelling therewith, then take red *Tar* a penny worth, *Hogs-grease* half a pound, green-*Copperas* and bay-Salt, of each an handful, both made into fine powder; boyl them very well, and boyling hot apply it to the place, with a Clout tied at the end of a Stick, being lately anointed with the *Quick-silver*, *Hogs-grease* and *Brimstone*, and by so scalding it three or four Mornings successively, you may after that but only warm the *Tar* and apply it, it will be cured. 3. Others, after they have slit the sore that the Corruption may run out, eat or cut away the proud and dead Flesh after it is wasted and made very sweet and clean with allomed Water, pour into it some Oyl of *Turpentine*, which will do the Cure effectually, if dressed thus. *Euphoribum* and *Mastick* well mixed together, and seethed with *French Soap*, and make a Tent and put it in, it will consume the evil moisture.

POX; is a Distemper in Sheep, being a Scab like purples, wherein you are to separate him from the rest of the Flock, and change his Pasture; then anoint him with *Garleek* beaten with *Tar*.

PRE-EMPTION; is a first bugging of any thipg.

PREMIUM; is a Reward, or the Money given for insuring Ships,

P R E

Ships, Goods, Houses, &c.

PREDIAL-TITHES; are those which are paid of things arising and growing from the Ground only, as Corn, Hay, Fruits of Trees, and the like.

PREPARATORY to *Sallet-Dressing*; first the Herbs, Ingredients must be exquisitely culled, and cleansed of all worm-eaten, slimy, cankered, dry spotted, or any vitiated Leaves, and see then that they be rather sprinkled than over much sob'd with Spring-water, especially *Lettice* after washing, let them remain a while in the Cullender, to drain away the superfluous moisture, and lastly squeezing them altogether gently in a coarse clean Napkin, and so they will be in a perfect condition to receive what is put to them, and see that the Oyl be very clean, not high coloured, nor yellow, but with an Eye rather of a palled Olive-green, without smell, or the least touch of rancidness, or, indeed, of any other sensible taste or scent at all; but smooth, light and pleasant upon the Tongue; such as the *Germine*, *Omplative*, and Native *Lucca Olives* afford, fit to allay the tartness of the *Vinegar*, and other Acids, yet gently to warm and humectate where it passes; but some who have an aversion to Oyl, substitute fresh *Butter* in its stead; but 'tis so exceeding cloggy to the Stomach, as by no means to be allowed. 3. Care must be had that the *Vinegar*, and other Liquid Acids, be perfectly clear, neither sour, vapid, nor spent, that it, be of the best *White-wine-Vinegar*, whether Distilled or otherwise, aromatized and impregnated with the infusion of *Cloves*, *Gilliflowers*, *Elders*, *Roses*, *Rosemary*,

P R E

Nasturtium, &c. enriched with the vertues of the plant: *Averjuice* not unfit for Sallad, is made by a Grape of that Name, or the green immature clusters of most other Grapes, pressed and put into a small Vesses to ferment. 4. That the Salt, which is of a detestive, penetrating, quickning Nature, be moderately dried and contused, as being the least Corrosive, be of the brightest bay, grey-Salt; but of this, as of the *Sugar* also, which some mingle with the Salt (as warming without heating) if perfectly refined, there would be no great difficulty, provided, none but Ladies are of the Mese; whilst the perfection of *Sallets*, and that which gives the Name, consists in the grateful Saline Acid-points, tempered (as directed, and is found to be most esteemed by judicious Pallates, in the mean time some have been so nice and luxuriously Curious, as to recommend herein, and cry up the essential Salts and Spirits of the most sanative Vegetables, or such of the alcalizate and fixt, extracted from the Calcination of *Balm*, *Rosemary*, *Wormwood*, *Scurvy-grass*, &c. affirming, that without the gross Plants, we might have Healing, Cooling, generous Cordials, and all the *Material Medica* out of the Salt-Seller; but without running into an impertinence upon this occasion, since 'tis thought all fixed Salts made the common way, are little better than our common Salts. Its enough that our Sallet-Salt be of the best ordinary *Bay-salt*, clean, bright, dry, and without Clamminess: And as to *Sugar*, called by some *Indian-Salt*, as 'tis rarely used in Sallet, so it should be of the best refined, white, hard, close, yet light

light and sweet as the Maderaes; nourishing, preserving, cleansing, delighting the Taste, and preferable to Honey for most Uses; but observe, that both this *Salt* and *Vinegar* are to be proportioned to the Constitution, as well as the Plants themselves, the one for Cold, and the other for hot Stomachs. 5. It's required that the *Mustard*, which is another Noble Ingredient, be of the best *Tewksbury*, or else compos'd of the soundest and weightiest *Yorkshire Seed*, exquisitely sifted, winnowed, and freed from the Husks, and little, not over much dried by the Fire, tempered to the Consistence of a pap with *Vinegar*, wherein shavings of Horse-Radish have been steeped; then cutting an *Onion*, and putting it into a small Earthen Gally-pot, or some thick Glass of that shape, pour the *Mustard* over it, and close it very well with a Cork: Some there are who preserve the Flower and Dust of the bruised Seed in a well stopped Glass, to temper and have it fresh when they please: But what is best Esteemed by some beyond all these, is composed of the dried Seeds of the *Indian Nasturtium*, reduced to Powder, finely bolted and mixed with a like leaven, and so from time to time made fresh, as indeed all other *Mustard* should be; but observe that the Seeds are pounded in a Mortar, or bruised with a polished Cannon-bullet, in a large wooden bowl-Dish, or which is most preferred, Ground in a Quern contrived for this purpose. 6. The *Pepper* be it white or black, must not be bruised to too small a Dust, which is very prejudicial; and here the Root of the lesser *Pimpinella*, or small Burnet *Sexi-*

frage, may be mentioned, which being dried, is extolled by some beyond all other *Pepper*, and more wholesome: And for other Strewings and Aromatizers, which may be admitted to enrich our Sallet: *Orange* and *Lemmon Peel* are used, to which may be also added *Jamaica-Pepper*, *Juniper-Berries*, as being of singular Virtue to this purpose; neither must *Saffron* be omitted here, which the German House-wives have a way of forming into Balls, by mingling it with a little Honey, which being thoroughly dried they reduce into powder, and sprinkle it over their Sallads for a noble Cordial: And those of *Spain* and *Italy* generally use this Flower by mingling its golden Tinctures almost with every thing they eat; but its being so apt to prevail above every thing, with which it is blended, we should little encourage its admittance into our Sallet. 7. The Yolks of the new laid *Eggs* should be boiled moderately hard, to be mingled and mashed with the *Mustard*, *Oyl* and *Vinegar*, and part cut into quarters, and eat with the Herbs. 8. Some that are nicely Curious, will have the Knife, wherewith the Sallet Herbs are cut, especially *Oranges*, *Lemmons*, and the like, to be of Silver, and by no means of Steel, which all Acids are apt to corrode, and retain a metallick Relish of. 9. And lastly, the Sallet-Dishes should be of *Porcellane*, or of the *Hlad*, *Delph Ware*, neither too deep nor too shallow, according to the quantity of the Sallet Ingredients; Pewter, nor even Silver, not at all agreeing with *Oyl* and *Vinegar*, which leave their several Tinctures; and observe that there ought to be one of

the Dishes, wherein to beat and mingle the Liquid vehicles, and a second to receive the crude Herbs in, upon which they are to be poured, and then kept continually stirred with a Fork and a Spoon, till all the Furniture be equally moistned: Some, who are Husbands of their Oyl, pour at first the Oyl alone, as more apt to communicate and diffuse its slipperiness, than when its mingled and beaten with the Acids, which they pour on last of all, and it is incredible how small a quantity of Oyl is sufficient to imbue a very plentiful assembly of Sallet Herbs: And to add no more, the Sallet gathered should be provided with a light and neatly made withy-Dutch-Basket, divided into several partitions.

PRICE CURRENT; is a weekly account published in *London*, of the current value of most Commodities.

PRICKING, thus they call the Footing of an Hare, when she beats on the hard heath way, and that her Footing can be perceived.

PRICKT; otherwise called *Annoyed*, *Cloied*, *Retrañ*, &c. in respect to Horses, signifies no more than a prick by the negligence of the unskilful Farrier in driving of the Nails by their weakness, ill pointing or breaking of them, which, if not presently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul Sore; you may know it by the Horse's going lame; but if you desire it more certainly, pinch him round his Hoof with a pair of Pincers, and when you come to the grieved place he will shrink in his Foot, or else you may try where he is pricked by throwing Water on his Hoof;

for that place where he is pricked, will be sooner dry than any of the rest. — To cure it, 1. pull off the Horse's Shooe, and pare his Foot so deep that you may discover the hole, making the Mouth of it about the breadth of a two penny piece; then wash it well with Chamber-lye and Salt, or green Copperas and Allom boiled together in Water; then tack on his Shooe again, and stop the hole with *Turpentine*, *Hogs-grease*, *Verdigrease* melted together, and lay Flax or Tow upon it, putting *Cows-Dung* over that, and covering it with Leather, and splint it with two cross Splints, removing the same once in two or three days, and keep him out of the wet during the Cure. 2. Others taint it with *Tallow* and *Turpentine* melted together, and anoint his Coffin all over with bole *Armoniack* and *Vinegar* mingled together, and take red *Nettles* stamped with *Vinegar*, and black or common *Soap*, and stop the Wound therewith, or else wash the Wound in *Vinegar* and *Salt*. — 3. Some use four ounces of *Bay*, or *Pin*, *Cauntharides* and *Emphorbium* two ounces each, made all into a fine Powder, set them on the Fire and keep them stirring till they become an Ointment, and therewith dress him, &c. but if the Foot be bruised, fear a live Spider upon it with an hot Iron.

PRIMROSE, *Primula veris*; it is a Spring early Flower, of which there are very great varieties (as there are of *Cowslips*) as the double-pale-Yellow, double-Green, single-Yellow, the Red, the fair Red, the Scarlet; the Red Hose in Hose, double Red, &c. their Seeds being sown in September

PRO

in a Bed of good Earth, will come up at Spring.

PRIVET; it's a Plant that hath been in request for adorning Walks, and Arbours, but is of late disused.

PRIZAGE-WINE, &c. is such as is taken from Enemies by way of Prize.

PROCUMBENT-LEAVES; are the Leaves of Plants that lie flat on the Ground, trailing on the Earth.

PROGNOSTICKS of Weather, &c. This is an Art or Science, whereby may be foreseen or understood what probably shall, or may be, before it comes to pass, and this fore-knowledge is gathered from many things of different Natures, at different times; and according to the diversity of their Appearances. First then, to begin with the Earth, if it appears more dry than ordinary, or greedily drink up the Rain lately fallen, or that Floods suddenly abate, it signifies more Rain will follow; or if any fenny or moist places yield any extraordinary scents, or smells, Rain will also follow. — Then for Rivers, it has been observed, that the sinking of them more than usual, at certain Seasons of the Year, hath been a certain presage of Rain to follow; as the continuing of them full after Rain, is a sure sign of dry Weather; but if the Water formerly clear, change to be dim or thick, it will Rain: Whereas Dews lying long in the Morning on the Grass, &c. presages fair Weather, the Air being then more serene, and not of an attractive or spongy Nature; but, if Dews rise or vanish suddenly or early in the Morning, Rain will follow. Again, if Marble,

PRO

Stones, Metals, &c. appear moist, it signifies a serene and cool Air, and inclinable to drought. — But for the Sea, if it appear very calm with a murmuring Noise, it signifies Wind; so does all white Froth, on the surface thereof, like unto Crowns and Bracelets, and the more plainly they appear, the greater will the Winds and Tempests be; whereas if the Waves swell without Winds, or the Tyde rise higher, or come a shoar swifter than usual, Winds will follow.

But 'tis not only inanimate Creatures that come under this Head, Beasts also from a certain instinct of Nature, have some degree of fore-knowledge herein; several significations of the change of Weather are taken from Cattles different postures, as if they lie on their Right side, or look towards the South, or look upwards, as tho' they would snuff up the Air, according to the Poet.

*Steers viewing Heaven,
Of Rain will Judgment make,
And with wide Nostrils
The perception take.*

And it's observ'd in the Herds of these Beasts, as they are on their march towards their Pasture in the Morning, if the Bull head the Van, and keep back the Company that they go not before him, that it pronogflicks Rain or Tempestuous Weather; but the contrary, if he be careless and lets them go as he pleases; or if they eat more than ordinary, and lick their Hoofs round about, Rain quickly follows; and if they run to and fro more than ordinary, flinging,

licking.

P R O

kicking, and extending their
 Tails, Tempests usually insue.—
 Then for Sheep, if they feed
 more than ordinary, it implies
 Rain; and 'tis the same if Rams
 skip up and down and eat greedily.
 ——— But for the Kids,
 if they leap, or stand upright, or
 gather together in Flocks, or
 Herds, or feed near together,
 wet Weather will follow. ———
 Again, Rains or Winds are pre-
 saged by Asses more than ordi-
 nary Braying, or without any o-
 ther apparent Cause. ——— As
 for the howling of Dogs, their
 digging holes in the Earth, or
 scraping at the Walls of the
 House, or the like, more than
 usually, they do thereby presage
 Death to some person in that
 House, if sick; or, at least, tem-
 pestuous Weather to succeed;
 and if their Hairs smell stronger
 than usual, or their Guts rumble
 or make a noise, it's a presage
 of Rain or Snow, as well as their
 tumbling up and down. ———
 For Cats only their washing their
 Faces, and putting the Foot over
 the Ear, intimates Rain, as the
 squeaking and skipping up and
 down of Mice and Rats does al-
 so. ——— But of all Crea-
 tures, the Swine is most troubl-
 ed against Winds, or Tempests,
 which makes the Country-Men
 think, they only see the Wind;
 and if they shake a Straw in their
 Mouths, or play much, it signi-
 fies Rain.

As Beasts, so Birds have a cer-
 tain foresight of the change of
 Weather, and alteration of the
 Seasons, especially Water-fowl,
 which, if they fly, or gather to-
 gether in great flights, and from
 the Sea, or great Waters hasten
 to the Banks, or Shoar, and there
 sport themselves, it denotes

P R O

Winds, more especially if in
 the Morning; but more parti-
 cularly if the Breast bone of a
 Duck be red, it signifies a long
 Winter; and the contrary if
 white; but Rain is portended by
 their picking their Wings, wash-
 ing themselves much, or Cackl-
 ing much, as well as by Geese.
 Then for Sea-fowl, if they seek
 after fresh Waters, this signifies
 an open and wet Season; their
 betaking themselves to great VVa-
 ters denotes Cold; and if VVa-
 ter-fowl forsake the VWater, it's
 a sign VWinter's at hand. ———
 Then for Land-fowl, their gather-
 ing towards the VWater, shak-
 ing their VVings, making a Noise,
 and VVashing themselves, por-
 tend Tempests near: VVhen small
 Birds gathering together in flocks,
 shew cold and hard VVeather to
 be at hand; and if Birds seek
 shelter in Barns or Houses more
 than usual, it presages cold and
 hard VVeather; whereas, if
 they fly hastily to their Nests and
 forsake their Meat, it foreshews
 Tempests; and if in Frosty VVeath-
 er they seek obscure places,
 and seem dull and heavy, a sud-
 den Thaw is expected. The ear-
 ly appearance of Field-fares, or
 other forein VVinter Fowl, fore-
 tell a hard VVinter to follow;
 as Sicknefs, and Mortality is de-
 noted to the Place or Town
 where Rooks, Owls, Jays, or such
 like wild Fowl frequent more
 than usual. Again, if the Hern
 soar high, seemingly to the Clouds,
 is signifies Rain, as his standing
 melancholly on the Banks does
 also; but if he cry in the Night
 as he flies, it's a presage of VVind.
 But for the Kite, his high soar-
 ing, denotes fair VVeather; as
 his making more than ordinary
 noise, or crying for Prey, pre-

P R O

sages Rain. And for the Crow, when she has any interruption in her Notes, like the Hiccough, or Croaks with a kind of swallowing, it signifies VVind and Rain: And the Rooks, and their gathering together in flocks, and forsaking their Meat, signifies Rain also: But the Raven, or Crows creaking Clear, and reiterating her Note, signifies fair Weather. Then for Sparrows, their chirping early, or more than usual, signifies Rain and VVind: So does the Jays, gathering together in flocks, as also tempestuous VVeather: But Bats flying abroad after Sun-set, indicates fair VVeather: So does the whooping of Owls at Night: But the VVood-larks early singing presages Rain, as well as the Swallows low flying, and near the VVaters; whose coming is well known to be a true presage of the Spring: And for the Cocks Crowing more than ordinary, especially in the Evening; or Poultries going early to Roost, it's a signification of Rain; but there is a small Bird of the size, and near of the shape of a Martin, that at sometimes flying near the VVater, and near unto the Boats that pass, is a most sure prognostick of Tempestuous weather, and never appears but against such.

Next for Fishes and Insects; it's observed, if Porpoises, or other Sea-fish, leap in a Calm, or more than ordinary in Ponds or Rivers, it's an indication of Wind and Rain; and if great numbers of the fry of Fish are generated in Lakes or Ditches, where Fish rarely comes, it's a presage of scarcity of Corn or Death of Cattle; and the appearing of great quantities of Frogs small

P R O

or great, at unusual times, and in unusual places, presages dearth of Corn, or great Sickness to follow there; but the Croaking of Frogs more than usual in the Evening, foretells Rain: As the early appearing of Snakes, shews a dry Spring and an hot Summer; but their playing much in the VVater shews Rain to follow: As the Ants bringing forth her Eggs, is a presage of Rain also: And no less than the Bees flying not far, but hovering about home, but their making a more than ordinary haste home, shews a Storm is not far off. As for Gnats, Flies, or Fleas, their biting more keenly than ordinary, shews Rain; and if Gnats, or Flies gather together in multitudes before Sun-set, it presageth fair VVeather; but their swarming in the Morning, is an indication of Rain. Again, when greater numbers of Flies and Locusts appear than ordinary, Sicknets or Mortality to Man or Beast, and also scarcity of Corn and Fruits, is indicated thereby; and the early appearance of these and other Insects in the Spring, presages an hot and sickly Summer. Tempests follow upon Spiders undoing their VVeb, their falling from them or from the VValls, is an indication of Rain; and if Strings, like their VVeb, appear in the Air, Wind follows; so it does also after the Spider's spinning and weaving their Nets much; neither is it to be passed over, that tho' the greatest appearance of Chaffers, and other Insects, denote a present time of plenty, yet they are Omens of a future time of scarcity; and if in very great numbers, of Mortality and Sickness to Man and Beast.

Lastly,

PRO

Lastly, For some other prognosticks: It is observed the Leaves of Trees and Chaff playing and moving without any sensible Gale or Breath of Wind, and the Down or Wool of Thistles, or other Plants flying in the Air, and Feathers dancing on the Water, presage Wind, and sometimes Rain: As the Herb Trefoil's closing its Leaves, foretells Rain also: The Oaks bearing much mast, is an indication of a long and hard Winter; the same having been observed of Haws and Hipps; whereas if Oak-Apples ingender or breed Flies, it's said to be a presage of plenty, but if Spiders, of scarcity: Brooms being full of Flowers, indicates plenty; but the sudden growth of Mushrooms presages Rain; as the Coals or Fire shining very clear, does Wind. But if the Fire in Chimneys burns whiter than usual, and with a murmuring noise, it denotes Tempests; whereas if the Flame wave to and fro, Wind is signified thereby; as also by the Flame of Candles doing the same things; but if bunches, like Mushrooms, grow on the Wick of the Candle or Lamp, it's a sign of Rain: As the Fire's shining much, or scalding, or burning more than ordinary presages Cold, and the contrary, denotes the contrary. Again, when Wood crackles more than usual in the Fire, it signifies Wind, and the Flames casting forth many Sparkles, does the same thing; whereas, if the Oil in the Lamps sparkles, it signifies Rain: As the Althes coagulating, or growing into a lump does the same. But when the Fire, in cold weather, burns violently, and makes a noise like

PRO

the treading of Snow, it is an usual presage of Snow. Farther, when Salt becomes moist, Rain follows; the same if the Rain raises bubbles as it falls, or if the heat of the Sun be more than ordinary, or Worms come out of the Earth; or Moles dig more than usual; and if after Rain, a cold Wind comes, more Rain follows; but if in time of great Cold the Air grows thick, and the Cold abates, or if there be a dry Cold without Frost, or if there appear signs of Cold in signs of Rain, it presages Snow. It is further observed, that usually a dry Summer precedes a windy Winter; a windy Winter a rainy Spring, a rainy Spring, a dry Summer, and a dry Summer a windy Autumn. Also it is noted, that so far as the Frost penetrates the Earth in Winter, the Heat will do the same in Summer: Finally, many are of Opinion, that the Air and time of the Moon is to be considered in several rural Affairs; as that the Increase is the fittest and the best time for the killing of Beasts, and that young Cattle, fallen in the Increase, are the fittest to wean; and that it is the best time to plant Vines, and other Fruit Trees; to graft and to prune lean Trees, and to cut Wood, and to sow Herbs, gather Tillage, and cut Meadows. That at the Full Moon, it is best to fly Hawks, take Morrow, and take Shell-fish, and that at the Decrease, it is best to Geld young Cattle, to fell durable Timber, to gather Fruits, Sow, Cut and lay up Corn, to prune gross Trees, to gather Grafts and Seeds, and to sow Cucumbers, Melons and Artichokes: More of prognosticks may be seen under Comets,

Pp 3 Clouds,

P R U

Clouds, Mists, Moon, shooting of Stars; Stars fixed; Noise and Stillness in the Air; Rain-bow, Thunder, Winds, &c.

PROVINCE; among the *Romans* 'twas used for a Country, within the compass of *Italy*, gained to their subjection by the Sword; of which that part of *France*, next the *Alps*, was one, and still retains the Name; but with us 'tis most usually taken for the Circuit of an Arch-bishop's Jurisdiction; and as the Province of *Conterbury* and that of *York*; yet sometimes 'tis put for the several parts of the Realm, and sometimes for a County.

PRUNING; is an Operation of Gardening for three things to be done Yearly to Trees, from betwixt the beginning of *November* to the end of *March*; whereby all those branches which are nought, are taken away, or such as might be prejudicial to the goodness or abundance of Fruit, as also to the beauty of the Tree; all that are of good use to the Tree preserved, and those that are found too long clipped, and not any thing cut off of those that have not too much length, and all this in order to make a Tree lasting, to beautifie it, and, at the same time, to dispose it soon to bear a great deal of fine and good Fruit.

As for the times of *Pruning*, it's very good to do it at the end of *February*, and beginning of *March*, tho' this work may be begun as soon as the leaves are fallen off the Trees in the end of *October*, or at least in the middle of *November*, which may be continued afterwards for the whole Year; and having commonly three sorts of Trees to prune, viz. one too weak, another too

P R U

strong, and a third in as good a case as can be desired; it will be proper to prune some sooner, and some later; for the weaker and more languishing a Tree is, the sooner it ought to be pruned, to ease it of those Branches that are offensive and useles; so likewise the more vigorous a Tree is, the longer the pruning of it may be deferred; but it's not advisable to tarry till the end of Winter, that being the greatest time of hurry for all Gardening Works.

As to the pruning of Trees that have been planted one Year, if it be not sprouted at all, perhaps it may be Dead, tho' it does not seem to be so, and if it shoots weak, small and yellowish branches, and sometimes accompanied with some Fruit-buds, and if upon the examination of the Roots they are found to be defective, it's of no more value than the other; but if your Tree has shot one fine Branch from the middle of the Stem, the Stem is to be cut to that Branch, and the Branch shortened to four or five Eyes, it being certain it will produce in the second Year; at least two fine Branches opposite to each other, but care must be taken to nail the Branch upright; when the Branch has shot from the lower part of the Stem, it's very well, and it's to be cut at the same length, which the Stem of the Tree was left at, which will undoubtedly produce fine Branches. In case a Tree produces two fine Branches, and well placed, with some weak ones among them, the only thing is to shorten them all equally, within the compass of five or six Inches in length; but above all, care must be taken

ken that the two last Eyes of the Extremities of these Branches so shortned, look on the Right, and so on the Left, upon the two bare sides, to the end, that each of them producing at least two new ones; these four may be so well placed, that they may be all preserved. Now if one of those two Branches has any advantage in thickness over the other, so that in probability the one may produce two other thick ones, while the other can yield but one, care must be had that as well the two of the thickest, as the single one of that which is not so thick, may come both so, that all three together may be preserved.

But if the position of the two fore-mentioned Branches be so that one is considerably lower than the other, or perhaps both on one side, or it may be one on one side, or the top of the extremity, and the other quite at the bottom of the opposite side, there must be but one preserved, the fittest to begin a fine Figure, cutting off the other so close, that it may never be able to produce thick ones in the same place: When a Tree has produced three or four fine well placed Branches, and these all in the Extremity, or a little beneath, in such a case they must be pruned with all the same regards we have explained for the pruning the two first which were by themselves: And being both of an equal thickness, they must be all used alike; but when one or two is somewhat smaller, they must be only pruned with a prospect of getting only one new Branch from them, taking care to have it on that side that shall be found empty, for which end

they must be shortned to an Eye, that he looks on that side, and care had that the two last Eyes of the others which are stronger, may look towards the two opposite sides, in order to begin to fill them up the more. But when these fine Branches shoot a little below the Extremity, 'tis but shortning the Stem to them: On the contrary, if so be the Branches produced are most of them ill ones, two, at least, if possible, may be preserved, which must be pruned in the same manner as the two fine Branches first mentioned, and so ordered, that they be afterwards found to be of an equal height, tho' of a different length, to the end, that those which shoot from them, may begin in the shape well. And for good weak Branches, they must be carefully preserved for Fruit, only shooting them a little on the Extremity, when they appear too weak for their length, not failing to take away all the sapless Branches.

But when it so happens that the Tree has produced to the number of five, or six, or seven Branches, it will be sufficient to preserve three, or four of those that are best, and all the rest must be wholly cut off, if they happen to be higher than those that are preserved, especially if they be thick; for if they are weak, that is, fit for Fruit Branches, they must be preserved untill they have performed what they are capable of doing; and when among the thick ones there chance to be a great many small ones, two or three of those that are best placed must be preserved, breaking off the end of the longest alike, and not meddling

P R U

with those that are naturally short, and all those that make a Confusion must be taken away.

Now for a Tree that has produced two fine wood Branches on the first Year, and one or two small ones for Fruit; if one the second, the Sap has altered its Course from the thick Branches to the small ones, and that then the small become wood Branches, by the unexpected Sap they received; in this case the productions of these Branches must be quite cut off into the Mother-branch; and the production of these thick Branches, that shoot the first, used as Fruit-branches, by reason of the less abundance of Sap they received than what was promised: But when a Tree, from the first Years pruning, has produced four, or five Branches, or more, it must be vigorous, and therefore 'tis necessary sometimes to preserve the same Branches upon it, that then are no ways conducive to the Figure of the Tree; but for a time to serve to consume part of the Sap, which might be prejudicial to the Branches that are to yield Fruit: These superfluous Branches may be left long, and pruned without ill Consequences; but for these that are essential to the beauty of the Tree, they must be all pruned a little longer than those of the preceding Trees, that is about two or three Eyes at most, to prevent Confusion, and to make an advantage of the vigour of such a Tree, which without this would not yield Fruit in a long time, because the great abundance of Sap might convert into Branches; all the Eyes that should have turned into Fruit-trees, had their nourishment been more moderate.

P R U

Among the new Branches to be chosen for the beauty of the Figure, they are to be pruned again partly of the same length, as those which had been pruned for the first time; from which they proceed, endeavouring to distinguish, whether the Branch that has been pruned, may, at least, produce two in order to preserve them both, if they are fit for the purpose: But if one must be quite taken away, let it be commonly the highest; for the lowest being preserved, is fit for the form, or to preserve the beauty looked for; and thereby the place that is cut shall not only be quickly covered over again, but besides it will make no wound on the Branches to be preserved, and consequently the Tree will be sounder and handsomer. But if the vigour of that Tree be found to continue, and even to augment, that second pruning must be performed yet a little longer than the first, especially if a Tree inclines to be close, and that length must be about a large Foot, or a little more, to imploy the abundance of Sap, which we judge must not be restrained, nor continued in a small place. But when other Branches shall be grown from the second pruning, which shall begin to open the dwarf reasonably well, or to fill out the Wall-trees sufficiently; especially if the Trees begin to bear Fruit; then we are to return to our ordinary way of pruning of six, or seven Inches upon the strongest Branches, and four, or five upon the moderate ones.

In those vigorous Trees, some Branches cut Stump-wise, must be left upon them without use, and even some thick ones, tho'
of

P R U

of false Wood, wherein that furious Sap, whereof we have too much, may, for some Years, lose it self in vain, which otherwise must disorder some of our principal parts; and where any false Branches may be found, in a place where they may serve for the Figure of the Tree, they must be preserved and used as such: Branches may also be left, where the overture of the Tree shall not be prejudiced by them; from whence they may, the Tree bearing Fruit, at pleasure be taken away: Now to moderate the great fury of such a Tree, and to make it bear the sooner, it's necessary it have many and long good weak Branches, when they are placed so as to have no confusion; and upon the thick Branches a considerable number of out-lets, through which that abundance of Sap may perform its effect: And if some Branches pruned the preceding Year, have produced three or four pretty thick ones, they need not be cut short or retrenched; so that having one or two of the best placed, let one or two of the others be preserved for the pruning of the next Year, and be reasonably long: Besides, if the lowest are preserved, the highest must be cut stump-wise, and when the last is preserved, leave under them, either upon the out side, or upon the sides, one or two Stumps of the thick Branches, each about two Inches long, and formed like the Hook of a Vine; but the best way is to take away the highest Branches, and to preserve the lowest, that being one advantage for spreading the Tree with ease to the bottom of the Wall.

Now for the pruning that must

P R U

be performed the third Year upon all sorts of Trees planted within four Years, whereas many old Branches must be carefully preserved on a vigorous Tree (especially for Fruit) provided there be no confusion; on the contrary, a weak Tree must be eased of the burden of old Branches, as well those that are for Wood, as those that are for Fruit, and cut short, in order to make them shoot out new ones; but when not able to produce young Shoots with vigour, it must be pulled up, and a new one planted, with fresh Earth, in the room thereof. In pruning, provision must be made for those Branches that may proceed from those that are pruning, in order to prepare some that may be proper for the Figure; with this assurance, that when the high Branch is taken down over the lower, this being strengthened with all the nourishment that would have gone into the other taken away, will produce more Branches than it would have done, had it received no reinforcement. Pear-trees which yearly, towards the end of Summer, grow extream yellow, without having produced fine Shoots, and those whose Extremities of Branches die every year, are not obstinately to be preserved, and the same may be said of Peach-Trees, that appear the first years together Gum at the greatest part of their Eyes, and of those that are extreamly attacked with little Flies and Pismires; some of their Roots, as well as of the other, being certainly Rotten.

And tho' it be not adviseable to plant little Trees with many Branches, yet if any have done

so,

so, in pruning it will be necessary to cut off whatever may cause confusion, and to leave those Branches that are preserved at six, or seven Inches in length; and because these Trees generally produce their young shoots in a disorderly manner, they must be often cut and wounded; and when Trees have been planted with a great many more and longer Branches than should have been, and that there appears no manner of disposition towards the Figure wished for, they are immediately to be reduced.

As to what concerns the pruning of high bodied Trees, or tall Standards planted against Walls, the same precaution is required in them as in the low ones, but yet all such Branches must be cut and cleared out that grow in the middle of the Tree, together with all the causered shoots, otherwise being overcome, it will cause a confusion, and too much thickness of Wood will deprive the Fruit of the form it ought to have. To which may be subjoyned here some Remarks concerning certain singular Cases, relating to the pruning all manner of Trees, taken out of the Compleat Gardener.

1. When a Branch well placed, either against a Wall, or in a Dwarf, hath shot some false Wood, neither proper for the Figure nor the Fruit, let them be cut off within the thickness of a Crown piece, or slopingly; tho' it is best done at the first appearance in the Summer, by breaking off the bud.

2. Cut off all Branches that shoot from a hard knob, upon which the Ssalks of Pears did grow.

3. Do the like by those which proceed from a short streight branch, like a Spur, tho' the Spurs are common and good to be preserved, yet the branches growing from them, will never be good for any thing; if it produce more, cut off the Spur it self.

4. Pruning some weak branches may be as well performed by breaking them only at the end, as cutting them with a Knife.

5. The Cock-spur, or the dry dead parts of branches that remain where a branch was shortened above the next Eye, or Shoot, should be cut off always, tho' in Peach-trees it may sometimes be hurtful.

6. When a Tree hath, in its years, produced branches of moderate vigour, and afterwards puts forth strong ones well placed, tho' of false Wood, these latter maybe used as the foundation of the Figure of the Tree, and the other suffered a time for bearing Fruit; but if they come not well placed, cut them off, in hopes next year to have new ones better.

7. When an old Tree shoots stronger branches towards the bottom than the top, and the top be in an ill case, cut it off, and form anew Figure from these lower ones; but if the top be vigorous, cut off the lower, unless well placed to continue for the benefit of the Tree.

8. When little and weak branches shoot from the like, and the third shoot is strong, yet use them as branches of false Wood.

9. The order of Nature in production of Branches and Roots, and to send forth a lesser than the branch of which it comes; if such prove thicker than the Stem out of which it riseth in branches, use them as false Wood; in Roots it is not material, the thickest being the best; and in Branches, if the situation favour the Figures, you may preserve them.

10. Consideration must be had (in pruning) of the place from whence branches proceed, as to be fit and good to answer the end.

11. Likewise a regard must be had to the effect of former pruning, in order to correct the defects of it, or continue its beauty.

12. Dwarf-trees not being supported by a Wall; if they are to bear more Fruit than they can sustain without breaking the branch, care must be had to lessen the weight by taking off some bearing Buds, or Fruit.

13. If a large old branch of Peach, or Plum-tree be shortened, it will not be apt to put forth young fresh shoots, the Sap not easily penetrating a thick hard Bark; however, other branches that are left, may be better supplied with Nourishment. But Apricot Trees, or young Peach Trees are apt enough to put forth young fresh ones.

14. In vigorous Trees, the weaker branches are the Fruit-bearers: In weak Trees the stronger chiefly; therefore in the latter, prune off the feeble and small.

15. In vigorous Trees, three branches (that are good ones) may put forth at one Eye; generally the two side branches are

proper to be preserved, and the middlemost cut off, and that in May, or June.

16. The branches of Wall-fruit-trees, may easily be disposed, if tacked while young; if they be grown too stiff and unfit, cut them off, and expect others that may do well.

17. Tho' it be disagreeable (either in a Wall-Tree or Dwarf) to see a thick branch crossing the middle of the Tree, yet if it be applied to fill up an empty side, it may be permitted; Niceties of position are not much to be observed in Fruit-bearing Branches.

18. It is difficult to strengthen weak branches, without cutting away others that are superior to them, even the upper part of that from which it shoots, tho' Nature sometimes doth it herself.

19. As to the pruning vigorous Peach-Trees, it is necessary to defer the first pruning, until they are ready to Blossom, the better to know which may be more likely to bear Fruit, and then to shorten them as they may require.

20. Fruit buds that are nearest the end of the branches, are commonly thicker, and so better fed than others; therefore for weak Trees it may be best to prune them early, that the Sap may not waste itself on such parts as must be retrenched.

21. A Wall Fruit-Tree should be quite untacked, before you begin to prune it; for hereby you may order it to a better Figure than if the old Tacks remain.

P R U

22. It is often necessary to untack, both in order to make the Figure equal, and to remove branches that are crept behind the Props or Stays; visit therefore your Trees often in *May*, to prevent such disorders, and to remove languishing, or other shoots that would cause Confusion.

23. A multitude of branches in the first Year, is not always a sign of vigour; but if they prove weak, an ill Omen, a token of infirmity in the Roots.

24. When either a Dwarf, or Wall-tree is great and old, it seldom shoots green branches, and therefore faults are not so easily committed in pruning it, if the Dwarf be but kept open, and the Wall-tree have a good Figure; faults rise most where the Tree is vigorous, and produceth more than is expected.

25. We can only judge of the strength or weakness of branches, by comparing them with others in the same Tree, the part on which they grow, and the Nature of the Tree making difference; the Neighbourhood of one very thick, renders another that is not so thick weak, as many weak ones renders another, that is not so weak, thick,

26. This Rule is considerable; for sometimes there is an extraordinary length, and pretty thickness, which yet ought to be looked on as weak, or small.

27. When branches are very slender towards the end, it is a certain sign of weakness, and ought to be shortened, and if thick there, the contrary is as sure.

28. The farther a weak branch

P R U

is distant from the Trunk, the less Nourishment it receives, and is therefore to be shortened; thick branches, the more distant from the Heart, receive the more, and are therefore to be removed, that the vigor may extend itself to the middle, or lower part of the Tree.

29. From some Trees, especially Pear-Trees, sometimes proceeds Horizontal branches, admirable to be preserved, either shooting inward, or outward.

30. Some branches may seem for Wood, to establish the figure of the Tree, yet prove of no better growth than Wood-branches, they must not continue: So that if better can be produced to supply their places, they are not to be relied on.

31. When a Tree, especially a Peach and Plumb-Tree, ceases to put forth new branches, they must be looked upon as decaying Trees, and another prepared for its place, in the mean time cutting off all that are Sapless.

32. A branch for Wood must never be pruned without occasion require it: As when a low Standard is hurt by a Neighbour that over-grows him, in such case, some branches that annoy the other, may be pruned, and left to bear Fruit at greater height than otherwise they ought, that you may receive some Fruit before they are quite cut off.

33. Thick branches that are grown from the end of others, tolerably thick and long, must be cut off short, that others may put forth in their stead; for if they were continued and pruned according to the ordinary method, they would grow long and naked,

34. The

34. The cutting thus short and Stump-wise, is generally used, where a branch that was long and weak, is grown vigorous, and puts forth at its end two, or three strong branches; it should have been shortened while it was weak, and must be served so yet.

35. If the branch, cut Stump-wise, hath produced no branches for Wood, but a thick branch at, or near the place of the Stump, it must also be cut Stump-wise, unless the old one were left too long, which then ought to be cut again.

36. If an old well liking Tree be disorder'd with false Wood, by ill Pruning, take it lower, by cutting off a branch or two yearly, till it is sufficiently shortened, if it be a good kind, worth preserving; otherwise graft on it a better sort.

37. Some Trees put forth so vigorously, that they cannot the first year be reduced to a small compass; such must be allowed to extend themselves, or else they will produce false Wood; afterwards you may reduce them.

38. A vigorous Tree can never have too many Branches, if well ordered, nor a weak Tree too few.

39. The branches of a false Wood, or Suckers, as to Peach-trees, and other Stone-fruit, are not so defective of eyes or buds, as those that grow on Kernel Fruit-trees: If there be a small Number, manage them near Trees in the like case; but if many, and those on the lower part of the Tree, some of them may be prepared to renew the Tree.

40. All Trees have a branch or two, if not more, predominant; where the vigour is equal-

ly divided, it is best; but if it incline to one side more than another, it is faulty.

41. A Wood-branch on the inside of a Dwarf is welcome, if favourably placed to supply a thin side.

42. Fruit-buds of Pear and Apple-trees sometimes form themselves the same year in which the Branch they are inherent to, is formed, as generally all the buds of Stone-fruit do; but for the most part it is two or three years or longer, before the former come to perfection.

43. Shoots put forth in Autumn, are always bad; and must be taken off.

44. It is in the Gardiners power to make Fruit-buds grow where he pleaseth, but not when he pleases.

45. If a thick Branch, being pruned, shoots forth three, respect must be had to their thickness and fitness for Fruit, and to maintain the Figure, and accordingly to be retain'd or cut off.

46. Wall Stone-fruit-trees do well in putting forth side Branches on Shoots of the same year, for most Trees are too apt to shoot upwards.

47. Never preserve Sapless Branches.

48. A Dwarf-tree of a bevine Pear when it bears, must be pruned shorter than others, lest the plenty and weight of its Fruit cause it to spread or open too much, which is no pleasing Figure.

49. In May, take care that good branches of Wall-fruit creep not behind the Supporters or Lettice-frame.

50. A languishing Pear tree may be restored by pruning and removal in better Ground; but

never a Peach-tree, especially if Gum appear.

51. If a young Dwarf-tree have been spoiled by pruning or accident, that it is thinner on one side than another, on which it chances to put forth a Branch, (tho' of false Wood) it may be allowed to be continued of a greater length, than otherwise the general Rules do admit.

52. When a Tree forms many branches, some strong, others weak, it may soon produce Fruit; but if few, and those strong, it produceth no Fruit, till in time it is grown fuller of branches that abates its vigorous shoots.

53. When Trees (by reason of their vigour in growth) do not bear Fruit, leave upon them a great deal of old wood, avoiding Confusion as well as Vanity.

54. It is good to review presently after pruning, to amend some faults that probably may be committed.

55. When a Tree puts forth much stronger Shoots on one side than the other, a great part of the strong branches must be cut off close to the body, or some of them stumpwise.

56. In all sorts of Trees allow less length to the weak than strong Branches.

57. It is common upon all Trees (especially the more ancient) to find weak branches which want nourishment, therefore at the grand Pruning, or oftner, shorten some and diminish others; or sometimes a superior branch that is too vigorous, whereby the weak may be better replenished.

58. When an upper branch requires shortning, cut it close to another, that it may heal o-

ver; but when a lower is cut off, do it sloping, or at a little distance, that a new one may grow out of it.

59. When a strong branch is cut pretty close, and produceth nothing but weak ones towards its end, it is not likely to make a good figure.

60. If a young crooked Tree produce a fine branch below the crook, cut the head off close to that branch.

61. If a thick Shoot put forth on a Wall-tree, it may better be preserved on it, tho' ill placed, than on a Dwarf, because by nailing Ligatures, itself, or those that grow from it, may be turned often to a convenient place, which cannot be so well effected on Standard Dwarf-trees.

62. Tho' five, six, or seven Inches be usually the proper length to leave wood-branches at, yet very often they must be left longer or shorter as occasion requires, upon the consideration of the vigour or weakness of the Tree, thickness or smallness of the branch to be cut, the fulness or vacuity of the place of its position, and the height of other branches upon the same Tree.

63. The objections against skillful Pruning, deserve not an answer.

64. When a fine Fruit-branch shoots, many others, which seem fit for Fruit, if they cause no confusion, and the Tree hath vigour, particularly in Pear-trees, they may be preserved.

65. It happens sometimes (especially upon Wall-trees) that a vigorous branch, after it hath put forth the same year of its growth small Shoots towards the head or end, may also shoot afterwards below, these last may be

be preserved for Wood-branches, and therefore to be shortned, and the other looked upon as Fruit-branches.

66. There is no scruple to be made, even in old Trees, especially Pear, Apple, and Apricock-trees, of abating thick branches on certain sides, that by ill ordering prove too long and thick; tho' it be not convenient without absolute necessity, to cut many thick branches which stand over weak ones, shot from the same parts, lest the Sap which fed the larger, flow so plentifully into the lesser, than it cause them to put forth much false Wood and Suckers.

67. Branches shot from the ends of others are commonly good Wood; yet sometimes it happens otherwise, and then must be corrected.

But more particularly, as to yearly Pruning in *February* and *March* upon Stone-Fruit-trees, and especially Peach and Apricock, either Dwarf-standard or VVall-trees, the Fruit-branches being of but small continuance, and perishing the first year wherein they produce Fruit, must be cut off, unless they put forth shoots for blossoms the succeeding year. VVweak branches must be preserved with care, strong branches cut short, and branches of a moderate thickness, and long, are to be left upon Trees of very vigorous growth. And note, where VValls are not above six or seven Foot high, the Trees planted against them, must be at a greater distance than usual, and the side-branches suffered to grow long, if the Tree be vigorous. For the second Pruning about the middle of *May*, where the Fruit is so close as to be likely to obstruct

each other in their growth; some of them and their branches must be taken off, so must also the multitude of young Shoots that cause confusion. Much Fruit without luxurious Branches are some of them to be removed. Any branches more luxuriant in their growth than others, must be cut clear off, especially towards the end: But where there is neither Fruit nor good Shoot, such a branch must be cut off close to the lowermost shoot that it hath put forth, when the branch has produced a single shoot, with much Fruit every where. If it be not so strong as to be likely to become a branch of VVood, it must be preserved, and the small ones amongst the Fruit cut off, otherwise shorten it. A long branch also with only two or three Fruits towards the end, a few Shoots, is to be shortned, and best Shoots preserved; and so far as any branches are destroyed by Cold or Gum, they are to be cut off as far as they are dead.

In respect to old Trees that are very weak, such as would preserve them, must disburthen them extreemly, by leaving few branches for wood upon them, and those to be shortned to 5 or 6 inches, and very few weak ones, and none that are dry and overgrown wasted: And for midling Trees, the Rules for young Trees are still to be observ'd.

And for what concerns defects in Pruning in relation to old Dwarfs, where one hath been left so high in the Stem, to shorten it would be liable to too many inconveniencies; but if it be not above three years old, it may be shortned with advantage, and if too thick in the middle,

P U L

One or two or more branches that cause that fulness, are clearly to be cut off. The same thing may be said in respect to the cause of the defect of old VVall-trees, which are cured by shortning them at two or three years growth, and some think branches may be taken off with good effect in all old Fruit-trees, and especially grafted Peaches.

PRUNING of Vines; See *Vines*.

PRUNING Chissel; it is broad like an ordinary Chissel, the handle of Iron, above a foot long, with a knob at the end, and the edge alike on both sides, not sloping on one side like the Joyners, but plain as a Knife, and very thin, about three or four Inches in breadth; or else it is made like a Stone-cutters Chissel, only longer and broader at the edge, which with the Helve of a Mallet, takes off a bough without injuring the bark of the Tree, and these together are more governable than any other Instruments.

PULLING of *Hemp* or *Flax*; which is the way of gathering the same; it must be done by the Roots, and not cut as Corn is, either with a Sythe or Hook; and the best time to do it, is when you see the Leaves fall downward or turn yellow at the tops, for that is full ripe; and this for the most part will be in *July*, and about *Mary Magdalens Day*. This only is intended for such Hemp as is designed to make Cloth of; for if you intend to save any for Seed, you shall keep the principal Buns, and order it directed under the several Heads of *Hemp* and *Flax*. But for ripening or seasoning of Hemp or Flax, as soon as it is pal-

P U M

led, lay it along flat and thin upon the Ground for a day and a night at the most, and then tie it up in Bails as they call it, rearing them upright till they may conveniently be carried to the water, which should be done as speedily as may be. Some there are indeed that ripen it upon the Ground where they grow, by letting it lie there to receive Dews and Rain, and the moistness of the Earth to do it, but this is a periculious way.

PUMP, is an Instrument where-with Water is drawn out of a deep VVell to the Surface or Superficies of the Earth; to which, to make it a compleat Drawer, there are contain'd the following parts. 1. The Pump-tree, which is that part which stands more above the Earth, or top of the VVell. 2. The Lead-pipe, or the bottom Trees, being pieces of Timber bored through and set one in the other, so long as to reach to the bottom of the Well. 3. The Suckers, that is round pieces of Wood with an hole thro' it, on the top of which a piece of Leather is nailed on one side over the hole, having a piece of Lead fastned on the same to make it lie close, so that neither Air nor VVater can pass the hole downwards, but what comes through the hole upwards, hath liberty to come in, by reason it raises the Leather up, one side thereof being not close nailed to the wood. 4. The Clack, which is the term of the foresaid square or round piece of Leather with the Lead fixed on it. 5. The Bucket of the Pamp, which is a little Sucker fastned to an Iron-Rod, that is moved up and down by the help of a Sweep, Swave, or Handles. 6. The Sweep which

which is the Handle of the Pump, and made of Iron. 7. The Pump-brake, by which People pump up VWater. 8. The VWater-passage, which is the Pipe whereby the VWater runs out of the Pump into other Vessels. Besides this common or Land-pump, and those made of Cane or Laten which Seamen put down into the Cask to pump up the Drink, for they use no Spickets. There are other sorts, viz. The Bur Pump or Bidge Pump, Chain Pump, &c. which see under their Heads.

PURGINGS; there are various things prescribed for the Purging of Cattle, as Oxen, Cows, &c. 1. Some take a quart of *Clay-water*, into which they put two penny worth of *Honey*, and as much of *Sallad Oil*, with twelve *Lawrel Leaves*, dried and made into Powder; all which put together and make warm, and so give it the Beast. 2. Others take half a pound of sweet *Soap*, and sweet *Ale* that is in the Fat, and put in twelve *Lawrel Leaves*, or the powder of the same ground small, or pounded into the sweet *Ale* and *Soap*, and blend altogether and give it milk warm. 3. Many take a half penny Candle, and putting it up at the Beast's Fundament as far as they can reach, leave it in his Body. 4. But for *Purging* of them in the Spring before they go to Grass, there is nothing better than to keep him in the House for a week, to give him *Cinnamon*, or *Harts-horn*, and common *Salt* boiled warm together; also, give them *Tar*, *Butter*, *Honey*, *Brown-Sugar-Candy*, and the powder of *Lawrel Leaves*, either in Balls, or warm Water; and when they go to Grass, within a week after let 'em bleed, and give them an hand-

ful of *Rye* in a pint of warm *Ale*. **PURSINESS**; in Horses, is a shortness of breath, coming two ways, either Natural, or Accidental: Natural is, when he is Cock-thropled; for that his Strole, or his Wind-pipe being so long, he is not able to draw it in and out with so much ease and pleasure as other Horses do, that are loose thropled, because the VWind-pipe being too strait, that should convey his Breath to his Lungs and vent it again at his Nose, makes him pant and fetch his Breath thus short; in like manner when his Pipe is filled with too much Fat, or other phlegmatick Stuff, which suffocates him, and makes his Lungs labour the more: But by Accident it comes when he is hard Ridden after a small Stomach, or presently after Drinking, which causes phlegmatick Humours to distill out of the Head into the VWind-pipe, and so fall upon the Lungs, where they rest and congeal. It comes also by Heats, Colds, &c. brings Dullness and Heaviness in Travel, makes him Sweat much, and ready to fall down upon every little strain: To Cure this Distemper, 1. Take *Aniseed*, *Liquorish* and *Sugar-Candy*, all beaten to fine Powder, of which brew well four Spoonfuls in a pint of *White-wine*, and half a pint of *Sallet-Oil*; use this ever after your Horses Travel, and 2 Day before he is Travelled. 2. Another prescription is, to take four pounds of *Wheat-flower*, *Elecampane* and *Gentian*, of each an ounce, *Aniseed*, *Penugreeck*, *Cumin*, *Brinsstone* and *Liquorish*, of each half a pound, make them all into a very fine Powder, and searced; then put therein half a pound of common *English-Honey*.

PUR

and so much *White-wine* as will make all these into a Cataplasme; boil them till they are so thick as to be fit to be made up into Balls, and give the Horse three or four at a time, for six or eight Mornings together. But if you perceive a taint in his VVind; take a close Earthen-pot, and therein put three pints of the strongest Wine Vinegar, four new laid Eggs unbroken, and four heads of *Garlick* clean peeled and bruised, then cover the Pot very close, and bury it in a Dunghill for thirteen Hours; then take it up, pull out the Eggs, and use is as you are directed in the last Receipt. — This *Pursinefs*, or *shortness of Breath* in Sheep, is cured by cutting their Ears, and changing their Pasture; they also slit their Nostrils for the same purpose; and some think good to give them *Aniseed*, *Liquorish* and *Sugar-Candy*, all finely beaten together, and mixed with old Grease and so given them.

PURSE-NET; these Nets are useful to take both Hares and Rabbits at certain times, and three, or four dozen of them are sufficient to lay over their Holes; and they must be fastened by tying the Strings to some Sticks thrust into the Earth, otherwise when the Rabbits bolt out, they will run away and get out of the Nets; but when the Nets are all fixed, and all things in order, there must be one or two to lie close to see what Game comes home, whilst in the mean time you beat the bushes to force them homewards: But another way to take Rabbits with these Nets, is at their coming out of their *Perreces*, and they must be ferreted in this manner; first hunt up and down to force them all in; then put in your Ferret with

PUR

a Bell about her Neck, which gives the Rabbit notice of her coming, and who, endeavouring to avoid her, will bolt out into the *Purse-Net*, from whence you must immediately take the Rabbit before the Ferret seize her; and when the Ferret comes out of the Burrows, put her in again; but remember to cope her Mouth, that is, tie her Chops with some fine Packthread, which will hinder her to seize the Rabbit and suck her blood.

PURSLAIN; is a Sallat Herb, propagated with some difficulty, being tender in the Spring, and the Frosts usually nipping it; but to have it early, it may be sown on an Hot-bed, or in April, in any rich Soil finely drest; and when the Seeds are sown, clap over the Bed with the back of the Spade, and water it; for it delights in moisture: If it be sown thin, or transplanted apart, it will yield fair Plants, either for Seed to Pickle, or to Boyl. As soon as the Seeds look very black, the Stalks must be gathered and laid abroad in the Sun, (which will the better maturate them) on a board, or Cloath to preserve them from spilling, and House them in the Night, and expose them again in the Day-time till they be ripe; and some have affirmed that the Seed of three or four Years old is better than new. It's of a cold Nature, and moistest, eaten with great success by such as are troubled with the bloody-Flux, &c. but it must not be used too often; and the properest things to be eaten with it are *Onions*, and other hot Herbs, as *Basil*, *Rocket*, and *Taragon*, without which, or the like, old Men should not eat it at all: Further, the Golden *Purslain*,

Q U A

rain, especially while tender, next the Seed-leaves with the young Stalks, being eminently moist and cooling, quicken Appetite, assuage Thirst, and are very profitable for hot and bilious Tempers, as well as Sanguine, and generally entertained in all our Sallets, mingled with the bitter Herbs: It's likewise familiarly eaten alone with Oil and Vinegar, but yet with moderation, as having been sometimes found to corrupt in the Stomach, which pickled, 'tis not so apt to do; but if too much eaten, 'tis hurtful to the Teeth.

PUTREFACTIVES; see *Cantery*.

PUT-OVER; This is a term in Falconary, when a Hawk removes her Meat from her Gorge into her bowels, by travelling with her body, but chiefly with her beak.

PYRACANTHA; this Tree deserves a principal place among those used for Fences, it yielding a very strong and firm prickly Branch, and ever green Leaves: It's quick of growth, and raised either of the bright Coraline Berries, which hang for the most part of the Winter on the Trees, and lie as long on the Ground ere they sprang, as the *Haw-Thorn-Berries*, or else 'tis raised of Suckers, or Slips.

Q

QUAILS; they are Birds which are fed best in long, flat, shallow Boxes, each Box being able to hold two or three dozen, the foremost side being set with round Pins, so thick, that the Quail do no more but put out her Head; then before that open side shall

Q U E

stand a Troughful of small Chilter-wheat, another with Water, and thus, in one fortnight or three Weeks, you shall have them exceeding fat.

QUARTER; is a dry English Measure, consisting of eight Bushells, and four Quarters make a Chaldron.

QUARTER SESSIONS; is a Court held by the Justices of the Peace in every County, once every quarter of a Year; but Originally it seems to have been erected only for matters touching the breach of the Peace; but it now extends much farther, by Power given to the Justices of the Peace by many late Statutes.

QUEEN-APPLE; it's an excellent Cider Apple mixed with others, being of it self sweet, and the Winter Queening is a good Table Fruit.

QUEENS-GILLYFLOWER; or *Dames-Violet*; *Hesperis*, five *viola*, *Matronalis*; by Country Women called *Clove Sciences*, are of two sorts, common in their Gardens, both single, one pale Blush, the other White, and the Flower but four Leaves: But the nobler sorts are, 1. The Double-white, like the single Kinds, only there are many Flowers on a branch, and many Branches standing thick in a long spike on Stalks, of a pure white and sweet scent, chiefly in the Evening, whence the Latin Name. 2. The Double-purplish, differing only in the colour of the Flowers that are of a fine, pleasant, light, reddish Purple. 3. The Double-striped, its Flowers finely striped with white, and most in esteem.

These Plants flower the beginning of June, and blow till the end of July, being easily

Q U I

raised from any slip or Branch, which set in the Ground at Spring, Shaded and Watered, will grow, but the buds of the under-set Plants must be nipt off as soon as they appear for Flowers, otherwise they will blow and assuredly die.

QUEEN-PEAR, *Maiden-Pear*, *Amber-Pear*, or by the French, *la Muscat Robert*, *Maiden of Zantaign*, &c. has a tender skin, an indifferent musked but much sugard Juice; being about the bigness of a Rufflet; and its only fault is to have a little stony or gritty substance; it lasts but little, is a great increaser, and grows ripe the middle of July.

QUICK-BEAM, *Ornus*, *Pinax*, *Fraxinus Bubula*; some call it the *Witch*, a sort of wild Ash. The berries which it produces in October, may then be sown, or rather the Sets planted. It rises to a reasonable Stature, shoots upright and slender, has a fine smooth Bark, delights in Mountains and Woods, and good light Ground. It is of use for the Husbandman's Tools, and for the Wheelwright. The well-grown Tree will saw into Planks, Boards, and Timber. Next to the Yew, it is best for Bows. It is excellent Fuel: The blossoms are of an agreeable Scent. The Juice of the Berries fermenting of itself, and well preserv'd, makes an excellent Drink against the Spleen and Scurvy. Ale and Beer brewed with these Berries, when ripe, is an incomparable Drink, familiar in *Wales*; where the Tree is accounted so Sacred, that every Church-Yard has one of 'em: And on a certain Day, every one wears a Cross of the Wood. Whence some Authors call it *Fraxinus*, *Cambro-Britannica*.

Q U I

QUICK-SCAB, is a Distemper in a Horse, which putrifies and corrupts the Blood and Flesh, and at last breaks forth in a loathsome manner, much like unto the Mange or Leprosie. It comes by a Surfeit taken in over Riding, or hard Labour; and is thus named, because it runs from one Member to another: For sometimes it will be in the Neck, and at other times in the Breast; sometimes in the Main, and then another time in the Tail. 1. In order to Cure him, he must be first bled, then clip away the Hair where the Sorrhance is, and with an old Curry-comb, take off the Scurf and Scabs; this done, wash it well with fair cold Water, and lay a Linnen Cloth well wet therein to the place, doing nothing to it in ten days after; and if you find it does not heal, dress it as before, and so repeat it as you find there is need. 2. Others take Mallows and Marsh-mallows a like quantity, and boil them in fair water till they be soft; and with the Herb and Decoction, bathe and wash the Sorrhance two or three days together warm; then they take a pint of common Honey, some Copperas, Allum, Glass, Verdigrise, all made into fine Powder, of each four ounces; Turpentine and Quicksilver mortify'd of each two ounces; boil them all together with the Honey unto an Unguent, and dress the Horse every day therewith.

QUICK-SETS: See *Fences*.

QUIDE; in case an Ox, or other Beast, do, by chance, lose the *Quide* which will fall out of his Mouth, so that he will mourn and have no Stomach to eat, because the Meat which he has already eaten will not digest. The

Remedy,

Remedy, is, 1. To take part of the *Quide* out of another Beast's Mouth, which is of a like nature, as if it be a Cow that wants her *Quide*, take some of the *Quide* of another Cow, and give it her to swallow down, whereby she will do well. 2. Others take an handful of the Herb call'd *Cudwort*, which they bruise small, and put a quantity of Fat thereunto, and so convey it into the Beast's Mouth to swallow, that has lost his *Quide*. 3. Some give him a piece of Leaven to swallow. 4. Others take some of a VVall mixed with Urine for this purpose. 5. VVhile many take Crum of Bread, mixing it with a little Salt, rub and chafe the Beast's Tongue therewith. 6. But if he has long remained so, take his Tongue out, and prick the Vein there-under with an Awl in two or three places, and so it will bleed, and thereby he will recover again and do well. —For a Sheep that is troubled with this Evil, Take *Quidewort* that grows amongst Corn like Grounsel, and bruise a quantity thereof; then observe when you see another Sheep chew her *Quide*, take her, and take part part of her *Quide* out of her Mouth, which mixing with the bruised *Quidewort*, roll it in a little ball, and make her to swallow it, and she shall do well.

QUICK-FENCE for Enclosures, &c. The only way is to raise a sufficient quantity beforehand, in a Nursery for that purpose, of such Trees or Plants as naturally do delight in that Land where they are intended to be Planted; and then to Plant them in such order, that the Roots be not below the best Soil, and that they have a sufficient Bank to shelter them on the one side,

and an artificial dry Hedge on the other; which may be continued till the thick Plants are advanced above common Injuries: or the Seed of such Trees as are intended to be propagated, may be sown in Furrows made and filled with good Earth, and secured from Cattle, either by a double Hedge, or by Plowing the Land for several Years, and not feeding the same with Cattle, till such time as the Trees are grown up, which will soon repay the imaginary loss of the Herbage or Grafting, especially if the young Cions be, the first and second years of their growth, a little sheltered from the sharp VVinds, by scattering a little Straw, Brake, or Hawk, lightly over them, which will also rot and prove a good Manure, and qualify the Heat and Drought of Summer. See *Fences*.

QUINCE-TREE; if there be part of this Tree that grows so low, so as that it can be brought to the Ground, either by plashing, or otherwise, it may be done in the beginning of Winter, and cover all over with Earth, but the ends of the branches, which is to continue for one year, and then to be uncover'd, when every Twig shall have put forth Roots in the Earth; which being cut off and transplanted, will make a Tree in time. This Tree delights in moist rich Ground, and near the Water-side; and where they like the Ground, they yield very good Increase. The place usually chosen for them, is near some Gutter that carries away the Soak or Wash of a Dunghil or House, and is such as they like very well. There are several Kinds of them; some being a small Crab-Quince, others a fair kind of Quinces. It's good to

QUI

plant of the best sort, and best Bearers; amongst which, the *Portugal Quince* is esteemed to be the best, both for Bearing and Use. As for the way of Raising it is Tree, see *Dwarf-Trees*.

The Fruit of this Tree is to be eaten in the last Course, for they seal up the Stomach, help Digestion, and move the Body, if they be eaten in a competent quantity; and if need be, they may be eaten before Meals, which preserves the Head from Intoxication. There are many good qualities attributed to them; and the Marmelade made of them, with Honey and Sugar, is good both for sick and well Persons: And the inconveniencies that do attend their being eaten raw, may be remedy'd, by boiling them in Honey, or else putting much Sugar and Musk upon them after they are baked; tho' the best and readiest way, is to boil them in a Pipkin closely cover'd, with Coles both atop and under,

QUINCUNX; is an order of planting Trees or Plants, that may be in order every way.

QUINSEY, is a Distemper incident to Horses as well as other Animals; being no other than a Sore-throat; which if not taken in time, will quickly put a period to Life. Horses sometimes catch it by cold and phlegmatick Humours settling there, or for want of bleeding when they are over-run therewith.

1. It's necessary you should bleed him under the Tongue; and if his Throat is so swelled, that you can hardly get any thing to go down it, lay a Poultice under his Caul, and that will open the passage; then take a Bull's Pizzle, or a Whale-bone, about which tie a Linnen Bag, and dip it into

QUI

Milk, wherein Allum and the Powder of Dogs-turd has been dissolved, and thrust it up and down his Throat, and put an handful of it down after it: If he be so bad that he can eat nothing but what you give him with an Horn, which must be Comfortable and Cordial things; let the Hornful of Milk, wherein Allum and Dogs-turd has been dissolv'd, be the last thing given, otherwise it will do him no good, and tie him up to the Rack half an hour after it: Use it three or four times a day, or oftner, if there be occasion. Or four ounces of the Juice of Cinque-foil given down at a time for certain days together, Cures him: So does the Juice of Cotton-weed taken in Wine and Milk: As also Hyssop boiled with Milk. 2. Others after having bled him under the Tongue, boil some Leaves of common Mallows in his own Piss, and apply it like a Poultice, as hot to his Throat as he can well endure it; then repeat it as there is occasion, and apply the inward Medicine also as the Receipt above directs.

QUITTER-BONE, is a hard round Swelling upon the Cronet between a Horse's Heel and the Quarter, and most commonly grows on the inside of the Foot. It's contracted many ways; sometimes by Gravel underneath the Shoe; otherwhiles by some bruise, stub, prick of a Nail, or the like, which being neglected, will Impossumate and break out about the Hoof: Now and then it comes from evil Humours which descend down to that place whereof that *Quitter-Bone* springs. There are many things good for it:

1. Tent it a day or two with *Hoggrease* and *Verdigrease* ground together.

R A C

together; then take scalding hot Grease poured into the hole, and lay a Plaister of *Pitch* and *Tar* mixed over it for 24 hours, and if the Bone rise, repeat it; then take it out with your Nippers, and heal it up with some Salve or other. 2. Others boil some common *Honey* and *Verdigrease* in fine Powder till it be red, and Tent the wound till it be whole, keeping it evermore open, lest it heal up above before it be healed at bottom. 3. Others having reduced a little *Arsenick* into fine Powder, put it to the bottom of the *Sorraine*, and stop the mouth of it with Hurds, binding a clout over very fast, that he bite it not off, for it will poison him; and when it has remained on for 24 hours, open it, and if it will look black therein, it is a sign it hath done its work: Then to allay the Fire, and restore the Flesh, is to taint it with *Turpentine* and *Hogsgrease* melted together, and to cover the taint with a Plaister made of *Rosin*, *Pitch*, *Wax*, and *Turpentine* melted together: And thus dress him daily till you have got out the Core or sharp Gristle, for till then 'twill not heal.

R.

RABBITS; see *Coneys*, also *Hares* and *Hare-Nets*.

RACK; is a Place made to contain Hay or other Fodder for Beasts to feed on. It also signifies a Pace wherein the Horse neither Trots nor Ambles, but is between both.

R A D

RACK-WINE; is Wine cleaned and drawn from the Lees.

RADISH, is multiplied by Seeds that is round, somewhat thick, and of a Cinamon colour, growing are a kind of little Cods. It's a very good Garden Root; of which there are three sorts: *The small eating one*; which is rais'd of Seeds on an hot Bed (to have them early) with a sufficient thickness of good rich light Mould, that they may have depth enough to root in before they reach the Dung; and in order to have large and clean ones, make holes as deep as your Finger about three inches distant, into each of which a sound Seed is to be dropped, or two, and a little covered, leaving the rest of the hole open, whereby they will grow to the height of the hole before they dilate their Leaves, and yield a long transparent Root: But such of them as are sown after *Midsummer*, will not run to Seed that Year. The second is *The Horse-Radish*, which is increased by Plants as well as Seed; and by many made use of as an excellent wholesome Sawce. The last is *The Black Radish*, which is so mean a Root as to find no place in a good Garden.

The best Seed for *Radishes*, is that which produces few Leaves, and a long red Root. The time of its ripening and gathering is the end of *July*, when all the stems are cut down; and when they have been dried some days in the Sun, the Seed is beat out and winnowed. The Stocks that run to Seed, shoot their branches so high, that 'tis good to pinck them off to a reasonable length, that the first Pods may be better nourished. The first *Radishes*

R A D

that are eaten, grow in Hot-beds, and by that means some of them may be had during the Months of *February, March, April,* and not otherwise: And in order to be supply'd all the other Months, some must be sow'd among all manner of Seeds, they coming up so very quickly, that there is time to gather them before they can do any harm to the other Plants.

As to the use of this Plant in Salleting, tho' it's rather Medicinal than so Commendably accompanying our Sallads (wherein they often slice the large Root) they are much inferior to the Seedling Leaves and Roots; they afford a very grateful Moraciry, & sufficiently temper the cooler Ingredients. The bigger Roots (so much desir'd) should be such as being transparent, eat short and quick, without stringiness, and not too biting. These are eaten alone with Salt only, as carrying their Pepper in them: But after all, they decay the Teeth; and Experience tells us, they are hard of Digestion, causing nauseous Eructations, and sometimes Vomitings; tho' otherwise Diuretick, and thought to

R A D

repel the Vapours of Wine. But to conclude in short with an excellent and universal Condiement thereof; take *Horse-Radish*, whilst newly drawn out of the Earth, otherwise laid to steep in Water a competent time; then grate it on a Grater which has no bottom, that so it may pass through like a Mucilage into a Dish of Earthen-ware, and tempering this with *Vinegar*, wherein a little *Sugar* has been dissolved, you have a Sauce supplying Mustard to this Sallet, and serving likewise for any Dish besides.

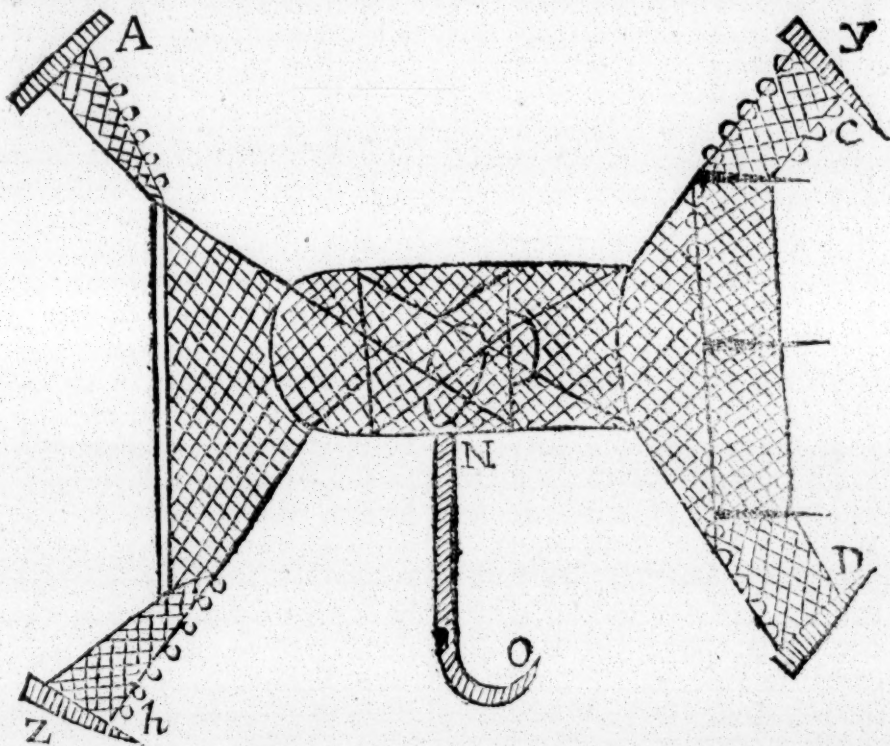
RADNORSHIRE; is an Inland County in *South-Wales*, lying betwixt *Montgomeryshire* Northward, and *Brecknockshire* Southward; *Herefordshire* on the East, and *Cardiganshire* on the West. It contains 310000 Acres of Land, and about 316 Houses; and is no very fruitful Country at best; its Air also is sharp and cold, because of the Snow lying long unmelted under the shady Hills and hanging Rock, whereof there are many here. It sends Two Members to Parliament; one for the Shire, and the other for *Radnor*, the County-Town.

R A F

RAFFLE-NET ; this is a kind of a Net used in Fishing, which is supposed to let nothing escape out of it, when once got in, and the form whereof is here represented.

R A F

Then fasten one of the Poles at either end of your Net, at either of the two wings ; that is, the Food below where the Head is, under the bigger end of the Pole



You are to be provided with five or six Poles of Sallow or such light Wood, which is strong withal, and each of nine or ten foot long, but more or less, according to the depth of Water ; which sharpen at the great end, the better to fix them in the Ground at the bottom of the Water : You must also be provided with a Paring-Knife, to cut away all Weeds, Roots, Stumps, Boughs, &c. that are in or near the place where you design to pitch your Nets : The figure of which Paring-knife is this.



and upper Cord, where the Cork is to the smaller end of the Pole ; then in case you have no Bait, contrive to get some Man on the opposite side of the River, with a Cord in his Hand, one end whereof must be fastned to one of the Poles which are fixed to the Net, according to this figure.



The Man having drawn over that wing, must force the great end A of the Pole in the said Net, into the ground, at the bottom of the Water C, the like must be done with the other Pole of the said Net, marked Z h, on the side, just

R A G

just over-against the former ; then must one end of the Cord be thrown over, which fasten to the wing of the said Net Y, C ; when it is drawn over, you must go along the whole length of the Net ; your Poles being ready fastened as the two former, and straining the Cords of your Net indifferent stiff, drive the two latter Poles in the Ground, in the same manner as the two first ; and all done well and strongly, that the Current may not carry away your Supporters : Then with the said Pole, you may spread the Grass or Trash you formerly pared away, all over the Net, as well to secure it from the sight of the Thieves, as to give a shade to the Fish coveting shelter, especially in hot Weather. The Cord N, O, is your Lock and Key, by which you are sure no Fish can escape out of the Net ; therefore be careful to hide it. You may let the Net stand a Day and a Night ; and if the place be well stor'd with Fish, you will hardly miss them : But if you design to fish only by day ; after the Net is planted, let a couple of Men beat up and down with long poles, taking a good circumference, and bring towards it, about the sides of the water, ever now and then thrusting their poles into the bottom of the water ; and when you are minded to draw, be sure first to strain in the Lock and Key N, O, and then having a Cord at each wing of the Net, from the other side, draw them both at once gently towards you ; and when they are near at hand together, make what haste you can.

RAGULED, or *Couped* ; this is an Epithet given to the Branch

R A I

that is sawed or cut from the Tree, or to a Stock that is severed from the Root.

RAIN, is a cold Vapour drawn out of the Earth and Water, by the Influence of the Sun, into the Airy Region, from whence it falls upon the Earth.

RAINBOW ; is caused through the shining and rebounding of the Sun-beams in aery Clouds, giving to either a contrary reflection, which hollow, thin, and unequal Clouds being in opposition, and receiving from one another the reflection of the Sun, cause so many *Rainbows* one above another, at one and the same time. This watry Meteor being therefore produced of natural Causes, has also its natural Effects, being in some Countries more Southward, an ordinary Presage of great Tempests at hand, but with us various Weathers succeed, according to its various appearances and colours. *Bacon* says it's the lowest of the Meteors ; and when it appears in parts, and not whole and join'd, it produces VVinds, Rains, &c. If double or tripple, an usual presage of Rain ; but if the colours thereof tend more to red than any other colour, VVind follows ; if green or blue be predominant, then Rain.

RAIN-DEER ; our Country produces few or none of this sort of Animal, which is not unlike an Hart, only his Head is fuller of Antlers, being bigger and wider in compass ; for he bears 24 Branchers, and more, according to his Age ; having a great Palm on the top, as an Hart, and his four Antlers are palmed also : He feeds also like unto the Hart, and makes his Fewmets, sometimes long, and some-

R A M

sometimes flat, and bears fatter Venison, when he is in pride of Grease, than any other Deer doth, and is very long-liv'd.

RAIN-DEER-HUNTING; when this Beast is Hunted, he flies end-wise, by reason of the great weight of his Body, and when he hath stood up a great while, doubled, crossed, and used other crafty Tricks to shun the Hounds, he makes a Tree his last Refuge, by planting himself so that nothing can assault him but just before, in placing his Buttocks and Hanches against the Tree, and hanging his Head low to the Ground, wherewith all his Body is cover'd; and as the Hart strikes with his Head, so this does with his Feet, against any one that comes in to him to help the Dogs, not in the least turning his Head. But after all, he is more commonly drawn after with a Blood-hound than Hunted, and entrapped with Nets and Engines, and that in the thick and greatest Holds, if it may be, which is the best and speediest way, by reason of his great and spreading Head.

RAISING-TREES, by Suckers, Layers, Cuttings, or Slips; see *Suckers, Layers, Cuttings, or Slips*.

RAISTY, or *Resty*; this is a term used in respect of an Horse, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards, but stand still.

RAKEE; 'tis a term in Falconry, concerning an Hawk that flies out too far from the Fowl.

RAKING A HORSE; is to draw his Ordure with your Hand out of his Fundament when he cannot Dung; and in such case, you must anoint your Hand with Saller-oil, Butter, or Hogsgrease.

RAM; that is esteemed the best, whose Tongue is of the

R A M

same colour as his Wool; for the Lamb will be of the same colour; whose Body and Belly are large and long, Forehead broad, round, and well rising, his Eyes cheerful and large, his Nostrils streight and short, with a very small Muzzle, and big locks; no Horns, tho' in Countries most Windy, the Horned ones are best approved of, because their Horns are defence to them against Winds; but they are hotter and more fiery than others; and their fury and unsatiableness, a good and careful Shepherd can correct, by taking a strong Board of a foot broad, filled full of pikes of Iron, which being tied unto his Horns with the spikes towards his Forehead, will keep from hurting of others; for in giving his Head a stroke, he shall hurt himself. Farther, it's observable of the Rams, that when the Flock is driven against the North-wind, when it blows, that the Lamb will be a Male; against the South-wind, a Female; and that in tying up the Ram's right Stone, you shall have an Ewe; and the left, a Ram-Lamb.

RAMMAGE, is properly when an Hawk is wild and difficult to be reclaim'd.

RAMMAGE-FAULCON; a Faulcon reserves this Name till she has left the Eyrie, being so called in *May, June, July, and August*: It's true, they are hard to be reclaim'd; but if a Falconer chance to recover one that was never handled before, let him immediately Seel her, and at the same time put on her Jesses made of soft Leather; at the end whereof, fix two Vavels; put her on also a pair of Bells, with two proper Bewers, and having thus furnished her, you must be-

R A N

gin her Mannaging by gentle handling ; but in order to avoid the danger of her Buck , you must have a smooth stick, about half a Foot in length, wherewith you must stroak her about the pinions of her Wings, and so downward thwart her Train, and if she offer to snap at the stick, withdraw not your Hand, but let her bite thereon, the hardness whereof will soon make her weary of that sport ; and if you would Man her well, you should watch all the Night, keeping her continually on your Fist.

You must teach her to feed Seel'd, and having a great and easie Rafter-hood, you must hood and unhood her often, Seel'd as she is, handling her gently about the Head, and cogging her always when you unhood her, that so she may not be displeased with her Keeper : Let her plume and tire sometimes upon a Wing on the Fist, keeping her so Day and Night without Pearching, till she be weary and will suffer you to hood her without stirring ; but if your Hawk be so Ramage that she will not leave her snapping or biting, then take a little *Aloes Succotrina*, and when she offers to snap give it her to bite, with the bitterness whereof, she will quickly be brought to leave that ill quality.

RAMPION ; is a Plant whose tender Roots are eaten in the Spring, like those of *Radishes*, but much more nourishing.

RANUNCULUS, or *Crow foot*; are like *Anemonies*, and ordered in the same manner, only they require a richer Soil: They come up with broad Leaves, indented with some more than others, of a pale Green, and some deeper ; the Stalk rising some under

R A N

others, above a shafnal in height, and have a grumous, or Kernally Roots : There are several Kinds hereof , 1. The Double-white *Crow-foot* of *Candia*, with the Stalk parted into two or three Branches, each bearing a fair white double Flower. 2. The Cloth of Silver *Crow-foot*, Flower less, and single, with seven, or eight round pointed Leaves, of a pale, yellow bluish on the insides, a little striped, but more on the out side with Crimson; the Root grumous as the former. 3. The Double-yellow *Crow-foot*, or *Asian Ranunculus*'s with more divided Leaves, and on the top of its many small Stalks, one small double Flower of a thinning yellow. 4. The Double-red one of *Asia*, it's lower Leaves plain, but a little indented at the edges, the rest being parted into three, or five Divisions, and notched about the Stalk a foot high, with a fair, and somewhat larger double Flower, of a fair yellow Red. These have been Flowers noticed in the last Age ; but this produces more noble sorts.

1. Sage Beaf , seemingly striped at first with yellow, but of the colour of Bulls-blood when full blown , very double. 2. Monster of *Rome*, very rich and double, a rich Scarlet Flower. 3. Monster striped, a yellow but less Flower, 4. Pavoin of *Rome*, a large Flower, its Leaves round pointed, and standing out in the middle, of a deep Scarlet. 5. Morvila a less, but marveled with a deeper and higher Scarlet. 6. Ferius, whose Leaves are greener and larger than the rest, Stalk rising higher, divided into several Branches, upon each a large double Flower of a rich Scarlet. 7. Ferius Trashe, a lesser Flower,

R A N

er, commonly striped well; with
8. *Ranunculus* of *Aleppo*, a fine
Orange tawny coloured Flower
very double and round, well stri-
ped with yellow.

Next follows a few of the ra-
rest single ones, viz. The Gol-
den yellow, striped with Scarlet
through the Leaves. 2. *Rosa*
Frize, striped within, Rose co-
loured without. 3. *Roman*, is
shamney, marked with red with-
out. 4. *African*, within yellow,
without Scarlet and yellow. 5.
Besanon, yellow within, pale, yel-
low and red without. 6. *Meli-*
dore, pale *Isabella*, within Crim-
son, bordered with *Isabella* with-
out. 7. *Parmisan* within yel-
low, Gold coloured, bordered
with Crimson without. 8. *Sa-*
tine, white within, white mar-
ked with red without. 9. *Dido-*
niin, is shammy colour within,
and without marked with red.

Now for the management of
their Roots, they must be plan-
ted in rich Sandy Earth, and
such as is ranker than that for *A-*
nemonies, and about *Midsummer*
must be taken up, and kept dry
in Papers, or Boxes, till they are
set again, which must be done in
December; for they come up too
soon if done earlier, and are de-
stroyed by the Frosts, unless they
be daily covered and careful-
ly aired: When they are come
up and rise to flower, they must
in *March*, or *April* be often and
well watered: Their Leaves once
snipt by the Frost, which their
brown colour discovers, will
soon die to the Root, and that
perish too; but covering, and
daily watering will recover them;
They may be set, for the better
increase of their Roots, in such
an Earth that hath been made by
long lying of old Thatch, or

R A P

Straw, but yet with other Earth
prepared for them above and be-
low it.

RAPE; by this name is the
Wood, or Stalks of the clusters
of Grapes called, when they
have been dried and freed from
the Grapes; and the same is
used in making of Vinegar,
which alone heats, and sowers
the Wine; but is first it self put
into a place to sower before it
be cast into the Vinegar Vessel;
to which end, as soon as 'tis se-
parated from its Grapes, pre-
sently after Vintage, it is careful-
ly put up in Barrels, lest it take
Air, without which it would
heat it self and be spotted: There
is no other way of keeping *Rape*,
that has served already, than to
drown it, that is, to fill the Ves-
sel, wherein it is with Wine, or
Vinegar.

Rape will serve a Year more
or less, provided care be taken
of cleaning it every Morning
with a piece of Linnen, the
Grease that is on the sides of the
Vessel, and with a little Broom,
that which swims on the top of
the Liquor: The *Rape* may be
freed from its Grease with Wa-
ter, by rubbing it between one's
Hands.

RAPE; is a part of a County,
signifying as much as an Hun-
dred, and sometimes *quod plu-*
res in *Se-continent Hundredos*; as
all *Sussex* is divided into six
Rapes only, viz. The *Rape* of *Chi-*
chester, *Arundel*, *Brember*, *Lewis*,
Pevensey and *Hastings*; every of
which, besides their Hundreds,
hath a Castle, River and Forrest
belonging to it: These parts are,
in other Countries, called Tith-
ings, Lathes, or Wapentakes.

RAPE SEED; see *Cole Seed*.

RASBERRIES ; are raised by Suckers, of which you may have plenty about the Roots of old Trees; suffer not many Suckers to grow about them after they have grown for some Years; neither let the tops be cut to a round bush, as some ignorantly have done, whereby they grow so thick, that they neither bear nor ripen their Fruit, as well as if they grew taller and thinner: There are three sorts of this Berry, the common wild one, the large, Red, Garden Raspberry, which is one of the most pleasant of Fruits, and useful in the Conservatory, and for its delicate Juice; and the White, which is but little Inferior to the red sort: The Juice of them being extracted and preserved, will serve to tinge any other Liquor with its delicate Aromatick Gust.

RASBERRY-WINE ; to every Quart of *Rasberries* put one pound of *Sugar*, and let them stand two Days in an Earthen-pot, often stirring and bruising them; then put them into a Wollen bag, and hang them so that the Liquor may drop into a Milk-pan, or the like Vessel, for four and twenty Hours and more; afterwards the Liquor is to be put into a Stein with a Faucet in it, where it's set to ferment, and at a weeks end, or sooner, take off the scum; if it be any thing fine, bottle it up; and at another Weeks end, let it be shifted into fresh bottles, reserving the settlings in the bottom of the bottles, which may be afterward put together into a bottle by it self, and the bottles, in this manner, must be shifted twice, or thrice, as long as there is any settlement found in them. Another Method there is to take

Rasberries that are pick'd and bruisd, and to add the like quantity of *White-wine* unto them; and so be let to stand together two, or three Days close covered and stirred once a Day; then strain the Liquor, put it into a Pipkin with a Faucet, or little Vessel with some *Sugar*; and in four, or five Days it may be drawn off into bottles.

R A T S; and *Ratsbane*; see *Mice*.

RAT-TAILS; is a most venomous Disease in Horses, and not much unlike to the scratches, coming sometimes by too much Rest, and the Keeper's negligence in not Rubbing and Dressing him well; and by reason of too much Rest and good Keeping without Exercise; the blood Corrupting in his Body, falls down into his Leggs, which causes the Distemper. In order to Cure him, let him be Rid till he be warm, which will make the Veins to swell, and the better to appear; then blood him well on the Fetlock Veins, on both sides, and next day wash the Sores with warm Water, and then clip away all the Hair from about the Sores, and anoynt the grieved place with an Ointment made of *Green Copperas* and *Verdigrease*, of each two ounces, and four ounces of common *Honey*; beat the *Copperas* and *Verdigrease* very small, , and so work them with the *Honey* to an Oyntment, and daily use it to the Sore, till well.

RATTLE IN THE SHEATH; is a Term used in respect to an Horse, when he makes a noise in the skinny part of his Yard.

R E B

RANGER; in some Forrests there are twelve Rangers, whose Offices are to look after the *Purlieu*, and drive back the wild Beasts into the Forrest again, and to see, hear and enquire of Offenders there; and to present their Offences; see *Purlieu*.

RAY-GRASS; with this Plant they improve any Cold, Sour, Clayey, Weeping Grounds; the same is also good for drier Up-land Grounds, especially stony, light, or sandy Lands, that is unfit for *St. Foyn*: It's preferred before all other Grasses, as taking in all sorts of poor Land, enduring the Summer's Drought; and being the earliest Grass in the Spring, which cannot at that time be easily over-stocked; for being kept down, it becomes the sweeter, and Cattle sometimes leave it for Meadow-hay: It's Hay best for Horses, and it has wrought great Cures upon unsound Sheep; the best way is to sow on a statute-Acre, three bushels of it mixt with Nonsuch, because it's of it self a thin spiry Grass, and will not be of any bulk the first Year, unless thickened by the other: Four Acres thus sown, have yielded twenty Quarters of Seed, and fourteen Load of Fodder, besides the Spring and Autumn feeding, wherein six, or eight Cattle usually Grazed.

RE-AFFORESTED: is where a Forrest hath been disafforested, and again made Forest, as the Forest of *Dean* was by an Act of Parliament in the twentieth Year of *Charles II.*

REBATE; as an abating what the Interest comes to, in Consi-

R E D

deration of prompt Payment, and in strictness Rebate ought to be allowed for prompt Payment of the Interest; but that is not often regarded; see *Discount*.

RECHEAT; 'tis a Term used in Hunting, being no other than a Lesson blown upon the Horn.

RECLAIM; This in Faulconry signifies to make a Hawk tame, gentle, and familiar.

RED-START; this is a Bird of a very dogged and sullen Temper; for if taken Old, and not out of the Nest, he is very hard to be tamed, and will be so vexed sometimes as is hardly credible: It's a fore-runner of the Nightingale, and comes four, or five times before he is generally heard, being a chearful Temper abroad, and has a very pretty melodious kind of Whistling Song: The Cock is very fair and beautifully Coloured, and exceeding pleasant to the Eye: These breed three times a Year, viz. the latter end of *April*, in *May*, and towards the latter end of *June*; this being their ordinary Course, without some body spoil, or touch their Eggs, and then they may come sooner, or latter: They usually build in holes of hollow Trees, or under House-Eves, and make their Nests with all sorts of things, such as dry Grass, small Roots of Herbs and Leaves, Horse-hair and Wool, according as the place affords them. It's one of the shiest of all Birds; for if she perceive you to mind her when she is building, she will forsake it; and if you touch an Egg, she never comes to her Nest more; for you can very hardly go to it but she will immediately spy you; and if she chance to have young Ones, she will either starve them, or break their

RED

their Necks, by throwing them over the Nest; but if you bring them up young, they alter their Natures and become tame and pleasant to their Keeper; they must be taken out of the Nest about ten days Old; for if they be left there too long, they are apt to learn some of the old birds Temper, and be very sullen. They are fed with Sheeps Heart and Egg, chopped and minced very small, and given at the end of a stick, when they open their Mouths, about the quantity of three white Pease; for if you clog their Stomachs too much, they will presently cast their Meat, and in a short time die: When you perceive them to eat off the Meat from the stick, Cage them up, putting their Meat into a Pan, and about the sides of the Cage; not ceasing tho' he feeds of himself, to give him three, or four times a day a bit, or two; for he will hardly eat his fill for so long time, since he begins to feed alone. But when you have accustomed him to eat five, or six days without feeding, give him some Paste, and you will very much find him delight therein: He may be kept in what Cage you please, only let him be warm in the Winter, and he will sing in the Night as well as in the Day.

REDSTREAK; is an Apple, that, above all Cyder Fruits, hath obtained the Preference, but a kind of a Wilding, and tho' kept long, yet is never pleasing to the Pallate; there are several sorts thereof, the Summer and the Winter, the Yellow and the Red, and the more Green Red-streak; others have red Veins running through the whole body of the Fruit, which necessarily must

REE

give the Cyder made of it, the richest Tincture, if they are kept till mellow the Cyder, at first, is very Luscious; but if ground more early, then 'tis more racy.

RED-WATER; is that which issues from any Wound, Sore, or Ulcer in a Horse, which, so long as it remains in, does so poison them, that they are not to be Cured till it get out: To Cure it, take the Root of the Herb called *Good King Henry*; or *All-good*, boyl it in Water and give it him; or *Mustard-seed* beaten small, a good handful given him in White-wine-Vinegar, two, or three times together one after another, is good for him; but you must keep his belly rubbed with a good long stick by two Men, one taking one end of it, and another the other end. — This is also a Distemper in Sheep which is Cured by letting them blood in the Foot, betwixt the two Claws, and applying to the sore place; *Rue* and *Wormwood* beaten with *Bay-salt*.

REED INDIAN FLOWERING, *Cana Indian*; hath fair large green Leaves, coming from the Joynts of the Stalks, which bear divers Flowers at top, like the Cornflag, of a bright Crimson, being succeeded by three square Heads, containing Seeds which are round and black: It hath a white tuberous Root, whereby it is aptly increased; this and another sort with yellow Flowers, and reddish spots, must be set in large boxes in good Earth, often Watered, and Housed in Winter, for one Nights Frost destroys them.

REFIN;

REFINING ; this Art consists in the separation of all other Bodies from Gold and Silver, which is perform'd four ways, *viz.* By Parting, by the Test, by the Almond Furnace, or Sweep, and by Mercury.

1. *Parting*, is done with *Aqua fortis*, which the Refiners making *Salt-Peter*, with a *Dantzick Vitriol*, two Pounds, and which they bruise well, and mix in a Mortar, and then put into a long Neck, which is an Earthen Vessel so named from the form thereof: Then six, or eight of these long-Necks thus filled, are placed on each side of their Furnace, one Range built with Iron-barrs, of the form of a Parabola, at about nine Inches distance one from another, and closed at the sides with Brick; the upper Arches are left open to put in and take out the Pots; and over the said Arches they lay large Barrs of Iron, and then cover all the top of the Furnace with Loam, the body of each long-Neck lying naked to the Fire, the Neck outward, to which the Receivers, whether of Glass, or *German-pots*, are well luted; but take notice if the *Vitriol* be not *Dantzick*, which is made with Copper; but *English*, which is made with old Iron, the Water will be weaker, and make a dirty coloured Verditer, and wholly spoil it; besides the Silver will not gather so well to the Copper after dissolution, and thereby becomes black: The Lute is made of good Loam, some Horse-dung, and a little Colcothar, altho' the two former do well; the Luting being well laboured and applied: They make a gentle Charcole-fire under the Pots, for three hours, and then increase it for three hours

more; about the seventh hour they make a vehement hot Fire for four hours, and cast in, at last, well dried Lillets of the length of the Furnace, whose flame surrounds all the Pots, and finishes their Works: Next Morning they carefully separate the Receivers from the long-Necks, usually performing this work but once in twenty four hours, sometimes twice

Some Refiners distil a hundred pound of the Materials put into a Cast Iron pot, which is the best way, especially being performed after this latest Invention, *viz.* build a Furnace two Yards high, or more, and at the top place in the Iron-pot; to which fit a head of Earth, like the head of a large Distillatory for Chymical Oyls, which must have a large belly, branching it self about eight Inches from the Iron pot, into three branches, one whereof in the midst, comes directly straight forwards, two other lateral ones obliquely; all which branches are four, or five Inches hollow in Diameter, and five, or six long: To these branches are fitted glass-Bodies, narrow and hollow at both ends, large and globous in the midst; these must be very well luted on with Colcothar, Rags, Flower, and whites of Eggs: To this first Glass-body is luted one another Glass of the same figure, size, and order, eight alike in all, till they come to the Receivers, which is an ordinary gallon Glass; now all these rows of Glasses lie on boards, shelving from the head to the Receiver: The two upper Receivers, or glass-Bodies need exceeding good luting, but for the rest ordinary lute will serve: The Conveniency hereof is, that

a little Fire, and that of *New-Castle-Coals*, will serve you; you save a long-Nock for each five Pounds of Materialls, and you need never break, or unlute any of the Receivers, but the lower-most.

The *Aqua-fortis* being Distilled off, is put into a large Earthen-pot, and there is added of fine Silver, one or two penny weight (which is called *Fines*) to every Pound of *Aqua-fortis*, which within four hours will purge it from all Dirt and Impurity, and make it fit for Parting, which is done in this manner. — If their Silver Gilt be fine enough for Wyre, they only melt it in a Wind-furnace, and cast it melted into a large Tub of Water, that they may have it in small pieces; but if it be but Standard, they first fine it on the Test; these small pieces taken from the Water, being well dried, are put into a Glas, taper fashion, a foot high, and seven Inches at the bottom, and then the Glasses are charged with *Aqua-fortis* about two-thirds of it, and set it in a range of Iron covered two Inches deep with Sand, and a gentle Charcoal-fire made under it; but in case small bubbles do arise, as they soon will, and the Water also run over, take off the Glasses, and hold them, till it doth *Defervescere*, or else put some of it into another Vessel: If Lead be mixt therewith, they cannot keep it from running over; but but when the Water is once quiered from this Ebullition, it will rise no more: They commonly let it stand a Night on the Iron-Range, with a gentle heat under it, and in the Morning softly pour off the Water impregnated with all the Silver; all the

Gold lying like black Dirt at the bottom, which being washed out, is put into small Parting-glasses, and set over the Sand with fair Conduit-water, for an hour, and then the Water poured off; this is repeated five, or six times, to separate the Salt from the Gold, which is now fit to be melted and cast into an Ingot: To regain the Silver, they have large round Washing-bowls, lined within with melted Rosin, covered with Copper Plates ten Inches long, six wide, and half, or more thick, into which Bowls they pour good store of Water; and then the Silver Water, which working on the softer Metal of Copper, leaves all the Silver in most fine Sand at the bottom, and sides of the Bowl, and Plates of Copper; which being taken out, is washed, dried, and melted for any use.

Now for the making of *Verditer*, 'tis done with Copper-water poured off from the Silver, and whiting in this manner; they put into a Tub a hundred pound weight of Whiting, and thereupon pour the Copper-water, and stir them together, every day, for some hours; and when the Water grows pale, they take it out and set it by for further use, and pour on more of the green Water, and so continue till the *Verditure* be made, which being taken out, is laid on large pieces of Chalk in the Sun, till it dry for the Market; the Water mentioned to be taken from the *Verditer*, is put into a Copper and boyled, till it come to the thickness of Water-gruell, now principally consisting of Salt-pepper reduced (most of the Spirit of *Vitriol* being gone with the Copper into the *Verditure*) a dish-
ful

ful whereof being put into the other Materials, for *Aqua-fortis*, is re-distilled, and makes a double Water, almost twice as good as that without it, and sold for near a double value.

2. The *Test* is the second way of Refining, and this separates all Metals from Silver, except Gold, because they swim over it, when they are all melted together; it's made thus, They have an Iron Mold, oval, and two Inches deep; at the bottom whereof, there are three Arches of Iron set at equal distance, two fingers wide; if the great Diameter of it be fourteen Inches long, and so proportionably in greater or lesser *Tests*: This Cavity they fill with fine Powder of bone-Ashes, moistned with Lie made of soap-Ashes; and some use Cakes of pot-Ashes, or other Ashes well cleansed, and so pressed well together with a Muller, that it becomes very close and smooth at the top. There is a Cavity left above in the midst of it, to contain the melted Silver; and this Cavity is made of the greatest in the middle; for the bone-Ashes come up parallel to the Circumference of the Mould, only a small Channel in that end, which is most remote from the blast; for the running off of the baser Metals, and so is made declive to the Center of the *Test*, where 'tis not above half an Inch deep; then the *Test* is set annealing for twenty four hours, and used thus; 'tis set in a Chimney a Yard high, parallel almost to the Nose of a great pair of Bellows, and then the Silver put in it; which being covered over with billets of barked Oak, the blast begins and continues all the while strongly: The Lead puri-

fied from all Silver, which they call the Soats of Metals, first put in, melts down with the Silver and then the Lead and Copper, swim at the top, and run over the *Test*; whose motion the Tiner helps with a long Rod of Iron drawn along the Surface of the Silver towards the forementioned slit, and often stirring all the Metals, that the impurer may the better rise, and by continuing this Course, separation is made in two or three hours: The greatest part of the Lead flies away in Smoke; if the Lead be gone before all the Copper, 'twill rise in small red fiery bubbles, and then they say the Metal drives, and must add more Lead; the force of the blast drives the higher Metals to the lower side of the *Test*, and helps its running over: When the Silver is fully fined, it looks like most pure quick Silver, and then they take off their Sags and let it cool: In the cooling, the Silver will frequently from the middle spring up in small rays and fall down again; but if most Silver be put into that which it melted, 'twill spring into the Fire: As soon as the Silver will hold together, they take it out of the *Test*, and beat in on an Anvill into a round Figure for the Melting-pot; which being set in a Wind-furnace, surrounded with Coal, and covered with an Iron Cap, that no Charcoal fall into it, is then melted; but if any Dross, or Filth be in the Melting-pot, they throw in some Tincel, which gathers the Dross together, that it may be separated from it. These Melting-pots are never burned but only dried, and will last a whole day if they be not suffered to

REF

cool : but if they once cool, they infallibly crack.

The *Almond-furnace*, or *Sweep*, wherein are separated all sorts of Metals from Cinders, parts of Melting-pots, Tests, Brick, and all other harder Bodies, which must be first beaten into small pieces with a Hammer, and an Iron-plate; and 'tis one Man's Work; but for those which stick only superficially to their Silver they wash off thus; they have a Wooden round Instrument two Foot wide; somewhat hollow in the middle, with an handle on each side, on which they put the Materials, and hold them in a Tub of Water below the Surface, and so waving it to and fro, all the lighter and looser Matter is separated from the Metal: The Furnace is six foot high, four wide, and two thick, made of Brick, having an hole in the middle of the top, eight Inches over, growing narrower towards the bottom of it, where, on the fore part, it ends in a small, environed with a semicircle of Iron to keep the molten Metal: About the middle of the back there is another hole to receive the Nose of a great pair of Bellows, requiring continually the strength of two lusty Men: The Night before they begin, Charcoal is kindled in the Furnace to anneal it: when 'tis hot, they throw two or three Shovells of Coals, to one of the fore-mentioned Stuffs, and so proceed during the whole work, putting Layer upon Layer of one and the other: after eight or Ten hours the Metal begins to run, and when the Receiver below is pretty full, they lade it out with an Iron Ladle, and cast it in Sows, in Cavities or Forms made with

REF

Ashes: They frequently stop the Passage hole with Cinders to keep in the heat, and when they think a quantity of Metal is melted, they unstop the hole to pass it off: Now if the stuff be hard to flux, they throw in some slag (which is the Recrement of Iron) to give it fusion: Their Irons melt away apace, wherewith they prook out the Cinders from the hole, there is a stinking blew Smoak proceeds from the Furnace, and all the by-standers put on the colour of Dead Men; so that the Work-men must be well lined with Oil, Sack, Strong-beer, and good Victuals; for the Work continues three Days and Nights without intermission. A long Cavity will be made in the Furnace; for the Metals, or the Fire, or both together, corrode and wear the greatest part of the Bricks away; but to get the Silver from these Metals, they now use no other Art, than that of the *Test*.

And whereas formerly to refine their Copper from the Licharges, they laid their Ingots of Lead and Copper on logs of Wood fired, which would easily melt down the Lead, or Tin, and so leave the Copper full of holes wherein the Lead had been lodged, they now commit this work to the *Test*.

4. *Mercury*, or *Quicksilver*, which is the last way of separation, and this is for filings of small Workers and Goldsmiths, wherein Gold and Silver are mixed with Dust, &c. This Dust is put into a Hand-mill with Quicksilver, and being continually turned about, that, and the Metals, or Amalgama is made of them, and fair Water poured in, carries off the Dust as it runs out again by a small

Small Quill : Now this Amalgama is put into an Iron with a Bolt-head, set into the Fire, having a long Iron Neck, three foot long, to which is fixed a Receiver : The Fire distills off the Mercury into the Receiver, and the Gold and Silver remain in the Bolt-head.

REGAL FISHES ; are Whales and Sturgeons ; some add Porpusses ; the King by his Prerogative ought to have every Whale cast a shore, or wrecked, in all places within this Realm (unless granted to Subjects by special words) as *Royal Fish* ; the King himself shall have the Head and Body to make Oil and other things, and the Queen the Tail to make Whale-bones for her Royal Vestments.

REGARD ; tho' it has a well known general signification of a care, or respect, yet a special also, wherein it is used in matters of Forest, of which Mr. *Manhood* speaketh, that the Eyre, general Sessions of the Forrest, or Justice Seat, is to be kept every third Year ; and of necessity the Regarders of the Forrest must first make their Regard, which must be done by the King's Writ, and that Regarder is to go through the whole Forrest, and every Bailiwick, to see and enquire of the Trespasses therein.

REGARDER ; is an Officer of the King's Forest, that is sworn to take care of the Vert and Venison, and to view and enquire of all the Offences committed within the Forest, and of all the Concealments of them, and whether all other Officers do execute their Office or not.

REGISTER of a Parish-Church ; is that wherein Baptism, Marriages, and Burials are in each Parish, every Year orderly Re-

gistered ; which was laudably instituted by that great but unfortunate Man, the Lord *Cromwell*, in September 1538, while he was Vicar - General to King *Henry VIII*.

RELAY ; this is an Hunting Term, and by it is meant the setting of the Hounds in readiness where the Deer is expected to come by, and then casting them off when the other Hounds are passed by

RENNET GOLDEN ; is a very pleasant and fine Apple, of a yellowish Pulp, a good Bearer, and yielding very good Juice ; but the *Lincoln Rennet* is preferred by some before any other of the Name.

REPONSES, or *wild Radishes* ; are propagated only by Seeds, being a sort of little ones that are eaten in Sallads, and grow without any pains in the Fields.

REPOSITION of the Forest ; was an Art whereby certain Forest Grounds being Purieu upon view, were by a second view laid, or put to the Forest again.

RESERVE PEAR, in *French l'Espargne* ; is a red Pear pretty big, and very long, the Pulp tender, but a little sowerish, more beautiful than good, and ripe in the end of July,

RESTORING of sour and decayed Beer ; there are many ways for it, Salt made from the Ashes of Barly Straw, being put into the Vessel and well stirred, is very good for it : *Glauber* commends three, or four handfulls of Beech-Ashes, being thrown into the Vessel after the same manner ; or, if it be not very sour, a little put in a bag without stirring does the same ; so does Chalk put in immediately, render it drinkable : Also Cal-

R E T

ciped Oyster-shells, Egg-shells burned, Tortoise-shells, Sea-shells, Crab-Eyes, Alkalized Corral, &c. do the work, for that they imbibe and attract the sharpness, and turn it into sweetness; and this may also be performed in a great measure by an handful of Wheat thrown into the Vessel. Moreover *Glauber* wonderfully commends his *Sal Mirabilis*, and fixed *Niter* to be put in a Linnen-bag, and hung in the top of the Cask so as to reach into the Liqueur, not only for rendering four Beer drinkable, but also preserving and strengthening the same.

RETRAITS, or *Pricks*; if a prick with a Nail be neglected, it may occasion a very dangerous Sore, and fester so into the flesh, that the Horse's Foot cannot be saved without extream difficulty; and therefore such fatal Consequences ought always to be prevented by timely Care: When a Farrier perceives in shoeing a Horse, that he complains and shrinks at every blow upon the Nail, it must be immediately pulled out, and the blood follow, there is no danger, only you must not drive another Nail in the same place: Such an Accident seldom makes an Horse halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it: When a Horse halts presently after he is shod, you may probably conclude that some of the Nails press the Vein, or touches him in the Quick; to know where the Grief lies, lift up his lame Foot; and knock with your Shoeing-hammer on the sound Foot; for some skittish and unruly Horses will lift their foot when you touch it, tho' it be not pricked, that you may be the better able to judge

R E T

whether the Horse be pricked when you touch the lame Foot; then lift up the sound Foot, and knock gently upon the top of the Clenches on the lame foot, and when you perceive that he shrinks when you strike any of the Nails, you may conclude him to be pricked in that place. Horses are usually pricked at the heel in the Fore-foot, and at the Toe in the hinder foot; then you must pluck off the Shoe, pressing round the Foot with the Pincers, and when you come to the place that is pricked, he will endeavour to draw back his foot, and shrink extreamly; as you draw forth the Nails, you must observe diligently whether they be bowed, or whether there be any flakes, or if the hole put forth Blood, or Matter; for a bowed Nail may occasion Lameness by pressing the Vein, and even sometimes you may perceive by the Nail, that the flake remains in the Foot, and then it is impossible to perform the Cure: Blood or Matter issuing out of the hole, is an evident sign of the grieved Part, which being discovered, you must search the place to the bottom with the Horn of your *Battress*; then with your *Renette* search the hole, penetrating to the end of it, where the Nail was riveted on the Hoof; if in the mean time you find that it does not pierce to the Quick, nor causes any pain, thrust a Nail into the hole, and press the point of it on that side where the Vein lies, and if you perceive that the Horse complains, proceed to the application of convenient Remedies without any further trial. If the Horse does not complain when you search the hole, you may certainly conclude

clude that he is not *pricked* in that place, since you have examined the whole length of the hole without finding any Matter, and without occasioning the least pain. It happens not frequently, that those Horses who have fleshy Feet, slender Hoofs, and weak, or narrow Heels, are always lame when new shod; and sometimes to such a degree, that they are hardly able to stand up right, but they recover without the use of any Remedy: And it is to be observed, that *English* Horses are usually most subject to this inconveniency. Narrow heeled Horses are usually lamed if the Nails are riveted too high; for tho' they be not *pricked*, the Nails pierce too near the Quick, and occasions a pain that requires no other Cure but Rest. If a Nail be bowed in a fleshy Foot, it frequently makes the Horse halt, tho' he be not *pricked*; and if it be neglected too long, it will cause a Sore, which must be cured as if the Horse were really *pricked*: If the place be Impostumated, after you have procured the evacuation of the Matter, inject boyling Oyl, with a little Sugar, and stop the hole with Cotton; then tack on the Shooe with three, or four Nails, and stop the Foot with a *Remolade*, which will draw the heat into the Sole, hinder the Matter from rising up to the Hair, and take away the pain: Besides, you must apply a black, white, or red *Restringent Charge* about the Foot, keeping it from moisture, and continue to dress it every day, till your Horse be sound. The following Remedy is good for *pricking* with a Nail: As soon as you have opened the Sore, inject the *Vulnery Water* cold,

stopping the hole with Cotton; the Application must be renewed the next day, which will compleat the Cure. If you cannot procure the *Vulnery Water*, dress the wet sore every day with *Unguentum Pompholygos*, and in few days the Cure will be perfected: If neither of these Medicines can be had, take a sufficient quantity of *Milfoil*, beat it, and boil it with *Vinegar*, and in an Iron Spoon, or Ladle stirring it two, or three times, then pour the *Vinegar* very hot into the hole made by the Nail, and lay the Herbs upon it, continuing it after the same manner till it be healed. I could make a very numerous Catalogue of Remedies for a *prick* in a Horse's Foot, but there are none more excellent than the *Vulnery Water*, *Unguentum Pompholygos*, and *Oyl de Meveille*, which are known to be admirably effectual in this Case. Some Horses have their Heels so low, that they knock them against the ground as they go; so that they halt downright; and in the mean time the Farrier searches about the Foot, Pastern Joint, Shoulder, and other Parts, never imagining that the lameness is occasioned by a bruise in the Frush. If you perceive that the Frush trembles when you touch it, and that there is Matter formed underneath, you may conclude the seat of the grief to be there; in which case you must dress the Sore like a Wound made by a Nail, and make the Remedies penetrate through the Heel, between the Frush and the Bone of the Foot, applying proper *Restringents* of *Lime*, and the second *Water*, or of *Soot Vinegar*, and *Whites of Eggs*, about the Frush. The knowledge of these Sores, or

R H E

Imposthumes is more difficult than the Cure. All *Vulnerary Herbs* are good for *Pricks* in the beginning, as *Savin*, *Vervain*, *Birth-wort*, *Speedwell*, *Agrimony*, *Zedoary*, *Adder's-tongue*, *Arsmart*, *Ladies Bed-straw*, *Dragons*, and several others, which must be applied with *Vinegar*, according to the Directions already prescribed in the use of *Atilfoil*. I thought fit to mention a considerable number of them, that as soon as your Horse is *pricked* you may easily find one or other; but those who know none of them, must make use of proper Ointments. In the beginning before the Wound be *Impostumated*, you may, with good success, observe this Method; after the hole is discovered, pour some *Spirit of Vitriol* into it, stop it with *Cotton*, and set on the *Sucor*: If your Horse grow lame again, take off the *Shooe*, and dress his Foot with *Spirit of Vitriol* as before, and in few days he will be perfectly sound. The Ointment of *Pompholix*, is also an excellent remedy for Oxen that are hurt in the feet with the Plough, as sometimes it happens by the unskillfulness of the Plough-man, in which case you must open the Sore, wash it well with warm Wine, melt some of the Ointment into it, stop the hole, and continue after the same manner till the Cure be perfected.

RHEUM; is incident to most Animals, and in a Horse proceeds from Cold, which makes his Teeth loose, and seem long by the shrinking up of his Gums, which will spoil his feeding, that all the Meat will lie in a lump in his Jaws; see *Cold*.

RHEUMATICK EYES; as to Horses come by a flux of Hu-

R H E

mours distilling from the Brain, and sometimes by some stripe received, whose signs are the continual watering of the Eye, and his close shutting of his Lids together, accompanied sometimes with a little swelling; see *Blood-shot Eyes*.

RHEUMS IN THE EYES; to cure this Distemper take common *Bale-Armorik* in Powder, mix it with *Vinegar*, and the whites of two Eggs, till it be reduced to a kind of Paste, which you must apply Morning and Evening about the Eye for half a foot round, and bathe the Eye with *Aqua Vita*: Or this, Take a new laid Egg roasted hard, and having taken off the Shell, cut it through the middle, and take out the Yolk, in the place of which put in a piece of *White Vitriol*, about the bigness of a Nutt, then joyn the two halves of the Eggs; and wrapping them in a piece of clean and fine Linnen, infuse it in half a Glass of *Rose-water* for the space of six hours; after which, throw away the soaked Egg as useless, and reserving the Water, pour eight, or ten drops of it into the Horse's Eye with a Feather Morning and Evening, which will quickly perfect the Cure. If you make use of *Aqua Vita*, you must bathe the Eye with a little fine Sponge soaked in it, five or six times a day; and Experience will convince you that you cannot chuse a better Remedy either for *Rheum*, or *Blows*. 1. For if the Distemper requires present remedy, you may instantly prepare that which follows, Take the *White* of an Egg, an equal quantity of *Rose-water*, white *Vitriol* in fine Powder, the bigness of a Nutt; beat them

R H E

them well with a Stick, some of this put into the Eye will divert the *Rheum*, and take away the heat. These Waters will not keep good above seven or eight Days at most, after which they turn sharp; their vertue is to allay the heat and stop the humour that flows into the Eyes; and the smarting, which they cause, is inconsiderable, and lasts but a moment. They are also very useful for Men. In this case you should make choice of a good medium at first, and not change it, for nothing retards the Cure more than change of Remedies. 3. Take the Herb *Alehoof*, or *Ground-Ivy*, which grows in shady places, and is altogether different from common *Ivy*, for its leaf is smaller, thinner, and less shining, but of a stronger smell; besides it dies in Winter, whereas the creeping *Ivy* resists the cold Weather, and therefore they are guilty of a very great Error, who, instead of this, makes use of *Ivy* that creeps on the Ground. Take, I say, four handfulls of true *Ground-Ivy*, beat it in a Marble Mortar, with the Whites of six hard Eggs, then add half a pint of a very clear *White-wine*, *Rose-water*, a quarter of a pint; *Sugar-Candy*, and *White-Vitrol*, of each an ounce and an half, beat them altogether, and incorporate them very well with the Pestle, strowing upon them an ounce of white *Salt*; then cover the Mortar and place it in a Cellar; after it has stood there five, or six hours, pour out the whole Composition into a Hypocras-bag of clean white Serge, and set a Vessel under it, to receive the Water that drops thro', which must be preserved in a Glass-bottle, and every Morning

R I N

and Evening pour some of it into the Horse's Eye. There are few *Rheums* which this Water will not Cure; but if there remains a white Film, or Skin upon the Eye, you must contume it with Powder.

RICE; is a good sort of Pulse, whereof the larger and whitest is accounted the best; it's of an hot and dry Nature; sometimes Costive, Stagnates, is Absterfive, and has a kind of a sharpness therein: When 'tis boyled in fat Broath, it nourishes sufficiently, and is pleasant to the Pallate, and being seasoned with *Almonds*, *Milk* and *Sugar*, increases the Seed, nourishes better, but is gross and difficult to be digested; and being given to Hens, will make them lay more Eggs; but the too long use thereof causes Obstructions, it being Windy; but its badness is removed if it be wasted and infused into the decoction of Wheaten Flower, then boyled in fat Broth, or Cows Milk, or Milk of sweet Almonds, putting *Sugar* and *Cinnamon* thereunto: It's good in the Winter for Labourers and young Men, but very fruitful to old and flegmatick Persons. — As for *Rice-Cream*, or *Milk*, it is made of either of them, by putting in two handfulls of *Rice-flower*, and a little fine Flower, as much *Sugar* as is fit, the Yolk of an Egg, and some *Rose-water*.

RIDDLES, see *Sieves*.

RIND; is the skin of any Fruit that may be cut off, or pared; and *Urchin-like-Rind*, is the outward Cover of the Chestnut which is all set with pricks.

RING-

RING-BONE IN AN HORSE ; is an Evil that comes Naturally, or Accidentally ; the first being from the Stallion, or Mare ; whereas the other proceeds from some blow of an Horse, or any other Accident ; the pain whereof breeds a violent slimy Humour, like a Gristle upon the top of the Cronet, and sometimes goes round about it, which resorting to the Bones that are of their own Nature, cold and dry, waxes hard, and cleaving to some bone, grows, in time, a Bone it self : The signs of it are a hard Swelling round the Cronet of the Hoof, which will be higher than any part of it ; besides, his Hair there will stare, and be bristly, and make him halt.

There are divers Receipts for the Cure of it. 1. Scarifie the place about the *Ring-bone* with a *Lancet* ; then take a great *Onion*, and pick out the Core, and into its place put *Verdigrease*, and unslacked *Lime* ; then cover the hole, and roast the *Onion* soft, bruise it in a Mortar, and so, very hot, lay it thereto for four days together, and 'twill cure it. 2. Others take unslacked *Lime* and burn it well, which is known by its whiteness, make it into fine Powder, and upon the swelled place lay it all along of a good thickness, binding a Linnen Cloth very fast upon it, and so put him into the Water, and let him stand there a pretty while ; then take him out and unbind his Foot, and he is infallibly Cured ; for the burning of the *Lime* doth kill the *Ring-bone*, even unto the root thereof : But when you are to Dress your Horse, he must be brought close to the Water, and as soon as he is Dressed, you are to put

him presently therein, 3. Some, When they have Washed, Shaved and Scarrified the Place, take grey *Soap* and *Arsnick* pulverized, of each to the quantity of a Walnut, which being well mixed, spread upon the forrance, so far as the *Ring-bone* goes ; then apply thereon a few Hurds, and bind a Linnen Cloth thereon, and remove it not in twenty four hours ; then take it, and stir not the Scab, but only anoint it with fresh Butter till it fall away of it self, and so heal it up with some healing Salve. The common way of our Smiths, is to take up the Vein on the inside of the Leg, where the forrance is, and then to tear the *Ring-bone* with a hot Iron, made about the thickness of the back of a Knife, three times downright, and as many times crosse, till it looks somewhat of a yellow Colour ; then prick three, or four holes in it, equally distant from one another in the seared Lines, quite thro' the Skin, with a Nail, or the like ; then rub a handful of common Salt very well in upon it, which will fetch out the Blood and Water, that was caused by the searing and pricking ; and so apply half an ounce of *Mastick* and *Frankinsense*, *Burgundy Pitch* and common black *Pitch*, of each as much as a Walnut, boyl them all very well together in an Earthen Pipkin, till they be thoroughly melted and incorporated, and apply it very hot upon the grieved Place with a Lath, or any other flat Stick, and clap Flax, or Hurds upon it, pressing it down hard with your hand to make it stick the better. You are to observe to let the Charge stick on till it come off of it self, or apply another if it be requisite ;

R I S

requisite ; and if you turn the Horse to Grass, let him remain the first Night in the Stable, which will make it stick on so much the better : The Cure will be sooner perfected if you keep him upon dry Ground ; for if he goes much in the wet, it will quickly come off.

RISNIG IN THE BODY ; is a Distemper in Cattle, accompanied with a swelling behind, upon which occasion an inspection must be made into their Mouths, and behind for Blisters, and if any be, they are to be broke first, and then bled under the Tail ; then let them be raked, with a little hand, in their Bodies behind, to break the Blisters in the Body, and give them a quart of Churmed Milk, some Chinney Soot, Bole Armoniack, a red Onion, an Egg, Shell and all ; put altogether, and they will presently mend without fail, but walk them. 2. Another Receipt is, if the Beast be swelled in the Belly, so as you think him almost past help, look on the near side and you shall see the Belly swelled above the ridge of the Back, and then with your Thumb and Finger you must feel the Rib on one side, and the Hip on the other, and the Loine-bone above ; upon this take a Pen-knife, and an handful from the Loyn, and as much from the Rib, thrust in your Knife four Fingers deep into the windy Belly, and you will let out the filthy Wind, which would have killed the Beast, and he'll recover presently ; then within an hour give him a Drink of Fenegreek, Turmeric, Long-Pepper and Grain, Aniseeds, Liquorish-powder, and a little handful of Rue bruised and put all together in strong Ale, or Beer lukewarm ;

R O A

and within fourteen Days after, let him blood in the Neck-Vein, and give him a little Rue, and a pint of Ale.

ROACH ; 'tis no delicate, but a very silly Fish, being every whit as Simple as the Carp is Crafty ; but such as are found in Rivers are more valuable than those in Ponds ; tho' those that breed in the latter are of a much larger size ; but the *Thames* below Bridge, abounds with such as exceeds all others in bigness : He Spawns about the middle of May.

ROACH-FISHING ; to Angle for this Fish in April, Cads, or Worms are proper Baits ; so are white small Snails, or Flies in Summer ; but the Baits must be under Water, for they will not bite at the top : Others use a May-fly in their Season with good success. But in Autumn, you may fish for them with Paste only, made of the Crumbs of fine white Bread ; moulded with a little Water, and the labour of your hands into a tough Paste, coloured not very deep with red Lead, with which you may mix a little fine Cotton, or Lint, and a little Butter ; but with this you must fish with much Circumspection ; but for Winter fishing, Gentles are better Baits than Paste.

But more particularly as to some Experimentally useful Baits for this purpose, either for Winter, or Summer. 1. Take an handful of well dried Malt, and put it into a Dish of Water, and having grubbed and washed it betwixt your hands till it be clean, and free from Husks, put that Water from it, and having put it into a little fresh Water, set it over a gentle Fire, letting it
boyl

boyl till it be pretty soft; then pour the Water from it, and with a sharp Knife, turning the sprout end of the Corn upward, take off the back part of the Husk with the point of your Knife, leaving a kind of inward Husk on the Corn, or else all is spoiled; then cut off a little of the sprout end, that the white may appear, and also a very little of the other end for the Hook to enter, and to use this Bait, cast a little now and then of it into the Water, and if your Hook be small and good, 'twill be found to be admirable, but for *Roach* and *Dace*.

2. Another good Bait is the young brood of Wasps, or Bees, if you dip their Heads in Blood; so is the thick Blood of Sheep half dried on a Trencher, and cut into such small pieces as will best fit the Hook, and a little Salt will keep it from turning black, and make it the better.

3. Others boyl an handful, or two of the largest and best Wheat that can be got, in a little Milk till it be soft, and then fry it gently with Honey, and a little beaten Saffron dissolved in Milk.

Lastly, The way of fishing for *Roach* at London, is peculiar, and those that use it there, take a strong Cord, at the end thereof is fastened a three pound Weight, and a foot above the Lead, a Packthread of twelve foot long, is made fast to the Cord, and to the Packthread at proper distances, they add a dozen strong links of Hair, with *Roach* Hooks at them, baited with a white Snail, or Periwinkle; then holding the Cord in their hands, the biting of the Fish draws the Packthread, and that the Cord, which gives them notice what to do;

whereby sometimes they draw up half a dozen; but commonly two or three at a draught.

ROBIN, *Muscot Pear* of August, *Pear Royal*, or *Pear Averat*, is as big, and like unto a small *Bergamot*, between round and flat, the Stalk pretty long, streight, and sunk pretty hollow into the Pear, and the Crown is also alike; the Pulp is short, but not hard, the Juice Sugared and Perfumed; its colour of a yellowish white, Skin gentle, and hardly grows soft at all: It is good either raw, baked, or in Sweet-meats, and is ripe in August, or September; the Tree grows every where, but the Wood sometimes Cankers, and is hard to be brought to bear.

ROBIN-RED-BREAST; this little Bird sings very sweetly, as known to every little Boy, by reason they are seen in the Winter on the tops of Houses and Roofs, and upon all sorts of old Ruins, on that side most commonly that the Sun rises and shines in the Morning, or under some Covert where the Cold and Wind may not pinch them: for they are tender Birds, and the Cage should be lined: They breed in the Spring, and commonly three times a Year, viz. in April, May, and June: They make their Nests with dry greenish Moss, and quilt them within with a little Wool and Hair: They have seldom above five young Ones, and not under four; and build in some old Hay House, or Barn, or Reek of Hay, or Corn; and when the young are about ten days old, they may be taken away from the old ones, and kept in a little Basket, or Box, but if you let them tarry too long in the Nest, they will be sullen, and so consequently much more troublesome to

R O B

to bring up: They must be fed with Sheeps Heart and Egg minced small, every way as *Nightingales* are fed, but a little at once, yet pretty often, by reason of this Bird's bad Digestion; for he is apt to throw it up again: Be sure he lie warm and especially in the Night. When you find them begin to be strong, they may be Caged, with some Moss put at the bottom of the Cage, that they may stand warm, and their Meat put in a pan, or box, both of the Sheep's Heart and Egg, and Paste also, and let them have some of the Wood-Larks mixed Meat by them. To take a *Robin* with a Pit-fal is so well known, that there need be nothing said of it; but with a trap-Cage and a Meal, you may take a dozen in a day: Make choice of the Bird you hear first, and to know whether he be a Cock, or an Hen, you will find the Cock's Breast will be much more of a dark red than the Hen's, and his red will go up farther upon the Head.

This poor Bird is not exempt from Diseases neither, he being very subject to the Cramp, and giddiness of the Head, which makes him many times fall off the Peach upon his back, and it's present Death without some help be speedily used for him: But first, for the Cramp, the best remedy to prevent his having of it, is to keep him warm and clean in his Cage, that his Feet be not clogged, whereby many times, the Joynts are eaten off, and the Dung is so fast bound on, that it makes his very Feet and Nails to rot off; so that the Life and the Spirit of the Bird is taken off; and if you find him droop and is sickish, give him three, or

R O C

four Meal-worms and Spiders, and it will mightily refresh him: But for the giddiness in the Head, give him six, or seven Ear-wiggs in a week, and he shall never be troubled with it: If you find he hath little Appetite to eat, give him now and then six, or seven Hog-lice, which may be found in any piece of old rotten Wood, and let him never want Water that is fresh two or three times a week: Then to make him chearful and long winded, give him once a week in his Water a blade or two of *Saffron*, and a slice of *Liquorish*, which will advantage his Song, or Whistling very much. —As to the Extent of this Bird's Life, he seldom lives above seven Years, by reason he is so subject to the falling Sickness, Cramp, and oppression of the Stomach; See *Paste for Birds*.

ROCAMBOLES; are a sort of mild *Garlick*, otherwise called *Spanish-Garleek*, which is multiplied both by Cloves and by Seed, which latter is about the bigness of an ordinary Pease; see *Eschalots*.

ROCKET; being one of the Sallad furniture, is multiplied by Seed, which is extream small, and of a *Cinnamon*, or dark tann'd colour; it's sown in the Spring, the leaf being pretty like that of *Radishes*. Its Nature is such as not to be proper to be eat alone, but mix *Lettice* leaves therewith, whereby it's made of an equal temperament, or else put *Endive*, or *Purslain* thereto; it's better in cool times than hot.

R O D; is the same thing as the quarter of an Acre, and consists of forty Square Poles, or Perches, and four Rods makes an Acre.

ROE

ROE-BUCK ; called a Kind the first Year, Gyrle the second, Hemuse the third ; *Roe-buck* of the first Head the fourth, and a Fair *Roe-buck* the fifth, is a Deer well known in *Germany*, &c. and called both in *Latin* and *Greek* *Darcas*, is said to be of an exceeding quick Sight ; and their swiftness does not only appear upon Land, but also in the Water, which they cut when they swim, as with Oars : The Males have only Horns, set with six, or seven branches not palmed, but branchy, yet shorter than Fallow Deer, from which they differ otherwise but little ; and whereas the Horns of other Beasts are hollow towards the root, whereinto enters a certain long substance, these are solid without any such Emptiness, only full of Cores : Their Habitation, for the most part, is in the Mountains among the Rocks, upon which, when they are hunted, they hang by the Horns, as some would have it ; when the *Roe-buck* comes from Rut, he casts his Horns, and there are few after two Years old, which Mew not at *Albion*, but their heads grow quickly out again. They go to Rut in *October* : And for the Doe, when she finds herself near her time, she secretly departs from the Buck, and fawns as far from him as she can, for he would otherwise kill the Fawn, which, when it grows big, can run and feed, then the Doe returns to the Buck again.

ROE-BUCK-HUNTING ; these Animals are taken divers ways, and very easily in the Woods ; for whereas, when they are chased, they desire to run against the Wind, because the coldness of the Air refreshes them in their Course, therefore the Huntsman

ROS

place their Dogs with the Wind : They are also often taken by the counterfeiting of the Voice, which a skillful Huntsman does by the assistance of a Leaf in his Mouth ; when they are hunted they turn much and often, and come back upon the Dogs directly ; and when they can no longer endure, they then take Soil as the Hart doth, and will hang by a bough in such a manner, that nothing of them shall appear above Water but their Snout, and will suffer the Dogs to come just upon them before they stir : Their Venison is never out of season being very fat, and for that reason they are hunted at any time ; but some favour should be shewn the Doe while big with Fawn : The Hounds must be rewarded with the Bowels, the Blood, and Feet slit asunder and boyled altogether : The Herd of these Animals is called a *Beavy*.

ROLL OF PARCHMENT ; consists of sixty Skins.

RONVILLE ; a Pear so called, that in bigness and shape is much like a fair Russet ; its crown pretty hollow, the belly bigger on one side than the other, sloping pretty much towards the Stalk ; when mellow, the skin is sleek and Satin-like, the Juice sugared and perfumed, and the Pulp eats short : It's but small, somewhat hard, and a little gritty, being ripe in *January* and *February*.

ROOD, is the fourth part of an Acre,

ROSEMARY ; is a small, but very odoriferous shrub, that is propagated by Seed, or Branches that have some share of root ; the principal use whereof is to perfume Chambers, and in decoctions for Washing, being multiplied much like *Rue*, and other
Border

R O S

Border-Plants, and lasts five, or six Year in its place : There are several sorts of it, as the broad-leaved, which is bigger than the common in all its parts ; the Gilded , variously striped with yellow, as if gilt ; the Silver denominated from its Silver-coloured leaves ; and the Double-flowered *Rosemary*, that has stiffer Stalks, bigger and greater leaves, and many pale, blew double Flowers : *Rosemary* may be safely eaten with Honey ; and the tender flowered sprigs thereof in Lent, being wetted and sprinkled with fine Flower and Sugar, are fried with sweet Oil, being pleasant to the Taste and Stomach, and rendred more wholesome with a little Pepper : And tho' it be not used in the leaf with our Sallet furniture, yet the flower's a little bitter, are always welcome in Vinegar, but above all a fresh sprig or two in a Glass of Wine.

ROSE-WATER PEAR ; *Callio*, *Rosar*, or *Rosie Peble*, in colour, shape and bigness is like the ordinary *Monfieur John Pear*, but a little rounder, has a very short Stalk, set hollow like an Apple ; its Pulp eats short, and the Fruit is ripe in *August* and *September*.

ROSE-P E A R ; is indifferent large, flat and round, with very long and small Stalks, the Pulp eats short, and the Fruit is ripe in *August* and *September*.

ROSE-TREE ; is of divers excellent Kinds, and one of the chiefest ornaments of our English Garden ; but 'tis more particularly distinguished in four parts. 1. The red, whereof there are several sorts, as the *English red Rose*, wherewith all persons are so well acquainted, that there needs no description thereof, only ob-

R O S

serve that the flowers of some are of far deeper red than others. The *Rose of the World*, which differs not from the former but in the colour of its leaves, which are of a pale blush colour, directly spotted through every leaf of the Double flower, of the same red colour which is in the *Rose*, and is the most beautiful of any. The *Hungarian Rose*, whose Shoots are green, and Flowers of a paler red colour, as are those of the red Province *Rose*, whose Branches and Leaves are bigger and greener than those of the common red *Rose*. The *Red Belgick Rose*, that is much taller than the common. *Dwarf Red*, or *Gilliflower Rose*, which grows lower than the ordinary *Rose*, whose Flowers are of a pleasant Carnation colour. The *double Velvet Rose*, that hath young shoots of a sad reddish green colour, with few, or no Thorns thereon, it seldom bears any store of *Roses*. The *Marbled Rose*, much like the last in growth, but its leaves are larger, of a light red colour Marbled and Veined. The *Rose* without Thorns, that has green and smoother shoots and leaves than the Marble one, without any Thorns at all, and the Flower of a pale red, and spreading their leaves : The *Frankford Rose*, that has strong reddish Shoots full of Thorns, thick Flowers, and the *Button* under the *Rose* bigger than ordinary. Lastly, The *Cinnamon Rose*, so called from its scent, which is a little like unto that of *Cinnamon*. 2. The *Damask*, or pale coloured *Rose*, whereof the common *Damask Rose* is the ancient Inhabitant of *England*, and well known without describing ; The *Parti-coloured Danish Rose*, *Turk* and *Emblester* differing only from the

the other in its parted and marked Flowers. The *Chrystal Rose*, like the last, only the marks of the Flowers are much fairer and better than in those of the other. The *Elegant, Variegated, Danish Rose*, has shorter and redder shoots than the last named, leaves smaller, and flowers something doubler. The *Damask Province Rose*, whose shoots and leaves are longer than any of the rest, and of a reddish Green, with very large *Roses*. The *Monthly Rose*, bearing flowers only three Months in England, viz. June, August and September. The *Blush, Belgick Rose*, that hath larger Branches and is fuller of Thorns than any of the former; the Flowers growing vere thick, sweet scented, and the Waters distilled therefrom, is almost as good as that of the Damask. 3. The *Yellow Roses*, whereof the single yellow *Rose* grows as high as the Damask, and whose young shoots are full of small hairy prickles, of a dark red; leaves small, and flowers single and pale yellow. The *Scarlet Rose of Austria*, like unto the other, only the inside of the leaves of the flowers is as a fine Scarlet, and the outside of a pale Brimstone colour. The *Double yellow Rose*, whose shoots are small and not so red as those of the single Kind, and Flowers contain a multitude of small, pale, yellow leaves, with a great thrum in the middle. 4. The *White Rose*; whereof the common one is well known; but there are two sorts thereof, the one being much doubler and fairer than the other. The *Blush Rose*, which differs in nothing from the other, but in the colour of the Flowers, that at first opening are of a fine pleasant bluish Colour,

and then grow somewhat whiter. The *Double Musk-Rose* that rises high with many green Branches, and dark green shining Leaves, armed with great sharp Thorns; the Flowers come forth together in a Tuft, not very double; but there is another of the kind that beareth single *Roses*; the scent of both's Flowers is sweet like Musk. The *Damask Rose*, or the *White Cinnamon Rose*, grows not so high as the last, but the leaves are larger and of a whiter green, and the Flowers bigger, whiter, and more double, but not quite so sweet. The *Double Dog Rose*, that is in Leaves and Branches like the lesser white *Rose*. The *Ever Green Rose*, that grows like wild Eglentine, whose leaves fall not away in Winter as those of other *Roses*, from whence it took its Name, and Flowers containing but five leaves of a pure white colour, stand four or five together at the end of the Branches. The *Spanish Musk Rose*, that hath great green Branches, and bigger green Leaves than the last, and single Flowers. The *Great Apple Rose*, that hath a great Stock and reddish Branches, with green sharp Thorns and single small Flowers, standing on prickly Buttons. The *Double Eglentine*, whose Flowers are double, made up of two, or three rows of leaves, of a pretty red colour.

But of all these varieties of *Roses*, the best and most esteemed among the Red, are those called, *The Rose of the World*; the red *Belgick*; the red *Marble*; the *Rose without Thorns*, and the *Red Province Rose*; among the *Damask*, are the *Chrystal Rose*; the *Elegant, Variegated Danish Rose*; the *Blush Belgick*; the *Monthly*; and the *Damask, Province Rose*; the

the *Scarlet Austrian*, and *Double yellow*, among the *yellow Roses*; and of the *White Roses*, the *Blush* and *Damask Musk Rose* are accounted the best.

Now *Roses* are increased either by inoculating the Bud of them in other Shoots, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth: The best Stocks to inoculate upon, which must be done about *Midsummer*, are the *Damask*, the *White*, the *Frankford*, and wild *Eglantine*: Care must be had that all Stocks of budded *Roses* be kept from Suckers, and the buds to be inoculated as near the Ground as may be; that the budded Launce may be laid in the Earth to Root after one Years growth. First prick many holes with an Awl, about a Joynt that will lie in the Earth, and then cover the same with good Mould; this done in the Spring and so pegged down, that it rise nor again; if Watered now and then in dry Seasons, it will be so rooted by *Autumn* as to be removed, and cut from its other part behind the root, and becomes a Natural Tree, one whereof is more valuable than two of the other that are only budded, or ingrafted; for that very Sucker than comes from them will be of the same kind. But all *Roses* being apt to yield Suckers; the fairest way to increase them, is gently to bend down part of the Tree, or the whole in the Spring, to lay all the Branches in the Ground, and to apply unto them old and well-rotted Dung about the places where they are laid, which will make them root the sooner, and by *Autumn* there will thereby be as many rooted Trees of the same kind, as branches laid in the Earth, without pre-

judice to the old one, which when the new ones are cut off, may be easily reduced to its place again, and the next Year bear as plentifully as ever; neither will it prevent the bearing of Flowers; for the laid Branches will be as plentiful stored as if the Tree were erect and not laid; so that neither the Profit nor Pleasure of that Year is lost thereby.

The *Double yellow Rose* bears not so well, when thus Natural, nor in the Sun, as of other *Roses*, but must be placed in the Shade; and for its better Bearing and fairest Flowers, first in the Stock of a *Frankford Rose*, put in the bud of a single *yellow Rose* near the Ground, that will quickly shoot a good length; put into it a bud of *double yellow Rose* of the best kind, at about a foot higher in that sprout; keep Suckers from the root, as in all other inoculated *Roses*, and rub off all buds but of the desired Kind, when big enough to bear: Prune it very near the preceding Winter, cutting off all the small shoots, only leaving the bigger, whose tops also are to be cut off as far as they are small; when it buds for leaves in the Spring, rub off the smallest of them; and when for Flowers, if too many, let the smallest be wiped off, leaving as many of the fairest as you think the strength of the Tree may bring to perfection, which should be a standard than up to a Wall, and rather Shaded than in too much heat of the Sun, and Watered sometimes in dry Weather, whereby fair and beautiful Flowers may be expected.

R O S

In shearing off the Buds when they are put forth, for the retarding of the blowing of *Roses*, tis practicable enough, and a second sheering of them may cause them to be still later, and so *Roses* may be had when no other Flowers are in being: But then care must be taken, that the whole Tree be served so; for if one part of it be only sheered, the part unsheered will spend that strength and sap, which you expected would have put forth new buds in the places of those cut off, and frustrate the Design.

As soon as the *Roses* have done blowing, they must be cut with the Sheers pretty close to the Wood; and each Branch ought to be cut again with a Pruning-knife, near the Spring, and that close to the Leaf; Bud, and all that is superfluous, taken away, to bring the Tree into an handsome form: They are all hardy and endure the severest Winters well enough, and they may be disposed up and down the Garden in Bushes, or to the Walls among the Fruit, or else set in Rows and Hedges, intermixing the several Colours in such a manner as to have no two alike: The well placing of them much advances their prospect to the Eye! but none of the *Rose-trees* should be left to grow high, that being disgraceful, rather lower than above a Yard and an half, except the *Musk-roses*, that will not bear well except against a Wall, Pail, or House side, and must be suffered to grow eight or nine Foot, which is their usual height.

FOSLAND; is heathy Land, or full of Ling; also, Waterish, or Moorish Land, from the *Brit*, *Rhos*, *Plamicies*, *Irrigend*.

R O T

ROT; is a Disease which in most Years is incident to Sheep, in the very same Ground, where in drier Years, they are clear from it, which yet arises, not only from the moisture, but from a certain putrifaction both of the Air and Grass, or Sery: It's necessary they should be taken in hand betimes; so that in the beginning of wet Summers, care should be taken to keep Sheep on barren and dry Lands, and to fodder them in Winter with the hardest Hay, or most astringent Fodder; and as some Grounds yield a soft Grass, and are more than others subject to breed this Distemper, other Cattle are to be fed thereon, and not Sheep.

The removing of Sheep to the salt Marshes, has been found to be good for them upon this occasion, which gives reputation to the prescription of Mr. *Markham*, who says, if their Mouths be rubbed once a week with *Adrases*, which is a certain Salt gathered in such places, and plentiful in *Spain*, there will be no occasion to fear this Distemper. But if they are already found to be infected, which may be discerned by the colour of their Eyes: Some prescribe to pen them up in a Barn, or large Sheep-coat, set about with wooden Troughs, where they are to be fed with Oats a day, or two, intermixt with some *Bay-salt* well stamped, and after that a greater quantity, till they begin to dislike it; when clean Oats must be given them for a day or two more, and then served with Salt as before; which may be pursued till their Eyes recover their Natural Colour, when they'll be perfectly Cured. Moreover it has been Experimented, that the steeping

ROT

Steeping the Regulus of *Antimony* in *Ale*, with a little of the Juice called *Grains*, and a little *Sugar*, and about two or three ounces thereof given to Sheep, with a day or two's intermission between each time, hath been an effectual Remedy against this Distemper.

In Horses this Distemper is so like unto a Dropsy, that it is hard to distinguish it from the same: It must not be mistaken for Rottenness; for if he be rotten, his Liver and Lights are so putrified, that they are not to be recovered: But this is of the Nature of that *Rot* of the Sheep, when his Liver is become foul and tainted, yet we dare eat the Flesh and affirm it to be good Meat; so that the Sheep is not Rotten, but hath the Disease called the *Rot*. It comes in Horses several ways, sometimes to young ones in wet and fenny Grounds, and sometimes when they are over-heated in their breaking, whereby their Blood is Inflamed, Putrified, and Corrupted, causing Obstructions in the Liver, which works Putrification, and so Knaves, and Pustules do engender therein; the signs are, he will lose his Stomach, pant much, beat and heave in his Flanks; swell under his Belly; his Hair will stare; his Legs swell, burn and dent when you press it with your Finger; and his Coat will not shed at those usual times other Horses do, and he will be so faint and feeble, that he will lose his Courage and Mettle.

The way to Cure him, is to bleed him first under the Tail; then take two quarts of Mares Milk, or the Milk of a red Cow, and a lump of Arentment; then take a young Horse about four Years old, black, if it may be,

ROT

run and chase him about till he sweat much; then with a Spoon, or some other Instrument, take off the sweat from off his Head, Neck, Breast, Back, Sides, Ribbs, Buttocks, Legs, and so put the Arentment and Sweat into the Milk, mixing them well together, and by equal Portions give it him three Mornings together till he has taken it all, and let him not drink after it in six or seven Hours; but immediately after his drink lead him forth into some Pasture where other Horses be, to Scour, Stale, or Dung, to empty himself, which is very wholesome for him before he either Eats or Drinks; then let him up warm and well Littered; and if the season serve, give him of the green blades of Rue, otherwise give him Barley Steeped in Milk three days, but renewed once a day; then if you feel him cold in the pastern-Joynts, or that he trip, or stumble as you lead him in your hand, do no more to him, for he is past Cure. Otherwise for nine days together after, Morning and Evening give him Milk with his white Water only, unless now and then a sweet Mash, and sometimes give him Milk with his white Water; if he be not above nine Year old, this will prolong his life for more Service.

ROTTENNESS IN A HORSE; is to have his inward parts, that is, his Liver, Lights and Lungs so wasted and consumed, that he is not to be recovered by Art: And this Distemper in black Cattle, may be known by their Poverty, Leanness and continual Scouring; and if so be they are very rotten, they will scour whitish brown, and the same stink filthy: To the Curing whereof, you must give them

R O W

Bay-berries beaten to Powder, *Myrrh*, *Elder-leaves*, *Rue*, and *Feverfew*, all made small, and take a lump of the blewest Clay that can possibly be got, burn it till it be very red, or almost black, then pound it to Powder, blending it altogether in strong Wine, whereof give the Beast half a pint at three several times lukewarm, it will stay his scouring and heal him.

ROUP; it's a filthy boil, or swelling on the rump of Poultry, which will corrupt the whole Body, being ordinarily known by the staring, or turning backwards of the Feathers; for the Curing whereof pull away the Feathers, and open the Sore to thrust out the Core, and wash the place with salt Water, or Brine, and it helps.

ROWELLING OF HORSES; is a Cure after you have found out the certain part of his Grief, performed in this manner, 1. Having cast him upon some soft place, make a little slit an handfull below the part grieved, thro' the skin, no bigger than you can thrust in a Swan's Quill into the same; then raise the skin from the flesh a little with the Cronet, and put the Quill in, blowing all the skin from the flesh upward, even to the top, and all over the Shoulder; then stoping the hole with your Finger and Thumb, beat the place blown all over with a Hazle-stick, and with your hand spread the Wind into every part, and so let it go; then take some Horse-hair, or some Red-sarcenet half the bigness of a Man's little Finger, and put it into the Rowelling-needle, that should be at least seven, or eight Inches long; thrust it in at the first hole and put it upward,

R O W

drawing it out above, at least, six Inches; and if you will, you may put in another above that, and then tie the two ends of the Rowls together, and move, and draw them to and fro in the skin, not forgetting before you put them in, to anoint them with sweet *Butter* and *Hogsgrease*, and every day after likewise, for that will make the Corruption run out the better. 2. Others not liking these long Rowells of Hair, or Silk, as supposing they make a double Sore and a great Scar; make their Rowells of round pieces of stiff Leather, such as is the upper part of an old Shoe, with a round hole in the midst, and then double it; when they put it in, after spread it open, and lay it flat between the flesh and the skin, that the hole in the Rowel may be just against the hole in the Horse's skin, and once in two or three days the Rowel must be cleansed, anointed with *Hogsgrease*, or *Butter*, and so put in again. 3. But the *French* way of Rowelling, which is reputed the best, take as follows; cut open the skin with your Incision-knife, the length of an Inch or more downwards, on the lowest part of the Horse's Breast, close to the side that he is lame on; then with your Finger, or Cronet, raise the skin from the Flesh, about the breadth of a six pence, which must be just the size of the Rowel you put into it, whether it be made of the upper Leather of an old Shoe, or Horn of an old Lanthorn; but the upper leather of a Shoe is best: There must be a like hole in the middle of the Rowel, wherein you must put a Needle and thread through it; then take a Quill and put it into the hole

R U L

hole, as before mentioned, and blow and beat the Wind upwards all over the Shoulder, and that done asmuch as you think fitting, draw a Needle and Thread thro' the Rowel and Skin, closing the Rowel in the slit, and let the hole in the Rowel be right against the slit you have cut; so that it may not move; then run another stitch or two about the Cut, and when you have stitched it up, anoint it all over with Butter, or Hogf-grease, and let the Rowel remain in about a week or more, before it be taken out.

If the Horse be *Rowelled* for any Swelling, your long Rowel should be put in the same way that the Veins run, and seldom or never cross-wise; and the more the Skin is blown for a Swelling, the better; for the Wind is that which causes Putrifaction, and makes the festered Humours to dissolve and distil down from the secret hollows of the Joynts into those open places, where it falls away in Matter, and operates the Cure. Now the use of *Rowelling* in general is for inward Strains, especially about the Shoulders or Hips, or else for great hard Swellings, which will not be mollified, or coroded by any outward Mending: So that if the bruise be not taken away presently, by applying thereto some comfortable Medicine, there will arise a certain Jelly between the Not and the Bone, which offends the tender Gristle that covers the ends of every Bone, that makes the Horse halt most vehemently, and nothing will take it away but this *Rowelling*.

RULES FOR BUYING HORSES: There are many things com-

R U L

prehended under this Head of exceeding use, and therefore must be particulariz'd; as, 1. Election, which is the end for which a Man buys, which is a thing shut up only in his own Bosom. 2. Breed, which must be either taken from faithful Report, a Man's own Knowledge, or from some known and certain Characters, by which one Strain, or one Country is distinguished from another, as the *Neapolitan* is known by his Hawk-nose, the *Spanish* by his small Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine Head and deep Hoof; the *Dutch* by the roughness of his Legs; the *English* by his general strong knitting together, and so of divers others. 3. Colour, and tho' there is none exempt from Goodness, yet some are reputed better than others; the *Dapple-gray* for Beauty; the *Brown-bay* for Service; the *Black*, with Silver Hair, for Courage; and the *Liard*, and true mixt *Roan* for Countenance: As for the *Sorell*, the *Black* without *White*, and the unchangeable *Iron-gray*, they are reputed Cholerick; the *Bright-gray*, the *Flea-bitten*, and the *Black* with white Marks, are Sanguinists; the *Black*, *White*, *Yellow*, *Dun*, *Kite-glewed*, and the *Pye-bald* are Phlegmatick; and the *Chestnut*, the *Mause-dun*, the *Red-bay*, the *Blew-gray*, are Melancholly. 4. For Pace in general, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack, or Gallop, it must be referred to the end for which a Horse is bought; but particularly if it be for the Wars, Running, Hunting, or for a Man's own Pleasure, the Trot is most tollerable, and this motion may be known by a cross moving of the Horse's Limbs, as when the Fore-leg, and near Hinder-leg,

R U L

Or the near Fore-leg, and the fore Hinder-leg, move and go forward in one instant; and in this motion, the nearer the Horse takes his Limbs from the Ground, the opener, the evenner, and the shorter is his Pace; for to take up his Feet Slovenly, shews Stumbling and Lameness; to tread narrow, or close, shews Interfering, or Falling; to step uneven, indicates Toil and Weariness, and to tread strong, shews over-reaching. 5. Ambling, which is chosen for Ease, great Persons Seats, or long Travell, is a motion contrary to Trotting; for now both the Feet on one side must move equally together; that is, the far Fore-leg, and far Hinder-leg, and the near Fore-leg, and the near Hinder-leg; and this motion must go just, smooth, large and nimble; for to tread false, takes away all Ease; to tread short, rides no Ground; to tread rough, shews Rowling, and to tread unnimble, shews a false Pace, that never continues, as also Lameness. 6. Racking, this Pace is required for Buck-hunting, Galloping, or the Highway Post, Hackney, or the like, and 'tis the same motion as Ambling is, only 'tis a sweeter Time, and a shorter Tread; and tho' it rid not so much Ground, yet it is a little more easie. 7. Galloping, which is the last, and must be joyned to all the other Paces, and this every Trotting and Racking Horse Naturally hath; for the Ambler is a little unapt, because the motions are both one; so that being put to a greater swiftness of pace than formerly he hath been acquainted withal, he handles his Leggs confusedly and disorderly; but being trained gently, and made

R U L

to understand the motion, he will as well undertake it as any Trotting Horse whadoever: Now, in a good Gallop, you must observe first, That the Horse that takes up his Feet nimbly from the Ground, but does not raise them high, that neither rowls nor beats himself, that stretches out his Fore-leggs, follows nimbly with his Hinder, and neither cuts under his Knee, which is called the *Swish Cut*; nor crosses, nor claps one Foot on another, and ever leads with his far Fore-foot, and not with the near, such an one is said ever to Gallop Comely and True, and he is the fittest for Speed, or any swift Employment; but if he Gallop round and raise his Fore-feet, he is then said to Gallop strongly, but not swiftly, and is fittest for the great Saddle, the Warrs, and strong Encounters: If he Gallop slow, yet sure, he will serve for the Highway; but if he labour his Feet confusedly, and Gallop painfully, then the Buyer may conclude he is good for no Galloping Service; besides, it betrays some hidden Lameness in him. 8. His Nature, which must be referred to the end for which a Horse is bought, ever observing, that the biggest and strongest are fittest for strong Occasions, and great Burdens, strong Draughts, and double Carriage; the middle size for Pleasure and general Employments; and the least for Ease, sweet Walks, and Summer-Hackney.

But to be yet somewhat more particular as to the Rule of Election, it's contained in the discovery of Natural Deformities, Accidental, outward Sorrancess, or inward hidden Mischiefs, which are so many and so infinite,

R U L

finite, that 'tis very tedious to explain, tho' exceeding necessary; wherefore you are to observe upon this occasion. 1. How a Horse stands to view, that is, see him stand naked before you, and placing your self before his Face, take a strict view of his Countenance, and the cheerfulness thereof, that being an excellent Glass wherein to behold his Goodness and best Perfection. 2. His Ears, which, if they be small, thin, sharp, short, pricked and moving, or if they be long, yet well set on, and well carried, it is a mark of Beauty, Goodness and Mettle; but, if they be thick, laved, or lolling, wide set, and unmoving, then they are indications of Dullness, Doggedness, and Evil Nature. 3. Face, which is wan, his Fore-head swelling outward, the Mark, or Feather in his Face set high, as above his Eyes, or at the top of his Eyes, if he have a white Star, or white Patch of an indifferent size, and even placed, or a white snip on his Nose, or Lip, they are all marks of Beauty and Goodness; but if his Face be Fat, Cloudy, or Scouling, his Fore-head flat as a Trenchard, which is called Mare-raced, for the Mark in his Fore-head stands low as under his Eyes; if his Star, or Patch stand awry, or in an Evil Posture, or instead of a snip, his Nose be raw, or unhairly, or his Face generally bald, they are all signs of Deformity. 4. Eyes, which, if round, big, black, shining, starting, or staring from his Head; if the black of the Eye fill the Pit, or outward Circumference, that in the moving, very little, or none of the White appear, they are all signs of Beauty, Goodness, and Material: But if his

R U L

Eyes be uneven, and of a wrinkled Proportion; or if they be little, which we call Pig-eyed, both are uncomely signs of Weakness; if they be red and fiery, beware of Moon-Eyes, which is next Door to Blindness; if White and Walled, it betrays a weak, slight and unnecessary starting, or finding of Baggards; if with white Specks, take heed of the Pearl, Pin and Web; if they Water, or shew Bloody, it indicates Bruises; and if any Matter, they show Old, Over-riding, Festered, Rheums, or violent Strains; if they look Dead, or Dull, or are hollow, or much sunck, take heed of Blindness at the best; if the black fill not the Pit, but that the white is always appearing, or if in moving the white and black be seen in equal quantity, it's a sign of Weakness and a dogged Disposition. 5. Cheeks and Chops, wherein upon the handling, if you find the Bones lean and thin, the space wide between them and the Thropple, or Wind-pipe, as big as a Man can gripe, and the void place without Knots, or Kernells, and generally the Jaws so gear, that the Neck seems to couch within them, they are excellent signs of great Wind, Courage, and soundness of Head and Body: But if the Chaps be fat and thick, the place between them closed up with gross Substances and the Thropple little, they all indicate a short Wind, and much inward Foulness; if the void place appear full of Knots and Kernells, have a care of the Strangles, or Glaunders; at the best the Horse is not without a foul Cold; if his Jaws be so straight, that his Neck swells above them, if it be no more than

R U L

Natural, it's only an uncomly sign of short Wind and Purfiness, or Grosfness; but if the swelling be long and close by his Chops like a Whetstone, then beware of the Rivers, or some other Natural Impostume. 6. The Nostrills, which, if open, dry, wide and large, so as upon any straining, the internal redness is discovered, and if his Muzzle be small, his Mouth deep, and his Lips equally meeting, then all are good signs of Wind, Health and Courage; but if his Nostrills be streight, his Wind is little, or if his Muzzle is gross, his Spirit is dull; if his Mouth be shallow, he will never carry a Bit well; and if his Upper-Lip will not reach his Nether, old Age, or Infirmitie hath marked him for Carrion; if his Nose be moist and dropping, when 'tis clear Water, 'tis a Cold, if foul Matter, then beware the *Glaunders*. 7. Breast, look down from his Head thereto, and see if it be broad, outswelling, and adorned with many Features, for that shews Strength and Durance; whereas the little Breast is uncomly and shews Weakness; the narrow Breast is apt to Stumble, Fall and enterfere before; that which is hidden inward and wants the beauty and division of many Features, indicates a weak Armed Heart, and a Breast that is unwilling and unfit for any violent Toil, or strong Labour. 8. For Thighs, look down from his Elbow to his Knees, and see that those fore-Thighs are rush-grown, well hardned within, sinewed, fleshy and outswelling, they being good signs of Strength; whereas the contrary shews Weakness, and are unnatural. 9. Knees, which you are to look on,

R U L

and see they carry a proportion, be clean, sinewy, and close Knit, for then they are good and comely; but if one be bigger and rounder than the other, the Horse has received some Mischief; if gross, he is Gouty; if scarred, or hair-broken, it's a true mark of a Stumbling Jade, and a perpetual Faller. 10. His Leggs, which look down to from his Knees to his Pasterns, and if they are found to be lean, flat and sinewy, and the inward bough of the Knee without seams or hair-broken, it shews a good Shape and Soundness; but if there be hard knots found on the inside of the Leg, they are Splinters, if on the outside, they are Screws, or Excreffions, if under his Knees be Scabs, on the inside, it is the Swift Cut, and he will ill endure Galloping; but if above his Pasterns, on the inside Scabs are found, it shews interfering; also, if the Scabs be generally over his Leggs, it's extreme foul Keeping, or else a spicke of the Mange; if his Flesh be fat, round and fleshy, he will never endure Labour; and if Seams, Scabs, or Hair-broken be found, or the inward Bought of his Knees, it shews a *Melanoder*, which is a Cankerous Ulcer. 11. Pasterns, and Pastern-Joynts, whereof the first must be short, strong, and upright standing; the other clear and well knit together; for if they be swelled, or big, take heed of Sinews, Strains and Gourdings; And if the other be long, weak, or bending, the Limbs will be hardly able to carry the Body without tiring. 12. Hoofs, which, in general, should be black, smooth, tough, rather a little long than round, deep, hollow, and full of sounding; for

R U L

for white Hoofs are tender, and carry the Shoe ill; a rough-grass Seamed Hoof, betrays old Age, or over heating; a brittle, will carry no Shoe at all; and extraordinary round one is ill for foul Ways and deep Hunting; a flat that is pumised, shews Foundring; and a Hoof that is empty and hollow, sounding, is a token of a decay'd inward Part, thro' some dry VVound, or Founder: Then as for the Crown of the Hoof, if the Hair lie smooth and close, and the Flesh fat and even, than all is perfect; but if the Hair be Staring, the skin Scabbed, and the flesh rising, expect a *Ring-bone, Crown-scab, or Quitter-bone.* 13. The setting on of his Head, Crest and Mane; for his Head, of which stand by his side, and see that it neither stand too high nor too low, but in a direct Line; that his Neck be small at the setting on of his Head, and long, growing deeper to the Shoulders, with an high, strong, and thin Mane, long soft, and some what Curling, they being beautiful Characters; whereas to have the Head ill set on, is the greatest Deformity; to have any bigness, or swelling in the Nape of the Neck, shews *Pole-Evil*, or beginning of a *Fistula*; to have a short thick Neck like a Bull, to have it falling at the Withers; to have a low, weak, a thick, or falling Crest, shews want both of Strength and Mettal; to have much Hair on the Mane, indicates intollerable Dulness; to have it thin, shews Fury; and to be without none, or shed, shews the Worm in the Mane, the Itch, or else plain Manginess, 14. His Back, Ribs, Fillets, Belly, and Stones, which you are all to look to; first the

R U L

Chine, that it be broad, even and streight, that his Ribs be well compassed and bending outward; his Fillets upright, strong and short, and not above an handful between his last Rib and Hucklebone; his Belly well let down, yet laid within his Ribs; and his Stones well trussed to his Body, which are all good marks of Health and Perfection; whereas to have his Chine narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding; and to have it bending, or Saddle-backed, indicates Weakness; to have his Ribs flat, there is no liberty for Wind; to have his Fillets hanging, long or weak, he will never clamber a Hill, nor carry a Burden; and to have his Belly clung up, or gaunt, or his Stones dangling down, loose, or aside, are both signs of Sicknes, tenderness Foundring the Body, and unfitness for Labour. 15. His Buttocks; which see they be round, plump, full, and in an even levell with his Body; or, if long, that it be well raised behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the Tail, which is Comely and Beautiful; whereas the narrow Pin-buttock, the Hog, or Swine-rump, and the falling, and down-let Buttock are full of Deformity, and shew both an injury in Nature, and that they are neither fit nor becoming for Pad, Foot, Cloth, or Pillion. 16. His hinder Thighs, or Gaskins, which see they be well let down, even to the middle Joynt, Brawny, Full and Swelling, which very much argues Strength and Goodness, when the lank, slender Thigh indicates the contrary. 17. His Cambrells, have an Eye to the Joynt behind, and if it be but Skin and Bones, Veins and

R U N

and Sinews, and rather somewhat bending than too streight, 'tis then perfect as it ought to be; but if it has Chaps, or Sores on the inward bought, or bending, then it is a *Sellander*; if the Joynt be swelled generally all over, then he hath got a blow or bruise; if the swelling be particular, as in the pit or hollow part, or on the inside, and the Vein full and proud, and that it be soft, it's a *Blood-Spavin*; if hard a *Bone-Spavin*; but if the swelling be just behind, before the Knuckle, then you may know 'tis a *Curb*. 18. His hinder Leggs, which see if they be lean, clean, flat, and finewy then all is well; but if fat, they'll not endure Labour; if swelled, the Grease is molten in them; if the Horse be scabbed above the Pasterns, he has the *Scratches*; if chapped under his Pasterns, he has *Rains*, and none of these are noisom. 19. Lastly, His Tail, for the setting on of which, where there is a good Buttock, it can never stand still; but where the contrary, there the Tail can never stand well; for it ought to stand broad, high, flat, and couched a little inward. See *Horse*, and *Horse's Age*.

RUNNING-HORSE; if you chuse a Horse for Running, let him have all the finest Shapes that may be, Nimble, Quick and Fiery, apt to flie with the least motion; long Shapes are sufferable; for tho' they are a sign of weakness, yet they manifest a sudden speed. — Now to order such a sort of Horse, let him have no more Meat than will suffice Nature, Drink once in twenty four hours, and Dressing every day, once at Noon only: He must have moderate Exercise

R U N

Morning and Evening, Aydings, or the fetching of his Water, and know no other violences than in his Courses only: In case he be very fat, scour often, if of reasonable Stature, seldom; if lean, then scour with a sweet Mash only; and let him stand dark and warm, having many Cloaths and much Litter, and that of Wheat-Straw only: He must be empty before you run him, and his Food be the finest, lightest, and quickest of Digestion that may be, the Sweats are more wholesome that are given abroad, and the cooling most Natural, that are given before he comes to the Stable; his Limbs must be kept with cool Ointment, and let not any hot Spices come into his Body: If he grow inwardly, washed Meats is most wholesome; if Loose, give him Wheat-Straw in more abundance, and be sure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nourish him the better.

RUNNING-KNOTS; these sort of *Knots*, which may be otherwise called *Slipping-Knots*, *Collars*, or the like, are used in the taking of Hares and Coneys; in the setting of which, rub them over, as also the handles and the soles of your Shoes, with some of the cros lets of an Hare, or some green Wheat, or the like thing; for they are of so quick a Smell, that you will esse be discovered; and in planting your *Collar* make the least alteration imaginable; for old Hares are very subtil, and therefore it will not be amiss to plant a second *Running-Knot*, flat on the Ground, just under that which you spread abroad, whereby the Hare may be taken by the hinder

der parts; this second being intended to surprise him by the foot, and one, or the other will hardly fail. But whereas 'tis the Nature of an Hare, being once taken in any of these Knots, to pull with all his Strength, and seldom, or never turns about like a Rabbet to bite off the hold-fast, you should therefore use latin-Wyre double twisted; set your Knots thus, *viz.* Take a little Stick, twice as thick as one's Thumb, and about a Foot long at the upper end, make a hole big enough to receive the tip of one's little Finger; then make your Collar of string-Packthread, or Wyre, and if of the latter, tie the end thereof to any strong Packthread, which draw through the hole of the Stake, and fasten it to some strong bough, which must be bent down towards the Stake; then put a short Peg of about an Inch long, so that the branch being let go, may not slip your Knot, but may stand bent; then open the Collar to the largeness of the mesh, and if any Rabbet or Hare be taken, and they turn about to bite off their Chain, they presently rub out the little Peg, then the bough flies up and strangles it.

RUPTURE, *Incorning, or Burstness*, in a Horse, is when the Rim, or thin Film, or Caul, which holds up his Entrails, is broken, or over strained, or stretched, that the Gutts fall down either into his Cod, or Flanck; and this comes either by some Stripe, or Elow, or by some Strain in leaping over a Hedge, Ditch, or Pale, or by teaching him to bound when he is too young; or by forcing him when he is full, to run beyond his strength; some-

times by a sudden stopping him upon uneven Ground, where by his straddling and slipping his hinder Feet, tare the Rim of his belly; the signs to know it are, his forsaking his Meat, and standing shoaring and leaning on that side where he is hurt; and if on that side you search with your hand between his Stones and his Thighs upwards to the body, and somewhat above the Stone, you shall find the Gut it self big and hard in the feeling, whereas on the other side you shall meet with no such thing.

There are many things in this Distemper prescribed to be taken inwardly, such as *Valerian, Rupture-wort, Cross-wort, &c.* which, with the outward means makes the Cure the more effectual, tho' very difficult at best; the outward means are, bring the Horse into a place where there is a beam over thwart, and strow it thick with Straw; then put on four Pasterns with four Rings on his Feet, with the loose end of the Rope, and so draw all his four Feet together and he will fall: Then cast the Rope over the beam and hoist him up so, that he may lie flat on his back with his Leggs upwards, without struggling; when you are to bathe his Stones with warm Water and Butter melted together, and the Stones being somewhat warm and well mollified, raise them up from the body with both your hands, being closed by the Fingers close together, and holding the Stones in your hands in such a manner, work down the Gut into the body of the Horse, by stroaking it downwards continually with both your Thumbs, till you perceive that side of the Stone to be so small as the other; and so having
returned

R U S

returned the Gut to the right place, take a Lift of two Fingers broad, thoroughly anointed with fresh *Butter*, and tie his Stones close together with the same, as nigh the body as may be, but not over hard, but so as you may put your Finger between; that done, take the Horse quickly down, and lead him gently into the Stable, keeping him warm, and let him not be stirred for the space of three weeks; but forget not the next day after you have placed the Gut in its right place, to unlose the Lift, and to take it away, and as well at that time, as every day once or twice after, to cast a dish, or two of cold Water upon his Cods, which will make him to shrink up his Stones, and thereby restrain the Gut from falling down, and at the three weeks end, to make the Cure the more effectual, take away the Stone on the side he is *Bursten*; so that he shall hardly be *Bursten* on that side again, and during the Cure, let him neither Eat nor Drink much, and let his Drink be always warm.

But more particularly for the Distemper, take common *Pitch*, *Dragon's Blood*, Powder of *Bole Armoniack*, *Mastick* and *Frankincense*, of each an ounce, of which make a Plaster, and lay it upon his Loins, and upon the *Rupture*, and let it remain until it fall off it self, it will cure him; but yet conditionally, that you give him some strengthening things inwardly.

RUSSET; whereof there is a great and small Pear, but the middle size is the best, which is produced in a fat Soil, handsome shaped, a long thick Stalk, gray, but reddish on one side, and dark red on the other, interlined

R U T

with green, which grows yellow when it is ripe; the Pulp is tender and fine, Juice moist and perfumed: It's good either Raw, Baked, Stewed, Preserved, or in Liquid and Dry sweet-Meats: It prospers any where, and may be planted either against a Wall, or as a Dwarf, or Standard: It is no long faster, and becomes ripe at the end of *August*, or the beginning of *September*.

RUSSELIN; it is in shape like the *Ruffelet*, of a very slight *Isabella* Colour, like the dry *Martin*, with tender and delicate Pulp, and Juice very much Sugared and Perfumed; the same is ripe in *October*.

RUSSET PEARMAIN; is an Apple continues long on the Tree, and in the Conservatory, partakes both of *Russetin* and *Pearmain* in Colour and Taste, in the one side, being generally streaked, and the other *Ruffet*.

RUSSETTING AROMATIC, or *Golden*; an incomparable Apple of a Gold coloured Coat, under a *Russet-hair*, with some Warts on it; its Pulp is of a yellow colour, and form a flat-tish-round; it's not ripe till after *Michaelmas*, lives over the Winter and has a delicate Taste, melting in the Mouth.

RUSSETING GREEN; is a tough and hard Apple, long lasting, and of a pleasant Taste; whereas the Red is of a lesser size; an excellent Fruit and long lasting also.

RUTLAND; this is the least of all the Counties of *England*, being an Inland County, bounded Northward by *Lincolnshire*, East and South by *Northamptonshire*, from which the River *Welland* divides it, and on the West, by

R Y E

by *Leicestershire*; being not above twelve Miles in length from North to South, and but nine in breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 110000 Acres, and about 3260 Houses; the whole being divided into five Hundreds, wherein are forty eight Parishes, and but two Market Towns, neither whereof has the priviledge to send Members to Parliament. —

This County, for the bigness of it, is as fruitful as any, but more especially the Vale of *Catmoss*; for besides its plenty of Corn, it breeds abundance of Cattle, and feeds great Flocks of Sheep, whose Fleeces participates of the colour of the Earth, which is red, from whence the County took its Name: It's also well cloathed with Wood, and watered with fresh Streams, the principal whereof are the *Weland* and the *Wash*, has a temperate and wholesome Air, and not subject to Fogs: And, lastly, is stocked with more Parks, considering the extent thereof, than any other County in the Kingdom.

R Y A L L; is a *Spanish* piece of Money about 6^d Sterling

R Y E; it's a Grain generally known, and delights in a dry warm Land, but will grow in most sorts of Lands; so that the Earth be well tempered and loose. It does not require such Ground nor Pains as Wheat. The principal season for sowing it about *September*, and after, according as the Weather permits, and the Nature of the Ground requires; but this must be done in a dry Time, for the Rain soon drowneth it: It's quick of growth; soon up after 'tis sown, and sooner in the Ear, usually in *April*, as also, sooner ripe than other Grain;

S A C

yet, in some places, 'tis usual to sow *Wheat* and *Rye* mixt, which grow together, and are Reaped together: The general use of *Rye* is for Bread, either by it self, or mixt with *Wheat*: It makes Bread moist, and gives it a pleasant Taste to most Appetites; but that made singly thereof is of an harder Concoction than that of *Wheat*, and Windy, causing Gripping Pains.

S.

S A C K; of Cotton-wool 'tis 1¹/₂ hundred to 4 hundred of Sheep's-wool, 26 Stone of 14 pound to the Stone; but in *Scotlynd* 24 Stone, of 16 pound each Stone.

SADDLE; the ancient *Romans* had not the use of *Saddle* and *Stirrups*, and neither was it put in practice until the time of *Constantine* Anno 340, as we may learn of the Greek Historian *Zonaras*, who (throughout his whole History) makes no mention of a *Saddle* for a Horse, before such time as *Constans* seeking to deprive his Brother *Constantine* of the Empire, made Head against his Army, and entring into the Squadron where himself was, cast him besides the *Saddle* of his Horse: But now there are several sorts in use, the *Running-Saddle*, which is a small one with round skirts
2. *Burford Saddle*, that hath the seat plain and the skirts plain.
3. *Pad Saddle*, of which there are two sorts, some being made with Burrs before the seat, and others with Bolsters under the Thighs

Thighs. 4. A *French-Pad-Saddle*, the Burrs of which come wholly round the seat. 5. A *Portmanteau Saddle*, that hath a *Cantle* behind the seat, to keep the *Portmanteau*, or other Carriage off the Rider's back. 6. A *War Saddle*, that hath a *Cantle* and a *Bolster* behind and before, also a fair *Bolster*. 7. The *Pack-Saddle*; as for the several parts of a *Saddle* and the description thereof, the same will be found under their several heads as they fall out in Alphabetical order, as *Barrs*, *Buckle*, or *Girth-buckle*, *Civet*, *Crupper*, *Buckle* and *Straps*, *Girth*, *Girth-web*, *Gullet-plate*, *Hinder-plate*, *Loops*, *Male-girths*, *Male-pillen*, *Male-straps*, *Male-sticks*, *Narve*, *Pannel*, *Pommel*, *Bodlie*, or *Body-girth*, *shaping the Skirts*, *straining the Web*, *stuff the Pannel*, *Surfingle*, *Trappings*, *Tree*, *Waunty*, &c. but for the parts of a *Bridle*, see under *Bridle*, and of a *Side-saddle* under *Side-saddle*.

SAFFRON; that which grows in our own Country is esteemed the best in the World, and should therefore be more propagated: It delights in a good dry sound Land, brought into perfect Tillage by Manure and good Husbandry; the time of Lanting is about *Midsummer*, some say *March*; it's increased by the Roots, and to be taken up usually once in three Years, and then may many of the Roots be obtained; the way of setting the is in rows, two Inches asunder, and two, or three Inches deep, but the Ranges must be four, or five apart, for the better Weeding, or Howing of them: About *September* the Flower appears, in the midst whereof come up two or three Chives, that grow upright together, and which, and no more,

you may gather between your Fingers, and that early in the Morning, or else they return into the body of the flower again; and so for about a Month space you may gather *Saffron*. Next comes the drying of it, which may be done in a small Kiln made of Clay, and with very little Fire, but careful attendance, three Pounds thereof moist, usually making one dry: The Advantage of this Plant is very considerable, for one Acre may bear from seven to fifteen Pounds, and hath been sold from twenty Shillings to five Pounds per Pound; whereas the Cost in the management amounts to four Pounds. See *Crocus*.

SAFFRON-KILN; it consists of an Oaken Frame, Lathed on every side, twelve Inches square in the bottom, two Foot high and two Foot square in the bottom, upon which is nailed a hair Cloath, and strained hard, by Wedges drove into the sides, a square Board and a Weight to press it down, weighing about a quarter of a Hundred: The inside of the *Kiln* is covered all over with the strongest Potter's Clay, very well wrought with a little Sand, a little above two Inches thick; the bottom must be lined with Clay four, or five Inches thick, which is the Hearth to lay the Fire on, level therewith is to be made a little hole to put the Fire, the outside may be plaistered over with Lime and Hair.

SAGE; whereof there are several sorts, the Red, Green, Small and Variegated; but the first is the best; and the young Leaves thereof are a very wholesome Salad in the Spring: Its slips planted in *April* or *May*, are very apt to grow: It's commonly a border

S A I

border Plant; whose Culture hath nothing of particular, but is like that of the other border Plants, as *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Wormwood*, &c. It's raised by setting the slips or branches in the beginning of *April*: This Herb being apt to be infected by Serpents and Toads with their venomous Breath, before used, must be washed in Wine, and to prevent the Infection of the said Creatures, which willingly shade themselves under its shade, they ought always to grow together with *Rue*: It's not good for young Men, nor in hot seasons: It's known to be open, hot and of a dry Nature, and the tops of the red being well picked and washed, with the Flowers, retain all the noble properties of other hot Plants, more especially for the Head, Memory, Eyes, and all paralytical Affections: In short, 'tis a Plant endued with so many and wonderful properties, as that the assiduous use of it is said to render Men Immortal: We cannot therefore but allow the tender tops of the leaves, but principally the Flowers in our cold *Sallets*, yet so as not to domineer.

SAILS; by this Name, in Faulconry, are the Wings of an Hawk called.

SAINT FOYN, or *Holy-day*, this sort of Grass hath obtained the preference above *Clover-grass* in *England*, as continuing longer in proof than it; so that in some part of the Kingdom it hath been growing twenty Years on poor Land, and hath so far improved the same, that from a Noble *per Acre*, twenty Acres together have been constantly worth 30 *s. per Acre*, and still continued to be good. It will thrive on the poorest and barrenest Land we have,

S A C

except in sheer and slight Sands and all Clays, and other cold and wet Lands which are not proper for it; for on rich Lands the Weeds destroy it; besides which, it doth considerably meloraet and not barrenize the Land whereon it grows, which may be broke up and sown with Corn, till it be out of heart, and then sowed with *St. Foyn* as formerly.

It must be sowed in far greater quantity than the *Clover-grass* seed, because the seed is much larger and higher, and it may be sown with *Oats* and *Barley* as the *Clover*: The best proportion is four bushells on an Acre; for which the Ground must be made fine, as is usually done for *Barley*; let it not be fed the first Year, because the sweetness thereof will provoke the Cattle to bite too near the Ground, very much to the injury of the *St. Foyn*. The best sowing time alone, is from the beginning of *August* to the end of *September*; but if mixt with other Grain, then from the beginning of *February* to the end of *March*, and the earlier the better in either season; and it's better sown alone than with other Grain: The Land must be well harrowed both before and after: much treading is injurious to us; so that great Cattle should be kept out of it to the third Year. If preserved for Mowing, it must be lay up the beginning of *April*: Cut about the middle of *May* makes excellent Hay; feeds Beeves admirably well, breeds abundance of Milk that makes excellent Butter, and in the Autumn and part of the Winter, Sheep may feed upon it, which will fatten very suddenly.

SAKER;

S A L

SAKER ; this is a Passenger, or Peregrine Hawk, for her Eyin has not been found by any ; but they are found in the Isles of the *Levant* : She is somewhat longer than the Haggard Faulcon ; her Plume rusty and ragged ; the fear of her Foot and Beak like the Lanner ; her Pouches short ; however she has great strength, and is hardy to all kind of Fowl, being more disposed to the file a great deal than to the brooke, and delights to prey on great Fowl, as the Hern, Goose, &c. but for the Crane she is not so free to fly at her as the Haggard-Faulcon : She is also good for the lesser Fowl, as Pheasant, Partridge, and is nothing so dainty of her Diet, as long winged Hawks.

This Hawk will make excellent sport with a Kite, who, as soon as she sees the *Saker*, the Male whereof is called a *Sackeret* cuts off, immediately betakes her self to, and trusts in the goodness of her Wings, and gets to her pitch as high as possibly she can, by making many towers and wrenches in the Air, which is well observed, together with the variety of the Contests and Bickerings between them, must create much pleasure to the spectator : Of all Birds this *Saker* has the longest Train, and is made to hire as other Hawks are ; but there being but few of them in *England*, there need no more to be said of her.

SALLET-DRESSING ; when the Ingredients are gathered and proportioned, for which see *Preparatory*, &c. that the Endive have all its outside Leaves striped off, slicing in the white ; in like manner the Sellery also is to have the hollow green Stem, or Stalk

S A L

trimmed and divided, slicing in the blanched part, and cutting the Root in four equal parts : The *Lettrices*, *Cresses*, *Radish*, &c. must be exquisitely picked, cleaned, washed and put into the Strainer, swing'd and shaken gently, and, if you will, separately or altogether ; because some like not so well blanched and bitter Herbs, if eaten with the rest : Others mingle *Endive*, *Succory*, and *Rampion* without distinction, and generally eat *Sellery* by it self, also *sweet Fennel*.

From *April* to *September*, and during all the hot Months, may *Guinea-Pepper*, and *Horse-Radish* be left out, and therefore they are only mentioned in the Dressing, which should be done thus, The Herbs being handsomly parcelled and spread on a clean Napkin before you, are to be mingled together in one of the Earthen glazed Dishes : Then for the Oxoleon ; take of clear and perfectly good Oil Olive, three parts, of the sharpest Vinegar, Lemmon, or the Juice of Orange one part, and therein let steep some slices of *Horse-Radish*, with a little Salt ; some in a separate Vinegar, gently bruise a pod of *Guinea-Pepper*, straining both the Vinegars apart, to make use of either, or one alone, or of both, as they best like ; then add as much *Tewksbury*, or other dry Mustard grated, as will lie upon an half Crown piece ; beat and mingle these very well together ; but pour not on the Oil and Vinegar till immediately before the Sallet is ready to be eaten, and then with the Yolks of two New laid Eggs, boyled and made ready, squash and bruise them all into a mash with a spoon, and lastly, pour it all upon the Herbs, stirring and mingling them

S A L

them till they are well and thoroughly imbibed; not forgetting the sprinklings of Aromatics, and such Flowers as is thought convenient; and garnishing the Dish with the thin slices of Horse Radish, red Beet, Barberries, &c. But observe that the Liquids may be made more or less acid, as is most agreeable to your taste.

SALLETS; these in general consist of certain esculent Plants and Herbs improved by Culture, Industry, and Art of the Gardiner: Or, as others will have it, they are of a composition of edible Plants and Roots of several kinds, to be eaten raw or green, blancht or candied, simple and by itself, or intermingled with others, according to the Season: But they are boiled, baked, pickled, or otherwise disguised, variously accommodated by the skilful Cooks, to tender them grateful to the more Feminine palate; or Herbs rather for the Pot, &c. challenge not so properly the name of *Sallet*: Tho' some have criticiz'd much upon the Matter. But without all that, in a word, by *Sallet* is to be understood, in a true sense, a particular Composition of certain crude and fresh Herbs, such as usually are or may be safely eaten with some acetous Juice, Oil, Salt, &c. to give them a grateful gust and vehicle.

SALMON; this is a Fish that always breeds in Rivers that are not brackish, yet discharge themselves into the Sea, and spawns commonly in *August*, which becomes a *Samlet* the following Spring, the Melter and Spawner having perform'd their natural duty, they then betake themselves into the Sea; but if it happen that by Wears, or otherwise,

S A L

they are obstructed, so as not to find a way into the Sea, they grow outrageous, become sick, lean, pine away, and dye in two years time: But if they spawn in the mean time, from thence proceeds a small *Salmon*, called *Skegger*, which will never grow large; for it's the Sea that makes them grow big, and fresh Rivers fat; and so much the farther they are from the Sea up the River, the fatter they grow, and the better their Food. Nay, it's very remarkable, that he grows from a *Samlet* to a *Salmon* in as short a time as a Gossin will grow to be a Goose.

SALMON-FISHING; they bite best at three in the Afternoon, in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, if the Water be clear, some little breeze of Wind stirring; especially if the Wind blows against the stream, and near the Sea. He is caught like a Trout, with Worm, Fly, or Minnow, and the Garden worm is an excellent bait for him, if it be well scour'd, and kept in a Moss for twenty days; in which time the said Worms be very clear, tough and lively. But that the Fisherman may not be deceived in his search after him, he must take notice that he has not his constant Residence, like a Trout, but removes often, coveting to be as near the Spring-head as may be, and swimming generally in the deepest and broadest parts of the Rivers near the Ground.

There is a way of fishing for *Salmon* with a Ring of Wyre on the top of the Rod, thro' which the Line may be run to what length is thought convenient, having a Wheel also near the Hand. The artificial Fly is good for a

T

bait

bait for him; then a Trowle must be used, as for the Pike, he being a strong Fish; your Flys must be also large, with Wings and Tails very long: But though when you strike him he will plunge and bounce, yet he doth not usually endeavour to run to the length of the Line, as a Trout will do; and therefore there is less danger of breaking the Line.

Again, if you would Angle for *Salmon* at Ground, then take 3 or 4 Garden-worms well scour'd, and put them on the Hook at once, fishing with them in the same manner as you do for Trout; but be sure to give the *Salmon* time to gorge the bait, and be not over hasty, unless your bait be so tender as not to endure nibbling at.

SALSIFIE, or *Goats-Beard*; the common sort is multiply'd only by Seeds, which in all things is almost like unto *Scorzonera*, except the colour, that is a little greyer. It's of a long oval form, as if it were so many little Cods all over streaked, and engraven in the spaces between the streaks, which are pretty-pointed towards the end.

SALT, is either Natural, or Factitious; the natural is either Rock-salt, which is *Sal Gem*, or Salt made by the Sun, brought from the *Isle of May*, &c. The factitious is produced in *England*, *France*, and several other Countries; being made of Salt of Sea-water, inspissated by Evaporation; and this is taken either from salt Fountains, or the Sea it self. That call'd Rock-salt, is found in the *Indies*, and *Persia*, and also in many high Mountains of *Europe*, being only common Salt petrify'd, and also in

vertue and use like unto that we use in our Food and Nourishment, and is both stronger and purer. The other natural sort, made by the Sun, is found where that Luminary shines very hot, and the Tydes vary but little; being produced in this manner. In the Rains, the Wind veres about more Southerly than at other times, and the Sea swells higher, and makes its passage through the Banks into some shallow Lake, and covers a large Plain of Sand, where in Summer-time when the Sea is fallen lower, it crusts or kerns into large Salt, and cakes also into large pieces; where it is either by the Inhabitants, or by those that come to fetch it, laid up in heaps, and afterwards convey'd by Asses to the water-fides, and thence shipped. Much of this Salt is found at *Jerbo* in *Barbary*, on a Plain of Red-sand, made purely by the heat of the Sun, the Sea (not ebbing or flowing above a foot) maketh its way through the sandy Banks into it. And for that named Bay-salt, it's made in the *Isle of Rhee*, and in the Province of *Xantoigne* in *France*; and kerned or granulated on Marshes or Sea Mud, by the meer heat of the Sun; likewise, in shallow Beds or Mud-pans of about 15 foot square, and about 2 inches deep, which are filled from Ponds derivative from one another, of twenty and ten inches deep, and so gradually decreasing, thereby to convert Sea-Liquor into a strong Brine; which if the Earth be red, makes the Salt dirty and brown; if blue, the more white: For which reasons of Dirt, Sand and Bittern in the Salt of *May*, and the Bay-salts discolouring the Herrings, &c. the Dutch have long since prohibited

bited the use thereof upon severe Penalties; and 'twere well we did the same also, as was once ordered in Council in the Year 1663.

For the *Falitious Salt*, the most eminent Salt Fountains or Springs found in *England*, are in *Cheshire*, *Worcester*, *Hampshire*, *Northumberland*, and *Staffordshire*. Now, where the *Salt* is boiled up, there ought to be a Boiling-House, called a *Saltern*, near the place of the Brine, and but one story high, of Stone or Brick, like a Barn; but a foot open on the ridge, for the steam to pass, and so large as to contain many Pans; each of which Pans must have a Furnace and a Grate, built with square Brick sloping on each side, like a Ridge or Millers Funnel; and at such an height, that the Grate being three foot from the Ground, the Boiler or Pan may be two foot three quarters from the Grate; which must be made of wrought Iron-bars, an inch and a quarter square; the length of the Grate three foot and an half, the breadth three foot, and the bars half an inch asunder, and two or three bars athwart them, to support them. To the Grate, add an Iron-door, where you supply the Furnace with Coals; and on each side another little Iron-door for vent-holes, to be kept open or shut at pleasure. The Pans may be made of what bigness you please, of Cast, or Wrought, whereof the first is best for this use; and some of the Pans are cast in four pieces, and Rivetted together with bar Iron, and the holes and cracks stopped up with Putty: And the like is to be done when a cast Pan cracks; also, according to the bigness of your Pans, so

in proportion must the Furnaces and Grates be.

Now, the want of Brine-springs on the Eastern-coast, begat the necessity of making *Salt* at *Sheilds*, &c. where they use Pans of wrought Iron, eighteen or nineteen foot long, twelve broad, and fourteen inches deep; the Fuel being a kind of crusty drossy Coal taken from the upper part of the Mine; and having let in Sea-water, as they commonly do at Spring-tydes, into their Ponds, called *Sumps*, they pump it from thence into their Pans, which are six or seven times filled, and half or more every time boiled away, before it becomes *Salt*. The Brine being in, the Fire is to be kindled with such large Coal as will both cake and flame, which are thrown in by degrees to keep up the Fire; and where Sea-coal cannot be had, Turf or Wood may do. If the Brine be strong, the Pan need not be quite filled. After a vigorous Fire of two hours or more, the Brine begins to *hem*, and is ready to kern or granulate, known by a little skin at top, then skum it, saving the scum in the Brine-tubs, that the Brine taken off with it may not be lost. And whereas all Brines whatever, contain or yield Sand, which is supposed to petrify in boiling, for that if the Liquor be before-hand filtered through brown Paper, yet upon boiling, this Sand will arise; and whereas the Pan boiling violently in the middle, the Sand is cast towards the corners, where it falls to the bottom of the Pan, before the *Salt* precipitates, it is with a broad Rake raked to one corner of the Pan, and then taken out with Ladles, and put into wooden Vessels like Wheel-

S A L

barrows, open at one end, which are placed upon Stands or Beams, under the Clearers.

The Sand thus removed, that the *Salt* yet floating in the Liquor, may fall down or precipitate, shut up the vent-holes and door, so the Fire will go out, and after 12 hours time, the *Salt* will fall to the bottom and wax hard, a Liquor, which is the Bittern, remaining at top; which being again boiled away, yields more *Salt*. But that the *Salt* may precipitate or shoot quickly, after the Liquor is scumm'd, the Sand raked out, and the Fire-holes stoppt, put into the Liquor some Beef-suet and Wine-lees, of each a like weight; melt and mix them together; and putting an ounce of this Mixture upon the end of a Slice, turn it round on the surface of the Liquor till it is spent: and then after two hours at most, open the vent-holes and door, quicken the Fire, and lay away the Liquor in a good Measure, so will the *Salt* lie in the bottom fit to be removed; which raked up to one side, take out and put into Glibs or running Vessels, like to Hay-racks, with loose Ribs on each side, so close to one another, that a mill'd half Crown will scarcely go between. After eight hours drawing, it will be a hard kerned *Salt*, and may be removed, but yet continue dripping about three weeks more, and afterwards, if not often moved, will become Rocky; and at the removing thereof, to prevent the Pans from cracking or burning, fresh Coals are to be put on the Fire, and the door and vent-holes to be close shut.

The Liquor in the Pan which may be now placed a little inclining to one corner, is called Bittern,

S A L

which is all taken out but a little to keep the Pan from burning, drained from the *Salt*, and cast away or reserved for Salt-peter-makers, and the Pan immediately filled with fresh Brine for another boiling; then increasing the Fire, proceed as before. A Pan of Brine of moderate strength in eight hours time, will be completely made into *Salt*, with the expence of one bushel and an half of Coals, which will make a Pan of *Salt* from two bushels and an half, to four bushels of *Salt*, or more, according as the Liquor is in goodness or strength.

Bittern, as 'tis more incident to foreign *Salt*, so care should be taken to separate what there is of it from our *English Salt*, whereof the *Chester* and *Worcestershire Salt* is commonly the freest from it; the Men of those places positively affirming, that the *Salt* of those places is not incumbered with it at all. Other places also have as good repute in this respect as they: And the way to know whether *Salt* be good, and freed from this Bittern, is, that, 1. After boiling, it is dry in about four hours time, and keeps so without fire till it is sold, viz. a Year or more; and if well kept, and in a dry place, it may keep for two or three Years, or more. 2. It's purely White, and free from Dross; so that a *Winchester* bushel may weigh 60 pounds or more, seldom less than 56. 3. Less in quantity will do than the *French Salt*. 4. It's able to preserve both Flesh and Fish in long Voyages and hot Climates, as in *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. 5. Herrings salted with this *Salt* in *Ireland* and brought over hither, have been whiter and better tasted than those salted with *Bay-salt*.

salt. 6. If Beef be Powdered or Salted therewith, it commonly keeps for a Year with one salting. *Lastly*, This pure white *Salt*, if made into the form of Sugar Loaves, will keep dry in an House without Fire, and that also for a long time; but at *Nantwich*, they twice or thrice bake them in an Oven, and then keep them in a Stove, or the Chimney-Corner.

Now as to *Salts* made from Brine, raised by the Sun; they are done at *Lemington* and *Portsea*, the place being called a *salt-Work*, concerning which, must be considered the quality of the Ground, the situation, the Banking in, the making of brine-Pans, the Brine and the Boyling. Now for the Ground, it should be of strong Sea Mud, of a Nature like Clay, which will retain Liquor without transfusion: If it be not Sand, Gravel, Chalk, or Moor, it may be proper enough for this purpose, and better than Clay which is hardly wrought, requiring three times the labour, and is more apt to split or rack; this Mud, for the making of Ponds, or Cisterns, should be also eight Foot deep, or more, exposed to the Weather, to keep Brine in without soaking away after it comes from these Pans, which we call sun-Pans, whence it is brought to its due strength, and thence transferred into the said Ponds, which ought to be covered with a Tiled Roof, called a brine-House, to preserve a store for Winter boyling, and if the Ground will not admit of such a depth, Cisterns must be made above Ground for the said purpose.

As to the situation, it ought to be in such a place as may be

overflowed three Foot at the lowest Spring-Tide, and whereas the highest Spring-Tide, especially if it be a Storm from the Offing, may raise the Water nine or ten Foot higher than the lowest Spring-Tide, to avoid the extreme charge of Banking, a Land-lock'd place should be made choice of, within a Creek, Gut, or Arm of the Sea, not annoyed with Freshes; and this overflowing should be so, that a feeding Pond may be there, with Walls of Earth to keep Sea Liquor in, of any dimensions, two Foot in hight one above another, so that the lowest may be filled by a little sluice in the Bank, at the lowest spring-Tide, and the rest at other spring-Tides; where this which is called stay-Liquor, will improve by the Sun and Wind, before it be transmitted into the shallow brine-Pans, that are made on the lower Ground, so as to receive supplies from those Pans as need requires, which Pans may also be replenished with Sea Fish, where they increase incredibly, and excell both in goodness and largeness: It ought to be in such a place where Sunshine is most frequent, and the Wind may have access, and not far from some Port, Creek, or Harbour, where Coals may be landed, and *Salt* exported; and if choice can be made, it ought to resemble a great Pond, or like rising on each side with a Channel in the middle, which being in a Land-lock'd place, if it be Bricked a thwart, will much lessen the Charge of Banking.

Next for the Banking, that is done with Ginn-Boars to drive into the Mud, rows of Trees, and Posts sharpened at the lower end to shape out a Walk, which

S A L

Trees should be bound together long ways and broad ways, like the Ribbs of a Ship; with pieces of Oak, or cross Barrs; then good store of Stone must be thrown into the middle, and adjacent parts to the Channel, where the Trees should be thickest and longest, the same to be boarded up, and the whole to be filled up with Stones, Gravel, Clay, &c. which will force the Mud out on each side, and create a declivity, which, to be Sea-ward, may be hardned with Gravel, to become a narrow Walk, whereon to stand to drive Stakes, as occasion shall require; whereto fix Hurdles which will be filled with Sea-weeds, Mud, &c. and contributes much to defend the Bank from being washed down by the Sea-Waves, or violence of the Water in strong Weather: You must have in these Banks, besides a great sluice in the Channel, divers other little sluices of different heights, according to the difference of the Tides, to let in Sea-Water to replenish the feeding Pound above-mentioned; the Bank being made and the Sea kept out, after an hot Summer or two, the recovered Mud will become dry, rugged, and full of Cracks, Cleits, which must be filled up, and then the Ground must be reduced to feeding Ponds as afore-said, and the rest to levells for brine-Pans.

For making of Brine-Pans, the Ground is required to be levell, and divided into square Partitions, like Beds in a Garden, as in the Figure annexed,

S A L

S	S	S	S	S	S
—	—	—	—	—	—
M	M	M	M	M	M
—	—	—	—	—	—
W	W	W	W	W	W

Three of them are called a Rank, in which Rank, W is the Water-pan, M the middle-pan, S the Sun-pan, and so in the same piece of Ground you may make as many Ranks, as the space thereof will admit; each of these may be two Pole square, with ridges of Clay between them for a Man to walk upon: It's requisite they should be smooth and levell, that they may be floated all over alike, which is done by Men walking upon them with a board tied to their Feet, called *Glib-boards*, who, with Iron Rakes, rake the Clods and break them, and with wooden Rakes, or Boards like Kennel Rakes, two Feet long, smooth the Ground which is moistned with Water: There is a Channel of Sea-water on the outside of the Pans, derived from the feeding Ponds, which lie upon the higher Grounds; out of which Channells, when the Waters is settled and the Pans seasoned, each Water-pan is filled about three Inches deep with Sea-water, where, after it has been exposed to the Sun and VVind in a fair Summers Day, two Inches thereof may be let into the middle Pan, and after it has in the same manner been exposed there, one Inch of it must be let out into the Sun-pan, and this transferring of the Brine out of one Pan into another, is done by a Man with a little Paddle, as broad as the Palm of a Man's Hand, with which he turns out a Clod,

a Clod, which opens the passage for the VVater from one Pan to another; which, when the Liquor is run, puts it in again with cemented Mud. In Summer time these Pans are kept floated to preserve their bottoms, and in Rainy VVeather in VVinter, are left open to be clean washed and hardned by the said Rain, to carry away the slime in Currants, and in *March* and *April* following the said Pans are made clean, and for preparation, floated with so much salt VVater, as will only well make them wet.

As to this Brine raised by the Sun, it's much better than any Natural Brine of Pits yet known; most of those being either too weak, or too strong, or not mellowed with Age, as this is; yea, it is better than any Brine made by melting of forreign Salt into Liquor: Now on the outside of the Sun-Pans, a little Channel is made to convey the Brine (in common from them all, to a larger Pan called the Common Sun-Pan, any where conveniently seated, which may be made so deep, as to be filled seven or eight Inches with Brine, where it may remain mellowing from twelve to twenty four hours, or, till the Liquor will bear an Hen's Egg new laid, or will lie along in it half above VVater: And when the Brine is attained to a sufficient strength, it is from thence derived by Channells into the store-Ponds, or Cisterns, where the Rain and Sun breed red VVorms, which cleanse and purifie the Liquor, which mellows and ripens by Age, and is rendred the fitter for boyling: Old Brine much exceeds that which is new; farther, there ought to be between the Cistern and the Tiled

Brine Store-house Pipes under Ground, to convey the Brine from the former to the latter; in which Pipes are to be stop-Cocks, and other Pipes let into the former, from whence the Brine of either, as shall be deemed fit, is to be pumped up by VVind-mill-Pumps, that have Cranks like the handles of VVimbles, and conveyed by the latter Pipes to wooden Clearers, like Brewers Fats or Coolers, at the saltern, or boyling Houses. And, lastly, as to what refers to the Boyling, there need be no more said than what has been before, towards the beginning of this; only note, that as to the skillful looking after the Sun-Pans, a skillful Brine-man, will govern and direct four Labours, and can manage, or look after sixty Ranks, or an hundred and eighty Pans.

SALTPETRE; this is what has been but too much used in the VVorld for the Destruction of Mankind, and is, for the most part, brought into *Europe* from the *Indies*; the same being more particularly found about *Agra*, and its adjacent Villages in the *Mogul's* Country, that have been heretofore numerously Inhabited, but are now deserted; they draw it out of three sorts of Earth, black, yellow and white, the best being that which is drawn out of the black, as being free from Common Salt, and is worked in this manner. They make two Pits, flat at the bottom, like those wherein Common Salt is made, one of them having much more compass than the other, which last they fill with Earth, and upon which they let VVater run, and tread it by the Feet of the People, thereby reducing it to the consistency of a Pap, and so

S A M

They let it stand for two Days, that the Water may extract all the Salt that is in the Earth, then they pass this Water into another Pit, wherein it Christallizes into *Saltpeter*: They let it boyl once or twice in a Caldron, according as they will have it whiter and purer; whilst it is over the Fire they scum it continually, and fill it out into great Earthen Pots, which hold twenty five, or thirty pounds; these they expose to clear Nights, and if there be any impurity remaining, it will fall to the bottom; afterwards they break the Pots and dry the Salt in the Sun.

SALTS; are the leaping and prouncing of Horses, a kind of Corvetting.

SALVAGE; this is an allowance made both by the Statute and Civil Laws to such as save Ships or Goods from Danger of the Seas, Enemies, &c.

SALVIATI; is a Pear that's pretty big, round, and indifferent long, with a small hollow Eye, of yellowish Russet, white Colour; the Redstreaked have pretty rough skins, but those that have none are soft enough; The Pulp is tender, but not fine, the Juice, whereof there is but little, sugared and perfumed, resembling the *Robin-Pear* in Taste, and is ripe in *August* and *September*.

SAMPHIRE; is one of our Sallad Furnitures, by seed only multiplied, and which being very delicate by Nature, requires to be planted by the sides of Walls, exposed to the South or East; the open Air and great Cold being pernicious thereunto: It's usually sown in some Pot or Tub filled with Mould, or some side Bank towards the South or

S A M

East, and that in *March*, or *April*, and afterwards transplanted into those parts above-mentioned.

SAMPIER; is an Herb, whereof the green and sweet smelling sort is best to pickle, and that preserves the Stomach, Liver and Reins. It is saltish and somewhat bitter in Taste, inflames the Blood, and is not good for young Men in Summer, but for old in Winter, and then but in a small quantity.

SAND; it hath been Experimented to have been very good for stiff Clay Grounds, whose unfruitfulness has been cured by laying on a great quantity of light *Sandy Ground*, which afterwards was converted to a good temperament, like unto that commonly called *Haifel-ground*, which seldom or never fails to be Fruitful. But the best *Sand* for fertility, is found to be that which is washed down from the Hills, or other sandy Places, by the violence of Rains; but other dug *Sands* have like vertue in them: *Sand* is also useful to be mixt with soil; for the raising of great quanties of soil in Winter, by Sheep, when folding, is generally neglected; and that is by making a large Sheep-house for the Housing of Sheep in Winter, which may be Sheep Cribbed round about, and in the middle too, to Fodder them therein, several Loads of *Sand* either out of the Streets or Ways, may be brought unto it once or twice a Week, laid three or four Inches thick, and continue to do so as long as you please, and what with the heat and warmth of their Bodies, and fatness of their Dung and Urine, the *Sand* will turn to excellent good Soil, and be more serviceable upon Land.

There

S A N

There is Moreover another sort of Sand, called *Water-sand*, that is the richest of all other; and that comes either from the Sea-Coasts and Creeks thereof, with which all Lands bordering upon the Sea may be Improved; and whose Richness arises, as some would have it, from the fat or filth of the Sea, gathered in by Land-floods, and what the Tyde fetches from the shore daily; and from Fish, and from other Matters that putrify in the Sea; all which the Waters cast on the shore, and purgeth forth of itself, and leaves it in the Sand, while itself is clean and pure; or from fresh Rivers, which also challenges a part in our Improvements, being laid on Land proper for the same; but more especially, if it be mixt with any Matter, as it usually is. It's taken up from shelves whereon it is cast by the falls of some Land, Waters descending from Hills or High-ways.

But besides what has been said as to the uses of Sand in the Manuring of Ground; a Table of Sands, and chiefly of such as has been found some years since in the Northern parts of the Kingdom, shall be inserted here.

S A N D.

Sharp or Ray-sand, composed of small transparent Pebbles, naturally found upon the Mountains, not Calcinable.

Fine White, *Stitneham-moor* in the Road washed up, very white Pebble.

Flamborough-head, of which the White-house there is cemented.

Calice-sand, burns reddish, but falls not in Water.

S A N

Grey, *Seaton-Banks* near *Hartlepool*, or the *Tees-mouth*, *Escrick*, in the Gravel-pit there.

Reddish-brown, A Vein of exceeding fine Sand.

The *Pillow-sand* in the *Baltick*. In a Spring at *Heshington*.

The Sand at the *Bath* in *Somersetshire*.

Coarse Greish, *Acome* near *York*, Drifted-sand.

Hutton-moor washed.

Thorpe Felles.

{ *Owze* at *York*.

{ *Nid* at *Mountain*.

Dug up at *Rawcliff* near *Snath*:

Brown: *Wharfe*, *Ickley*, and *Denton*.

Air at *Carleton* in *Craven*.

Eure at *Bolton*.

Gauton in *Lincolnshire*.

Borneby Common.

Skipwith Common.

Soft or smooth, with flat Particles.

From *Limestone*,

At ——— in *Yorkshire*.

A Vein at *Oswell Bacon* in *Lincolnshire*,

With *Mica* of glittering Particles.

Of *Westmoreland*.

Silver-like Sea-sand about the *Scilly-Islands*.

In *Cleaveland*, and about *Scarborough*.

Owze-dust, or *Sediment* at *Rawcliff*.

Gold-like, A Vein of *Mica* in *Heshington* Gravel-pit.

Mica Argentea, in Red-sand Rock near *Rippon* plentifully.

Mica Aura of *Cleaveland*.

SAVORY,

SAVORY, *Winter and Summer*; the latter being Annual, and raised of Seed; the other living over many Winters, and increased by Cyons, as well as by Seed, are both, as to the uses of them, well known in the Kitchen; more particularly, the Leaves are used to some Ragous; and particularly, among Pease and Beans.

SAVOY's; see *Cabbage*.

SAW-DUST, being rotted, or indeed any rotten Wood whatever, mixt with Earth, makes heavy Land, light; and Fertilizes the same exceedingly.

SCAB'D HEELS, or *Frush*; sometimes the *Frush* falls away by degrees, by reason of an *Eating-scab* which pierces to the quick, and occasions so great an itching, that the Horse cannot walk without halting; but these Sores are not so dangerous as they are troublesome and painful. Before the Horse grows Lame, his Feet stink of old rotten Cheese; so that you may easily discover the nature of the Grief, since it is impossible to come into the Stable without perceiving the smell; and besides, they beat the ground from time to time with their Feet, by reason of the intolerable Itching in those parts.

To begin the Cure, you must pare the *Frush* with *Battres* as near as you can, then quench a sufficient quantity of *Unslak'd Lime* and *Vinegar*, strain out the Liquor, boil it, and throw it boiling hot upon the *Frush*; after which, apply a *Restringent-Charge* of powder of *unslak'd Lime*, mixt with the *second Water* of the black *Restringent*, made of *Soot*, *Vinegar*, and *Whites of Eggs*. The Countess's Ointment is very useful in this case, for it performs the Cure in three or four Applica-

tions; but the Dressing must be kept on with splents. If the Disease return, after you have cleansed the Sore, apply the *Neatherds Ointment*, which will heal them, tho' the internal cause can hardly be removed; and besides, the Horse may be Let-blood in the Toe from time to time. All the Ointments prescribed for Running-sores, or putrified Legs, are also good in this case. For preservation, you must often pare the *Frush*, and rub the place once or twice with the *second Water*, which will consume part of the Corruption, and dry up the Root of the Scabs so effectually, that they will not break forth again for a long time; then bathe the part every day with the following Water, cold: Take of *Allum* and *white Vitriol* of each a pound and a half; boil them in a gallon of Water till it be reduced to two quarts. At last, when you perceive the Itching gone, melt *Tar*, or *black Pitch* upon the Scabs; and keep the Feet well picked, and free from Dust, or any other Ordure that might dry them. The last named Remedy is very effectual.

SCAB; as 'tis a Distemper in Cattle, is Cured in this manner: Take the Beast's own Water, salt Butter, and Whitewine-Vinegar, with a little Sallad-Oil, a little Brimstone; blend all together, and rub it on, and it will mend him presently — And for the prevention of this Evil in Sheep, when they are shorn, be sure to wash them three days before; and after shearing, anoint them with this Ointment, viz. The Juice of Tares, the Lees of Old Wine, or of Pulse lukewarm, and Olive-leaves, of each an equal quantity; which mix together, and

and rub them therewith, in three or four days it will be consumed ; then plunge them, if they are near unto the Sea ; if not, wash them with Rain-water long kept, and Salt mixed with it, a little boil'd, and it will keep them free from this Distemper all that Year.

SCABIOUS, is a well-known Plant, growing wild, but such as find entertainment in Gardens, are these : 1. The White flowred *Scabious*, with many jagged green Leaves, and white Flowers. 2. The red *Scabious* of *Austria*, with Leaves snipt about the edges, and a deep red Flower ; but in another, of a fine bright purple red : Its Seed long and round, set with Hairs at the end. 3. The red *Indian Scabious*, with jagged Leaves on the Ground, several branched stalks, bearing Flowers of various colours. The plant commonly dies, after it has given seeds. The two first of these flower about *July* ; but the other, if it bear the first year, in *September*, so that to get good Seed from them, the best way is in the beginning of *June* to remove the young Plants, to keep them back from running into Flower the first Year, which will cause them to bring Flowers sooner the next, and so have time to ripen the Seeds.

SCALDINGS ; see *Burnings*.

SCALLIONS ; are Herbs well-known how to propagate, whereof the red, hard, little, and sweet, are the best, being very good to excite the Appetite, which is weakened by superfluous heat to relish Drink, &c. But as they cause Windiness, multiply gross Humours, &c. they must not be used too often ; and the best way of remedying their evil

quality, is to squeeze them well first, then to steep them in a little Water, and season them with Vinegar, Oil and Salt, with an addition of a little Sage and Parsley ; but they require little boiling.

SITUATION of a Garden ; it must be in a free open Air, to the *East* and *South* ; but the *South-East* is to be preferred, and the *North* defended by the House or tall Trees. But more particularly, in respect to a Kitchen-Garden, little Valleys or low Grounds are to be preferred before all other situations, and have commonly all the advantages that can well be desired ; and Ground moderately dry and indifferent high, is best for Fruit-Gardens and Legumens, provided it be good in itself, and deep enough ; for the Waters above constantly washing, but not staying upon it, affords it a proper temper, and the Sun also performs its part, in freeing it from the danger of Cold, which marshy Grounds are always subject to.

SCELERY ; see *Allisanders*.

SCOTLAND ; this is the second Kingdom in *Great Britain* ; being bounded on the East by the *German-Ocean*, on the North by the *Deucalionian-Sea*, and the *Isles of Orkney* ; on the West by the *Verguvian-Ocean*, and the *Irish-Sea* ; and on the South, by the River *Tweed* *Cheviot-Hills*, and the adjacent Tract to the *Solway-fands*, whereby it is separated from *England*. It's about 53 English Miles in Length, and its Breadth no where above 60 Miles ; and its form is Triangular. As for its Soil, especially towards the North, it is generally barren,

barren, affords little Timber, and no Fruit-Trees; but the Southern parts are more fruitful. It is divided into two parts, the Southern and Northern, by *Dum-britton* and *Edenborough-Friths*; whereof the first, called the Low-Lands, is fuller of Cities and great Towns; the people much more Rich and better Civiliz'd; as not only Inhabiting a better Country, but driving a Trade at Sea: But the Northern or Highlanders, are more barren and poor; and the Inhabitants accordingly patient of Want and Hunger, and very Temperate in their Diet. South-Scotland is divided into 21, and North-Scotland into 13 Counties.

SCOURING and *Whiting of Cloth*; when your Linnen-cloth is Woven, and the Web or Webs come home, you shall first lay it to steep in all points as you do *Tarn*, to fetch out soiling and other filth which is gathered from the Weaver; then rinse it in the same manner; and likewise buck it in Lye and Ashes, and rinse it again; and then having Loops fixed to the selvedge of the Cloth, spread it down upon the Grass, staking it down at the uttermost length and breadth; and as fast as it dries, water it again; but have a care it be not wet too much, for fear you mildew or rot it; neither cast Water upon it, till you see it in a manner dry; and be sure weekly to turn it, first on one side, and then on the other; and at the end of the first week, buck it as before in Lye and Ashes again; then rinse, spread and water it, as already mentioned. After, if you see it Whites apace, you need not give it any more bucks with the Ashes and the Cloth mixed together,

but then use a couple of clean bucks the next fortnight following: And when 'tis Whitened enough, dry up the Cloth, and use it as there is occasion; and the best season for this work, is April and May. See *Tarn*.

SCOURING *Long-sought*; this is a Disease in Cattle that comes sometimes from Blood, and sometimes from a Distemper of Body, either by over-heating, or by unwholsome Fodder, which will breed Laxativeness; the signs being apparent in their scouring and stinking.

To Cure them, first Let-blood in the Neck-Vein; then take Fennegreek, Turmeric, Long-pepper and Grain, Anniseeds, Liquorish-powder, and half a pound of Allum, and a good quantity of Charcoal, and made into powder; then take Rue, Sage, wild Mint, Hyssop, Parsley, Southernwood, Wormwood, and Rosemary, half a pound of each of which chop and grind as small as may be, and putting a gill of Whitewine-Vinegar to the Herbs, roll all together; then strain the Herbs forth, and putting all the Juice together, blend it with the foresaid powder, and put to a quart of strong Beer or Ale, and give it to the Beast milk-warm, it will do. 2. Others take a quart of Tanner's Ooze, Charcoal-flower and Chalk, Allum and burnt Clay, or very well burnt Tobacco-pipes, pounded together and finely searced, which must be blended with the Ooze, and given the Beast milk-warm, it will mend him in 12 hours.

SCOURINGS, are those gentle, wholsome and natural Medicines for Horses; which stirring up no great flux of Humours, do only keep the body clean from such

Such Evils as do arise or grow, being every way as wholesome in health as in sickness; and may most properly be termed Preparatives, or preparers of the body to entertain stronger Medicines.

There are several sorts of them prescribed; but the most gentle and natural is Grass, which you are to give him but for 15 days together, for after that, it fattens: And the best Grass for this purpose, is a new mown Meadow; for that will rake his Guts very well, and not fatten. But if you intend to fatten him, he must be put into some other Pasture, where the Sythe has not been. Next unto this, is Forrage, which is only the blades of green Corn, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, &c. being given him seven days, and no more; which cleanse and cool his body; as do also the Leaves of Sallows. and of the Elm-green Thistles. Lastly, and a Mash of Malt taken in a greater proportion for this purpose than is prescribed under that Head, and mixed with an handful or more of beaten Hempseed, is a gentle Medicine also herein.

Other sorts of *Scourings* there are, particularly after Sweat:

1. Take half an ounce of Rosin of Jalop in powder, as much of Cream of Tartar powdred, so also of Liquorish in powder, make them up into balls, with Fresh-butter, about the bigness of a small Walnut, and give him four or five at a time in an hornful of Beer, one after another. 2. One of a stronger nature, is to mix an handful or two of Hempseed with Oats; or take an handful of the powder of dried Box-leaves, and as much of Brimstone, and mix it among his provender. ——— These two purge

the Head, Stomach, and Entrails, will kill all kind of Worms, and dry up phlegm. 3. Take Sallet-Oil half a pint, a pint of new Milk from the Cow, brew it together, and give it him luke-warm; or else take a pint of Muscadine, and half a pint of Sallet-Oil, and give it him to drink; or the same quantity of Oil and Sack mixed together, and give it him luke-warm. ——— This has much the same effect as the others, and is good for any manner of Cold, stopping of the Wind-pipes; and if you add good store of Sugar-Candy thereto, it will be better.

But for Running or Hunting-Horses, or the like, whose Grease must necessarily be melted, first, Take twenty Raisins of the Sun, with the stones pickt out; ten Figs slit roundwise, boil them in a pottle of Running-water till the Water be consumed and thickened; then take the powder of Liquorish, Aniseed, and Sugar-Candy, finely searced, and mix it with the Raisins and Figs, stamping them and working them together till they become a stiff paste; then making round balls thereof, of a pretty bigness, rowl and cover them all over with Fresh-butter, and give as many of them to the Horse as you shall think meet for his Strength, provided the day before you give him such Exercise as will raise his Grease; and that immediately before you give him the Medicine, you also warm him thoroughly, that the Humours being again stirred up, it may the more effectually work. 2. Another very good one to purge a Horse from all Grease, Glut, or Filthiness within his body, is to take three ounces of Aniseed, six drams of Cumminseed,

seed, a dram and an half of Carthamas, an ounce and two drams of Fenegreekseed, an ounce and an half of Brimstone; all which beat to a fine powder, and searce them; then take a pint and two ounces of Sallet-Oil, a pound and an half of Honey, and of White-wine four pints, so with as much fine Wheat-meal as will suffice, make all into a strong stiff paste, and knead and work it well; which keep in a Gally-pot close covered for your use. Now when the Horse has been Hunted, and is at Night or Morning very thirsty, take a ball of it as big as a Man's Fist, and dissolve it in a gallon or two of cold Water, and it will make the Water look white as Milk; then give it him in the dark, lest the colour displease him: If he drink it, then feed him; if not, let him fast till he take it, which assuredly he will in twice or thrice offering; and when he has once taken it, he will refuse all other Drink for this; and you cannot give him too much nor too oft of it, if he have Exercise. 3. For another *Scouring*, when others will not work, Take a quarter of a pound of Sweet-butter, as much Castle-soap, and half an ounce of Aloes, beat them together, and add two Spoonfuls of beaten Hempseed, and of Rosin half a Spoonful, of Sugar-candy an ounce bruised, work them all into a paste, and immediately after his Heat, give it him in balls, having first warmed him and stirred up the Grease and Foulness within him.

SCRATCHES, is a Distemper in Horses, of several sorts and kinds, being distinguished by several names, viz. Crepances, Rats-tails, Mules, Kibes, Pains, &c. being no other than the *Scratches*;

which are certain dry Scabs, Chops, or Rists, that breed between the heel and pastern Joints, and so goes many times above the Pastern, to the very Hoof of the hinder Legs; but sometimes they are upon all four Legs, tho' not very common; and proceed from dry Melancholy Humours that fall down upon his Legs; or from fuming his own Dung lying under his heels, or near; sometimes through the negligence of the Groom, in not rubbing his Heels; especially after a Journey, or hard Labour, when he brings in his Horse from Water, and does not rub his Legs and Heels dry from the Sand and Dirt that burns and frets them, and so causes swellings, and those swellings the *Scratches*. Sometimes it comes by corruption of the blood after great Heats and Surfeits, taken now and then by being bred in fenny, marshy, and watery Grounds; and sometimes they come to a Horse after a very great sickness, taken by surfeit. Or lastly, by over hard Riding, whereby his Greate is melted, which falls down and settles in his Pasterns and Fet-lock, that occasions this sovrance. The signs to know it, are the staring, dividing and curling of the Hair. It begins first with a dry scab in his pastern Joints, like unto chops or chinks, and are in several shapes and forms; sometimes long, sometimes downright, and another while overthwart, which will cause the Legs to swell and be very gourdly, and run with fretting, waterish, matterative and offensive stuff, that will make him go so lame at the first setting out, that he will be hardly able to go.

Now,

Now, as to the Cure of this Disease, you are to take notice, that his Legs must be kept from wet all the while, and the Hair likewise clipped away very close from off his Heels, or else that will poison his Leg; and also, before you dress him with any of the prescriptions following, scrape off his Scabs first, and wash off the blood that follows them with Chamber-lye and Salt, or Brine; and do the same with respect to washing when the dressing is near.

There is a multitude of Receipts for this purpose; but to select a few: 1. Take Brimstone made into fine powder, mix it with sweet Butter, and anoint him daily therewith once. 2. A handful both of the tender tops of Elder-buds, and the berries of the brambles while they be red, and before they are ripe, being baked together in two quarts of Wort, and about the quantity of an Egg-shell full of Allum put thereunto, is good to wash the Sorrance very hot twice a day therewith. 3. Let him bleed in the shackle Veins, spur Veins, and the fore-toe Veins, only let it be three days between the one toe and the other; then with a thin Rope of Hay rub the Sores till they be raw and bleed: Next take a quart of old Urine, and a quart of strong Brine, put to them half a pound of Allum, and boil it to a quart, with which wash the Sores well; then take the Sperm of Frogs in March, put it into an Earthen-pot, and in a weeks time it will look like Oil; then take the Oil and the round things you see in the sperm, spread it on a Cloth, bind it to the Sores, and do it divers times, it has cured this Distemper when

held incurable. 4. But the best of all Medicines, and which never fails for this purpose is, if the Horse be a strong body'd one, and of a good stature, to give him an ounce and an half of the best Aloes that can be got, pounded to a very fine powder, to which put some fine Butter, and work and mix it very well together with the Knife, then divide it into three parts, every one of which cover over again with fresh Butter, and make them as big as a good Wash-ball; then fasting in the morning, give him them upon the point of a stick; and a little after, Ride him to warm him in his body, which will make them work the better; then bring him into the Stable, and keep him warm, and let him fast two or three hours after it; when you are to give him his Mash of Malt, let him eat a little Hay, and so Ride him softly after that. After the balls, put down an hornful or two of warm Beer; and if you find him purge too much, so that it takes his stomach quite away, give him two Wild-bryar-balls beaten to powder in a quart of warm beer, and it will soon stay him; or for want thereof, boil some Cinnamon, Pepper, Nutmeg, Ginger, and Bay-berries therein: But if you find that he will not purge at all, which is very unlikely, then Ride him to some green Corn that is not eaten; or for want of that, to some four Grass, and let him feed thereon about a quarter of an hour; then Ride him gently home, set him up warm, and you shall find him purge very kindly without danger. 5. The following Receipt also cures not only the Scratches, but all rotten and broken Cuts,

S E A

and putrified Sinews : Take half a pound of English Honey; an ounce of black Pepper beaten, about thirty Cloves of peeled Garlick, bruise and mix them very well together in a wooden Bowl, or stone Mortar, till they come to a Salve, and apply it to the grieved place, spread upon a brown Paper doubled two or three times double, and put over that a Linnen-cloth sowed fast to keep it from coming off; over which, besides, bind a Thumb-band of wet Hay, and about two or three days after, take all off, and clean the griev'd place very well with warm Beef broth: Do this three or four times, and it will do the Cure, provided you give him a Drench or two of the Drink prescrib'd for the Farcy, which may be seen under that Head.

SCURVY-GRASS; that of the Garden, but especially that of the Sea, is a sharp, biting, and hot Herb, of nature like unto *Nasturtium*, prevalent in the Scurvy; whereof, a few of the tender Leaves may be admitted in our composition of Sallet.

SEA and River Weeds; many parts of the Kingdom make use of them for the improving and manuring of their Land, and that to very great Advantage; and in *Cornwall*, that called *Ore Weed* is much used; whereof some grows upon Rocks, under High-water Marks, and some broken from the bottom of the Sea by rough Water, and cast upon the next shore by the Wind and Flood, wherewith they compass their Barley and Land.

SEAM; in respect to Corn, is eight Bushels; but a *Seam* of Wood is an Horse-load, and of Grass 24 stone, each five pounds weight.

S E A

SEAN, is a kind of a Net.

SEASONING OF TIMBER; your Timber being felled, &c. must be laid up very dry in an airy place, yet out of the Wind or Sun, and not standing upright, but lying along one piece upon another, interposing some short Blocks between them, to preserve them from a certain Mouldiness which they usually contract while they sweat, and that often produces a kind of a Fungus, especially if there be any sappy parts remaining; but there are some who keep their Timber as moist as they can, by submerging it in Water, to prevent cleaving: And this is good in Fir and other Timber too, both for the better stripping and seasoning. When the Boards therefore have lain a fortnight in Water, they must be set upright in the Sun and Wind, so as it may freely pass thorough them, especially during the Summer-heats, which is the time of finishing Buidlings, and turned daily; and thus even newly fawn Bords will Floor much better than a many years dry seasoning. But to prevent all possible Accidents: When Floors are laid, let the Joints be shot, fitted and tacked down for the first year, nailing them for good and all the next, whereby they will lie stanch, close, and without shrinking in the least, as if it were all of one piece. And Water-seasoning amongst Wheelwrights is of especial regard. And for the Elm, tho' felled never so green for sudden use, if plunged four or five days in Water, especially salt, which is best, it obtains an admirable seasoning, and may be immediately used. Besides which method, some again commend burying

ryings in the Earth, others in Wheat; and there be seasonings of the Fire; as for the scorching and hardning of Piles, which are either to stand in the Water, or in the Earth: And Sir *Hugh Plat* informs us, that the *Venetians* use to burn and scorch their Timber in a flaming Fire, continually turning it round with an Engine, till they have got upon it an hard, black, coaly Crust, whereby the VWood is brought to such an hardness and driness, that neither Earth nor VWater can penetrate it.

SEED for Corn; every Seed differs in Nature from another, so that it requires different Nourishment, which is the reason that Husbandmen do find so great an advantage and improvement by changing their Seed, especially from that Land which hath been so often Tilled, and which they call Hook-Land, into Land newly broken, and from dry, barren, and hungry Land, to Rich and Fat. Some there are for steeping of the Seed in Dung-water, or VWater wherein Cow-Dung hath lain for some time, which yet can be no great advantage to the Corn; others prefer Sheep and Pigeons Dung for this use; while some again would have it steeped in new Ale or VVort: Some affirm Corn spritted a little as they do for Malt, and then sown, comes up speedily, and gets the predominancy over the VVeeds at the very first, and so keeps the same. But in respect to any Infusions of Corn for this purpose, because it will be troublesome to sow it when wet, it must be dried a day or two on the Floor; else flaked Lime sited thereon, which is best, as preserving the Corn from Vermine, Smut, &c. But among all, the best compounded Liquor for steeping of Grain, seems to

be this; As much VWater is to be poured into quick and un-slacked Lime, as is enough to make it swim four Inches above the Lime, and with ten pounds of the said Water poured off, one pound of *Aqua Vita* is to be mixed, and in that Liquor, let the Wheat or Corn be soaked for four and twenty hours, which being dried in the Sun or Air, must be steeped again in the said Liquor twenty four hours longer; and so the third time; then sow them at great distances one from another, about a Foot between each Grain; so one Grain will produce thirty, thirty six, thirty eight, forty two, fifty two Ears, and these very fruitful, with a tall stalk equalling the stature of a Man in height. It's also no small advantage to pick and cull out the best Seed, and that which grows in the middle of the Ear is the best, and that which grows on the principal Stalk is the best, and doubtless yields the fairest increase: The practice of some has been, to strain a whimsheet athwart a Barn-Floor, about the middle thereof, and with a Scoop or Shovel to cast their VVheat against the upper part of the Sheet, whereby the heaviest Grain hath been cast over, and the lighter hath fallen on the nether side of the Sheet.

SEED for Forest Trees. That is best which is perfectly ripe, weighty and sound; that which is easily shaken from the Bough, or gathered about November, immediately upon its fall of its own accord, (or taken from the tops of the fairest and soundest Trees) and does, for the most part, direct to the proper season of Sowing: If the place you sow in, be too cold for sowing in

U u the

S E E

the *Autumn*, Acorns *Mast* and other Seeds, may be prepared for the Spring season, by being Barrelled or Potted up in moist Sand or Earth, Stratum S. S. during the Winter, at the end of which you will find them sprouted, and then being committed to the Earth with a gentle Hand, are as apt to take as if early sown, and by this means escape the Vermine, which devour Winter sowing, and are not so easily damaged by the increasing heat, as those newly sown in the beginning of the spring. If there be occasion to preserve much seed, chuse a fit piece of Ground, and with Boards design it three Foot high; lay the first Foot in fine Earth, another of Seeds, *Acorns*, *Mast*, *Keys*, *Nuts*, *Haws*, *Holly-berries*, &c. promiscuously, or separate with a little Mould sprinkled amongst them; the third Foot wholly Earth: or you may bury your Seeds in dry Sand or pulverized Earth, either barrelled, or laid in heaps in some deep Cellar, to preserve them from the rigor of the Winter. If the Seeds be gathered in moist Weather, lay them a drying, and so keep them till you sow, which may be as soon after *Christmas* as you please: If they spire out before you sow them, be sure to commit them to the Earth before the sprout grow dry.

Chuse not your Seeds always, from the most fruitful Trees, but from such as are most solid and fair; nor covet the largest Acorns, but the most weighty, clean and bright.

If the Seeds and Kernels prove extraordinary dry, lay them for twenty four hours in Milk, or Water only, impregnated a little with Cow-Dung, which will give

S E E

them a spirit to sprout the sooner, especially if you have been hindered in the sowing, without the former preparation.

Being thus provided with seeds, Woods may be raised, as by sowing them apart where you design their growth, the Mould being prepared according to directions in the word *Seminary*.

Mr. Cook of *Forest Trees* says, That if *Keys*, *Stones*, *Nuts*, *Kernels*, or *Seeds*, be porous, spungy, taste little, or be mild, such sorts are to be sown as soon as Ripe; and of this sort he reckons the Seeds of *Elm*, *Sallow*, *Poplar*, &c. Such as are mild in Taste, and of a close skin or shell, may be kept till the spring or longer, if temperately dried, as *Acorns*, *Chestnuts*, &c. but the spring after their Gathering, is a sure season to sow them in.

Seeds of a hot or bitter Taste, close skins or shells, may be kept till the *Autumn* after they are gathered, if gathered Ripe, dry kept, and the fleshy part taken clean off when Ripe: The fleshy part being ordained for the Food of Man, Beasts and Birds, does contribute nothing to the growth of the Seed, but rather putrifies and dissolves it. The *Stones*, *Keys* and *Seeds* of *Ash*, *Peaches*, *Almonds*, *Mizerion*, *Mustard-seed*, &c. are hot and bitter, yet are best to be sown the next season after gathering, for many of them lie near two Years before they come up; but if sown early in the spring, will come up next spring. *Seeds* of this Nature may be known, by their long hanging on the Trees, as the *Ash*, *Holly*, &c. hang long on the Tree, and lie long in the Ground. The *Elm*, *Sallow*, *Sycamore* fall soon, and come up soon.

The

The shape and weight of Seeds inform you how they may be set; most of them, when they fall, lie on one side with their small end towards the Earth, and therefore that Posture is best to set any Stone or Nut in; for the Seed of any Tree that grows in England, first puts forth a Root at the small end, and when that hath laid hold on the Ground, then it puts forth the shoot for the Tree at the same place whence the Root came; so that it is best to lay them on their sides in the Ground; if they be heavy sow them the deeper, as *Acorn*, *Peach*, *Apricock*, *Walnut*, *Chestnut*, &c. about two or three Inches deep: If light Seed then cover them with little Mould, as the *Elm*, &c. half Inch deep; lay the flattest side downward, as they will lie on your Table.

SEEDLINGS, are such Roots of *July-Flowers* as come from seeds sown.

SEED-SHEDDING; when this Evil befalls a Bull, to cure it, take *Clary Leaves* and dry them, and pound them into powder, then take powder of *Tanners Bark*, and brown *Sugar Candy*, with two penny worth of *Turpentine*, and work the Powder and *Turpentine* very well into balls as big as a great Crab, whereof give him two at a time, Night and Morning, and he will presently mend.

SEELING, is when an Hawk first taken is, so blinded with a Thread run through the Eyelids, that she sees none or very little, the better to make her endure the Hood. See *Eyes*.

SEEN, or *Spene*, is a Cows Teat, or Pap.

SEGMENT-LEAVES; thus Botanists call those Leaves, that

are cut and divided into many shreds or slices, as *Fennel*, &c.

SEIZING, in *Faulconry*, is when a Hawk gripes her Prey, or any thing else fast within her Foot.

SELENDER, is a kind of a Scab in Horses, and is the same with the *Mallender*; only the difference is, that the last named breeds upon the bending of the Knee, on the inside of the fore Leggs; whereas the other is bred upon the bending of the Hoof in the Leggs behind, proceeding both of like Causes, and requiring the same Cure; for which see *Mallender*.

SEMINARY for *Forest Trees*: Having chosen your seeds, find out some fit place of Ground well fence'd, looking to the South-East rather than full South, and well protected from the North and West; let it be clear'd of Shrubs, Bramble and Fern, and then broke up, the Winter before you sow, to mellow it, especially if it be Clay, and the Furrow as deep as for Wheat, or Trenched with the Spade, which is better; give it a second stirring immediately before you sow, and then dispose it into small narrow Trenches, of four or five Inches deep, in even lines, at two Foot distance: Into those Furrows throw your Seeds, so as they lie not too thick, and cover them with a Rake, or fine Toothed Harrow, or set them as *Beans*, especially the *Nuts* and *Acorns*, every species by themselves. At the latter end of *October*; for the Autumnal sowing, and in the lighter Ground about *February* for the Vernal sowing. Six Bushells of *Acorns*, will sow or plant an Acre at one Foot distance.

When the Plants begin to peep, Earth them up, especially after great Frosts: When they are about an Inch above Ground, you may, in a moist season, draw them up, where they are too thick, and set them in other Lines or Beds, or plant them in double Fosses, where they may remain, till they be fit to be transplanted. The Seedlings having stood thus till *June*, dig them slightly, and scatter a little half rotten Litter, Fern, Beanham, or old Leaves among them, to preserve the Roots from scorching, and to entertain the moisture; and then in *March* following, chop it all into the Earth; do thus for two or three Years, for till then the substance of the Kernell will hardly be spent in the substance of the Plant, which is of chief Import; but then, and that the stature of your young Imps invite, you may plant them forth carefully, taking up their Roots and cutting the Sem within an Inch of the Ground, (if the Kind suffer the Knife) set them where they are to continue, at forty Foot distance. The Intervals may be planted with *Ash*, without the least prejudice of the *Oak*. Some repeat the cutting the second Year, and after *March* the Moon decreasing, re-cut them at half a Foot from the Surface, and then meddle with them no more. This is perhaps too severe, but if done, must be with a sharp Instrument, lest the Root be hurt or unsettled. Do the same with those you don't transplant, except they be very thriving, and if so, prune off the Branches and spare the tops; for this diverts the Sap to the Roots, prevents their being shaken by the Wind, and produces handsome streight Shoots, infi-

nitely preferable to those that are not thus managed. Thus the *Oak* will become excellent Timber, shooting out into streight and single Sems; and the *Chestnut*, *Ash*, &c. multiply into Poles, which may be reduc'd to Standards at pleasure. As often as you transplant out of the Nursery, improve the remainder, by a due stirring and turning of the Mould about their Roots.

If you intend a large Plantation, the easiest way is to sow your *Acorns* confusedly in Furrows, two Foot asunder, cover'd three Fingers deep, and so for three Years cleansed; and cover them the first Winter with Fern, without any further Culture, unless you transplant them. In Nurseries they should be cut an Inch from the Ground, then let stand till *March* the second Year; and then disbranched to one only shoot, whether they be to stand, or to be removed.

Many Trees are also propagated by Cuttings and Layers; The ever Greens about *Bartholomew-Tide*, other Trees two or three Months after, when they will have the Sap to assist them. It is done, by flitting the branch a little way, when it is a little cut directly in; then plunge it half a Foot under good Mould, leaving as much of it above: If it comply not well, peg it down with an Hook or two; and when you find it competently rooted, cut it off beneath and plant it forth. Others twist the part, or bare it of the Rind, and if out of reach of the Ground, fasten a Tub or Basket of Earth near the Branch, filled with succulent Mould and kept as fresh as may be.

S E M

For Cuttings, about the same season take those about the bigness of a Man's Thumb, set them a Foot in the Earth, and near as much out. If soft Wood, as *Willows, Poplar, Alder*, take larger Trunchions, so tall as Cattle may not reach them. If harder, take those which are young, small and more tender; if such as produce a Knur, or burry Swelling, set that part into the Ground, make the hole so wide, and point the end of the Cutting so smooth, as that, in setting it, the Bark be not stripped off; the other end may be slanted, and so keeding the Earth moist, and treading it close, success is seldom wanting.

Trees may also be propagated by the Roots of a thriving, lusty, sappy Tree; to effect which, dig about its Foot early in the Spring, and finding such as, with a little cutting, may be bent upwards; raise them above Ground three or four Inches, and in a short time they will make shoots and be fit for transplantation, or they may be quite separated from the Mother Root. By baring likewise the bigger Roots discreetly, hacking them a little, and then covering them with fresh Mould, Suckers may be raised in abundance, which drawing competent Root will soon furnish store of Plants. This is practicable in Elms especially, and all such Trees as are apt of themselves to put forth Suckers.

SEMINARY for Fruit Trees. Towards *October* prepare Ground by digging and cleansing it from Weeds and Roots, making the Mould very fine; wet or very stiff Clay Land is not good, nor that which is over rich with Dung; let it be fenced from the Cold, as

S E M

well as may be, so that it be free from shade and droppings of Trees. In setting of the Stones of Fruits soon ripe, which you must keep in Sand till *October*, do it by a Line, pricking holes about an Hand breadth's distance from each other, wherein the Stones are put three Inches deep, with the sharp end upper most. Having finish'd one Row, remove your Line farther a Foot, and set another; but your third Row must be about two Foot distance from the second, that you may have liberty to Weed; and so on with the rest. All kind of Nuts are set in the same manner; but young *Wallnut* and *Chestnut* Trees, must be set at a much greater distance, lest they should hurt one another, for want of Room in growing, they being to continue longer in the Seed-plot, than stone-Fruit. And for Stocks from the Seeds or Kernels of Apples, Pears, or Crabs, you must go thus to work; after having made any *Cyder, Verjuice, or Perry*, take the Must or Pour thereof, which is the substance of the Fruit after the Juice is pressed out, and the same day, or next day after before it heats, have the Seeds sifted out of it with a Riddle, on a clean Floor or Cloath, which must be sown, as soon as may be, upon Beds of fine Earth very thick; for some being bruised in the grinding or pounding the Fruit, and others not ripe, never come up: Then sift Mould upon them about two Fingers thick, which is a much better way than to sow the Seeds with the Must together, because it will heat them, and many of the Seeds will putrifie, while others will not be able to root or shoot up, because they are so imprisoned in that tough

3 E P

and dry stuff clinging about them. The Beds wherein they are sowed, must be two Foot broad, with a good distance between; and in order to keep them from being scraped up by Fowls or Birds, lay some White-thorn on, till the Ground be settled; the Fern or Straw laid on to keep them warm in the Winter, must be taken off upon the approach of Spring; and if Moles or Mice get in, set Traps for them, or poison the latter with *Oatmeal* mixt with pounded *Glass* and *Butter*, cast in bits upon the Beds. You must be sure to keep the Stocks, when they come up, clean from Weeds; and if a dry Summer happens, the Beds may be sometimes watered.

To be furnish'd with a competent variety of Stocks, for the several sorts of Fruit Trees; the *Seminary* is to be stored with such as come from *Peaches*, which yield Stocks for *Peaches* and *Nectarines*, from *Plumb-stones*, that yield Stocks for *Peaches*, *Nectarines*, *Apricocks* and *Plumbs*; *Cherry-stones* for *Cherries*; *Apple* and *Crab-Kernels* for *Apple-Trees*; and from *Pear-seeds*, producing Stocks for the same kind.

SEPTEMBER. 'Tis a Month wherein gentle showers glad the Plow-man's Heart, the Earth being made mellow thereby, and better prepared for another Return; but still Weather and dry, is most seasonable for the Fruits yet upon the Trees: 'Tis the most universal Time, for the Farmer to take possession of his new Farm, to get good Seed, to sow Wheat in the Dirt and Rye in the Dust; the Fences are now to be amended, about the new sown Corn; Crows, Pigeons, &c. to be scared away; Rams, Bulls,

S E P

&c. Geld; Ponds sewed, Bore put up in Sty; Hemp-seed and Water Hemp beat out; Mast gathered; Swine put into the Woods; Brakes carried home; Timber and Boards sawed, and Wheat Lands Manured before the Plough. Now you are to finish the gathering and drying of Hops, when the Poles are to be cleansed of the Hawn, and laid up for the next Spring. Bees also must be taken in time, the entrance into the Hives streightned; Wasps destroyed, and Bees also may be removed. Cyder making likewise continues.

Winter Fruits, such as *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plumbs*, &c. if ripe, are now to be gathered, to prevent their falling by the great Winds; and the Wind-falls are also to be gathered from day to day: Release inoculated Buds now, or sooner, if pinched: Make hot Beds for Mushrooms; replant much Endive, but closer together than in *August*, because their Tufts grow not now so large as before: 'Tis the third time to sow *Spinage*, and all the while you may continue to remove *Strawberry-Plants* out of the Nurseries, and to re-inplace those Tufts that are dead in the Beds, they must be immediately watered, as all Plants are to be that are set anew; and towards the twentieth day some may be set in Pots, if you intend to force any in the Winter. As for whitning *Spanish Cordons* and *Artichoke* Plants, they are to be tied up with Oziers, Withs, and then towards the fifteenth of the Month, carefully wraped up with long Litter or new Straw; and to hinder the Winds from laying them on the one side, they must be fenced with a bank of Earth about half a Foot

Foot high. Shell *Lettices*, from the middle of this Month till that of *October*, are to be replanted in some well sheltered place, especially near the foot of some Southern and Eastern Wall, in order to have some of them *Cabbages* for spending in Lent, and during all *April* and *May*. *Maches* may be sown for Lent; and for *Cellery*, it may be bound up with a Band or two below, and then a But or Bank raised about it, either with a very dry and long Dung, or with very dry Earth to whiten it; but they must be dried up in very dry Weather; and the same caution is to be used, in reference to all Plants that are to be tied, after which the end of the Leaves must be cut off, to prevent the Sap from ascending and spending it self to no purpose.

This Month also abounds in Fruits and Garden Productions, that are in season; the chief of the Apples being the *Belle-boine*, the *William*, the *Summer-Pearmain*, the *Lording-Apple*, *Pear-Apple*, *Quince-Apple*, *Red-Greening-Ribbed*, *Bloody-Pipin*, *Harvey*, *Violet-Apple*, &c. Among the Pears are the *Hambden's Bergamot* (first ripe) *Summer Bon Chrestien*, *Norwich*, *Black-Worcester* (Baking) *Bergamot*, *Orange*, *Greenfield*, the *Queen-Hedge-Pear*, *Lewis-Pear* (to dry excellent) *Frith-Pear*, *Arundel-Pear* (also to Bake) *Brunswick-Pear*, *Butter-Pear*, *Winter-Popnering*, *Bing's-Pear*, *Bishop's-Pear*, *Emperor's-Pear*, *Pear-Evelyn*, and divers others; and for the *Peaches*, they are the *Admirable*, *Purple-Peach*, *Malacoton*, and some more if the Year prove backward: *Almonds* also, and *Quinces* are to be had, besides plenty of *Endive*, *Succeny* and *Cabbages*; and before the end of the Month second

Figs begin to come in abundantly; as do likewise some *Spanish Cardons*, *Artichoke-Stalks*, and *Cellery-Plants*, with a great many *Citrulls* or *Pompions*, store of *Artichokes*, and some *Musk-Melons* still, and *Collyflowers*: Good *Muscat Grapes*, the little blue *Grape*, the great blue *Grape*, &c. come also in.

Now for the Parterre and Flower-Garden in this Month; some of all the sorts of *Anemonies* are to be planted in good, rich, Natural Earth, especially the *Latifol's*; after the first Rains, if you would have Flowers very forward, else put it off to either of the two succeeding Months; sow *Auricula Seeds*, setting the Cases in the Sun till *April*; begin also to plant some *Tulips*, unless you will stay till the latter end of *October*, to prevent the hazzard of rotting the Bulbs: Plant *Daffodil* and *Colchicum*, with all Fibrous Plants, such as *Hepatica*, *Hellebore*, *Camomil*; also *Capillaries* may now be transplanted, as like *Jris* and *Chalcedon*, *Cyclamen*, &c. and sow generally all the *Annuaals* that are not impaired by the Frosts: Remove seedling *Digitallis*, and plant the slips of *Lychnis* at the beginning.

The *Tuberoses* not enduring the wet of this season, the Pots (having laid them side long to drain) must be put into the Conserve, and the best way is to take them out of the pots, the beginning of this Month, and either to preserve them in dry Sands, or wrap them up in papers, and so put them in a box near the Chimney: Now is the time to bind up your Autumnal Flowers and Plants to Stakes, to prevent sudden gusts, which will else prostrate all you have so industriously raised: Now

also you may take off *Gilliflower*, *Layers* with Earth and all, and plant them in pots or shaded borders; *Crocus* may be raised of Seeds, and ever Greens, and other rare shrubs of the last Month, may yet be transplanted. About *Michaelmas* (sooner or later as the season directs) the Weather being Fair, and by no means Foggy, the choise Greens and rarest Plants, being dry, such as *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Indian* and *Spanish Jesmine*, *Oleanders*, *Barba Jovis*, *Dates*, *Aloes*, *Sedums*, &c. are to be put into the Conservatory, ordering them with fresh Mould, that is, taking away some of the exhausted Earth, and stirring up the rest, fill the Cases with rich and well consumed soil, to wash in and nourish the Roots during the Winter; but as yet leaving the Doors and Windows open, and giving them free Air, so the Winds be not sharp and high, nor the Weather Foggy; and this, till the Cold grows more intense, when such Plants as will not endure the House, must be set into Earth, the Pot two or three Inches lower than the surface of some Bed, under a Southern exposure, which are to be covered with Glasses; when they have been first cloathed with sweet and dry Moss, but they must have Air given them, by taking off all that they are covered withal, upon all warm and benign Emissions of the Sun, and sweet showers; and this do till the Month of *April*.

As for the Flowers now in prime, they are very numerous; among others you have the *Amaranthus Tricolors*, *Sun-flower*, *Indian-Lily*, *Poppy* of all colours, double and single *Dates*, and a multitude more.

SERVICE, or *Black Cherry Tree*, Lat. *Sorbus*, of which there are four sorts. It is raised of the Chequers or Berries, which being rotten about *September*, and the Pulp rubbed off clean from the Stones in dry Sand, and so kept till after *Christmas*, they may be sown like *Beech Mast*, and bred up in the Nursery like the *Chesnut*; they come soon to be Trees, and being planted young, thrive exceedingly. They may be planted as big as a Man's Arm: They are best propagated from Suckers, of which they put forth enough; as also from Sets, and may be budded with great improvement. They delight in good stiff Ground, rather cold than over hot; they never bear kindly in places that are too dry. The *Terminalis* is most frequent with us. It may be grafted either with it self, or the *White-Thorn* and *Quince*. The Timber is useful for the Joyner, Engraver of Wood cut, Bows, Pulleys, Skrews, Mill-spindles, Goads, Pistol and Gun-stocks; is of a delicate grain for the Turner; is very lasting, and being rubb'd over with the Oil of Linseed well boiled, counterfeits *Ebony*, or any *Indian Wood*, when coloured according to Art. It yields also Beams for Building. The shade is beautiful for Walks, and the Fruit not unpleasant, especially the second kind, of which with new Wine and Honey, an admirable *Conditum* is made to strengthen the Stomach. The Fruit alone is good in Disenteries and Loosnesses. The Water distill'd from the stalks of the Flowers and Leaves in M. B. and twice rectified upon fresh Matter, is incomparable for Consumptive Bodies, taking an ounce daily at several times.

times. It cures the Green Sickness, is prevalent in all Fluxes, and distill'd warm into the Ear, abates the pain. The Wood or Bark contused or applied to any green Wound, heals it; the powder drank in Oil Olive, consolidates inward Ruptures. Three Grains of the salt of the Wood taken in a Decoction of *Althæa*, is incomparable to break and expel Gravel.

It is rais'd of the Stones of *Black Cherries* very Ripe; the full and large ones are best; some are little inferior to the black Orleance. The fleshy Part is to be taken off, by rolling them under a Plank in dry Sand, and when the moisture is off, as it will be in three or four days, reserve them in Sand again, a little moist and Housed, till the beginning of *February*, then sow them in a large Gravelly Mould, keep them clean for two Years, then plant them into Nurseries to raise other kinds upon, or for Woods, Coppices, and Hedgerows, and for Walks and Avenues, which if of a dryish soil, mix'd with Loame, tho' the bottom be Gravel, will thrive into stately Trees, beautified with Blossoms of a surprizing whiteness, which greatly relieves the Bees. If sown in Beds, as soon as excarnated, they will appear the following Spring, and at two Years be fit to plant where you please; but if kept too long will sleep two Winters. Young *Cherry-Trees* may be removed at any time, abating the Heads to a single shoot; in light Grounds it increases to a goodly Tree, some of which have held above eighty five Foot high.

SETTING, in Cock-fighting, is when a Cock has fought so long that he is not able to stand,

or gives over Fight; then he is brought and set to the other Cock Beak to Beak, and if he do not strike, the Battel is lost.

SETTING-DOG. For to choose, train such a Dog from a Whelp, till he come to perfection; you must elect one that has a perfect and good scent, and is Naturally addicted to the hunting of Feathers, and this Dog may be either Land-Spaniel, Water-Spaniel, or Mungrell of them both; either the shallow-flewed Hound, Tumbler, Lurcher, or small Bastard Mastiff; but there is none better than the Land-Spaniel, being of a good and nimble size, rather small than thick, and of a Courageous Mettle; which, tho' not to be discerned, being very young, yet you may very well know, from a right breed, which have been known to be strong, lusty, and nimble Rangers, of active Feet, wanton Tails and busy Nostrils.

Having chosen your Dog, begin to Instruct him at four Months old, or six at farthest; and the first thing you are to do, is to make him loving and Familiar with you, knowing you from any other person, and following you wherever you go; and to effect it the better, let him receive his Food, as near as may be, from no other hand but your own, and correct him rather with words than blows; and when he is bred so far as to follow none but your self, and can distinguish your Frown from your Smile, and smooth words from rough, teach him to Couch and Lie down close to the Ground, first by laying him often on the Ground and crying *Lie Close*, and then reward or chastise according to his Deserts; next teach him to come creeping unto you,

you; when if he offer to raise his Body or Head, you must not only thrust the rising parts down, but threaten him with your Angry Voice, which if he seem to flight, give him a small jerk or two with a Whip-cord-Lash; and often renew his Lessons, till he becomes very perfect: Then teach him to lead in a String or Line, and to follow you close at your Heels, without trouble or straining his Collar; and having learned these things, take him into the Field, and permit him to range, but still in obedience to your Command, and give him, upon a fault, due Correction; and as soon as as you see him come upon the haunt of any *Partridge* (which may be known by his greater eagerness in hunting, as also by a kind of a whimpering and whining Temper in his Voice, being very desirous to open, but not daring) you shall speak to him, bidding him take heed, or the like; but yet if he either rush in and spring the *Partridge*, or opens and so the *Partridge* escapes, you must then Correct him severely, and cast him off again, and let him hunt in some haunt, where you know a *Covey* lies, and see whether he hath mended his faults; and if you catch any with your Nets, give him the Heads, Necks, and Pinions for his future encouragement.

S H E D D I N G of the Seed, in an Horse, comes sometimes from the Abundance and Rankness of the Seed, sometimes by Strains or putting too heavy a Load upon his back, and now and then from the weakness of the Stones, and Seed-vessels not being able to retain the Seed, till it be digested and thickned. The way to cure this, is. 1. To take a pound of

common *Turpentine*, if you will not go to the charge of the *Venice*, and put thereto as much of the fine powder of *Bole-Armoniack*, and *English-Liquorish*, with a little *Wheat-flower*, as will make it up into a stiff Paste; and when there is occasion to use it, let it be rolled out between your hands, and break so much of it off, as contains the bigness of a small wash-Ball, and give him three of them Morning and Evening upon the end of a Stick, or in a hornful of strong Beer, till the Flux of Seed stooop, which will be in a Week, or a Fortnight at farthest; but before you give him his Ball, 'tis proper to purge his *Reins* very well first, which will not only expedite, but perfect the Cure, so much the sooner and better. 2. Others take brown *Sugar-Candy* *Tanner's Bark* finely powdered and sifted, with the powder of the dried leaves of *Clary*, which incorporate very well with some common *Turpentine*, and make them up into Balls with a little *Wheat-Flower*, giving him two or three of them at a time Morning and Evening, about the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg, till the Flux of the Seed stays, which will be in a very short time.

S H E E P, is so extraordinary an useful Creature, that it would fill a Volume to set it out; but here, only a few particulars must be selected concerning it: and first, 'tis proper to mention what parts of *England* are most esteemed for the Breed; and if you would have Sheep, of so curious fine staple Wool, whence you may draw a Thread as fine as Silk, *Hereford* and *Worcestershire* afford such, they are little of Bone, black faced and bear

S H E

bear a little burden : *Warwick, Leicester, Buckingham and Northamptonshire*, bear a large boned Sheep of the best Shape, and deepest Staple : *Lincolnshire*, in the Salt Marshes, breeds the largest Sheep, but not the best Wool ; for their Legs and Bellies are long and naked, and their Staple is courser then others : *Yorkshire* and so Northward bears Sheep of a big-bone ; their Staple rough and hairy. *Wales* the worst, because they are little and worse Staple ; but the sweetest Mutton. Of whatsoever Country your Sheep are, this is a Rule to be observed ; That there be regard had to the Soil from whence they come, and care taken to bring them rather to a better than worse ; in order to which the Lear or Ground is to be respected ; for the red is counted the best ; the duskyish, somewhat redish next ; the white or dirty stark naught.

Now for choise of Sheep, regard must be had to the Rams, in choosing of which, see that the Tongue of the Ram be of the same colour as his Wool, for the Lamb will be of the same colour ; that he be of a large and long Body and Belly, his Forehead broad, round and well rising ; his Eye cheerful and large ; his Nostrils streight and short, &c. The dodder Sheep is the best Breeder, because the Dams Yearling is not so dangerous as the horned ; tho' in moist and windy Countries the horned Rams are best, for their defence against Winds and Storms : A Sheep should have her Neck large and upright, bending like a Horses, Back broad, Buttocks round, thick Tail, small Legs, the same short, clean, and nimble. The Wool thick and deep, covering

S H E

him all over his Belly, Face, nay, to his very boughs, and by these marks should the Flock be chosen. Then to know whether they be sound or not, see that none of the Wool be wanting ; that their Gums be red, Teeth white and even, the Brisket-skin red, and Eye-strings ruddy ; the Fell loose, the Wool fast, Breath long, and the Feet not hot ; for if they be rotten, the Eyes are pale and dark, the Gums white, the Wool easie to come off, and the Teeth yellow, and foul ; and when dead, you may see the belly full of Water, the Liver putrified, the Fat yellow, and the Flesh moist and waterish. As for their Age, two years old is the best ; in order to the knowing of which, when he is one Shear, he will have two broad Teeth before, when two Shear, four, when three Shear, six, when four eight ; and after these his mouth will begin to break. For the time of buying Sheep, *March* is the best, because Shepherds like they should have worn out the Winter.

Now for the Government and Preservation of this useful Creature ; it's to be observed, that Grass is good and wholesome for them, among which growes a good quantity of *Melilot, Clover, Sea-calf, Cinque-foil, Broom, Pimpernel*, and *White Hen-Bane* ; and the most unwholsom is, wherein grows *Sparewort, Pennywort, Knot-grass* or *Mildewed grass*, or any weeds which grow from overflowings of waters. High Grounds that are dry and Fruitful, the Grass sweet and short, are the best Pasture ; but if there is a necessity to make use of moist and low Grounds, which are infectious, The Sheep must not be brought from the Fold

S H E

Fold till the Sun is risen, and then having led them to their place, let them be chased with a Dog up and down, till they are weary, when you may let them feed and rest; for by this Chasing all Mildews and other Dews are beat away; as also those Nets, Webs, and Flatres, which the Sheep licking would Rot them: It flirs up the Natural Heat of the Sheep, that wasts the moisture, and prevents Rottenness; it makes them feed delicately without greediness, and make choise of that Food, which is most proper for their Health; then once a Month, or oftener, rub their Mouths with Bay-salt, and this will preserve them well, and prevent all manner of Illness. Of all Rots, these two are most pernicious and incident to Field Sheep, 1. The Hunger-Rot, that putrifies the Flesh and Skin, and the Pekt-Rot, that comes after great store of Rain, to a Sheep new-shorn, which Mildewing the Skin, corrupts the Body. Farther than this, great care should be also taken, to keep them in Houses; that the place be well fortified against cold and wet Weather; that fresh Straw, or Fern, be often put where they lie; that they be not annoyed with any Moisture or Dung, they being tender and nice, and lovers of clean places; and Care must be had that they never want store of Meat: Then as for their feed, Hay and Tares, with Elm Leaves and Ash Leaves, and the Herb Melilot is good, and this last at all seasons: Also Barley and Beans ground together, dried Pease and Acorns ground, and given with Bran and Elm Leaves, &c in their Troughs is proper; and to drive away all venomous Creatures from

S H E

them, burn Women's Hair or Harts-Horn.

As for Shearing or Clipping your Sheep, the time is uncertain, Countries differing herein; but 'tis not good before *Midsummer*; for the more he sweats in the Wool, the better and more kindly it is: Lastly, care should be had to keep the Flock from strangers and straggling, from Briars and Thorns, that they be not lost and torn; and to provide Remedies against the Diseases they are incident to, which will be found under their respective Heads.

SHEEP-DUNG. Sheep of all beasts yields the best, their Dung being a very high improvement to the common Field Lands, where a good flock is duly Folded on them: But the way to make the most advantage thereof, is to fold the Sheep in a covered Fold, with intermixture of Earth, Sand, &c. Their Dung also being wholly dissolved (as it will be if well squeezed) is very good to steep Grain in; for that doth very eagerly imbibe the whole quantity of Dung into it self, except only a Treddle here and there undissolved, and proves a great Improvement if rightly ordered.

SHEEP-HOUSE, being a place to keep Sheep in in the Winter, should be made low like unto an Hogs-sty, and more in length than in breadth; warm for Winter, and not streight of Room, for fear of hurting the Lambs; paled and boarded on both sides, and within the place a descent for the Urine and Dung; within which however it would be proper to hang some *Rosemary*, or any other sweet and strong Herbs, to make away or kill the sent of their Dung or Urine; and it would

S H E

would be convenient also, to set the House open towards the Sun at Noon, and that it be well covered.

SHEEP-PENS, or *Pen-Folds*, should be made near the Fields or Pastures side, in some dry Ground; and have partitions also made in them, to receive small Troops of fourty, or more, with Gates into them, that when they have been drawn, you may fasten each Gate by it self; and there the Shepherd may turn them, and see if any of them be haulty any way, and therein to amend them; for if the Pen be made in parts, he may take and divide them at his pleasure.

SHELL; this, in Botanism, signifies the outside or woody husk or cover of Nuts, and of Stones in Fruit; of which some are smooth, others rough, and some pory and Bark-like.

SHEPEY. This is one of the *Kentish* Islands, lying on the North Coast near the Fall of the *Toames* and *Med-way* into the Sea, being eight Miles in length and seven in breadth where broadest; and seems to derive its Name from the abundance of Sheep that feeds there: It's well watered, especially the South parts thereof, and is, for the most part, a very fruitful Island, the Soil whereof is said to breed no Moles.

SHEPHERD, is one that governs, or looks after Sheep, who as he ought to be of a gentle, mild, and careful Disposition, because all Beasts of Wool are more nice, tender, and delicate than others; so he ought to understand, what Food is good and what hurtful for his Flock: He should also make them go or call to them, to use a Cry or Whistle, to shew them the Sheep-hook, but to throw nothing at them, for that

S H E

affrights them; not to stray far from them; not to sit nor lie down, and if he do not go he ought to stand, and rarely to sit, &c. He must teach his Dog to bark when he would have him bark, and to run and leave running when he will; and this he must do when he is a Whelp, for then it's best, and it's an hard matter, to make an old Dog to stoop.

SHEPHERDS Observations. There are many things come under the Cognizance of a *Shepherd* in respect to his Flock, which shall be concisely noted here, for the information of some that do not know them. It's observed, that fat Pastures breed straight and tall Sheep; but Hills and short Pastures, broad and square ones; Woods and Mountains, small and slender Sheep; but the best feeding is in new Plowed Ground. If the right Stone of a Ram be tied in Copulation, he engenders a Male, if the left Stone a Female; that both Male and Female are begotten as well by vertue of Waters, as by the vertue of Rams; as also by vertue of the VVinds; for when the North VVind blows, Males are for the most part Conceived, and when the South VVind, Females; so that *Shepherds* cause the Ram to leap the Ewe with his Face to the North. Abortion, or Casting of Lambs after Copulation, is when there falls a shower on them, if great with Young, when they eat *Walnuts* or *Acorns*, they will cast their Lambs; and likewise in time of Thunder, if the Ewe with young be alone in the Field, it will cause Abortion; when any Frost, Ice, or Snow falls on a Sheep, if he endure it and shake it not off, it's a great hazzard but

S H E

but it will die of the Cold; but if he shake it off, it is a sign of a strong, sound and hearty Constitution. If the Vein of the Eyes be red and small, the Sheep are sound; By if white or red and full, they are weak, and will hardly out live the Winter or cold weather. Press the Back-bone near the Hips, if the Sheep bend not, they are sound and strong, else weak and feeble; take a Sheep by the skin of the Neck, and if he follow quietly it's weak, and a great sign of Imbecillity, if it struggle and strive, and follow with great difficulty, it's a token of Health and soundness. By the behaviour of the Sheep, at their Rutting or Ramming time, Shepherds Judge of the winter season; if they be lustful and leap often on the Female, it presages Tempest, Rain, and change of Weather; but if slow and backward in Copulation, the Winter will be gentle and temperate weather. From the Autumnall Equinox unto the Vernal, the Sun keeps on the right hand of the Hemisphere, so doth the Ram lie on the right Side; and in the Summer Season, as the Sun keeps on the left hand of the Hemisphere, so the Ram lies on the left side.

S H E R B E T, Is a compound Drink, lately introduc'd into *England*, from *Turky*, and *Persia*; and is made of Juice of *Lemons*, *Sugar*, and other Ingredients; and an other sort of it is made of *Violets*, *Honey*, *Juice of Rasins*, &c. The word in the *Persian* Tongue signifies pleasant Liquor.

SHEW T of Blood. It's an Evil commonly befalls those Beasts that have been ill kept, and so are put to feed in good Pasture, whereby soon growing fat, and so encreasing in

S H O

Blood, they will cast their Blood at their Mouths. The Cure is, cut off the tops of both their Ears, and then with a small stick beat them, which will cause them to Bleed the more, and thereupon amend. Some let them Blood on the Neck, which is very good, if the Vein can well be found; and some let Blood on the Vein under the Eye: Others take of the Herb *Tormentil*, stamp and strain'd, with Ale and Beer, which has also prov'd very good.

S H I N G L I N G, Is a covering of Houses, &c. with cleft Wood made about six or eight Inches broad, and twelve long, and pinned at one end to hang in the Laths; they are laid as Slates with Moss under them, which is term'd *Mouſeing*.

S H I R E; see *County*.

S H I R I F F or *Sheriff*, Is the chief Officer, under the King, of Shire or County; he was anciently chosen in the County-Court, by the Suffrages of the People, as Knights of Parliament yet are; but is now nominated by the King, for the Execution of Laws in every County, except *Westmorland* and *Durham*; he also gathers and accounts to the King, for the Profits of the Shire that come to the Exchequer.

S H O O I N G of *Horses*. The Art consists in paring the Hoof well, in making the Shoe of good Stuff, in well fashioning the Web thereof, and well pierceing the same, in fitting it to the Horse's foot, in making Nails of good stuff, and well fashioning of them; and lastly, in the well driving of them and clenching the same. But in regard a Horse's Hooves are either Perfect or Imperfect, and these last also either Rugged, Long, Crooked or flat, and

and the Frushes may be broad, or Holes narrow, respect must be had unto them in this Work. First, then, for the paring the perfect Hoof and the fore feet, let the Seat of the Shoe be pared, even and plain as may be, that it may fit close, and not bear more on one place than another; and take more off the Toe than the Heel, for the Heels must be higher than the Toes, because all the weight of the Horses's fore body lies upon the Quarters and them.

This do, make your Shoe of Spanish Iron, with a broad web, fitting it to the Hoof, and let the Spunges be thicker and more substantial, than any other part of the Shoe, yea, and also somewhat broad, so that the Quarters on both sides, may appear without the Hoof a straw's breadth, to guard the Coffin, which is the strength of the Hoof; and in peircing, pierce it from the Quarter to the hard Toe, but not backwards towards the Heel, that the holes may be wider on the outside, than on the inside, and that the circle of the piercing may be more distant from the edge of the Toe, than from the edge of the Quarter, whereas it begins, because the Hoof is thicker forward than backward, and therefore more hold to be taken: Make the Nails of the same stuff, with the Heads square, and not fully so broad beneath as above, but answerable to the piercing Holes, so as the heads of the Nails may enter in and fill the same, appearing somewhat above the Shoe, and then they will stand sure without shogging, and endure longer; and let that which pierceth them, be of the same size with the Nails, I mean great above and small beneath, which

is usually little regarded by our Smiths, who make the holes as wide on the insides as on the outside, and their Nails of so great a Shouldering, by driving them over hard upon the Nail-hole, that the heads, or rather Necks of them cannot enter into the holes, whereas a good Nail should have no Shouldering at all, but be made with a plain square Neck, so as it may just fill the piercing hole of the Shoe; for otherwise the head of the Nail standing high, and the Neck thereof being weak, either it breaks off, or else bends upon any light occasion, so as the Shoe stands loose from the Hoof and is quickly lost. Again, the Shanks of the Nails should be somewhat flat, and the Points sharp without hollowness or flaw, and stiffer towards the head above than beneath: And when you drive, drive at the first with soft stroaks, and a light Hammer, till the Nail be somewhat entred; and in Shoeing fine and delicate Horses, grease their points with soft Grease, that so they may enter the more easily, and drive the two Talon Nails first: Then look whether the Shoe stands right or no, which you'll see by beholding the Frush, for if the Spunges on both sides be equally distant from the Frush, then it's right, if not set it to rights, and so drive in another Nail; that done, let the Horse set down his Foot again, and look round about it, to see whether it fits his Foot in all places, and whether he treads even or just on it or not; and if you see it does not furnish every part equally, but appears more on one side than another, lifting up the Horses other Foot, that so he may stand steadily on that Foot, then strike him

on the Hoof with your Hammer on that side that the Shoe is scant, and that shall make it come that way: The Shoe standing streight and just, drive in the rest of all the Nails to the number of eight, four on each side, so as their points may seem to stand in the outside of the Hoof, even and just one by another, as it were in a circular Line, and not out of order like the Teeth of a Saw; then cut them off and clinch them so as the clinches may be hidden in the Hoof, which, by cutting the Hoof with a point of a Knife, a little beneath the appearing of the Nail, you may easily do: This done, with a Rape pare off the Hoof, so as the edge of the Shoe may be seen round about it.

Now for Shoeing of imperfect Hoof *s.i.* As to the *broad one*; in Paring take as much off the Toe with a Butteris as possibly may be, keeping it always under, but touch not the Quarters nor Heels at all, unless it be to make the seat of the Shoe plain, and that must be done as superficially as may be, whereby the Hoofs shall always remain strong: Then make a good strong Shoe, with a broad Web and broad Spunges, pierced as before, fitting to the pared Hoof, and let it appear from the Talon-nail towards the Heel a straw's breadth without the Hoof, and set it on in such order and with such Nails, as appertain to the perfect Hoof, saving that you shall set five Nails on the Outside of the Hoof, and four on the Inside, because he wears more without than within.

2. The *Rough and Brittle Hoof*, being usually weaker without than within, and for the most part better than other Hoofs; the Heels may be more opened than

the other, that so they may be more easily stopped with Cowdung or other Oyntment to keep them moist; the Raggedness also on the outside of the Coffin, should be filed away with a Rape, and made smooth, and also oftner anointed than other Hoofs; but for the rest of the Hoof, it must be pared as the perfect one; for which make the Shoe neither too light, but so as it may well bear the Horse, nor yet too heavy; for then the Hoof being weak will soon cast it; and pierce this Shoe to be set on with nails five without and four within.

3. The *long Hoof*, may be helped by cutting away the Toe; for the shorter Foot, a weak and slender Leg has, the better; and the rest of the Hoof may be pared like the perfect one; for which Hoof, make as round a Shoe as you can at the Toe, that the breadth may take away the evil sight of the length; if the Foot be very narrow, let the Shoe disboard without the Hoof, and pierce the deeper, and set it backward enough; because such kind of Feet tread most on the Heels, and set it on with eight Nails like the Perfect Hoof.

4. To Pare the *Crooked Hoof*; look on what side the Hoof is highest and least worn, then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower side which is most worn, without touching the worn side at all, unless it be to make the seat of the Shoe plain, and for the rest, pare it like the Perfect Hoof: Then have an indifferent strong Shoe, with a broad Web ready, fit it to the Foot, and pare it not till you have laid the Shoe to the Foot, to the intent you may pare it to the Horse's most Commodity, which you will do

do, if you pare the scant side, that is mostly the inside, more towards the Toe, than the fuller and stronger side; and where the Hoof is weakest, there also make the Shoe strongest, and set this on with nine Nails, viz. five on the stronger, and four on the weaker side.

5. In the *Flat Hoof*, otherwise called the *Promised Hoof*, make the seat of the Shoe plain, and take somewhat off the Toe, but touch not the Heel nor the ball of the Foot, but leave them both as strong as you can; and make the Shoe for it with a very broad Web, for the more it cover the weak Sole the better; and let the mid part of the Web that covers the ball of the Foot, be much thicker than the out sides, where the piercings be, and let it be so hollow as to touch no part of the ball of the Foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places, so as the Horse may go at ease; and it must be pierced round about the Toe, to favour the Heels; and make ten Holes for ten Nails, viz. five on every side.

6. For the over *Hollow Hoof*; pare it round about, especially the seat of the Shoe round about by the edges, that so the hollow-ness thereof within, may not be so deep, but shallower than it was before; and let it be always kept moist with stopping it, for fear of Hoof-binding, observing as even an Hand as may be in your paring, in all points like unto the perfect Hoof, and for it in like manner, make such a Shoe in order and form as was said before to serve the perfect Hoof.

7. As to *Broad Frushes*, which cause weak Heels, there is little or no need of paring at all, where-

fore pare only the Toe, and also the seat of the Shoe, as much as shall be needful to the even standing of the Shoe, leaving the Heels as strong as may be: But for this Hoof, the Shoe must be stronger towards the Heel than towards the Toe; and also, let the Web be somewhat broad towards the Heels, to save them from the Ground; and let it on with nine Nails, because most commonly it is a great Foot, and in all other points, make it like the Shoe for the perfect Hoof. 3

8. the Hoof with *Narrow Heels*, must have the Toe pared short, and the seat of the Shoe made fair and plain, and open only so much, as there may be some little space betwixt the Frush and the Heel, for the less you take off the Heel the better; For this make a light Shoe with a broad Web, and let the Spunges be so broad as almost to meet together, to defend the Heel from the Ground, and pierce it all towards the Toe, sparing the Heels as much as may be: See the Shoe be long enough towards the heels; set it on with eight Nails, like the Shoe that fits the perfect Hoof.

9. Now we come to the Par- ing and Shoeing of the hinder Feet, which is clear contrary to the fore-Feet, for the weakest part of the hinder Feet is the Toe; and therefore in paring them, it must be always more spared than the Heels; but in all other points observe the order of paring, according to the perfection or imperfection of the Hoofs before declared: then in Shoe- ing, it must here be stronger at the Toe, and pierced nigher the Heel than the Toe; and the out- side of the Shoe should be made with a C. lkin not over high, but

let the other Spunge be agreeable to the Calkin; that is, as high in a manner as the Calkin, which is to keep him from sliding; but then it may not be sharp pointed, but rather flat and handsomely turned upwards, which is the best sort of Calkin. — But in case of a false Quarter, if the Horse halt, then make him a Shoe fitting to his Foot, tacking it on the Quarter on that side the false Quarter is; but if he do not halt, then make it with a button or shouldring on the inside of the Shoe, and next to the Sole of the Foot, somewhat distant from the false Quarter, towards the Toe, that shall defend the fore place, that the Shoe do not touch it; and with this kind of Shoe you may travell your Horse where you will.

10. *For those Hoofs that Interfere*; as they are most commonly higher on the Outside than on the Inside, you should therefore take off the outside with a Butcheris, to the intent that the inside may be somewhat higher, if it will be, than the outside; and then making a Shoe for his Foot, which should be thicker on the inside than the outside, it must never have any Calkin, for that will make him tread awry, and the sooner to Interfere.

11. *Lastly, For Pareing and Shoeing the Foot that is Hoof bound*; first pare the Toe as short as may be, and the Sole somewhat thin; then open the Heels well, and make him a half Shoe like a half Moon.

SHOOTING-FLYING. This being Experimentally found to be the best and sweetest way of Shooting: The Gun, most proper for the sport, should be four Foot and a half long in the Bar-

rel, and of a pretty wide bore, something under a Musket; you should have it always Cock'd in readiness, with your Thumb over the Cock, for fear of its going off contrary to your intention. It's supposed to be the best way, if the Game flies over your head, to aim at the Head; and if it flies from you, to aim as it were under his Belly; and it's also found best to let the Game fly a little past you, before you let fly; for the shot thereby will the better enter the Body.

Then be provided with a Spaniel or two, but no more; and such as are rather slack mettled, not ranging out of shot, than those that are hot spirited, to raise the Game beyond shot; and with all such as are at good command, being trained up to bring the Game, and tender mouth'd, so as not to tear and spoil them; and it were proper also you had a Companion, expert in this Exercise, provided also with a Gun. Then let one go on the one side of the Hedge or Field, and the other on the other, if so be the Field be not too broad, and beyond the reach of the Guns to the midst thereof; then cast off your Spaniels to range about, but near at hand, and follow their motion, so that when any Game is sprung up, either of the two may be in reach: If you design to kill Ducks; use no Dogs to Range, but only to follow you close behind, for those sort of Fowl will rise fast enough. This method of *Shooting Flying*, may be also performed on Horse-back, which is more commodious and less toilsome, and at which Exercise, his present Majesty is known to be as expert, as any in the known World.

SHOOT-

SHOOTING of Fowl. Whether the Game be Flying or on the Ground, on a Tree or Hedge, always endeavour, as near as may be, to shoot with the Wind, and rather side-ways or behind the Fowl, than in their Faces, and not at a single Bird if you can compass more within your Level; and if on a Tree, Hedge, or Ground, seek the convenientest shelter you can of Hedge, Bank, Tree, or the like, to be absconded from the Fowls seeing you, and being within shot and a fair Mark, lose no time but let fly.

SHOOTING OF STARS; are Prognosticks in the Country of Winds, Rains, Mists, or Fogs, according as the matter of them is more or less in quantity, or more or less gross or subtil in substance.

SHORLING AND MORLING; they are words to distinguish Fells of Sheep; *Shorling* signifying the Fells, after the Fleeces are thorn off the Sheep's back, and *Morling*, alias *Mortling*, the Fells fhead off after they die, or are killed; how be it in some parts of *England*, they understand by a *Shorling* a Sheep whose Fleece is thorn off; and by a *Mortling* a Sheep that dies; see *Mortling*.

S H O T FOR FOWLING. It should be well sized, not too great, for then it flies but thin and so scattered; nor too small, the Bird being apt to fly away with it, having not weight nor strength to penetrate far: In order therefore to make it as suitable to the occasion, such quantity of Lead as is thought fit, must be melted down in an Iron Vessel, stirred and cleared with an Iron Ladle, taking off all the impurities that swim at top;

when 'tis so hot that it begins to be greenish, strew as much fine powdered *Auripigmentum* upon it, as will lie upon a Shilling, to twelve or fifteen pound of Lead, which then must be stirred well, and the *Auripigmentum* will flame; the Iron Ladle must have a Lip, or Notch in the Brim, for the more convenient pouring out of the Lead, which must remain therein for the most part, that it may be of an heat agreeable to the Lead, to prevent Inconveniences, that may otherwise happen by its being over hot or too cold; then a little of the Lead, for an Essay, may be taken out in the Ladle, and dropt into a Glass of Water, which if the Drops prove to be round and without Tails, there is *Auripigmentum* enough therein, and the temper of the Heat is as it should be; but if otherwise more *Auripigmentum* must be added, and the heat augmented till it be found right.

Then take a Copper, about the size of an ordinary Trencher Plate, concave in the middle, about three Inches Diameter, perforated with about thirty or forty small Holes, bigger or smaller as the Shot is designed to be, which concave part should be thin; but the thicker the Brim is, the better it will retain the heat: This Plate is to be placed on two Barrs, or other Iron Frame, over a Tub of Water, about four Inches from the Water, and on the Plate lay burning Coals to keep the Lead melted upon it; then the Lead is to be taken off with the Ladle, and gently poured on the Coals in the middle of the Plate, and it will make its way through the Holes in the bottom of the Plate into the Water, and fall in round Drops; which Operation is to be

continued till all the Lead pass through the Plate, blowing the Coals to keep them alive, that the Lead may not cool on the Plate and stop the Holes.

Whilst the Lead is poured in this manner, another may take another Ladle, and put it four or five Inches in the Water, under the bottom of the Plate, to catch some of the Shot as it drops down, to see if there be any fault in them; the greatest care is, to keep the Lead on the Plate in so moderate an Heat, that it be not too cool to stop the Holes, nor too hot, which will make the Drops crack and fly; the cooler it is the larger the Shot will be. The Shot being thus made, they are to be dried over the Fire with a gentle Heat, always stirring them that they melt not; and thus being over, the great may be separated from the small, in Sives made for that purpose, according to the several sizes they are of; but such as would have them very large, make the Lead trickle with a Stick out of the Ladle into the Water without a Plate. Farther, if the Lead stop on the Plate, and yet not too cool, the Plate must be a little knocked, and it will drop again; and special care must be taken, that none of the Instruments be greasy, oily, or the like; and when upon the separation of the Shot, any are found to have proved too great, or too small, or not round, they may be kept for the next Operation.

SHOULDER-THIGH; is when the Shoulder-point, or Pitch of the Shoulder is displaced by some great Fall, Rack, or Pain in an Horse, and may be known by the Shoulder's Point sticking out farther than his Fellow, and besides

he will halt down-right. To cure it, 'tis good to make the Horse swim up and down in deep Waters a dozen times, for that will make the Joynt to go into its right place again: Then make two Pins of *Ash-wood*, of the bigness of your Finger, sharp-pointed, and five Inches long; then slit the Skin an Inch above and beneath the point of the Shoulder, and from above thrust one of these Pins in downwards, so as both the ends may equally stick with the Skin; if the Wooden Pin will not easily pass thro', you may first make way for it with an Iron-Pin; then make two Holes more cross to the first, so as the other Pin may cross the first Pin right in the midst, with a right Cross; and the first Pin should be somewhat flat in the midst, to the end, that the other being round, may press the better without stop, and close the Juster together; then take a piece of a Line, a little bigger than a Whipcord, at one end make a Loop, which being put over one of the Pins ends, so that it may lie betwixt the Pins end and the Skin, fasten this last end with your Pack-thread unto the rest of the Cord, so as it may not slip: Both the Pins and the Cord should be first anointed with a little *Hogs-grease*: Then bring him into the Stable, and let him rest for nine or ten Days, but let him lie down as little as may be; and put a Pastern Shoe on the fore Leg, and at nine or ten Days end anoint the place with a little *Dialthea*, or *Hogs-grease*, so turn him out to Grass, and let him run there till the Pins are rotted off; if you work him in a Cart, after the Month's time, it will settle his Shoulder the better, and make

make him 'the more fit to Ride.

SHOULDER-PINCHT, comes either by Labouring or Straining a Horse too young, or by putting too great a Burden upon his Back; which may be known by the narrowness of the Breast, and by the Consumption of the Flesh of the Shoulders, insomuch, that the fore part of the Shoulder-bone will stick out, and be higher than the Flesh; and if it be of a long standing, he will be very hollow upon the Brisket, towards the Arm-holes, and go wider beneath at the Feet, then above the Knee. To Cure it, give him a slit with a sharp Knife, an Inch long, upon both sides, an Inch under the Shoulder-bone; then with a large Quill put into the slit, blow up first one Shoulder, and then the other, as big as possibly you can, even up to the Withers, and with your Hands strike the Wind equally into every part of the Shoulders; and when they are both full, beat all the Windy places with a good Hazel Wand, over all the Shoulder; then with a flat Slice of Iron, loosen the Skin within from the Flesh. Then Rowel the two slits or Cuts with two round Rowells, made of the upper Leather of an old Shoe, with an hole in the midst, that the Corruption may run out, and let the Rowells be three Inches broad, and put in flat and plain within the Cut, this may be as large as you think fit, to lay upon the same.

SHOULDER-SPLAITING, or *Shoulder-Torn*, befalls an Horse by some dangerous sliding, either abroad or at home, whereby the Shoulder parts from the Breast, and so leaves an open Rift, not in the Skin but in the Flesh and Film next under the Skin, which

makes him so lame, that he is not able to go; and it may be known by his trailing his Leg after him in his going. — To Cure this, put a pair of streight Pasterns on his Feet, keeping him in the Stable, without disquieting of him; then take one pound of *Dialthea*, a pint of *Sallet-Oil*, half a pound of the Oil of *Bay*, and as much fresh *Butter*, which melt altogether in any Earthen-Pot, and anoint the place therewith, and also round about the side of the Shoulder, and in two or three Days after, both the said places, and all the Shoulder, will swell, and either with a Hamet or Fleam, prick it in all the swollen places, or else with a sharp hot Iron, anointing it still with the Ointment aforesaid; but if it persist to swell still, and gather to a Head, then lance it where the swelling gathers most, and is softest under your Finger, and so Tent it with your Green Ointment,

SHOULDER-WRENCH, or *Strain*, befalls a Horse several ways, sometimes by Turning or Stopping too suddenly, upon some uneven Ground; sometimes by running hastily out at some Door; other whiles by slipping or sliding in the Stable or Abroad; sometimes by the stroke of another Horse, and sometimes by falls on the Planks or slippery Ground, and it may be perceived by his trailing his Legs upon the Ground close after him.

The best Receipt for the Cure hereof, is to take up the Horse's sound Leg before, double it backwards in the Joint, and tie it so doubled, with some Lint, or Garter, so fast that it untie not; then force him to go upon his three Leggs, till he sweat at the Root

of his Ears, Flanks, and between his Legs; then let down his Leg again, by untying it, which will cause the Blood to descend so into the plate-Vein, that it will be more visibly to be seen than when it was tied up; but in case it does not appear so plain as you would have it, daub a little warm Water upon it with your Hand, and stroke it downwards, towards the place where you are to Let-blood, and this will make it appear more visible to be seen than it was before; this done, tie up his Leg again, and Let him bleed in the common bleeding place, between his Chest and lame Leg, two quarts or more, according to the greatness or smallness of the Strain; save a quart of the cast Blood, into which put an handful of Salt, and keep it stirring all the while 'tis running, that it may not clod: The bleeding being over, pin up the mouth of the Vein with a Pin or Needle, to prevent more bleeding, binding some Hairs of the Main or Tail about the Pin, to keep it fast and steady; and a day or two after take it out; but before you pin him up, anoint him all over the Shoulder and bottom of his Breast, between his Legs, and down to his Knees, with Oil of Turpentine, and strong Beer or Ale, of equal parts alike, shaken and mingled fresh very well together in a glass Viol, clapping and daubing it well with your Hand; then smear all the said places anointed with the Blood and Salt, chafing and daubing this also very well with your Hand; next bring him home softly into the Stable, give him some Meat, and tie his fore Legs together with his Surcingle, or any other String that is broad and easie: Next day, his Leg may be untied, and he walked abroad

in your Hand at the Halter's end; and if you find he goes pretty well, you may mount him, and Ride him a Mile or more gently; then set him up again, and tie his Legs as before: The third day, make him a thin flat wedge of Wood, of a Sixpence breadth, which drive between the Shoe and Toe, so fast, that it stir not, not forgetting still to tie his Legs together; and thus order him for three or four days together; but when he is taken out of the Stable, and Rid, the wedge is taken out.

SHROPE, or *Scrape*, is a place baited with Chaff or Corn to invite Birds thereto.

SHROPSHIRE, otherwise called the County of *Salop*, is an Inland County, bounded Eastward with *Staffordshire*, with the *Welsh* Countries of *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*; with *Cheshire* on the North, and on the South with *Worcester*, *Hereford*, and *Radnorshire*; it is 34 Miles in Length, from North to South; and in Breadth, from East to West, 25; in which compass it contains 890000 Acres of Ground, and about 23280 Houses; the whole being divided into 15 Hundreds, wherein are 170 Parishes, and 16 Market-Towns, whereof five are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The Air here is Healthful in all seasons of the Year; and the Soil generally Rich and Fertile, standing most on a reddish Clay, abounding in Wheat, Barley, Pit-Coal's, Iron, and Wood; but the West and South parts are somewhat Hilly. And for its Rivers, besides the *Severn*, which runs through the middle of the Country, the principal ones are the *Roden*, *Tem*, and *Temde*, all yielding plenty of Fish.

SHROVE,

SHROVE, or *Shrew-Mouse*, for her bigness, is the most venomous Creature of any; for if she bites any Beast, tho' it be but little, it will swell abundantly, and kill him, without a speedy Cure, which is perform'd in this manner: 1. Take an Awl, and prick the bitten and swollen place up and down, as far as 'tis swelled, through the Hide, and no farther; then take the Earth where Wains and Carts do much use to go, but let it be the driest of it, and blend it with Whitewine Vinegar, it will presently assuage and heal the Swelling. 2. Also take the Earth of a Cart-wheel, and that of a Swallows-nest, pour'd them together, and blending them with old Urine, make it thick like a Salve, and anoint the sore place that is bitten, and it will cure either Man or Beast. 3. Another way is to open the Skin, and to let out the Venom; and if it be swelled, then beat Salt and Vinegar together, and bath the sore place therewith; then boil some Herbs in old Urine, to bath round about the Sore; but if it chance to break, in such a case, take Barley, lay it on a Fire-shovel, and burn it black brown; then pound it to powder, laying it to steep in Whitewine-Vinegar all night, and put thereto a little of the Juice of *Dill*, blending them together, and anointing the place till it be well, as it quickly will be. 4. Some take *Parfly-feed* and boil it with *Whitewine*, *Sallad-oil*. and *Hogs-grease*, and also take some powder of burnt Barley, blend in it, and make it like a Salve, and anoint the Sore therewith, till well. It's good also to cure the biting of *Hedgehogs*, or sting of *Hornets*.

Farther, as to this mischievous little Animal, as 'tis a common

Opinion among Husbandmen, that if any Beast be Mouse-crope, that is, run over the Back by this Creature, he shall suddenly wax Lame, and commonly in the hinder parts, so as not to be able to rise, nor go, nor drag his Legs after him; these following have been thought of as Remedies.

1. You shall have him to a Briar growing at both the ends, and drawing him thro' under it, he shall recover; as they say he shall, if you beat him with the said Briar. 2. Others often toss and turn the lame Beast, turning him over and over, now on one side, then on the other, every way, up and down, and say this does it. 3. Some teach to bore a hole in an Elm, or other Tree, and putting therein a live Shrove Mouse, pin it close, and let her die therein; then when any Beast is Mouse-crope, you shall beat him with a Twig of the same Tree, and so he shall recover. 4. Another way is, when any Beast is bitten, and the place be swelled and inflamed, they help it by pricking the place with a Bodkin or Awl of latten, and then chafe thercon Soap and Vinegar mixed together. 5. Some take a Shrove-Mouse alive, and putting her into a Glass of *Sallet-Oil*, therein let her die; then anoint the bitten place with the said Oil, but touch no other therewith.

SHROUDING, or *Lopping of Trees*; which in general implies the cutting off the top Branches; and is used to such Trees as are not fit for Timber, but such as are desired to yield a present Advantage, or serve for Fuel; and are much to be preferred before a *Copse*, in that they need no Fence to be maintained about them, standing in no danger of the Brow-

ings and Frictions of Cattle or Cones, which have the benefit of Grazing under them, and that is very considerable, while the tops are young; in that the Stocks being taken in time, before they grow hollow, or decay, yield good Timber, fit for many uses; or at least good Clefs for Firing; and that these Pollards may be raised in Hedge-rows, Borders of the Ground, and spare Places, where they may be little injurious to the Ground, and prove good Shelter; but yet a *Copse's* being of a quicker growth, is a ballance thereto.

As for the time of Shrouding, it's not to be done till the Trees have taken fast rooting, and so stood for three or four Years, and that at what heigh is thought convenient, so it be out of the reach of the Cattle, either at the beginning of the Spring, or at the end of the Fall: And for the harder sorts of Woods, it's very indifferent, observing that they be not lopped above once in ten or twelve years, and at any time in the Winter; but the pithy and softer Woods, are fittest to be shrouded in the Spring, lest the Winter injure them. As to the Manner of the performance, the remaining Stumps must be always cut a-slope and smooth, in order to cast the water off, that the Tree may not perish; but you must not take off the Head of the *Poplar*, nor any of the soft Woods (before unshrouded) growing upright and smooth, after they have attained to the bigness of one's Leg, unless some collateral Branch be left to attract the Sap.

SHRUB-NIGHT-SHADE, *Solanum fruticosum*, has a woody Stock and Branches, dark sad green leaves, and flowers like that of

the common *Night-shade*; it is encreased by Layers, and Flowers in the end of May.

SHRUNK Sinews; see *Sinew*.

SICKNES in Horses: There are divers signs in general that do indicate it, such as Heaviness of Countenance, extream Loosness or Costiveness, Shortness of Breath, Loathing of Meat, Dulness, rotten Cough, Slowness of Pace, Hollowness of Flanks, Hanging down of Ears, &c. But more particularly, if an Horse, that was wont to be of cheerful Countenance, hangs down his Head, it's a sign of a *Fever*, *Head-ach*, the *Staggers*, or *sove Eyes*. 2. The turning of his Head backwards to the place grieved, if it be to the right side, is a sign of *Obstruction* in the Liver; but if down to his belly, of the *Cholick*, *Bots*, or *Worms*. 3. When the water runs from his Mouth, it indicates the *Staggers*, or *wet Cough*. 4. Stinking Breath, or foul Matter issuing from his Nostrils, shews he has an *Ulcer* in the Nose or Head; but if the Matter be white, the *Glaunders*; if black, he has the Mourning of the *Chrice*, or the like; when yellow, it's a *Consumption* of the Liver, and Rottensness of the Lungs. 5. The Hotness of his Breath and Body, is a sign of a *Fever* and heat of the Stomach; and if therewithal he forsake his Meat, of the *Inflammation* of the Liver, and either of dry or moist *Yellows*. 6. By hollow Temples, you may discern the *Strangle* or Old Age. 7. Shortness of Breath, and beating the Flank, indicates a *Fever*, or a *Strangle*; but if the passage of the Throat be stopped, it's a sign the film of the Lungs is broken, and the Spleen troubled, or else Broken-winded.

8. The

8. The Swelling about the Ears prognosticates the *Pole-Evil*; under them, 'tis a sign of the *Vives*; and in the Mouth, of the *Canker*, *Flaps*, or *Lampafs*. 9. If he has a swelling under the Throat, it's a sign of the *Glanders*; about the Tongue-roots, of the *Strangle*; but if there be nothing but little Knobs there, like wax Kernels, it indicates a *Cold* only. 10. A swelling in the left side, is a sign of a sick *Spleen*; in the Belly and Legs, of the *Dropsy*; and in the Flank, of *Cholick* only. 11. Coughing, or an offering to Cough, indicates the *Glanders*, or a wet or dry Cough, or a Consumption or Foundring of the Body. 12. Staggering is a sign either of a *Fever*, of the *Staggers*, or of swaging in the Neck; but if he stagger or reel behind only, then it shews either a foundring of the Body, or pain in the Kidneys. 13. The Hollowness of the Back, indicates a dry Malady, or the *Dropsy*. 14. Trembling is a sign of a *Fever*, or foundring of the Body; and if he does it after he has drunk, he hath then an *Ague-fit* upon him, and will afterwards glow; yea, and some will sweat after that also. 15. Staring of the Hair shews an ill stomach, or foundring in the Body, but generally, a *Cold*, or want of Cloaths. 16. Staling with pain, indicates Foundring in the Body, *Wind-Cholick*, or the *Stone*; and if his Urine be yellow, the *Glanders*; but if blackish and thick, a pain in the Kidneys. 17. Leanness and gauntness, is a sign of *Hide-bound*, or *Consumption*, dry Malady, Foundring in the Body, *Inflammation* of the Liver, the *Yellows*, *Cholick*, or *Worms*. 18. Laxativeness or Looseness of Body, is a sign of a hot Liver; when Costiveness, on

the contrary, shews the dry *Yellows*, or Diseases of the Gall. 19. His Dung is the best tell-troth of his inward parts, the Complexion whereof must be well observed. When he is in best Health and best Feeding; and as you find it alter, so judge either of his Health or Sickness: But more particularly, if his Dung be clear, crisp, and of a pale yellowish Complexion, hanging together without separation, more than as the weight breaks it in falling, being neither so thick nor so thin, but it will a little flat on the Ground, and indeed both in favour and substance resembles a sound Man's Ordure, then he is clean, well fed, and without imperfection; if it be well coloured, yet fall from him in round Knots or Pellets, so it be the first and second Dung, the rest good, as aforesaid, it matters not; for it only shews he did eat Hay lately, and it will ever come away first; but if all his Dung be alike, then 'tis a sign of foul Feeding; and he hath either too much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too little Corn: When the Dung is in round Pellets, and blackish or brown, it shews inward Heat in the Body; if greasy, foulness, and that Grease is melted, but cannot come away; when void of Grease in gross substance with his Dung, and that it be white and clear, it comes away kindly, and there is no danger; but if it be yellow or putrified, then the Grease has long lain in his Body, and sickness will follow, if not prevented. — Again, when the Dung is strong and hard, he has had too strong Heats, and Costiveness, if not prevented, will ensue; if it be pale and loose, it shews inward Coldness of Body,

S I C

dy, or too much moist and corrupt Feeding; but when the Dung stinks, it's a sign of a hot Liver; whereas if it have no smell, of a cold Liver; but if it be undigested, then either of a Consumption, or of a dry Malady. 20. If he lie much on his left Side, he is troubled with the Spleen; if on the right, with the Heat of the Liver; and when he finds no rest, it may be, *Bots, Worms, Colick*, or *Gripping* in the Belly; whereas if he spreads himself abroad, it shews the *Dropsy*; and his groaning when he is down, is a sign of a sick Spleen, moist *Yellows*, *Cholick*, *Bots*, or *Film* broken; but if he be not able to rise when he is down, it indicates either a mortal Weakness, or Foundring in the Body or Legs. 21. His striking at his Belly with his Foot, is a sign of the *Cholick*; but if in striking, he fisks his Tail also, then it is either *Bots* or rough *Worms*. 22. To be scabby and ulcerous all over his Body, and about his Neck, is an indication of the *Mange*; an Ulcer full of knots creeping about the Veins, is the *Farcy*; if spreading abroad only in one place, it's a *Canker*; when hollow and crooked, a *Fistula*; but if it be a spongy Wart full of blood, 'tis then an *Anbury*. 23. When his Tongue hangs out, and 'tis swollen, it's a sign of the *Strangle*; as is his Eating and Drinking little, of a cold Liver; but if he desire to Drink much, and Eat little, it's either a sign of a *Fever*, rotten Lungs, Heat in the Stomach, Heat in the Liver, or the dry *Yellows*. 24. The last Signs may be taken from the Urine, tho' it be not altogether so material as the Dung, yet it hath some true faces; for that Urine that is of a pale yellowish Colour,

S I E

rather thick than thin, of a strong smell, and piercing condition, is an healthful, sound and good Urine; but if it be of an high and red Complexion, either like Blood, or inclining thereto, then hath the Horse had too sore Heats, being over-ridden, or ridden too early after Winter-Grass; but when the Urine is of an high Complexion, clear and transparent, like old *March Beer*, then he is inflamed in the Body, and hath taken some *Surfeit*; if it carry a white Cream on the top, it shews a weak Back, or Consumption of the Seed; whereas the Green does a Consumption of the Body; that with bloody Streaks, indicates an Ulcer in the Kidneys; and a black, thin, cloudy Urine, shews Death and Mortality.

SIEVES, or *Riddles*; there are several sorts of Sieves, and all have a denomination from the Bottoms which are put into them, and the Fineness or Coarseness of the things to be sifted through them. 1. The Coal or Lime-sieve, which hath square wide Holes made in the bottoming, that a Man's Finger may be thrust thro each Hole, and the Bottom made of split Wood. 2. The Garden-Sieve, which is bottomed with strong Wyers, the Squares being as large as the former; these two are generally termed *Riddles*, and so are all wide-bottomed Sieves. 3. The Meal-Sieve, or Bolting-sieve, that is bottomed with a kind of fine Hair-cloth, which is so wide in the Holes, that Meal or fine Flower of ground Corn will go through it, but the coarse Bran will remain behind. 4. The fine or silk Sieve, which is so fine a tiffany Sieve, that nothing but the pure Dant of Corn ground will go through it, all manner of Bran

Bran staying behind within the Rim. See *Reeving-sieve*, and *Searce*, or *Searcer* under those Heads.

SIGNS of Sickness in Horses.

The first sign of a Horse's Indisposition, is his loathing his Food; then it must be observed, whether he has a wild and haggard Look; for the Eye of a Horse is, as it were, a Glass, through which you may discern the inward Disposition of his Body; whether his Ears be cold, his Mouth hot and foamy, or clammy, the Hair of his Flanks rough and staring, and paler than usual about the ends; his Dung hard and black, or greenish; and his Urine clear and undigested, like Water. 2. His Eyes are subject to weep, his Head heavy and hangs down; he is apt to stumble as he walks; he is slow and dull, tho' he was vigorous before; he never troubles other Horses, contrary to his former custom; he rises and lies down often in the Stable, looking towards his Flanks, which are doubled or folded in; his Heart beats, which may be perceived, by laying your open Hand between the Shoulder and Saddle on the left side; he takes no Notice of what is done to him.

When a Horse that has been long sick, pisses without striding, and even without thrusting forth his Yard, letting his Water drop into the skin or sheath, it is almost always a sign of Death; unless in such Horses as have that custom when they are in Health; in which case, you must draw no Conjectures from this Sign, tho' they continue to piss after the same manner during their Sickness.

Another no less fatal Sign is, when the Hair of his Tail and on his Skull, may be easily plucked off.

It is a dangerous Sign, when a Horse either never lies down, or starts up immediately, not being able to breathe freely in a lying posture; whereas, if in the declination of his sickness he lie down, and continue long in that posture, it's a very good sign.

When a sick Horse turns up the whites of his Eyes above, you may conclude that he is in Pain, and that his Disease is of long continuance.

From these Signs you may conjecture in general, that your Horse is sick; and afterwards you must endeavour to discover his particular Distemper, that you may be able to apply suitable Remedies; for *Morbum nosse curationis principium*, A Disease that is known, is half cured.

SILICIOUS Seeds, are those that are produced in *Husks*, *Cods* or *Shells*, like *Pease*, or the like; and a *Silicious Seed-Vessel* is such as has long *Pads*, and the *Flowers* generally consist of four *Leaves*.

SILK-WORM. This Worm, yet glorious Creature, seems to be but a modern Operator in our Northern Climates, of that excellent Commodity, Silk; and they are not so much increased and improved, as they might be in *England*, for want of their natural Food, which is *Mulberry-Leaves*; and whatever some have wrote to the contrary, is the only proper Food for these Insects. Wherefore, about the beginning of *May*, when the *Mulberry-Tree* begins to spread its Leaf, is the time their Eggs are, as it were by Nature, adapted for a Release from their long Confinement; so that if you lay them in a Window in the warm Sun, or carry them in a Box between some pieces of *Say*, in some warm place about you, keeping

keeping them warm in the night, they will soon appear in a new Form; then let some Paper be cut full of small Holes, and laid over them, and over that some young *Mulberry-leaves*; and these small Worms will easily find their natural Food; and as fast as they are hatched, they will immediately apply themselves to their Leaves; at which time they may be placed on Tables or Shelves at convenient distances, according to the number of the Worms, and proportion of Place there is for them.

But it must be observed, that they are sick four times in their Feeding; the first commonly about twelve days after they are hatched, and from that time, at the end of every eight day, according to the Weather, and their good or ill usage; during which time of every Sickness, which lasts two or three days, they must be fed very little, only relieve such of them as have past their Sickness before the rest, and those that shall not fall into their Sickness so soon. Now, the whole time of their Feeding is about nine weeks; during which, they may be fed twice a-day, by laying the Leaves over them; and as they improve in Strength and Bigness, so they may be fed more plentifully and oftner. But for the temper of the Leaves, it's good to have them clear of Dew or Rain, before they be given to them; and in case they be wet, they may be spread on a Table; they may be also gathered and kept two or three days without any great Inconveniency, in case People live remote from *Mulberry Trees*, or that the Weather prove Casual. However, care must be had to rid their Shelves often of

their Dung, and the remainder of the Leaves, by removing the Worms when they are fast on the new Leaves laid on them, for then they may be easily removed with the Leaves; and as the Room must also be kept warm in cold and wet Weather, so they must have a little Air given them in hot Weather; and all Extreams are to be avoided; so that the Room they are kept in, must not be too near the Tyles on the top of the House, nor cold, nor moist.

For their Spinning; when they have fed as long as they are able, they will look of a clear and Amber-colour, and are then ready to go to work; wherefore it's advisable to make Arches between their Shelves, with Heath, made very clean, or with branches of *Rosemary*, stalks of *Lavender*, and the like, whereupon the Worms will fasten themselves, and make their Bottoms, which in about fourteen days are finished; tho' the best way is to make Cones of Paper, and to place them with their sharp ends downwards, in rows; in each of which, put a Worm, as they appear to be ready to go to work, and there will they finish their Bottom more compleatly, and with less waste, than on any Branches whatever: Now, when they have finished their Bottoms, which will be in about fourteen days, then as many as are intended to be reserved for Breeders, must be laid by themselves, and the VVorms within will eat their way out in four or five days time; when they should be put together on some piece of *Say*, *Grogam*, backside of old *Velvet*, or the like, made fast against some VVall or Hangings in the House, tho' they have succeeded very well on Tables; then they will

S I L

will Engender; and the Male having spent himself, dies; as the Female does also, after she hath lain her Eggs; which Eggs must be taken up with the point of a Knife, or some such thing, put into a piece of *Say*, or the like, and kept in a Box amongst woollen Cloaths, or such other dry, and not warm place, to the Spring; and as one of these Females will produce some hundreds of Eggs, a few kept for Seed or Increase is sufficient: Put the residue into an Oven after the baking of Bread, that it may be only hot enough to kill the Worms, for their gnawing their way out is some prejudice to the Bottom.

When you have obtained your Bottoms, take off the Bags; and having found their ends, put six, ten, or more in a Basin of water, where a little *Gum-Tragacanth* is mixed, and so their Silk may be easily winded; the small Hairs of it seldom break, but if they do, they are easily found again: But if the Worms be not well fed, the Silk is small, and breaks easily. But there is another way for the easie winding of them, by taking Soap-Boilers-*Liquor* or *Lees*, which is very sharp and strong, into which let the Bottoms be put, and set them over the fire till the Liquor be scalding hot, and so let the Bottoms remain therein about half a quarter of an hour, till the gumminess be dissolved; then put the Bottoms into clean scalding Water, and letting them lie a while therein, they will then unwind with much facility: Also a *Lixivium* made of Wood-ashes very strong, will do as well as the aforesaid Soap-Boilers *Liquor*. But for all this, there is a kind of Tow or rough sort of Silk, that will not wind up with the other,

S I N

which may be prepared, and good Silk made thereof, and indifferent also of the Bags themselves; and the fine Skeins, after they have passed through the Scowrs, Thiosters, and Dyers Hands, may compare with the finest.

SINEWS. They are liable, as in other Animals, more particularly in Horses, to be Cut, Prickt, Bruised, or Shrunk; for which, many things are good; among others, take *Tar*, *Bean-flower*, and Oil of *Roses* mixed together, and apply it hot to the place; and in case it do not presently good, then take *Worms* and *Sallet-Oil*, or the Ointment of *Worms*, and apply either of them, for they knit the Sinews again, if they be not cut quite asunder; but if there be a Convulsion, you must with your Scissors cut the Sinew asunder; then take *Rosin* and *Turpentine*, *Pitch* and *Dragons-Blood* melted together, and clapped somewhat hot to the Sore, take *Flax* and clap upon that, for it will cleanse and defend; and is a very excellent Medicine for any swollen Joint whatever; but if the Sinews be not much swelled, only stiff, then take a pound of *Black-soap*, and seeth it in a quart of strong *Ale*, till it wax thick like *Tar*, and anoint the Sinews and Joints therewith, and it will supple and stretch them forth, tho' never so much Shrunk -- Others use a quart of *Neatsfoot-Oil*, a quart of *Ox-Galls*, of *Aqua-vita* or *Brandy* a quart, as much of *Rose-water*, and a handful of *Rosemary* stamp, all which they boil together till half be consumed, and strain it, to use as there is occasion. — But more particularly, for a cut Sinew, take the Leaves of *Nep* or *Woodbind*, bruise them well in a Mortar

Mortar with *May-Butter*, and apply it to them, it's very good to knit the Sinews together. —

Also for the shrinking of the Sinews we have this peculiar Receipt; Take an handful of *Chick-weed*, the like quantity of red *Roses* dried, which put into a pint of *Ale*, and a pint of *Canary*, and let them boil together till a fourth part be consumed, then put to them a pint of *Trotters-Oil*, and let that boil also a good while, keeping of them stirring; which being strained, anoint the grieved part therewith, chafing it in very well with your Hand, holding a hot *Fire-shovel* or *Brick-bat* before it at the same time, to make it sink in the better; when you bind it up, put to it some Herbs; and at three or four times dressing, it will be well: Likewise to bath the grieved part with a Decoction of the Root of *Scabious* and *Garden-Tansie* boiled in *Sallet-oil*; or with a decoction of the Leaves of *Mullen*, with *Sage*, *Marjoram* and *Camamile-flowers*, is very good.

SINEW-SHRINKING, is an Evil incident to Oxen, &c. that makes them clost or halt through stiffness of the Nerves; in which case, 1. Chafe the Legs, Knees, and Hams, with *Salt* and *Oil* mixed together, till he be well. 2. But if the Sinews be stiff about the Knees, bath him with hot *Vinegar*, or with *Mistletoe* sod in running Water, or with *Millet*, that is a Grain-like *Tares* and *Linseed*; and in all Issues, you must scarify and rase the grieved place, putting thereon fresh *Butter* washed in *Water* and *Vinegar*, and at last anoint it with salt *Butter* mixt with *Goat-suet*. 3. Others boil *Southernwood* in *Sallet-oil* or *Neats-foot-oil*, and anoint the

place therewith. 4. *Linseed* and *Barley-Meal* mixt well together and plaistered to, is very good to mollify and soften all hardness of Sinews, Nerves and Joints.

SIT-FAST, or *Stick-fast*, is an hard Knob, even as hard as an Horn, that grows in an Horse's skin, under the Saddle, fast to his Flesh, that comes by a Saddle-gall or bruise, which not impostumating, the Skin falls dead, and looks like an hard piece of Leather. For the Curing of it, Take a long Nail with the point turned inwards, and catch hold of the edge of the dead Skin or Horn, which will rise from the sound Skin, and with a sharp Knife cut away all the dead and hard Skin from the sound Flesh, and heal it up, by pouring hot *Butter* into it Morning and Evening; and when the Flesh is made even, dry and skin it, either with the Powder of *Honey* and *Lime*, or with *Soot* and *Cream* mixed together; or wash the Wound either with *Urine* or *Whitewine*, and dry it up with the Powder of *Oyster-shells* burnt, or of *Bole-Armoniack*; or else take the green Leaves of a *Cabbage*, stamp them with *Hog-grease*, working them into an Ointment, and lay the same to his Back; then put on the Saddle, and back him, and it will in a few days cure him.

SKY-LARK: It's a very common Bird in all parts of *England*, and so not so much regarded and taken notice of: It's very hardy, living almost upon any Food, it hath but a green Turf of three leaved Grass once a Week. It's later than the Woodcock by almost two Months; for he seldom hath young Ones till the middle of *May*, where s the other has them in *March*. But tho' in Winter

we see great flocks of this Bird, almost in every County throughout the Kingdom, yet we find the fewest of their Nests, of any Birds that are known to be so plentiful. They build most commonly in the Corn, or thick high Grass-Meadows, and have usually three or four in a Nest, rarely if ever exceeding that number; which Young may be taken out at a fortnight old, and will be brought up almost with any Meat; but if they have at first Sheeps-heart and Egg chopped together, till they are about three Weeks old, or till they come to feed themselves, it will not be amiss; and when they come to eat alone, give them *Oatmeal*, *Hempseed* and *Bread* mixed together with a little *Egg*, which *Hempseed* bruise, and they will eat it the better; and be sure at first to chuse such Seed as has good Kernels, and sweet, otherwise you will but deceive your self, and the Bird too. Being brought up young, these Birds may be trained to any thing, but you must always observe to give them Sand at the bottom of the Cage, and let them have a new Turf every Week; but they must have no Perches in their Cages, as the *Wood-Larks* had, for these are *Field-Larks*.

Now, as to the way of taking an old *Sky-lark*, it may be done with an Hobby and Nets, as the *Wood-Lark* is taken, for which, see *Wood-Lark*. But there are also other ways for it in dark Nights, with a Trammel, which is a Net of thirty six yards long, and six yards over, run through with six ribs of Packthread; which ribs, at the ends, are put upon two poles sixteen foot long, made lesser at each end, and so, is carried between two Men half a yard from

the Ground, every six steps touching the Ground, to cause the Birds to fly up, otherwise the Net may be carried over them, without disturbing them; so when you hear them fly against the Net, clap it down, and they are safe under it. And this Net will not only take *Sky-Larks*, but all other sorts of Birds that come near; such as *Partridges*, *Quails*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Felshares*, and what not, almost in every dark Night.

— Another way of taking them, is with a pair of Day-Nets and a Glass, which is indeed very fine sport in a clear frosty Morning; and these Nets are commonly seven foot deep, and fifteen long, knit with your *French Mease* and very fine Thread. — A third way, is by a Bell, called by the name of *Loo-Bell*, with a great Light carried in a Tub; which gives pleasant sport, by reason of its light: But the Bell is carried by one Man, as also the Tub and Candles, but the Net by another; and the Light and the Bell together so amaze the poor Birds, that they lie for dead, and so they toss a little Net over them. This way of Birding has a great conveniency before the Trammel-Net; for with this Bell they can go among Bushes, by Rivers, and Shaw-tides, where commonly the *Snipes* and *Woodcocks* lie; and it's a sure way for taking a Covey of *Partridges*. — The last way of taking your *Lark*, is in a great Snow; when you must take an hundred or two hundred yards of Pack-thread, and every six inches fasten a Noose made with Horse-hair, (two Hairs twisted together is enough) the more Line, the better; for it will reach the greater length, and consequently have the more sport;
than

S K Y

Then at every twenty Yards, you must have a little Stick to thrust into the Ground, and so go on till it be all set; then amongst the Nooses scatter some white *Oats* from one end to the other, and you will find the *Larks* flock extraordinarily thicher, and when three or four are taken, see and take them out, for else they may make the others fly; and when you are at one end, they will be at the other end a feeding; so that you need not fear scaring them away, for it makes them more eager at their Food: If it be after *Christmas*, before the Snow fall, these Birds seldom or never prove good for singing: Take them that you intend to keep for singing, in *October*, and then they will sing a little after *Christmas*; and of them choose out the streightest, largest, and loftiest Bird, and he that hath most white in his Tail; for these are the most usual Marks for a Cock: And for a Cage, you must provide him a good large one, with a Dish in the middle thereof, or at one end, and put always some Water in when you place the Turf in it, for the Water causes the Turf to grow in the Cage: If you find him wild and buckish, tie his Wings for two or three Weeks, till he become both acquainted and tame also: Then when you perceive him pretty orderly, untie his Wings, still letting him hang in the same place he did. This old Birds Food must be *Hemp-seed*, *Bread*, and a few white *Oats*, for he takes great delight to husk the *Oats*; and when he begins to sing, once in a week you may give him an hard Egg, or shred him a little boyled *Mutton*, or *Veal*, or *Sheep's-heart*: but you

S L A

must observe in this Bird, as in all others, that you give him no salt Meat, nor no Bread that is any thing salt.

SKIRRET, or *Skirwort-Roots*, are very sweet, and delight in a very fat high Mould, being raised by slips planted in the Spring-time, in Ranges, five or six Inches asunder, which, if they be watered in a dry season, will yield a very plentiful increase the succeeding Winter, which they will endure very well: They may be taken up at any time before the Spring be two forward, if not prevented by Frost; and when the Roots are raised, the tops are to be covered in Earth for a farther increase: It's of an hot and moist Nature, Corroborating and good for the Stomach, exceedingly nourishing, wholesome and delicate; of all the Root Kind not subject to be Windy: It's seldom eaten Raw, but being Boyled, Stewed, Roasted under the Embers, baked in Pies, whole, sliced, or in Pulp, it's very acceptable to all Palates.

S K R E Y N, is an Instrument made of Wyre, on a Frame, for dividing of Corn from Dust Cockle, Rey, &c. It's also usually made of Lath, for the Skreening of Earth, Sand, Gravel, &c.

SLAB: This is the outside sappy Plank or Board, saw'd off from the sides of Timber.

SLAG; thus they call the Recreation of Iron.

S L A T E. Among Materials for Building, that for Covering is not the least to be considered, among the Kinds whereof our Country *Slate* is very good, both for it's stateliness, permanency, and cheapness; multitudes allow of the first; for the second, the

the most experienced Helliers or Coverers with *Slate*, have conjectured that some have continued on Houses several hundreds of Years, and are yet as firm as when first put up. And as to the third, the computation of Charges here annexed, may give some hints, as easily to guess at the whole Charge thereby, as compared with Tiling, Leading, Boarding, &c. but in the first place some Directions may be given, whereby the firm and lasting Goodness of any *Slate* may be Experimented, and without Expence. 1. Take the thin cleft *Stone*, *Slate*, or *Shindle*, and so knock it against any hard Matter, so as to make it yield a sound; which if good and clear, that sort of *Stone* is not craky, but firm and good. Or, 2^{dly}. If in Hewing it does not break before the edge of the Sects, which is the Hewing Instrument of the *Slaters*, you need not much doubt of the firmness thereof. 3^{dly}. But if after it hath been exactly weighed (and the account thereof laid by) it be put for two, four, or eight Hours, and left to remain all under Water in a Vessel, and afterwards taken up and wiped very clean with Cloths; if then it weigh more than before 'tis of that Kind, which imbibes Water, and therefore not fit to endure any considerable time without rotting the Lath and Timber. 4^{ly}. Their Goodness may be somewhat guessed at by their Colour; for the over blackish blew is aptest to take in Water, but the lighter blew is always the firmest and closest; to which may be added the Touch; for a good *Stone* feels somewhat hard and rough, whereas an open one feels very smooth, and, as 'twere, Oily. 5^{ly}. Place your *Stone* long-

ways, perpendicular in the midst of a Vessel of Water, about half a Foot in depth, and be sure the upper un-immersed part of the *Stone* be not accidentally wetted by the Hand, or otherwise, and so let it remain a Day, half a Day, or less, and if it be a good firm *Stone*, it will not draw (as they speak) Water above half an Inch above the levell of the Water, and that perhaps but at the edges only; the parts whereof might be somewhat loosed in the Hewing; but a bad *Stone* will draw Water up to the very top, be it as long as it will all over.

Now the Charges of Covering Houses with *Slate*, may be thus computed.

	s. d.
1000 of <i>Efford</i> small Blew at the Ships side in <i>Plymouth</i> Harbour.	5 6
1000 of <i>Efford</i> large Blew	9 9
1000 of <i>Can</i> Pelmel	7 0
1000 of small Blew of other Quarries	4 0
1000 of large Blew	8
3000 of small Blew accounted two Tuns in Carriage by Water.	
1000 of large Blew, one Tun.	
3000 of small will cover one Poole of VVork at the fifth Pin Plain.	

Every Pool of VVork is either 6 Foot broad, and 14 Foot up, on both sides, or 168 Foot in length, and one in breadth.

3000 of large will cover 2 Pooles of plain-work.	1 6
Hewing of all sorts of plain plain Pelmel per 1000.	1 4

Three Bushells of *Winchester*-Measure of good Lime, will take six Bushells of fresh VVater Sand, and serves to lay on one Pool of
Y y VVork,

S L U

VVork, tho' much less may serve turn.

300 Laths to every Pool of VVork.
1000 of Lath-Nails to every 300 of Laths.

An Able VVork- man may	{	Lath 1 Pool of	} by the	
		VVork		Day.
		Lath on 2000		
		or more of		
		Slate.		
		Hew 150		
		plain.		
		Pin 4000		

SLEEPY-EVIL, is a Distemper in Swine, which takes them in Summer-time; to Cure which, keep them fasting four and twenty Hours, and give them VVater to Drink, wherein is stamped the Roots of wild *Cucumbers*, or *Stone Cup*, which will make them Vomit and Cast, and prove a present Remedy.

SLIP, is the rending or pulling of a Sprig from a Branch, or the Branch from an Arm of a Tree, and so a Slip may have its rent double or treble slipped, or the Stalk ragged.

SLOT: This is the Name given to the Footing and Treading of an Heart.

SLUTH-HOUND. This is a Dog so called in *Scotland*, and is somewhat bigger than a Rache; and in Colour, for the most part, brown or sandy spotted; and this Animal has the sense of Smelling to so exquisite a degree, that they will follow the Foot-steps of Thieves, and pursue them with violence till they over take them; nay, tho' a Thief should take the VVater, they will follow, and are never quiet, till they take what they seek for; for it is a common Custom amongst the Borders of

S N A

England and *Scotland*, where the People are wont to live too much upon Theft, that if the Dog brings his Leader to any House where they have Entrance denied them, then they take it for granted there is both the stolen Goods and the Thief also.

SMALLAGE; some use this Herb in their Pottage; and it's raised by Seed, which is reddish and pretty big, of a roundish oval Figure, a little more full, and rising on one side than the other, and streaked from one end to the other.

SMUT, a Disease in Corn, proceeds chiefly from too much fatness and rankness of Land; but sometimes the sowing of smutty Corn, by soiling the Land with rotten Vegetables, as *Straw*, *Hawn*, *Fern*, &c. is supposed to prove the cause thereof; but 'tis certain the sowing of VVheat mixt with Smut, doth generally produce a smutty Crop (whether the Smut it self grow or not) which may be prevented by steeping the Corn in Brine, or preparing the Ground for it, by Liming, or other ways of enriching it, with sharp or saline Dungs or Soils; it being evident, that the often sowing of Land with the same Grain, or much out of heart, produces a smutty Crop, against the which the afore said Remedies are effectual.

SNAIL, is a Reptil that is pernicious to VVall-Fruit and Garden-Plants; so that as many of them should be destroyed as might be, when they are best to be discovered, which is early in the Morning: The best way to take them, is to set Tile, Brick, or Board, hollow against a Wall, Pale, or otherwise; so that the *Snails* may seek shelter under them; for a-

bout

about *Michaelmas* they secure themselves in such places for the whole Winter, unless they be prevented by taking and destroying them in December, which is an easie and sure way. And 'tis to be observ'd, that such Fruit as the Snails have begun to feed on, must be let to remain, for they will make an end of that before they begin on more.

SNAKES and Adders. These are a sort of Vermine very injurious in biting Children, Cattle, &c. They affect Milk above any thing. A good remedy against them, is to keep Peacocks, which prey upon them. But their Sting or Bite is easily cured, if an hot Iron be timely applied so near to the wounded place as the Person is able to endure it; some Ingenious Persons having confidently affirmed it will attract the venom totally from the Wound. Neither is the method used in the *Canaries* for this purpose incongruous; the Natives first opening the place bitten with a sharp Knife, by a streight Ligature below the Wound, hold the Finger bitten for some time upright, out of which the venome, being of a fiery nature, ascends.

SNAP, is a kind of fishing for Pike with a strong Rod, with a double Hook at the Line, called *Snappers*.

S N A P-D R A G O N *Antirrhinum*, has some pretty diversities, as 1. The white Snap Dragon, very common. 2. The white variegated one, like the other, but broader Leaved, divided in the middle, and turned up on the edges, with many small long purplish lines on the inside. 3. The red, which is of two or three sorts; the best flowered, like the former, of a deep Rose-red, but the other

paler. 4. The yellow, distinguished only from the common white in the yellow colour of its Flowers. They flower from *May* to *July*, and the Seeds are ripe in *August*, they being all raised from Seeds, and bear Flowers the second Year, when the old Roots commonly perish; yet the Slips being taken off and set, will grow; the best being those that do not rise to flower; and the best time of setting them is the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

SNARE. This word is used variously; but in Fishing, it signifies to take Fish in Wyer-grins or Snares, Wiles or Stall-Nets.

SNEED, or *Snead*, is the Handle of a Sythe, or the like Tool.

SNITING; this is a term used concerning a Hawk, when she does, as it were, Sneeze.

SOAP is distinguished into such as are hard, which those of *India*, *Venice*, *Marsiles*, *Castile*, *Naples*, and *London* are; and soft Soap, such as are the common Soap, so called, and black Soap. Now the *Indian* sort is made of a *Lixivium* of *Pot-ashes*, so strong that an Egg may swim thereon, of which they take twenty pound, and two of Goat or Sheeps Fat or Tallow, boil all together for an hour, or so long till being cold it come to a due consistency, strain it whilst hot through a Linnen Cloth into a broad earthen or pewter Vessel, and being cold, cut it out in the form of Bricks, &c. And for the white hard Soap of *Naples* boiled to a consistency, sixteen pound of the same *Lixivium*, and two of Deers Suet, then form it into Bricks, and dry, the other hard Soap, being made in the same manner, only they differ in the proportion of the Ingredients and time of boiling.

Y y 2

Then

Then as for the common Soap aforesaid, 'tis made thus; take *Oak* or *Beech-ashes*, or rather *Pot-ashes* three parts, *Quick-lime* one, moisten the *Pot-ashes* a little, and then mix the *Quicklime* with them. Lay upon Lay, or rather cover the *Quick-lime* over with them, which leave so long in a large Fat, till the *Lime* falls asunder, and they mix together, ceasing to make a noise; put on more Water, that the Mass may become more moister; then with a sufficient quantity of boiling Water more, extract the fiery Lixivious *Lye*, called commonly by the Workmen, the Magistral or Capital *Lye*; and is so strong, that an Egg will swim therein: This must be drawn off, and of the same Mixture, make another *Lye*, not quite so strong, with boiling Water; with which, mix your *Oil*, *Lard*, *Fat*, or *Tallow*, which boil with a soft Fire, till they wax white; then add of the Capital *Lye* in triple proportion to the *Oil*, *Lard*, *Fat*, or *Tallow*, and continue boiling till they are coagulated, and all compacted into one Body; then make tryal of it by the Tongue; if the taste be sweet, you must add more of the Capital *Lye*; if biting, it must be boiled till it has swallowed up the *Oil*; but if more than ordinary pungent, more *Oil* must be leisurely and at discretion put in; then boil it till it begins to roap and run clear or transparent from the Ladle, and continue the boiling for the space of three hours.

As for that known by the name of perfumed Soap; take white *Venetian Soap* one pound, impalpable Powder of *Orice-root* four ounces, three ounces of white *Starch* in powder, *Magistery*, or the *Marchasite*, *Spermaceti*, of each one

ounce, and Salt of *Tartar* an ounce and an half, let them be all mixed together, by well beating them in a Stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, adding damask *Rose-water* impregnated with Musk, a sufficient quantity, and at the end, Oil of *Rhodium*, Oil of sweet *Marjoram*, each an ounce and an half, of *Musk* and *Civet* each two scruples, mix and make it up into Balls.

Lastly, for black Soap, it is made with strong *Lye* as aforesaid, and Whale or Fish *Oil*, commonly called *Train-oil*, and is brought to its due consistency by convenient boiling.

SOARAGE; this is a term in Faulconry, by which is meant the first Year of an Hawk's Age.

SOAR-HAWK. By this name is the Hawk called, from thy first taking her from the Eries, till she hath mewed her Feathers. Now these, as well as the Brancher, mewed &c. must be carefully Taught; especially the Faulconer must take them from their ill custom of Carrying, which may be done by serving them with great Trains, whereby they will learn to abide on the Quarry: Neither must he forget to coy them as much as may be, for they will remember a Kindness or Injury better than any other Hawk. When they are newly taken, and will not feed, rub their Feet with warm Flesh, whistling to her, sometimes putting the Flesh into her Beak; and if she persist not to feed, rub her Feet with a live Bird, and if at the Bird's crying, she seizes on him with her Feet; it's a sign she will feed; then tear off the Skin and Feathers of the Bird's Breast, and put him to her Beak, and she will eat: When she will feed upon your whistle and

and chirp, then hood her with a Ruffler-hood, and feed her in the morning early; and when she hath ended, give her a Breathing in the day-time; and as often as she is hooded, give her a Bit or two; for her Supper, let her have an Hen's Brains, &c.

SOIL for Timber-Trees. Most Timber-Trees prosper well in any Land which will produce *Corn* or *Rye*, if not excessive Stony; in which, nevertheless, there are some Trees delight; or altogether Clay, which few or no Trees do naturally affect, yet the *Oak* prospers in it; and such *Oaks* are preferred for its Toughness by many Workmen. But of all Soils, the Cow-Pastrue doth certainly exceed for planting Wood. Yet divers Healthy Grounds, and as barren Hills as any in *England*, do no bear, or lately have born, *Woods*, *Groves*, or *Copses*, which yield more Profit to the Owners than their best Wheate-Lands, as the *Brabant-Nurseries* and some home Plantations, testify. By this Industry, a few *Acorns* have Peopled the Neighbouring Ground with young *Stocks* and *Trees*, and the residue have become delightful and profitable *Groves* and *Copses*. We see daily, that coarse Lands bear these *Stocks*, as *Oaks*, *Walnuts*, *Chestnuts*, *Pines*, *Fir*, *Ash*, *Wild-Pear*, *Crabs*; and some of them, as the *Pear*, *Fir*, or *Pine*, strike their Roots through the hardest Rocks and Stones. There are others that will grow in any moderate Soil, especially if committed to it in Seed, which Allies them to the Ground. They are much assisted by stirring the Ground about them for a few years. A strong Plow, a Winter Mellowing, and Summer Heats, incorporated with the pregnant Turf, or a slight

assistance of *Lime*, *Loam*, *Sand*, rotten *Compost*, discreetly mixt, perform wonders even in the most unnatural Soil. In such places where Woods have formerly grown, the old Roots and Stumps are to be dug up, for they sour and poison the Ground. The Soil it self does frequently point best to the particular Species, tho' some are for all places alike: But to try which is most agreeable, sow your Seeds promiscuously, and you will know by the thriving of 'em.

SOLITARY-Sparrow. This Bird is naturally given to Melancholy, loving solitary and by-places, and from thence at first came his name: Their place of delight, is by old decay'd and uninhabited places, as being far removed from the company of all sorts of Birds. She is very jealous both of her Eggs and of her young Ones; makes her Nest in Holes, and chiefly in old Banks, or in the holes of old hollow Trees, building the same with any Materials that lie next to her Habitation, and most high and convenient to her Nest; for she is a very idle Bird, and now and then doth not lay together Stuff enough to keep her Young warm. She Breeds three times a Year, in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and hath her Young at no certainty; of which, if you would bring up any, chuse the fairest of the Nest, and biggest also, and let them be pretty well covered with Feathers before they be taken out; for they are not given to be fullen, without you let them alone so long till they are just ready to fly; and if they will not open their Bills, do you open them, and give them the quantity of two grey Pease, at three or four times, and you will quickly

S O M

perceive them to eat of themselves: You may put in their Pan or Trough some Sheeps-heart and Egg, as you feed the young Birds withal; but tho' they feed themselves, put two or three pieces in their Mouths, until such time as you perceive them to eat enough to satisfy themselves. Cage them as soon as ever they are forward to eat off the Stick, and put some fine dry Moss in the bottom thereof, keeping them as clean and as neat as possibly you can, otherwise they will grow lame and dye quickly: So that you must keep Sand in the bottom of the Cage in Summer, as you must Moss and Hay in Winter; and feed them with Sheeps-heart and Egg minced small, and now and then some Paste, and if you please, a little Wood-Lark's Meat also. See *Paste*, &c.

SOMERSETSHIRE, is a large maritime County in the West of *England*, so called from *Somerton*, formerly the chief place thereof, but now a small Market-Town of little or no credit. It's bounded on the East with *Wiltshire*, on the West by *Devonshire* and the *Severn's* Mouth, Northward by *Glostershire*, Southward by *Dorset* and *Devonshires*; about 50 Miles in Length from East to West, and in Breadth, from North to South, 40: In which compass of Ground, it contains 1075000 Acres, and about 50000 Houses; the whole being divided into 42 Hundreds; wherein are 385 Parishes, and 35 Market-Towns, seven whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — The Soil here is very Fruitful, and the Country pleasant in Summer, but the Road very deep in Winter. *Mendisp-Hills* near *Wiltshire*, are noted for their rich

S O R

Lead-Mines, as is *St. Vincent's Rock* near *Bristol*, for its great plenty of Diamonds, equal to those of *India* in their Lustre, but not in Hardness.

SORE-EYES; 'tis a Disease incident to Poultry, as well as other Animals, wherein 'tis called by different names; and is cured if you take a Leaf or two of *Ground Ivy*, and chawing it well in your Mouth, suck out the Juice, and spit it into the Eye, and it will certainly heal it. — As this is a Distemper also incident to Dogs, the same Receipt serves.

SORING; this they call the footing of a Hare when she is in open Field; for the Huntsmen say, *she soreth*.

SORRANCES are taken two manner of ways; either for an Evil State and composition of an Horse's Body, which is to be discerned either by the shape, number, quality, or figure of the Member evil-affected and diseased; or else it is the loosning and division of any Unity; which as it may change diversly, so it hath divers names accordingly; for if such a division or loosning be in the Bone, then 'tis called *Fracture*; if in any fleshy part, a *Wound*, or *Ulcer*; if in the Veins, a *Rupture*; if in the Sinews, a *Convulsion*, or *Cramp*; and in the Skin, an *Excoriation*.

SORREL; of which there are several sorts, but the largest is best for the Garden, and serves for many uses in the Kitchen, being raised easily enough from Plants, which should not be set too near, the same being apt to grow large and spread abroad: but the usual way of propagating it is by Seed, which is small, slike, and of a Triangular Oval Figure; sharp pointed at the end,

S O R

end, and of an excellent dark Cinnamon Colour: It may be sown (of whatever sort it be) in *March*, *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the beginning of *September*, provided sufficient Time be allowed it to grow big enough to resist the rigour of the Winter; and 'tis either sown in open Ground, or else in straight Rows, or Furrows, in Beds or Borders; in all which Cases it must be sown very thick, because many of its Plants perish: The Ground it requires should be Naturally good, or well improved with Dung: It must be kept clean from Weeds, well watered, and once a Year covered with a little Mould, after 'tis first cut down to the Ground: The Mould serves to give it new vigour; and the Seasons most proper for applying it is in the hot Months of the Year.

Its Seed is gathered in *July*, by which 'tis propagated, tho' that called Round *Sorrel*, from the roundness of its Leaves, those of the other sort being sharp-pointed, is multiplied by running Branches, that take Root in the Earth, as they run over it, which being taken off and transplanted, produce thick Tufts, and these also other Runners, and so on. The tender Leaves of this sort are sometimes mixed with SalladFurnitures; but 'tis ordinarily used in Bovillons or thin Broth. *Sorrel*, in a Sallad, should be mixt with other Herbs, amongst which let there be *Lettice*, which is moist, and *Rue*, or *Mint*, which is hot, and it ought to be used only in hot Seasons, and by Young, Choleric and Sanguine Men, and also in hot Distempers.

S O R T of, *Ballances*, tis four Dozen.

S O W; such as is designed for

S O W

Breeding; the best time for Covering is *February*; and to make them Brim, or take Boar, give them *Barly sod*; for a Sow going again to Boar will not suffer him to cover her, till her Ears hang downwards; and when she is with Pig let her not eat too many *Acorns*, neither let the Boar come near her, but every Sow have a particular Sty for her sel; and let her not go abroad for nine or ten Days after her Farrowing: Keep the Sty clean; for tho' filthy feeds, yet they desire to lie dry and clean in Styes. They bring forth thrice a Year, at every ten Weeks end, and twelve, fourteen and sixteen are common; and look how many Tears a Sow has, so many of the best Pigs preserve and let her bring up. See *Swine Spaying*.

SOW-BREAD, *Cyclamen*, appears without Leaf, or some small naked Stalks, the Flowers coming up folded in the Leaves, and turning up their Leaves that are but five, some of a bright shining reddish Purple, as the Vernal one; another that Flowers in the Spring, is a pale Purple: There are also white Vernal ones single, and the small Purple *Cyclamen*, besides another larger, of a reddish Purple; but the most, are these that begin to flower in *August*, and so continue to *September*, and some to *October*. 1. The Joy-leaved one, of *Autum*, of the paler Purple. 2. The narrow-leaved *Sow-Bread*, when of one Purple black, another white. 3. The Double Purple, with about a dozen Leaves in a Flower, &c.

The Spring *Cyclamens* are preferable before the rest, but the double most of all, and hardest to be got: They seldom increase by Roots, therefore raised by

S P A

Seeds; the Head or Vessel that contains them after the Flowers are past shrinketh down, winding the Stalk in a scrowl about it, and lyeth on the Ground hid under the Leaves, where it grows great and round, containing some small Seeds, which as soon as ripe must be sown in Pots or Boxes in good light Earth, and covered near a finger thick. When they are sprung up, and the small Leaves dried down, some more of the same Earth is to be put upon them, and after the second Year they must be removed about nine Inches asunder, where they may stand and bear Flowers, and probably may yield some variety.

SPACES, ate Springs of Water, arising out of the Minerals of the Earth, or from Mines of Niter, Sulpher, Allom, Bitumen, Couperas, &c. and all Physical Waters, some Purging by Urine, others by Vomit and Stool: That in *Yorkshire* is the most noted of this kind in *England*.

SPADE, is an Instrument for Digging; the ordinary one is made several ways, but that which is lightest and thinnest wrought is the best, provided it do no want its due strength, and the cleaner they are kept the better they work. See *Turfing-spade* and *Trenching-spade*.

SPAIN and *Portugal*. They are divided into twenty Kingdoms and Provinces, and are above thrice as big as *England*: The chief Town is *Madrid*; but the chief for Trade, are *Bilboa*, *Cadiz*, *Lisbon*, *Gallicia*, *Barcelona*, *Malaga* and *Sevill*; and the Product of these Countries are *Wine*, *Wool*, *Madera*, *Sugar*, *Oils*, *Almonds*, *Anchovies*, *Aniseeds*, *Figs*, *Raisons*, *Barberries*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Saffron*, *Soap*, *Iron*, *Allom*,

S P A

White Marble, *Liquorish*, *Shumack*, *Cork*, *Woad*, *Rice*, *Silk*, and *Lambs Skins*.

SPAN, is nine Inches.

SPANNIEL. Of these there are two sorts which serve necessarily for Fouling; the first finds the Game by Land, and the other on the Water: The former play their parts either by swiftness of Foot, or by often questing to search out and to spring the Bird for farther hope of Reward, or else by some secret sign and privy token, discover the place where they fall. The first kind of such serve the Hawk; the second the Train, or Net. Now for the first sort, they have no peculiar Names assigned them, except they are named after the Birds, which by Natural appointment he is allotted to take, for which consideration some are called Dogs for the *Falcon*, the *Pheasant*, the *Partridge*, and the like: They are commonly called by one Name, viz. *Spaniels*; as if they Originally came from *Spain*.

Then for the other sort of *Spaniels*, whose service is required in Fouling on the Water, partly through Natural Inclination, and partly by diligent Teaching, is properly called a *Water-Spaniel*, because he hath usual recourse to the Water, where all his Game lies, namely, Water-fowl, which are taken by their help in their Kind: This size is somewhat bigger, and of a measurable greatness, having long, rough and curled Hair, which must be clipped in due season; for by lessening that superfluity, they become light and swift, and are less hindered in swimming.

SPANISH Salsify, or *Scorzonera*, is one of our cheifest Roots, the same being multiplied by Seed, and is admirable good boyled, both for the pleasure of the Taste and health of the Body: It's sown in *March*, very thin, whether in Beds or Borders, or else it must be thinned afterwards, that its Roots may grow the bigger. It runs up to Seed in *June* and *July*, and it's gathered as soon as ripe. The common one is another sort of Root, cultivated after the same manner as this is, but not altogether so good: Both sorts require watering in dry Weather, and to be well Weeded, especially to be put into good Earth, well prepared, of at least two full Foot deep.

SPARAGRASS. See *Asparagus*.

SPARING, is a Term in Cock-fighting, and signifies to fight a Cock with another to breath him; in which Fight they put Hots, or Hurs on Spurs, that they may not hurt one another: And to spare the Cock in general, signifies to breath him, to embolden him to Fight, which is by rising and striking with the Heels; Fighting with Wings and Feet.

SPARROW-HAWK. There are several sorts of these Birds, whose Plumes are different, some being small Plumed and blank Hawks; others of a larger Feather; some Plumed like the Quail; some brown or lanyass-mail, and others have just thirteen Feathers in their Train, &c. She is indeed in general in her Kind, and so far as her strength will give her leave to Kill, a very good Hawk, and he that knows how to Man, reclaim, and fly with a *Sparrow-Hawk*, may easily know how to keep and deal with all other

Hawks; and herein she does truly excel, that she serves both for Winter and Summer, with great pleasure, and will fly at all kind of Game more than the Faulcon. We might come now to the division of Kind more particularly in this *Hawk*, as they are distinguished according to their several Ages and Dispositions, by the Names of *Eyesses*, or *Nyesses*, *Branchers*, *Soars*, *Mew'd*, and *Haggard*; but this being not peculiar to the *Sparrow-Hawk* alone, but common to all, they shall be treated on under their several Heads; and here an account be joyned how to Mew *Sparrow-Hawks*.

Some use to put her into the Mew, as soon as they leave flying her, cutting off both her Ewets, Lines and knobs of her Jesses, and so leave them in the Mew till they are clean Mewed; and if you would have your young one fly at *Quail*, *Partridge*, or *Pheasant Parrot*, then you must draw her in the beginning of *April*, and bear her on the Fist till she be clean, and thoroughly enseamed: But others keep them on the Perch till *March*, and then throw them into the Mew, peppering them for Lice, if they have any; and the Mew should be a Chamber aloft from the Ground, eight or nine Foot long, and about six broad, and her Windows and her Perches must be like the *Gof-hawks*: Now her Mew being thus provided, one may go into her in an Evening by Candle-light, and taking her up softly, pull out all her Train Feathers, one after another, which will make her Mew faster, especially if you feed her with hot Meats and Birds, at a certain Hour, once in fourteen Days, set Water before her in the Mew, and if you perceive she hath any

Feathers

S P A

Seeds; the Head or Vessel that contains them after the Flowers are past shrinketh down, winding the Stalk in a scrowl about it, and lyeth on the Ground hid under the Leaves, where it grows great and round, containing some small Seeds, which as soon as ripe must be sown in Pots or Boxes in good light Earth, and covered near a finger thick. When they are sprung up, and the small Leaves dried down, some more of the same Earth is to be put upon them, and after the second Year they must be removed about nine Inches asunder, where they may stand and bear Flowers, and probably may yield some variety.

SPACES, are Springs of Water, arising out of the Minerals of the Earth, or from Mines of Niter, Sulpher, Allom, Bitumen, Couperas, &c. and all Physical Waters, some Purging by Urine, others by Vomit and Stool: That in *Yorkshire* is the most noted of this kind in *England*.

SPADE, is an Instrument for Digging; the ordinary one is made several ways, but that which is lightest and thinnest wrought is the best, provided it do no want its due strength, and the cleaner they are kept the better they work. See *Turfing-spade* and *Trenching-spade*.

SPAIN and *Portugal*. They are divided into twenty Kingdoms and Provinces, and are above thrice as big as *England*: The chief Town is *Madrid*; but the chief for Trade, are *Bilboa*, *Cadiz*, *Lisbon*, *Gallicia*, *Barcelona*, *Malaga* and *Sevill*; and the Product of these Countries are *Wine*, *Wool*, *Madera*, *Sugar*, *Oils*, *Almonds*, *Anchovies*, *Aniseeds*, *Figs*, *Raisons*, *Barberries*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Saffron*, *Soap*, *Iron*, *Allom*,

S P A

White Marble, *Liquorish*, *Shumack*, *Cork*, *Woad*, *Rice*, *Silk*, and *Lambs Skins*.

SPAN, is nine Inches.

SPANNIEL. Of these there are two sorts which serve necessarily for Fouling; the first finds the Game by Land, and the other on the Water: The former play their parts either by swiftness of Foot, or by often questing to search out and to spring the Bird for farther hope of Reward, or else by some secret sign and privy token, discover the place where they fall. The first kind of such serve the Hawk; the second the Train, or Net. Now for the first sort, they have no peculiar Names assigned them, except they are named after the Birds, which by Natural appointment he is allotted to take, for which consideration some are called Dogs for the Falcon, the Pheasant, the Partridge, and the like: They are commonly called by one Name, viz. *Spaniels*, as if they Originally came from *Spain*.

Then for the other sort of *Spaniels*, whose service is required in Fouling on the Water, partly through Natural Inclination, and partly by diligent Teaching, is properly called a *Water-Spaniel*, because he hath usual recourse to the Water, where all his Game lies, namely, Water-fowl, which are taken by their help in their Kind: This size is somewhat bigger, and of a measurable greatness, having long, rough and curled Hair, which must be clipped in due season; for by lessening that superfluity, they become light and swift, and are less hindered in swimming.

SPANISH Salsify, or *Scorzonera*, is one of our cheifest Roots, the same being multiplied by Seed, and is admirable good boyled, both for the pleasure of the Taste and health of the Body: It's sown in *March*, very thin, whether in Beds or Borders, or else it must be thinned afterwards, that its Roots may grow the bigger. It runs up to Seed in *June* and *July*, and it's gathered as soon as ripe. The common one is another sort of Root, cultivated after the same manner as this is, but not altogether so good: Both sorts require watering in dry Weather, and to be well Weeded, especially to be put into good Earth, well prepared, of at least two full Foot deep.

SPARAGRASS. See *Asparagus*.

SPARING, is a Term in Cock-fighting, and signifies to fight a Cock with another to breath him; in which Fight they put Hots, or Huts on Spurs, that they may not hurt one another: And to *spare the Cock* in general, signifies to breath him, to embolden him to Fight, which is by rising and striking with the Heels; Fighting with Wings and Feet.

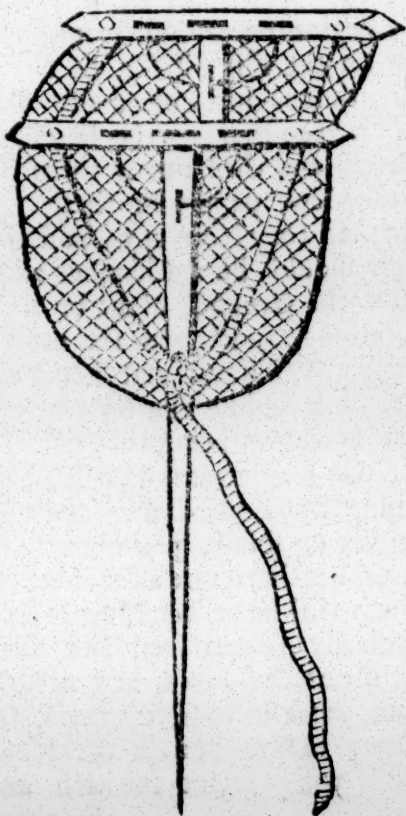
SPARROW-HAWK. There are several sorts of these Birds, whose Plumes are different, some being small Plumed and blank Hawks; others of a larger Feather; some Plumed like the Quail; some brown or lanyass-mail, and others have just thirteen Feathers in their Train, &c. She is indeed in general in her Kind, and so far as her strength will give her leave to Kill, a very good Hawk, and he that knows how to Man, reclaim, and fly with a *Sparrow-Hawk*, may easily know how to keep and deal with all other

Hawks; and herein she does truly excel, that she serves both for Winter and Summer, with great pleasure, and will fly at all kind of Game more than the Faulcon. We might come now to the division of Kind more particularly in this *Hawk*, as they are distinguished according to their several Ages and Dispositions, by the Names of *Eyesses*, or *Nyesses*, *Branchers*, *Soars*, *Mew'd*, and *Haggard*; but this being not peculiar to the *Sparrow-Hawk* alone, but common to all, they shall be treated on under their several Heads; and here an account be joyned how to Mew *Sparrow-Hawks*.

Some use to put her into the Mew, as soon as they leave flying her, cutting off both her Bewets, Lines and knobs of her Jesses, and so leave them in the Mew till they are clean Mewed; and if you would have your young one fly at *Quail*, *Partridge*, or *Pheasant Parrot*, then you must draw her in the beginning of *April*, and bear her on the Fist till she be clean, and thoroughly enseamed: But others keep them on the Perch till *March*, and then throw them into the Mew, peppering them for Lice, if they have any; and the Mew should be a Chamber aloft from the Ground, eight or nine Foot long, and about six broad, and her Windows and her Perches must be like the *Gof-hawks*: Now her Mew being thus provided, one may go into her in an Evening by Candle-light, and taking her up softly, pull out all her Train Feathers, one after another, which will make her Mew faster, especially if you feed her with hot Meats and Birds, at a certain Hour, once in fourteen Days, set Water before her in the Mew, and if you perceive she hath any Feathers

Feathers down, which stand staring on her Back, sitting as if she would rouse, then let her water sooner ; but if Water be put by her continually, it delays her Mewing, and so keep it always from her, causes her to Mew Feathers uncleanly.

SPARROW-NET. This is a Net used chiefly to destroy the *Sparrows* that lie about your Garden, Orchards, and Birds devouring your Corn and spoiling the Fruit ; or else for the wering of Hawks, and getting such as are weak and sick into strength, and is made after this manner ; first have a long Poke, at whose upper end must be fastned strongly, either with one, two, or more Grains ; a small, square, croos-piece of Wood, like unto the head of an ordinary Hay-Rake ; but for length and size much longer, and of a little longer square, according to the fashion of this Figure.



Then make another Staff like unto it, and not above a third part in length, and joyn it to the longer with a strong small Cord, so loosely, that at pleasure it may fall to and fro from the longer Cross-staff ; and when both the Staves meet together, they may be both of one equal length and height, and joyned together without any difference ; for otherwise they will be out of order, and so ineffectual ; the Form and Manner of the second Cross-staff is thus.

These two Staves being thus joyned fit to meet together, fix both to the one end ; the other a large and wide Purse-Net, having that liberty at the top, that the Cross-staves may fall and part the one from the other, a pretty distance, and the lower end of the Net must be streight and narrow, and made fast to the same hole in the lower Cross-staff, to which the shorter Cross-staff was before fastned ; Then take two small Cords or Lines, which must be fastned with Lines to each of the shorter Cross-staves, passing thro' the two holes, and so thro' the holes of the lower Cross-staff, thro' which they may go and come at pleasure ; and then shall the two ends of the Cords be tied on a knot together, at such an even distance, that the shorter Staff may fall at pleasure from the lower, as far as is convenient, or the wideness of the Net permits ; and then another single Cord always carry in your Right Hand ; draw the Cross-staves close together, and close up the Net as there is occasion, and make with it the Net to fly open, and widen as the place requires where you are to set it. And as the

S P A

the *Sparrow-Net* is thus formed, see the foregoing Figure.

This Net may be used early in the Morning, or late at Night, and must be fixed against the Eaves of Houses, Barns, &c. as also against Stacks of Corn, or Hay, and being set close against them, knock and thrust the Cross-staves close against the same, making a noise to force the Birds to fly out, into the Net, and immediately draw the long Line, shut up the close-staves close, and so take out the Birds.

SPAYING of Sows. Some advise to do this work when they have been often Covered, as of three or four Years old, which is counted best, while others think in *Spaying* them of Sheets is best, cutting them in the Mid-flank, with a sharp Knife, two Fingers broad, in taking out the Bag of Birth, and cutting it off, and so they do stitch up the Wound again; then anoint it, and keep the Sow warm in the Sty, two or three Days after; and such as have been Gilt or Spayed can bring no more Pigs, neither will the Boars seek after them, but they will grow Fatter. But the particular way of *Spaying* is to lay the Sow upon some Form or Board, and to bind her Mouth close with some Cord; then lay her on the right side, so as the left may be upward; then strip away the Hair two Inches long, three Fingers from the hinder Legs, likewise from the edge of the Flank; after which, with a point of a Lancet, cut a slope her Belly thro' the Skin, two Inches and an half long, so that you may put in your fore Finger towards her Back, and there you shall feel two Kernells as big as Acorns, on both sides the Birth, and with the top

S P E

of your Finger, hook or else draw one to the slit; then cut the string with the Knife, so take forth the other likewise; but if so be you cannot so easily find them, you shall, with your Finger draw softly forth some small Trails, whereby they may be found, and so cut off, putting in the Trails with your Finger again; then strike away the blood, and stitch up the slit again with a strong Thread, but beware her Guts, and then anointing the place with Tar, let her go.

SPEED. This Distemper in Cattle may well be so called, because it either mends or ends in three Days time: It comes from the rankness of the blood, and also for want of bleeding; takes them in the hinder parts, and is catching among young Cattle betwixt one Year old and three, and none else. To Cure it, they give them Salt and White-wine blended together; and for those that are well, blood them in the Neck-Vein; but those that are sick must be bleed in the Tail very well; then cast them and tie their Feet, and take a sharp Knife, and slit a hole two Inches long, in the inside of the hinder Legs above the hollow of the Gambrell, streight up and down for fear of cutting any Vein or Sinew, and with your Finger make room to put in some *Speargrafs*, Salt and Butter, and give them a quart of Ale, and some Rice, Sage, Fetherfew, and Spurge ground small and put to the Ale, and give to the Beasts warm. But you must not drive them off above twelve Hours, for then they will be past Cure; but if they are taken while they can stand, they are likely to be curable.

SPIDERe.

SPIDER-WORT, *Phalangium*; the *Savoy* and the *Italian* ones are the only fit for your choice, they flowering about the beginning of *June*: They are hardy Plants, live and thrive in any Soil, but best in that which is moist.

SPIKE-OYL. This is made of the Flowers of *Spike*, washed clean in *Sallet-oil*, then stamped well, and put into a Canvas-bag, from whence press out what Oil you can get, which put into a Glass, and set by; it will clear of it self, and wax fair and bright, and smell very strong of the *Spike*. It's good for all manner of Sinew-strains, Pains or Aches in the Limbs, especially of Horses.

SPIKES; a term used by Botanists, concerning Flowers set thick one above another.

SPINAGE is an excellent Herb crude or boiled; being multiplied by Seed only, that is pretty big, horned, and triangular on two sides, having its corners very sharp pointed, and prickled; and on that part which is opposite to those two pointed horns, it's like a Purse of a greenish Colour. This Plant requires the best Ground, or else in Furrows in streight rows upon well prepared Beds; and this several times in the Year, beginning about the middle of *August*, and finishing about a Month after; the first are fit to cut about the midst of *October*, the second in *Lent*, and the last in *Rogation-Time*. Those that will remain after Winter, run up to Seed towards the end of *May*, and they are gathered about the midst of the Month following. They require to be well Weeded, and if the *Autumn* prove very dry, it will not be amiss to Water them sometimes. They are never transplanted. Its use is well

known; but it's very wholesome to eat, when fryed in its own Liquor, and then seasoned with *Salt*, *Pepper*, or *Cinamon*, and *Raisins* with *Verjuice*, or the Juice of *Oranges*.

SPINDLE-TREE; Lat. *Evyonimus*, or *Fusanum*, a Shrub commonly growing in Hedges, of a very hard Wood: It's used for Bows to Viols; and by the Inlayer for its Colours; Instrument Makers use it likewise for Tothing of Organs, Virginal-Key, Toothpickers, Spindles, &c. Three or four of the Berries, purge both by Vomit and Siege. The Powder kills Nits, and is good for scurvy Heads.

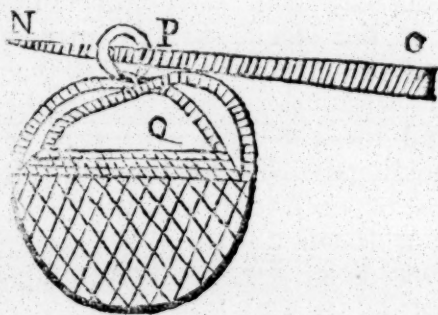
SPINNING of Wool; when it has been mixed, oiled, and tumbled; the next thing towards bringing it into Cloth, is to spin it upon a great Wool-wheel, according to the order of good Huswifry; the doing whereof must be attained by practice; only this care much be taken, to draw the Thread according to goodness and the nature of the Wool and not according to particular desire; for in case a fine Thread be drawn from Wool that is of a coarse Staple, it will want substance when it comes to the Walk-mile, or either be there in pieces, or not able to bed and cover the Thread well, be a Cloth of very short lasting; and on the contrary, if a coarse Thread be drawn from a fine Wool, it will then so much over thicken, that you must either take away a great part of the substance of the Wool in flocks, or let the Cloth wear coarse and high to pour detriment. And for the diversity of Spinning, the best experienced make two sorts of Thread; one is called *Warp*, and the other *Web*.

Web or Worfe; the first whereof is spun close, round, and hard-twisted, being strong and well smoothed, because it runs through the Sleis, and also endures the fretting and bearing of the Beam; the other, which is the West, is spun often, loose, hollow, and but half twisted, neither smoothed with the Hand, nor made of any great strength, because it only crosses the Warp, without any violent straining; and by reason of the softness thereof, beds closer, and covers the Warp so well, that a very little beating in the Mule brings it to a present Cloth; and tho' it be esteemed not so substantial as the Web which is of twisted Yarn, yet it is no Mistake, it being known this loose West keeps the Cloth from fraying and wearing.

SPIRIT Weather-Glass: This Glass has several uses: 1. The sudden rising of the Spirit in the Day-time in Summer, foreshews an immediate approach of Thunder, and Storms of Rain; and in Winter, Snow. 2. If it rises much in the Day, and falls but little in the Night, then the Day following excessive Heat, if not Thunder and Storms. 3. If it rises never so little in the Night-time expect next Day either Rain, or Snow, as the season is. 4. If it rises more in the Day than it falls in the Night, 'tis a token that the Air is temperate, as to Heat and Cold. 5. If it fall in the Night-time, and the Weather be fair, expect a Frost next Night: The like happens also generally, when the Liquor is very low. 6. The more it rises and falls at any time, the more Remarkable will that Change of Weather be which follows.

All the other Uses thereof, are only to shew the present temper of the Air, as to Heat and Cold: And it may also be farther added here, That these Glasses might be made as strong as the Tube of a Quicksilver Weather-Glass, provided the Ball be proportionable to the Bore only: Perhaps if the Glass were thicker, they would not move so nicely; but this would not signify much, because little Judgment can be made from small and little Alterations.

SPIRIT-NET. This is a fishing Net, generally made with indifferent Meshes, and so may do well for small Fish, as well as great, and at any time or season: The Figure follows.



Your Meshes should indeed be made indifferent large, that the Net may the more readily be lifted out of the Water, or else great Fish will be sure to leap over it: You may also take a Needle and Thread, which draw through the sides of your common Earth-worms, but not so as to hurt them much, to the end they may stir with their Heads and Tails, with strength and vigour, whilst they are in the Water, that so the Fish seeing them, may imagine them to be at liberty; then tie the two ends of the Thread together, and hang it at Q, just over the middle of the Net, with-

in eight Inches of the bottom ; you must likewise have a long Pole, as O, P, N, and within a Foot of the smaller end, fasten the two Cross-sticks of the Net in such a manner, that they may hang about two Inches loose from the Pole, to the intent the Net may play the better ; with which Net put into the Water, make a little dashing noise, which will bring the inquisitive Fish to come and perceive the Worms crawling, when the great ones will chase away the smaller Fish, and at his side begin to pull for the Worms ; and when they are great ones, and store of them, may be perceived by their pulling and tugging the Net ; then clap the great end of the Pole between your Legs, and with both Hands give the Net a sudden mount, and you may be sure of all that are within the compass thereof ; and for the most easie way of holding the Net, let the end still rest between your Legs, with both your Hands a little extended on your Pole, for the better supporting it ; and sometimes let it lie flat on the Ground, as the Place will permit.

SPLENTS are a callous, hard and insensible Swelling, which breeds on the Shank-bone of an Horse, and spoils the shape of the Leg when it grows big.

To Cure this, shave away the Hair, and beat or rub the Swelling with the Handle of a *Shoeing-Hammer* till it be softened, then burn three or four *Hazel-sticks* while the Sap is in them, and chase the Splent with the Juice or Water that sweats out of both ends, applying it as hot as you can without burning the Part ; after which, rub or bruise the Swelling with one of the Sticks,

and continue frequently to throw the hot Juice upon the Part, but not so as to burn it, rubbing it still till it grow soft ; then dip a Linnen-Cloth five or six times doubled in the *Hazel-Juice*, as hot as you can endure it upon your Hand, and tie it upon the Splent, suffering it to remain 24 Hours. In the mean time, keep your Horse in the Stable, without permitting him to be led or rid to Water during the space of nine Days ; at the end of which, the Splent will be dissolved, and the Hair will come again some time after : If the *Hazel* be not in its full sap, it will not Operate so effectually ; nevertheless it may be used ; but the Part must be rubbed and bruised more strongly. If the Splent be not quite taken away, but only lessened repeat the Operation a Month after.

SPLINT is a Disease in an Horse that at the beginning is a very Gristle, and will, if let run too long, become as hard as a Bone ; being bigger or smaller, according to the Cause of its coming. It's found for the most part on the inside of the Shank between the Knee and the Foot-lock Joint, and is very hard and difficult to Cure. It's so painful to him, that it will not only cause him to Halt, Trip, Stumble, but also Fall in his Travel. It befalls the poor Beast by means of too hard Travelling, or sore Labour, whilst he is very young ; or by oppressing him with too heavy a Burthen, whereby the tender Sinews of his Legs are offended. It comes also Hereditary, from the Sire or Dam's being troubled therewith, and is known by the Sight and Feeling ; for if you pinch it with your Thumb and Finger,

S P L

Finger, he will shrink up his Leg.

There are many things prescribed for the Cure. 1. When you have washed the Place, and shaved away the Hair, as you must do in the Cure of all Splints and bony Excretions; knock and rub it with the Blood-staff or Hazel-stick, then prick it with your Fleam; that done, take *Vervain* and *Salt*, of each an handful, pound them together to an Ointment, and apply it to the Place, binding it up with a Rowler, and stich it on fast, so let it remain 24 Hours. 2. Others to take off a Splint, prescribe the Oil of *Vitriol*, dipping a Stick or Feather into the Glass, touch the Place therewith, and it will Eat it away; but if you find it eat too much, stop it, by bathing it with cold Water: Or if you boil some green *Copperas* in Water, and wash the Sore therewith, it will not only cleanse it from any piece of the remaining Splint, but soon heal it up. 3. To remove it, and leave no scar behind, Take a red *Hazel-stick* about the bigness of one's Thumb, a quarter of a yard long, and leaving knockt and beaten the Splint very well therewith, take and cut one end very smooth, and stick a Needle into the Pith of it, having so much of the point thereof as will prick through the Skin, pricking it full of Holes; then take some of the Oil of *Peter*, and rub all over it, bathing it with a hot Fire-shovel 4 or 5 days together.

And here be it observed, That you stay the falling down of new Humours to the place troubled, by binding Plaisters, as *Pitch*, *Rosin*, *Mastick*, *Red-Lead*, *Oil*, *Bole-Amoniack*, and the like; then to draw forth Matter, which is gathered

S P R

thered with drawing Simples, as *Wax*, *Turpentine*, and the like; and lastly, To dry up the Relicks with drying *Powders*, as *Honey* and *Lime*, *Oyster-shells*, *Soot*, and the like: You must know also, That all Splints, Spavins, and Knobs must be taken away at the beginning.

SPRIG. This is somewhat more than a Slip, as having more Leaves and Sprays in it than the other, being generally that which is of some Growth and Maturity. See *Sleep*.

SPRING, is when any Partridge or Pheasant rises.

SPRINGS to take Fowl. Most Cloven-footed Water-Fowl delighting in plashy places, small Rivulets, &c. to seek for Worms, Flat Grass, Roots, and the Lime, in Frosty seasons, when many other places are locked up, Springs are placed for them, made of Horse-Hair, of bigness and length according to the bigness of the Fowl designed to be taken. For Instance, the Hern or Bittern requires one of near an hundred Horse-Hairs, and above two Foot long; whereas eight or ten, and one Foot in length will serve for the Woodcock, Plover, Snipe, &c. The main Plant or Sweeper must also be proportionable to the Strength of the Fowl. But more particularly, as to the Manner of making, take this Direction: Take small and short Sticks, and prick them crosswise athwart over all the passages, one Stick within half an Inch to the other, making as it were a Fence to guard every way but one, by which you would have the Fowl to pass; and if they stand but somewhat more than an handful above the Water, such is the Nature of the Fowl, that they will not pass over them

them, but stray about till they have found the open way. VVhen you have hemmed in all the ways but one, take a stiff Stick cut flat on one side, and prick both ends down into the VVater, making the upper part of the flat side of the Stick to touch the VVater, and no more; then make a Bow of small Hazel, or VVillow, in the fashion of a Pear, broad and round at one end, and narrow at the other, a Foot long at least, and five or six Inches broad; at the narrow end whereof, make a small Nick; then take a good stiff-grown Plant of Hazel, clean, without Knot, three or four Inches about at the bottom, and an Inch at the top; and having made the strong Loop of about an hundred Horse-Hairs plaited very fast together with strong Packthread, made so smooth, that it will run and slip at pleasure; let the Loop be also of the just quantity of the Hoop, made Pearwise as aforesaid; then hard by this Board you must fasten a little broad Tricker within an Inch and an half of the end of the Plant, which must be made equally sharp at both ends; thrust the bigger sharp end of the Plant into the Ground, close by the edge of the VVater; but the smaller end, with the Hoop and the Tricker, must be brought down to the first Bridge; and then the Hoop, made Pearwise, being laid on the Bridge, one end of the Tricker must be set on the Nick of the Hoop, and the other against a Nick made on the small end of the Plant, which by the violence and bend of the Plant, shall make them stick and hold together until the Hoop be moved. This done, lay the Swick on the Hoop in such fashion as the Hoop is proportioned, then from each

side of the Hoop, prick little Sticks, making an impailed Path to the Hoop or Spring; so making the Hole wider and wider, that the Fowl may enter a good way before it shall perceive the Fence, whereby he will be enticed to wade up to the Springs; which shall be no sooner touched, but that part of the Bird so touching shall be presently ensnared.

This is a Device for VVinter only, when much wet is on the Ground, and not when the Furrows are dry; but in case the VVaters be frozen, Plashes must be made; and the harder the Frost, the greater resort there will be of the smaller sort of Fowl thither.

SQUIRREL. This is a little Beast, greater in compass than a VVeasel, but the latter is longer than the other. The Back-part and Body is reddish, saving the Belly, which is white. In general, they are of three Colours: In the first Age, *Black*; in the second, of rusty *Iron-Colour*; and lastly, when Old, they become full of *white Hoar-Hairs*. Their Teeth are like those of Mice, having the two under Teeth very long and sharp. The Tail is always as big as their Body, and lies continually on their Backs when they sleep or sit still, and seem to be given them for a Covering. They build their Nests, which some call Drays, in the tops of the Trees very artificially, with Sticks and Moss, with other things the VVoods afford, and then for VVinter-Provision, fill them with Nuts; and, like the *Alpine Mouse*, sleep most part thereof very soundly, so that the beating of the outside of their Drays will not wake them. They will Leap a very great distance
rom

S Q U

from Tree to Tree, using their Tails instead of Wings, and are supported without sinking to any one's appearance; nay, they will frequently leap from a very high Tree down to the Ground, without receiving any harm; to which, as a rarity in this little Animal, we may add, their admirable wit in swimming, or passing over a River; for being constrained with Hunger so to do, they seek out some Rind or small Bark of a Tree, which they set upon the Water, and then they go into it, and holding up their Tails, like a Sail, let the Wind drive them to the other side, and they carry Meat in their Mouths to prevent Famine, whatsoever should befall them.

SQUIRREL-HUNTING. The proper time to hunt this little Animal, is at the fall of the Leaf, when the Trees grow naked, otherwise they cannot be so well discerned; and to do it effectually, many must go together and carry Dogs with them; and the fittest place for the Exercise of this sport, is in little, small, slender Woods, such as may be shaken by the Hand; Bows are requisite to remove them, when they rest in the twist of Trees, for they will not be much terrified with all the Hallowing, except they be struck now and then by one means or another; and as they well know how to harbour in an high Oak, and so to secure themselves from Men and Dogs, 'tis necessary you should use Bows and Bolts, that when the Squirrel rests, she may be presently thumped with the blow of an Arrow; and the Archer need not fear to do her much harm, except he hit her on the Head, by reason of a strong back-bone and

S T A

fleshy parts, whereby she will abide as great a stroke as a Dog; but when she is once brought to creep upon Hedges or the Ground, 'tis a sign of weariness.

STABLE, or *Horses Winter-house*; it ought to be placed in a good Air, to be made of Brick, and not Stone, Brick being most wholesome and warmest; for Stone will sweat upon the change of Weather, which begets Damps, and causes Rheums in Horses. Neither ought there to be any unfavoury Gutter, nor Sink, Jakes, Hogs-sty, or Hen-Roost near it: The Rack should be placed neither too high nor too low, and so well posited, that the Hay-dust fall not into his Neck, Mane, nor Face: The Manger ought to be of an indifferent height, made deep, and of one entire piece, as well for Strength as Convenience; and the Floor must be Pitched and not Planked, which is liable to a great many Inconveniencies, and let there be no Mud nor Loam-wall near it, for he will eat it, which will cause him to be sick, since Loam and Lime are suffocating things, and they will infect and putrify the Blood, and endanger the Lungs, and so spoil his Wind; neither let any Dung lie near his Heels, for that will breed kibed or scabby Heels.

STACK of Wood, is three Foot long, three Foot broad, and twelve Foot high.

STADDLES, *Standills*, or *Standards*, are Trees reserved at the felling of Woods, for growth for Timber.

STAFFORDSHIRE, is an inland County, bounded Eastward by *Derbyshire*, and on the South by *Warwick* and *Worcestershires*; on the North by *Cheshire* and *Derbyshire*, and West by *Shropshire*

S T A

shire; being in Length from North to South forty two Miles, and twenty seven in Breadth from East to West, in which compass of Ground are contained 180000 Acres, and about 23740 Houses: The whole is divided into five Hundreds, wherein are an hundred and twelve Parishes, and nineteen Market Towns, four whereof are priviledged to send Members to Parliament.— The Air of this County is Good and Healthful; and as for the Soil, the North is hilly and barren; the middle parts level, but full of Woods; and the South parts yield plenty both of Grass and Corn, with Coales and Iron from their Mines. So great formerly was the number of Parks and Warrens in this County, that most Gentlemen's Seats were accommodated with both: Here is also a good Stone and Lime for Building, with Marble and some Alabaster. — In respect to the Weather, the People about *Wotten by Wolver Hills* in *Moreland*, observe, That when the Wind sets West, it always produces Rain, but the East and South Wind, which elsewhere brew and bring Rain, here bring fair Weather, unless the Wind turn from the West unto the South; and this is ascribed to the Neighbourhood of the *Irish-Seas*. Lastly, from its principal Rivers, they are, the *Trent*, *Dove*, *Churner*, *Blithe*, *Line*, *Team*, *Sowe*, *Penk* and *Manifold*, amongst which, the *Dove* does so enrich the Ground, that the adjacent Meadows are noted for yielding (as some will have it) the sweetest Mutton in *England*. But besides its fresh Springs and Streams, here are also Salt Springs, affording plenty of white *Salt*, not much inferior to the *Salt* in *Cheshire*.

S T A

STAFF-TREE, *Celastrus*; grows pretty tall in any open place, but commonly it's an Hedge, Both, holds its Leaves in Winter, is chiefly increased by Layers, and the best use that can be made thereof, is to mix it with *Pyracantha*, for making of an ever green Hedge.

STAG. Thus they call a Hart in the fifth Year of his Age, as they do a Hart the sixth.

STAG. See *Hart*.

STAGGARD. By this Name a Hart is called the fourth Year of his Age.

STAGGERS, is a Distemper in a Hog, proceeding from Corrupt Blood: To Cure which, you shall see a bare Knob in the Roof of his Mouth, which you are to cut and let to bleed; then take the powder of *Loam* and *Salt*, rub it therewith, and then give him a little *Piss*, and he will amend.

— When Sheep are troubled with this Disease, this Medicine must be given in the beginning of *May*; take *Long-Pepper*, *Liquorish*, *Aniseed*, *Hempseed* and *Honey*, of each one penny worth; all which beat together, put them to a bottle of new *Milk*, and stirring all together, give to each Sheep two spoonfulls, or more, *Milk-warm*. See *Stavers*.

STALE, is a living Fowl, put in any place to allure other Fowl, where they may be taken, for want of which, a Lark, or any other Bird may be shot, his Intails taken out, and dried in an Oven in his Feathers, with a stick thrust through him, to keep him in a convenient Posture, which may serve as well as a live one.

STALING of Blood. See *Pissing of Blood*.

NOT-STALING, or *Dunging*, comes to a Horse several ways; sometimes by being too high kept, and

and but little exercise given him; sometimes when you suddenly travel him, when he hath been newly taken from Grass, before his Body is emptied of it, and dry Meat put in lieu thereof; the sign to know which, is his lying down and tumbling with extreame pain, as if he had the Bots.

To cause an Horse therefore to Stale or Piss, there are many good Receipts. 1. Take a Quart of strong Ale, and put it into a Bottle-pot, and as many keen Radish Roots washed, slit and bruised, as will fill up the Pot, which stop up close, and let it stand twenty four Hours; then strain the Ale and Roots very hard, and give it him fasting, and ride him a little up and down, and set him up warm and you shall see him Stale. 2. Others boyl three or four Spoonfulls of bruised Burdock Seeds in a quart of Beer, and putting in a good piece of Butter, give it him to drink lukewarm. 3. As an infallible Cure for the stoppage of Urine, kill as many Bees as there is occasion to use, dry them very well, beat them to powder, and in a pint of White-wine, or Ale, give him about an ounce of them at a time, and at twice or thrice giving it at farthest, it will open the passages of the Primer-Veins, so as to make him Piss and Stale freely.

STALK: This, as it appertains to Leaves and Flowers, is distinguished by Botanists into several sorts, viz. *Naked-stalk*, it has no Leaves on; *Crested-stalk*, that hath Furrows, or Ridges; *Striped-stalk*, which is of two or more Colours; and *Winged-stalk*, that hath Leaves set on either side of it.

STALKING-HEDGE: This is an Artificial Hedge used by Fowlers to hide them from the sight

of their Game in Shooting, and must be two or three Yards long, and about a Yard and an half high, and made with small Wands, and bushed out in the manner of a true Hedge, with certain Supports or Stakes, to bear it up from falling, while they take their Aim to shoot.

STALKING-HORSE. There is no getting a shot at some Fowl, without a *Stalking-Horse*, which must be some old Jade trained up for that purpose, who will gently, as you will have him, walk up and down in the Water which way you please, flodding and eating the Grass that grows therein, and behind whose fore Shoulder, you must shelter your self and Gun, bending your Body down low by his side, and keeping his Body still full between you and the Fowl; when you are within shot, take your level from before the fore part of the Horse, shooting, as it were, between his Neck and the Water, which is much better shooting than under his Belly.

Now to supply the defect of a real *Stalking-Horse*, which will take up a great deal of Time to instruct and make fit for this Exercise; an Artificial one may be made of any piece of old Canvas, which must be shaped into the form of an Horse, with the Head bending downwards, as if he Grazed: It may be stuffed with any light Matter, and he must be painted of the Colour of an Horse, whereof Brown is the best; and in the middle let it be fixed to a Staff, with a sharp Iron at the end, to stick into the Ground as occasion requires, standing fast while you take your Levell; and as it must be very portable, it must also be moved, so as it may seem to Graze as it goes; neither must its Sta-

S T A

ture be too high nor too low, for the one will not abscond the Body, and the other will be apt to frighten the Fowl away; but when you have so beaten the Fowl with the *Stalking-Horse*, that they begin to find your Deceit, and will no longer endure it: Then you may Stalk with an Ox or Cow made of painted Canvas, till the *Stalking-Horse* be forgotten, while others again Stalk with Staggs, or Red Deer, formed out of painted Canvass, with the Natural Horns of Staggs fixed thereon, and the Colour so lively painted, that the Fowl cannot discern the Fal-lacy.

STALKING-TREE and *Bush*. For the first, take some small Wands, or thin Splinters, folded together in the shape of the Body of a Tree, and so covered with Canvass, and painted like the Bark of the Tree it represents, that it may not be discovered by the Fowl; of which the *Poplar* and *Willow* that grow by the River sides, are the best, as being most known to the Fowl, and so to be the less suspected; and having made the Boal of the Tree, stick, in certain holes made at the top for that purpose, the Boughs and true Natural Branches of the Tree, which you would make, in such sort as they grow at that season.

Then for the other, I mean the *Stalking-Bush*, it must not be so tall as the Tree, but much thicker, and may be made either of one Bush, or of several neatly entangled and made fast together, and about the height of a Man, in the midst of whose bottom there must be a small Stalk, with an Iron point to drive into the Ground to support the Bush whilst you take your Aim.

S T A

STALLAGE, is the Liberty or Right of pitching or erecting Stalls in Fair or Market, or the Money paid for the same.

STALLIONS: In the choice of them for Mares, you are to be careful that they have neither Moon-Eyes, Watery-Eyes, or Blood-shotten-Eyes, no Splint, Spavin, nor Curb, &c. nor any Natural Imperfection, for the Colts will take them as hereditary from their Parents. But they should be the Best, and Abest, the highest Spirited, fairest Coloured, and finest Shaped; and a person should inform himself of all Natural Defects in them, of which none can be absolutely free, and to amend that in the Mare. And for his Age, he ought not to be younger than four Years to cover a Mare, from whence forwards he will beget Colts till twenty.

STAMINEOUS; an Epithet given by Botanists to those Flowers, that consist of thready Filaments.

STANCHING of *Blood*. If it so happen that a Horse bleed violently at the Nose, and it cannot be *Stanch*ed, then take some *Betony*, stamp it in a Mortar with Salt, and put it into an Horse's Nose, applying it to the Wound and it will do the work; but if he be suddenly taken in Riding by the High-way or otherwise, and that this Herb cannot be got, then take any Wollen Cloth or Felt Hat, and with a Knife scraping a fine Lint therefrom, apply it to the bleeding place and it will stop.

STANNARIES, (from *Stannum Tin*) are the Mines and Works where this Metall is got and purified, as in *Cornwall*, and elsewhere. There are four Courts of the *Stannaries* in *Devonshire*, and as many in *Cornwall*.

STAPLE,

STAPLE, is a publick Mart, by 25 *Edw. 3.* settled and appointed to be kept constantly at *York, Lincoln, New-Castle upon Tyne, Norwich, Westminster, Canterbury, Chichester, Winchester, Exeter, and Bristol*, to which places Merchants and Traders were to carry Goods to sell there.

STAPLE-GOODS, were *Wool, Leather, Lead, and Woolfells*; tho' now by Staple-Goods is generally meant any good vendible Commodity, not easily subject to perish.

STAR of *Bethlehem, Ornithogalum*, whereof there are various kinds: The Star-Flower of *Arabia*, with long green Flowers, a green Stalk two Foot high, bearing divers large Flowers at top, with small short green-pointed Leaves at the bottom of each of them, with six white Threads tipt with yellow Pendants; it's impatient of Frosts, and therefore necessary to be sheltered in Winter. 2. The greatest white Star of *Bethlehem*, with fair, broad, fresh, green Leaves springing early out of the Ground, and continuing from the beginning of *February*, to the end of *May*, when the Stalk and Flower rise, the former a yard high, bearing at the top a great spike of Flowers, opening by degrees, consisting of six white Leaves, spread open like a Star; with a white thin Bone in the middle, beset with many Threads tipt with yellow. 3. The Star-Flower of *Naples*, rising early out of the Earth, the Stalk two Foot high, bearing many Flowers of six long narrow Leaves, shining white on the inside, and whitish green without, turning towards the Stalk, with six other small Leaves in the middle, like a Cup, with a white Poutel and

six Threads tipt with yellow. 4. The yellow Star of *Bethlehem*, from whose greenish Leaf arises a Stalk four or five Inches high, with four or five Leaves, and as many small yellow star-like Flowers at top, with a small greenish line down the Back of their Leaves, and some small reddish Threads in the middle. 5. The Star-Flower of *Ethiopia*, from whose green Leaves arises a Stalk a Cubit high; bearing from the middle to the top, many large white star-like Flowers, with some yellowness in the bottom of them, a three-squared Head, compassed with white Threads tipt with yellow. 6. The great white spiked Star of *Bethlehem*, like the former great white, but less, and not so good, and the Flowers growing in a large spike, but much thinner set on the Stalk, besides others not much worth mentioning.

The *Arabian* Flowers in *May*, the second in *June*, that of *Naples* and the *Yellow* in *April*, but the *Ethiopian* not till *August*: They lose their Fibres, and the Roots may be taken up as soon as the Stalks are dry, and kept out of the Ground until the end of *September*, except those of the *Yellow*, which will not keep but for a small time. As for those of *Arabia* and *Ethiopia*, they are both tender, and will not endure the severity of our long Frosty Winters; for which reason, they should be planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, sandy Earth, and Housed in Winter, and the *Yellow* may have share with them; but for the rest, they are hardy, and may be set in any place among other Roots that lose their Fibres.

S T A

STARS Fixed. The Ancients relied much on their Rising, Setting, and Appearing, as *Virgil* says.

*Præterea Iam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis,
Hædorumque dies servandi, & lucidus Anguis, &c.*

On which Days depended their most principal Rules of Agriculture; but it was in those Parts or Climates, where Times and Seasons were not subject to so great variation as with us; therefore we need no more than observe Appearances; that is, whether they be Clear, or Dim, or whether they seem to be more or fewer in Number than they usually do, &c. A Circle or Twinkle about any of the greater Stars, or their appearing Larger than usual, or else Dim, or their Rays blunt, or yet fewer in Number, prognosticate Rain, the Air being inclinable thereunto: Also, if they appear very thick, or more in number than usual, this indicates the Rain to be rare and thin, and the more capable of Rain, and also prognosticates Tempestuous Weather to follow.

STARS in Horses; They are made either White, Black, or Red; and to have a white one in his Forehead, or any other part of the Horse's Body, when with a Razor you have shaved away the Hair, as wide as you would have the Star to be, take a little Oil of *Vitriol* in an Oyster-shell, into which dip a Feather or piece of Silk, for it will eat both Linnen and Woollen, and just wet it all over the place shaved, and it will eat away the roots of the Hairs, and the next that comes will be white; it need not be done above

S T A

once, and may be healed up with *Copperas-water* and *Green Ointment*. But to make a Black Star, or white Hairs black, wash the place you would have black often with *Fern-roots* and *Sage* sod in Lye, and it will breed black Hairs in a white Horse; or else take four *Milk*, *Galls* and *Rust* beaten well together, and anointing the place therewith, it will effect the business. And as to the Red Star, Take an ounce of *Aqua fortis*, of *Aqua vitæ* a pennyworth, and of *Silver* to the value of eighteen Pence, which put into a Glass, and heat them well therein, and it will immediately turn the Hairs to be of a perfect red Colour; but they will endure no longer than the casting of the Hair, which you must renew again, if you intend it shall continue.

STATICKS, is the Science of Weights and Measures.

STATUTE-MERCHANT, or *Statute-Stable*, are Bonds made and acknowledged as directed by the Statute.

STAVERS, or *Staggers*, is a Giddiness in an Horse's Brain; which, when it seizes, comes to Madness. It's caused sometimes by corrupt Blood, or gross and tough Humours oppressing the Brain, and is very common to most Horses. Another while it proceeds from turning him out too soon to Grass, before he be Cold, which by hanging down his Head to Feed, stirs and makes thin Humours that fall down to his Head, and so by degrees seizes the Brain. It comes also by sore Riding and hard Labour, that inflames and putrifies the Blood, and disorders the whole Body: The signs of it, being Dimness of sight, Reeling and Staggering of the Horse; who for very Pain will beat his Head

Head against the Wall, and thrust it into his Litter, forsake his Meat, and have waterish Eyes.

The methods of Cure are various. 1. When you have bled him, as you must always do, take the quantity of an Hazel-Nut, of sweet Butter and Salt, dissolve the same in a Sawcer full of *White-wine Vinegar*; then take Lint or fine Flax dipped therein, and so stop his Ears therewith, and stitch them for twelve Hours. 2. Some boyl an ounce and an half of *Bitter Almonds*, two Drams of an Oxe's Gall, half a pennyworth of black *Hellebore*, made into fine powder, of *Grains*, *Castoreum*, *Vinegar* and *Varnish*, of each five Drams, till the *Vinegar* be consumed, strain it, and put it into his Ears as before. 3. Take the Seeds of *Cressy*, *Poppys*, *Snallage*, *Pasly*, *Dill*, also of *Pepper* and *Saffron*, of each two Drams, make them all into a fine Powder, and put them into two quarts of *Barly-Water*, boyling hot from the Fire, and let them infuse therein three Hours; strain it and give him one Quart; let his Hay be sprinkled with Water, and next Day give t^h other Quart fasting, and let him drink no cold Water for four or five Days after, only white-Water, unless sometimes a sweet Mash. 4. Another way is, after you have sharpened a small and tough Oken or Ash-Stick, and made a notch at one end like a Fork, to keep it from running too far into his Head, put it into his Nostri's, jobbing it up and down to the top of his Head, which will cause the Blood to descend freely; then in the Morning fasting give him a Drink well brewed together, made of an ounce of the powder of *Turmerick*, with as much of that of *Aniseeds* in a

Quart of strong *Beer* or *Ale*, with a pint of *Verjuice* and a quarter of a pint of *Brandy*, and stop his Ears with *Aqua Vitæ* and *Herb-grass* beaten well together, put an equal quantity into each Ear, and stop Flax or Hurds over it to keep it down; then stich them up for twenty four Hours; then unstitch them, and pull forth the Hurds, and next Day blood him in the Neck, and give him his Blood with an handful of *Salt* put therein, well stirred together to keep it from clodding.

STANCH-HAWK. Thus is a Hawk called that is well entred for the Game.

STEEL-MAKING. Such Iron is to be chosen that is apt to melt, and yet hard, and yet which may easily be wrought with the Hammer; for the Iron, which is made of *Vitriolick Ore*, may melt, yet it is oft, or fragil, or eager. Let a parcel of such Iron be heated red hot, and let it be cut into small peices, and then mixt with that sort of Stone which easily melts; then set in the Smith's Forge or Hearth, a Crucible, or Dish of Crucible Mettle, a Foot and an half broad, and a Foot deep; fill the Dish with good Charcoal, and compass the Dish about with loose Stones, which may keep in the mixture of Stone, and peices of Iron put thereon. As soon as the Coal is througly kindled, and the Dish is red hot, give the blast, and let the Workman put in by little and little all the mixture of Iron and Stone he purposes: When it's melted, let him thrust into the middle of it, three, or four, or more peices of Iron, and boyl them therein five or six Hours with a sharp Fire, and putting in his Rod, stir often the melted Iron, that the peice,

S T E

of Iron may imbibe the smaller particles of the melted Iron; which particles consume, and thin the more gross particles of the Iron pieces, and are, as it were, a ferment to them, and makes them tender. Let the Workman now take one of the pieces out of the Fire, and put it under the great Hammer to be drawn out into Barrs and wrought, and then hot as it is, forthwith plunge it into cold Water. Thus tempered, let him again work it upon the Anvill and break it, and looking upon the Fragments, let him consider whethet it looks like Iron in any part of it, or be wholly condensed and turned into *Steel*: Then let the pieces be all wrought into Bars, which done, give a fresh blast to the mixture, adding a little fresh Matter to it, in the room of that which had been drunk by the pieces of Iron, which will refresh and strengthen the remainder, and make yet purer the pieces of Iron again put into the Dish; every which piece, let him, as soon as it is red hot, beat into a Bar upon the Anvil, and cast it hot, as it is, into cold Water: And thus Iron is made into Steel, which is much harder and whiter than Iron.

STELLATE; an Epithet given to those Flowers that are Star-like, or full of Eyes like Stars in the Thrum or Pendals; and *Stell te Leaf* is so named for the manner of the growth of it, the Leaf compassing the Stalk at Intervals Star-like.

STERLING. This is a Bird most generally kept of all sorts of People, and above any other Birds for Whistling; and the great fault almost in every body is, that they have them too Fledged out of the Nest, and that

S T I

makes them retain so much commonly of their own harsh Notes; wherefore such as would have them rare, and avoid their own squeeking Notes, take them from the old Ones at two or three Days old: And this should be done generally in all Birds, that you intend shall learn to Whistle or Speak, and to learn another Birds Song by hanging under him.

STIFLED. This Malady comes to an Horse accidentally, either by some strain by Leaping, or by a slip in the Stable, or on his Travel, or has some blow or stroak with a Horse, which either puts out the Bone, or much hurts or strains the Joynt; the sign to which is by the dislocated Bone, bearing itself out, which will make him grow lame and unwilling to touch the Ground, but only with his Toes, till it be put in again.

To Cure him, 1. After you have tied down his Head to the Manger, take a Cord and fasten it to the Oastern of the Stifled Leg, and draw his Leg forwards, so that the Bone will come right, by helping it with your Hand, which being in, carefully keep it so with your Hand; then tie the other end of the Cord to the Rank, so as he may not pull his Leg back, so dislocate the Bone for an Hour or two after, till it be settled and dressed; taking *Pitch* melted ready in a Pot, and with a Clout, upon a Stick, anoint his *Stifling* three or four Inches broad at the least, and ten long, and presently, before the *Pitch* can cool, have a strong piece of Canvass cut fit for that purpose, which being very warm by a Fire, clap it so nearly upon the place, that the Bone cannot go forth again: This Plaster must not lie long ways towards the Foot and Flank,

Flank, but croos-ways upon the Joint, as it were about the Thigh, otherwise it cannot hold in the Bone; this done anoint the Plaister on the outside all over with the said melted *Pitch*, and while it is warm, clap *Flax* of the Horse's Colour all over the outside of the Canvas; let the Plaister remain on till it fall away of it self; but if the Bone be out, then put in a *French Rowel* a little below the Stifling place, and let it remain fifteen Days, turning it once every Day; and at fifteen Days end, take it out, and heal up the Orifice with your green Ointment.

2. The Farrier's common way, is to swim the Horse in some deep Water or Pond, till he sweat about his Ears, which will put the Bone into its right place again: When you think he has swum enough, take him out of the Water, and throw an old Blanket over him, to prevent his catching of Cold, and lead him home gently. Being in the Stable, put a wooden Wedge of the breadth of sixteen Pence, between his Toe and his Shoe on the contrary Foot behind; and when you find him throughly dry, anoint him on the grieved Part with *pren-Grease* or Oil of *Turpentine*, and strong *Beer*, of equal parts alike, well shaken and mixed together in a Viol; chafe it very well with your Hand, one holding at the same time before a hot Bar of Iron, or Fire-shovel, to make it sink in the better: Or you may apply into it, *Brandy* and common *Soap*, and strong *Beer* mixed together, and use as you did the *Turpentine*.

STOCK-GILLY-FLOWER, *Lucium*; it is a Plant very well known, and usually distinguished into single ones, only valuable for their bearing Seeds, when

the double ones are raised, which are, 1. The double Stock-Gilly-Flowers, of divers Colours. 2. The double striped with White. 3. Another double, not raised from the Seed, 4. The yellow, whose Seeds produce double yellow.

They are Plants that have many Branches on a Stalk, and bear many Flowers on a Branch; beginning to flower in *April*, they flourish in *May*, so continuing till the nipping Frosts check their Pride. In order to the raising of them, good Seeds, of right Kinds, are set, which are to be sown at the Full of the Moon in *April*, but not too thick, in good light Earth; and when grown three or four Inches high, must be removed at Full Moon, into barren Earth; or they may be set again in the same Earth, after turning it, and mixing Sand therewith to barren it, which must be done speedily upon their taking up, that they may be presently set again at convenient distances; and in some time serve them so again, to prevent growing high, about Full Moon also, whereby they will be more Hardy, grow Low, and spread in Branches to be able to endure Winter, and better to remove all Spring, than such as run up with long Stalks, which seldom escape the Winter Frosts. It may be seen in the Spring by the Buds, which will be double, and which single; for the former will have their Buds rounder and bigger than the rest; then remove with care, not breaking the Roots, but taking up a clod of Earth with them, and set them in your Flower-Garden, where they shall abide all Summer in good Earth, which being shaded and well routed, will grow and bear Flowers

ers at well as if not removed at all. Those that are single, must stand to bear Seed, that must be yearly sowed to preserve the Kinds; for after they have born Flowers, they are apt to dye, but may be preserved by Slips or Cuttings, that will grow and bear the next Spring following; the Manner thus: In *March*, such Branches are to be chosen as do not bear Flowers, which being cut some distance from the Stock, slit down the backs at the ends of the Slip, about half an Inch, in three or four places equally distant; then peel the Slip as far as it is slit, and turn up the bark, which must be set three Inches in the Ground, by making a round Hole that deepness, and putting the Slip in it, with the Bark spread out on each side or end thereof; which covered up, shaded and watered for some time, the Ground being good, will grow and bear very well.

STONES and Cods swelled and hardened are thus Remedied, Take yellow Wax, fresh Butter, and Oil Olive, of each half a pound, strong Vinegar half a pint, boil them together till the Vinegar be almost consumed; then remove the Vessel from the fire, and adding an ounce of Camphire in Powder, make a Poultice, to be applied to the swollen Cods; four Hours after, lay on a fresh Poultice, without taking away the former, or covering the Part. If it be a simple Inflammation, the Swelling will be asswaged, and the Pain abated; but if the Swelling continue after the Heat and Pain be removed, the Cods hanging down very low, it is a sign that the Horse is troubled with a Hydrocele; that is, when, by a relaxation of the Peritonæum, the Cods

are filled with Water, which being too long retained in the Part, by reason of the great difficulty of expelling it through the Pores, may corrupt and ulcerate the Stones, and at last occasion a fatal Gangrene. 2. Make a sort of Greuel of Barley-Meal and Vinegar; and when it is almost boiled, add half the quantity of Chalk, with a sufficient quantity of Oil of Roses and Quinces, and two pugils of Salt; apply this Remedy at hot as you can endure to touch it with your Hand, and bind it on very carefully. 3. Boil a sufficient quantity of Beans in Lees of Wine, till they grow soft and tender; then beat them to a Mash; to two pounds of which, add half an ounce of Castoreum in fine Powder; incorporate them well together, and sew them up in a Bag large enough to cover the Stones: Anoint the Cods with Ointment of Oil of Roses, and apply the Bag as hot as you can suffer it to touch the back of your Hand, binding it on as well as you can; 24 Hours after, anoint the swelled place again, and heating the Bag in the same Lees of Wine in which the Beans were boiled, renew the Application, continuing after the same manner, till the Swelling be abated. 4. When the Peritonæum or Rim that holds up the Entrails, is relaxed, the Guts fall into the Cods, and their descent appears visible to the Eye. In this case, you must endeavour to put up the fallen Guts with your Hands, and then apply the following Fomentation. Take the Roots of Comfrey, the Bark of the Pomegranate and Oak-Trees, Cyprus Nuts, and green Oak-Apples, Sumach and Barberries, of each four ounces; Annise and Fennel-seed, of each two ounces;

ounces ; Flowers of *Pomegranates*, *Camomile*, and *Melilot*, of each two handfuls ; Powder of crude *Allum*, half a pound ; put them all together into a Bag large enough to cover the Cods, and sew it after the manner of a Quilt ; then put this Bag, with half a peck of *Beans*, into a large pot full of Wine made of *Sloes* ; or for want of that, of thick red Wine, and boil them for the space of two Hours ; after which, apply it moderately hot to his Cods and Stones, laying it on dexterously, with a Bandage passing round the Flanks, and tied on the Rump : Continue the use of this Remedy for a considerable time, and every 24 Hours, heat the Quilt in the same Wine. But after you have put up the Guts, the surest and even the safest way, is to Geld the Horse ; for so the Cods shrink up, and the Guts fall no more down into them.

STONES bruised in Horses, are Cured after this manner : Take Honey and fresh Butter melted, of each half a pound ; Juice of green *Cole-worts*, a pound ; Leaves of *Rue*, freed from the Stalks, a large handful ; *Black-Soap*, a quarter of a pound ; *Bean-Flower*, a pound ; stamp the *Rue* in a Marble Mortar, then add the Honey, and afterwards the Juice of *Cole-worts*, Butter, and black Soap ; mix them diligently without Heat, and make a Poultice with *Bean-Flower*, which must be applied cold with a *Hog's-Bladder*, and kept on with a Bandage tied about the Horse's Back. Thus even hard Swellings may be cured, if the Dressing be renewed once a Day ; and the quantity here prescribed, may serve to perfect the Cure, by repeated Applications, if the Disease be not very

dangerous and stubborn. If the Swelling be accompanied with a great Inflammation, add to the whole Composition, two drams of *Champhire*, dissolved in 3 spoonfuls of Spirit of Wine ; but if the Tumor or Inflammation be seated in the Ligaments that is above the Stone, chafe the Part with Spirit of Wine comphorated, and afterwards apply the Cataplasim or Poultice. If you have reason to believe, that there is Matter generated in the Stone, spread a sufficient quantity of *Emplastrum Divinum* on very soft Leather, to make a Plaister about the largeness of the palm of your Hand, and lay it upon the Part, where the Matter seems to be seated ; then apply the Poultice ; and if the Matter be either actually generated, or ready to be formed, the Plaister will draw it. The Plaister must be taken off once a Day, and wiped, but needs not be changed ; and by persisting in this method, you may cure the Horse without Gelding : You must Let him bleed in the beginning, and at the end of the Cure ; and give him two ounces of *Salt-Prunelle* every Day mixt with Bran, which must be his only Food. This Remedy promotes the Cure, by cooling the inward parts, and allaying the preternatural Heat of the Bowels, occasioned by the communication and neighbourhood of the bruised Stones. But since it happens not unfrequently, that the Matter appears so high above the Stone, that it cannot be conveniently Evacuated, and you have reason to fear that it may fall into the Cods, and there putrifie, you must open the passage with a red hot Iron at the bottom of the Cod, without touching the Stone ; then anoint the Cod

Cod with *Basilicon*, and ' lay over it *Beet-Leaves* smear'd with *Butter*, putting into the hole a Tent anointed with *Emplastrum Divinum*, melted in *Oil of Roses*, or for want of that in common *Oil-Olive*; continue after the same manner, and your Horse will certainly recover without *Gelding*. This is an excellent Remedy to ripen Matter in any part of the Body, where the Skin is broken, and when the Circumstances of the Disease require the Sore to be kept open. *Vegetius* in the Eighth Chapter of his Third Book, where he treats of the *Swelling of the Stones*, orders them to be anointed Morning and Evening with the Powder of *Burnt-Barly*, mixt with *Hogs-grease*, adding, that a Dog's Gall is of admirable Efficacy in this case.

STONE; in respect to the weighing of Wool 14 Pounds makes a *Stone*, tho' Butchers allow but 8 Pounds to the *Stone*, and Horse-Racers fourteen.

STONE. A Distemper in an Horse, that comes sometimes from the weakness of the Bladder, occasioned by gross and bad Humours, stopping the Water-Conduit; or principally by violent Labour, or immoderate Riding; sometimes it comes from toul Matter descending from the Liver and Spleen, which falling down into the Kidneys and Bladder settles there, whereby their grows in the Mouth of the Conduit, certain hard inflamed Knobs, that stop his Urine, and cause him to Stale with great pain and trouble, by reason the Sinews and Pores about the Neck of the Bladder are benumbed, which takes away the sense and feeling of the Bladder. Another while it comes by keeping a Horse in his Travel

too long from Staling; for his Water being over heated by Exercise, doth conglutinate and becomes so viscous and thick, that Nature cannot discharge it self so freely as it should do, and being pent up too long in his Kidneys, ingender Gravel, sometimes Red, sometimes Gray, which falling into the Conduits, by mixture of Phlegm and gross Humours, is there, by Conglutination, brought to a hard *Stone*, that stops the Passage, so as he will not be able to Piss or Stale; and all the signs of it are, that he would fain Piss and cannot, and that many times drop by drop.

To Cure this Distemper, 1. Take *Saxifrage*, *Nettle-Roots*, *Parsley-Roots*, *Sperage-Roots*, and *Dodder*, of each an handful, bruise and boyl them gently with *White-wine*, until a third part be consumed; then put thereto an handful of *Salt*, of *Sallet-Oil*, and of the Lard of a Goat, of each three Ounces, and half a pound of *Honey*; when all is boyled, strain and wring it very hard, and give him one pint thereof every Morning fasting, blood-warm, and if become too thick by boyling, dissolve some *White-wine Vinegar* into it; and after the first boyling, it must be only warmed, and let him have it as long as it will last. Or an handful of *Maiden-hair* steeped all Night in a Quart of strong *Ale*, and strained, and given him, is excellent. 2. Some take a Quart of *Ale* or *Beer*, put it into a pot, and put as many *Reddish Radish Roots*, clean washed and sliced into small pieces thereto as will fill up the pot: Then stop it so close that the Air get not in, and let it remain twenty four Hours; then strain the Roots very hard from the li-
quo:

quor, and give it him in a Morning fasting; Ride him gently upon it, and after that set him up warm Covered and Littered, and in a little time you shall see him Piss freely: during the Cure, let his Drink be *White-water*. 3. Others boyl the first quantity of Water to half a pint three times over; of *Onions* clean pilled, and *Parsley*; then take a Quart thereof, and put thereto a good spoonful of *London-Treacle*, as much of the powder of *Egg-shells* and give it him divers Mornings, if there is occasion for it.

STONE-HENGE (*Mons Ambrosij*) is a glorious Monument of Antiquity, about six Miles from *Salisbury* in *Wiltshire*, consisting of three Crowns or Ranks, or huge rough *Stones*, one within another; some of them eight and twenty Foot high, and seven broad; and upon the top of them there are others laid cross and framed into them: There are diversities of Opinious concerning them; some will have them Artificial and made upon the spot; the Ancients having had the Art of making *Stones* of Sand, with some strong Lime; and that which adds to the probability of this Opinion, is the vast bigness of these *Stones*, hardly capable of any Land Carriage, in a plain, which for some Miles round scarce affords any *Stones* at all. Others have made the place to be a Temple of the *Druids*: Some read the word *Stone-Hengist*, as if they had been erected in Memory of that Protogeneral of the *Saxons* in *Britain*, tho' the barbarous and treacherous Action he committed upon the place, should rather have inclined his Admirers to contribute all they could to have his Name, at leastwise, fo

far buried in Oblivion: But others there are (to name no more) who will have them set up in Honour, or rather as a funeral Monument to that Brave and truly Valiant *Roman-Britain*, *Aurelius Ambrosius*; to which Opinion, not only some Circumstance of the Action, and the still remaining Latin Name of the Place give some Countenance, but also that very Ancient *Welsh* Proverb, *Mal gwaith Emrys, like the Work of Ambrosius*; which may have a farther Explanation in due Time, and upon a more proper Occasion.

STOPPING in the Belly, is a Distemper in Poultry, contrary to the Flux, so that they cannot Mote. — Wherefore their Vent should be anointed, and then small bits of Bread, or Corn steeped in Man's Urine, given them.

STRAIN, or *Sprain*, is the Sinews of a Horse stretched beyond their strength, by reason of some slip or wrench: Those in the Back are Cured after this manner, 1. Take a Fat, Sucking, Mastiff Whelp, flea and bowel him; then stop the Body as full as it can hold with gray and black Snails, and Roast it at a reasonable Fire; when it begins to be warm, baste it with six Ounces of *Spike Oil*, made yellow with *Saffron*, and six Ounces of the *Oil of Wax*; then save the Droppings, and whatever moisture falls from it; with which anoint the *Strain* and work it in very hot, holding a hot Fire-shovel before it; this do Morning and Evening. 2. Others take five Quarts of *Ale*, and a quarter of a peck of *Glovers Specks*, and boyl them till it come to a Quart, then apply it hot to the Grief, and remove it not in five or six Days. 3. Some take
Venice

S T R

Venice Turpentine and *Brandy* beaten together into a Salve, anoint the grieved Part therewith, and heat it in with a Fire-shovel, and in two or three times doing it will have good effect. — For a *Strain* newly done, 1. Take a Quart of the Grounds of *Ale* or *Beer*, *Parsley*, and Chopped *Grass*, as much as you can gripe; boyl them till the Herb be soft; then put to it a quarter of a pound of sweet *Butter*, and when 'tis melted, take it from the Fire, and put it in a pint of *Wine Vinegar*, and if it be thin, thicken it with *Wheat Bran*, and lay it upon *Hurds*; and Poultice-wise as hot as he can endure it lay it too, and remove it once in 12 Hours, and give him moderate Exercise. 2. Others take *Whitewine Vinegar*, *Bole-Armoniack*, the Whites of *Eggs*, and *Bean-Flower*; which being beaten into a perfect Salve, must be laid very hot to the Sore. 3. For a new Strain or Grief, proceeding from Heat, Take the Whites of six *Eggs*, and beat them with a pint of *Whitewine Vinegar*, Oil of *Roses* and *Myrtles*, of each an ounce, *Bole-Armoniack* four ounces; as much *Dragons-Blood*, and as much *Bean* or *Wheat Flower* (the first is the best) as will thicken it; bring it to a Salve, and spreading it upon the *Hurds*, lay it upon the Place, and renew it not until it be dry. 4. For a new Sinew Strain, Take cammon *Soap* a quarter of a pound, *Bole-Armoniack* in powder, an ounce; the Whites of three or four new-laid *Eggs*, a gill of *Whitewine Vinegar*, half a gill of *Brandy*, and a quarter of a pint of new *Wort*, either of *Beer* or *Ale*, with half a gill of the Oil of *Turpentine*, which incorporate very well with your Hand; then rub

S T R

and chafe the thinnest of it in upon the aggrieved Place, holding an hot Fire-shovel before it, to make it sink in the better; then dawb it all over with the thickest in the nature of a Charge, and stick *Flax* or *Hurds* upon it, binding it up with a Linnen Cloth; and if there be occasion, you may apply a fresh Charge. 5. For the *Sinews* so strained that the Member is grown useles, Take of *Cantharides*, *Euphorbium*, and *Mercury*, a like quantity; and of the Oil of *Bay* double as much as of all the rest; bring the hard Simples to Powder, and beat all to a Salve, apply it to the Grief; and tho' it make it sore, it will give strength and straitness to the *Sinews*: For the Sore, you may Cure it either with *Populeon*, fresh *Butter*, or *Deers-grease* warm. — For a Strain in the Shoulder, or elsewhere, hid or apparent, Take ten ounces of *Prew Grease*, melt it on the Fire, and put to it four ounces of the Oil of *Spike*, one of the Oil of *Origanum*, one and an half of the Oil of *Exeter*, and three of that of *St. John's-Wort*; stir them all together, and put them into a Gally-pot; with which, being hot, anoint the place, rubbing and chafing it in very much; hold a Fire-shovel before it, and anoint it once in two days, and rub and chafe it in twice or thrice a day; and give him moderate Exercise. — For a Strain in the Pastern or Footlock-Joint, A Poultice made of the grounds of strong *Beer*, *Hens-dung*, *Hogs-grease*, and *Nerve-oil*, boiled together, and apply'd two or three times bound on a Linnen Rag, will do. — An old Strain upon the Legs, is cured thus: When the Hair is clipped so close off on the pastern Joint, that you can see the

the pastern Vein, strike it with your Fleam, and let it bleed well; then take two ounces of *Turpentine Oil*, as much strong *Ale* or *Beer*, and put them into a Glass, shake them very well together, the better to incorporate them; then pour it into an earthen Dish, and anoint and chafe the grieved part very well, holding at the same time a red hot Fire-shovel before it, to make it sink in the better; when you find the Swelling is abated, lay the common Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy* upon it, and bind a Linnen Rag, wet in the same, about it; and when the Charge begins to peel off, anoint it once or twice with the Oil of *Trotters*.

STRANGLE, is not, as some suppose, a Quinzey, but an Inflammation in an Horse's Throat, proceeding from some Cholerick or Bloody-Fluxion, which comes out of the branches of the Throat-Veins into those Parts, and there breeds some hot Inflammation, stirred up by a hard cold Winter, or by Cold taken after hard Riding or Labour. 'Tis a great and an hard Swelling between the Horse's neather Chaps, upon the roots of his Tongue, and about his Throat; which Swelling, if it be not prevented, will stop his Wind-pipe, and so Strangle or Choak him. The signs to know this Disease, are, The Temples of his Head will be hollow, his Tongue will hang out of his Mouth, his Head and Eyes will swell, and the passage of his Throat be so stopped, that he can neither Eat nor Drink, and his Breath will be very hot.

It's good in general to anoint and chafe the Swelling with *Eaten* or *Hogs-grease*, which will ri-

pen and break it; or as soon as you find the Swelling begin to rise between his Chaps, take a *Wax Candle* and burn it therewith till the Skin rise from the Flesh; unto which, lay wet Hay, or wet Litter, which will ripen and make it break; then lay unto it a Plaister of Shoe-makers *Wax*, which will both draw and heal it: But if it break inwardly, then twice or thrice every day perfume his Head, by burning under his Nostrils, *Frankincense* or *Maftick*, or else by putting an hot Coal into wet Hay, the Smoke whereof let him receive up his Nostrils; or with a small round hot Iron, thrust an Hole through the Skin on both sides the Weefand; and after it begins to Matter, mix *Butter*, *Tanner's Water* and *Salt* together, and every day anoint the Sore therewith, till it be whole. Bleeding in the Mouth is also very good for this Distemper.

But more particularly, 1. Take *Basilicon*, old *Boars-grease* and *Diathea*, of each four ounces, one ounce of *Oyl de Ray*, incorporated very well together, with which anoint the Place well, after you have clipped away the Hair, and bind it up with a piece of Sheep-skin, with the Wool next to the Inflammation, that the warmth thereof may the better help to ripen the Pustules; which when ripe, let the Corruption out with a small hot Iron, and for three or four days together, tent it only with *Basilicon*, and afterwards heal it with your black *Egyptiacum*; and let him eat good sweet Hay and Bran instead of Oats, and his Drink be White-VVater. 2. Others, in the Morning fasting, in a pint and an half of strong *Beer*, not boiled, but heated
luke-

lukewarm, give him the powder of *Turmeric* and *Anniseed*, of each an ounce; half a quarter of a pint of *Brandy*, with five or six spoonfuls of *Whitewine Vinegar*, or for want of that *Verjuice*, then bleed him in the third furrow of his Mouth, and air him; when he is brought home, Cloath and Litter him up warm, and tie him to the empty Rack for three or four hours, or more; but if he sweats very much, which this Drink usually causes him to do, and that you find him desirous to lie down, he may be untied. Let him have no *Mash*, only warm Water, and an handful or two of *Wheat-bran* put therein; next Morning give him the like, and presently after it, give him about two Ounces of *Honey* in half a pint of *White-wine*, or *White-wine-Vinegar*, or for want of either *Verjuice*, and air him after it. The third Day you may give him the common Cordial, viz. three pints of stale strong *Beer* boyled with a good big Toast of *Wheaten Household Bread* crummed into it; and when you are ready to give it him, put therein, before it be quite cold, *Honey* and fresh *Butter*, a quarter of a pound of each, and give it him lukewarm fasting, exercise him after it, and set him up warm three or four Hours, then give him warm Water and Bran. — Now in this Distemper you are to observe, if you find he runs at the Nose any foul filthy and yellowish Matter, that afterwards turns white, the Cure need not much be questioned; that if he hath any Knobs or Kernells under his Jaws, your common Charge of *Soap* and *Brandy*, heated and rubbed in well, will either break or sink them; and if you find the Hair in the

middle of the swelling begin to scale off, and it becomes soft all over, the Corruption may be let out with the Incision-Knife, and let it heal up of it self; and tho' the Drink causes him to be very sick, and makes him swell much in his Body; fear him not he will do well, and two or three Miles Riding every day, will do him much good in order to his Cure.

STRANGURY, or *Strangulion*, is when an Horse is provoked to Stale often, and voids nothing but a few Drops: It befalls him divers ways; sometimes by hard Riding, or sore Labour, that heats and makes the Urine sharp; sometimes by hot Meats and Drinks; sometimes by Ulceration of the Bladder, or by means of some Imposthume in the Liver and Kidneys, which being broken, the Matter falls down into the Bladder, and with the sharpness thereof causes a continual provocation to Pissing, which will be with such pain, that he will whisk, wry, and beat about his Tail, as he Pisses.

There are many things reputed good in general for this Distemper: Some bath the Loyns with warm Water, then take *Bread*, and *Bay-berries*, and tempering them with sweet *Butter*, give him two or three Balls thereof, three Days together: Or, take a Quart of new *Milk*, and a quartern of *Sugar*, and when they are well brewed together, give it him to drink fasting in the Morning, and keep him from all sharp Meats; or boyl in the Water that he drinks, good store of the Herb *Hys-Fennel*, it will Cure him. But more particularly it's prescribed to take some of the powder of a Flint-stone calcined, with

an Ounce of the Powder of *Parsley-seed*, and as much of that of *Juy-berries*, boyl them a little in a pint of *Claret*, and 'twill do.

STRAWBERRIES: Tho' they do not grow on a Tree, and therefore cannot be esteemed an Orchard or Garden Fruit, yet they deserve a place under them being humble, and content with the shades and droppings of your more lofty Trees. There are various Kinds of them, as the common *English Strawberries*, much improved by being transplanted from the Woods to the Garden; the white *Strawberry*, more delicate than the former; the long, red *Strawberry*; the *Polonian*; the green *Strawberry*, which is the sweetest of all, and latest ripe: But the best of all is that not long since brought from *New-England*, which is the earliest ripe of all *English* Fruits, being ripe, many Years, the first Week in *May*; they are of the best Scarlet Dye of any Fruit that grows, very pleasant and cool to the Taste. But if you would have *Strawberries* in *Autumn*, the first Blossoms which they put forth may be cut away, and their bearing hindred in the Spring, which will make them afterwards blow anew, and bear in their latter Seasons; and in order to get some of these of a larger size; as soon as they have done bearing, let them be cut down to the Ground, and cropt as often as they spire, till towards the Spring; and when you would have them proceed towards bearing; now and then, as you cut them, strew fine powder of dried *Cow-Dung*, *Pigeon-Dung*, *Sheep-Dung*, &c. upon them, and water them when there is occasion for it. The Water distilled from this Fruit is excellent good against the *Stone*,

Gravel, or *Strangury*; but the Plants of them in the prime of their Youth and Vigour, are as it were, treacherously attacked in their very Roots by those wicked Toads which destroy them.

For Eating such as are Red thoroughly Ripe, Large, and of a pleasant Odour, are the best, being agreeable to the Taste, and extinguishing the heat and sharpness of the Blood, refreshing the Liver, cleansing the Eye-sight, &c. And they have this excellent property, not to receive any venomous Quality from the Toads and Serpents, tho' they often tread upon, and pass over them, as being of a very low Growth. But they do not nourish much, and are easily Corrupted in the Stomach, and hurtful to paralytick Persons; and the best way to eat them is, first to cleanse them from their Leaves and all Filth; then put into *White-wine* and sprinkled with *Sugar*, and so take them before other Food.

STREAM-VVORKS: A kind of work in the Stanneries; of which Mines or Tin-works there are two sorts, the one called *Lode-works*, and the other *Stream-works*: This lies in lower Grounds, when by Trenching they follow the Vein of Tin, and turn away now and then the Streams of VVater coming in their way: The other in high Places; then upon the Hills they dig very deep Pits, which they call Shafts and undermine.

STRING-HALTS, is a sudden twitching or snatching up of an Horse's hinder Leg much higher than the other, and comes most an end to the best Mettled Horses; and it befalls them upon taking Cold suddenly after hard Riding or sore Labour, especially if you

A a a wash

S T R

wash him when he is too hot, which will chill his Blood, and so stupifie and benum his Sinews, that it take away the Sense and Feeling of that Member.—To Cure it, take up the middle Vein upon the Thigh, and under neath the same, lies a String, which cut away; then anoint him with *Butter* and *Salt*, and he will both do well and go well. But they make a particular Ointment for this purpose, which is, take the *Oil of Petroleum*, of *Worms*, of *Nerve-oil*, of *Patch*, or *Piece-grease*, of *Spike*, of each an Ounce, two of *London Treacle*, and a pound of *Hogs-grease*, all melted together upon the Fire; then take it off and keep it stirring, till it be thoroughly cold, with which anoint the visited Part once a Day, and then wispe him with a soft Thum-band of Hay from the Pastern to the top of the Hoof, and this for ten Days together, rubbing and chafing in the Ointment very well for a long time, holding an hot Fire-shovel near it, the better to cause it to sink into the Sinews, Nerves and Joynts: But when the anointing is over keep them warm and well Littered, and let the Thumb-bands be daily made less and less, and shorter and shorter, till you perceive him to stand by both Leggs alike, and your Horse to be recovered; but he must not be Rid that he may sweat much in a Month after; and as soon as warm VVeather comes, turn him to Grass in some dry Pasture where is VVater, and take him up again before the Cold comes, and while he doth remain in the Stable keep him warm, and so his *String-halt* will be gone.

STRUNTED SHEEP. So they call *Sheep* when their Tails are cut off, to keep them from Dunging

S T U

them, and breeding of Maggots therein.

STUBBING, is the pulling up of Shrubs, Broom, Hops, or the like, out of Lands, as preventing the Improvement thereof; for which Mr. *Plat* has an Instrument very convenient, made in the form of a three grained Dung-Fork only, but much greater and stronger, according to the bigness of the Shrubs, &c. the Stale whereof is like a large and strong Leaver; which being set half a Foot, or such a reasonable distance, from the Root of the Shrub, drive with an Hedging Bill a good depth into the Earth; then elevate the Stale, lay some weight or fulciment under it, and with a Rope fastned to the upper end thereof, pull it down, which will rent up the whole Bush by the Roots.

STUMBLING, in an Horse, comes either Naturally or Accidentally, and is known by the Sight and Feeling, by reason that the Sinews of the fore Legs are somewhat streight, so that he is not able to use his Legs, with that freedom and nimbleness he should. The way to cure him is, to cut him of the Cords; that is, to make a slit upon the top of his Nose, and with your Cornet raise up the great Sinews, and cut them asunder, and heal them up again with some good Salve, whereby he will have the use of his Legs so perfectly, that he will seldom or never trip more. Such as comes accidentally, is by either Splint or Wind-Galls, or by being Foundred, Pricked, Stubbed, Gravelled, Sinew-strained, hurt in the Shoulder, or Wither, or carelessly setting him up when he is hot, which makes him go very stiff, and his stiffness causes

STURDY.

Stumbling.

STURDY. See *Turning-Evil.*

STYING of *Hogs.* They should not be put together like other Cattle in their Styes, but have Partitions made therein; and so the Sows put asunder by themselves, and the young Pigs by themselves; for being all shut up together, they tumble, toss, and lie a top of one another; and thereby oftentimes the Sows are made to cast their Pigs: Neither is it improper, for all such as dwell near Forests and Commons, to have Styes in the said places, whereby they may, at convenient times, feed such as they think fit; and there, in like manner use to give them their Meat, whereby, in a little while, they may forget coming to the House: and it is good to make the Walls and Hedges of the Styes four Foot high, for then the Swine cannot get over, nor others come to them; And that the Keeper may look in and take an account of his Herd, and what befalls them, at pleasure.

SUCCORY. That which is erratic and wild, with a narrow dark Leaf, different from the Garden one, because it is bitter, is a little dulcorated with *Sugar* and *Vinegar*, and by some eaten in the Summer; 'tis more grateful to the Stomach than the *Palate.* See *Endive.*

SUCKLERS, or *Off-sets.* They are young Shoots that proceed from the Root of a Tree, and of the same Kind and Nature with the Tree from which they spring; for such as grow from Trees raised by Grafting or Inoculation, follow the Nature of the Stock. They put sometimes near the body of the Mother Plant, other *Sucklers* at more distance, which are best where they can be had

but yet the former removed when there is least sap in the top, and preserving what fibrous Roots are upon them, often prosper well; wherefore when they are taken up, the Ground must be opened well; and if they grow from the body of the Tree, or great Roots, they must be cut off close to the Stem and set presently: It helps much to put forth *Sucklers*, to bare the Roots of Trees, and slit them in some places.

SUFFOLK. This is a large Maritime County in the East of England, bounded on the East by the *German-Sea*, on the West by *Cambridgeshire*, Northward with *Norfolk*, and Southward with *Essex*; being in length, from East to West, about forty four Miles, and in breadth, from North to South, thirty Miles: In which compass of Ground it contains 995000 Acres, and about 34420 Houses; the whole divided into two and twenty Hundreds, wherein are five hundred seventy five Parishes, and eight and twenty Market-Towns, seven whereof have the privilege to send Members to Parliament. — Here the Air is very wholesome, and counted proper for the Cure of Consumptive People. The Soil Fruitful and Rich, abounding both in Corn and Grass; but along the Coast, for five or six Miles into the Land, it's, for the most part, heathy, sandy, and full of bleak Hills, yet yielding plenty of *Rye*, *Pease*, and *Hemp*, and feeding abundance of Sheep; the more Inland part commonly called *High-Suffolk*, or the *Wood-Lands*, is mostly Clay Ground, and Husbanded chiefly for the Dairy, where excellent good *Butter* is made, but the Cheese is far inferior to that of *Cheshire.* The South Parts to-

S U N

wards *Cambridgeshire* and *Essex*, are much of the same Nature; but the parts about *Bury*, and to the North-west, from thence are generally Champaign, and abounding with all sorts of excellent Corn. Besides the little *Ouse* and the *Waveney*, which part it from *Norfolk*, and the *Stour* from *Essex*; here are the *Orwell*, *Ore*, *Blithe*, and the *Breton*, which water it with their Streams.

SUGAR-CAKES; you may make them of a pound of fine *Sugar* beaten and searced, with four Ounces of the finest *Flower*, put to it one pound of *Butter* well washed with *Rose-water*, in which hath been steeped three Days before some *Nutmeg* and *Cinnamon*; then put thereto as much *Cream* as will make it knead to a stiff Paste; rowl it into thin Cakes and prick them, and lay them on Plates and bake them; the Plates need not be Buttered, for they will slip off themselves when they are cold.

SUN; the chief of the Heavenly Luminaries, doth indicate unto us on Earth, the true Temperament of the Air, thro' which we receive it's Beams, according to the Density and Rarity whereof, we perceive that Luminous Globe. If the Air be serene and clear, then do we most perfectly receive its Beams, and that is a Prognostick that the Weather is

S U P

most inclinable to Dryness: Before Rain the *Sun* appears dim, faint and waterish; if at its Rising it appears Red and Pale, and afterwards dark, or hid in a black watery Cloud, Rain follows: So it does also if the *Sun* Beams appear before its Rising, or a watery Circle about the *Sun* in the Morning; or if the *Sun* appear hollow, or have red or black Clouds about its Rising: The same may be suspected if the Beams be faint, short, or waterish; for the Air being pregnant with Moisture, which usually precedes Rain, represents the *Sun* and its Beams, different in Form and Colour, from what it appears at other times: its Setting Clear and Red, and Rising Gray, and afterwards Clear, indicates a Fair Day to follow; and the Air about it appearing very Red at any time, especially in the Evening, Wind succeeds; and indeed any Redness in the Air precedes Winds.

SUPERCARGO, Is one employ'd by the Owners of a Ship, to go a Voyage to Over-see the Cargo, and to dispose of it out, and unto the best Advantage of the Owners; for which Service he is allowed good Provision, because the Trust imposed in him is very considerable.

SUPERFICIAL, or *Square-Measure*; for these take the following Examples.

				Feet.
				Yards.
				Poles.
				Roods
				Acres.
Miles.				
640	2560	102400	3097600	27878400
	4	160	4840	43560
		40	1210	10890
			$3\frac{1}{4}$	$272\frac{1}{4}$
				9

In this Table you have in a square Mile 640, square Acres, 2560, square Roods, &c. In a square Acre, 4 square Roods, 160 square Poles, &c. In a square Pole $30\frac{1}{4}$, square Yards, and $272\frac{1}{4}$ square Feet, and in a square Yard 9 square Feet.

SUPPOSITORY, is a preparative to a Glyster, or Potion for a Horse, and of all other is the gentlest you can use; its Nature being to help a Horse, that cannot well empty himself; for it causes him to discharge himself of many superfluous Humours, that by their peccant Qualities and Conditions, do Disturb, Annoy and Distemper his Body; and to loosen the Guts, which may be bound and clogged with dry, hot, and hard Excrements; which a Glyster will not do so well.

Now *Suppositories* are made several ways, 1. Take a Candle of four or five in the Pound, and cut off three Inches at the smaller end, and anoint the biggest part thereof with *sallet-Oil*, or *fresh-Butter*, and so put it into his Fundament; then with your Hand hold his Tail to his Tuell about half an hour, by which time the *Suppository* will be dissolved; then take his Back and trot him up and down till he begin to Empty

and Purge himself; this is the gentlest of all, and may be administered tho' you find the Horse so weak, that you dare not, without the peril of his Life, give him any purging Medicine or Potion. 2. Take six Ounces of common *Honey*, one and an half of *Sul Niter*, of *Wheat-flower*, of *Aniseeds* in fine Powder, of each an Ounce, boyl them all to a stiff thickness, and so make it unto *Suppositories*; then take one of them and anoint it all over with *sallet-Oil*, and your Hand also, and so put it up into his Fundament the length of your Hand; then tie his Tail betwixt his Legs, by fastning it to his Girts, and let it remain so half an Hour, so Ride and Order him as before. This is good in case of Surfeits or inward Sickneses. 3. Take a piece of *Castile-soap*, and paring it, bring it into the fashion of a *Suppository*, and supply it, ordering as already taught you. And this is good to purge away Phlegm. 4. Take so much *Savin* as will do, and stamp it to a Mash, and therewith stamp *Stavesaker* and *Salt*, of each two Ounces, boyl these in as much common *Honey* as will do, till it be thick and so make it up into *Suppositories*, administering one of them as you did before, and ordering

S U R

him so likewise; it purges Choler. 5. Some take an angry red *Onion*, and peel it, and cross-ways jagg it with a Knife, and so administer it; it is good to purge Melancholly. 6. Others take a pint of common *Honey* and boyl it till it be thick, and make it up into *Suppositories*, as it cools, and so administer it: It's cooling to the Body, purges away ill Humours, and causes good Appetite to Meat.

In administring of this Medicine, as well as Glysters or Portions; see that it be done in a Morning fasting, unless Necessity urges the contrary; and suffer not the Horse at such times to drink any cold Water, no, not with Exercise; but either sweet Mashe, or white Water; and as it is needful before you administer it, to Rake him well, so he must afterwards be kept warm.

SURBATING, is the beating of an Horse's Hoof against the Ground, and comes sometimes by means of evil Shoeing, lying too flat to his Feet; otherwhiles by traveling a Horse too young, before his Feet are hardned, that many times occasions Foundring; sometimes by the hardness of the Ground, and high lifting up of the Horse's Feet; and those Horses that are flat Hoofed, their Coffins are so tender and weak, that they must be subject to this Sorance. The Signs to know it are, that he will halt on both his Fore-legs, and go stiffly and creeping, as tho' he were half Foundred.— To Cure it, some take two new laid Eggs, and when they have well pickled his Fore-feet, break them raw into his Soles; then stop them up with Ox or Cow-dung, and he will be well by the next Morning; or you may melt Su-

S U R

gar Candy, with an hot Iron between the Shoe and the Foot, and wken it is hardned, take *Nettles* and *Bay-salt* stamped, and lay upon it. Others, after paring his Foot, to cool it, stop it with *Bran* and *Hogs-grease* boyled together very hot, and cover the Coffin round with the same, or else stop them every Night with *Cows-Dung* and *Vinegar* mingled together.

But for other Cattle, you must boyl *Honey* and *Hogs-grease* in *White-wine* until it be thick, like Pap, and lay the same on the Foot a good thickness, and there let it continue three Days before it be removed. — But when the Foot is swollen, some take an handful of *Elder Leaves*, a few Leaves of *Grusnel*, and a few Crops of *Chickweed*. and a little *Hausleek*, and *Swine-grease*, which being beaten all together in a Mortar, till they become like a Salve, they lay on Plaister-wise, and it will take the swelling down.

SURREY. This is an Inland County in the South of *England*, bounded on the East by *Kent*, on the West by *Barkshire* and *Hampshire*, Northward by *Middlesex* and *Buckinghamshire*, and Southward by *Suffex*. It is called *Surry* q. d. *South-Rey*, from its Situation on the South side of the *Thames*; the *Saxons* calling that *Rey*, which we term a River. It contains in Length, from East to West, thirty four Miles; in Breadth from North to South two and twenty Miles; in which Compass there are reckoned 592000 Acres of Ground, and about 34220 Houses; the whole being divided into thirteen Hundreds, wherein are 140 Parishes, and eleven Market-Towns; among which, tho' *Guildford* be the County-Town, yet *Southwark*, which stands opposite to the City

ty of *London*, on the Banks of the *Thames*, goes not only for number of Buildings and Inhabitants, beyond any other place in this County, but even comes up with, or rather exceeds all other Cities in *England*, *London* always excepted: Four of these Towns are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — This County is generally commended for Healthful Air, the cause being its sandiness, and that it is an Inland County: Also, the Skirts of it are noted for their Fruitfulness, but the middle parts for their Barrenness, which has occasioned the saying, *That Surrey is like a coarse piece of Cloath with a fine Liff*. However, in point of Health, the middle parts have the advantage; besides the pleasure they yield by their Downs, in Hunting and Horse-Races.

SUSSEX. This is a Maritime County in the South of *England*, bounded Eastward with *Kent*, Westward with *Hampshire*, on the North by *Surrey* and *Kent*, and on the South by the *Channel*: It took its Name from *South Sax*, because of its lying Southward. Its Length, from East to West, is near about sixty Miles; its Breadth, from North to South, but twenty; in which Compass it contains 1140000 Acres of Ground, and about 21540 Houses; the whole being divided into six Rapes, containing sixty five Hundreds, wherein are three Hundred and twelve Parishes, and seventeen Market-Towns, ten whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. — Here the Air is apt to be Cloggy, by reason of its particular places: The Soil is fruitful and Rich, but the Roads deep and unpleasant to Travelers. The North Parts towards

Kent and *Surry*, are well shaded with Woods, as was all the County in former Days, having in it part of that famous Forest call'd *Andredswold*, till the Iron Works consumed them. The middle of the County has excellent Meadows; the Sea Coasts are Hilly, but yet yield plenty of Corn and Grass; and as for Harbors there is scarce a good one, but for small Vessels. It's watered by several Rivers, but none of any long Course.

SWAN. To speak of the Breed of this stately Bird is needless, since they can better order themselves therein, than any Man can direct them; only where they build their Nests, they must be left undisturbed, and that will be enough. But for feeding them Fat for Eating; let the Cygnets be fed every way as you do *Geese*, which see for that purpose, and in seven or eight Weeks they will be through Fat, either cooped in the House, or walking abroad in some private Court; but if you would have them Fatter in a shorter time, then they may be fed in some Pond, Hedged or Paled in for that purpose, having a little dry Ground left, where they may sit and prur themselves; and there may be set two Troughs, one full of *Barley* and *Water*, and the other full of old dried *Malt*, whereon they may feed at pleasure, and in thus doing they will be Fat in less than four Weeks; for by this means a *Swan* keeps her self neat and clean, who being a much defiled Bird, lies in dry places so uncleanly, that they cannot prosper, unless their Attendants be diligent, to dress and trim their Walks every hour.

S W E

SWAY'D in the Back, is a Distemper in Horses that comes many ways: Sometimes by some Great Strain, Slip, or heavy Burden; sometimes by turning him too hastily round; and the pain commonly lies in the lower part of the Back below his short Ribs, and directly between his Fillers; and it may be perceived by the reeling and rowling of his hinder Parts in his going, he being ready to fall to the Ground by his frequent swaying backward and side long, and when he is down, it is a great deal of trouble for him to rise again.

To Cure this Distemper; 1. Take two Ounces of the Fat of the Fruit of the *Pine-tree*, three of *Olibanum*, four of *Rosin*, as many of *Pitch*, one of *Bole-Armoniack*, and half a one of *Dragon's Blood*, which must be all well incorporated together, and laid Plaister-wise all over the Reins of his Back, where let it remain till it fall off. 2. But the best help for these Infirmities is, to administer some strengthening things inwardly, as common *Turpentine* made into Balls, with the Powder of *Bole-Armoniack*, and that of the dried Leaves of *Clary*; and to apply outwardly, all over the Reins of his Back, a Charge of *Oxycroceum* and *Paracelsus* melted together, or *Coleworts* boyled in *Sallet-Oil*, made thick; a Poultice, with the Powder of *Bole-Armoniack* and *Bean-flower*.

SWEALING a Hog, is an Expression used in some places for Singing a Hog.

Swedeland, *Norway*, *Denmark*, and other parts of East Land. The first is twice as big as *Denmark*, and altogether are more than four times as big as *England*: The chief Towns of Trade being

S W E

Hamburg, *Bremen*, *Copenhagen*, *Stockholm*, *Wiborg*, *Sleswick*, *Lubeck*, *Bergen*, *Colmar*, *Abn*, *Notteburg*, and *Riga*; the chief Commodities are, *Ox-hides*, *Goat and Buck Skins*, rich *Furrs*, *Metals*, *Oaks*, *Firs*, *Honey*, *Tallow*, *Bow-staves*, *Ashes*, *Cables*, *Canvasses*, *Masts*, *Deal*, and *Clapboards*, *Pitch and Tar*, *Cordage*, *Ropes*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Linnen Tarn*, *Stock-fish*, *Waniscote*, *Wheat*, and *Rye*.

SWEET-JOHN, *Sweet-William*, *Armerius*, are of several sorts; but the only double *Sweet-John's*; and the Velvet *Sweet-William's*, are worthy of esteem; every slip of them set in the Spring will grow: They Flower in *July*, and if their Seed be kept and sown, other varieties may be gained; but it must be done in *April*, they Flower not till the second Year.

SWELLED-LEGS, come to a Horse sometimes by hard Riding, or fore Labour when he is too Fat, and carelessly putting him to Grass, and setting him up in the Stable too hot, wherein he takes Cold, which causes the Blood, Grease and Humours to fall down into his Legs, and so make him to swell; sometimes it comes by long standing in the Stable, when the Planks where his fore Feet stands, are higher than where his hinder Legs are, which uneasy Posture makes the Blood settle in the hinder Legs, whereby they are brought to swell.

To the Curing of this Evil, 1. Some use *Nerve-oil*, *Black-soap*, and *Bees's-grease* melted, and anoint the place therewith; or else bath his Legs in *Butter* and *Beer*, or in *Vinegar* and *Butter* melted together. 2. Others use either *Sheep's-foot-oil*, *Train-il* or *Piss* and *Salt-petre* boyled together,

to

to bath them with, and roll them with Hay Ropes wet in the same Liqueur, from the Pastern to the Knee; but bind them not too hard. 3. Some bath them with Water, wherein Sage, Mallows, and Rose Cakes have been boyled, with Butter and Sallet-oil therein; or take Frankincense, Rosin, fresh Grease, of each alike, boyled and strained, and use it once a Day as there is occasion. 4. His Legs may be either washed in cold Fountain Water, or the Horse left to stand every day up to the Knees in Running Water, till the swelling be asswaged. 5. Take Prunella Rose Leaves, Violet Leaves, and Strawberry Leaves, of each a handful; let them be boyled in new Milk, into which put of Nerve Oyl, Petroleum, and of Pimpernia, of each an Ounce, and anoint him therewith for four or five Days together. 6. Many take Pitch, Virgins Wax, Rosin, the Juice of Hyssop, Galbanum, Myrrh, Zedoary, Bdellium Arabicum, Populeon, and Storax, as much as you will; boyl them in Deers-sewet, and when cold, put therein Bole-Armoniack and Costus, beaten into fine Powder, and incorporate them well together into the other Ingredients; boyl them all over again; and when you use it, spread it upon a Plaister, wrap it about the Swelling, and let it stay there till it drop off of it self. 7. But lastly, when a Horses Legs are much swelled, because of the scratches, take a Quart of Chamber Lie, and more, into which put an handful of Bay-salt, a quarter of a Pound of Soap, a pretty quantity of Soot, a good handful of Mistletoe chopt, boyl all well together, and therewith bath his Legs very warm.

two or three times a Day, and wrapping a Cloth wet in the same, close about them, and this will asswage them.

SWELLED PIZZLE. This is a kind of hardness, that preceeds from being bruised by Riding, and is Cured in this manner; take Hoibock, House-leek, and a little Plantaine, which stamp together with fresh Butter, and anoint it twice a Day; and if it be sore, you must Cast him, and wash his Sheath and Pizzle with White-wine-Vinegar very well, and if there be any Canker or Holes in the Yard, then you must put some burnt Allom to the Vinegar, and wash it very well, and he will mend in three times Dressing without fail.

SWELLINGS and Tumors in Horses; they come by Heats and taken by hard Riding, or sore Labour, whereby the Beast being over much heated, the Grease falls down and settles in his Legs and other Parts, which grow dry and hard, and breed Splints, Spavins, Curbs, Ringbones, and the like, which in time are no other than proper Tumours; besides which, it occasions other Knobs and Swellings. See Splints, Spavins, &c. severally.

Swelled Leggs. For the Cure of which, boyl a Gallon of Lees of Red Wine, softly over a clear Fire, stirring perpetually, till they begin to thicken; then add fine Wheat-flower and Honey, of each two pounds; black Soap, one pound; boyl and stir till the whole Mixture be reduced to the consistence of a Charge. The continued use of this Remedy will strengthen the Horse's Legs, and take away the Swelling. This Charge may be also applied to a Swelling that spreads its self under

under the Belly, and advances between his Legs.

2. *Tumors* of long standing grow hard, because the Humour contained between the Skin and Flesh, is so raw and undigested, that Nature is not able to concoct it; and therefore the Swelling must be asswaged, and the hardened Humour dissolved by the application of a piercing Remedy, such as this which follows: Endeavour to get some of the Horse's own Urine, for so the Remedy will be more effectual; but if that cannot be had, take of Cows Urine, a pint, Flowers of Brimstone, half an Ounce, Allum, a Dram; boyl away to half a Pint, and bath the Swelling with this Liquor, chafing it hard; then take a Clout that has been worn, dip it in the same Liquor, and wrap it about the Part, renewing the Application Morning and Evening, till the Cure be perfected.

3. Take ten Pounds of green Roots of *Mallows*, or *Marsh-Mallows*, when you prepare the Remedy in the Spring, or during the time of Advent before *Christmas*; but at all other times take six Pounds of the dry Roots; beat them to a Mash, and boil them gently, with ten Quarts of Water in a Kettle, for two Hours; then pour in as much hot Water, as you have lost by Evaporation, adding three handfulls of *Sage-leaves*, and continue to boil an hour and half, or two hours longer: Take of the Kettle, and add two Pounds of *Honey*, and one pound of black *Soap*, incorporating all together; suffer it to cool, till you can almost endure to thrust the end of your Finger into it, and then mix a Quart of strong *Aqua Vita* with the whole

Composition; foment the Swelling with this Bath, and afterwards chafe it with a handful of the Dregs, or thickest part of the same: Then walk the Horse half an hour, and continue to observe the same Method every Day; for seven or eight Applications, will resolve the Swelling, unless there be an *Imposthume* that tends to Suppuration; which you may easily perceive, by the heat and hardness of the Part, in which case lay aside the use of the Bath, and apply *Basilicum*. Take black *Soap* and *Honey*, of each one pound, good *Aqua Vita*, half a pint, and mix them cold. This is a very good Remedy to take away the Swellings: You must rub the part with it every Day, and walk the Horse half an hour afterwards, repeating the Application till the Horse be Cured; or if the Swelling be small, bath it with the solution of *Allum* in *Wine*.

4. Beat the Whites of six Eggs, with a large piece of *Allum*, for half a quarter of an hour, till they be reduced to a thick Froth; after which add a Glass of true Spirit of *Wine*, for *Aqua Vita* is not at all proper in this case, shaking the Spirit with the Froth, till they be very well incorporated: Then mix and incorporate the whole with half a pound of common *Honey*, and charge the Horse's Legs three or four times, scouring off the Charge with Water in which Dishes have been washed. If the Leggs continue swollen, repeat the Charge, and the Swelling will quickly disappear: For this is a very good Remedy, and has been tried with success, both on the Fore and Hinder Legs.

5. Charge the part where the *Tumor* in your Horse uses to appear, with *Cow Dung* mixed with *Vinegar*, which will keep down the Swelling. This Remedy Cures as well as prevents Swelling.

SWINE. Tho' Hogs be in themselves hurtful and spoiling Animals, yet they are Useful and Profitable; which chiefly consists in these three things, 1. For the *Raaf*, *Bacon*. 2. For the *Spit*, *Pork*, *Sowce* and *Pudding*. 3. For *Breed* Pigs only; and in the Choice of them, the Buyer must have a particular regard to the Boars and Sows he Breeds of; that they be long and large of Body, deep Sided, and deep Bellied, thick Thighs, and short Legs; for the long Legged *Swine* make a good appearance, yet he deceives the Eye, and is not for the Butcher's profit: High Claws, thick Neck, his Groine and Snout short, and a good thick Chine well set with strong Bristles: As for the Colour, that is certainly best which is entire, as all White, or all Sanded; and the Pide are the worst, and most liable to the Meazles: The Black are tolerable, but our Kingdom, thro' Cold, seldom breeds these: And for the soundness of them, this Rule must be observed; Pluck the Bristles on the Back, and if there be Blood on the ends of them, the Hog is not sound, nor in Health; but if their Tail be wrinkled, it's a sign they are sound: Look under the Tongue if the Meazels are suspected, and the Kernells will satisfy you.

Now for keeping and preserving of Hogs: When you have chosen the best for Breeding, the rest, both Male and Female are to be Gelded; the Males well make brave Hogs, and excellent Bacon

and Pork; so will the Females also, called *Splay'd Guelts*; and one of these is esteemed before two Hogs. The young short *Swine* of three quarters or a Year Old, are reckoned the daintiest Pork. Then to feed them, when you do not fatten them, but keep them in good plight, give them *Drass-pulse*, and other Garbage, with Swillings in their Troughs; then drive them to Graze in the Fields; for which the soft Marshy and Moorish Grounds are the best, where they get the Roots of *Sedge*, *Galingale*, *Reeds*, *Rushes*, *Knot-grass*, and the like, good and wholesome for them; the Fallow or Tythe Field yields them also store of Worms and Roots that are good for them; and at the fall of the Leaf, they may be driven to Hedges where they find *Haws*, *Sloes*, wild *Plumbs*, *Pears*, *Crabs*, *Nuts*, &c. which are very wholesome; likewise *Acorn* gathered by some at the season, and kept in Cisterns or Fats all the Winter, are good to mix with their Wash; and when they are brought home, feed them again, as in the Morning, and Stry them up.

But more particularly for fattening *Swine* in woody Countries, either for Bacon or Lard: Those that live near Woods and places where there is store of *Mast*, let them be turned to *Mast* for six or eight days; and after they have well Fatted and Fleshed themselves, bring them home and Stry them up; then for a Fortnight, or ten Days feed them with old dry *Pease*, giving them once a Day, and little at once, with as much Water as they will Drink; whereby their Fat and Flesh is so hardned, that when it comes to be boyled it will not consume.

But

S W I

But for such as live remote from Woods, in Champion Countries, they must Sty up their Hogs, and let them continue there till they are fed, never letting them out: For the first two Days give them nothing at all; but the third, early in the Morning, let them have a pretty quantity of dry *Pease* and *Beans*; at Noon, at four a Clock, and at Bed time a like quantity each time, but no Water all that Day: Let them have the same Usage the next and Water to Drink as they list; and twice or three times a Week, as your Provision serves, fill their Bellies with sweet *Whey-butter*, *Milk*, or warm *Wash*; but in no wise scant their Proportion of *Pease*: And thus in four or five Weeks they will be fat enough to be Killed.

Now for others who live near Cities or Towns, where they have no great store of *Grain* or *Mast*, as *London*, &c. they Sty up their Fatlings, take Chandlers Grains, as hard Skins, Kells, lumps of *Flesh*, &c. the Offal of rendered Tallow, which will not melt, and mixing the same with *Wash*, give it them to each three or four times a Day, which will soon puff them with fatness; and then to harden the *Flesh* each *Swine* has a Bushel of dry *Pease* given him, and so they are Killed at pleasure: And to help the Scouring of them by this Feeding; to Elder *Swine* they give *Milk* and *Verjuice*, and to young Pigs *Verjuice* alone. Lastly, for feeding a Hog for Lard, or Boar for Brawn, feed them the first Week with *Barly* sodden, till it break, and so sodden, that he may never have fresh and sweet; then let them be fed with raw *Malt* from the Floor, before 'tis dried, till they be fat enough,

S W I

and a Week after let them have dry *Pease* or *Beans* to harden their *Flesh*; their Drink being good store of washing of Hogheads, and Ale-barrells, and sweet *Whey*.

Now to close up with a few Cautions; suffer not *Swine* to eat Man's Dung, Pigeon or Poultry Dung, which will cause the Meazles; as will their lying in Horse Dung: Neither must they be suffered to eat Carrion, dead *Flesh*, or Garbage, for it will, in time, make them eat the Quick; nay, to eat their own or others Pigs, and even little Children too: Wherefore, be sure never to let them want Meat, for Hunger will drive them to this, as to raven upon Capon, Chicken, Duck, or Pig: Neither must any Fish or Soap-water be cast into their *Wash*, or Mustard; all which breed the Measles.

SWINES-DUNG; this formerly has been esteemed the worst of Dungs, yea, hurtful to Corn, &c. but late Experience hath taught the Husbandman to prefer it before any ordinary Manure whatever; and therefore they make their Hog-yards most compleat, with an high Pale well Paved with Pebble, or Gravel in the bottom; into which Yard, there throw *Cornish Muskens*, all Garbidge Leaves, Roots, Fruits, Plants out of Gardens, Courts, and Yards, and a great deal of Fern, Straw, or Weeds for the *Swine* to make Dung withal. Hot and Burning Lands may be allayed with this Dung, which is esteemed the coldest of any other, and is the best to prevent or Cure the Canker in Trees, but ought to be covered with the Earth, it produceth too great a plenty of Weeds.

SYL

SWINE-POX, is an ill fore in Hogs, which will run abroad, and is a very grievous Scab, proceeding sometimes from Poverty, sometimes from Lice in the Skin, and while they have them they will never prosper, but will infect one another: For the Curing of which some do use to give the Powder of *Brimstone*, with *Stale*; but a Bath to wash them is, to take *Yarrow Plantain* and *Primrose-Leaves*, *Bryar-Leaves*, old *Oaken-Leaves* of a year, *Water-Betony*, of each two handfulls; which boyl in two Gallons of Running Water, till they are tender, with which wash the Infected once or twice, and it will dry the Distemper up, it being nothing but a Corrupt Water between the Flesh and the Skin, and so daws to a Scab.

SYCOMORE, *Acer Majus*, one of the Maples is more in Reputation for its Shade than it deserves; for the Hony Dew Leaves which fall early, turn to Mucilage and Noxious Insects, putrifie with the first Moisture of the Season, and spoil our Walks. 'Tis raised of Keys as soon as ripe; they come up the first Spring. They are also propagated by Roots and Layers in moist Ground, not over wet or stiff, and to be governed as other Nursery Plants. The *German Sycamore* is better than ours. —Ours is good for Trenchers, Cart and Plough Timber, and not much inferior to *Ash*. This Tree being Wounded, bleeds a great part of the Year, and the Liquor emulates that of the *Birch*.

SYLLABUB. For the making of this, take a pint of *Canary*, or *Whitewine*, a sprig of *Rosemary*, and *Nutmeg* grated, the Juice of a *Lemon*, and some of the Peel

TAN

with *Sugar*; which put together in a Pot all Night, and cover them; in the Morning take a pint of *Cream*, and a pint and half of *New Milk*; then take out the *Lemon Peel*, *Rosemary*, and *Nutmeg*, and squirt your *Milk* and *Cream* into the Pot, with an Instrument called a *Wooden-Com*. —But if you would have whipt *Syllabub*, take half a pint of *Rhenish* or *Whitewine*, which put into a pint of *Cream*, with the Whites of three *Eggs*; season it with *Sugar*, and beat it as you do *Snow Cream*, with *Birchin Rods*; take off the Froth as it rises and put it into the Pot, doing so till it be beaten into a Froth; let it stand two or three Hours till it do settle, and it will eat curiously.

T.

T A L E N T. The Weight thereof is sixty two pounds Troy.

TALLY, is a cleft piece of Wood given by the Officers of the Exchequer, to such as pay Money thereunto upon Loans, &c.

TAMARISK, is a Tree that grows tall and great, being increased by Sucklers and Layers, and usually planted by these who respect Variety and Pleasure: Its Wood is also Medicinal.

TANNING-ENGINE. A Convenient Instrument for this purpose may be made of a long, square, wooden Block, and of some pieces of Iron to be fastened on it, and to be used about it,
viz.

viz. an *Anvil*, a *Hammer*, an Iron holding the Wood to be bruised and cut, and a *Knife* to cut the same: Now *Oak* or *Elm* is accounted best for the said Block; the Dimensions whereof are these, the length of the Block is about four Foot, the breadth thereof fifteen, or sixteen Inches; the depth eight or ten Inches: There are also Iron pieces, and a square Cavity to receive a Plate of Iron, serving for an *Anvil*, to beat and bruise the Tanning Stuff upon; which *Anvil* is to be about four Inches deep, nine Inches broad, and twelve Inches long. Then there is the Iron for clasping and holding fast the Materials, to be bruised and cut, which Iron must lie cross the Engine, about the middle of the said piece of Timber, and it may be about three Inches broad: It hath two Hooks at one end thereof, which are turned upwards, and must be hooked into loops of the two Hinges, which are let in, and fastened to the side of the Engine, in such manner, that this Clasping-piece may have liberty to be a little rais'd for putting the Tanning stuff under it. At the other side is a single Hook, likewise turned upwards to hang a Weight upon, whilst the stuff is bruising upon the *Anvil*, or cutting by the *Knife*: The bottom serves to take up this piece by; and all on the other side of the Block are the places for the four Feet to set this Engine upon, which are of a convenient height to work upon it; then there is a *Hammer* for beating and bruising the Stuff, which may be of six Pound weight, and have the Head about three Inches square, to work with both Hands; but to work with one Hand, or for a

Youth to use, let it be of about three Pound weight, and the Head about two Inches square; the surface of one end of these *Hammers* is best to be smooth, but that of the other dented, the better to enter into the Stuff for quicker dispatch: They are to be well steeled at both ends; the Handles of these *Hammers* may be about a Foot long. There is a *Knife* to cut the bruised Stuff, which must be eight or nine Inches broad, and near as much in depth, made like a Tobacco-Knife with a Handle to work; this *Knife* must be fastned to the Block at the two opposite sides, that are to be hollowed with two Grooves; and this fastning is to be performed by two pieces of Iron to be fitted in the said Grooves, to hold and guide the *Knife* in working; there is one piece to be fastened to the end of the *Knife*, by a Pin passing through three holes, and this end is to be screwed into the Groove by a couple of Screw-pins; then another piece being forked, is to receive the other end of the *Knife*; the solid square part thereof is to be fastned in the Groove, that is under it, by two Iron Plates, under which it must run in the said Groove, so as that it may be slipped out from under it, and laid by when the Engine is not used; at which time also the piece of the other end may be unskrewed and laid up: The two long squares upon one end of the Block, are two Iron Plates to be fastned, where the *Knife* moving in a fit Cavity, is to cut the bruised Stuff between them; and of these Plates, that which lies next the end is to be laid a little lower, the Block being there pared accordingly, that to the

the Stuff may fall off from the end of the Engine quicker, as the left Hand furnishes the *Knife* with the bruised Materials, whilst the right Hand is cutting them. let the hollow place where the *Knife* cuts, be as near as may be, so big only, that the *Knife* may easily fall and rise, and let the Block be hollowed under the cutting hole, and sloped off at that end for the Stuff to fall off as the *Knife* cuts it.

TANNING of Leather. As for the best and cheapest way for *Tanning of Leather*; it must be observed, That every part of the Oak-tree, of what Age or Growth soever, and all Oaken Coppice Wood, of any Age or Size, being cut and procured in Barking time, will Tan all sorts of *Leather*, as well at least as *Bark* alone; this Material therefore being got in its proper season, it must be very well dried in the Sun, and more than *Bark*; then Housed dry, and kept dry for use; and when 'tis to be used, the greater Wood may be shaved small, or cleft fit for the Engine, which is described in its proper place, and the smaller to be bruised, and cut small by the same Engine; which done, it must be again dried very well upon a Kiln, and then Ground, as Tanners usually do their *Bark*. Such Wood as is to be used presently after 'tis gotten, will require the better and more drying upon the Kiln, otherwise it will blacken and spoil all the *Leather*. Where *Oak* is scarce, *Thorns* may indifferently well supply that scarcity. Now all these Ingredients will Tan better than *Bark* alone, and that with far less Charge; so may this Invention save the Felling of Timber when the Sap is up;

which, when 'tis done, causes the outside of the Trees to Rot and grow Worm eaten; whereas if the Trees had been Felled in Winter when the Sap was down, they would have been almost all Heart (as they call it) and not so subject to Worms.

TANNER. He is one that Dresses Hides, &c. by Tanning so as to make *Leather* of them; he uses much *Bark* in the way of his Occupation, concerning which, as of some other things, they have several Terms of which briefly; as, 1. *Scutching the Bark*, which is cleansing it from Moss, and the rough, crusty, outward *Bark*, and that with an Instrument they call a *Scutching-Knife*. 2. *Hewing the Bark*; that is, chopping it into small pieces. 3. *Grinding it*, by putting it under the Mill to Grind it small. 4. *Drying the Bark*; which is drying it that it may Grind. 5. *Setting down*. 6. *Stretching*. 7. *Laying down*. But as for the Instruments of the Tanner's Trade, and some other Appurtenances, see *Tanners Mill*, Working, Flething, Pilling, and Shaving, under their respective Heads. Item. *Pooler*, *Ring* and *Mill*, *Ouse*, *Turf*, or *Tanner*, &c.

TANNER'S-MILL. This is a thing used by *Tanners* for the Grinding and Crushing of the *Bark*, being a round, large, wooden Trough, with a large Stone set on the edge, or turning part, with sharp strong Knives leaded into the Stone; which Stone being turned in the Trough, causeth the Irons to cut the *Bark* very small.

TANSY, is an Herb hot and cleansing; but in regard to its domineering Rellish, sparingly mixe with our cold Sallet, and much
fiter

T A R

fitter (tho' in a very small quantity) for the Pan, being qualified with the Juices of other fresh Herbs, such as *Spinage*, *Green Corn*, *Violet*, *Primrose-Leaves*, &c. at the entrance of the Spring, and then fried brownish, is eaten hot with the Juice of *Orange* and *Sugar*, as one of the most agreeable of all the boyled Herbacious Dishes.

TARPAULIN, is a Tarred Canvas laid on the Deck of a Ship, to keep the Weather out.

TARRAGON, is one of the perfuming or spicy Furnitures of our Sallads, being propagated both by Seeds and rooted Slips, and springs again several times after it is cut: It endures Winter, and requires but little watering in the driest of Summer; when planted in Beds, it requires eight or nine Inches distance for each Plant one from another, and the best time for it is in *March* or *April*, which hinders not but that it may be transplanted again in the Summer Season. The best for use is that which is fresh, tender, and sufficiently watered; and the Leaves that hang on the Ground are not to be chosen, but the top and most tender. It's an excellent Herb, very Aromatick used in cool Sallads instead of *Rocket*; an Antidote against the Plague, &c. but being apt to heat the Liver and attenuate the Blood; It must be eaten with cold Herbs, such as *Endive*, *Lettice*, and *Borage-Leaves*, but not by young, sanguine and cholerick Persons, especially in the Summer, tho' it's good for Old Men at all times.

TARTARY. This is the biggest Empire in the World, being seventy times as big as *England*, and greater than all *Europe*, tho'

T E N

the North is little known. The chief Towns of Trade, are *Togull*, *Cumbalu*, *Hamo*, and *Chavean*. The principal Commodities are rich Furrs, as *Sable* and *Martins*, *Musk*, *Cinnamon*, *Silk*, *Flax*, *Camlets*, *Rhubard*, and other Drugs.

T E A L. 'Tis a fine Bird for Table, only care must be had in the Choice, if it be bought; and to distinguish, if it feels thick or hard upon the Belly, then it's Fat, but if thin upon the Belly, lean; if dry footed, then stale Killed; but if limber footed, 'tis new Killed.

TEETH LOOSNESS, in Beasts, comes sometimes through the feebleness and weakness of them, and sometimes by a cold Rheum, got by lying on some cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery Grass: To Cure which, cast him and draw Blood on his Gums, and so he will amend; and some after bleeding, anoint the Gums with strong Sack, while there are others who slit his Tail under his Rump, and bind there a little bruised *Garlick*, and it will do. ——— Sheep also being liable hereunto, bleed them in the Gums and under the Tail, and rubbing their Teeth with *Sage*, *Earth* and *Salt*.

T E G G. This is the Name they give a Doe in the second Year of her Age.

TENCH. This Fish hath but small Scales, tho' yet smooth; very large Fins, with a red Circle about his Eyes, and a little barb hanging at each corner of his Mouth; he loves Ponds better than clear Rivers, and delights himself amongst Weeds, and loves to feed in very foul Water, and yet his Food is nourishing and pleasant: His Slime is affirmed to be very Medicinal to wounded Fishes, and for that reason he is

cured

called commonly *Fishes Physician*; and the devouring Pike is so sensible of his Virtue, that he will not injure him, tho' he will seize on any other Fish of his size that comes in his way; and when the Pike is sick or hurt, he applies to the *Tench*, and finds Cure by rubbing himself against him.

TENCH-FISHING: The proper time of Angling for this Fish, is early and late, both Morning and Evening, in the Months of *June, July, and August*, or all Night in the still parts of the Rivers; he is observed to be a great lover of large and red Worms, and will bite most eagerly at them, if you first dip them in *Tar*; he also loves all sorts of Pastes made up with strong scented Oils, or with *Tar*, or a Paste made of brown *Bread* and *Honey*: He will moreover bite at a Cad-worm, Lob-worm, Flag-worm, Green Gentle, Cad-bait, Marsh-worm, or soft boyled Bread-grain.

But for a particular Method how to take *Tench* or *Carp*, in a muddy Pond; you must in the first place, provide your self with a very good Casting-Net, well Leaded, and let not the Meshes, from the Crown to a full Yard and an half, be too small; for then if the Pond be any thing of depth, the Fish will strike away before the Net comes to the Ground: The whole Net ought to have a large Mesh, well Leaded and deep Tucked. In the second place, make the Ground clean from Stakes and Bushes, and try with the Net before you intend for the Sport; and if it happen to hang, then all your pains will prove ineffectual: You must therefore be sure, before you cast in your Net, to clear and

cleanse the place twice or thrice with a Rake: Then take a quarter of a Peck of Wheat, bake it well in an Oven, putting in near three Quarts of Water; being baked, take five Pints of Blood, and incorporate the *Wheat* and *Blood* together, adding as much *Bran* thereunto as is sufficient to make a Paste thereof, and that it may the better hold together, put some Clay thereunto; then knead it well together with a quart of *Lob-worms*, chopt in pieces, and worked into Paste, as aforesaid: Which roll into Balls as big as a Goose Egg, and throw it into a Pond, within the Circumference of your Casting-Net, and between whiles throw in some Grains; and when you think the Fish have found out the baiting Place, then come in the close of the Evening (having baited very early in the Morning) and cast your Net over the baited Place: Then take a long Pole with a large Fork made for that purpose, and stir all about the Net; for the *Carp* and *Tench* are struck up beyond their Eyes in Mud, and stand exactly upon their Heads; but let the Net lie for half an Hour, still stirring with the Pole, if the place be not too deep; and when you have covered the Fish, you may go into the Pond and take them out with your Hands; but if the Water be deep, when you find them begin to stir, lift up the Crown of the Net bolt upright with a long Staff, that so the Fish may play into the Tuck of the Net.

TERRAS, is a Walk on a Bank or Bulwark.

TERRIER, is a kind of Hound, that hunts the Fox, the Badger, or the Grey only; and 'tis so called, because after the Manner

T E R

and Custom of *Ferrets*, in searching for *Coneys*, it creeps into the Ground, and by that means, affrights, nips and bites the *Fox*, and the *Badger*, in that manner, that either they tear them in pieces with their Teeth, or else hale and pull them by force out of their lurking Holes; or at least, through a conceived Fear, drive them out of their hollow Harbours, to be taken by a Net or otherwise. They have commonly a couple of *Terriers*, to the end they may put in a fresh one, as occasion serves, to relieve the other.

Now the time of entring these *Terriers*, is when they are near a twelve Month old; for if they be not entred within that time, they will hardly after be brought to take the Earth: And this entring and fleshing of them may be done divers ways: In the first place, when *Foxes* and *Badgers* have young Cubs, then take your old *Terriers* and enter them in the Ground, and when they begin to bay, you must hold every one of your *Terriers* at a sundry Hole or Mouth of the Earth, that they may listen and hear the old ones bay; and when you have taken the old *Fox* or *Badger*, so that nothing remains within but the young Cubs, then couple all your old *Terriers*, and put in the young in their stead, encouraging them by crying *To him, to him*; and if they take any young Cub within the Ground, let them alone to do what they will with him; and forget not to give the old *Terriers* their Reward, which is Blood and Livers, fried with Cheese, and some of their own Grease, shewing them the Heads and Skins to encourage them. Another way is to take an

T E T

old *Fox* or *Badger*, and cut his nether Jaw away, leaving the upper to shew the fury of the Beast, tho' he can do no harm with it, or else break out all his Teeth; then dig an Earth in some convenient place in the Ground, making it wide enough, that the *Terriers* may the better turn therein, and have room enough for two to enter: Cover the Hole with Boards and Turf, first putting the *Fox* or *Badger* in, and then your *Terriers* both young and old; which, when they have bayed sufficiently, begin to dig with Spades and Mattocks to encourage them, against such time as you are to dig over them; after take out the *Fox* or *Badger* with the Chumps or Pincers, killing it before them, or let a Grey Hound kill it in their fight.

T E T T E R, *Flying-worm*, or *Ring-worm*, is a very evil Sorrance, which runs up and down an *Horses* Body, from whence it receives its Name; proceeding sometimes from heat of the Blood, which ingenders a sharp and hot Humour; sometimes from bad and foul Feeding, and is most commonly found in his Rump, which runs down the Joynts till it comes into his Tail, and if it continue there long will turn to a Canker: But yet now and then it will settle upon some fleshy part of his Body, which will so trouble him with Itching and Rubbing against Walls and Posts, that he will bring away the Hair, yea, and the Skin and Flesh also with his Teeth, if he can come at it, so violent is his Itching. It may be known by the falling away of the Hair, by his continual rubbing; but if it get into the Joynt, between the top of his Rump and the Tail, then 'tis known

known by a Scab, which you may feel with your Finger; and if it be scraped or picked away, there will a thin Water come out of it by degrees, which being left long to run, will, in time, run into his Tail, and become a Canker, as aforesaid.

Things generally used in the Cure hereof are, Water found in the decay'd hollow of a *Beech-tree*, wherewith 'tis rubbed; the Juice of the Leaves and Roots of stinking *Gladwin*, one part of *Plantaine-water*, two of *Beef-brine*, boyled together and clarified, is good to kill them; and many more things are good to kill them; but more particularly, 1. Take two Drams of *Precipitate*, put into a small Vial Glafs with fair Water, much more than will cover the Powder, and kept close stopped, with which twice a Day wash it; And after you have dressed the Sorrhance, shake the Glafs, and let it stand till the next Dressing: But if it be in any fleshy part, you may kill it by bathing the place with the Juice of *Southernwood*, *Maudlin* and *Rue*, of each alike stamped together and strained: Bath the place with it twice a Day till it be whole. Others take the Roots of *Elicampane*, and of *Red Docks*, a like quantity, and put them into three Quarts of *Urine*, with two handfulls of *By-salt*; let it boyl till one Quart be wasted; then take it off, and with a Clout fastned to a Stick, wash the Sorrhance very hot four or five Mornings together.

This is also a Distemper in Sheep and Goats, and Cured in this manner: 1. Some take *Sorrel Roots*, wild or tame, slice and bruise them a little, and soak them in *Vinegar* two Days and two Nights, and rub the Sore

therewith four or five times a Day, and leave the Roots to remain in the *Vinegar* still. 2. Others take the Gum of *Cherry-trees*, and dissolving it in strong *Vinegar*, rub the Sore therewith. 3. Many prescribe the Herb *Prickmadam*, stamping it with *Barrows-grease*; let it so remain for two Days, and then anoint it therewith. — Neither are Dogs exempted from this Evil; to remedy which, take black *Ink*, Juice of *Mint*, and *Vinegar*, of each a like quantity; mix them together, with the Powder of *Brimstone*, to a Salve, and anoint the *Tetter* till it bleed, and it will Kill and Cure it.

THANET: This is a *Kentish* Island, lying towards *Sandwich*, in the North-East parts of the said County, and is surrounded on all sides with Water, viz. with the Sea on the North and East, and with the *Stower*, here called *Tenlade*, on the West and South; being in length about eight Miles, and six in breadth; the most Northern Point whereof is known amongst Sea faring-Men, by the Name of the *Morthfore-land*: It's a plentiful Island, good for Corn and Pasturage, and withal very well Peopled.

THATCH, is a common Covering for Houses in most parts; but of the best sort is that called *Helm*, which is a long and stiff Wheat Straw, with the Ears cut off, bound up in bundles unbruised; which being well laid, lies thin, lasts long, and is much neater than the common way. The *Thatch* is bound and held together by Laths, Windings, and Thatch-Pricks, done by the Art of the Thatcher.

THI

THERMOMETER. See *Weather-glass*.

THIRD-EARING, Is a Term in Tillage, and signifies a Third time Plowed.

THISTLE, *Carduus*. Tho' it be a noisom Weed, yet some of them are received into Gardens, whereof are, 1. The *Greater Globe-Thistle*, with Leaves cut in, and gashed to the middle, full of sharp Prickles; it's branched stalk above a yard high, bearing great round hard Heads, with sharp bearded husks of a blewish Green, from whence come pale blew Flowers, spreading over the whole Head, and are succeeded by the Seeds contain'd in the husks, which must be preserved, for the Plant dies in Winter. 2. The *Lesser Globe-Thistle*, whose Leaves are smaller and whiter, as are the Stalk and Head of the Flowers, the Root more durable, commonly lasting four years; bearing Flowers.

Their time of Flowering is usually in *August*, and being sowed, of Seeds they will come to be Flowers the second year. They prove a great annoyance to some Lands, by killing the Grass, Corn, &c. Tho' they be a sure token of the strength of the Ground; and the way to destroy them, is to cut them up by the Roots before the Seeding time. Our Ladies *Milky-dapled-Thistle* is worth esteem, for the young Stalk about *May* being peeled and soaked in Water, to extract the Bitterness, boyled or raw, is a very wholesome Sallad, eaten with *Oyl*, *Salt*, and *Pepper*: Some eat them sodden in proper Broth, or baked in Pies like the *Artichoke*; but the tender Stalk Boyled or Fried, some prefer; both are Nourishing and Restorative.

THO

THORN. The White one is esteem'd best for fencing, the same being rais'd either from Seeds or Plants, the speediest way is by the latter, but by the other is the less Charge, tho' it require a longer time; the *Black-Thorn* is of the same use.

The Root of an old *Thorn* is excellent for *Boxes* and *Combs*, and Curiously and Naturally wrought—Formerly they made Ribbs to some small Boats with the *White-Thorn*. And if they were planted Single and in Standards, they would rise into large body'd Trees in time, and be of excellent use for the Turner, not Inferiour to *Box*. The distill'd Water, and Stone or Kernels of the *Haw* reduc'd to Powder, is said to be sovereign against the Stone.

THORN-APPLE, *Stramonium*; is of two sorts, the greater which rises up with a strong round Stalk, four or five Foot high, branch'd at the joynts with large dark green corner'd leaves, jagged about the Edges, and having large Bell-fashion'd white Flowers at the joynts, succeeded by great round Prickly Thorny green heads, opening when ripe into three or four parts, and full of blackish flat Seeds; And the lesser differing from the other in the smallness of its leaves, that are smooth, rent at the edges, and stalks without branches; the Flowers are not so big, but more beautiful, white and Bell-fashion'd: The heads are rounder, less and harder than the other; both the Roots dye in Winter. There are other sorts not worth mentioning. The greater kind is common and will grow any where, but the fittest place is in an Orchard or Kitchen Garden.

THRACE.

THR

THRACE ; Is Four and Twenty Sheafs of Corn set up together.

THREE Shave Sheep : A Sheep of Four years old, at which time they have Six broad Teeth, and are then called *Weathers* or *Tap*.

THROSTLE : Of this Bird there are several sorts, 1. The *Mistle-Throistle*, which is far bigger and larger than any of the other, and his Food far different, and very few to be seen : But tho' he be exceeding Beautiful, yet he sings but little except he always breeds near where store of *Mistle-toe* is, and if he can possible in a very thick place, or in some pit, for he is a very melancholy sort of a Bird : He makes as large a Nest, as a *Jay*, and lays as big an Egg, building the outside commonly with rotten *Heips*, and the inside is dead Grass, Hay or Moss that he peels from Trees ; he seldom lays above five Eggs, but four most commonly, breeds but twice a year, hath three young ones, never above four, feeds all her young with the Berries of *Mistle-toe*, and nothing else as can be perceiv'd, for which reason of their Food, some esteem this Bird to be an excellent Remedy against *Convulsions* and *Falling-Sicknesses*, and the way of using it, is to kill and dry him to Powder, and to take the quantity of a Penny-weight every Morning, in six Spoonfuls of the distill'd Water of *Mistle-toe-Berries*, or *Black-Cherry-water*, fasting about an hour after. The young Birds of this kind taken about fourteen days old, are easy to be brought up, being a very hardy Bird, and they are fed with *Bread* and *Hemp-feed*, and a

THR

little *Sheeps-heart* between whiles. But their Song is confused rambling, not lavish, and upon that account they are not worth rearing, but they will breed like *Pigeons*, if rightly ordered.

2. The Northern *Throistle* or *Felfare*, which comes to us after *Michaelmas*, tarries all Winter, and departs the first of *March* ; whose Food is *Hips* and *Haws* in hard Weather, and in open Weather, Worms and young Grass, lying altogether upon Meadow or Pasture-grounds : They come in very great Numbers, and also go away in Flocks : Their breeding-place is assigned to be near the Sea-side, in *Scotland*, where they are in abundance, and have young three or four times every year. They may be taken by *Birdlime* ; and are better for the Spit than the Cage, being excellent Meat when they are very Fat, which is commonly in hard Weather, but in open weather their Flesh is very bitter, and not worth eating.

3. The *Wind-Throistle* which comes along with the last mentioned Bird, but is much smaller, with a dark Red under his Wing : It breeds in Woods and Shaws, as your *Song-Throistle* in *Scotland*, and hath an indifferent Song, far exceeding the two former : In *February* in fine Weather, the Sun shining, they will get very many together upon a Tree, and sing two or three hours, tho' they are not Melodious, and so not worth ones pains to keep them, especially since they will not sing above three Months.

4. The *Wood-Song-Throistle*, which is a very rare Song-bird, for the great variety of his Notes, for the Lavishness in his Song, and for his continuing longer than

any Bird in Song, it being at least for Nine Months in a year. The Hen makes her Nest in the beginning of *March*, upon the stump of an old *Tree*, or side of the Coppice by a Ditch, according as she finds Food and stuff most convenient for her Building, and Food for her young: She fashions her Nest round and deep with Moss, or dry Grass, and when she has compleated the first part, she wonderfully and after a most exact and cunning way, dawbs the inside with a sort of Earth call'd the *Loum*, and does it so smooth and even, and all with her Bill, that it goes beyond the Art of Man to perform with any Tools; and whereas this Bird commonly leaves an hole in the middle of the bottom of her Nest, it's suppos'd to be to this end, that it may not be drowned upon any sudden violent Showers, or long continuance of Rain: They breed commonly three times a year, if they meet with no disturbance or Casualties by the way; and if the Weather be fine and Warm they go very soon to Nest. The first commonly is hatch'd in *April*, and now and then in the latter end of *March*, the second in *May*, and the third in *June*, but the first Birds usually prove the best and stoutest: They may be taken in the Nest at Fourteen days old, but they must be kept warm and neat, not suffering them to sit upon their dung, if it fall into the Nest, but to contrive it, that they may dung over the Nest, while they are young and small. They must be fed with raw Meat and some Bread mixed and chopped together with some *Hemp-seed* bruised, which Bread

must be wet and mixed with the Meat. When they begin to be well Feather'd, put them into as large Cage, with some dry Moss in the bottom, and let them have two or three Pearches, that so they may sit or lye at Pleasure, for if not kept clean, they are subject to the Cramp, and will neither Sing, nor delight in themselves; you may by degrees give him no Sheeps Heart at all, for Bread and *Hemp-seed* will do; but be sure to let him have fresh Water twice a Week, that he may bath and prune himself.

5. *Heath-Throfile*, which is the smallest of the three sorts we have in *England*, and may be known by his dark breast: In some Countries, they are call'd *Mevisses*, for they differ in their Colour, Song and way of breeding. It has far sweeter Notes than the *Wood-Song Throfile*, and is neater in his Plume, and so to be preferred before him. The Hen builds by the Heath-side, either in a Frush-bush, or by a Ditch-side in the stump of an old *Hawthorn*, and seldom haunts the Woods and Shaws, as the other doth, and her Nest is more difficult to be found, which Nest of hers she builds with long green ground-moss, and makes much deeper than the former, and less, and begins not to breed till the middle of *April*, breeds twice a year, and is a fine tame neat Bird, if well fed, and kept clean, both from Dung and Vermine, and her young you must breed up in the same manner that the other was ordered in all things.

Now there are various ways prescrib'd to distinguish the Cock from the Hen; but not to multiply needless things, first take notice of his Gullet, and see if it be very

T H U

very white, with black streaks on each side, then if he have large and black spots upon his Breast, and the Colour of his head of a light shining brown, with black streaks under each Eye, and upon the pinion of the Wing, and if you find these marks you are right in your Choice : But if you would not fail, bring up the whole, and as you will find in a short time, after they feed themselves, that they will all recode to themselves, yet note that the Hen does it with short Catches and Jerks, and continues it not long, whereas the Cock is full, and you will perceive his Gullet to extend much more than the others, and to Sing much oftener than the Hen. And having made this observation two or three times, take him out of the Cage, and mark him, then put him in again.

THUNDER. Is the quenching of Fire in a Cloud, or an Exhalation hot and dry, mixt with moisture, carried into the middle Region, and there thickned and wrapped into a Cloud ; of this hot matter coupled with cold and moisture closed in the Cloud, grows a Strife ; the heat beats and breaks out of the sides of the Clouds with a Thundering noise, and the Fire then dispersed is the Lightning. *Thunder* prognosticates the Weather to follow, for when it Thunders more than it Lightens, it presages great Winds, but otherwise if it Lightens oftner than it Thunders, great and hasty showers are like to succeed : Morning-Thunders signify Wind, Noon-Thunder Rain, Roaring or distant ones Wind, but Cracking and Acute Thunders Winds and Rain."

T I L

TIERCE of Wine : Consists of forty eight Gallons.

TILLAGE : Is a moving or stirring, which being performed on the top of the Ground, enters to a certain depth, and makes the lower and upper parts change place. And the operation as to Gardening in general is, that hot and dry Earth must be tilled in Summer, either a little before or whilst it Rains, or soon after, or where there is a likelihood of more, when it can be done neither too often nor too deep ; but in hot Weather it must not be performed unless Watered presently after : But for moist, cold and strong Earth, it must be never tilled in time of Rain, but rather during the greatest heats ; and as frequent Tillings hinder partly the goodness of the Earth from being wasted by the growth and nourishment of ill plants, so in the times that Trees blossom, Vines shoot, &c. It must not be done at all.

But in respect to *Arable Land*, tho' the spade was anciently used as well as the Plough, yet the latter being found more expeditious and convenient, the other has grown out of use : of this Land there are reckoned three sorts, 1. Such as is clayey, stiff, cold and moist, which is generally thrice Ploughed, in the Spring, Summer, and at Seed time for *Wheat*, and four times for *Barley*, if it be the first Grain sown after long resting, which in most places is not usual ; and these Ploughings or Fallowings are very advantageous to the Ground, for hereby the Ground by degrees is laid in such ridges as the Nature thereof requires, for the more in number and the higher the ridges, the better

they are for *Wheat*, which delights naturally in moist Ground, so that it be laid dry and not subject to be drowned and overglutted with moist years, and it prevents blasting very much; it's a means likewise to make the Land lighter and fitter for the Seed to take Root in; the clods being apt to dissolve by being expos'd to the Weather, and often broken by the Plough; as also to kill the Weeds, to capacitate it to receive the Nitrous Dews, and Celestial Influences, they more easily coagulating and fixing on a light Earth, than on a sad or heavy lump; and to defend the Corn well from the extremities of the Weather, especially Cold Winds: For the more uneven any piece of Land is, the better it bears such Seasons: For which reason in the open Campaign where the Land is dry, and they do not lay up their Ridges, as in other places, yet it's Harrow'd but little, and left as rough as may be, for no other cause but to break the fleering Winds. But in case *Barly* be intended to be Sown first therein, after the first Fallowing it must lie over the Winter, that the Frosts may the better temper it for the Seed-time, when it is to be Ploughed again; if for Pease or Beans, once Fallowing before the Winter serves the turn: But if it hath a good Sward or Turf upon it, it's more advisable to denfire or burn it the Summer before it's Sowed, that being the more expeditious and advantageous way; it spends the acid moisture, kills the Weeds, and quickly brings the Land to a lively fine temper.

2 Good Rich Mellow Land, as a black Mould, or any other Co-

lour that hath lain long for Pasture, till over-grown with Moss, Weeds or the like, which will as soon grow on Rich as Poor Land, is improved by Plowing, which is not only a Medicine or cure to them, but raises an immediate advantage and, much benefits the Land for the future, in case a Crop or two be taken of it at a time, and that it be laid down for Pasture again well soiled, or else Sown with *St. Foins*, *Clover* &c. but if not, by soiling it only the year before it be laid down, it may yield good Grass after the Corn is carryed off, and so come to a Sward. The hard Land is to be laid in height, according as its inclinable to moisture or drought. New broken, if it be sown with Pease the first year, saves one Ploughing and a good part of the Herbage the Summer before; it also destroys the Weeds, and better prepares the Land for any other Grain.

As for poor and barren Land, the best and speediest way to reduce it to Tillage, if it has lain long Untilled, and hath a Sward thereon, either of four Grasses or of Rushes, Weeds or such like, or of heathy gross Fern or Broom, whereby an evil juice hath been contracted, injurious to Vegetation, and withall fertile Terrestrial Salt is to burn-heat or Denfire it: But this caution is to be observ'd by the Husbandman, that he be not too greedy to Sow it often, till the heart of the Land be drawn out, which then it will easily yield, that it must lie to rest many years after, to gain a Sward again, neither must the Soil made of the Straw be expended on other Lands, which ill Husbandary is so generally

T I N

generally used that it brings an ill name on this part of Improvement; which if we soil'd and laid for Pasture, after two Crops would yield very good Grass, or else be sown with new Hays or Grasses.

TILLS. See *Lentills*.

TIMBER. See *Felling, Pruning, Seasoning, &c. of Timber*.

TIMBER. Of *Furrs, Fiches, Grays, Jennets, Martins, Munks, Stables, &c.* is forty Skins; other Skins five score to the Hundred.

TIMBER-MEASURE. Forty three foot Solid, make a *Tun* of Timber, and fifty foot a Load.

TIME: Is multiplyed by Seed which is very small, and those Plants or Stems of it, that produce several Rooted slips or sucklers, are separated to replant them in Borders, for *Time* is seldom planted otherwise; and a border of it is a considerable and Necessary Ornament in our Kitchen-Gardens.

TIN and Tin-Mines; *Cornwall* is a County abounding in this Mineral; the Stones from which it is wrought, being sometimes found a foot or two Below the Surface of the Earth, but most usually betwixt two walls or rocks (which are commonly of an Iron colour, of little or no affinity with the *Tin*) in a Vein or Load, as the Miners call it, betwixt four and eighteen Inches broad, or thereabouts; sometimes the Mettle is Rich and Fat; otherwhiles Hungry and Starved; and the Pits are forty, fifty, and sometimes sixty Fathoms deep, and more; but the Load being very Rich and Good, above that is ten Fathoms from the Grass, or thereabouts, and a strange Cavity below.

T I N

TIN for the most part is incorporated with the Stone, and is found in it. They break every individual Stone, and if there be any Blackness in the Stones, they break out well (in their terms) and this black Stuff produces their *Tin*: But tho' this Mettle be made, for the most part of Stones; yet sometimes 'tis as it were mixed with a small Gravelly Earth, sometimes white, but for the most part Red; and from this Earth 'tis easily separated, with bare washing, but from the Stone not without much stamping. This Gravelly *Tin* they distinguish, from that which is gathered from the Stones, calling it *Pryan-Tin*, 100 Loads whereof, scarce equal-eth in value fifty of the other; Another sort they call *Mundick-Ore*, and being mixed together, the *Mundick* may be easily known by its Glittering, yet sad brownness, wherewith it will soon colour your Fingers. But if there's any *Mundick* left in melting the *Tin*, it doth it much prejudice, making it thick and muddy; it seems to be a kind of sulphur: Fire only separates it from the *Tin*, and evaporates it into Smoak.

Besides, the forementioned Stones, &c. found in *Tin-Mines*, and incorporated with the *Tin*, there occurs a Spar, mixed also with this Mettle, as is commonly with *Lead* and *Copper*; it appears frequently, of a shining whitish Substance, and causeth a white Froth upon the Water, in washing; when first taken out of the Earth 'tis soft and fattish, but soon after, grows somewhat hard; it's seldom found growing, but only sticking to the Mettal: The Miners call it white Spar; and some think it is the Mother and nourisher of the Metal. The best

T I N

best *Ore* is that which is in Sparks, and next to this, that which hath bright Spar in it.

As for the working of the *Ore*, 'tis done in this manner; the Stones beaten as before, are brought to a Mill, called the Stamping-Mill, which goeth by Water, with such Stampers as Paper-Mills have. The Stones are so disposed, as by degrees they are washed into a Lattin Box with Holes, into which the Stampers fall, by which means they are beaten pretty small, and by the Water continually passing thro' the Box, the *Ore* through its weight, falls close by the Mill, and the Parts not metallin, which they call Causalty, are washed away by the Water, then they take that which falls close by the Mill, and so dispose it in the said Mill, that the Water may once more drive it: To make better separation of the Causalty: Next they dry it in a Furnace, on Iron Plates, and then Grind it very fine in a Crasping Mill, with Stones common on the Hills of that Country; after this, rewash it, as before, and then dry it a little, and carry it last of all, thus fitted to the Furnace, called by them a Blowing-House; and there Melt and Cast. There swims on the Metall, when it runs out of the Furnace, a Scum, which they call Dross, much like to Scrag, or Dross of Iron, which being melted down, with fresh *Ore*, runneth into Metall. The Causality, they throw in heaps upon Banks, which in six or seven Years they fetch over again, and make it worth their Labour.

TIN-WORKS, and Tin-Stones. These lye mostly in the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, of which vast profit is made, and where if the Load

T I N

(as they call it) of *Tin* lye right down, the *Tinners* follow it sometimes to the depth of forty or fifty Fathom, and the deeper they sink, the greater they find the Load; but their Labour is so hard and tedious, that they cannot work above four hours in a day: And as they dig their Load sloap-wise under the ground; the Air at length will not yield them breathing, till they sink a shaft, that is, an hole Perpendicular down to that place from the top or Surface of the Earth, and tho' the Light be just then over their heads, yet the pit is still so dark that they are fain to Work most by Candle Light. In their passage under ground they sometimes meet with very loose Earth, and sometimes extream hard Rock, whereof now and then a good Workman will scarce be able to hew above a foot in a Week. Sometimes they meet with great streams of Water and stinking damps, that for the present do disorder them.

Now when they have carried their Work so far, as to bring the *Tin-Stone* out of the Works above Ground, they then break it in pieces with Hammers, and Stamp it in a Mill, to smaller pieces; but in case it be moist they dry it by the Fire, in an Iron Cradle, and after, grind it to a fine Sand, which being laid in Water, that runs over it, has all the Earth washed from it, and then 'tis called black *Tin*, which is carry'd to the Blowing-House, where 'tis Melted by a Charcoal-fire, blown by a great pair of Bellows, moved by a Water Wheel, and then 'tis Cayned; but the soft *Tin*, is more worth of the two; now a Peet of *Black-Tin*, is in measure two Gallons,

T I R

Gallons, but the weight of it is uncertain, and according to the goodness thereof: A foot of good *Moor-Tin*, which is held the best, will weigh about eighty Pounds weight; a Foot of the *Mine-Tin*, which is meaner, fifty two pounds, and of the worst fifty pounds; and two Pounds of good Black *Tin*, being melted, will yeild one pound of White *Tin*.

TIN-WORME, is a small *Red Worm*, round and full of Legs, much like a *Hog louse*, which will be Creeping in Summer among the Grass, and Poisons the Beast that Eats thereof, causing him suddenly to Swell, so that within Twenty four Hours, if he be not Remedy'd he will Die. The Cure is, 1. Take a quantity of *Stale*, and therein put some *Salt*, which mix well together and give him, and presently after Chase him till he Slower, and when he does so, he lightly shall so do well. 2. Some take a good handful of Herb *Robert*, which being chopt small, bruised well and mixt with *Ale* or *Beer*, they give him. 3. Others take the Earth of *Ant-hills*, and mixing the same with Vinegar, give it the Beast.

TIRING: This in Faulconry is when you give your *Hawk* a Leg or Pinion of a Pullet, Pigeon, &c. to pluck at.

TIRING of a Horse. If this befalls him in Journying or any Hunting-Match, or the like, the best help for him, is to give him Warm Wine to Drink, and to let him blood in the Mouth, to suffer him to lick up and to swallow the same, then if you come where any Nettles are, rub his Mouth and Sheath well therewith; after gently ride him till you come at

T I T

the resting place, where set him up very warm, and before you go to bed, give him Six Spoonfuls of *Aqua vitæ*, and as much Provender as he will eat; next Morning rub his Legs with Sheeps feet Oil, and it will bring fresh agility to his Limbs. Others let their Horses blood in the Neck-Vein, and the next day give him a Clyster, with an ounce and a half of *Sal Polycrest*, and the day after make him drink a Pound and a half of *Olive-Oil*, keeping him bridled two hours before, and as long after.

TIT-LARK. This is a Bird much fancied amongst many Men for his Whisking, Turring and Chewing, Singing most like the *Canary-Bird* of any Bird whatever, but he is very short in his Song, and has no Variety. It's a Companion of the *Nightingale*, for he appears at that time of the year the *Nightingale* comes, which is the beginning of *April*, and leaves us the Third or Fourth of *September*. They are fed after the same manner as the *Nightingale* when first taken: There is no taking of the old ones but by a Net, such as you take all other small Birds with: He must be crammed, for he will not feed himself, because he always feeds upon live meat in the Field, for he is not acquainted with the meat that we offer him; but when he will feed of himself he will eat *Wood-Larks* meat, or almost any other. He is much of the Nature of the *Nightingale*, for he grows exceeding fat, but he will not fast as the *Nightingale* does, but eats his meat tho' he be never so fat: He makes his Nest about the latter end of *April*, and hath young by the middle of *May*; always breeds in

T O A

in the ground by a Pond-side, or Ditch-side, or in a Garden in high Grass, she makes her Nest of dead Grass; and a few small Roots, and commonly lays six Eggs, or five at the least, and feeds her Young with *Caterpillars* and *Flies*: They are Birds very easily brought up, being they are hardy and not subject to Colds and Cramps as other Birds are, but live long if preserved with Care.

TOAD-FLAX, and *Wild-Flax*, *Linaria*; of which the last is two fold. 1. The *Wild-Flax* with a white Flower, broader Leaved than the common *Flax*, with many white Flowers at top, lined with purple, whose Root will abide many Years; and tho' the Branches die in the Winter, new will come up in the Spring. 2. That with a yellow Flower, whose Stalks are reddish, Flowers yellow, Seeds black, but not shining, and Roots durable. And for the other, 'tis distinguished, 1. Into *Toad-flax*, that is narrow Leaved, greenish, and snipt about the Edges with spiked Flowers, heellefs behind, of a sadder Purple, or pale Violet, with a yellow spot in the gaping place of the Flower: The Seed small, flat and greenish, and the Root dies as soon as the Seed is ripe. 2. The sweet purple with Leaves lying on the Ground, and a Stalk plentifully furnished with sweet Flowers of a lighter purple; the Seed's reddish, and the Root perishes. 3 *Toad-flax* of *Valentia*, bigger Stalked than the former, with Leaves like small Centory, and yellow flowered. Broom *Toad-Flax*, bush-leaved, and rising up with an upright stalk, green-leaved, with Reddish Flowers at the Joynts, and small blackish Seeds.

T O W

The time of their flowering is in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe soon after: Such whose Roots abide the Winter, are fit to be set together, the rest to be sowed with some Seedlings, in some place open to the Sun: They come up dry and require but small attendance.

TONGUE-HURT, befalls a Horse by Accident, or with a Bit, Halter, or the like: To Cure it, some boyl in Water *Woodbind-leaves*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Blackberry-leaves*, *Knot-grass*, with some *Honey*, and put a little *Alum* to it, and two or three times a Day wash it with a Clout tied upon a Stick, being lukewarm: Or, take *Mel rosatum* and anoint it therewith; but whenever you dress either Tongue or Mouth, be sure to tie the Horse up to the Rack an Hour after it. Others take red *Honey*, the Marrow of powdered *Pork*, *Quick-Lime* and *Pepper* made into fine powder, of each a like, boyled together till they come to an Ointment, and anoint with it twice a Day. —But the particular Receipts are, 1. Take half an Ounce of *Arman*, and put it into the fire till it become red hot; then take it out and beat it into a very fine powder: After, take a Sawcer full of live *Honey*; and a pint of *White-wine*, mix and steep these with the powder together, and so let it boyl over the fire, keeping it stirring; then take it off to cool, so wash the Tongue Morning and Evening till it be whole.

TOWERING *Long-sought*, is a Disease in Cattle, proceeding from poverty and leanness of Flesh; the signs whereof are, that they look frozenly on their sides, their Hides will grow fast

T R A

to their backs, and their Eyes will sink in their Heads, they will not chew the Cud, but will be by themselves, and will not care for their fellows: In order to Cure which, take of *Rue*, *Hyssop*, *Sage*, *Featherfew*, *Southern-wood*, *Rosemary*, of each an handful, chop and grind them together; then take a Quart of strong *Ale* or *Beer*, into which put the Herbs; stir them together; and then strain the Herbs as well as possible may be from the *Ale*: After, take *Long-Pepper*, *Fenegreeck*, *Turmeric*, *Anni-seeds*, and *Liquorish* powder, all which make into powder, and take two pennyworth of *Sallet-Oil*; mix all these with the Juice of your Herbs and *Ale*, and making them Milk-warm, give it to the Beast; and if he be weak and far spent, then you must cut him in the Dew-lap, putting in some *Bear's-foot*, or *Spear-grass*, with *Salt* and *Butter*, he will mend forthwith.

TRACE of a *Hair*, is her footing in the Snow, which is distinct from her other treadings, called *Soring*, *Doubling* and *Pricking*; which see severally.

T R A C T; the Footing and Treading of a Boar, Huntsmen call *Traff*.

T R A I N: In respect to a Hawk, 'tis the Name they call his Tail by.

TRAMEL, is an Instrument to make an Horse Amble, whereof there are several ways of making: First the side Ropes must be made of the best, finest and strongest Packthread, such as the *Turkey Thread*, and wined by the Roper into a delicate strong Cord, yet at the utmost, not above the bigness of a small Jack Line, with a Noose at each end,

T R A

as strong as it possibly can be made; neither must these two Ropes be twined too hard, but gentle and with an yielding Condition, which will bring on the Motion the more easie, and keep the *Tramel* from breaking: Now these side-Ropes must be thirty six Inches in length, and so equal one with another, that no difference may be spied; for the Hose which must be placed in the small of the fore Leg, and the small of the hinder Leg above the Fret-lock; they must be made of fine Girt-web, which is soft and pliant, and joyned with double Cotton. Over the Girt-web must be fastned strong tabbs of white Neats Leather, well tallowed, and suited to an even length, and stamped with holes of equal distance, which shall pass through the Nooses of the side Ropes, and be made longer or shorter at pleasure, with very strong Buckles. These hose require the Girt of four Inches in length, and the Tabbs ten. Now for the back Band, which is of no other use but to bear up the side Ropes, must, if you *Tramel* all the fore Legs, be made of fine Girt-web, and lined with Cotton; but if you *Tramel* but one side, then an ordinary Tape will serve, being sure that it carries the side Rope in an even line, without either rising or falling; for if it rise it shortens the side Rope, and if it falls, it endangers tangling.

Now in order to the use thereof, when you have brought the Horse into an even smooth Path, without rubs or roughness, you shall there loose the near fore-Leg, and the near hinder-Leg; then put to them the side Rope, and see that he stand at that just proportion

proportion which Nature her self hath formed him in, without either straining or enlarging his Members ; and in that even and just length, stay the side Rope by the small Tape fastned up to the Saddle ; then with your hand on the Bridle, straining his head, put him gently forward, and if there is occasion, have the help of a by-stander to put him forward also, and so force him to amble up and down the Road, with all the gentleness that may be, suffering him to take his own time, that thereby he may come to the understanding of his restraint, and your will for the performance of the motion, and tho' he snapper or stumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not, do you only stay his head, give him leave to rise, and put him forward again with all gentleness, till finding his own fault, and understanding the motion, he will become perfect, and amble in your Hand to your contentment ; and for the doing hereof with more ease and less amazement to the Horse, it's not amiss, in his first Tramelling, that you give the side-ropes more length than ordinary, both that the twitches may be less sudden, and the motion coming more gently, the Horse may sooner apprehend it : But as soon as he comes to any perfectness, put the side-ropes instantly to their true length ; for an Inch too long, is a Foot too slow in the pace, and an Inch too short causes rowling, a twitching up of the Leggs, and indeed a kind of plain Hating.

When the Horse will amble thus in your hand perfectly, being Tramelled on one side, you shall then change them to the other side, and make him amble in

your hand as before ; and thus you shall do, changing from one side to another, till with this half Tramell, he will run and amble in your hand, without snappering or stumbling, both readily and swiftly : This being attained too, which cannot be above two or three hours Labour, if there be any tractableness, you may then put on the whole Tramell, and the broad flat band, Tramelling both sides equally, and so run him in the hand, at the utmost length of the Bridle, up and down the Road several times, then pause, cherish and to it again ; thus plying him till you have brought him to amble swiftly, truly and readily, when, where and how you please ; then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up-hill and down-hill where there are Clots and Roughness, and where there is hollowness and false treading.

When he is perfect in your hand upon all these, you may then adventure to mount his back, which may be first done by a Boy or Groom, making the Horse amble under him, whilst you stay his head to prevent danger, or to see how he strikes : Then after mount your self, and with all gentleness, increasing his pace more and more, till he comes perfect, and as you did before with your hand, so do now upon his back, first with the whole Tramell, then with the half, and changing the Tramell often, first from one side then to another, then altering Grounds, and this two or three times a day ; and when you journey him, in case you find him thro' weariness, Ignorance or pcevishness, inclined to forsake his gate, then ever carrying in your Pocket the half

half Tramell, light and put them on, and so exercise him in them, and now and then give him ease, and bring him home in his true pace.

TRAMMELL. In many places is used for an Iron moving Instrument in Chimneys, whereon they hang their pots over the fire.

TRAMELL-NET. This is a long Net to take great and small Fowl with by Night, in Champion Countries, and is much like unto the Net used for the Low-Bell, both in shape, bigness and Mesh; it's to be spread on the ground, and let the nether or further end thereof, being plumb-ed with small Plummets of Lead, lye loose on the ground, and then bearing up the former end by the strength of Men at the two foremost ends, only trail it along the ground, not suffering that end which is born up to come near the ground, by at least a yard; then at each side of the Net must be carried great blazing Lights of Fire, by which Men must go to raise the Birds, and as they rise under the Nets, so take them, in which manner you may go over the whole Corn-field, or other Champion ground. See *Low-Bell and Hand-Net*.

TRANSPLANTING *Forrest-Trees.* We must preserve the Roots, and especially the Earth that cleaves to the smallest Fibres, and not shake it off or cut them shorter, as most Gardners do, for those tender hairs are the Mouths which suck Nourishment and transfuse it into the Tree. The Pits and Fosses into which you Transplant should be left open sometimes to Rain, Frost and Sun to dissolve the Compacted Salt, render the Earth Friable and qualify it for nourishing the

Trees. This may be done in some degree by burning Stra in the new pits, and drenching the Mould with Water in over dry Seasons, and by meliorating barren Ground with Sweet and comminuted Latations. *Pliny* was of opinion that no Tree should be remov'd under two years old or above three, *Cato* would have none Transplanted less than five fingers in Diameter, but we are not to stay so long for those we raise of Seedlings, (See *Seminary*.) Transplant those you find agree least with the place, or else Cope the starvelings in the places where they are newly Sow'n.

The distances of Transplanted Trees must be proportion'd to the breadth and length of the Walks and Avenues, and such as are apter to spread than mount, as the *Oak, Beach, Walnut, &c.* must be dispos'd at Wider Intervals. The quality of the Soil must also be regarded. Trees that affect cold and moist Grounds, if planted in hot and dry places must be set in a closer order, but Trees that love dry Grounds at a greater distance; the Situation must also be consider'd, and whether they be expos'd to impetuous Winds.

For the Preservation and stability of Transplanted Trees, against Winds and Cattle; those planted in Coppes and large Woods are sufficiently defended by their Mounds and close order; but when expos'd in single rows, empale them with three good quarter stakes of compleat length, set Triangular, and fastened to one another by short pieces above, and beneath, in which a few Brambles being stuck secure it, without that fretting to which
Trees

Trees are obnoxious that are only single stak'd and bush'd. Where Cattle don't come a good piece of Rope tied about the Neck of the Trees upon a Wisp of Straw preserves them from galling, and the other end tightly strain'd to a Hook or Peg in the Ground, sufficiently stablishes the Trees against Western blasts, for the Winds of other Quarters seldom trouble them. If these Cords be well pitch'd they will last many Years. *Evelyn of Forrest-Trees.*

To Transplant old Trees was esteem'd so difficult, that *Veterem Arborem transplantare*, was Proverbially applied to denote any difficult Enterprize, yet Count *Maurice*, Governour of *Brazil* for the *Hollanders*, transplanted a Grove of Six Hundred *Coco-Trees* of Eighty years Growth, and Fifty foot high, to the nearest Bough, to his Paradise of *Friburg*, having waisted them four long Miles upon Floats and Engines. *Monsieur de Fiat*, a Marechal of France did the like with some Huge *Oaks* at *Fiat*, and a great Man in *Devon* transplanted *Oaks* as big as twelve Oxen could draw, to supply a defect in an Avenue to his House; and the Lord *Fitzharding* remov'd great *Oaks* thus, He chose a Tree as big as a Man's Thigh, and cut thro' all the Collateral Roots, till with a competent strength the Tree could be forc'd down upon one side, so as to come with the Ax at the Tap-root, which being cut off, he redress'd the Tree, and let it stand cover'd about with the Mold loosen'd from it till next year, or longer, and then took it up at a fit Season, when it had drawn new tender Roots, apt to take, and sufficient for the Tree. *Pliny* mentions it as Common to re-establish huge

Trees blown down, and having part of their Roots torn off. To facilitate the Removal of such huge Trees, or rare Plants, for adorning a particular place, a little before the hard Frosts trench about the Tree, at such a distance from the Stem as you judge sufficient for the Root, dig so deep as almost to undermine it, place Blocks and Quarters of Wood to sustain the Earth, and cast in as much Water as may fill the trench, or sufficiently wet it, unless the ground were very moist before; thus let it stand till some hard Frost bind it firmly to the Roots, and then convey it to its new station, which may be preserv'd from Freezing by laying store of warm Litter in it, and so close the Mold the better to the stragling Fibres, placing what you take out about it; but in case the Mold about it be so weighty as not to be remov'd by an ordinary force, it may be rais'd with a Crane or Pully hanging between a Triangle of three strong and Tall Limbs united at the Top, where the Pully is fastened as the Cables are to be under the Quarters which bear the Earth about the Roots, by this means you may weigh up and place the whole weighty Clod upon a Trundle to be convey'd where you please, letting it down perpendicularly into the place by the help of the foresaid Engine. By this Way you may transplant Trees of a Wonderful Stature without the least disorder, and many times without topping, which is of importance, where this is practis'd to supply a defect.

TRAPSIER, is a Custom-house warrant, or let-pass.

TRANSPLANTING-SEED-LINGS. In *October* after one Summers growth in the Seed-plots, you must pull up such of your *Crab-Apple*, or *Pear-Seedlings*, as you find grown above a foot in height with your hand, and transplant them into the Nursery, leaving the rest to remain in the Seed-plot till another year: As for those from Stones they need not be removed, but inoculated in the Seminary. When drawn up cut off the sprigs from about the top, and strings from about the Roots, and snip off the Extremities both of the top, that it may not run too fast upwards, and of the Tap or Heart-root, that it may not run directly downwards, lest it run farther than the good Soil, but may be more apt to spread its Roots in breadth. The Soil must be of good fertile dry Earth, not over rich, and every bed that is made for setting these Plants in, must be about two foot broad, and room enough left betwixt them for walking and working; set two rows a foot or more distance from each other on every bed, by drawing a line, and pricking holes a full foot asunder; let the holes be so deep that, if the Roots be not very long, you may set your Plants deeper in the ground at least two fingers breadth, than they grew in the Seed-plot. Close the Mold about them, and if a dry time, Water them the same day; old Fearn is best to cover the Beds withal either Summer or Winter, and as the old rats put new in

the room thereof: If any of the Plants shoot upright, top them early in the year, which will make them grow bigger bodied, and become sooner ready for grafting.

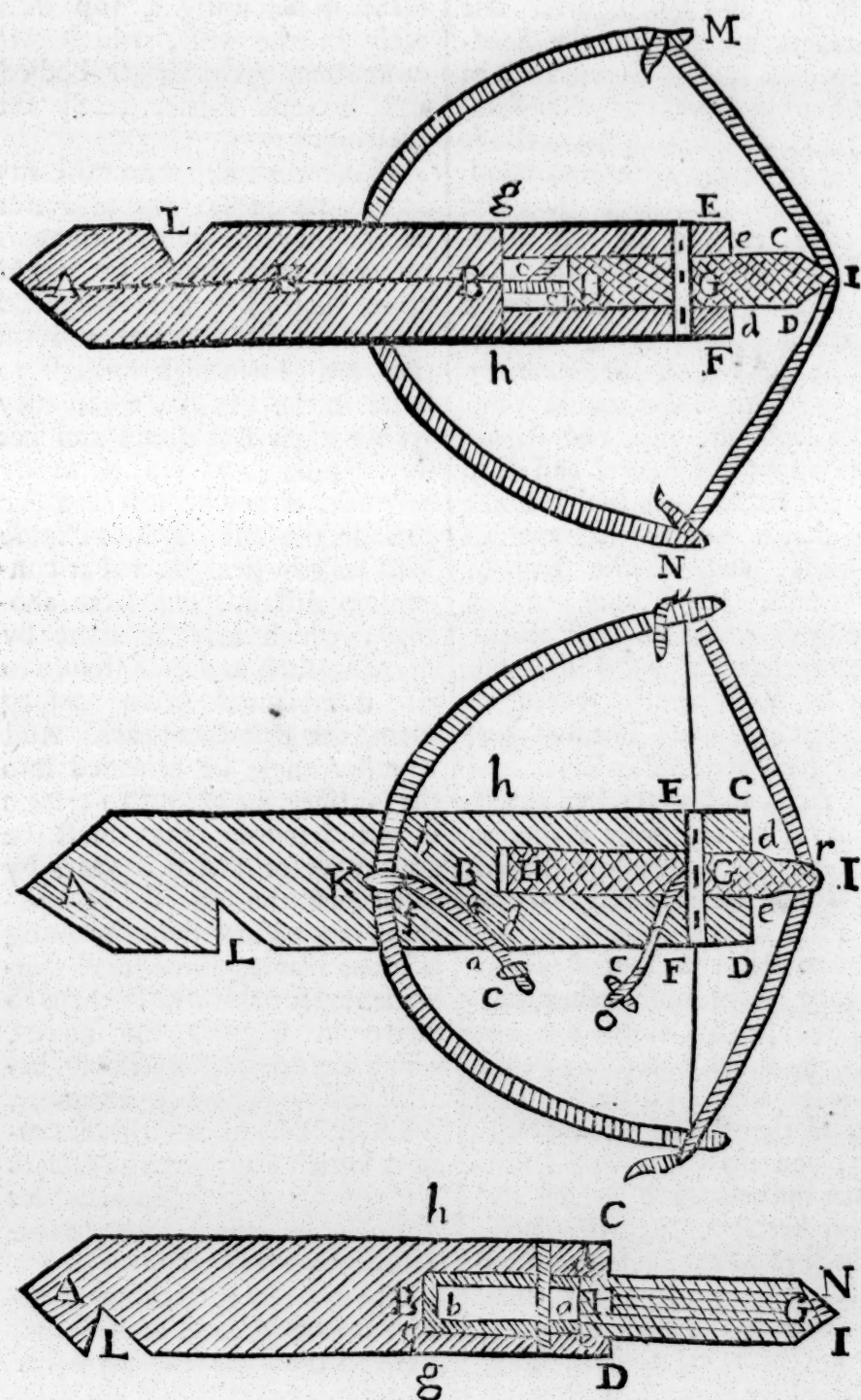
If there is a design to raise any Stocks, to be set out in Fields before they are grafted, there is no need they should be lopp'd upon their first Removal, and they need not be removed till they are grown high enough to stand in the Fields; when they spread their Roots and run not downwards, as in Gravelly grounds, if any be reserved for this use, the best way is to choose such as grow straight, and at convenient distance one from another, which may be done by drawing such as are of stature to be transplanted from among them, the first two years. And whether these be removed into the Nursery, or be left to remain in the Seminary, they must be drest once or twice a year, by cutting off the biggest side-branches, to hasten their growing tall, but leaving some small side-branches, for this causes them to thrive in bigness the more, which is necessary lest they become too weak to bear a top.

TRAPPINGS, are those Leathers which hang on the Horses Buttocks, and are generally set with White and Yellow Stud-Nails.

TRAPS. By the following Figures are represented such Traps, as are adapted for the taking of Field-Rats, &c.

T R A

T R A



Now in order to direct you how to make, set and bait them, observe the Model and Figure, and by that you may regulate your self: Get a piece of Pipe-

staff two Foot and an half long from the end C. D. then opening and six Inches broad, then take a piece out of it from the pointed line g, b, about ten Inches

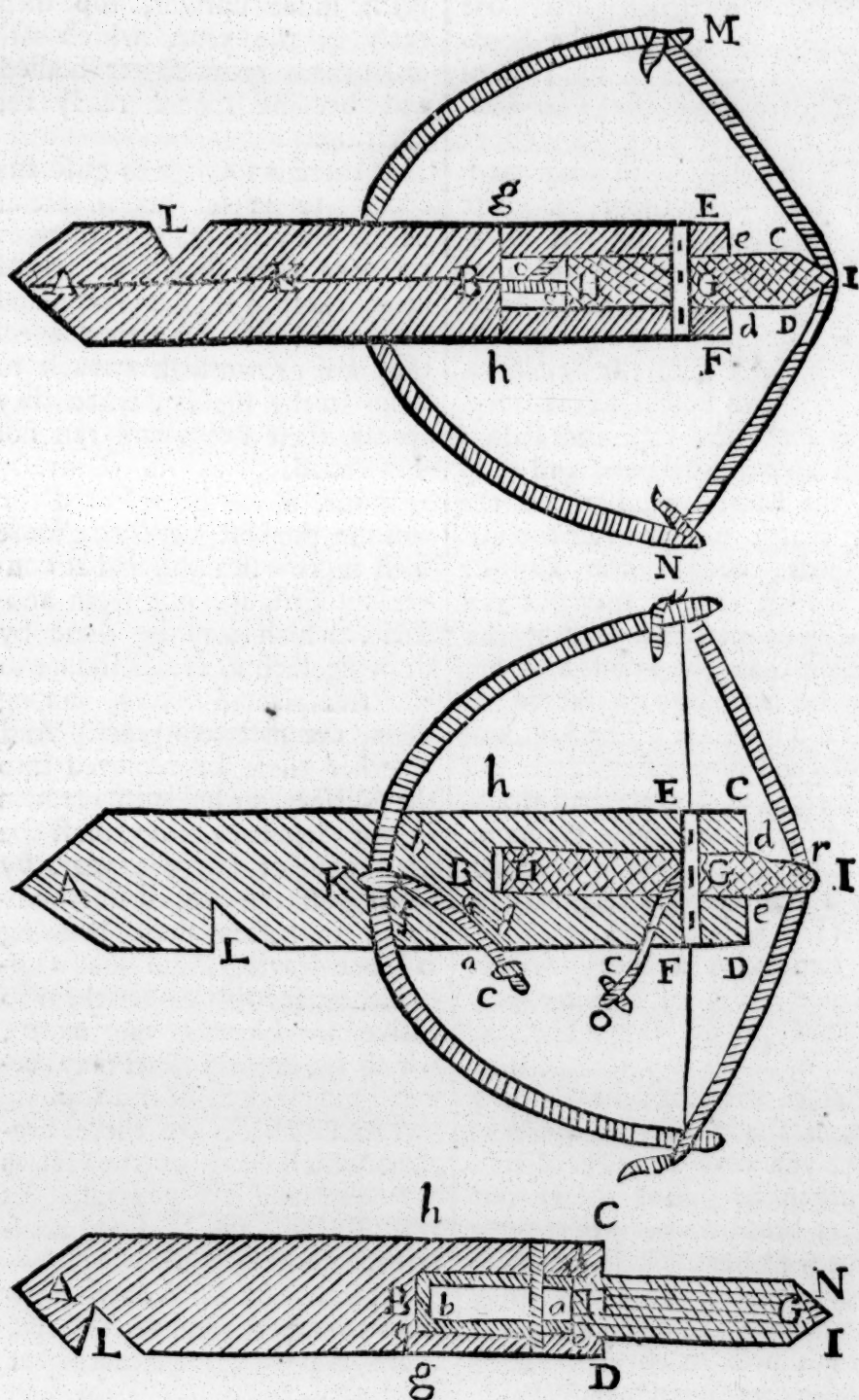
a pair of Compasses an Inch and an half, set one Foot thereof at the Edge *G*, and carry the other over the line *g, h*, to the point *q*, and from thence placing one foot of the Compasses at *D*, make one point or mark at the Letter *E*, to draw a line from thence to *q*, do the very same on the other part of the board, *C, E, H*, then with a fine Saw, cut out your Board by the lines *o, q*, and *d, i*, and so take off the piece *G, H*; having gone thus far, make a little kind of Gutter or Channel, along the thickness of your board with some small Knife, just where your piece was taken out, and nail a piece of strong Wood *E F*, about half an Inch broad over the two branches *C, D*, to strengthen them, as likewise to hold the Cord, which is to bend and set the Gin; next cut a piece of Pipe-staff, as *H, G, I*, a little bigger than the excision, and form it so that it may slip in and out by the Gutters, which you have made in the thickness of the main piece, from whence you cut the piece first mentioned.

Now this piece had need be three or four Inches longer than that you cut out, and in the room thereof this latter must be placed, and the other end *I*, may be sloped to a point, and at the end of it bore a small hole *n*, thwart the board, wherein put a strong well-twisted Cord; you must likewise have a piece of *Holly* about three Foot and an half long, as *M, K, N*, and as thick as ones Finger, if it were of strong round Whalebone, it would do well, which bend like a Bow, and at the end *M*, tie a strong Pack-thread, which must pass thro' the hole *n*, of the end *i*, of the moving-piece *H, G, I*, and from thence tie it

to the other end *n*, of your rod or holm; then get three little pieces of Wood as *K f b*, somewhat less than one's little Finger, and place them in the holes made six Inches from the excision, then place the middle of your Bow upon your main piece of Pipe-staff, at the letter *K*, so that one of the three Crooks may be just at *K*, and the other two at *b f*, and between them three your Bow must be held tight and firm: Then tie a strong Cord at the staff *E F*, at the Letter *b*, and at the other end a little stick, *c, o*, two Inches long, and half as big as ones little Finger: The said Cord from the Letter *G* to this last mentioned stick, must not exceed six Inches in length, but you must have another little stick *f, c*, eight Inches long, but no bigger than the former, which tie with a Cord at the middle of your Bow *K*, in such a manner that it may turn to what side you please, and the other end of the said Stick must have a notch made on it, as *c*, and near unto which tie your bait, the Stick *f, c*, and the Pack-thread *G, o c*, must be of a convenient length so as the piece of Wood *H o, G, I*, being drawn and staid by the little Stick *o c*, whereof the end *o*, must be placed against the end *H*, and the other end *E*, into the Notch of the stick *f, c*, and so it makes up a kind of a Window, or entrance about the bigness of two Inches and an half or three Inches, as is represented by the Letters *a, o, c*, in the second Figure: The Bow *M, K, N*, must be so bent, that when 'tis drawn, as you see in the first Figure, the ends *M, N*, may be in a direct Line, with your strengthening piece *E*, *E, F*, the first of the Figures is to

T R A

T R A



Now in order to direct you how to make, set and bait them, observe the Model and Figure, and by that you may regulate your self: Get a piece of Pipe-

staff two Foot and an half long from the end C. D. then opening and six Inches broad, then take a piece out of it from the pointed line g, h, about ten Inches

a pair of Compasses an Inch and an half, set one Foot thereof at the Edge *G*, and carry the other over the line *g, h*, to the point *q*, and from thence placing one foot of the Compasses at *D*, make one point or mark at the Letter *E*, to draw a line from thence to *q*, do the very same on the other part of the board, *C, E, H*, then with a fine Saw, cut out your Board by the lines *o, q*, and *d, i*, and so take off the piece *G, H*; having gone thus far, make a little kind of Gutter or Channel, along the thickness of your board with some small Knife, just where your piece was taken out, and nail a piece of strong Wood *E, F*, about half an Inch broad over the two branches *C, D*, to strengthen them, as likewise to hold the Cord, which is to bend and set the Gin; next cut a piece of Pipe-staff, as *H, G, I*, a little bigger than the excision, and form it so that it may slip in and out by the Gutters, which you have made in the thickness of the main piece, from whence you cut the piece first mentioned.

Now this piece had need be three or four Inches longer than that you cut out, and in the room thereof this latter must be placed, and the other end *I*, may be sloped to a point, and at the end of it bore a small hole *n*, thwart the board, wherein put a strong well-twisted Cord; you must likewise have a piece of *Holly* about three Foot and an half long, as *M, K, N*, and as thick as ones Finger, if it were of strong round Whalebone, it would do well, which bend like a Bow, and at the end *M*, tie a strong Pack-thread, which must pass thro' the hole *n*, of the end *i*, of the moving-piece *H, G, I*, and from thence tie it

to the other end *n*, of your rod or holm; then get three little pieces of Wood as *K, f, b*, somewhat less than one's little Finger, and place them in the holes made six Inches from the excision, then place the middle of your Bow upon your main piece of Pipe-staff, at the letter *K*, so that one of the three Crooks may be just at *K*, and the other two at *b, f*, and between them three your Bow must be held tight and firm: Then tie a strong Cord at the staff *E, F*, at the Letter *b*, and at the other end a little stick, *c, o*, two Inches long, and half as big as ones little Finger: The said Cord from the Letter *G* to this last mentioned stick, must not exceed six Inches in length, but you must have another little stick *f, c*, eight Inches long, but no bigger than the former, which tie with a Cord at the middle of your Bow *K*, in such a manner that it may turn to what side you please, and the other end of the said Stick must have a notch made on it, as *c*, and near unto which tie your bait, the Stick *f, c*, and the Pack-thread *G, o, c*, must be of a convenient length so as the piece of Wood *H, G, I*, being drawn and staid by the little Stick *o, c*, whereof the end *o*, must be placed against the end *H*, and the other end *E*, into the Notch of the stick *f, c*, and so it makes up a kind of a Window, or entrance about the bigness of two Inches and an half or three Inches, as is represented by the Letters *a, o, c*, in the second Figure: The Bow *M, K, N*, must be so bent, that when 'tis drawn, as you see in the first Figure, the ends *M, N*, may be in a direct Line, with your strengthening piece *E, F*, the first of the Figures is to

shew the form of the main Piece, as likewise the running one: The end *A*, of the main piece must be sharpened to the intent you may either set it against the Wall, or against the Ground when you bend it; and about eight Inches from the end *A*, at the Letter *L*, you may cut a pretty deep Notch, whereon to rest your Foot, that you may hold it the steadier when you go about to bend the Engine.

Lastly, For the baiting it, and where to set it up; you must bait before you bend; a little piece of Lard, a Candle's end, or the like will do it, which fasten to the Stick *f*, *e*, about an Inch from the Notch *c*, just at the place marked with the Letter *A*; then set the end *A*, to the Ground; rest your Foot on the Notch *L*; take with one Hand the end *I*, of the moving piece, and strain it till the end *A*, be three Inches, or thereabouts, distant from *B*; then take in the other Hand the little Stick *o*, *c*, and place the end thereof *o*, just against the end *H*, of the Moving-piece, and then place the end *c*, of the little Stick *o*, *c*, in the Notch thereof *c*, and so the Bow is bent as it should be: Then for the setting or placing it, observe where the Fruit, &c. is most eaten, and there set it in this manner: Thrust the end *A*, into any hole of the Wall, it matters not how little it enters, provided it stand firm, the Bow being undermost, that so the Vermin may go along upon it by the pointed Line *A*, *K*, *B*. to seize on the bait *a*, by the opening *a*, *o*, *c*, and being on the Board *B*, he will stretch out his Head and Legs to reach it, and of necessity will force the little Stick *o*, *c*,

from the Notch *c*, of the Tricker; then down goes the Bow and forces on the Moving-piece, so that the Rat is taken by the midst of his body; but see there be no Bough adjoining to the place where you set this Gin; for by the help thereof the Rat may get off the bait, and not come upon the Gin.

TRASSING: This in Faulconry, is when a Hawk raises any Fowl aloft, and soaring with it at length descends therewith to the Ground.

TRAVELLING - Horse. To choose an Horse for Travel, choose him for Strength, that is, see his Joynts be strong, his Pasterns short and straight without bending in his going, hollow and tough Hoofs; let him be of a temperate Nature, neither too Furious nor too Dull; and being thus qualified, feed him with good Hay in the Winter, and good Grass in the Summer. Let his Provender be of good dry *Oats*, *Beans*, *Pease*, or *Bread*, according to his Stomach, whereof in the time of Rest, half a Peck at a Watering is enough; but in the time of Labour as much as he will eat with a good Stomach. When you Travel him, let him be watered two Hours before you Ride; then Rub, Dress, and lustily feed him, after Bridle him and let him stand half an Hour before you back, and in your Travel feed him betimes for all Night, that he may thereby sooner take his Rest; and in the Morning travel him moderately till his Wind be racked, and his Limbs warmed, after which do as your Affairs require: Be sure at Night to water him two Miles before you come to the Journey's end; then the warmer you

you bring him to his Inn, the better : Neither walk nor wash him, for the one begets Colds, and the other Foundring in the Feet or Body, but set him up warm, well Stopped and well Rubbed with clean Litter ; and give him no Meat whilst the outward parts of him are hot or wet with Sweat, as the Ear Roots, the Flanck, the Neck, or under his Chaps ; but being dry, rub and feed him according to the goodness of his Stomach, which to get in him, change his Food, or wash his Tongue or Nostrils with *Vinegar*, *Wine*, *Salt*, or warm *Urine*. Farther, stop not his Feet with *Cow-Dung* till he be sufficiently Cold, and that the Blood and Humours which were dispersed, be settled to their proper places : Look well to his Back that the Saddle hurt not ; to the Girts, that they gall not ; and to his Shoes, that they be large, fast, and easie : Let him neither Eat nor Drink when he is hot, nor presently after Travel. As to the Labouring of him, let it be moderately done, when the Weather is either extream Hot or extream Cold, that so you may avoid extream Heats and sudden Colds ; and travel him not too late, that your Eye may see him well dried and fed, before you take your own Rest ; neither take the Saddle suddenly off his Back. He may be fed with Horse Bread made of clean *Pease*, *Beans*, or *Fitches*, which is very good ; and all his Meat and Drink should be exceeding sweet and clean ; standing Water being better than River Water, that being too piercing. He should be tied in the Stable with two Rein, and Red oven on stony ways, that he may the better feel his Feet and hinder his Hoofs.

Now the best Litter for him is a Bed of *Wheat-straw*, above his Knees ; the *Burley-straw* is the softest, yet a Horse will covet to Eat that, which is unwholsome, whereas *Wheat-straw*, tho' it be hard to lie upon, yet is wholsome to Eat ; and as for *Oat-straw*, 'tis the best of all, as being not only wholsome to Eat, but soft to lie upon : For the Dressing part, Curry him twice a Day, that is, before Water, and when he is Curried, Rub him well with your Hand and with a Rubber ; his Head should be rubbed with a wet Cloth, and his Cods made clean with a dry one, otherwise he will be Scabby between his Legs ; and his Fore-top, Mane and Tail, should be wet with a wet Mane-Comb, and ever where the Horse's Hair is thinnest, there Curry the gentlest.

He should lie clean and dry in the Stable, and no Swine should lie near it, nor any Pullein come within it ; and for your Stable-light, let it be ever towards the South and North, yet so that the North Windows may in the Winter be shut close at pleasure ; let the Plaunchers lie even and level, that the Horse may stand at his ease, and not prove lame by too much oppressing his hinder Feet ; and let no Mud-Wall be within the Horse's reach, for he will Naturally covet to eat it, and nothing is more unwholsome : In feeding, give your Horse chopp Straw of *Wheat* amongst his Provinder and without, it being a mighty cleanser of the Body ; and let your Hay Bottles be little, but tied very hard ; for so your Horse shall eat with a better Stomach, and make least waste ; and as you will find it very wholsome to sprinkle Water upon his Hay, so

T R E

Fenegreek is sovereign upon his Provender, the first being good for Wind, and the other for Worms; and let the Horse have daily Exercise, which will beget him a good Stomach to his Meat: You may Purge him once a Year with Grasse, or green blades of Corn, called *Forrage*, for fifteen Days together; yet before you Purge him in any case, let him Blood, and while he is in purging let him have no Provender; and as an Horse, after Travel, hath ever more Blood than any Beast whatever, therefore 'tis good to take Blood from him, to prevent the Yellows or other Diseases that may ensue: In case it so happen that you come late to the Inn, so that the Journey be great and earnest, and that the Horse will not Eat till he hath Drank, and yet is hot, notwithstanding, then let his Drink be Milk given in the Dark, least the whiteness make him refuse it; this being both Cordial and Pleasant; but if you cannot get Milk enough, then mingle the Milk with Water lukewarm; and if your Horse, either by Labour or any Surfeit, be brought low, lean, and weak, give him Mares Milk to drink many Days together, and it will make him strong.

When he is at Rest in the Winter, Water him betwixt seven and eight in the Morning, and four or five in the Evening; but 'tis not good to wash him when he is hot; but yet he may be washed above the Knees, provided you wash not his Belly, and that you Ride him after, and so set him up and Dress him; and the purer the Water is wherein he is washed, the more wholesome it is, so that it be not also extreme Cold; but for a fit Horse,

T R E

he must have his Water at four times, and not as much as he will Drink at once, and let him stand two or three Hours every Day without Meat; and remember always that rubbing much, hard, and well, doth profit, preserve, and keep both Legs and Body in Strength, and he does much delight therein, and it does much better than much Meat. — In Travelling, at every steep Hill light, both to refresh your Horse and your self: Look often to the Saddle, his Shoes, and after his Journey cleanse and pick the Soles of his Feet, stuff them well with *Ox-Dung*, anoint his Legs with *Grease*, *Tar* and *Turpentine*.

TREFOIL *Horned Citifus Maranthe*, Blossoms in May, and grows four or five Foot high; the Body seldom bigger than a Man's Thumb; its Flowers like Broom, of a Gold-yellow Colour, at the end of the Branches, followed by crooked, flat and thin Cods, like half Moon's; it is a tender Plant, and so set as to be Housed with Greens, in the Winter, not to be increas'd by Seeds, or Layers, but by taking off some new Slips in June, setting them in the Shade, keeping the Earth moist, by frequent and gentle Waterings.

TREFOIL, or *Three Leaved-Grass*, Is both Finer and Sweeter than the Great *Clover-Grass*, and will grow in any Ground; it may be Sown with or without Corn or being Sprinkled in Meadows, will exceedingly mend the Hay, both in burthen and goodness.

TRENCHING-PLOUGH, or *Coulter*, Is an Instrument used in Medow or Pasture Ground, to cut

TRI

cut out the sides of Trenches Carriages and Drains, or the sides of *Turf* for the taking of it up whole, that so it may be laid down again in the same or some other place: It is only a long Stale or Handle, with a Button for ones hand at one end, the other turning upwards, like the Foot of a *Plough* to slide on the Ground, in which bend a Coulter or Knife must be plac'd of that length you intend the *Turf* to be in depth. They are made often different ways, some with one Wheel, others with two, and some without any, as you please.

TRENCHING-SPADE, Is an Instrument used for Cutting of *Trenches*, in Watery, Clayed, or Moorish Lands, the same being usually made with a Langet or fin like a Knife, turn'd up by the side of the *Spade*, and sometimes on both sides to divide the Clay, or moist Earth, and cut the small Roots, that it come clean away.

TRIP-MADAM, is propagated both by Seed and cuttings, and slips every Stem or Stock thereof, produces several Arms, which being separated and replanted take Root again easily. The Seed of this Plant is grey and longish, and almost near of the same shape as Parsley-Seed, a great deal of which grows upon every Seed Stalk, that run up above one another, like those of *Seed-Carrots*, whereof there are seven or eight of them in a sort of a little open Cup, wherein they grow Ripe, after the falling of a little yellow Flower, inclining to an Olive-colour. It's used in Sallads, and chiefly in the Spring, while it is tender, for in the Summer 'tis tough.

TRO

TRITIS, a Term of *Hunting* being a Freedom one hath from holding a *Grey-Hound* in ones Hand, when the Lord of the Forest is *Hunting* there, or to be amerced for his Default.

TRONAGE, is Custom for weighing Wool.

TROULL, is a kind of Fishing for *Pikes* with a Rod, whose Line runs on a Reel.

TROUT; this is a Fish that is observed to come in, and go out of Season, with the Stag and Buck, and Spans about *October* and *November*; which is the more admirable, because most other Fish Spawn in warm Weather, when the Sun by its heat hath fitted the Earth and Water, making them fit for Generation. There are several sorts of this Fish, that are highly prisable; such as the *Fordidge-Trout*, the *Amerly-Trout*, the *Ball-Trout* in *Northumberland*, and divers others; but 'tis observed, that the Red and Yellow *Trouts* are the best; and as to the Sex, the Female has the preference, having a less Head and deeper Body than the Male; and by their large Back you may know that they are in Season, with the like note for all other Fish.

The *Trout* all Winter is Sick, Lean and unwholsome; they are often found to be Lowfy, and these *Trout-Lice* are a small Worm with a big Head sticking close to his sides, and sucking moisture from him, that gave them being; neither is he freed from them till the Spring, or beginning of Summer, at what time his strength increases, and then he deserts the Still deep Waters, and betakes himself to Gravelly Ground, against which he never leaves rubbing till he hath clean-

TRO

sed himself of his Loufiness, and then it is, he delights to be in the sharp Stream, and such as are swift, where he will lie in wait for *Minnows* and *May-Flies*, at the latter end of which Month he is in his Prime, being then best and fattest.

TROUT-FISHING ; this *Fish* is usually caught with a *Worm*, *Minnows* or *Fly*, natural or artificial, and there are several sorts of *VVorms* which are *Baits* for the *Angler* ; such as the *Earth-Worm*, the *Dung-Worm*, the *Maggot* or *Gentle* ; but yet for this *Fish* the *Lob-Worm* and *Brangling* are the best , or *Squirrel-tail*, having a *Red head*, streaked down the back, and a broad tail ; but observe, that whatever *VVorms* you *Fish* withall, they are the better for keeping, which must be in an *Earthen-Pot* with *Moss* often changed in the *Summer* : *VVhen* you *Fish* with *Minnows*, take the whitest and middle sized , for they are best, and put your *Hook* in at his *Mouth*, and out at his *Gill*, drawing it through about three *Inches* ; then put the *Hook* again into his *Mouth*, and let the *Point* and *Beard* come out at his *Tail*, and to tie the *Hook* and his *Tail* about with a fine white *Thread*, and let the *Body* of the *Minnow* be almost straight upon the *Hook*, then try against the *Stream* whether it will turn, which it cannot do too fast ; but for want of a *Minnow*, a small *L each* or *Stickle-bag* will serve the turn ; as for want of either, an artificial one may be made of *Cloath*, by one that is living, which has been found to have been every whit as good a *Bait* as the natural.

For such as Fish for Iron.

TRU

wish hand on the Ground ; let them take a *Lob-Worm*, and clap the Hook into him, a little above the middle, and out again a little below the same ; then draw the *VVorm* above the arming of the Hook, making your first Entrance at the Tail end, that the Point of the Hook may come out at the Head end.—But for *Fishing* with a natural or artificial ; follow such Directions are set down under the Head, *Fishing Flies Natural and Artificial*.

TROY-WEIGHT; In this *Weight*, the smallest Denomination is a *Grain*, which is the *Weight* of a *Grain* of *Wheat*, gathered out of the middle of the Ear-well dried, and of which four and twenty make one *Penny-weight*; as twenty *Penny Weight* makes one *Ounce*; and twelve *Ounces* one *Pound*; this is the weight used by Apothecaries, and Bread, Gold and Silver is *Weigh'd* by it. Take the specimen thus.

			Grains.
		Pennyweight,	24
	Ounces.	20	480
Pou.	12	240	5760

TRUGG, or *Trugg of Corn* ; being a Measure of two Bushels, and we find *Truga frumenti*, mentioned in the Black Book of *Hereford*, for such a Measure of *Wheat* ; and at *Lemster* to this Day the Vicar has *Trug-Corn*, allowed him for officiating at some Chapells of ease within that Parish.

TRUNCHEONS

T U L

TRUNCHEONS, are short and thick *Worms* in *Horses*, and of a pretty bigness, which have hard black heads. See *Bots*.

TRUSS of Flowers. A term among *Florists* to signify many *Flowers* growing together on the head of the *Stalk*, as the *Cowslip* and *Auricula's* do.

TRUSS of Hay; consists of fifty six pounds, and thirty six *Trusses* makes a Load.

TUBEROUS, are the knobbed and knotted *Roots* or *Heads* of some *Vegetable*, or small *Tubers* with *Strings* and *Fibres* amongst them.

TULIP; of which there are so many *Diversities*, that it would be an endless thing to enumerate them all; therefore a few of the best shall serve, beginning with the *Precoques*, or early blowing *Tulips*, and first the *Florifante*, which is low Flowered, pale Horse flesh Coloured, marked with some *Crimson* and pale *Yellow*, which at length turns white; the bottom and tamis blew. 2. *Blindenburg*, middle sized, the tops of whose *Leaves* are of a *Pease blossom* Colour; the sides white, yellow, tamis. 3. *General Molwilik*, well marked with *Carnation*, and white, pale yellow tamis. 4. *Morillion Cramosine*, a delicate Flower, of a bright *Crimson*, or rather *Scarlet* and pure white, and rarely striped, and well parted, bottom and tamis pale yellow. 5. *Perishot*, of a fair, shining, blewish, red Colour, and often well marked with white, but inconstant; the bottom white, and tamis pale yellow. 6. *Fair Ann*, with round pointed *Leaves* *Claret*-coloured, with red flakes of white; bottom, and tamis as the *Perishot*. 7. O-

T U L

men, a fair, large, and well formed Flower, of a pale *Rose* Colour, with many *Veins* of *Crimson*, guarding great stripes of white; the bottom and tamis both blew. 8. *Galatea*, bright, *Gredeline* and white striped, the bottom and tamis pale yellow. 9. *Superintendant*, with a fair and large Flower, well marked with *Violet Purple* and good white, paly yellow bottom and tamis. 10. *Aurora*, red and white variable marked, the bottom and tamis pale yellow, good Flowers. 11. *Gilder Blooms*, pale, and marked with some stripes of *Gold* Colour through the *Leaves*, bottom and tamis yellow. 12. *Alcetus*, has narrow *Leaves*, good *Purple*, well striped with good white; bottom and tamis of blew *Purple*.

The next are those call'd *Medias*, or middle flowering *Tulips*, only some of the best. 1. *General Effex*, being *Orange* Coloured, striped with yellow; bottom and tamis dark *Purple*. 2. *Pluto*, of a *Sooty Orange* Colour, variably marked with lighter and dark yellow, bottom sad green and blewish tamis. 3. *Agst Robin Paragon*, of a fullen *Red*, well marked with dun Colour, *Crimson* and *White*; bottom whitish, black tamis. 4. *Royal Tudent*, of a sad *Red* Colour, about the edges whiped with *Crimson*, and striped with pale yellow; bottom and tamis black. 5. *Cardenal Elambiant*, pale *Scarlet*, well marked with white; bottom and tamis blew. 6. *Morillion of Antwerp*, a pale *Scarlet* and pale yellow. 7. *Bel Brune*, a dark brown *Crimson*, well marked and striped with white; bottom pale and yellow, and large dusty tamis. 8. *Suzanna*, bright *Carnation*,

T U L

tion, and Snow white, finely divided; bottom white, pale greenish Tamis. 9. *Paste Belliene*, Carnation, some greddeline and much white, well parted and plated bottom, and blew tamis. 10. *Camusetta*, large flowered, Carnation, Greddaline, and White; the well making of this Flower makes the bottom white, tho' the tamis be blew. 11. *Paragon Blackburn*, has a tall broad Flower, yet sharp pointed Leaves of a Carnation Colour, marked with deeper red, and striped with white; bottom and tamis blew. 12. *Paste Rosie*, is of a pale Rose Colour, well marked with Crimson and Straw-coloured Veins, bottom and tamis a pale yellow. 13. *Chimney-sweeper*, of a dark blackish red Colour, with a larger round whitish bottom, from whence it often comes striped, a pale yellow tamis. 14. *Cedonulli*, of a deep blewish Carnation, marked with Crimson some Greddeline, white bottom, and blew tamis. 15. *Lanscot bole*, bright Carnation, rarely agored, and striped with Greddeline, and white bottom, and tamis blew. 16. *Parrot*, has half folded Leaves, with greenish middles and whitish edges, yellow bottom, whitish tamis, growing tall and strong. 17. *Rich Parrot*, like the last but rent in the sides and with Spurs; the middle of the Leaf of a whitish green, tending gradually to a dark brown, at the edges, bottom and tamis yellow. 18. *Royal Parrot*, in its Leaves half folded, with long Spurs, greenish at first, and only tip on the top of the Leaves with Scarlet, which, as it opens spends it self up and down the Leaves in small streaks, the three outmost Leaves feathered up the

T U L

back with green, the rest not all so crumpt backt, and of a Gold Colour, stranding in a strange form, the bottom and tamis browner, no *Tulip* having a Scarlet Green but this. 19. *Agot Rampard*, of a heavy sad *Jfabella* Colour, with some marks of Crimson, and great stripes of yellow, dark Bottom, large black tamis. 20. *Royall Shuttlemake*, has sharp pointed Leaves, a little twining, curiously marked with a bright fresh Colour, deep Scarlet and Pale Yellow; the Bottom and tamis black, increas'd by an off-set coming out above the lowermost Leaf. 21. *Eagle*, a fair Flower Peach-coloured pale Gredaline, some deep Crimson, and pure white, Purple Bottom and tamis. 22. *Paragon Florison* with sharp-pointed Leaves, finely striped and marked with *Jfabella*, Peach coloured and Milk white. 23. *Diana* of a bright blewish Carnation, strip'd and well marked with deep Red and pure white; blew Bottom, and Purple Tamis. 24. *Dianea*, raised from the Seeds of the last differ therefrom in that the Leaves being pure white, are edged and whiped about, and the middle feathered with a deep brown Purple, the tamis Dark and Blew. 25. *Princess Turgiana*, is well marked with two Purples and much white, the bottom Blew, and tamis purple. 26. *Ariana* rais'd by Mr. Rea from the Seed of the last, is of a purer white from the first opening, and well marked with bigger and lesser stripes and drops of white *Crimson*, bottom and tamis as the last. 27. *Brown Duke of Brabant* marked with a brown and lighter purple, and striped with white, blew

T U L

blew Bottom and purple tamis. 28. *General Bole*, agotted and variably marked with a dark and lighter Redish Purple and good White, Blew bottom and Purple tamis. 29. *Dorothea*, of a deep brown purple, finely whipped about the edges, and marked with a whiter and redder purple, and purer white bottom, and tamis purple. 30. *Carolus*, finely marked with shades of murrey purple, pure white through every Leaf thereof; blew bottom, purple tamis. 31. *Brown, purple de Maris*, of a rich shining brown purple, the Leaves marked with great stripes, blew bottom, and purple tamis. 32. *Minerva*, delicately striped thro' each Leaf with lighter and darker Leather Colour, divided with equal strips of Liver Colour. 33. *Bacchus Bole*, no tall, yet luffy and very large, broad leaved Flower, of a sadder and lighter purple, and good white, equally divided, the three outmost Leaves only edged with Crimson, blemish bottom, darke purple tamis. 34. *Agot Hammer*, is a beautiful Flower, of three fine Colours, pale Gredeline, rich Sc rlet, and pure White, most times well parted, striped and agotted, never running, bottom and tamis blew. 35. *Augustina Estail*, fine Violet and White. 36. *Tremontane*, flesh, pale, yellow, and *Isabella* Colour. 37. *Breas*, deeper and lighter Crimson, with pale yellow. 38. *Amidone*, pale, yellow and Cinnamon. 39. *Brown George*, sadder and lighter Cinnamon, and pale yellow. 40. *Clitus*, dark, yellow, Crimson and Hair Colour. 41. *Agot Bezar*, deep Orange, light flesh Colour, and pale yellow. 42. *Memorables*, of a pale ran'd Leather, sad purple, and bright yellow.

T U L

The third are the *Serotines* or late Flowering Tulips, which are, 1. The *Prince de la more*, well marked with deeper and lighter Cinnamon, and pale, yellow; blew bottom, and black tamis. 2. *Sertione Seabloom*, low weak-stalked Flower deep Red, feathered and marked with some Gredeline, at the first, pale yellow, and then turns white, bottom and tamis dark blew. 3. *Gresound*, low small Flower, dark Red, striped and feathered with pale yellow, bottom dark green, tamis almost black. 4. *Star of Venus Carnation*, marked with pale yellow, that after turns white, bottom and tamis blew. 5. *Paragon Mulleon*, bright Carnation, striped with white, bottom and tamis blew. 6. *Tenebres*. a strong Flower, deep Red, Veined with peach Colour, pale yellow bottom, tamis dark brown.

The times of their flowering is the latter end of *March, April, and May* and to continue them the longer, pretty strong Hazel Rods, bended Archwise, are stuck into the Alleys, of such an height, that the Flowers may not reach them; over which a Tilt, made of Cap Paper, is laid, so starched together, that it may be wide enough to reach the middle of each side, with Rods parted along the sides of this Tilt, as in Maps, to roll it up; to each Rod a String in the middle to tie to the Bows over the Flowers, to keep the Wind from raising or blowing it off.

In order to the planting of Tulips, having obtain'd the Roots; Beds to lodge them in are made of fresh, light, sandy sifted Earth: a Foot deep, and a Yard square will contain thirty Roots, placed about three or four Inches distance;

T U L

distance; but such as are designed to Seed, must be sunk two Inches lower, lest their Stalks dry before their Seed ripen; and do not set two Flowers of the same Colour together. When they put forth their Leaves, if any of them appear not, or their Leaves fade, the Earth is to be opened to the bottom to find its Distemper, and if the Root be moist and squashy, there is no hopes of it; but if hard 'tis recoverable, by applying dry Sand and Soot to it; but not to blow that Year; and when 'tis taken up, which must be done as soon as the Fibres are gone, care must be had to keep it something free from moisture, till the Season require it to be set again.

Your *Tulip* Roots need no watering; but when they begin to flower, the Tilt must on, especially in the Night to keep off the sharpness of the Frosts, that may curdle the Buds, and spoil the Flower: Such as hang their Heads must be tied up to small Rods stuck under them, that will just reach the Flower; and when full blown, the Paper Tilts must be kept on constantly: When they fall their Leaves, break off the Pods of all but what are intended to Seed, and those must be clean and three square Podded; and of such Flowers as are strong and lusty, good bottoms and tannis, i. e. Blew, Dark, or Purple, of well and constant marked Flowers, such as will not run one Colour slubbing into another; these must stand longer than the rest, because of the Seeds ripening: As soon as the Stalks of the other *Tulips* are dried down and withered, the Roots will have lost their Fibres, and then they must be taken up Year-

T U L

ly, those especially of any value, and every sort put by themselves, that it may be known how to set them again without Confusion: Lay them upon distinct Papers in the Sun to dry, with their Names writ on their Papers; then put them into Boxes in a dry Room, and once a Fortnight or three Weeks look over them, lest they moulder, which if not gently wiped and aired in the Sun, will spoil the Root: If any of them are shriveled or crumpled on the out side, and feel soft, its a sign of its Consumption, and the method for that is to wrap it up in Wool dipt in *Sallet-Oil*, and place it where the warmth of the Sun may but just reach it: About the end of *August* set it in the Earth with Wood-fire, Soot and Mould mixed together, and placed about it. It must be covered with a Pot that no wet may hurt it, till the Fibres are put forth, which will be at the end of *September*, or not at all, about which time the other Roots must be set in that form and manner, as before directed. If their be any Dung in the Earth, it must be Neat's Dung, that hath lain long enough to be sufficiently rotted and digested. The best Composition for them, if the fresh Earth be not Naturally light enough, is one part of well rotted Neats-Dung, two parts of fresh Earth, next under the Turf, and two of Sea-sand, for want of which, Brook-sand may serve, and this too should be mixt a while before it be made into a Bed for the *Tulip*; that the rawness of the Earth and Sand, by sometimes stirring it, might thereby be removed.

T U L

Now there is but one sure way for the raising variety of *Tulips*, and that is by Seeds sown, whatever may be otherwise projected; wherefore when the Seed-Vessels of the best Flowers left for that purpose, are found to be ripe, which may be known by the Pods opening at top, and the Stalks withered, cut them all off: Keeping their Heads upright, which will fall out to be in *July*, sooner or later, as the heat, or the mildness of the Season suits, tying up the Pods of the best Flowers by themselves, and up to the bars of a sunny Window, which will perfect the ripeness of the Seed, and so let them remain till the end of *September*, or thereabouts, and then let the flat, or *Parasnipe*-like Seed be separated from the Chaff, by gently blowing it away with your Mouth, still preserving the best by itself, in Boxes of about six Inches deep, four Inches whereof are to be filled with the finest sifted Mould that can be got, which must be light and rich, and not too sandy for this use, or rather riddled in, and not pressed down; but as equally thick as can be, upon which the best Seeds are to be sown not too thick, but so that they may be half an Inch asunder; then let more of the same Earth be riddled over them, not above half an Inch thick, and you have done as yet with that in Boxes. If the Seed be to be sown in Beds, they are to be emptied four Inches deep of their old Earth, laying Tiles flat all over on the rest: Then fill them up again upon the Tiles, with the finest sifted Earth, as in the Boxes, no higher than before; the Earth must lie light and even, and the Seeds sowed thereon, and cover-

T U M

ed as in Cases or Boxes: The sown in Beds by reason of the Earth under the Tiles, will be apt enough to keep that above moist: But when *March* comes a little watering will be convenient for those Seeds sown in Boxes and Cases.

The Seeds being thus managed, the Roots from them each Year may be taken up, till they flower; as soon as the single Leaves they produce are dried down or withered, and kept choicely free from moisture or too much driness till the latter end of *August*, and then set again at wider distances: They may produce two Leaves in three Years, and they flower that Year; but after the first Year they may be set in a deeper Soil, but not barren; for a rich one to thrive in is best, tho' a barrenner and sandy one to flower in, and that not constantly neither; for to take them alternatively is best for such flowering Roots as *Tulips*. It's necessary for them as for other Flowers, to be provided a Year before hand, with Soils apted for their Natures, making new Compositions Yearly that may by Concoction and often turning, be fitted for the purpose designed.

TUMBLER; a Dog called in Latin *Vertagus* from *Vertere* to turn; and thus in *English* from his Nature and Quality of tumbling and winding of his Body about Circularly, and then fiercely and violently venturing on the Beast, suddenly grips it at the very entrance or mouth of their Holes or Receptacles, before it can make any recovery or self security; besides which, he uses another sort of subtilty, for running into a Warren, or fetching a couple

T U M

a course about a Coney-borough, he hunts not after them, nor shews no spight unto them, but dissembling friendship, passes by with silence and quietness, marking their Holes diligently, wherein he is seldom mistaken, and being sure of the place, coucheth down close to the Ground with his belly, provided the Wind be against him, and the Coneys discover not where he lurketh, whereby he gets the benefit of their sent, either going to their Holes or coming out, or passing this way, or that way; so that he debarrs the silly Coney from her Hole, and fraudulently circumvents her before she can enter, and immediately carries his Prey to his Master.

These Dogs are sometimes less than the Hounds, being lanker, leaner, somewhat pricked Eared; and by the form of their Bodies may very well be called Mungrel Grey-Hounds, if they were somewhat bigger.

TUMPING, is a sort of Fencing in Fields, when a Tree is set in the designed place, almost on the top of the Ground, no deeper than to make it stand, tho' all the Roots be not covered, till the Tump or Mould be raised about it; when one end of a line, of about a Yard and quarter long, is to be tied about the Tree, but so, that in going round about it, with the line strained, it may slip about the Tree as the Man goes, the other end is to be fastned to an Iron setter, or stick with a sharp point, and as you go round the Tree the Ground is to be marked: Then a Ditch is to be made on the out side of the round score, and a Turf laid handsomely of two or three heights on the inside, with the Grass

T U N

side outwards, so as to make the work full half a Yard high: The Mould is to be cast out of the Ditch, and care to be taken to throw the best of it next to the Roots of the Tree, till it be raised within as high as the Turf, and point outwards, a Yard over the Turf: As the Thorns are placed, more Turf or fast heavy Earth is to be put out of the Ditch upon the ends of them, treading the same down the better to fix them; and the Earth is to be laid shelving down from the Turf towards the Tree, that upon the fall of Rain it might soak towards the Roots: It would be proper to lay some small Thorns, Briers, Furs, or Goss on the top of the work finished, and the same Yearly repaired, as there is occasion.

TUNISIAN *Falcon*; so called from *Tunis* in *Barbary*, the Country where she usually makes her Eyre, is a Bird that is not much different from the *Lamer*, yet somewhat less, tho' in Foot and Plume much alike: She has a large round Head, is more creese than the *Lanner*, and heavier and more sluggish in her flight: However, they are excellent Hawks for the River, lying long upon the Wing, and will fly the Field also well enough: They also Naturally delight to seize upon the Hare, and will strike boldly at her.

T U N. This, in *Averdupois*, consists of twenty Hundred weight, each Hundred being an Hundred and twelve Pounds; but in *English* Liquid Measure, a *Tun* is two Pipes or Buts; and forty solid Foot is a *Tun* of Timber.

TUNNAGE, is a Custom granted the King of *England*, for Liquids Imported or Exported.

T U R

TUNNING of Beer, is performed divers ways, some being of Opinion 'tis best Tunned as it cools, or begins to come; others let it yet to be more ripe; but the best way is to Cleanse and Tun just as it comes to a due ferment and gets a good Head; for then it hath the most strength to cleanse it self in the Cask; and it may be observed, that what works over, must be supplied again with fresh Beer of the same Brewing; the workings may be added to your small Beer, or else to the Barm, and the clear left to run through a large Hypocrates Sleeve or flannel Bag, made in form of a Pyramid, the point being downwards, with an Hoop at the top, hanging the same over a Tub; and if there be great quantities of Cleanings, a barrel of Beer may be got in a large Brewing.

TURBARY, is a Right or Interest to dig Turves on other Men's Ground; and Common of Turbary is a liberty which some Tennants have by prescription, to dig Turves on the Lord's wast.

TURKEY: That part of this Country which is in Europe, is about five times as big as England, and contains eighteen Provinces, the chief Town being *Constantinople*; and of Trade *Nipoli*, *Mesitra*, *Corfu*, *Salonichi*, *Belgrade*,

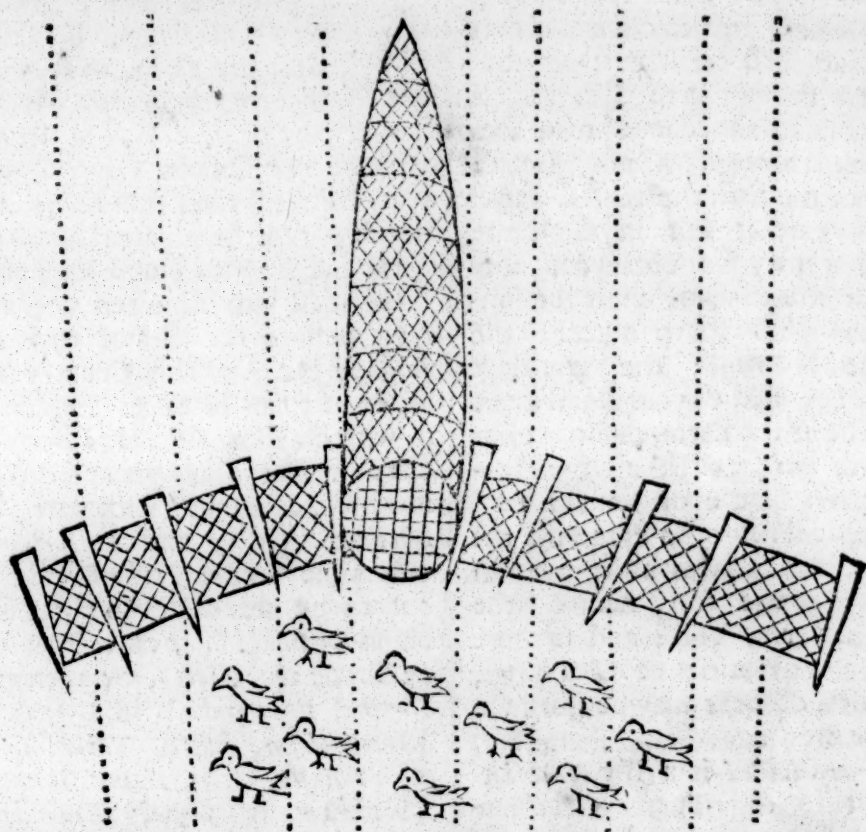
T U R

Adrianople, *Setines*, and *Bialogrod*, or *Budziack*: The chief Commodities it produces being, *Wines*, *Oils*, *Metals*, *Damask*, *Velvets*, *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Turky Grograms*. But the other Turkey in Asia, which is that part of the World from whence our famous Turkey Company bring all their rich Ships, is divided into three parts, *Natolia*, *Syria* and *Armenia*; and they are subdivided into nineteen *Beglerbegs*, besides the Isles of *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, &c. And this Country is about six times as big as England, to which adding the Turks Dominions aforesaid in Europe, and those in Africa, as *Aegypt*, with part of *Barbary*, *Abyssine* and *Zanguebar*, makes the whole Turks Dominions to be near eighteen times as big as England: The chief Towns of Trade are, *Aleppo*, *Scanderoon*, *Smyrna*, *Famagusta*, (in Cyprus) *Maraz*, *Acsar*, *Bursa*, *Tarso*, *Cogni*, *Amasia*, *Acra*, *Ham*, *Tripoli*, *Scham*, *Damaz*, *Gaza*, *Jerusalem*, *Arzerum*, *Balsora*, *Alexandria*, &c., The Commodities are, *Raw-silk*, *Cotton-wool*, *Druggs*, as *Opium*, *Galls*, *Rubarb*, &c. *Soap*, *Camlete*, *Grogams*, *Tapstery*, *Excellent Balm*, *Wine*, *Oil*, *Cotton-yarn*, *Mohair*, *Honey*, *Goats Hair*, *Worsted*, *Box-wood*, and many other Commodities of lesser Note.

T U N

T U R

TUNNEL - NET ; 'tis very usual to take Partridges with this Net, the form whereof you have here represented.



When you have found out a Covey, take a Compass and so pitch the Net, at a good distance from them, but sometimes farther, and sometimes nearer, as the Ground falls out, and then surround them with either Natural or Artificial Stalking Horse, and gently drive them towards the Net, not coming on them in a direct line, but by windings, turnings, &c. and in case they make a stand and look up, 'tis a sign of fear, and that they intend to take Wing; therefore make a stand or a little retreat, and when they are found to be quiet, after a little respite, that they are busie in seeking after Meat, you may move nearer, and if any one lies remote from the

rest, he must be fetched in by taking a Circumference round him: The Wings of the Tunnel must not be pitched in a direct line, but inclining to a semicircle.

TURNING-EVIL, or *Sturdy*: 'Tis a Disease in Cattle, whereof there are several sorts, one in the Brain-pan, of one side or both; another under the Horn-Root, and a third in the Neck-Joint, which two last are incurable: The Symptoms are for that in the Neck-Joint, that the beast will hold up his Head up in the Air and look wildly; for that under the Horn, they will turn round; so will they do when 'tis in the Brain-pan: It consists of a Bladder, lying under the Skull

T U R

In the Fore-head, between the Brain and the Brain-pan, which must be taken out, or you can never effect a Cure, which is performed in this manner; you must first cast the beast and tie his Feet; then feel all over softly with your Thumb, thrusting thereon where you shall find the softest place, a little above which you shall cut the Skin over thwart four Inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place, and with a Needle and a long double Thread, stitch the skin up out of the way, and then take a long sharp Knife and a Hammer, and cut the scaup two Inches square, and turn it up, and then you may see the Bladder, which you are to take out very carefully for fear of breaking it, and cast it away, and anoint the place with fresh Butter, and always apply warm Cloaths for fear of the Cold. Be sure to be careful to lay the scaup on in the right place again; then turn down the skin and stitch it down with some Silk close together; after which make a Plaister of *Turpentine, Wax, Rosin* and *Swines-grease*, or fresh Butter, a Plaister of *Flax Hurd*, and lay on four or five doubles of Woollen Cloth to keep it from the Wind and Weather, which Plaister remove once in five Days, and be careful of Cold, letting the beast also drink no cold Water for six or ten Days more, and he will do well. — This moreover is a Distemper incident to Sheep; for the curing of which, let him bleed in the Eye-Veins, Temple-Veins, or through the Nostrills, and rub the place with young Nettles bruised, or give him a spoonful of Treacle or Mithridate in Wine, 'tis good for the *Mores* *found*, as this Disease is otherwise

T U R

called; but when there is a Bladder in the Scull, the Operation is much the same as before mentioned concerning other Cattle.

TURKIES; they are a daily Fowl either in Paste, or from the Spit, and being fat, exceed any other Home-fowl whatever; nay, they are kept usually with more ease and less cost; for they will take more pains for their Food than any other Birds, only they are Enemies to a Garden, and from thence must ever be kept: 'Tis true, when they are young they are hard to bring up, both because they are of a straying Nature themselves; and the Dams are so negligent, that whilst she hath one following of her, she never matters the rest, for which reason there must be a vigilant Keeper to attend them till they can shift for themselves, and then they will flock together and seldom, stray from whence forward, till you fat them, you need not care for Food for them: They love to Roost on Trees and other high places. — Now for the choosing such as you would breed on; the Cock should not be above two Years Old at most, and care must be had he be loving to the Chickens: He should be a large, stout, proud, and meaty Bird; for when he walks dejected he is never a good Treader: For the Hen, she will lay till she be five Years Old and upwards, and lay her Eggs, if not prevented, in secret places, for which reason she should be watched, brought back to the Hen-house, and there compelled to lay, which they begin to do in *March* and will sit in *April*, and eleven or thirteen Eggs is the most she should cover: They ever Hatch between five and twenty and thirty Days, and

and upon hatching the Brood, the Chickens must be kept warm, least the cold kills them, and fed often either with Cards, or green fresh Cheese, cut into small pieces, and let their Drink be new Milk, or Milk and Water: When they have got strength, they may be fed abroad in some close walled Grass-plot, where they cannot stray, or else you must be at the charge of a Keeper. Dew is very injurious to them, for which cause they must be Housed at Night, and let out after Sun Rising in the Morning. — Then for the fattning of them, sodden *Barley* is very good, or sodden *Oats* for the first Fortnight, and for the next Fortnight, cram them in all sorts as you cram the Capon, and they will be fat beyond measure. Then for their Infirmities, when they are at liberty, they are so good Physicians for themselves, that they will never trouble the Owners, but being cooped are otherwise, being cured in the same manner as Pullet is. Their Eggs are very wholesome to eat, and restore decayed Nature wonderfully.

TURFING-SPADE, is made very thin, light and sharp, with a socket to put the Stalk in, like the Hedging Bill; the bit very short, and not very broad; in Shape in Cards, of very great use to some to undercut the *Turf*, after 'tis marked out with a Trenching-Plow, which it doth with much ease and expedition.

TURN the Tup to Ride; is a term used among Shepherds, and signifies to put the *Ram* to the *Ewe*, to engender according to the old Proverb.

*About St. Luke's Day
Let the Tup have his Way.*

TURNEPS; wherof there are several sorts, the Round, which is the most common, the Long otherwise called Narrow, and the Yellow. These they be usually nourish'd in Gardens, and are properly Garden-Plants, yet they are very advantageous, being Sown in Fields, not only for Culinary uses, but for Food for Cattel, as Cows, Swine, and of late Years, Sheep especially; they delight in a Warm, Mellow and light Ground, rather Sandy than otherwise, not coveting a rich Mould: The Land must be finely Plowed and Harrowed; then the Seed Sowed, and raked in with a Bush or the like thing: They are Sown at two Seasons of the Year; in the Spring, with other the like Kitchen-tillage, as also about *Midsummer*, and after: Cows and Swine will eat them raw, if they are introduced into the Diet, by giving the *Turneps* first Boiled to them, then only Scalded, and last of all raw. It's a piece of great neglect amongst us, that the Sowing of them is no more prosecuted, seeing the Land need not be very Rich, and that they may be Sown as a second Crop also, especially after early Pease; and that the same supplies the great want of Fodder that is usuall in Winter, not only for Fattning Beasts, Swine, &c. but also for our Milch Cows.

The Season for Sowing this Plant for the Kitchen, is about *Midsummer*, that they may be ready to improve upon the Autumnal Rains, which makes them much sweeter than the vernal; yet they may be Sown in *April*, to have *Turneps* in the Summer. They must not be Sown too thick, for that will hinder the growth

T U R

growth of the Root; but if the over fatness of the Ground, which is a great fault for *Turneps* or overmuch wet cause them to run out in Leaf more than in Root, then treading down the Leaves will make them Root the better. And if the Roots of them are so useful and palatable, the Greens or Leaves of such, as have been Sown late and lived over the Winter, are not useles, they being frequently boiled and eaten with salt meats, and prove an excellent Condiment.

TURNEP-BREAD, may be made in the following manner: Take about half a Bushell of the middling sort of *Turneps*, not sticky but such as will boil soft, and being pared and boiled, press out the Water very hard, till they are quite dry, then beat them in a Mortar, and with the Pulp mix about two pounds of fine *Wheat Flower*, and two Ounces of *Carraway-Seeds*; put in a Pint or somewhat more of new *Ale-Yeast*, Mould it up as other *Bread*, let it be well soaked and it will not only look but taste like *Bread*; this is only done to save Charges in poor Families, in a Dear Year; but of late has been much in esteem for Consumptions.

TURNING *Streight*, It is what is taught a Horse, in the Management of him, and there are several sorts hereof, whereof only two shall be mentioned as the perfection, from whence all Turnings are derived. 1. The one is, when a Horse keeps his hinder parts inward and close to the post or center, and so comes about and makes his Circumference with his fore Parts, opposing Face to Face with his Enemy; in order to which, you

T U R

must to the ring in the mid-part of the Cavezan, fix a long Rein of two Fathoms or more, and to the other Rings, two other shorter Reins; then having Saddled the Horse, and put on his bit, bring him to the post, and put the Reins of the bit over the forepart of the Saddle Bolsters, and all, and fix them at a Constant *Streightness*, on the top of the Pomel, so as the Horse may have the feeling of the Bit and Curb; then if you will have him turn to the Right hand, take the short Rein on the left side of the Cavezan, and bringing it under the fore Bolster of the Saddle up to the Pomel; fix it at such a *Streightness* there, that the Horse may rather look from than to the Post, on the right side; this done some Groom or skilful Attendant, should hold the right-side Rein of the Cavezan at the Post, Governing the forepart of his Body to come about at large; then taking the long Rein with your own hand, and keeping his hinder parts inward, with your Rod on his outside Shoulder, and sometimes on his outside Thigh, make him move about the Post, keeping his hinder parts as a center, and making his fore Parts move in a large Circumference: Thus he may be Exercised a pretty space on one hand, till he grow to some perfectness; then changing the Reins of the Cavezan, making him do the like to the other hand; thus applying him divers mornings, and cherishing him in his Exercise, according to his deservings, till you have brought him to that readiness, that he will up n the moving of the Rod couch his hinder parts in towards the Post, and lapping the out-

ward fore Leg, over the inward trot about the Post, most swiftly, distinctly and in as *Streight* a compass as you can desire, or is convenient for the motion of the Horse; and from Trotting he may be brought to Flying and Wheeling about, with that Swiftnes, that both the fore Legs rising and moving together, the hinder part may follow in one and the same Instant: When you have made him thus perfect in your hand; then mount his Back, and making some Skilful Groom Govern the long Rein, and another the short, by the motion of your hand upon the Bit, and soft Reign of the Cavezan, keeping the Horse's Head from the Post, and by the help of the calf of your Leg laid on his side, and your Rod turned towards his outward Thigh, to keep his hinder parts to the Post, labour and exercise him till he be brought to the perfection desired: Then take away the long Rein, and only exercise him with the help of the short Rein of the Cavezan and no other: After take both the Reins of the Cavezan into your hands, and exercise him from the Post, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him as at the Post. 2, The other streight flying *Turn*, is to keep his Face fixed on the Post, as on his Enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts, for which you shall take the same help of the long Rein and the short Rein of the Cavezan, and govern them as before shewed, only you shall not give the short Rein to the postward, as much liberty as before, but keep his Head closer to the Post, and following his hinder parts with the long Rein, by the

help of your Rod, make him bring his hinder parts round about the Post; and observe, that as before he did lap one foreFoot over another, so now he must lap the hinder Legs one over another; wherein continue to exercise him till perfect as before; then mount and labour him also. Lastly, leaving the Post and all other helps, apply him only in such open and free places as you shall see convenient.

V.

VALLOR, *Vallon*, or *Vate*, is a Concave Mould wherein a Cheese is press'd.

VAPOURS, are Mists, Fogs, or the waterishness of the Water and Earth, drawn or distilled out of them by the heat of the Sun, and carry'd up into the Air by his Influence and Vertue.

VARIEGATED, is an Epithet given by the Florists to Flowers that are diversly spotted, marked, or striped.

VARVELS: These are the little Rings of Silver at the end of the Jesses, whereon the Owners of an Hawk have their Names Engraven.

VAUNTLAY; Huntsmen call it a *Vauntlay*, when they set Hounds or Beagles in readiness, expecting the Chase to come by, and then cast them off before the rest come in.

VEAL-MONEY, or *Veal-Noble-Money*: The Tenants of one of the Tithings within the Manor of *Bradford* in the County of *Wilts*,

VER

Wills, pay a Yearly Rent by this Name to their Lord the Duke of *Bolton*, which is in lieu of Veal paid formerly in Kind.

VENERY, or *Venary*, is the Hunting of wild Beasts, which are called Beasts of *Venery*, as also Beasts of Forreſt; and they are the *Hare*, *Hind*, *Hart*, *Boar* and *Wolf*.

VENTURINE, or *Aventurine*, is the moſt delicate and ſlender golden Wyers, ſuch as are uſed by the Embroyderers, being reduc'd to a kind of Powder as ſmall as you can file or clip it: Now this ſame Powder may be ſtrewed upon the firſt Layer of pure Varniſh uſed in Japanning; when the Varniſh is dry, ſuperinduce thereon what Colour you pleaſe; and this is prettily imitated with ſeveral talkes. See *Japanning*.

VERDEROR; is an Office of the Kings Foreſt, and choſen by the free Holders of the County where the Foreſt is, by the King's Writ directed to the Sheriff for that purpoſe: Their Office is chiefly to look after the Wood and Graſs in the Foreſt.

VERGE, among Floriſts ſignifies the edge or outſide of a Leaf; as a dented *Verge*.

VERJUICE: The way to make it is to gather Crabs as ſoon as the Kernells turn black, and lay them in an heap to ſweat; then take off the Stalks and ſeparate the rotten or much bruised, if there be any; put them into a Trough and ſtamp them with a Beater, or grind them in a Mill; afterwards put them in an hair Bag, or coarſe Cloath, lay it in a Preſs, when full with the maſh of the Crabs, and by preſſing down the board upon it, ſqueeze out the Juice, and put it into a

VIN

Barrel, which ſtop cloſe and ſet into a warm place for ten or twelve Days, and it will become very good *Verjuice*.

VERTICILLATE *Flowers*; Botanists call thoſe ſo, which grow about the Stalk in Roundlets or Whirls.

VERTILLAGE, is a preparing of Ground to receive its Seed by ſtirring, toſſing, or turning the ſame.

VERVOUS *Leaves*: They are ſuch as come up in the Spring.

VETCHES, or *Chick-Peaſe*; they are red, black, and white; the red being called *Venerum*, becauſe it excites *Venery* more than the other two; and the black *Arietinum*, from its reſemblance to a Ram's Head: They are hot and dry: And thoſe beſt which are large, full not hollow, nor Worm-eaten; and the white ſerve better for Meat than Phyſick, being very nourishing, apt to looſen the belly, and to provoke Urine; but they are windy, and if eaten freſh or ill boyled, beget many ſuperfluities in the Body, and are hurtful to the Reins and Bladder; and the way to correct any hurt that may be in them, is to ſteep them in Water for a whole Night, and to boyl them with *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Garlick*, and the Roots of *Petroſelinum* or *Stone-Parſley*: But their Broth rather than the Peaſe themſelves are to be uſed, with boyled Wine mixed therewith and Cinnamon; but it muſt be eaten in a ſmall quantity.

VINDEMATION, to *Vindemiare*, to Gather, or the gathering of *Grapes*; or indeed the Reaping the Fruit of any thing, as of *Cherries*, *Apples*, *Bees*, &c.

VINE. The Wall against which 'tis planted should be a full South, or but a little inclining to the East; or else it there be an half round or corner in a Wall, or the back of a brick Chimney, such places are to be made use of for them: They will prosper well against an high Wall, but yet low ones will serve turn; that of a Tarras-walk will do very well for them, and the Gravel-walk under the Wall will mightily increase the heat about them: Narrow places also between Windows where other Fruit Trees have not room to spread, will serve this Plant, above which it may enlarge it self where-ever it finds room. A *Vine* may more over be planted between every Fruit Tree that grows against the hottest Walls, and it may be suffered to spread a little in the Summer into the Fruit Trees on either side, especially if their Fruit be early ripe; or they have not been so long set as to cover the Wall. Rich and dry Ground, and inclinable to Stony or Gravel, so it bind not, is best for *Vines*, and Horse or Sheep Dung is properest for fattning the Earth they grow in, to which end the Roots are bared in the beginning of the Winter, and plenty thereof thrown in most Winters. To propagate this Plant, lay a branch of that Years growth into the Earth in *November* under the old Tree, with ur cutting it off, laying as many Buds or Joints into the Earth as may be, and only leaving one or two out; for it puts forth its Roots chiefly at the Joints: At the Years end, cut it off from the old, and plant it where you design it should grow, laying it in the Earth in the same posture it

lay in before; as also, lay some of the buds of the new Wood, that grew out since it was first laid down, that it may gain the more Roots, leaving out of the Ground again not above a bud or two: You may chance to have Suckers of an old *Vine* which will be sure to grow; or you may take cuttings of *Vine* Branches of that Years growth, and set them in good warm loose Ground, and many will grow. And in respect to an old *Vine* that does not bear well, lay down some of the strongest branches of the preceding Year, that grow low, in the Mould under the old Tree in *February* or *March*; but do not cut them off. only leave a bud or two to grow out of the Ground, and the Wall thereby will quickly be furnished with new and fresh Branches.

This Tree as it stands in more need of Pruning than other Fruit Trees: So there is much care required in the performance; having set it as before, such branches as grow up to the Wall are to be nailed up, till it hath overspread as much Wall as hath been designed for it, suffering not above two branches to grow from the Ground, and sniping Yearly the tops of the branches to a considerable length, so far as they are found to be weak and tender, as also all small poor ones close to the body, unless the well-looking branches be but few, and then the lowest bud of some of them may be left to grow forth next Year; and this must be done towards the end of *February* or beginning of *March* Yearly, at what time must be pruned off part of the foregoing Years Shoot, where they are too thick, close to the old Wood, for it enriches the

the *Vine* to keep it thin of branches, and care must be taken to have it well stored with buds against the Spring following, for it bears Grapes only on the new Shoots every Year. About *Midsummer* also when the Grapes are knit, the superfluities of the *Vine* is to be taken off, by clipping off the ends of the branches that have Grapes on them, a little above the Grapes, that they may have the more nourishment, and they are to be kept nailed to the Wall; as also barren branches where the Wall needs them: *August* is the best time of Cutting, for then, because the Leaves and Branches may be so thick as to keep the heat of the Sun from the Grapes, which is necessary to ripen them, some of the Leaves may be pulled off, and some of the Branches pruned to open a way for the Sun to come to them; but to deprive the *Vine* of all its Leaves, as has been an usual practice herein, hath been found by Experience to have proved rather an impediment than an help to the maturity of them, by depriving them of their shelters from the cool Airs, which in most Summers are more than the scorching heats. And farther, as a peculiarity to the pruning of this Plant, it's observable, that whereas others are cut at a bud, the branches of the *Vine* must be cut off near the midst betwixt two buds, and that not later in the Year than the beginning of *March*, for afterward the sap or Juice will run out, and the *Vine* will be much weakened by bleeding: To secure the Grapes from Frosts, which may happen before they be ripe; they are to be defended in the Night time with Tiles or Mats.

As for our Climate, Mr. *Hartlib* commends the *Parsley-Grape*, the *Rhenish-Grape*, the *Paris Grape*, and the small *Muscadel*, as being most suitable thereunto; but the *Curant-Grape* or *Cluster-Grape* is both the earliest and sweetest of Grapes, altho' the Clusters are but small.

VINE, or *Damself-Pear* is gray, reddish, round, and pretty big, the Stalk very long, the Pulp neither hard, buttery, nor tender; and herein differs from all other Pears, having a flatish glewy Pulp, and often Doughy: Its ripe in *October*.

VINEGAR: This Liquor may be drawn from the meanest Cyder; to which end the Cyder must be drawn off, as fine as may be into another Vessel, and a small quantity of the Must, or Pouz of Apples must be added thereunto, if there is a convenience let it be put in the Sun, and at a week or nine Days end, it may be drawn off: Now if this be designed, a Cask of Must or Pouz must be kept in a dry place, till there be occasion to use, and let not of it be used, as is Mould or finell's Musty. — 2. But a common way with us, is to take a middling sort of Beer indifferently well Hopped, into which, when it has worked well, and is grown fine, put some Rapes or husks of Grapes usually brought home for that purpose; mash them together in a Tub; then letting the Rape settle, draw off the Liquid part, put it into a Cask and set it in the Sun as hot as may be, the Bung being only covered with a Tile or Slate-stone, and in about thirty or forty Days it will be a curious *Vinegar*, and may pass in use as well as that made of Wine, if it be re-

fined and kept from Musting.
 3. Another very much approved way, is to allow to every Gallon of Spring-water, three pounds *Malgat-Raisons*, which put in an Earthen Jarr, and place them where they may have the hottest Sun from May till *Michaelmas*, then pressing them well, run the Liquor up in a very strong Iron Hoop Vessel to prevent its bursting: It will appear very thick and muddy when newly pressed, but will refine in the Vessel, and be as clear as *Wine*: Thus let it remain untouched for three Months before it be drawn off, and it will prove excellent *Vinegar*.

But if you would be informed as to the manner of preparing of *Vinegar* in *France*, Note, that they take two great Casks, within each of which they put a Trevet at the bottom, which must be one Foot high, and as large as the largeness of the Cask permits; upon this Trevet they put *Vine-Twigs*, whereon they lay a substance called *Rape*, with which they fill both Vessels within half a Foot from the top; this *Rape* is nothing else but the Wood or Stalks of the Clusters of *Grapes*, dried and freed from the *Grapes*, the Trevet and *Vine-branches* are put at the bottom of the Cask, only to keep the *Rape* from settling at the bottom: It is this *Rape* alone that heats and scours the *Wine*: Now the two Vessels being almost quite filled with the *Rape*, one of them is filled up with *Wine*, and the other only half full for the time, and every Day they draw by a Cock half the *Wine* that is in the full Vessel, therewith quite to fill up the other that is but half full, observing interchangeably turns of

filling and unfilling the Vessels: Ordinarily at the end of two or three Days, the half filled Vessel begins to heat, and this heat augments for many Days successively, continuing to do so till the *Vinegar* is perfectly made, which is known by the ceasing of the heat; the same in Summer being a work of fifteen Days, but proceeds more slowly in Winter, according to the degree of cold Weather.

When the weather is hottest the *Wine* must be drawn twice a Day to put it out of one Vessel into another: It is only the half filled Cask that heats, as soon as you have done filling it up, its heat is choaked and stopped for the time, and the other Cask which is unfilled begins to heat; The full Vessel is quite open at top, but a wooden Cover is put on it that is but half full: The best *Wine* makes the best *Vinegar*, yet they make good of that *Wine* which is turned: Now the *Wine* in changing, leaves a certain Grease, which sticks partly to the sides of the Cask, and partly to the *Rape*, so that if they cleanse not the *Rape* from it almost every once, the *Wine* turns into a whitish Liquor, that is, neither *Wine* nor *Vinegar*; the scum also that arises on the top of the Vessel, in pouring the *Wine* out of one Vessel into another, must be carefully taken away; neither will *Vinegar* be made so soon in Casks, that have never served for this purpose before, as in such as have already been used, See *Rape*.

VINE-YARD. It is Mr. *Largford's* Observation, that it is scarce worth while to have a *Vine-yard* here in *England*, there having been formerly so many, and now so

so few, affording a strong Argument to prove that attempts of that kind never turn to any account, the usage of people in such cases being of no small Authority.

VIOLET-APPLE, is of a whitish Ground Colour, a little speckled in those parts that are from the Sun, but striped with a good, lovely, deep Red on the sunny side: The Pulp is very white, fine, and delicate, having a Juice extremely sweet and sugared, leaving no Earthiness or Lees behind it, but is to be eaten as soon as gathered, and continues good till *Christmas* and no longer.

VIOLET-MARIAN, or *Canterbury Bells*, come up the first Year with many hairy Leaves, somewhat broad and long, spread on the Ground, the Stalk divided into many branches set with smaller Leaves, and a multitude of Flowers standing in green Husks, being large, round, hollow Bells, narrow Necked, swelling in the middle, five points at the ends, in some white or silver Colour, in others pale; the Seed small in square Husks; the whole Plant dies as soon as the Seeds are ripe. It is sown in *April*, and afterwards removed where the Plants may stand to bear Flowers.

VIOLET-PLANTS; as well the double as single sort, and of what Colour soever they be; tho' they produce Seed in little reddish Shells or Husks, yet they are multiplied only by Slips, each Plant or Stock of them growing insensibly into a Tuft, that is divided into several little ones, which being replanted, grow in time big enough to be likewise divided into others. The *Double-Violets* more particular-

ly serve to make pretty borders in our Kitchen Gardens, their Flowers when artfully placed on the superficies of Spring-sallads, making a very agreeable figure.

VIPER-GRASS. This Herb, tho' Medicinal, yet is excellent good against the Palpitation of the Heart, faintness, and obstruction of the Bowels, as also a very sweet and pleasant Sallet; being laid to soak out the bitterness, and then peeled; it may be eaten raw Condited; but best of all stewed with Marrow, Spice, Wine, &c. sliced or whole; they likewise may Bake, Fry and Boil them, and there is hardly a more excellent Root growing.

VIRGINIAN Climber, or *Maracac*, comes out of the Ground in *May* with long round winding Stalks, more or less, and in height according to the Age: From the Joints come the Leaves, and at each one, from the middle to the top, a Clasper like a Vine and a Flower also: The Leaves are of a whitish Colour, having towards the bottom a ring of a perfect Peach-colour, and above and beneath it a white Circle; but the stronger part is the Umbrane, which rises in the middle, parting it self into four or five crooked spotted Horns, from the midst whereof rises another roundish Head that carries three Nails or Barrs, biggest above and small at the lower end. It bears fruit like a *Pomegranate*; its beautiful Flowers shew themselves in *August*; the Stalk dying to the Ground every Winter, springing again from the Roots in *May*, which may be covered and defended from hard Frosts in Winter: It should be planted in a large Pot to hinder the Roots from

from running; and for Housing in Winter, and setting in the hot Sun in Summer, it must have the hottest place that may be, or it will not bear at all: We set the Pots in the Spring in hot Beds to bring them forwards.

VIRGINIAN-SILK, *Periploca Virginiana*; which at the several joints of its Stalks is set with two long, broad Veined, round Pointed, green Leaves, and on the top, out of a skinny Hose, comes forth a great tuft of Flowers, of a purplish Colour, and hanging downwards, and after them long crooked Cods, with flat brown Seeds, wrapped with a great deal of fine, soft, whitish brown Silk: Its Root runs far under Ground: It flowers in July; brings Seeds and Silk in August, and from Seeds brought from *Virginia* has been raised in *England*: The Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter; and if the place where it stands be well covered with Horse dung, rise again in the Spring.

VIRGIN'S-BOWER, is of two sorts, the Red, which hath limber, woody, weak Branches, whose Leaves stand at the Joints, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both: The Flowers consist of four Leaves standing like a Cross of a dark red Colour, and the Roots are a bundle of brown strong Strings, fastned to an Head running deep in the Ground. The Purple *Virgin's-Bower*, is only different from the other in Colour of the Flowers, which are of a sad heavy bluish Purple. They are all in Flower most part of July and August, endure long; and are easily increased by laying the Branches: Their common use being to cover Arbours; but

many of the young and small Branches are apt to die in Winter, and must be pruned in March; and by how much the nearer they are cut, the fairer the Flower is like to be. The Double-purple *Virgin's-Bower* is like unto the last every way, but bigger and stronger, and the outward Leaves, of whose Flowers commonly fall away, before the inward open or shew themselves, which is a great defect therein.

VIRGIN'S-Thread, is a sort of Dew which flies in the Air, like small untwisted Silk or Yarn, and falling upon the Ground or Plants, converts it self into a form like a Spiders Web; the matter whereof is supposed to be an earthy slimy Stuff, or somewhat dry Exhalation, and in these Northern Climes they are most frequent in Summer, the Days being temperately warm, the Earth not exceeding dry, nor yet over charged with moisture.

VIVARY; signifies a place on Land or Water, where living things are kept, but in Law it's taken commonly for a Park, Warren, Fish-pond, or Piscary.

VIVES, *Arives*, or *Fives*, are all one Disease in a Horse, being certain flat Kernells much like unto bunches of Grapes, growing in a cluster close knitted together in the grieved place: They center from the Ears and creep downwards between the Chap and the Neck of the Horse towards the Throat; and when they come to inflame they will swell, and not only be painful to the Horse, but prove mortal by stopping his Wind, unless a speedy Course be taken for the Cure of him;

him; 'tis commonly rankness of Blood, that causes this Infirmitie, and in the Cure have a care you do not touch them with your Fingers, for that will venom them.

Some cut holes where the Kernels are, and pick them out with a Wyer, then fill the hole with *Salt*, and at three Days end it will run; after wash it with *Sage* juice, and heal it with an Ointment made of *Honey*, *Butter*, and *Tar*, or with green Ointment, and also use other ways for it. But the particular Receipts are, 1. Take *Tan*, tried *Hogs-grease*, *Bay-salt*, and *Frankincense*, powdered, of each as much as will suffice; melt them together, and with a Clout fastened to a Stick, scrub the place four or five Mornings together, until the inflamed part do become soft and ripe: Then slit the skin with your Incision-Knife and let forth the Corruption, and heal up the Sore with tried *Hogs-grease* and *Vendigrease*, made up into fine powder; melt them upon the Fire, and let not the stuff boyl more than a walm or two; then put in some ordinary *Turpentine*, and so stir all together til it be cold, and anoint the sore therewith till it be whole. 2. Another excellent way is, to take a pennyworth of *Pepper* beaten to fine powder, *Swines-grease* a spoonful, the juice of an handful of *Rue*, *Vinegar* two spoonfulls, mix them very well together, and convey it equally into both the Ears of the Horse, so tie or stitch them up; then shake them that the Medicine may sink downwards; which done, let him blood in the Neck-Vein and Temple-Veins. 3. But the most

common way of Cure, and such as our Smiths use is, to let him blood on both sides the Neck-Veins, then to sear the swelling with a small hot Iron, from the Root down to the bottom of the Ear till the skin look yellow, the said Iron being in shape somewhat like a great Arrows Head, with three or four small lines or strokes on each side drawn from the body of it; and after searing, to take out the heat of the Fire, and to make it sound again, anoint it with fresh *Butter* or *Hogs-grease*, and he will do well.

UMBEL Thus the Florists call Flowers set thick together, and all of the same height; but a sparied or thin Umbell is when they stand at a distance from one another, yet all of an equal height: And *Umbelliferous* is an Epithet they give to sweet smelling Umbell Flowers.

U M B E R. This is a Fish some will have to be the same as the *Grailin*, and only different in Name, and is of the *Trout* kind, but seldom grows so big, hardly any exceeding the length of eighteen Inches: He frequents such Rivers as the *Trouts* do, and is taken with the same baits, especially the Fly; and being a simple Fish is bolder than the *Trout*; he hides himself in Winter, but after *April* appears abroad and is very gamefome and pleasant; very tender Mouthed, and therefore quickly lost after he is struck; for the rest see *Grailin*.

UMBONE, or *Horn*, amongst Florists signifies any pointed stile in the middle of a Flower; but there is an *Umbone* which they call Doubly-pointed, or biparted, as in the *Peony*; and sometimes the *Umbone* hath three or four sharp

U R I

sharp points, and is then termed an *Urbone* divided into so many Heads or Pointels, or cut into four or five parts.

UNSEELING : This in Fauconry, is when you take away a Thread that runs thro' the Hawks Eye-lids, and hinders her sight.

UNSTRIKE the Hood. This is a Term of Fauconry, which signifies to draw the strings of an Hawk's Hood, that it may be in a readiness to pull off.

UNSUMMED ; is when the Feathers of an Hawk are not full grown.

VOMIT : As 'tis a Distemper in Hogs, is Cured in this manner, give them gratings or shavings of Ivory, with a little dried beaten Salt, or else give them spelted Beans to eat with their Meat.

UPLAND, is high Ground, or as some call it, *Terra Firma*, contrary to Moorish, Marsh, or low Ground.

URINE : Remedies for provoking of which, as there is often occasion in Horses. Take about four Ounces of dried *Pigeon's-dung* in powder, boyl it in a Quart of *Whitewine*, and after two or three walms strain out the Liquor, and give it blood-warm to the Horse ; then walk him for half an hour and he will *Stale* if it be possible. 2. Another good Remedy for a Horse that cannot *Stale*, is to carry him into a *Sheep-cote*, and there unbridle him, suffering him to smell the Dung, and roll and wallow in it, for he will infallibly Piss before he comes forth, if he be not past Remedy. This quick affect proceeds from a certain *Volatil, subtil, and Diuretick Salt* that exhales from the *Sheeps-dung*, and strikes the Brain ; for by reason of the Correspondence of that with

U S A

the lower parts, it obliges the expulsive faculty to avoide the *Urine*. It would be needless to prove that this Dung is full of such a *Salt*, since the truth of that supposition is sufficiently confirmed by the great quantity of *Salt-Peter*, which may be easily extracted out of it. The *Urinary Passages* are frequently stoped by thick Phlegm, which will hardly be removed by the above-mentioned Remedies, and therefore you may have recourse to this following. 3. Take an Ounce of *Saff-fras-wood*, with the *Bark*, which contains part of its Vertue, cut it small, and infuse it in a Quart of *Whitewine*, in a large Glass bottle well stoped, so that two thirds of the Bottle may remain empty, let it stand in hot Ashes about six hours, then strain out the *Wine*, and give it to the Horse in a Horn. This Remedy will quickly produce the desired effect, for it will certainly make the Horse *Sweat* or *Stale*, and it is generally acknowledged, that the matter of *Sweat* and *Urine* is the same.

URRY, is a kind of blew or black Clay that is usually dug amongst the Coal-pits, and lying near the Coal, being, as it were, an unripe Coal; this is laid on Pasture Lands with wonderful success, and is very proper for warm Lands; the same has been experimented to have been an extraordinary good Soil laid on Meadow and Pasture Lands.

USANCE : In *England* 'tis for the most part reckoned a Calendar Month, as from *January* 10th to *February* 10th, and double *Usance* is two such Months.

USQUEBAUGH : You may make this Liquor if you take two Gallons of rectified Spirit of Wine, a pound of *Spanish-Liquorish*, half a pound of *Raisins* of the Sun, four Ounces of *Currants*, three of *Dates* sliced, the top of *Tyme*, *Baume*, *Savory*, and *Mint*, the top or flowers of *Rosemary*, of each two Ounces, *Cinnamon* and *Mace* well bruised, *Nutmegs*, *Aniseeds* and *Coriander-seeds* bruised likewise, of each four Ounces; *Citron*, or *Lemon* and *Orange* peel scraped, of each an Ounce; let all these infuse in a warm place for forty eight Hours, with often shaking together; then let them stand in a cool place for a week's space; decant the clear Tincture, and put to it an equal quantity of choice white port Wine, and a Gallon of choice *Canary*, and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of double refined *Sugar*; but for a weaker sort put choice *Brandy* to the Ingredients, and do as before.

W.

WAGA; a Weight of 256 pound.

WAGGON, Carts, &c. To speak in general, they are Instruments relating to Country Affairs, and made diversly, some with four, some with two Wheels, and also for several uses, either for carrying Timber, Corn, Dung, &c. suited differently to the several places where they are used, whether Hilly, Level, Stony, or

Clay, or to the several occasions they are intended for: The Wheels, the more upright or square the Spokes are from the Box or Center, the weaker they are when they come to bear on either side, for which purpose they are made Concave or Dish-ing, and also to secure the wheel from breaking in a fall; the greater the wheel's Circumference, the easier the motion, for the Ring or Band of the wheel is more flat, and easier over-passes any Stones, or other Obstructions, not so easily sinking into the Cavities of the Earth, the motion also is slower at the Center; for the great wheel of eighteen Foot Circumference, goes but once round in the same measure of Ground, where the lesser wheel of nine Feet Circumference goes twice, and so proportionably: Therefore the lesser the wheel is, the heavier and more unevenly and jogging they go; and the only reason that the fore wheels of a Waggon are lesser, is the conveniency of turning,

But since the higher a Waggon or Cart is set, the more apt it is to over-turn, its low setting and height of the wheels being inconsistent; the bed of the Cart may properly be set under the Axle-tree, at such a distance as the depth or shallowness of the Ways or Waters to be gone thro' will bear, whereby part of the weight being under the Axle-tree, will so far counterpoise what is above, as very much to prevent the overturning or oversetting of the Cart or Waggon. But for a more particular account of the common Waggon, take the several parts thereof as follow, 1. The the *Shafts*, are two pieces which the

Hinder Horse beareth up. 2. **The Welds.** 3. **The Slotes,** the cross pieces which hold the *Shafts* together. 4. **The Bolster,** being that on which the Fore-wheels and the Axle-tree turn in wheeling the *Waggon* a cross Road. 5. **The Chest** or *Body* of the *Waggon*, having the Staves and Rails fixed thereon. 6. **The Bulls** or *Hoops* which compass the top, the *Tilt* is the place covered with Cloth, in the end of the *Waggon*, to sit in and keep from foul weather. As for the parts about the *Wheels* and *Axle-tree*, see under *Cart*.

WALES. This a part of the Island of *Britain*, was anciently a Kingdom, but now is a Principality, lying on the West of *England*, and is on all sides surrounded with the Sea, but Eastward, where it joyns to *England*, the *Irish Sea* parting it from *Ireland*. This is certainly a nick Name given to the Country, for the *Natives* knew n thing of it; but constantly call themselves by the Name of *Cumry* or *Cumbry*, and there is some reason to believe it to be the first ancient Name of the whole Island, since the *Welch* are the true descendants of the first possessors, and that *Britain* was a Name imposed by *Forreiners*, rather than the *Natives*; but of this no more at present, but it may perhaps receive examination in due Time and Place. The Country is all over Mountains, and for fruitfulness not to compare to *England*, tho' in some places (as the Isle of *Anglesey* in *North-Wales*, and some parts of *South-Wales*) it yields plenty of Corn and Pasturage, and amongst its Commodities *Flannel*, which the experience of this Age has found to be so beneficial to Man-

kind, seems peculiar to this Country. Its Rivers, besides the *Severn* that rises in it, are the *Dee*, *Taye*, *Wye*, *Urk*, *Conway*, *Clwyd*, *Teifi*, *Towy*, and others of less consideration. It has Mines of several kinds in divers parts thereof; and but one Harbour good for any thing to boast of, but that without Contradiction, is the best most capacious and safest in the whole Island, and hard to be matched in any other parts of the known World, and that is *Milford-haven*, which consists of sundry Creeks, Bays, Roads for Ships, and capable to entertain the greatest Navy. The People are Naturally Stout and hardy, of a Cholerick Nature, but soon appeased: Their Language very ancient, guttural as all old Languages, and despised by many, for no other reason but because they understand it not, and cannot see into its Native Beauty and Perfection.

WALL for *Fruit-Trees*; if a person's Conveniency will allow it, and that a new *Wall* is to be built for *Fruit-trees*, &c. It's much better to have it directly towards the 4 Points than otherwise, and then the worst *Wall* will be much better, and the best good enough for the purpose; as thus, the East-wall to incline to the South, and the South to the West, the West to the North, the North to the East, or contrary, but not so well: In the first way the two first *Walls* will be extraordinary good, and the two latter good enough for ordinary Fruit. Now in the building of the *Garden-wall*, it would be very advantageous to make it with half-rounds, each Semicircle being eight Yards round on the inside, and about six Yards in

W A L

in the Face or Diameter, each taking two Trees, and betwixt every half-round let there be two foot breadth of plain walling, where may be placed a Flower-pot, or Pillar two foot high, or a Vine planted to run up it, which every Summer may be left to spread it self a little into the half-rounds on each side thereof: By means of these Rounds, every Wall will one time of the Day or other, have a share of the Sun, and the best Walls (by reason of such a Reflection or Collection of the Sun Beams as will be in every round) will be exceeding hot, and the Trees be more secure from Winds; tho' after all a Pale is as good for this purpose, and in respect of ripning fruit, better than any thing else is can be raised up to, if the Pale be made of sawed Boards, nine or ten foot high, and exactly joyned, that no Wind may come through; and next to this in goodness is a Brick-wall, then a Stone-wall, and the worst of all is that made of Mortar and Timber, but herein every one cannot be his own chooser.

W A L L - Flower, or Winter Gilly-flower, Keiri five Lucium, Luteum: The common are in most Country Gardens; but these following are not so, 1. The great Single-wall-flower, like the common ones, but much larger, darker shining green Leaves, the Flowers many, growing on a long spike, of a deep gold yellow. 2. The Great Double, thicker than the last and Double. 3. The Single White. 4. The Double White. 5. The Double Red, or rather Double Yellow, only the outer Leaves are dashed over with a darker Red. 6. The Pale Yellow, thicker and doubler.

W A L

They all flower in the latter end of March, in April, and part of May; being increased or continued by Slips, set in March, and are to be planted against a South-wall, whereto they must be fastned, and defended from Frosts and hard weather, especially the Double-white, Great-single, and Double-yellow.

WALLS; thick and tall Walls frequently fall through one default or other, and to make them much thicker, and laying them deeper, as has been practised, is an unnecessary Expence; seeing we find streight tho' thick Walls, inclined to lean or fall, that such as have been built crooked, tho' thin and weak, are yet more lasting than a streight Wall, and that a Wall built over a River on Arches or Pillars, stands firm as the rest of the Walls whose foundation is entire: Hence it necessarily appears, that a Wall built much thinner than usual, having at every twenty foot's distance an Angle set out about two foot or more, in proportion to the height of the Wall, or having at such a distance a Pillar or Column erected with the Wall, six or eight Inches more on each side over and above the thickness of the rest of the Wall; the foundation of such jetting out, or Column being firmly laid, it cannot but strengthen the Wall much more than if five times the materials used in these Jettings or Columns were used in the Wall being streight, which both saves a great Expence, and yet at the same time the Wall is firmer and more compleat; and if it be a Wall for Fruit-trees, the Nooks and Corners occasioned in the jettings out, whether Angular or Semi-angular,

angular, are secure places for the more tender Trees; but if Columns or Pillars, the *Wall* is rendred much warmer by breaking the motion of the Wind or Air that passeth by it, and these foundations laid secure, that at such a distance support the *Wall* in loose and false Ground, as tho' it were entire; but in case the Ground be very loose an Arch may be projected from each foundation, tho' obscurely.

WALNUT is of several sorts, the soft shell and the hard, the whiter and the blacker Grain. The black bears the worst Nut, but is the best Timber; we might propagate them more by procuring them from *Virginia*, where they abound and bear a square Nutt, of all others the most beautiful and best worth the planting. Those of *Grenoble* come next, and are much prized by Cabinet-makers. You must plant from young and thriving Trees, bearing plump Kernels; set them as you do the *Chestnut*, being planted of the Nut, or set at the distance you would have them stand; beat them off the Tree sometime before they are ready to fall of themselves; keep them with or without their Husks till the Spring, or bed them in Sand or good Earth till *March*, or earlier, or if before, set them with Husk and all, for that destroys Worms by its bitterness: Furzes chopped small and strewed with them under Ground, preserves them from Mice and Rats, when the shells grow tender, especially if you supple them a little in warm Cows-Milk, but being treated as before, you will find them already sprouted, and may plant them where they are to abide, for they

do not love Transplanting: But if you must needs remove them let not your Tree be above four Years old, and you must neither cut the Head nor the Tap-root. It's said the tops and Palish Ends of the Tree, when it first sprouts, tho' as late as *April*, will take hold of the Ground and grow to a wonderful Improvement, being first steeped in *Milk* and *Saffron*.

It may be propagated by a Branch slipped off with some of the old Wood, and set in *February*. A Tile shard put under the Nuts when first set, makes them spread their Roots. They will receive their own Cyons by Grafting, which improves their fruit. The best compost is to strew Ashes at the foot of the Trees, the Salt whereof being walked into the Earth is the best dressing; the Juice of its own Leaves, tho' it kill the Worms is Noxious to the Roots. It grows well among other Trees, provided you shrip up the Collateral Arms: It delights in dry, found, rich Land, especially Chalk or Marle, where it may be protected from the Cold, as in great Pits, Vallies, and by the High-way, also in Stoney Grounds, if Loamy, or Chalky-hills, and in Corn-fields. In *Burgundy* they stand in goodly Wheat Lands, at sixty and a hundred foot distance; they preserve the Crop by their warmth, nor do their Roots hinder the Plow. When they fell a Tree, which they never do till old, they plant another near it. Betwixt *Hanaw* and *Franckford* in *Germany*, no young Farmer is permitted to Marry till he prove that he hath planted a stated number of *Walnut-Trees*, which is inviolably observed to the great

great Benefit of the Inhabitants. Were this Timber more plentiful among us, we should have better Utensils of all sorts for our Houses, as the *Romans* had of old. They make graceful Avenues, and should be planted at 40 or 50 Foot distance, because of their spreading Tops and Roots.

The *Bergstraet* which extends from *Heidleberg* to *Darmstadt*, is all planted with Walnuts, the Inhabitants being obliged to nurse them up by an ancient Law, so that for many Miles a Man may ride under their shade, and the Traveller is refreshed with their Fruit. They are Specifick and have a Signature for the Head, but the Sent of their rotten Leaves is bad for the Head. The *Dutch* reap great Profit from the Plantations of them in their Roads. The Sap of this Tree rises and descends with the Sun's diurnal course, which it slackens in the Night, and more plentifully at the Root on the South-side, which was never observed in other Sap-yielding Trees. The Timber is much esteemed by the Joiner for the best grained and coloured Wainscot. It is used for Gun-stocks, Coach-wheels, and the Bodies of Coaches. In *New-England* they make Hoops and Bows with it for want of Yew. It makes Rims for Drums, and is used by Cabinet-makers for Inlayings, especially the firm and close Timber about the Roots: That we have from *Bologne*, and *New-England*, is very black of colour, and so admirably Streak'd as to represent natural Flowers and Landships. To make it better coloured, Joiners put the Boards into an Oven after the Batch is forth, or lay them in a warm Stable, and when they

work it, polish it over with its own Oil very hot, which makes it black and sleek; it ought not to be put into Work till thoroughly season'd, because it will shrink beyond expectation — The Fruit with husk and all when young is fit for Preserves, Food and Oil, of extraordinary use with the Painter in Whites and other delicate Colours, also for Gold-size and Varnish; and with this they polish walking Staves, and other Works that are wrought in with Burning. For Food they fry with this Oil in some places, and use it in Lamps. The younger Timber makes the better colour'd Work, but the older the more firm and close, and is finer chambered for Ornament: the Husks and Leaves being steeped in warm Water, and that Liquor poured on Walks and Bowling-Greens, infallibly kills the Worms, without hurting the Grass: a Dye is also made of this Lixive to colour Wool, Woods and Hair. The Water of the Husks is sovereign against all pestilential Infections, as is the Water of the Leaves to cleanse and heal inveterate Ulcers. The Tree produced of the thick Shell is the best Timber; and that of the thin, brings the best Fruit: being grafted on Ash, they thrive exceedingly, become handsome Trees, and bear Fruit within four Years. The green Husk dried, or the first peeping red Buds and Leaves reduced to powder, serve as Pepper to Meats and Sawces. It's better to cudgel off the Fruit when dropping ripe, than to gather it by hand, and to open the Husk, lay 'em by in a dry Room, turning them sometimes with a Broom, but without washing, for fear of Mouldiness. In *Italy*

they arm the tops of long Poles with Iron and Nails for the purpose, and think that beating improves the Trees. The Nuts that come not easily out of their Husks, should be laid to mellow in heaps, and the rest exposed to the Sun till the Shells dry, else they will be apt to perish the Kernel. Some preserve them in their own Leaves, or in a Chest of Walnut-tree; others in Sand, especially if preserved for a Seminary; this they do in *October*, keeping them a little moist that they may spear, and set them early in *February*; after two years, remove them a Yard asunder, cutting the tap Root and side Branches, but sparing the Head; and being two yards high, bud or remove them immediately. Old Nuts are not wholesome till macerated in almost boiling Water; bury them in a Leaden-pot in the Earth, so as no Vermine can attack them, they will keep marvelously plump the whole Year, and may easily be blanched. In *Spain* they strew the gratings of old hard Nuts first peeled into their Tarts and other Meats. One Bushel of Nuts yields fifteen pounds of peeled Kernels, and these half as much Oil; the sooner drawn, the more; but the drier the Nut, the better. The Lees of the pressing is excellent to fatten Hogs. When the Nuts are beaten down, the Leaves should be swept up and carried away, because they impair the Ground, and hurt the Root. The green Husks boiled, make a good Colour to Dye a dark Yellow without any mixture. The distillation of its Leaves with Honey and Urine, makes Hair spring on bald Heads. The Kernel a little masticated, applied to the Biting of a suspected Mad

Dog, and cast to the Poultry after having lain three hours, they will die if they eat it. In *Italy* a pint of the fresh Oil of this Nut being drunk, it gives immediate ease for a pain in the Side. The Juice of the outward Rind is an excellent Gargle for a sore Throat. The Kernel rubbed on any Crack or Chink of a leaking Vessel, stops it better than either Clay, Pitch, or Wax. In *France* they eat 'em blanched and fresh with Wine and Salt, having first cut 'em out of the Shells before they are hardened with a short Brass-knife, because Iron rusts.

WALNUT-TREE-WINE. This Tree is usually penetrated in the Body of it with an Augre, and then a Faucet is put in, from whence the Liquor is received into a Bottle or the like; but there is less damage done to the Tree, and more Liquor received, by cutting off some superfluous Branches ends, of such a size as fit the Bottles Mouths, and by hanging several Bottles on such Branches thrust in them, to be done in *March* or *April*: Now when the Liquor is received, to every Gallon add a Quart of Honey, or a pound of Sugar, boil it half an hour, set it to cool, add Yeast, tun it up when a little fermented, and, if you will, hang in it a Bag of Cinnamon and Mace bruised; stop it up close; Bottle it in a Month; it's soon ready to drink, but will not keep long.

W A N D E S D I K E, a large Trench or Dike, running for many Miles from East to West thro' the midst of the County of *Wilts*, supposed by the Vulgar to have been cast up by the Devil upon a *Wednesday*, from whence it got its Name; tho' the most probable Opinion

Opinion is, that it was made by the *West-Saxons*, for a Boundary to their Kingdom against the *Mercians*.

WANTEY, is the same as Suf-fingle; which see.

WAPENTAKE, is the same thing with that we call an *Hundred* or *Centred*.

WARNEL-WORMS, are certain Worms sticking within the Skin of Cattle on their Backs, and commonly attend such Beasts as are poor and lean, sticking on their Backs along on both sides thereof, a Foot deep or more, and are prejudicial for the sale of the Skin, if it be then taken; they may be also perceived within the Skin of the Beast, like small Knots or Knobs, appearing like black Spots. The Remedy is, 1. Some pick them out with the point of an Awl; tho some Countrymen say, as the Beast grows in Fattness, these Worms will wear away, and his Skin will be as sound as any others. 2. But as this Disease in some Cattle runs into divers parts of their Bodies, called by some the *Wari-breed*, the Remedy is to cast him and bind his four Feet together, and with an hot Iron, if the *Wari-breed* be long, sear them off hard by the Body; but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then you shall but lay the hot Iron thereon and sear it but to the Skin, afterwards anoint it with *Tar* and fresh *Grease* mixed, and so it will heal for ever.

WAR-HORSE. To chuse such an one, you must take one of a tall stature, with a comely Head, and out-swelling Fore-head, a large sparkling Eye, the white thereof covered with the Eyebrows, a small thin Ear, short and pricking; it long, well carried,

and ever moving; a deep Neck, a large Crest, broad Brest, bending Ribs, broad and strait Chine, round and full Buttocks, a Tail high and broad, neither too thick nor too thin, a full swelling Thigh, a broad flat and lean Leg, short Pasterned, and strong Joynted. Now for the ordering of him, during the time of his Teaching, which is out of the Wars, he must be kept high, his Food good Hay and clean Oats, or two parts of Oats, and one part Beans or Pease, well dried and hardned; half a Peck in a Morning, Noon, and Evening, is enough: In his Resting-days, Dress him between five and six in a Morning, and Water him at seven or eight: in the Afternoon, dress him between three and four, and Water him about four or five, and give him Provender always after watering; Litter him at eight, and then give him Food for all Night; the Night before he is Ridden, about nine, take away his Hay, and at four in the Morning give him an handful or two of Oats, which being eaten, turn him upon the Snaffle, rub him all over with dry Cloths, then Saddle him, and make him fit for his Exercise; and that being over, bring him into the Stable all Sweaty, as he is, and rub him all over with dry Wisps; then take off his Saddle, and having rubbed him all over with dry Cloths, put on his Housing-cloth; then put the Saddle on again and Girt, and walk him about gently while he be cold, then set him up, and after two or three Hours fasting, put him to his Meat, then in the Afternoon, curb, rub, and dress him, and water and order him as aforesaid.

WARBLING : This is after a Hawk has mantled her self, for her to cross her Wings together over her Back.

WARPING of Cloth. Touching this work, tho' it be the skill and action of the Weaver, yet good Housewives should not be ignorant thereof, both for their own satisfaction, and to prevent their being Cheated by unconscionable Workmen : In order to which, 'tis necessary they first cast, by the weight of their Wool, to know to how many Yards of Cloth the Web will arise ; for if the Wool be of a reasonable good Staple, it will run yard and pound ; but if coarse, not so much : they must also see how many pounds they lay the Warp, for so many must necessarily be preserved for Weft ; this being the Housewives saying, that *The best Cloth is made of even and even.* Again, the number of the Partusses is to be minded, and how many goes to a Yard ; so must the Closeness and filling of the Sley, and the like, which sometimes hold, and otherwises fail, according to the Art of the workman.

WARREN, is a Franchise or Place privileged, either by Prescription or Grant from the King, to keep Beast and Fowls of warren in. See more under *Parks and Warrens.*

WVART, or spungy Excretion near the Eye of an Horse, proceeds from condensed Phlegm residing there, which in time causes the Eye to consume, or to grow little, if it be not remedied. See *Anbury.*

WARWICKSHIRE, is an inland County, bounded on the East with *Leicester* and *Northampton-shires* ; on the West, by *Worcestershire*, Northward by *Stafford-*

shire, and Southward by *Oxford* and *Glocestershires* ; being in Length from North to South 35 Miles, and 26 in Breadth from East to West ; in which compass it contains 670000 Acres of Ground, and about 21970 Houses ; and the whole is divided into five Hundreds ; wherein are 758 Parishes, and 14 Market-Towns, two whereof are privileged to send Members to Parliament. The situation of this County being pretty near the heart of *England*, the Air thereof is accordingly the freer from the thick Vapours of the Sea ; the Soil is also exceedingly Fruitful, especially in the South parts thereof, being divided between fruitful Corn Fields, and lovely Meadows ; the Vale of *Red Horse* is distinguished for its red Earth and fertility in Corn ; and that part of the Country which lies North is Woodland : It is all in general well watered with Rivers, the principal of which is the *Avon*, that parts it in the middle, and falls at last into the *Severn.*

WASHING of Hemp or Flax. When they have been watered enough, you shall take off the Gravel, Stones, Over-lyers of Wood that were laid in the Water to keep them together, and unloosing them from the Stakes, wash out every bait and bundle separately by it self, and rub it exceeding clean, leaving not a Leaf upon it, nor any Filth within it, then set it upon the dried Earth upright, that the Water may drop from it ; this done, load it up, and carry it home, and in some open place or piece of Ground, rear it upright, either against Hedges, Poles, Walls, back-sides of Houses, or the like, where it may have the full strength

strength and reflection of the Sun; and being thoroughly dried, then house it; tho' there are some who, as soon as their Hemp comes from the Water, will not rear it up, but lay it upon the Ground flat and thin for the space of a week, turning it at the end of every two days, first on the one side, then on the other, and after rear it upright, dry it, and so house it; and this is good and orderly Housewifery.

WASPS, or *Hornets*: These are Insects very injurious to Bees, some sort of Trees, &c. and may be destroy'd several ways, either by way of prevention in the Spring or Summer, kill the little ones before their Increase, for from a few comes a multitude; or they may be smoaked or stifled if they are in any hollow Tree, or seal'd if in a House or Barn thatch, the same serving for them if in the Earth, or burning or stamping on them, or baring: They are moreover, when they fly to Fruit, Bees, &c. caught by setting Cyder Verjuice, sour Drink or Grounds, in short-necked open Vials; or else by exposing sweet Apples, Pears, Breasts, Livers, or other Flesh in several places, which will serve for so many Baits for them.

WASTE, has various significations; for first it is a spoil made in Houses, Woods, Lands, &c. by the Tenant for Life or Years, to the prejudice of the Heir, or of him in the Reversion or Remainder; but waste of the Forrest is most properly where a Man cuts down his own Woods within the Forrest, without the King or Lord-Chief-Justice in Eyre's Licence. 2^{dly}, Waste is taken for those Lands which are not in one Man's occupation, but

lie common, which seems to be so called, because the Lord cannot make such profit of them as he does of his other Lands, by reason of that use which others have of it, in passing to and fro; upon this none may Build, cut down Trees, Dig, &c. without the Lords Licence.

WATER; as it is a Distemper in Sheep, lies between the outward Flesh and the Rine, wherein you may cut a hole, put in a Quil, and let the Water out; but if it be between the Rine and the Bag, that you cannot cut the Rine, it's incurable; when the Water is let out, stitch up the hole, and anoint it with *Tar and Butter*.

WATER Bird-Lime. The best way to make this Stuff, is to bag what quantity you think fit of the strongest Birdlime that can be got, and wash it as long in a clear Spring-water till you find it very pliable, and the hardness thereof removed; then beat out the water extraordinary well, till you cannot perceive a drop to appear; so dry it well; after which, put it into an Earthen-pot, and mingle *Capons-grease* untasted therewith, so much as will make it run, then add thereto two spoonfuls of strong *Wine Vinegar*, one of the best *Sallet-Oil*, and a small quantity of *Venice Turpentine*, I mean so much of each to every pound of strong Birdlime, as aforesaid: Having mingled them thus, boil them all gently together over a small Fire, stirring it continually, from which take it off and cool it, and when at any time there is occasion to use it, warm it, and then anoint your Twigs or Straws therewith, or any other small things, and no water will take away the strength thereof. This sort of Birdlime is

the best, especially for Snipes and Felfares.

WATER-CISTERNS. See *Cisterns for Water*.

WATER-DOG. He may be of any Colour, and yet excellent; but choose him with long and curled Hair, not loose and shagged; his Head must be round and curled, his Ears broad and hanging, his Eye full, lively and quick, his Nose very short, Lip Hound-like, Chaps with a full Set of strong Teeth, Neck thick and short, Breast sharp, Shoulders broad, Forelegs streight, Chine square, Buttocks round, his Belly gaunt, Thighs brawny, &c.

As for his training, you cannot begin it too soon; therefore as soon as he can lap, you must teach him to couch and lie down, not daring to stir from that posture without leave; and in his first teaching, observe to let him eat nothing till he deserve it, and let him have no more Teachers, Feeders, Cherishers, or Correctors, but one; and in all your words of Cherishing, Reprehension, Advice, &c. you must be constant; and when he understands them all, next teach him to lead in a String or Collar orderly, nor running too forward, nor hanging backward; and then teach him to come close at your Heels without leading, for he must by no means range, unless it be to beat Fowl from their Covert, and to fetch the wounded: In the next place, teach him to fetch and carry any thing you throw out of your Hands; and first try him with a Glove, shaking it over his Head, and making him snap at it, and sometimes let him hold it in his Mouth, and leave to pull it from him, and at last throw it a little way,

letting him worry it on the Ground, and so by degrees make him bring it you where-ever you throw it. From the Glove, you may teach him to fetch Cudgels, Bags, Nets, &c. neither will it be amiss for you to use him to carry dead Fowl: It will be also after this necessary to drop somewhat at a distance gradually, and make him find it out, till you have brought him to go a Mile back; he may be also trained up for the Gun, making him stalk after you step by step, or else couch and lie close till you have shot.

But the last use of this sort of Dog is in Moulting-time, when wild Fowl cast their Feathers and are unable to fly, which is between Summer and Autumn; at which time, bring your Dog to their Coverts, and hunt them out into the Stream, and there with your Nets surprize them, driving them into them, which may be easily done at this time; and tho some may suppose this sickly time to be unseasonable, yet the Fowl will prove excellent Food, after being crammed, as experience hath witnessed.

WATER-FARCY. See *Farcy-Water*.

WATER-GRUEL; there are variety of ways to make it; that is very good which is made of the best Oatmeal beaten and steeped in Water all night, strained next day, and boiled with a blade of Mace, and being enough, has some Raisins and Currains, which had been infused in a pot of Seething-water put to it, with a little Wine, little Salt, and a little Sugar. 2. Another way is to take about two parts Oatmeal, and one part of Rice, reduced into a subtil Powder, which is boiled

boiled well in Water, adding a good proportion of Cinnamon to boil also in due time; then strain it through a Cloth, and sweeten it to your taste; the Yolk of an Egg, beaten with a little Sherry or Sack, put to it, is not bad in a Looseness; at other times Butter may be added: It's very tastful and nourishing.

WATER-GAGE, is a Sea-wall or Bank, to stop or restrain the Current or overflow of the Water; also an Instrument to gage or measure the profundity or quantity of any Water.

WATER-GANG, a Trench, Trough, or Course to carry a Stream of water, such as are usually made in Sea-walls, to loose and drain water out of the Marshes.

WATERING of Hemp or Flax: The best Water for this use, is the running Stream, and the worst, the standing Pit; yet because Hemp is esteemed a poisonous thing, infects the Water, and is destructive to Fish, it's best to imploy some such Pools and Ditches as are least subject to annoyance, except a Man live near some great broad and swift Streams, in whose shallow parts this work may be done without danger, and the manner whereof take thus: According to the quantity, you shall knock four or five strong Stakes into the bottom of the Water, setting them squarewise, then lay your round baits or bundles of Hemp down under the water, the thick end of the Bundle one way, and the thick end of another t'other way, so laying bait upon bait till all be laid in, and that the water covers them all over; then take overlayers of Wood, and binding them overthwart to the Stakes,

keep the Hemp down close, and especially at the four Corners; then take great Stones, Gravel, and other heavy Rubbish, laying it between and over the Overlayers, and so cover the Hemp close, that it may by no means stir, and so let it continue in the Water four Days and Nights, if it be in a running Stream; but if in standing VWater, longer; then take out one of the uppermost Baits and wash it, and if in the washing you see the Leaf come off, it's a sure sign the Hemp is watered enough. As for Flax, less time will serve, and it will shed the Leaf in three Nights. — But observe, tho' your Hemp may in a Night or two after pulling, be carried to the VWater, you must not do so by your Flax, which must be reared up, dried and withered a VWeek or more to ripen the Seed; and this done, you must take Ripple Combs and ripple it over, which is the beating or breaking off from the Stalks the round bells or bobs that contain the Seed, which must be preserved in some dry Vessel or Place till the Spring of the Year, and then beat it or thresh it for your use; and when your Flax or Line is ripled, then you must send it to the VWater as aforesaid.

WATER-MURRAIN, is a Disease in black Cattle that proceeds from the rankness of Blood, and chiefly it takes those that are Young, betwixt one Year old and three: It's easie to be found out, for they swell on the Back and both sides the Chine, and without present help dye; you will see the Hide puffed up to the Shoulder-blade on both sides. To Cure him, you must first Let him blood in the Neck, and give him

some *Fenugreek*, *Turmeric*, *Long-Pepper*, *Spikenard*, all made into powder, in *Ale* or *Beer* lukewarm: And for the swelling on the back, take three handfulls of *Salt*, and a pint of *Spring-water*, with a pint of *Whitewine-Vinegar*; then take a little *Allum* and pound it, and put it in altogether, and beat it with a slice until it be white like Milk, with which bath the swelled place very well, and it will dry up the Rheum and cure them: But for the preventing of this Disease, bleeding is the best in time; and if they be swelled very much on the Back, Rowell them on both sides behind the Shoulder-blade against the Heart, and put in some Hairs to keep the hole open.

WATER-Measure; when *Sea-Coal*, *Salt*, &c. are measured with the Corn-bushel, which weighs 56 pounds Averdupois; then they are heaped, or else there is allowed five striked Pecks to the Bushel; and this they call *Water-Measure*.

WATERING of *Meadows* and the *Impediments* to it. This useful work is performed divers ways, either Naturally by the overflowing of Rivers in times of Land-Floods only, over their Banks into such Meadows as lie generally flat; or Artificially, either by diverting Rivers, or some parts of them out of their Natural Current, for the drowning or watering of such Meadows as lie near to those lesser Streams or Rivulets; or else by raising the *Water* by some Artificial ways or Engines, for the overflowing of such Lands as lie above the level of the *Waters*; concerning which last Method, see the *Persian Wheel*, and *Wind-mills* to raise *Water*.

But for the middlemost practice, it is one of the most universal Improvements in *England*, within these few Years, and yet not comparable to what it might be advanced to, in case the several Obstructions that impede this most noble and profitable Improvement by diversion of Rivers were removed.

And these Impediments proceed, first from the several Interests that are in Lands bordering upon Rivers, because the *Water* cannot be brought over several quantities of Land under this Capacity, but through the Lands of Ignorant and Cross Neighbours, who will not consent thereunto, tho' to their own advantage also, but upon unreasonable Terms, and some not at all, when others are not capacited by Law for such consent 2dly. Mills standing on so many fruitful Streams, impede the Laborious and ingenious Husbandman to receive the Benefit and Advantage of such Streams and Rivers, carrying in their bowells so much wealth to the Ocean, when the Mills themselves cannot yield the tenth of the profit to the Owners that is hindred to their Neighbours, and their work may be as well performed by the *Wind* as by the *Water*, or at least the *Water* improved to a better Advantage, by facilitating the motion of the Mill. 3dly. The Ignorance of the Country is an obstruction in this matter, who, in many places, are not capable of apprehending neither the improvement nor cause thereof; but because some certain Neighbours have had their Lands overflown for a time, and were little the better, therefore they will not undergo the Charge to to

little purpose; or because they are prepossessed with an Opinion, that the *Water* leaves all its fatness on the Ground it flows over, and therefore will not advantage the next, which is false; for it has been observed, that Meadows have been successively drowned with the same *Water*, to almost an equal Improvement for many Miles together; and 'tis experimentally known that Meadows are fertilized by overflowing, as well in Frosty, Clear and Dry Weather, as in Rainy, and that to a considerable Improvement: And also, ordinary Lands are improved by the most clear and transparent Streams, that they become most fertile Meadows. And lastly, such is the greedy and covetous Principle of some Men, that they suffer the Grass to stand so long on the watered Meadows, that it is much discoloured, and grown so hawny, and neither so toothsome nor wholesome, as that on unwatered Meadows, which brings an ill Name on the Hay, which, if cut in time, would be much better, and in most watered Meadows as good as any other.

WATER-Pools for Cattle: To make such on Hills and Downs, a good bed of Clay near half a foot thick must be laid, and after a long and laborious ramming of it, another Course of Clay of the same thickness must be laid, and that also rammed very well, which is to be paved very well with Flints or other Stones, that not only preserves the Clay from the Tread of Cattle, &c. but from chapping of the Wind or Sun, at such times as the Pool is empty; but care must be taken that there be not the least Hole

or Chap in the bottom, for then it will never hold *Water*, unless the whole labour be renewed.

WATER - Standing. This is the greatest of inland Annoyance to Husbandry, tho' where there is any defect or declining of Land, it's easily remedied by cutting Drains to the lowest part: Yet where the Ground is more level, is much more difficult, and therefore you must sink deep and wide enough to drain the whole, and then make several Drains from each part of the level, beginning large and wide at the Mouth, and lessening by degrees, as it extends to the extrems of Lands Drained. See *Drains*.

WATER-Wheel, or a Wheel to raise Water out of a deep Well in a great quantity, is of different makes, some using a large one for Man or Beast to walk in for this purpose; others a double *Wheel* with Coggs, which makes it draw easier than the ordinary single *Wheel*, tho' this is not so good a way as the double *Wheel* with Lines, the Line at the hand being small and very long: But there cannot be a more expeditious way than to make a larger *Wheel* at the end of the Winlace, that may be two or three times the Diameter of the *Winlace*, on which a smaller and larger Rope may be wound than that which raised the Bucket, so that when the Bucket is in the *Well*, the same Rope is all of it wound on the greater *Wheel*, the end whereof may be taken on the Shoulder, and the Man may walk or run forwards, till the Bucket be drawn up; in which Operation the Bucket may hold 20 or 30 Gallons, and yet be drawn up with more ease than one of seven or eight the ordinary way; and herein

W A T

herein the Bucket may have a round hole in the midst of the bottom, with a Cover fitted to it like the Sucker of a Pump, that when the Bucket rests on the *Water*, the hole may open and the Bucket fill, and as soon as 'tis raised, the Cover stop it immediately that prevents the diving thereof: on the outer *Wheel* also Teeth may be made, with a wooden ledge so falling upon it, that as the Man moves forward it may not stop; but when the Bucket is as high as is intended, then the ledge bearing against the Teeth stops the Bucket until you come to it, after the manner of the *Wheel* of a *Watch*, *Clock*, or *Jack*; to which may be added, that when the Bucket is up, a Receiver may be had at hand, and a moveable Trough to slip under the Bucket, that when the Cover is raised by a small Cord fastned to it on the inside, the *Water* may thereby be received; and by this means many Tuns of *Water* may be drawn up in a little while.

WATERING or *Diving*; This Term as it relates to *Hemp*, &c. signifies to lay the *Bungs* (which are bundles of Stalks) in water, with weight on them to keep them from swimming.

WATERY Sores. There is a certain stinking or fretting Matter that issues out of the Pores, and deadens the skin of the *Pastern*, *Fetlock-Joynt*, and sometimes of the whole Leg of a Horse, and it is even so corrosive, that it loosens the Hoot from the Crown at the Heel, appearing on the skin in the form of a very white and malignant Matter, which denotes the greatness of the Corruption: The breaking forth of this Matter is almost al-

W A Y

ways preceded by a swelling, and accompanied with pain, and at last acquiring a venomous Quality, it is succeeded by *Warts* and *Clefs*: It appears usually at the side of the *Pasterns*, and afterwards ascends to the middle of the Leg, peeling off some part of the Hair. As soon as you perceive that your Horse is troubled with this Distemper, let him bleed sparingly, for it will be sufficient to take away two pounds of blood; then give him every Morning for eight Days together, the Decoction of *Guaiacum* or *Box-wood*, and afterwards purge him. 2. Take a pound of *Black-soap*, an ordinary Glass of *Spirit of Wine*, two Ounces of common *Salt* beat small, three Ounces of burnt *Allum*, and a sufficient quantity of *Meal* to thicken the whole, mix and make an Ointment to be applied to the sore place, without any bandage or cover. The next day wash the part with a new made *Ley*, and renew the application of the Remedy, continuing after the same manner till the Leg be sound, as it will be in a little time, if it be not goured.

WATTLE, is the naked fleshy Matter that hangs about a Turkey's Head: *Wattles* also signifies splitted Gates or Hurdles.

WAYFARING-Tree, Lat. *Viburnum*, grows plentifully in every Corner, makes the most plyant and best Bands to Faggot with; the Leaves and Berries are astringent, make an excellent Gargle for loose Teeth, sore Throats, and stops Fluxes. The Leaves decocted to a *Ley*, colour the Hair Black and fasten their Roots, and the Bark of the Root macerated under Ground, well beaten

beaten and often boyled; serves for Birdlime.

WEALD, or *Weld*, is the woody part of a Country, as the *Weald* of Kent; it's misprinted in some places, the *Wildes* of *Surry*, *Suffex*, and *Kent* for *Wealds*.

WEAR, or *Were*: A Shank or great Dam in the River well known, accommodated for the taking of Fish, or to convey the Stream to a Mill.

WEASELS. See *Pole Cats*.

WEATHER-Glass, is a very useful Invention to know the weather by, and may be made thus; a globular Glass, with a Tube or Pipe proportionable thereunto must be got, whose Head must not be too big, nor the Pipe too short, lest there be not rise enough in the Winter, nor fall enough in the Summer, to which must also be added a small Glass or Vessel at the bottom, that may contain water enough to fill the Tube or more: Then having fixed them in some Frame made for that purpose; the Globe of Glass must be heated with a warm Cloath, to rarifie the Air within it, and the end of the Tub afterwards put into the lower Vessel, and it will attract the water more or less, as the Head has been warmed. Numbers also may be added on the Glass to shew the degrees: As for the water, it may be blewed with *Roman Vitriol* boyled, or made red with *Rose-leaves* dried and imbibed in fair water, wherein a little Oil of *Vitrol* or Spirit of *Salt* is dropt: With this water fill the under Vessel, and place in on the North side of the House, where the Sun rarely or never shines against it, and in a Room where Fire is sel-

dom made, lest the sudden access of heat, or accidental alteration of the Air impede your Observations.

Now the Air included within this Glass, admits of Dilatation and Contraction, equally with the Ambient Air, that when ever the Ambient Air is dilated or expanded; either through the heat of the Season, or before the falling of Rain, the Air of the Glass is the same; and as it requires more room by its expansion, so it lets the water in the Tube descend gradually; or as it is more dense or contracted, either thro' the coldness of the Season, or the serenity of the Ambient Air, or its inclinability to Drought; so the Air also contracts it self into the less compass within the Glass, and gradually sucks up the water in the Tube; as it condenseth or contracteth, whereby the very degree of the Rarity and Density of the Ambient Air may at any time be known exactly, and consequently what Weather is like to succeed. Care must be had that the Observations or Numbers of Degrees, do quadrate or contemporize with the Season of the Year; for that degree of rarity that implies Rain in the Winter, may be such a degree of Density as may signifie fair Weather in the Summer, and the differences betwixt the highest Rise and lowest Fall in one Day in Summer, is observed to be more than in Winter, tho' in several Days of the Winter it will be as great as in several Summer Days; and tho' the Air appear serene and cold to the Senses, yet that must not be trusted to, if the Glass signifies otherwise.

W E I

For a sure way to judge of the VVeather hereby, let a certain number of Lines be drawn upon a piece of Paper, as Musicians draw Lines to prick their Tunes on, at the end whereof as they place their Key, so the Lines must be number'd according to those numbers that are next unto the top of the VVater in the tube of the Glafs, whether seven, eight, nine, &c. more or less; over which Scale, the Day of the Month and Point of the VVind must be marked, and therein a dot or prick must be made at what Line or Number the water in the Glafs is at, and by it the Hour of the Day, and under it the inclination of the VVeather. At Night, a Line is to be drawn downright, like the Musicians full time or note; mark the next Day as before, till the nature of the Glafs, the Place it stands in, and the Season of the Year is known and understood; so that then a Man may be able at any time to give a probable Conjecture of whatsoever is to be known or signified by this Instrument, which otherwise can hardly be done.

WEIGHTS : There are two sorts used at present throughout the Kingdom of *England*, &c. *viz.* *Troy-weight*, and *Averdupois*: the former hath 12 Ounces to the Pound, by which Pearl, precious Stones, Electuaries, and Medicinal things, Gold, Silver, and Bread are weighed: The other contains 16 Ounces to the Pound, by which all other things are weighed that pass by weight. All other Weights and Measures have their first Composition from the *Penny Sterling*, which ought to weigh 32 Wheat Corns of a middle sort, twenty of which Pence

W E N

make an Ounce, and twelve such Ounces a Pound; but fifteen Ounces make the Merchants Pounds. See *Averdupois* and *Troy-weights*.

WELCH-AIRE; it's usually two *English Acres*.

W E L D, or *Dyers-Weed*, is a rich Dyer's Commodity, which grows wild in many places, but is sown in *Kent*, and will grow in any ordinary or barren Land, so it be dry and warm: It may be sown on Barley or Oats after they are sown or harrowed, this requiring only a Bush to be drawn over it. A Gallon of Seed, being very small, will sow an Acre, but 'tis best mixt with something else; it will not grow much the first Summer, but when the Corn is gathered it is to be preserved, and the next Summer the Crop comes, when great caution is to be used in the gathering of it, that the Seed be not over-ripe, for then it will fall out, but if not enough, neither Seed nor Stalk will be good; they pull it up by the roots as they do Flax, and bind it up in little handfuls, and so 'tis set to dry, and housed; the Seed which is valuable may be beaten out, and the Stalk and Root disposed of to the Dyer, which is of singular use for the dying of the bright Yellow and Lemon-colour.

WELL; it's a sinking into the Earth to the Veins of Water that run through, which Water is drawn up from thence, by the help of a Rope and Bucket, or Sweep.

WEN, is what is incident to divers Animals; but particularly as to Horses, 'tis a hard rising out of the Flesh, like a tumour or swelling: they are of several sizes, some great, some small, some painful,

painful, and others not. They proceed from gross and vicious Humours, binding together in some sick part of the Body; but most commonly from some stroke, bruise, blow, or a Stone thrown at the place, being outwardly Flesh, but towards the root Matterative.

There are various things used in the cure of them, as well as other Excretions or hard Swellings: Some tie a double Thread about the Ven to eat it off, then with an Incision-Knife cut it across in four equal parts to the very bottom, but beware you touch not either Vein or Sinew, then with Oil of *Vitriol*, or *Mercury*, eat it away: Or else they burn it off with a hot Iron, and then heal the place with a green Ointment: The Leaves of *Buckhorn* bruised and applied, will consume them; the Milk that issueth out of the Fig-tree Branches when they are broken, and applied, are also good.

WESTBERRY-Apple takes its Name from *Westberry* in *Hampshire*, and is from thence much dispersed into the adjacent parts. It's one of the most solid Apples that grows, of a rough Rind, hard Pulp, sharp and quick Taste, long lasting, and yields excellent Juice to make the best of Cyder, and for the Kitchen, none exceeds it.

WESTMORELAND: This is one of the worst Counties in *England*, lying in the North-west parts thereof, and took its Name both from the situation and great number of *Moors* therein: It's bounded on the North and West with *Cumberland*, on the South by *Lancashire*, and Eastward by *Yorkshire*, being about 30 Miles in Length from North to South,

and from East to West 24 in Breadth; wherein is contained 510000 Acres of Land, and about 6500 Houses; the whole is divided into five VVards, wherein are 26 Parishes and 8 Market-Towns, whereof *Appleby* the County Town has the privilege only to send Burgeffes to serve in Parliament. — This is an Hilly County, there being two ridges of high Hills crossing it as far as *Cumberland*, which besides its Northern Situation, contributes to sharpen the Air, and renders it less subject to Fogs than many other Counties, and so consequently the Inhabitants are observed to be more healthful, and commonly live to a great Age: But as barren a County as 'tis reputed to be, yet there are in the South parts thereof many fruitful Valleys, yielding excellent Meadows, with arable and pasture Grounds. As to its Rivers, the principal are the *Eden*, *Ken*, *Lon*, and *Eamon*; but there are herein besides two noted Lakes, one called *Ulles Water*, and the other *Windes- Meer*; the latter whereof borders upon *Lancashire*, and the other upon *Cumberland* and *Westmorland*: And 'tis farther to be observ'd, that in the River *Can*, near unto *Kendal*, there are two Cataracts or VVater-falls, where the VVaters descend with a great fall and mighty noise, and by which the Country-people take upon them to prognosticate what VVeather it will be; for when that which stands North from the Neighbours living between them, sounds clearer and louder than the other, they certainly look for fair VVeather to come; but if that on the South-side does so, they expect Fogs and showers of Rain.

W E T

WET-GLOVER; this is a Country Trade for the most part, answerable to the Tanner, both using one and the same way of Work, with the same kinds of Instruments; only they differ herein, that the Tanner is for Beasts Hides, as Oxen, Cows, Horses, and Calves, being thick and strong Skins, for Tanning which they use Oak-barks; but the Glover is for Sheep, Goats, Lambs, and Castling Skins, which are slender, thin and gentle; for the Dressing whereof, they use only Lime and Bran. As for the terms used in this Trade, they are, 1. *Lyming*, which is to fit with Lime and Water. 2. *Pigging*, which is hanging of many Skins together. 3. *Washing to pull*, that is, to cleanse them from their Lime. 4. *Hanging*, is to put them on an Horse or Pale after they are washed, that the Water may run off. 5. *Pulling*, is to strip the Wool off the Skin. 6. *Pelts*, are the Skins when the Wool is taken off. 7. *Working*, is to lay them on the Beam, and with the fleshing and vealing Knives, to scrape off the Lime, and cleanse them from their fleshiness. 8. *Drenching*, is the putting of the dressed Skins with a Liquor made of Barm and Water. 9. *Drawing the Pits, Pressing, Alloming, &c.* 10. *Drying*, implies hanging them on Ropes, Lines, or laying them in the Sun on grassy Ground to dry. 11. *Washing*, is to scour them in warm Water and Eggs, to make them fast. 12. *Plumping and Withing*, to rub them on a VVrithen, bent Iron, which makes the Leather plump and soft. 13. *Paring*, is removing what is superfluous. 14. *Tawing*, the treading of the Leather in a Trough. 15. *Frizing*,

W H E

is the working of the Skin woolly on one side. Lastly, *Shammo*, or *Shammo Frizing*, signifies to make it woolly on both sides, like a piece of Cloth.

WEY, or *Weigh*: This is a term used in dry *English* Measure. It's a weight of Cheese or Wool, containing 256 Pounds of Averdupois; a weigh of Barley or Malt is 6 Quarters or forty eight Bushels; a weigh of Cheese in *Essex* is 300 Pounds, and 60 Bunches is a weigh of Glass.

WHAREAGE, is the Fee paid for landing or unlading Goods at a Wharf, or for shipping or taking Goods in a Boat or Barge from thence.

WHARF, is a broad place near a Creek or Hithe of the water, to lay Wares on that are brought to or from the water; and *Wharfinger* is he that owns or keeps a Wharf, or hath the oversight or management of it.

WHARLES of Flowers: This is the term Botanists use to signify the Flowers that are set at distances about the main Stalk or Spike.

WHEAT. There is not any Grain in *Europe* more universally useful and necessary than *Wheat*, whereof there are several sorts, as *whole-straw Wheat*, *red-straw Wheat*, *Rivet-Wheat* white and red, *Pollard-Wheat* white and red, great and small, *Turkey-Wheat*, *Parkey-Wheat*, *Grey Wheat*, *Flaxen Wheat*, called in some places *Lammas Wheat*, *Chiltern*, *Ograve Wheat*, *Saracins-Wheat*, and many more Names. Some of these sorts are more agreeable and better thriving on some sort of Land than on other; so that it conduces much to the Husbandman's Advantage, rightly to know the natural temper of his Land, what species of Grain

W H E

Grain and particular sort of such Grain best agrees with the nature of it: The Great Pollard delights best on stiff Lands, as doth also the Ograve; the Flaxen-wheat and Lammas, on indifferent Land, and Saracins-wheat on any; and it's to be observed, that the Bearded wheat suffers not by Mildew, because the Beard is a kind of defence to preserve it from the Dew. Wheat is usually sown in the Autumn, and best in a wet Season, and it may be either earlier or later, as the nature of the Land and the situation of the Place requires. It's the most general Grain we use for Bread, tho' not unfit for most of the uses other Grains are fit for. As for Beer; the best to keep hath usually a proportion of VVheat added to the Malt; and a little of its Bran boiled in our ordinary Bear, makes it flower in the Cup when 'tis poured out, which shews the richness of the Wheats Spirit, that so much remains in the very Bran. Starch also is made of musty and unwholsome VVheat, and of the Bran thereof, than which there are few things finer.

It's sown in various sorts of Lands, sometimes inclosed, and sometimes open or champion Grounds, and that within Enclosures or any Lands under the winds it is subject to mildew, is a general opinion among Husbandmen, and the only inconvenience Enclosures are subject to, such Mr. *Hartlip*, is Mildew; but 'tis not certain that Enclosure is the cause, since 'tis found and observed that VVheat in the field-en Countries is subject to Mildew's also, tho' not so much, the Land being generally not so Rich nor so Moist as Enclosures are, which

W H I

in Summer-time emit a greater quantity of that moist Spirit, than the dry hungry and open Field-Land doth, and which being coagulated in the Air, falls in the form of Dew on VVheat, whether high or low, enclosed or open.

WHIG: See *Butter-Milk*.

WHIPPING, is a term used by Anglers, and signifies to fasten the Line to the Hook, or to the Rod: It is also taken for the casting in of the Hook, and drawing it gently on the VVater, as in Fly-fishing.

WHITE HONEY-CHARGE, excellent good for the following Distempers in Horses, viz. Pains, Ulcers, Rats-tails, Mules, Clefts, Scratches, and Halter-cast.

Boil eighteen large *Lilly-roots* chopt, with at least two Gallons of Beer, or for want of that *Barley water* or *Whey*, which in this case is better than Beer; when the Roots begin to grow soft, and cleave under your Fingers, add the Leaves of *Mallows* *Marsh-mallows*, freed from their Stalks, of each ten handfuls, or for want of the latter, double the quantity of the former; continue boiling till the Roots and Herbs be reduced to a Mash, pouring in Beer or *Whey* from time to time, to supply the place of that which is evaporated; when the whole is thoroughly boiled, strain the Mash through a Hair-sieve, turned upside down, as the *Pulp of Cassia* is usually extracted, and throwing away the gross Substance, boil the straining for some time with a pound of *Tallow*, and a like quantity of *Butter*, stirring all the while; then remove the Vessel from the Fire, and as soon as you perceive that the boiling is perfectly ceased, add *Honey* and common

mon *Turpentine*, of each one Pound, and incorporate them thoroughly with the rest of the Ingredients, thickning the whole Mixture with a sufficient quantity of *Wheat Flower*, when it begins to grow lukewarm; tho' the Remedy might be made more effectual, by boiling away almost all the Moisture before it be strained, that there may be no need of thickning it with *Flower*. The straining of the Mash is a circumstance that ought not lightly to be omitted; for without that, the Remedy would neither be so grateful to the Eye, nor so effectual. It may be kept two Months in a dry place, if there be but a very little *Beer* left at the end of the boiling. It retains its virtue best when it is well covered; and tho' the upper part appear Mouldy, it may be very good nearer the bottom; if it appear too thick, you may add some *Beer* when you have occasion to use it; and if too thin, you may thicken it with a little *Flower*. If you have occasion to prepare this Remedy when *Lilly Roots* are out of season, instead of these you may add about a pound and a quarter of Powder of *Linseed*, which will in some measure supply the defect of the other; it must be added to the rest of the Ingredients while they are lukewarm, before you put in the *Flower*. In applying this Remedy, you must first shave away the Hair from the sore place, and then apply the *Honey-Charge* cold with Flax, after the manner of a Poultice, renewing the application once a Day till the Sores be dried up. 2. Farriers use another Remedy, called the *White Plaster*, which is thus prepared: Boil half a pound of Ho-

ney, a Litron of fine *Wheat Flower*, and a pint of *Milk*, stirring them gently over a little Fire till they begin to incorporate and grow thick, then adding four Ounces of common *Turpentine*, and two Ounces of *Oil-Olive*, they continue boiling and stirring for some time, and apply it as you do the *Honey-Charge*. 3. If the Legs swell and grow hard, take half a Pound of crude *Quicksilver*, and four Ounces of *Powder of Brimstone*, put them into a Mortar, and incorporate them with the Pestle till the *Mercury* be quenched, then adding a Pound of *Tallow*, mix and make an Ointment. In the application of this Remedy, shave away the Hair as close as you can, and afterwards rub the part with a *Sursingle* till it grow hot, without making it raw; then apply the Ointment, holding a red hot Iron near the part, to make it penetrate the deeper; wrap it about with a Hog's Bladder, and lay a cover over that, binding on the Dressing with a piece of Lint, which is less apt than a Cord to leave a mark or impression; 48 Hours after renew the Application as before, (only you must not rub the part with the *Sursingle*) and continue after the same manner. You may also destroy all sort of Vermine, by rubbing the part where they are indred with this Ointment; and the same may be successfully used for the anointing of Bedsteads that are apt to breed Bugs, and even to procure Salivation.

WHITE-POT: There are divers way of making it: 1. Among the rest, Take two Quarts of *Cream*, or *new Milk*, into which put in half an Ounce of *Mace*, a piece of *Cinnamon*, and half a *Nutmeg* sliced, chip off the Crust from

from a penny *white Loaf*, slice it very thin, and lay the Slices in the bottom of the Dish, which cover with *Marrow*, and put the Yolks of a dozen of *Eggs* to the *Cream* or *Milk*, well beaten with *Rose-water*, and sweeten it with *Sugar*; then take out the Spices, fill up a broad *Bason*, wherein the *Bread* and *Marrow* is laid, bake it, but not in too hot an *Oven*, and when 'tis enough, scrape *white Sugar* over it. 2. Another way is to take a *Manchet* cut like *Lozenges*, and scalded in some *Cream*, to which put beaten *Spice*, *Eggs*, *Sugar*, and a little *Salt*, then put in *Raisins* and *Dates* stoned, and some *Marrow*; but do not break it too much for fear it whey; then strew on some fine *Sugar*, and serve it. 3. Some take mornings *Milk*, and soak therein some slices of *white Bread*, and put to a little *Flower*, with the Yolks of *Eggs* beaten very small; bruise the *Bread* so that it is all mixed with the *Milk*, *Eggs*, and *Flower*; make it about the thickness of a *Pancake Batter*; then fill a deep earthen *Pan* with it, and lay some pieces of *Butter* on the top, tie a brown *Paper* about the head thereof, and put it into your *Oven*; when 'tis baked, there will be an hard *Crust* on the top of it: They may be made with *Flower* and with *Rice*, or without either, only with *Bread*.

WHITE-RENT, is a Duty or Rent of 8 *d.* payable yearly by every *Tanner* in the County of *Devon*, to the Duke of *Cornwall*. See *Quit-Rent*.

WHITNING, in respect to *Linnen-Cloth*, is to make it white, which is the last thing done in that part of *Housewifry*; as *Buck-*

ing is to make it something white; by washing it with *Lye* made of *Gorst-Ashes*.

WHITNING of Tarn. See *Tarn*.

WHOOOP, *Whoopoo*, is the *Shepherds Call* or *Cry* to call his *Sheep* together, to bring them to the *Fold* or *Cote*.

WHUZ: This is the rising or fluttering of *Partridge* or *Pheasant*.

WIGHT Isle of. This *Island* which lies South of *Hampshire*, about three Miles from *Hurst Castle*, may be aptly call'd the *Garden of England*, so pleasant is its *Situation*, the *Air* so good, and the *Soil* so fertile: In *Length* about 20 Miles, and 12 in *Bredth*; its *Form* oval, ending with two *Peninsula's*, one *East* and the other *West*, and the *Sea coast* naturally fenced about with steep and craggy *Rocks*, amongst which the *Shingles* and the *Needles* in the *North-west* are well known to *Seamen*: Southwards, where it looks towards *France*, it is inaccessible, but towards the *North-west* somewhat flat and plain. This *Island* not only affords excellent *Pasture*, and abundance of *Corn*, even for *Exportation*, but also *Fish*, *Fowl*, and *Venison* in abundance: To which must be added, that the *Sheep* here bear so fine a *Fleece*, that the *Wool* is next in esteem to the *Lempster* in *Herefordshire*, and counted better than *Cottes-wolds* in *Glocestershire*.—The whole *Island* is divided into two particular *Parts*, called *East* and *West-Meden*, containing 36 *Parishes*, and in them two *Market-Towns*, *Newport* and *Tarmouth*, both privileg'd to send *Members* to *Parliament*.

WILD-BOAR, called a Pig of the Sounder the 1st, a Hog the 2d, and a Hogs-steer the third Year of his Age, is named a *Boar* the fourth, when leaving the Sounder; he is also called *Singler* or *Sangler*; is an Animal that is ever pigged with as many Teeth at first, as he shall ever have after, which will only increase in number, but not in bigness; amongst which they have four, which are called Tusks, or Tusk, whereof the two biggest do not hurt when he strikes, but serve only to whet the other two lowest, with which they frequently kill. They feed upon all kind of Corn and Fruits which they can come at, as also Roots, and in *April* and *May* upon the Buds of Plumb-trees and Chesnut-trees, and all other sweet Buds they can find, especially on the Buds of *Broom* and *Juniper*, and are never Measled, as our tame Swine: Their season begins in the midst of *September*, and ends about the beginning of *December*, when they go a Briming.

WILD-BOAR-HUNTING. This is a Beast that will commonly abide the Bay before he goes out of his Den, and lies most commonly in the strongest holds of Thorns and thick Bushes, and if it so chance that there is a Sounder of them together, then if any break asunder, the rest will run away; and if a Boar be hunted from a thick strong Coyert, he will not fail to go back the same way he came thither; and when he is reared, he never stays, but flies continually till he comes to the place where he was farrowed and brought up; but if he be hunted in a Forrest or Hold where he was bred, he will hardly be forced out of it, tho' he will some-

times take Head, seem to go out, and draw to the out-sides of the Wood, but this is only to hearken to every side, and if he hears the noise of the Hounds, then will he return, and will not be compelled to go that way till Night; but when he has once broke out of the Forrest and taken Head endways, he will not be put out of his way, either by Man, Dog, Voice, Blowing, or any thing; nay, neither will a great *Boar* Cry when he is killed.

But more particularly; be advised not to hunt a young *Boar* of three Years old at force, for he will stand up as long as any young light Deer, but in the 4th Year you may hunt him at force, as you do an Hart at ten: And in the rearing this Animal, you need not be afraid to come near him, for he values you not, and will lie still, and will not be reared alone; and 'tis to be observed, that if he intend to bide in his Den, then he will make some crossing or doubling at the entry thereof, upon some High-way or beaten Path, whereby an Huntsman being early in the Woods, may judge of his Subtily, and prepare for his Game accordingly. If he be a great *Boar*, and one that hath lain long to rest, let him hunt him with good store of Hounds, and such as will stick close to him; and let him on Horseback be ever amongst them, for if he be hunted with half a dozen couple of Dogs, he will not value them, and they having chased him, he will take Courage and keep them still at bays, running upon any thing he sees before him; but if he be charged home, and hard laid unto with the Hounds, he will turn Head and fly. It's good to raise him early

early in the Morning before he hath made Water, for the burning of his Bladder quickly makes him weary.

Now, if you strike at him with Sword or Boar-spear, do it not low, for then you will hit him on the Snout, which he values not, for he watches to take blows on his Tusks or thereabouts; but lifting up your Hand, strike right down, and have a special care of your Horse, for if you strike and hurt him, so will he you if he can; but he very rarely strikes a Man till he be first wounded himself; but after, it behoves the Hunters to be very wary, for he will run fiercely without fear upon his Pursuers, wherein if he receive not his Mortal wound, he overthrows his Adversary, except he fall flat on the Ground, and then he need not fear much harm; for his Teeth cannot cut upward, but downward; whereas with the Female it is otherwise, for she will bite and tear any ways; and as the Hunting-spears should be very sharp and broad, branching forth into certain Forks, so that the Boar may not break through them upon the Huntsman, so the best places to wound him therewith, are the middle of his Forehead, betwixt his Eyelids, or else upon his Shoulder, either of which is Mortal.

Again, in case the Boar make head against the Hunter, he must not fly for it, but meet him with his Spear, holding one Hand on the middle thereof, the other at the end, standing one Foot before another, and having a special Eye of the Beast, which way soever he winds or turns the same; for such is his nature, that he sometimes snatches the Spear out of their Hands, or recoils the

force back again upon the Hunter; and in such cases there is no remedy, but for another of his Companions to come up and charge the Boar with his Spear, and then pretend to wound him with his Dart, but not casting it, for fear of hurting the Hunter; and this will make the Boar turn upon the second Person, to whose assistance the first must again come in, with which both will have work enough; nay, when the Boar feels himself so wounded that he cannot live, were it not for the Forks of the Boar-spear, he would press it on the Vanquisher, and so revenge his Death; and what place soever he bites, whether Man or Dog, the heat of his Teeth causes the wound to be inflamed; and therefore, if he does but touch the Dogs Hair, he burns it off; nay, Huntsmen have tried the heat of his Teeth, by laying Hairs on them as soon as he was dead, and they have shrivel'd up as with an hot Iron.

WILD-CAT. This is a sort of Vermine, that is very noxious and destructive; and it is the opinion of experienced Huntsmen, that she makes as good a Cry, and leaves as great a Scent as any Creature that is hunted: But tho' her case be not so good as that of the Martern, yet it is very warm and medicinal for several Aches and Pains in the Bones and Joints; also her Grease is very good for Sinews that are shrunk: This and the Martern are not to be sought purposely, unless the Huntsman sees them where they prey, and can go readily to them; but if an Hound chance to cross them, he will hunt it as soon as any Chase, and they make a noble Cry as long as they stand up; but when they

they can do it no longer, they will take a Tree, and so deceive the Hounds; but if the Hounds hold in to them, and will not give it over so, they will then leap from one Tree to another, and make great shift for their Lives, with much pastime to the Huntsman.

WILD-FIRE, is a Disease in Sheep, which tho' infectious and pernicious, and reputed incurable, yet take *Chervil* and stamp it with old *Ale*, and make a Salve thereof, with which anoint the Sore, it will kill the Fire, and set the Sheep safe.

WILD-GOAT : This Animal is as big as an Hart, tho' not so long, or so long Legged, but it is as fleshy; they have wreaths and wrinkles on their Horns, which declare what their Age is; for according to the number of them, such is the number of their Years; which *Wreaths* the Beast moveth, but not his *Beam*, which if it be an old Goat, may be as big as a Man's Leg. They have a great long Beard, are of a brownish grey Colour, very shaggy, having a long black List down the ridge of the Back, and the Track is bigger than the Slot of an Hart; they fawn as an Hind or Doe, in *May*, bring forth but one, which they suckle and bring up in the same manner as the tame Goat does her Kid; but about fawning time the Females separate from the Males attending till Rutting-time, and in the mean while they will run at Man or Beast, and fight as Harts do one against another. They go to Rut about *Allhallantide*, and continue therein a month or five weeks; and when that season is over, they descend from the Mountains and Rocks, their a-

bode for the Summer season, and Herd themselves not only to avoid the Snow, but because they can find no Food any longer, and yet they come not very low, but keep at the foot of the Hills, till about *Easter*, when they return again, every one choosing some strong Hold in the Rocks, as the Harts in the Thickets. The He, when he goes to Rut, has his Throat and Neck much bigger than usual; he has a very strong Back, and what is most strange, though he should fall from on high, ten Poles length, he will receive no harm, and will walk as securely on the sharp tops of the Rocks, as an Horse in the High-way. Lastly, this Beast feeds like a Deer, only besides Ivy, he will eat Moss and the like Stuff; in the Spring they make their Fumets round, and afterwards broad and flat, as the Hart when he comes to feed well.

WILD-GOAT-HUNTING. *Alballantide* is the chiefeft season for hunting of these Animals, and before you go actually upon the Sport, observe well the advantages of the Coasts, the Rocks and places where the Goats lie; then set Nets and Toyles towards the Rivers and Bortoms, for it cannot be expected the Hounds should follow a Goat down every place of the Mountains: It will be moreover necessary for some to stand on the top of the Rocks, and throw down Stones, as occasion requires; and where the Goat goes down to the small Brooks or VVaters in the bottom, here place your Relays, and let hem never tarry till the Hounds come in which were cast off, and this is the best help, for a Man can

can neither follow on Foot nor on Horseback.

WILLY the Wisp. See *Ignis Fatuus*.

WILTSHIRE, is an inland County, bounded on the North by *Glocestershire*, on the South by *Dorset* and *Hampshires*, Eastward by *Barkshire*, and Westward by *Glocester* and *Somersetshires*, about forty Miles in Length from North to South, thirty in Breadth from East to West; in which compass of Ground it contains 876000 Acres, and near 28000 Houses, the whole divided into 29 Hundreds, wherein are 304 Parishes, 21 Market-Towns, 12 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. It's an healthful, pleasant and fruitful County, the North parts whereof are somewhat Hilly and full of Woods, but the South more level, and the middle, commonly known by the name of *Salisbury Plain*, by reason of its great evenness, wherein are fed innumerable Flocks of Sheep: And amongst its principal Rivers are reck'ned the *Willy*, *Adder*, *Avon*, *Isis*, *Kennet*, and *Deveril*, which last runs a Mile under-ground. See *Stonehenge*, *Wandefdike*, &c.

WIND, is a multitude of dry Exhalations drawn up from the Earth, and above the Earth enforceth here and there, being indeed a perpetual flux of Air.

WIND-BROKEN, or *Broken Wind*, befalls an Horse when you let him stand long in a Stable without Exercises, wherein gross and thick Humours are drawn into his Body so abundantly, that sticking to the hollow parts of his Lungs, they stop up his *Wind-Pipe*, so as the wind cannot get backwards nor forwards: But sometimes it comes to an Horse

when you Run him off his wind; when he is very fat and foul; you may know it by his heaving and drawing together his Flanks, and blowing wide his Nostrils.

To Cure this Distemper, first, Take the Guts of an *Hedgehog*, dry them and beat them to powder, of which give the Horse two or three Spoonfuls in a pint of *Wine* or *strong Ale*, then the rest mix with *Aniseed*, *Liquorish*, and *sweet Butter*, of which make round Balls or Pills, and give him two or three after his Drink, and let him fast two or three Hours after it. 2. Take *Wheat-Flower*, the *Powder of Mullet*, *Gentian*, *Aniseed*, *Cumminseeds*, of each three Drams, make them into fine Powder, and then into a Paste with *Honey* and *sweet Butter*, of each a like quantity, and put thereto the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs, make this Paste into Balls, and every Morning fasting give him three or four of them rolled up in the *Powder of Elicampane*, and that of *Liquorish*, of each alike. 3. Another very good Receipt is to take *Boars* or *Barrows-dung* dried and beaten to powder, a Spoonful of it, with about two or three Thimblefuls of the *Powder of Brimstone* put into a quart of warm *Milk*, which give the Horse in the morning fasting four or five times, resting a day between each taking, will very much help, if not altogether cure him; and if you find that this Drink does not make him sick, you may give him a larger proportion, not exceeding two Spoonfuls. 4. But the best way of all is to take *Mullet-leaves*, dry them and reduce them to fine Powder, making them up in Balls with ordinary *Honey*, of the bigness of a Pigeon's Egg, and give him three at a time for four-

W I N

teen or fifteen Days together and let him not drink any cold Water during the time, and let his Exercise be moderate, and his Hay sprinkled with Water, and his Oats wet with good Ale or Beer.

W I N D-COLICK. See *Colick*.

WIND-FLOWER. See *Anemomy*.

WIND-GALLS, is a Distemper in Horses, being bladders full of Corrupt Gelly, which being let forth is thick, and of the colour of a yolk of an Egg; they are sometimes great, sometimes small, and grow upon each side of the fetlock-Joints upon all four Legs, and are so painful to him, especially in the Summer Season, when the weather is hot, and the ways hard, that they make him not only halt down right, but sometimes fall: They come for the most part from extream Labour and Heat, whereby the Humours being dissolved, do flow and resort to the hollow places about the nether Joints, and there settle, which is the occasion of this evil Malady.

The general methods of Cure, are to open them the length of a *Bean*, and thrust out the Gelly; then apply the white of an *Egg*, and Oil of *Bay*, with *Hurds* Plaisterwise thereto; or, after the Gelly is let out, lap a wet woollen Cloth about it, and with a Taylor's hot pressing-Iron, rub upon the Cloth, till all the moisture is dried up; then daube it all over with *Pitch*, *Mastick*, and *Rosin* boyled together, and lay *Hurds* upon it; but you must shave away the Hair, and open the Sorrance: But the more particular Receipts for the Cure hereof are, 1. Take *Tachamahaca*, *Mastick*,

W I N

Perozin, of each to the quantity of an *Hazel-Nut*, and of *Stone-pitch*, to the quantity of a *Wal-Nut*, with a little powdered *Brimstone*, melt all together; then put in as much *Turpentine* as a *Wall-Nut* will contain, and spread it upon a *Plaister*, lay it to the place warm; daub it all over with the same *Salve*, and *Flax* upon that, and let it remain till it fall away of it self. 2. Some take Oil of *Vinegar*, and dipping their *Thumbs* therein, rub the Sorrance with it every Day till the Hair fall off, and that will cause the *Wind-galls* to break out and bleed; then Heal and Cure them as already taught. 3. Others take about half a pint of *Whitewine-Vinegar*, an Ounce of *Roman-Vitroil*, one of *Mastick*, one Dram of white *Copperas*, and an Ounce and a Dram of *Euphorbium*, all which they hoyle together till a fourth part be consumed; then strain it out, and put it into a *Glass* close stopped; and in the using, rub about a spoonful thereof upon each side, where they are, for three or four Days together, and not clip away the Hair. 4. Take a *Qaart* of strong *Vinegar*, and four Ounces of *Galbanum* beaten, digest them on hot *Ashes* for twenty four Hours, stirring them from time to time, till the *Galbanum* be wholly dissolved; then put in a pound of common *Turpentine*, and boil over a slow fire for half an Hour; after which add *Mastick* in powder three Ounces, one Ounce of *Bole*, mix and make a Charge, which apply hot. It is an excellent Remedy, and generally one application serves. 5. But others say, that the best and last Remedy for *Wind-galls*, is the Fire, for it resolves

resolves and dissipates them so entirely that they never return again; but it spoils the Sale of the Horse tho' not his Service.

WINDLASS. See *Windass*.

WIND-MILLS for raising Water. For the overflowing and watering of Land, several Mills of this kind have been used, such as the Horizontal *Wind-mill*, which by a wheel with Buckets or Scoops fixed upon Chains; also by a wheel carrying the Water up in Buckets fixed thereunto, cast the same forcibly from it by the swiftness of its motion; but the best is that made with vertical Sails, like the ordinary *Wind-mills*, only more in number, but not so long, placed on an Axis of a proportionable length to the length of the vanes, the one end resting on a moveable hollow piece of Timber, that will move round over the Pump, as there is occasion to turn the Vanes, the other end resting on a semicircle, in which are several notches and flays, so that it may be placed as you please, that be the Wind which way it will, by the motion of that on the Semicircle, you will have it at the one side of the Vanes or the other: Let the Pump over which one end of the Axis rests, be placed in the Pit or Well, out of which you intend to raise the Water, and the Nose or Mouth at such height as you think fit to convey the Water into a Trough; which Pump may be made of what Diameter is thought convenient, according to the strength of the *Wind-mill*, and height that the Water is raised: The Trunk of the Pump may be made round, or if you would have it made large, then square may serve as

well: The Bucket must be always dipt into the level of the Water, which prevents much trouble and injury to the work: The Handle of the Pump must be extended in length to the Axis of the *Wind-mill*, which must be made crooked to receive and move the same, like unto the Axis of a Cutler's Grind-Stone, or Dutch Spinning-wheel turned with the foot; or the end of the Axis of the *Windmill* may rest on a Cylinder or Box, made moveable on the top of the Pump it self, with the crooked Neck or end within the Cylinder; so that when you turn it any way, still the end of the Axis is perpendicular over the Pump. A Channel also covered or open to convey the Water out of the River into the Pit or Well, wherein the Pump stands; and care must be had that the Handle or Rod of the Bucket be so made, that it may, swivel-like, turn any way, as you turn your Wind Vanes without twisting, or otherwise injuring the Bucket, which *Wind-mill* or Engine, by any reasonable Gale of Wind, will raise a very great quantity of Water, proportionable to its strength and weight, with ease, being made with a small Charge comparatively, and being not composed of very many parts, requires the less repair, and is less subject to damage by violent Winds.

WIND-MILL: The use of a *Wind-mill* for the grinding of Corn, &c. is well known, so that there needs nothing to be said of it; but as to the parts thereof, it consists of several, 1. The *Sail-rods*, which are the four long Poles that are fixed across in the Mill-shaft. 2. The *Rails* or *Shrouds*, on which the

Cloth is spread forth. 3. The *Sail-Cloths*. 4. The *Sill*, on which the Mill-post is fixed, lying cross on the Ground. 5. The *Spurs*, them that support the Mill-post. 6. The *Mill-post*, or *Main-post*, that on which the Carcass or Body of the Mill stands and turns. 7. The *Stairs*, *Ladder* and *Wheel* to turn the Mill about. 8. The *Stair-Tree*, is the post on which the Mill turns. 9. The *Body* or *Carcass*, or *outside of the Mill*. 10. The *Sides*. 11. The *Part* or *Porch*. 12. The *Sail* or *Wind-end*. 13. The *Cover* or *Roof*. 14. The *Fan* to shew how the Wind blows. 15. The *Shaft*, that on which the Sail Rods are set. 16. The *Cog-wheel*. 17. The *Rowne-wheel*, that turns the upper Mill-stone. 18. The *Mill-stones*. 19. The *Bandret* or *Mill-Rind*, a Cross like Iron, laid in the upper Stone to turn it. 20. The *Spindle*, which is fixed in the *Mill-Rinde* and the *Round-wheel*. 21. The *Hopper* that holds the underground Corn in it. 22. The *Shoe* or *Shough*, the Corn by its shaking drops down into the Mill. 23. The *Rack-staff* that shakes the Shough. 24. The *Ring*, the wood that keeps the Corn in grinding between the Stones. 25. The *Spout*, the place where the Ground Corn cometh out. 26. The *Trough*, the place where the Corn Ground cometh out. 27. The *Lift*, that which raises the Mill-Stones higher or lower.

WIND-ROWS: This is the name they give unto the long Rows of Grass, which, after it is Mowed, they gather up into that form, from which *Wind-Rows* they gather it into little heaps, wherein it lies the first day to dry, and are called Grass-Cocks.

WINDS: As they are much

more certain in the more Southernly Regions than with us, the effects of them are more certain; for tho' the *Wind* be exactly in the South-East point, and that it Rain that Day, yet it may be in the same place another Day, and yet be fair weather; also, that *Wind* which brings Rain to one part of the Island, may not to another, the propinquity of the Sea being to be considered, where that *Wind* brings Rain more frequently, than to another where the Sea is more remote.

As to the quality of *Winds* they are different, according to their positions; the *East-Wind* being counted propitious neither to Man nor Beast; the *North-winds* are more serene than the other; but when the *Wind* turns from any other Coast to the South, or removes from the South after it has been long there, it usually brings alteration of weather: The South and West *Winds* are generally more hot and moist, the North and East more clear, dry and cold, and the Eastern *Winds* usually make our fresh waters much clearer than the West: For Sowing the North is best; the South for Grafting or Inoculating; this last *Wind* being also worse for the Bodies of Men, for it dejects the Appetite, makes them more dull and heavy, brings Pestilential Diseases, &c. And Beasts also are not to be exempted from these Influences: The West *Wind* is moist, mild, and calm, and friendly to Vegetables: The East dry, more biting and deadly, and if it blows much in the Spring, injures Fruits by breeding Worms.

W I N

All *Winds* blowing much, cleanse the Air, still and quiet Summers being the most unwholesom, and subject to Pestilential and Epidemical Diseases. If in great Rains the *Winds* rise and fall, it's an indication that the Rain will forthwith cease, and if it vary much in a few Hours, and then be constant to one place, it signifies its long continuance there: The Southwind blowing at the beginning of VVinter, and then the North, presages a cold VVinter; but the North blowing first and then the South, is a sign it will be warm and mild: The blowing of VVinds from several Coasts, with other concomitant Causes, are the true presignificators of Thunder, as the blowing of them aloft with a murmuring or hollow Noise more than below, commonly presages Rain; so does the blowing or the compression of the *Winds* downwards, causing smoak to descend, &c. more than usual: Moreover if the *Winds* blow directly downwards, and cause a motion in the water several ways, or force the Dust to arise with the *Wind*, that is repercussed by the Earth; or if also they inforce Hay, Corn, or other things in the Fields up aloft into the Air, which denotes to us the grossness of the Vapours in the Air, which by the heat of the Sun doth emit such casual Blasts, for they rarely happen but in Summer and in the Day time, they do prognostick VVind and sometimes Rain to succeed, other causes concurring, or otherwise extream Heat: But if these VVhirl-winds are very great, they do presage the approach of Tempests.

WINE *Emetick*. The Vertue

W I N

hereof is to restore lost Appetite, and is very useful for all sick Horses, and being mixed with good purging Remedies, has admirable success, tho' it never purges when it is given by it self, it promotes the Operation of Purgatives, by opening the passages, and sometimes provokes Urine very powerfully, when Nature stands in need of such Evacuations: And besides, it's excellent for Glysters. In the compounding of it, take five or six pieces of the finest *Glass* of *Antimony*, beat them small, and infuse them all Night in a quart or five half pints of VVhitewine or *Claret*: Next Morning take out the powder which will serve a whole Year without loosing its Vertue. 2. You may also make *Emetick-wine* by letting it stand four and twenty Hours in a Cup of *Regulus of Antimony*, which will serve perpetually, if you take care after every infusion to scour the Cup with water, and to wash away the dregs or sediment that stick to it. 3. Put two Ounces of *Liver of Antimony* in powder in a three quart Bottle full of VVhitewine or *Claret*; after four and twenty Hours you may take out five half pints, and fill up the bottle with fresh VVine, and by taking out and filling up the same quantity constantly, you may have fresh *Emetick-wine* every day in the Year, without any other charge than that of the VVine; or you may make *Emetick-wine* that is very good by infusing two Ounces of *Algaret* in a bottle of that Liquor. 4. Put an Ounce of *Angelical Powder* to three Quarts of VVine, it will be an excellent preparative, and not very chargeable, but extremely useful. The continued

use

W I N

use of this *Wine* purifies the Blood, resists Corruption, preserves the Wind, by opening and clearing the passages of the Lungs, keeps the Horse in perfect Health, and prevents Sickness.

In those Countries where *Wine* is scarce, and *Beer* common, you may use the latter instead of the former, in all the preparations of *Antimony*, which I order to be made with *Wine*; for it will also grow *Emetick*, and produce very good effects; and there cannot be a better Liquor for *Clysters* than *Emetick Beer*, to which you may add other proper Ingredients, as you do to the usual Decoctions.

W I N

WINE-MEASURE. The *English* Wine Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as about 4 to 5 so that 4 Gallons of Beer Measure are almost 5 Gallons of *Vine* Measure, and each Gallon of *Vine* is 231 Cubical Inches, 8 Pound, 1 Ounce, and 11 Drams *Avoirdupois* of Rain-water. Of these Gallons a *Runlet* of *Vine* holds 18. Half a *Hogshead* 31 Gallons and a half; a *Tierce* of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a *Hogshead* 63 Gallons; a *Punchion* 84 Gallons; a *Pipe* or *But* holds 126, and a *Tun* 252 Gallons or 2016 Pints.

A Table of Wine Measure.

A Tun of Wine weighing *Avoirdupois* 17 C. weight.

One Pint 1 l. o. $\frac{1}{8}$ Ounces Troy.

Pints									
8	Gallons								
144	18	Runlets							
252	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	Barrels						
336	42	2 $\frac{1}{3}$	1 $\frac{1}{3}$	Tierce					
504	63	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Hogsheads				
672	84	4 $\frac{2}{3}$	2 $\frac{2}{3}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{3}$	Punchions			
1008	126	7	4	3	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Buts		
2016	256	14	4	6	4	3	2	Tuns	

The same for Honey, Oil, &c.

WINE

W I N

WINE Roping: To alter this, take a coarse Linnen Cloth and place it before your bore when you have let it abroach, then put in the Linnen, and rake it in a dry Cask, after put in five or six Ounces of powder'd *Allum*, shake them well together, so upon letting, it will be fin'd down, become clear and pleasant *Wine*.

WINGED, is an Epithet given by Botanists to such Seeds as have their Hairs growing at them.

WINLACE, or *Winch*, is that whereby any Burden is wound up or down out of a Well or other deep place.

WINTER FINOR, in French *Franc Real*, is a large, round, and yellowish Pear, speckled with little reddish Spots, and a short Stalk, a great bearer, and grows ripe in *January*.

WINTER-LEMMON, is a Pear in shape and colour like a middle sized Lemmon, with a very hard, long and gritty Pulp, but full of Juice, and extreamly Musk'd: It's ripe in *January* and *February*.

WINTER-MARVEL, called by the French, *le Petit oui*, *Bouvar*, or *Russet Anjou*, is a Pear of the bigness and shape of the *Ambret*, of a clear Green, spotted, and somewhat yellow when ripe; it's very round; the Crown jetting outwards, the Stalk small, and pretty long, but bending, and the Skin between rough and soft; its Body uneven, Pulp extreamly fine and melting, Juice sweet, sugar'd and perfum'd, but yet sometime grows doughy and insipid: It ripens in *November* and *December*.

WINTER-THORN, in French called *l'Epine d'Hiver*, is a very fine Pear, and comes nearer to a Pyramid than a round Figure; of

W I T

a bluntish point towards the Stalk, which is short and small: It's about two or three Inches thick about its Head, much bigger than the ordinary *Bergamot*; its Skin Sattin-like, of a Colour between Green and VWhite, Pulp fine and tender, Taste agreeable, Juice sweet, and admirably perfum'd, ripens usually with the *Ambret*, succeeds well on a Frees or Quince-stock, loves a dryish Soil, and is pretty long before it bears.

WINTER-RUSSELET; it differs very little or nothing from the dry *Martin*; but there is another sort of a greenish Colour, growing yellow as it ripens, the Pulp tender and short, but full of grittiness, very Juicy, but a greenish wildish taste; 'tis ripe in *February*.

WITHERING of a Cow, is when she hath new Calved, and has not cast her Cleansing, which if not remedy'd will quickly Kill her; to prevent which, 1. Take *Coleworts*, *Mallows*, *Maiden-hair*, *Mugwort*, *Betony*, *Aristolochia*, all which boil in *Water*, and give unto the Beast lukewarm. 2. Others take *Aristolochia*, *Myrrh* and *Pepper*, and bruising them, give her the same in *Whitewine* or strong *Ale*, milkwarm; and this will not only cause her to cast forth her latter Burden, but dead Calf, and make her whole. 3. Some give her smoaked *Barley*, which *Barley* is but singed in the Straw, and she will eat thereof for her good.

WITHY, *Sallow*, *Oxier*, and *Willow*. *Sallow*, Lat. *Salix*, is placed by *Cato* next to the *Ort-yard*, and preferred to the *Olive*, *Meadow*, and *Corn-Field*. It is easily raised, of great and universal Use. — Our English Books reckon

reckon them promiscuously thus, The *Common white Willow*, the *Black*, and the *hard Black*, the *Rose of Cambridge*, the *black Withy*, the *round long Sallow*, the *longest Sallow*, the *Crack Willow*, the *Round ear'd shining Willow*, the *lesser broad Leaved Willow*, *silver Sallow*, *upright broad Willow*, *Repent broad Leaved*, the *Red-stone*, the *lesser Willow*, the *strait Dwarf*, the *yellow Dwarf*, the *long Leaved yellow Sallow*, the *Creeper*, the *Black low Willow*, the *Willow Bay*, and the *Ozier*.

The *Withy* is a reasonable large Tree, fit to be planted on high Banks and Ditch-sides within reach of the Water, and the weeping sides of Hills; plant them at ten or twenty Foot distance; and tho' they grow the slowest of all twiggy Trees, yet they recompence it with the larger Crop, the Wood being tough, and the Twigs fit to bind strongly. The peelings of the Branches are fit to bind Arbor-poling, in Topiary Works, Vineyards, Espalier Fruit, and the like. The two principal sorts of these Willows are the hoary and the red *Withy*; the latter, which is the Greek, the toughest and fittest to bind, while the Twigs are flexible and tender.

Sallows grow much faster if planted within reach of the Water in a moorish Ground or flat Plain, and where the Soil, because of extraordinary Moisture, is not Arable or fit for Meadow, for in these cases it is an extraordinary Improvement. — They thrive where *Birch* and *Elder* thrive. Before you plant them, it is best to turn up the Ground with a Spade, especially if you design them for a Flat. The vulgar round-leav'd *Sallow*

proves best in drier Banks. The *hopping Sallows* require a moister Soil, and grows with incredible celerity. The third sort is of a different colour, the Twigs reddish, the Leaf not so long, and of a more dusky Green, more brittle whilst in Twigs, and tougher when arrived to a competent size. All of 'em useful to the Thatcher.

The *Hopping Sallows* are best, of a clearer Grain, and require a moister Soil; plant 'em a Foot deep, and a Foot and a half above Ground, for then every Branch will prove excellent for future Settlings. After three Years growth, being cropped the 2d and 3d, the first Year's Increase will be betwixt 8 and 12 Foot long generally, the third Year's growth strong enough to make Rakes and Pikestaves, and the fourth for Mr. *Blyths* Trenching Plow, and other Utensils for the Husbandman. Some plant them at full height, as some do at four Years growth, but then they are less useful for Staves and Settlings, nor do they grow so speedily, yet it is also a considerable Improvement. — Plant them at five Foot distance, and in the *quin-cunx* order. — The worst *Sallows* may be planted so near as to be instead of Stakes in a Hedge: Some of them, if permitted to wear their tops five or six Years, their Palms will be large, and yield the first and most plentiful Relief to Bees, even before the *Apricocks* blossom. — The *Hopping Sallows* yield their Palms before other *Sallows*; and when they blow, which is sometimes in May, sometimes June, the Palms are four Inches long, and full of a fine Cotton, of which a Pound or two may be gathered in an Hour, which

which resembling the finest Silk, might doubtless be converted to some profitable Use by an Ingenious Housewife, if gathered in calm Evenings, before the Wind, Rain, and Dew impair them. — Some think if it were dried with care, it might be fit for Cushions and Pillows of Chastity, that Tree being of old reputed Chast. — Of these *Hopping Sallows*, after three Years rooting, each Plant will yield about twenty Staves of full eight Foot in length, and so following, for Pikestaves, Perches, and other useful Materials. In a fat Soil, plant them at six or eight Foot distance. — Settlings of the first Year's growth may be planted, but the second Year is better, the third better than the second, and the fourth as good as the third. — A Bank at a Foot distance from the Water, is better for them than a Bog, or to be altogether immersed in Water. — New Mould them about the Roots every second Year. — *Sallows* may be propagated like Vines, by courbing and bowing them in Arches, and covering some of their parts with Mould, also by Cuttings and Layers, and some Years by the Seeds; likewise such Settlings are to be prefer'd which grow nearest the Stock. Plant them in the first fair and pleasant weather in *February*, before they begin to bud. Near *London*, they begin about the end of *December*. — Cut them in the Spring for Fuel, but in the Autumn for Use; but in this work as in *Poplar Leaves*, a twig or two which being twisted Archwise, will produce plentiful Sprouts, and suddenly furnish a Head. If in Coppices one in four were a *Sallow-sett*, the Profit would recompence the Care;

therefore where in Woods you grub up Trees, thrust in Truncheons of *Sallows*, or some of the *Aquatic* kind. The swift growing *Sallow* is not so tough for some uses as the slower, which makes Stocks for Gardners Spades, but the other are proper for Rakes, Pikes, Mopps, &c. *Sallow Coal* is the soonest consumed, and the best of all for Painters Soulbets to design their work with. — When you Graff *Sallow*, take a Truncheon as big as your wrist of two Foot and a half long. Graff at both ends a *Figure* and *Mulberry Cym* of a Foot long, and so without Claying, set the Stock so far into the Ground, as the Plant may be three or four Inches above Ground; this, some say, will thrive exceedingly the first Year, and in three, be fit to transplant. The season is *February*. The Shoemakers Cutting-board is made of this *Sallow*, as being best to preserve the edge of their Knives.

Oziers, or the *Aquatic Sallows*, are of innumerable kinds, commonly distinguished from *Sallows*, as *Sallows* are from *Wibys*, being so much smaller than the *Sallows*, and shorter Liv'd, and requiring more constant Moisture. Plant them rather in a dryish than over moist Ground, which we frequently cut Trenches to avert. It is more limber and flexible for Baskets, Flaskets, Hampers, Cages, Lattices, Cradles, the Bodies of Coaches and Waggon, for which 'tis of excellent use, light, durable and neat; as also for Chairs, Hurdles, Stays, Bands; likewise for Fish-wairs, and to support the Banks of impetuous Rivers. It is also best for all wicker and twiggy works.

Cut these *Oziers* in the new Shoot; for if they stand longer, they become more inflexible; cut them close to the Head a Foot or so above Earth, about the beginning of *October*; but if you attend till the Cold be past, 'tis better; yet about *London* we cut 'em in the most piercing Seasons, and plant them till *Candlemas*, which those who do not observe are judged ill Husbands. When they are cut, make them up into Bundles, and give them shelter: Such as are for white work, being made up in Bolts as they call them, should be set in Water, the ends dipped; but for black and unpeeled, preserved under Covert only, or in some Vault or Cellar, to keep them fresh; sprinkling them now and then in excessive hot weather; the peelings or splicings of the former are used by Gardners and Coopers.

In *England*, *Oziers* are of three vulgar sorts; one of little worth, being brittle, much resembling the forementioned *Sallow*—There is another, called *Perch*, of limber and green Twigs, with a slender Leaf. The third sort is like the second, but the twigs not altogether so green, but yellowish: this is the best for use, tough and hardy.—The usual Names by which the Basket-makers of *London* call them, are, the *hard Gelster*, the *Horse Gelster*, *whipping* or *shrivelled Gelster*, the *black Gelster*; the *hard, soft, sharp, slender top'd yellow Golstones*, and the *fine Golstone*; the *yellow, green, snake, or speckled Ozier*, *Swallow-Tail*, and the *Spaniard*; the *Flanders Willow*, which comes to be large Tree, as big as ones Middle, the oftner cut the better—There is also one called the *white Swal-*

low; all these are different Species, and therefore to be planted separately: with these our Coopers tie their Hoops to keep them bent. The *white Swallow* of a Year or two's growth is used for Green-work, and quarter Can-Hoops, of which the Seamen use great quantities, are made of the toughest sort.

The choicer sort, which are ever the smallest also the Golden yellow and white, which is best for Propagation and Breed, should be planted of Slips of two or three Years growth, a Foot deep, and half a Yard in length, in moorish Ground, Banks, or Furrows: Plant them in *January*, and all *February*, at two Foot square. Some plant them in Eights, like *Quicksets*, and near the Water, and keep them not more than half a Foot above Ground; then they must be diligently cleansed from Moss, Slab, and Ouze, and frequently pruned to form single Shoots, and that few or none grow double. Head them every second Year about *September*, the Autumnal Cuttings being best; but generally you may cut *Withys*, *Sallows*, and *Willows* at any mild and gentle season between Leaf and Leaf, even in Winter; but the best time both to cut and plant them, is during the Increase of the Moon about the beginning of *March*. In *France*, and divers other Countries, they raise them of Seeds contained in their *Juls* or *Carkins*, which they sow in Furrows or shallow Trenches. It springs up like Corn in the Blade, and is so slender that they frequently mow them with the Syth; this has been attempted in *England*, but the Weeds did so confound them, that they could not be

be kept clean. The *Ozier* is of that Profit, that in some places 20 *l.* has been given for an Acre, ten is usual near *London*. It is doubtless preferable to the best Corn-Land, needs but once planting, and yields a constant Crop to the world's end, and is therefore in the esteem of knowing Persons, valued in purchase accordingly. It is easily renewed when a Plant now and then fails, by pricking in a Twig of the next at hand, when you visit to Cut them; considering the vast quantities yearly imported from *France* and *Flanders*, to supply Basket-makers, Fruiterers, Lime-burners, Gardners, Coopers, Packers, and general Carriage, it's a wonder Gentlemen do not more employ their moist Grounds, especially where Tides near fresh Rivers are reciprocal, in planting and propagating *Oziers*. — *Pliny* would have the place prepared, by trenching it a Foot and an half deep, and in that to fix the Sets of the same length at six Foot distance. These, if large, come immediately to be Trees, which after the first three Years abate within two Foot of the Ground. Dig them in *April*.

Willow, is of two sorts; the *white* and the *black*; the *white* is of two sorts, the one yellowish, and the other brown: Plant the black of Stakes of three Years growth, taken from the head of an old Tree before it sprout; set them of six Foot high, and ten Foot distant. — The woody sort of *Willow* delights in Meads and Ditch-sides, rather dry than over wet; but the black and reddish do well in boggy Grounds; plant them of Stakes as big as ones Leg, cut as the other at the length of five or six Foot or more into

the Earth, the Hole made with an Oaken-flake and Beetle, or with an Iron Crow. Slope the Truncheons at both extrems, and plant the biggest downwards. — Soak them in Water two or three Days after they have been siz'd for length, and cut the twigs off before you plant them. Do this in *February*; close the Mould well to them. If you plant for a *Wood* or *Coppice*, set them at six Foot distance or nearer, and take away all Suckers from them at three Years end. Abate the head half a Foot from the Trunk, *viz.* three or four of the lightest Shoots, cut the rest close, and pare them yearly, that those you leave may enjoy all the Sap, and they will be gallant *Pearches* within two Years. — Arms of four Years growth yield substantial Sets, to be planted at eight or ten Foot distance. Defend 'em from the Cattle for the first three Years. Thus a *Willow* may continue 25 Years with profit to the industrious Planter, being headed every four or five Years. Some have shot 12 Foot in one Year, after which the old rotten *Dorwards* may be felled, and easily supplied. — If you have Ground fit for whole *Coppices* of this Wood, cast it into double Dikes, making every Foss three Foot wide, and two and a half deep. Leave 4 Foot at least of Ground for the Earth, (because the Moisture should be below the Roots, that they may rather see than feel the Water) and two Tables of Sets on each side; plant the ridges of the Banks with but one single Table longer and bigger than the Collateral, *viz.* 3, 4, 5, or 6 Foot high, and about two Yards distant from each other. Weed them carefully the first

W I T

two Years, till they have vanquish'd the Grass; in the third Lop them traverse and not obliquely, at one Foot or somewhat more from the Ground, and they will head to admiration. Such as are cut at three Foot high are most durable. They may be also grafted betwixt the Bark or Budding, and then they become so beautiful as to be fit for some kind of delightful Walks. Every Acre at 11 or 12 Years growth, may yield near an hundred Load of Wood: Cut them in the Spring for Dressing, but in the Fall for Timber and Fuel. A Gentleman in Essex lopp'd no less than 2000 yearly, all of his own planting. It is the sweetest of all our English Fuel, and fittest for Ladies Chambers—All these Woods and Twigs ought to be cut in the driest time of the Day.

There is likewise the Garden Willow, which produces a sweet and beautiful Flower fit to be admitted into Gardens, and may be set for Partitions of Squares. It is propagated by Cuttings or Layers, and will grow in any dry Bottom, so it be sheltered from the South, affording wonderful and early Relief to the Industrious Bee. — All the enumerated Kinds are useful for Boxes, such as Apothecaries and Goldsmiths use; for Carts, Saddletrees, Gunstocks, Half-pikes, Harrows, Shoemakers Lasts, Heels, Clogs for Pattens, Forks, Rakes, especially the Toths, Peaches, Hop-poles, Ricing of Kidney-Beans, Supporters to Vines, Hurdles, Sieves, Lattices, Kyele Pins, great Tower Tops, Platters, little Casks and Vessels, the best of any to preserve Verjuice in: Pales are also made of cleft Willow, Dorsers Fruit-baskets, Cans, Hives for

W O A

Bees, Trenchers, Trays — better than any Wood or Whetstone. It's used also for Coals and Bavin; the fresh Boughs yield the most chaste and cooling Shade in the hottest season of the Day; and is so wholesome, that Physicians prescribe it to Feverish People, and allow them to be placed about their Beds, as a safe and comfortable Refuge. The Wood kept dry will last a long time, but that found wholly putrified and reduced to a Loamy Earth in the hollow Trunk's of superannuated Trees, is of all others, the fittest to be mingled with fine Mould for raising our choicest Flowers, as Anemonies, Ranunculus's, Auricula's, &c. The Learned Stephanus after having enumerated the universal Benefit of the *Salix*, says, *Nullius enim tutior redditus, minorisve impendii, aut tempestatis securior.*

WOAD, is a very rich and staple Commodity for the Dyers, and very advantageous to the Husbandman, who sometimes doubles, yea quadruples the Rent of his Land by it; it requires a very rich, sound and warm Land; but it has been planted in ordinary, but warm and light Ground, tho' in good heart, having long rested, and but new broken up. Being long continued, it robs Land much, yet moderately used, prepares it for Corn, abating its overmuch Fertility, and draws a different Juice from what the Corn requires. The Land must be finely ploughed and harrowed for this Seed, whereof about four Bushels will sow an Acre; no Stones, Clods, Turfs, &c. must be left therein, and it's to be continually weeded till the Leaves cover the Ground. The sowing time

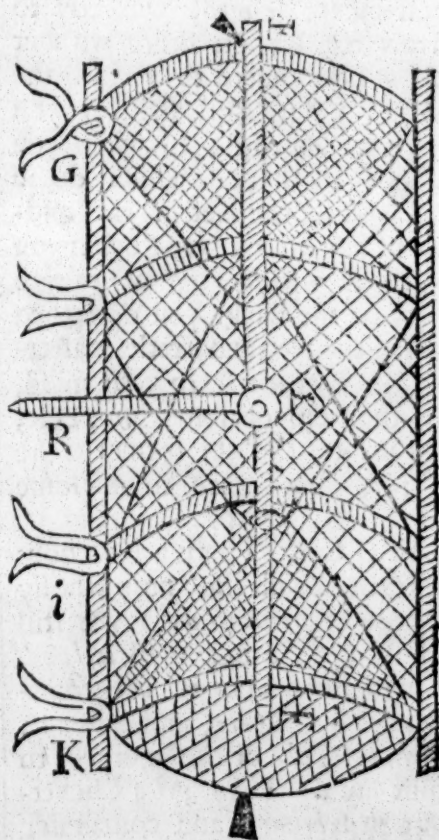
W O L

time for it is in the middle and end of *March*, and to know when it is full ripe, when the Leaf is come to its full growth, and retains its perfect Colour and lively Greenness, then let it be speedily cut, that it fade not, nor wax pale before the Crop is cut; and this do throughout the Summer, that you may have five or six Crops, yet sometimes but three in one Year; when 'tis cut, it must be immediately carry'd to the Mill.

W O L D, is a Plain, a Down, an open champaign Ground, hilly, and void of Wood, as *Stow* in the *Wolds*, and *Colswold* in *Glocestershire*; this is sometimes misunderstandingly confounded with *Weald*.

W O L

W O L F : By this Name they call a certain Net, which is a great destroyer of Fish, as well in Rivers as Ponds, and may not unfitly be called the *little Roffle*, as exactly the same, excepting the four Wings: The Figure follows.



This Net must be carried to the Water-side, near unto the place where you intend to pitch, which to do well, should be some Ground full of Rushes, Sedges, and such-like water Grass; then with your Paring-knife quarter out a place for the Net, by cleaning away all the trash and weeds near it, the larger the better, especially if you did cut two Alleys in a direct Line, a pretty length, one to each side of the Net, whereby the Fish may be

G g g invited

invited, and as it were guided in-
to the Net at the two Doors *E*
and *F*; then get four Stones,
of each five or six Pounds, which
tie to the Cords marked *G, R, i, K*,
which Cords fasten to some strong
Staff, as is represented by the said
Figure: About the middle of the
Pole *E*, fasten a Cord, *L, R*, of
convenient length, whereby to
draw the Net on shore without
being necessitated to go into the
Water for it, tho' possibly you
we e forced to do so when you
placed it there; which do in
case you set the Net in the mid-
dle of any wide River; but if you
place it within ten or twelve
Foot of the Bank, you may then
cast in the Net, and settle it after-
wards according to your mind,
by the help of some long Pole,
or the like, tho' the former is the
better, but more troublesome
way.

W O L F. This is a Ravenous
Animal, which tho' now wholly
destroyed in *England*, yet still
infesting the Kingdom of *Ireland*.
It will be proper to say some-
what of his Nature, and under its
proper Head, of the method to
Hunt him. They go a Clicket-
ting in *February*, and continuing
in that manner ten or twelve
Days; and where many *Wolfs* are,
they will follow the Bitch in
numbers, as Dogs do a salt Bitch,
but she will be only Lined by one.
Their Whelps are able to En-
gender at a Twelve-months end;
at which Age they part with their
Dam; that is, when those Teeth
are grown which they cast the first
half Year, and which they never
shed again. But tho' of so Sa-
vage a Nature, yet such is their
Gratitude, that if they chance to
meet their Dam, or Sire, they
will fawn upon them, and lick

them, rejoycing at the sight of
them; but the Dog will never
bring away his Prey to his Whelps
till he has filled his own Belly;
whereas the Bitch will not eat a
bit till she has first served them,
and with which she goes Nine
weeks, and sometimes longer,
and grows Salt but once a Year.
They prey upon all kinds of things,
and will feed upon Carrion, Ver-
mine, &c. nay, they will Kill a
Cow, or a Bullock; and as for
Sheep, Goat, or good Porker,
they will roundly carry him off
in their Mouths, not touching
Ground therewith, and notwith-
standing the Load, will run so
fast away, that they are hardly
to be stopped but by Mastiffs or
Horsemen. Their usual time of
preying is in the Night, though
Hunger will force them to do it
by Day. They Bark and Howl
like unto Dogs; and if there be
but two of them together, they
make such a terrible and hideous
Noise, that one would think there
could be no less than twenty of
them in a body.

WOLF-HUNTING. In Hunt-
ing of this Animal, a Dog-wolf
may be known from a Bitch by
the tracts of his Feet; for the
Dog hath a greater Heel, Toe,
and Nails, and a greater Foot;
besides, the Bitch casteth her
Fraunts commonly in the midst
of the High-way, whereas the
Dog casteth them either on the
one side or the other of the Path.
It's best entring of Hounds on at
young *Wolfs*, when they are not
above half a Year or a Year old;
for an Hound will more willing-
ly hunt such, and with less fear,
or else *Wolfs* may be taken alive
with Engines; and having broken
their Teeth, enter the Hounds
at them. Now when any would
Hunt

Hunt this Creature, he must train him by these means : 1. Let him look out some fair place, a Mile or more from great Woods, where there is some close standing to, and place a brace of good Grey-hounds in, if need be, which should be closely environed, and some Pond of water by it; there he must kill a Horse that is worth little, and take the four Legs thereof and carry them into the Woods and Forrests adjoining; then let four Men take each of them a Leg of the Beast, and drag it at his Horse's tail all along the paths and ways in the Woods, till they come back again to the place where the Carcass of the said Beast lies, and there let them lay down their trains : Now when the *Wolfs* goes out in the Night to prey, they will follow the scent of the train, till they come to the place where the Carcass lies; then let those who love the Sport, with their Huntsman come early and privately near the place, and if they are discernable, as they are feeding, let them first consider which way will be the fairest Course for the Grey-hounds, and place them accordingly, and as near as they can, let them forestall with their Grey-hounds, the same way that the *Wolfs* did, or are flying either then or the Night before; but if the *Wolves* be in the Coverts near the Carrion that was laid for them to feed upon; in such a case, let there be Hewers set round the Coverts to make a Noise every way, but only that where the Grey-hounds stand, and let them stand thick together, making all the Noise they can to force them to the Grey-hounds; thereupon let the Huntsman go with his Leam-hound, and draw from the

Carrions to the Chickens sides; where the *Wolves* have gone in, and there the Huntsman shall cast off the third part of their best Hounds, for a *Wolf* will sometimes hold the Covert a long time before he comes out, the Huntsman must hold near to the Hounds, and encourage them with their Voice, for many will strain a Covertely, though they are strong and fit for all other Chases.—

This Creature will stand up a whole Day before a good Kennel of Hounds, unless that Grey-hounds or Wolf-dogs course him; and if he stand at bay, have a care of being bitten by him; for being then mad, the wound is desperate and hard to be cured.

WOLF-BANE, *Aconitum*, whereof in the winter one rises in *January*, having round, tho' cut green Leaves, to each a Stalk from the Root, and the Flower on some part of them, small and yellow, of five Leaves, with yellow threads in the midst, the Root thick and tuberous, but round and losing its Fibres every Year: Another sort there is like unto it, but of a paler yellow, both great Increasers, yet fit to be springled here and there, because so early and so hardy as to be removed at any time; but this Plant as to any inward use is to be avoided, as poisonous and deadly.

WOLFS-TEETH, are two small Teeth growing in the upper Jaw of an Horse, next unto the great Grinding-Teeth, which are so painful to him, that he cannot endure to chaw his Meat, but is forced either to let it fall out of his Mouth, or to keep it still half chewed.

Now to Cure this, tye up the Horse's Head to some Post or Rafter, and after you have opened his Mouth with a Cord, so wide as you can see any part thereof, take an Iron Instrument made like unto a Carpenters Gouge, and with your Left-hand set the edge of the Tool to the foot of the *Wolfs* Teeth on the outside of the Jaw, turning the hollow side of the Tool downwards, then knock it out as steadily as you can with your Mallet, and put some Salt finely brayed into the holes: Now if the upper Jaw-teeth hang over the nether Jaw-teeth, and so cut the inside of the Mouth, then take your Gouge and Mallet and pare the Teeth shorter by little and little, turning the hollow side of your Tool downwards towards the Teeth, whereby you shall not cut the inside of his Cheeks; then with your File, file them all smooth, without any ruggidness, and wash his Mouth with *Vinegar* and *Salt*.

WOMB of a *Mare*, is subject to many Diseases, viz. Ascent, Descent, Falling-out, Convulsion, Barrenness, Abortion, &c. Now she may be Barren through the intemperateness of the Womb or Matrix, as for that it is too hot and fiery, or too cold and moist, or else too dry, otherwise too short, or too narrow; sometimes by having the Neck thereof turned away, or by means of some obstruction or stopping in the Matrix, and that the Mare is too Fat or too Lean, or sometimes for want of being well Horsed. To cure it, Take an handful of *Leeks* well stamped in a Mortar, with half a Glassful of *Whitewine*, to which put twelve *Cantharides* of *Spanish Flies*, then strain it all

together with a sufficient quantity of *Water*, that may serve here therewith two days together, by pouring the same into her Nature with a Horn or Glister-pipe made on purpose; and at the end of three Days next following, offer the Horse unto her that should Cover her, and immediately after she is Covered, wash her Nature twice together with cold *Water*; or take *Nitrum*, *Sparrows Dung*, and *Turpentine*, of each a like quantity wrought together, and made like a Suppository; and being put into her Nature, causes her to desire the Horse, and also to Conceive.

WOOD-LARK: This Bird is not much inferior to the *Nightingale* in Song; but of this Kind, as of all others, there are some far more Excellent than others in length and sweetness of Singing: But tho' it be a very tender Bird, yet it breeds the soonest of any we have in *England*. It's an hot and mettlesome Creature, and if not taken in *January* or the beginning of *February*, grows so extraordinary Rank, that in a short time they pine away, by reason of the Rankness of the Stones, which are found extraordinary swelled in them, when Dead. It delights mightily in gravelly Grounds, and Hills that lie to the Rising of the Sun, and in Oat-stubbs; Couples with his Male the beginning of *February*, and then they part with all their last Years Brood, and immediately go to Nest. They build most commonly in laier Grounds, where the Grass has been pretty Rank, and is grown Ruffet, using some *Bennet-grass*, or some of the dead Grass of the Field, and make it always under some large Tuffet, to shelter them from the Wind

Wind and Weather, which commonly at that time of the Year is very Cold: And for their Young, they feed them with a small kind of Worm, but they can never be brought up to any perfection from the Nest, as ever yet could be found: The young Branchers are taken first in three Months of the Year, in *June*, *July*, and *August*. The next season of taking, is their general Flight-time, which is the latter end of *September*, for then they rove from one Country to another: And lastly, from the beginning of *January* till the latter end of *February*, at which time they are all Coupled, and returned to their Lares or Breeding-places. Those that are taken in *June*, *July*, and beginning of *August*, are commonly taken with an *Hobby* adorning in this manner: Get out in a dewy Morning, and go on the side of some Hills which lie to the Rising of the Sun, where they most usually frequent; then surround them two or three times with your Hawk upon your Fist, making him hover when you come indifferent near, and they will lie till you clap a little Net over them, that you carry upon the end of a Stick; or else if three or four of you go together, take a Net made after the manner of them used for Partridges, when you go with a Setting Dog only, the Marsh must be smaller; but a Lark-marsh, and then your Hawk to the Lark is like a Setting-Dog to Partridges, so with such you may take the whole Company at one Drought; for these Larks keep Company with their Young ones till Flight-time, and then they part.

Now these taken in *June*, *July*, or *August*, Sing presently, but

last but a little time in Song, for they immediately fall to Moulting, which if they withstand, commonly prove very sweet Song Birds, but not so lavish as those taken in the Spring; they are also commonly very familiar. Such as are taken at flight, are brave, strong, sprightly, strait Birds, but do not usually Sing till after *Christmas*; but for those taken in *January* and *February*, they Sing within two or three Days, or a Week at farthest, if good Conditioned; and these last commonly prove best, as being taken in full stomach. But more particularly, for the ordering the *Wood-Lark*, you must have a Cage with two Pans, one for mixed Meat, and another for Oatmeal and Hempseed: First boil an Egg hard, then take the Crumb of an Halfpenny *white Loaf*, and as much *Hempseed* as the Bread; chop the Egg very small, and crumble the Bread and it together; then bruise your *Hempseed* very small with a Rolling-pin, or pound it in a Mortar; then mingle all together, and give it him. At the bottom of the Cage you must have fine red Gravel, and sift it every week at farthest, otherwise he will be subject to clog his Feet with his Dung, and will not take half that delight in himself, for he takes pleasure to bask himself in Sand, which if he have not pretty often, he grows Lowly, and then seldom or never comes to good. The *Pearch* also in the Cage must be lined with some green Bays; or else make a *Pearch* of Mat, which they delight much in; but if you find him very wild when he is taken, keep him three or four Days without Company, till he begins to eat his Meat; and because sometimes they do

not find the Pan till they are near famished, strew *Hempseed* and *Oatmeal* upon the Sand.

Next to distinguish a Cock from an Hen, tho' there are divers Methods propos'd, yet the truest way is, first, By the largeness and length of his Call: 2dly, The tall walking of the Bird about the Cage; and 3dly, At Evening the doubling of his Notes, which is called *Cudling*, as if they were going to Roost; but if you hear him Sing strong, you cannot be deceived, for Hens will Sing but little. — Then as to the Diseases incident to this Bird, it's a tender Bird if not rightly ordered; but if rightly ordered, he has been kept six or seven Years, with much pleasure, having been better and better every Year that he hath been kept, and at last hath Sung such variety of Notes, even to the admiration of all Hearers. But the particular Distempers they are subject to, are the *Cramp*, *Giddiness in the Head*, and to be very *Lowsy*; and tho' many People admire how they can be Cold in an House, when others that go abroad suffer much more, and are never subject to the *Cramp*; the reason is, that abroad they have variety of Motion, as Flying and Running, which in a Cage they have not; but being confined to a narrow compass, have very little or no Motion at all, which if the Cage be not often sifted with Gravel, the Dung clogs to their Feet, makes them Numb, and causes the *Cramp*, as does also their hanging of them abroad when it Rains, whereby the Sand clogs and wets them, they sitting all Night thereon: And if you hang them out, and the Sun shine not to dry it, they ought to have

fresh Sand given them, and the Peach should be lined, that they may take delight to sit upon it, whereby they will be every way much better. Then for a *Giddiness in the Head*, which is occasioned by their eating much *Hempseed*, When 'tis first perceived, give them some of your *Gentles* which you fish withal, if they can be got; if not, some *Hg-line*, or some *Emets* and their Eggs, and put in their Water three or four slices of *Liquorish*, and it will immediately help them. Lastly, for the *Lowsiness*, which causes the poorness of the Bird, you may easily recover it.

Now this Bird seldom lives in a Cage above five Years, by reason he is a tender Bird, and subject to many Casualties, and we are ignorant of what they eat abroad, to preserve themselves withal.

WOODWARD, is an Officer of the Forest, whose Function may be understood by his Oath, the form whereof runs thus.

You shall truly execute the Office of Woodward of D. Woods, within the Forest of D. S. So long as you shall be Woodward there, you shall not conceal any Offence either in Vert or Venison, that shall be committed or done within your Charge; but you shall truly present the same, without any favour, affection, or reward; and if you see or know any Malefactors, or find any Deer killed or hurt, you shall forthwith do the Veredor to understand thereof; and you shall present the same at the next Court of the Forest, be it Swain Mole, or Court of Attachment. So Help you God. Woodwards may not walk with Bow and Shafts, but with the Forest Bills.

WOOL, grows upon Sheep, and is eminently useful various ways, which cannot admit of an enumeration here; only therefore for the producing of it when it is lost after Scabbiness in a Sheep, and to make it fill the aforesaid place: 1. Some Shepherds use to grease the Sheep with *Tar* mixed with *Butter*, *Oil*, *Goose-grease*, or *fresh Grease*, one or other of them, for *Tar* alone is sharp, a fretter, and whealer. 2. Others to make the Wool soon come again, with *Tar* and *Oil* mix the Soot of a Caldrons bottom. 3. The Powder of burnt *Daffadil-root*, or the Powder of the *Water Lilly-root*, or the Root of the *Water-Clot*, which has a broad Leaf on the Water, or *Garden-Cresses* beaten with *Mustard*, and laid to, or the Herb *Crow-foot* stamped with *Oil*, and applied, cause both Wool and Hair to come again in any peeled part. — Wool is weighed by the Clove, which is 7 Pounds; or by the Stone, which is 14 Pounds; or by the Fod, *i. e.* 28 Pounds; or by the Wey 182 Pounds; or the Sack, 364 Pounds; or the Last, 4568 Pounds.

WOOL-WINDERS, are those that are Sworn truly to bundle up Fleeces between the Buyer and the Seller.

WORCESTERSHIRE, is an inland County, bounded on the North by *Staffordshire*, on the South by *Glostershire*, Westward by *Warwick* and *Oxfordshires*, and Eastward by *Hereford* and *Shropshires*. It reaches in Length from North to South near 35 Miles, and in Breadth from East to West about 25: In which compass of Ground it contains 540000 Acres, 20633 Houses; the whole being divided into 7

Hundreds, wherein are 152 Parishes, and 12 Market-Towns, 4 whereof have the Privilege to send Members to Parliament. — This is a very pleasant, plentiful, and fertile County, (especially the Voll of *Evesham*) abounding both in Grass and Corn, Fruit, Fish, and Cattle, and having besides many excellent *Salt-Pits*. It consists most of Hills and Valleys, the first yielding plenty of Wood, and store of Pasturage, and the other feeding abundance of Cattle, and bearing good Crops of Corn: Besides the *Severn*, its principal Rivers are the *Avon*, the *Salworp*, *Stomre*, and divers others, which Water this Country, and supply it with abundance of Fish.

WORM in the Tail: It is a Distemper breeds in the end of Cattle Tails, like unto an eating Canker, which will cause the Beast to grow Lean and of ill-looking: The signs are, sometimes the Hair goes off where the Worm lies, and most commonly some of the Joints are eaten asunder. The way to cure it, is to slit the Skin of the under-side above the decayed Joint, just against the Vein, and to prick the Vein, and let it bleed very well; then take *Garlick*, *Butter*, and *Salt*, and bind it to, and it will mend; and slit their Gums against every Tooth, and rub them with *Salt*, they will grow fast. — But to cure Worms in the Body of either Ox, Cow, or Calf, there is nothing better than pounded *Savin* and *Black-soap*, blended with a Quart of *Sweet-Wort*, and given them in a Morning fasting; but they must be kept without Meat for three Hours together.

W O R

WORM in the *Claw*, is a Distemper in Sheep, which have naturally a shew of them; when little there is no danger, but when they grow great, there is. It is known by its hairy Head, as the Worm it self is. For the Curing whereof, slit the Foot, and take it gently out without breaking, and anointing the place with *Tar* and *Tallow*, it will do well; but when they are troubled with Worms in the Belly, which is known by their beating and looking on their Bellies, stamp some *Coriander-Leaves*, mixing the Juice with *Honey*, give it them to drink, then chafe them a little, and let them fast 2 or 3 Hours. But some Sheep have a Turning Sicknes, which is caused by a certain small Worm, as some Shepherds say, that lies under her Horn, and makes her to run as it were round; and if the Worm be under the right Horn, then the Sheep will turn on the left Side; but if in the left Horn, she will turn on the right Side, always contrary: Wherefore, when any one turns or bows her Head on the left side, first rose all round about the Horn, strike it off, *Tar* it, and she shall mend again.

WORMS in *Horses*: See *Bots*.

WORMS: To Cure Dogs that are troubled with them, Take a Pint of *New-Milk*, and mix it with a good quantity of *Brimstone*, and give it them lukewarm. Hawks are also afflicted with Worms of an Inch long, proceeding from gross and viscous Humours in the Bowels, occasioned through want of natural Heat and ill Digestion: They may be perceived by the casting her Gorge, stinking Breath, trem-

W O R

bling and writhing her Train, croaking in the Night, offering with her Beak at her Breast, and by her Mewt being small and unclean: You may cure her with a Scouring of washed *Aloes Hepatick*, *Mustardseed* and *Agarick*, of each an equal quantity; or the Powder of *Hartshorn* dried; or else a Scouring of white *Dittander*, *Aloes Hepatick*, washed four or five time, *Cubebs*, and a little *Saffron* wrapt in some Flesh, to cause her to take it the better.

WORMWOOD, is multiplied by Seed that is of a pretty odd figure, as being a little bent inward in its smallest part; and on the other end, which is bigger and rounder, a little open; and upon which last end there is a little black Spot; its Colour is yellowish at the bigger end, and its sharper end inclines to black. Its Seed is seldom used, because 'tis difficult to fan it, being very little; and therefore when there is occasion of propagating *Wormwood*, its Cuttings that are a little rooted are rather made use of. It's planted on Borders or Edgings in a line at 2 or 3 Inches distance, and 5 or 6 deep in the Ground, and good to flip them every Spring, to renew them every two Years, and to take away their oldest and decayed Stocks. The Seed is gathered about *August*.

WOUNDS, are mentioned here as they more especially relate to Horses that have received them with the shot of Gunpowder; and in order to the Curing whereof, first search if the Bullet be in the Wound; if so, take it out with an Instrument made for that purpose; but in case it cannot be got out, patience must be had,

had, for Nature it self will wear it out of its own accord, without any impediment, Lead being of that nature it will not Canker; then to kill the Fire, drop some Varnish with a Feather to the bottom, and stop up the mouth of the Wound with some soft Flax dipt likewise in the same; then charge all the swollen place with the following Charge. — Take a quarter of *Bole-Armoniack*, half a pound of *Linseed-Oil* beaten into powder, as much of *Beans-Flowers*, and three or four *Eggs*, Shells and all; a quartern of *Turpentine*, and a quart of *Vinegar*, which mingle well together upon the Fire; and being somewhat warm, charge all the sore place with part thereof, and clap a Cloth upon it to keep the Wound warm, so every day for four or five Days together, when at the fifth leave anointing it, and taint it to the bottom with a Taint dipt in *Hogsgrease* and *Turpentine* melted together, renewing once or twice every Day till the Fire is killed, which may be perceived by the Mattering of the Wound, and falling of the Swelling; for as long as the Fire has the upper hand, no thick Matter will issue out, but only a thin yellowish Water, neither will the Swelling assuage; then take half a pound of *Turpentine* washed in nine several Waters, and put three yolks of *Eggs* and a little *Saffron* thereto, and taint it with this Ointment, renewing it every day once till the Wound be whole. But if the shot be got quite thorough the Wound, then take few Weauers Linnen Thrums made very knotty, and dipping them first in Varnish, draw them through the Wound, turning them up and down in

the Wound, at least twice or thrice a day, and charging it on either side upon the swollen places with the Charge aforesaid, till you perceive the Fire is killed, then clap a comfortable Plaster upon one of the holes, and taint the other with a Taint in the Salve, made of washed *Turpentine*, *Eggs*, and *Saffron*, as before said. But there are some Farriers who use to kill the Fire with the *Oil of Cream*, and to heal up the Wound with *Turpentine*, *Wax*, and *Hogsgrease* melted together; or kill it with *Snow-water*, and charge the swelled place with *Cream* and *Barm* beaten together, healing up the Wound by dipping a Taint in the Yolk of an *Egg*, *Honey*, and *Saffron*, well beaten together. Others in case of a wounded Horse, have recourse to the following Pills, that carry in them a wonderful and almost incredible Efficacy.

Take of the finest and clearest *Assa-fetida*, *Bay-berries of Provence* or *Italy*, and *Cinabar*, all in fine powder, of each a pound, incorporate them in a brass Mortar, with a sufficient quantity of *Aquavite*, and made up the Mass into Pills, each weighing 14 Drams, which must be laid in a convenient place to dry; give two of these Pills to the wounded Horse once in two days, or once every day, till he has taken 8 or 10, according to the greatness of the Wound; and let him stand Bridling two Hours before, and as many after. These Pills promote the Cure of a Wound, by purifying the Blood, and resisting Corruption, and may be kept twenty Years without any disparagement to their Virtue. 2. When the Wound seems to be at a stand, and yet appears not foul, it requires

quites Medicines that are endued with a power to make the Flesh grow, and the following Powder I recommend, as being of extraordinary use in this case: Take true *Dragons-blood*, and fine *Bole-Armoniac*, of each half an Ounce; *Mastic*, *Olibanum*, and *Sarcocolla*, three Drams of each; *Aloes*, round *Birchwort*, and Roots of *Flower-de-luce*, of each a Dram and a half, mix and make a Powder; but the effect of it will be more powerful if mixt with *Syrup of Roses*, *Turpentine*, or *Juice of Wormwood*, it makes the Flesh grow beyond all expectation. 3. If a Detergent or Cleanser is required, use the following Water, which may be easily prepar'd thus, and is called by Farriers (that loue to keep People in ignorance) the *Phagedenical Water*: Take 2 or 3 pounds of unslacked *Lime* newly made, put it into a large Bason of fine Tin, and pour upon it by degrees 5 quarts of *Rain-water*, then set the Bason in a convenient place for two days, stirring the Water often; after which, suffer the *Lime* to fall to the bottom, pour off the water by inclination, strain it through Brown-paper, and to two pints of it, add half a pint of good *Spirit of Wine*, an ounce of *Spirit of Vitriol*, and as much corrosive *Sublimate* in fine Powder; mix and preserve it for use in a Glass Vial. If you perceive a great deal of Corruption in the Wound, or any appearance of a Gangrene, add to the whole quantity of the Water an Ounce of *Arsenic*, diminishing the Dose proportionably, according to the quantity of the Water.

Now having laid down several useful Medicines for the Cure of Wounds, it will not be unneces-

sary to propose some certain Maxims on which the true way of proceeding in the Cure is grounded. First then, a Horse's Wound must be prob'd very gently, and as seldom as possible, by reason his Flesh is extreemly subject to Corruption, and to grow foul upon the least Contusion. 2. The Wound must be kept clean and freed from corrupt Flesh, which must be consum'd with Powders. 3. A Repulsion is to be made in the beginning; that is, you must divert the course of the Humours, and prevent their falling upon the Wound: Bleeding is the best Repulsion, for it allays the heat of the Humours, and lessens the redundant quantity of them. 4. A Horse's Tongue being as prejudicial to a Wound as poison it self, therefore he must not be suffered to lick his Wounds. 5. Never proceed to Suppuration, if the Humours can either be dissolved, or repelled, especially in parts that are full of Sinews and Ligaments, or near the Bones. 6. If a Wound be accompanied with a great Contusion, or is round or circular, in such cases Incisions and the application of Causticks are required. 7. The Wound must be carefully covered, for the Air retards the Cure. 8. The callous Lips of the Wound must be cut to the quick, before they can be reunited.

WRECK, is the perishing of a Ship, and every Person in it; what part is cast ashore belongs to the King; but if any Creature in the Ship escape, the Goods are still the Owners, if claimed within a Twelve-month and a Day.

WRENCH in an Horse's Back. See *Flanks*.

Y.

YARD; a Long-measure, and consists of 3 Feet.

YARD of a Ship, is the Timber cross the Mast, at which the Sails hang, and the Main-yard is 5 of the Keels length.

YARD-FALLEN, or the *Falling down of the Yard*, in an Horse, comes for want of strength to draw it up within the Sheath, but lets it hang down between his Legs; and this is occasioned either through the weakness of that Member, or by means of some resolutions in the Muscles and Sinews serving the same, caused by some violent slip, strain, or stroke in the Back, or else by some great Weariness and Tiring.

In this case, 'tis good to wash the Yard with *Sea-water*, or *Water* and *Salt*; and if that will not do, prick all the outmost Skin of his Yard with a sharp Needle, very slightly, and wash all the pricks with strong *Vinegar*; and this will not only make him draw up his Yard again, but also at any time, if his Fundament chance to fall this will put it up again: ~~Else~~ you may put *Honey* and *Salt* made liquid into his Yard, or a quick *Fly*, or a Grain of *Frankincense*, or a Clove of *Garlick* clean peeled and bruised, and bathe his Back with *Oil*, *Wine* and *Niter* made warm, and mingled together — But the best Cure is, first to wash all his Yard with *Whitewine* warmed, and anoint it with *Oil of Roses* and *Honey* mixed

together, and so put it up in his Sheath, and with a little *Canvas-bolster*, keep it from falling down, and dress him thus in 24 Hours till he be recovered: Let his Back be kept as warm as possible, both with Cloth and a Charge of Plaister, made of *Bole-Armoniac*, *Eggs*, *Wheat-flower*, *Dragons-blood*, *Turpentine* and *Vinegar*; or lay wet *Hay*, or a wet Sack next his Back, and over that a dry Cloth, which will do very well. — But some more particularly, Take the Ashes of *Ashen Wood*, the whitest, finest, and best burnt, and searce them, one pound; of red *Clay* dried, and made into fine *Powder*, half a pound; half an ounce of powdered *Bole-Armoniac*; boil all these in as much *Verjuice* of the Crab as will make it liquid, like Pap, and therewith anoint his Yard, Sheath and Stones, Morning and Evening, and he shall presently be cured.

YARN-LAND, is a quantity of Land that Voices according to the place; as at *Wimbleton* in *Surrey* it is but 15 Acres, in other Countries 20, in some 24, in some 30, in others 40 Acres.

YARD-MATTERING, is a Distemper in Horse that most commonly comes in Lavering-time, by his over-freeness in spending upon Mares; and when the Horse and Mare are both too hot, it burns them, giving them the *Running of the Reins*, as 'tis rightly termed: The signs to know which,

which, are the falling down of a yellow Matter from his Yard, and a Swelling at the end thereof, and when he Stales, he will do it with a great deal of Pain, and cannot well draw up his Yard again. To Cure it, they take an ounce of *Roch-Allum*, and a pint of *Whitewine*, which are boiled together till the Allum be dissolved therein, then bloodwarm inject this Potion with a Syringe, put it up into his Yard so far as it may be four or five times a day; and this is so perfect a Cure, that there is no need of any other.

YARN: When it has been spun upon Spindles, Spools, or the like, 1. Reel it upon Reels, which are hardly two Foot in length, and have but only two contrary Cross-bars, being the best and most easie, and less lyable to Ravelling; and in the Weaving of fine Cloth, the better to keep it from Ravelling, you shall as 'tis reeled, with a Tye-band of big *Twist* divide the Slipping or Skean into divers Leyes, allowing to every Ley eighty Threds, and twenty Leyes to every Slipping, the Yarn being very fine, otherwise less of both kinds; but in case they Spin for you by the Ley, as at a pound of Ley, and so, then the ancient custome has been to allow to the Reel, which was eight Yards, at above 160 Threds to every Ley, and 25 Leys, and sometimes 30 to a Slipping, which will ordinarily amount to a Pound, or thereabouts, and so hereby may be proportioned forth the price of any Spinning whatsoever; for if the best thus, then the second is much abated, and so accordingly the worst. 2. The Yarn being Spun, Reel'd, and in the Slippings, the next thing is to Scour

it: Therefore first to fetch out the Spots, it shall be laid in lukewarm Water for three or four days, each day fisting it once, wringing it out, and laying it in another Water of the same nature; then carry it to a Well or Brook, and there rince it till you see nothing comes from it but pure clean Water; for while there is any Filth within it, there never will be any white Cloth; this done, take a Bucking-tub and cover the bottom thereof with very fine *Ashen-ashes*; then opening the Slippings, and spreading them, lay them on those Ashes, and cover those Slippings with Ashes again; next lay in more Slippings, covering them with Ashes as before; and thus lay one upon another, till all the Yarn be put in; afterwards cover the uppermost Yarn with a Bucking Cloth, and in proportion to the bigness of the Tub, lay therein a peck or two of Ashes more; then pour into all, through the uppermost Cloth, as much warm Water till the Tub can receive no more, and let it stand so all Night; next Morning you shall set a Kettle of clean Water on the Fire, and when 'tis warm, you shall pull out the Spiggot of the Bucking-tub, and let the Water run out of it into another clean Vessel; and as the Bucking-tub wafts, so shall you fill it up again with warm Water on the Fire; and as the Water on the Fire wafts, so you shall fill that up with the Ley that comes from the Bucking-tub, ever observing to make the Ley hotter and hotter till it seetheth; and when it so seetheth, you must, as before, apply it with the boiling Ley at least four Hours together, which is called the Driving of a Buck of Yarn.

Yarn. 3. When all this is done, in order to the Whitning of it, you shall take off the Bucking-Cloth, then putting the Yarn with the *Lye-Ashes* into large Tubs or Bowls, with your Hands as hot as you can suffer it to pass, first labour the Yarn, Ashes, and Lye pretty well together, then carry it to a Well, River, or other clean scouring Water, and there rince it as clean as can be from the Ashes; then take it and hang it upon Poles abroad in the Air all day, and at night take the Slip-pings down, and lay them in Water all night, then the next day hang them up again, and if any part of them dry, cast Water upon them, observing ever to turn that side outmost which whitens slowest, and thus do at least seven days together; then put all the Yarn again into a Bucking-tub without Ashes, covering it as before with a bucking Cloth, and thereupon lay good store of fresh Ashes, and drive that back as before, with very strong seething Lyes, for half a day, or more; then take it out, posse and rince it, hanging it up as before in the day-time to dry, and laying it in Water on the nights another Week; then wash it over in fair Water, and so dry it up.

Your Yarn being thus scoured and whitened, wind it up into round Balls of a reasonable bigness, rather without Bottoms than with any at all, because you may be deceived in the Weight thereby; for according to the Pounds will arise your Yards and Lengths of Cloth; then carry it to the Weavers to weave it.

YARK *behind*; thus they call a Horse's Kicking with his hinder Leg or Legs.

YEANING. Towards the Spring, when the time of Sheeps Yeanning approaches, good heed must be had to the Ewes, which must be well cherished; for if they be not then strong, they will not have strength to deliver Lambs, therefore good Shepherds should attend in such places where great Flocks are, to watch in the Night as well as Day; and where an Ewe cannot deliver her Lamb, the Shepherd must help her, by setting his Foot on her Neck, and with his Hands take it gently from her: If it come with the Head forward, 'tis more easie to be taken out, but if the Rump be foremost, he must put in his Fingers, and put a small Cord about the Hoots of both the Lamb's Feet, and so fasten and pluck him out; and if it chance to lie overthwart or cross, then with a sharp Knife the Shepherd must cut the Lamb in three or four pieces, and so take it out. Now, to facilitate the Deliverance of Lambs, in cases of necessity, *Nettles* boiled in *Maltsey* and *Green wile*, open the Neck of the Matrix; so will *Aniseed* boiled in *Ale* or *Wine*; the Juice of *Penny-royal* stamped and given; of wild *Parsnips*, stamped, strained and given, with many more things.

YEARNING, is a term used in Hunting, and concerning Beagles when they Bark and Cry at their Prey.

YARRINGHES: This is an Instrument of great use with Housewives, by the help whereof *Tarn-Suppings* or *Hanks* are wound (after their washing and whitning) into Clews or round Balls; and these by some are termed a pair of *Tarringles*, or *Tarringle-blades*, which are nothing else but two Sticks

Sticks or pieces of VWood set cross with a hole in the middle to turn round upon a VWood or Iron-pin, set in the Stock ; the ends are full of holes, to put the Pins in lesser or wider, according to the compass of the slipping of Yarn put upon it ; some have these jointed with Hinges to turn treble, they being the easier for portage, but such are more for Curiosity than Necessity. The Stock is made of divers forms ; some have a Square on the top, with a *Whistle* in the middle, and edged about like the sides of a Box, wherein the Clews are put as they be wound, and this is set upon 3 or 4 VWooden-feet : Others have them thus ; being in form of a Pillar fixed in a Square, 3 corner'd or round Foot, either plain or else wrought with Turned and Carved-work, to shew the Ingenuity of the Workman, or Glory of the Possessor, so that there are these things belonging to 'em,

1. The *Yarringle-Blades*.
2. The four Pins for the Blades.
3. The Stock with a pin in the top on which the Blades turn.
4. The Box.
5. The Foot, on which it stands.
6. The *Bobbin*, or *Nogg*, being a piece of round VWood with an Handle to begin to wind or make a Clew on.
7. The *Bead*, to draw the Yarn through, that it cut not the VVinders Fingers ; and the said Bead is a piece of Box or other hard VWood, turned round with a Hole thro', in which the Yarn runs, when it comes of the Yarringles for the foresaid use in making the Clew, and from hence in many places it is named, when all made up, a *Bothom of Yarn*, a *Bothom of Thred*.

YELLOWS, in an Horse, is the same that the Physicians call a *Jaundice* in a Man, and there are two kinds thereof, the *Yellow*

and the *Black*, whereof the first is moist, and the other dry ; the Yellow proceeds from the overflowing of the Gall, occasioned by Choler ; and the other from the overflowing of the Spleen, proceeding from Melancholy, which are both dangerous Infirmities, but the *Black* is most deadly and mortal. Now the Yellow is discovered in his changing his natural colour of white in the balls of his Eyes to yellow ; his Tongue, also the inside of his Lips, and the outward parts of his Nostrils are yellow coloured ; whereas the *Black* is discovered by quite contrary symptoms ; for herein you will perceive the whites of his Eye, Tongue, Mouth, and Lips, to be of a dusky colour, and not so clear and sanguine as before ; and this distinction of the *yellow* and *black Jaundice* be strange to some persons, yet 'tis most certain, that when a Horse dies of the Yellows, he dies of the black sort ; for approaching to be mortal, all the inward parts are converted to blackness, and the yellow Substance is clean mastered. The original of the Distemper is principally from unnatural Heats given the Horse by hard Riding or Labour, which inflames the Liver, Gall, Blood and Spleen, that causes Choler to have sovereignty and dominion over the Humours, which occasions this Disease that ends in a sudden Death, if not timely prevented.

There are many things good for this Distemper ; but more particularly, 1. Take an ounce of *Mithridate*, dissolve it in a quart of Ale or Beer, and give it the Horse lukewarm ; but for lack of *Mithridate*, give him 2 ounces of *London-Treacle*, or for want of that,

Y E L

that, two or three Spoonfuls of common *Treacle*. 2. Some take *Turmeric*, *Burdock Roots*, *Long-pepper*, each about half an ounce; *Aniseeds* and *Liquor* in fine *Powder* searced, of each a Spoonful; an handful of *Celandine-Leaves* and *Roots* chopt small, which strain and put 'em into a quart of strong *Beer*, and boil them a little on the Fire, and in the cooling, sweeten it with *London-Treacle*, and put into it a good piece of *Butter*, and give it him bloodwarm, and give him also *White-water*, and he will do well. 3. After you have blooded him on both sides the Neck, and third barron the palate of the Mouth, give him *Camomile*, *Elder-leaves*, and *Celandine*, of each a little handful chopt indifferent small, with a little of the inner Rind of the *Barberry Tree*, boiled in 3 pints of strong *Beer* or *Ale*, till they come to a quart, then strain the Herbs from the *Liquor*, and give it him lukewarm fasting in the Morning, with a piece of sweet *Butter* melted therein, and sweetned with two Spoonfuls of *Honey* or common *Treacle*. 4. Others having bled him as before, give him *Turmeric* and *Aniseed* beaten to powder, of each an ounce, with half an ounce of the powder of the inner *Bark* of the *Barberry Tree*, and for want of that, a gill of the Juice of *Celandine*, all which give him either in a pint of *Whitewine Vinegar*, or in a quart of *stale Beer*, and half a pint of *Brandy* lukewarm fasting in the Morning, and withal a Spoonful of the *Flower of Brimstone* at the mouth of the first horn you give him, but none with the rest.

This Distemper of the *Yellows* is also incident to black Cattle, and the symptoms thereof are,

Y E W

That they will be yellow in their Ears, Eyes, and Tail end; nay, sometimes all over the Body. The Cure is to bleed them in the Ears and in the Tail very well, to put some Salt into their Ears, and rub them betwixt your Hands when they are blooded to make them to bleed, and then give them two handfuls of Salt down their Throats dry over Night, and in the Morning let them have *Fennugreek*, *Turmeric*, *Long-pepper*, *Aniseed*, and *Liquorish*, but two pennyworth in all; the whole made into a *Powder* and given them in a quart of *Ale* milkwarm, is also good for the overflowing of the Gall.

Y E W. Since Bous were laid aside, the propagation of this Tree hath been neglected, tho' our barrenest Grounds and coldest Mountains might be profitably replenished with them, for it is useful to the same ends with Box, and for Cogs of Mills, Posts in moist Grounds, and Axletrees there's none like it. It is also useful for Lutes, Theorba's, Boules, Wheels, Pins for Pullies, and Tankards to drink in, whatever *Pliny* and others have said concerning its shade, &c. Yet it is esteemed noxious to Cattle when in the Seed or Sprout. As to the Tree *Taxus* of the Ancients, *Dr. Belluccio* President of the physick Garden at *Pisa* in *Tuscany*, says when his Gardners Clip it, they are not able to VVork above half an Hour at a time, it makes their Head so ake. The *English Yew* is produced of the Seeds washed from their Mucilage, buried and dried in Sand, a little moist in *December*, kept in some Vessel in the House all VVinter, and in some cold shade all Summer, and sown the Spring after. Some bury them like Haws, they don't

don't commonly peep till the second VVinter, and then rise with Caps. Transplant them at three Years. They succeed well in Standards, Knobs, Walks, and Hedges, and are worth the pains for their perennial Verdure and Durableness.

YOKE: An Instrument made use of by the Husbandman, by which Oxen are tyed together, to draw either in the Plow or Cart. It consists of these following parts. 1. The *Yoke*, properly so called, which is a thick piece of VVood that lies on the Oxens Neck. 2. The *Bows* that compass the Neck about, and go through the Yoke of VVood. 3. The *Stitchings* and *Wreathings*, being those parts that hold the Bows fast in the Yoke. And lastly, The Yoke, Ring, and Ox Chain.

YORKSHIRE: This is the largest County in *England*, and not unequal to some of the biggest Provinces of *France*; lies in the North of *England*, and is one of the Maritime Counties; being bounded Northward by the *Bishoprick of Durham*, from which 'tis parted by the River *Tees*; Southward by *Lincoln, Nottingham, and Derbyshires*; on the East by the *German-Ocean*, and on the West by *Lancashire and Westmoreland*; 80 Miles in length from East to West, and 70 in breadth from North to South; in which compass of Ground it contains 3770000 Acres, and about 166150 Houses; the whole being divided first into three parts, called the *East, West, and North Ridings*; which together contain 26 Wapentakes or Hundreds, where are 536 Parishes, and 57 Market Towns, 12 whereof are privileg'd to send Members to Parliament. Of the three said Ridings, the

East-Riding is by much the least, and takes up only that part of the County which lies between the River *Derwent* and the *Sea*: The *North-Riding* takes up the North parts as far as *Westmoreland*, and the *VVest-Riding* is the largest of the three, being bounded on the North by the two former.

But there are several distinct Territories in this County besides, such as, *Richmondshire*, first so called from *Richmond* the chief place of that Tract. 2. *Cleveland*, denominated from the Cliffs or steep Banks running on one side of it, and ending in a fine fruitful Plain. 3. *Craven*, a craggy Tract of Ground in the *West-Riding*. 4. *Holderness*, a Territory by the Sea-side, running South-Eastward, and that in the *East-Riding*; the utmost point whereof is called *Spurn-head*, noted amongst Sea-faring Men. 5. *Stafford*, a VVapentake in the *VVest-Riding*. And lastly, *Derwent Water*, in the *East-Riding*, betwixt the *Ouse* and the *Derwent*.

The Air of this County is somewhat sharp according to the Climate thereof; and for the Soil, it is generally Fruitful, for if one part be stony and barren Ground, another is as fertile and rich in Corn and Pasturage; and if here you find it naked and destitute of VVoods, in other places you shall find it shadowed with most spacious Forests; and if it be somewhat moorish, miry and unpleasant, otherwhere it is pleasant as the Eye can wish. It's watered with abundance of Rivers, the principal whereof, besides its bordering Rivers, the *Humber, Tees, and Dun*; are the *Swale, the Yoare, and the Nyd*, of which the *Ouse at York* is a compound;

Y U C

ground; the *Wharfe, Aire, Calder,* and *Derwent*, which from several parts fall into the *Ouse* below *York*.

There are many things observable concerning this County, which quadrate not fully with this design, as the *Spaw, Mines, &c.* It shall therefore be only noted here as a rural Observation, That when *Roseberry-topping*, which is an high Hill hard by *Gilsborough*, hath a cloudy Cap on, there commonly follows Rain; whence these two Lines.

*When Roseberry-topping wears a Cap,
Let Cleveland then beware a Clap.*

YUCCA, is an *American-plant*, but hardier than we take it to

Z A C

be: It will suffer our sharpest Winter, without setting it in Cases. When it comes to some Age, it bears a Flower of admirable beauty; and being easily to be multiplied, might make one of the best and most Ornamental Fences in the World for Gardens.

Z.

ZACCA, is the Mint at *Venice*.

ZACHINE, is a Gold Coin worth about 7 s. 6 d. Sterling.

F I N I S.

